Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: NIB			Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: PPBG/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **NIB.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
7.06	***G1786092E***	***August 2009 production.***
7.04	G1786092D	August 2009 production.
7.03	G1786092C	March 2009 production.
7.02	G1786092B	1st Mass production.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
7.06	***1. Windows Authentication fails if the username or password includes lower-case European characters.*** ***2. The device's SMB timeout was too short (1sec). This caused problems when being used across subnets. For this reason, it has been increased to 10 sec.*** ***3. The printer's IP address lease renewal request is incorrectly formatted and rejected by DHCP relay agents. This will result in a loss of connectivity that lasts until the printer reinitializes the network connection (10 seconds).*** ***4. Windows authentication might fail on a domain controller whose hostname contains 2 byte characters.*** ***5. When the device IP address and DNS server location are obtained from DHCP, the domain specified by the device setting "IPv4 > Domain Name > Specify" will be overwritten by the domain obtained from DHCP.*** ***6. If the MFP/LP has a statically configured IP address and domain, it always sends a HELO using just its hostname. SMTP servers that require client HELOs to include the client's FQDN will close the connection. The result of this was that the MFP/LP was unable to send emails.*** ***7. Unable to retrieve the Windows group name from a Windows 2008 R2 server during Windows Authentication. Because of this, logged in users will only be granted the "Available Functions" specified for them in the Addressbook.*** ***8. The device is unable to assign group privileges to a logged in user if that group has a name consisting of more than 20 bytes. To address this issue, the supported group name length will be increased to 40 bytes.*** ***9. The printer's Windows Authentication function is unable to use Kerberos when being authenticated on a Windows 2008 or Windows 2008 R2 server. The printer will still be successfully authenticated because it is able to fail back to NTLMv2.***

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
10. If the printer's IP address is changed to an IP address of another subnet, users will not be able to browse the network (using Scan to SMB) until the printer is rebooted.

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091H</td><td>2.06</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093E</td><td>1.53</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support (NCS)</td><td>G1786092E</td><td>7.06</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252P</td><td>3.007:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971C
EU:G1785972C</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Animation</td><td>G1786094B</td><td>2.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979A</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fiery Server</td><td>-</td><td>4.0</td></tr>
</table>
* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>CI5010</td><td>B8355510F</td><td>V2.071:42</td></tr>
<tr><td>SR5000</td><td>B8305102P</td><td>V1.820:59</td></tr>
<tr><td>RB5000</td><td>Main:D3925510E
Sub: D3925520C</td><td>V1.290:04
V1.060:01</td></tr>
<tr><td>GB5000
P-Binder_B1
P-Binder_B2
P-Binder_B3
P-Binder_B4
P-Binder_B5</td><td>
D3915020C
D3915070B
D3915730A
D3915120B
D3915170A</td><td>
V0.28
V0.19
V0.13
V0.15
V0.25</td></tr>
<tr><td>BK5000</td><td>B8365550B</td><td>V2.17:15</td></tr>
<tr><td>SK5000
1st stacker
2nd stacker</td><td>
D3645620C_P1
D3645620C_P2</td><td>V4.08:15</td></tr>
<tr><td>Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000</td><td>M3791702C</td><td>V2.030:05</td></tr>
</table>
Note

Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>7.04</td><td>1. Correction involving a problem with 1Psec connection. When attempting to connect another Windows Vista PC or Windows Server 2008 to the machine via 1Psec connection 5 minutes at minimum or 48 hrs at maximum after the connection of the first PC, the second PC or the server cannot make its 1Psec</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
connection to the machine.

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.
<table>
<tr><td>Program Name</td><td>Program No.</td><td>Version</td></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091G</td><td>2.05</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093E</td><td>1.53</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support(NCS)</td><td>G1786092D</td><td>7.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252G</td><td>3.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971C
EU:G1785972C</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Animation</td><td>G1786094B</td><td>2.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979A</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fiery Server</td><td>-</td><td>4.0</td></tr>
</table>
* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.
<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Program No.</td><td>Version</td></tr>
<tr><td>CI5010</td><td>B8355510F</td><td>V2.071:42</td></tr>
<tr><td>SR5000</td><td>B8305102P</td><td>V1.820:59</td></tr>
<tr><td>RB5000</td><td>Main:D3925510E
Sub: D3925520C</td><td>V1.290:04
V1.060:01</td></tr>
<tr><td>GB5000
P-Binder_B1
P-Binder_B2
P-Binder_B3
P-Binder_B4
P-Binder_B5</td><td>
D3915020C
D3915070B
D3915730A
D3915120B
D3915170A</td><td>
V0.28
V0.19
V0.13
V0.15
V0.25</td></tr>
<tr><td>BK5000</td><td>B8365550B</td><td>V2.17:15</td></tr>
<tr><td>SK5000
1st stacker
2nd stacker</td><td>
D3645620_P1
D3645620_P2</td><td>
V4.02:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>Buffer Pass Unit
Type 5000</td><td>M3791702A</td><td>V1.000:03</td></tr>
</table>
Note

Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>7.03</td><td>
*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.
<table>
<tr><td>Program Name</td><td>Program No.</td><td>Version</td></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091E</td><td>2.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support(NCS)</td><td>G1786092C</td><td>7.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252E</td><td>2.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971B</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093C</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093C</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fiery Server</td><td>-</td><td>3.0</td></tr>
</table>
* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>SR5000 Finisher</td><td>B8305102M</td><td>1.60</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cover Interposer Tray CI5010</td><td>B8355510E</td><td>02.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ring Binder RB5000</td><td>Main:D3925510D
Sub :D3925520B</td><td>Main:1.280:04
Sub :1.050:01</td></tr>
<tr><td>High Capacity Stacker SK5000</td><td>1st:D3645620_P1
2nd:D3645620_P2</td><td>4.02:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>Booklet Finisher BK5000</td><td>B8365550B</td><td>2.17</td></tr>
</table>
Note
* Peripherals must be updated ONE at a time, starting from the machines closest to the mainframe. Do NOT attempt to select and update multiple Firmware at once.
* For the Ring Binder RB5000, Main and Sub shall be updated together.

1. Newly supported peripherals:
Ring Binder RB5000, High Capacity Stacker SK5000, PLOCKMATIC,GBC
2. NCS Down when log is extracted with the RLogTOOL, resulting in a SC990 as the device can no longer be operated.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>7.02</td><td>1st Mass production.</td></tr>
</table>

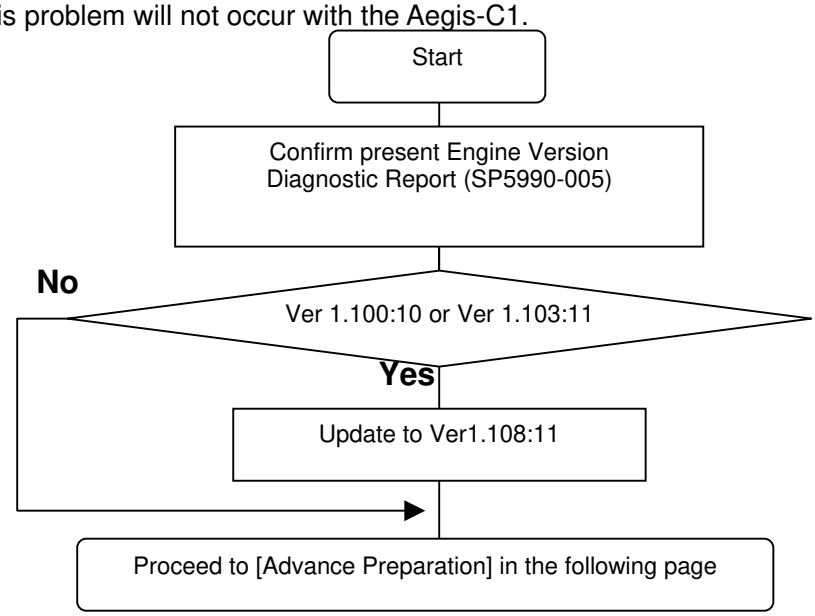
Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from "Vx.x" to "V4.0", the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Reissued: 18-Oct-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178001c

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of "ROM" and "NEW" might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version". Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to "romdata" of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	 V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version".
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to "Fiery System Installation" in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Reissued: 07-Jul-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System/Copy			Prepared by: H. Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **System/Copy.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
2.08	***G1786091K***	***May 2011 production***	***Not available***
2.07	G1786091J	December 2010 production	Not available
2.06	G1786091H	October 2009 production	Not available
2.05	G1786091G	August 2009 production	Not available
2.04	G1786091F	May 2009 production	Not available
2.03	G1786091E	March 2009 production.	Not available
1.02	G1786091D	January 2009 production.	Available
1.01	G1786091C	October 2008 production.	Available
1.00.1	G1786091B	1st Mass production.	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
2.08	***<u>Modified Point</u>*** ***Counting method for blank pages for Printer has been changed***
2.07	<u>Modified Point</u> Following issues have been fixed SC 86x appears after turning on a machine. Punch unit could not detect. When paper end appears and recovered from it, paper shifted in middle of job, or paper did not shifted at end of job. Modified PM counter for "Filter: Oil Tank" Machine can now saddle stitch custom size paper by using Plocmatic New SP has been added SP-7941-128: Drive Distance: Near End Standard Value: Filter: Oil tank SP7-953-128: Page Counter: Near End Standard Value: Filter: Oil tank <u>Apply Condition</u> This software needs to be updated with following software. Aegis C1

	Programme number	Version
Engine	G1785252Q	3.008:12
System/ Copy	G1786091J	2.07
System/ Copy (For French, instead of above system, please use this one)	G1786088A	2.03
Websys	G1786093F	1.54
Webuapl	D0166095D	1.13
Install tool	G1786099D	1.03
OpePanel (NA)	G1785971D	1.04
OpePanel(EU)	G1785972D	1.03
Language Install	G1785979B	1.04

Aries Lt C1		
	Programme number	Version
Engine	M0785252D	1.006:12
System/ Copy	M0786091A	2.07
System/ Copy (For French, instead of above system, please use this one)	M0786092	2.07
Websys	G1786093F	1.54
Install tool	G1786099D	1.03
OpePanel (NA)	G1785971D	1.04
OpePanel(EU)	G1785972D	1.03
Language Install	G1785979B	1.04

2.06

Modified Point:

- *To make the Controller made from Infoprint works collectively with Aegis P1.*
- *To display SC 919 properly, when external controller is disconnected. Previously, when the external controller was disconnected, shutdown message appeared rather than displaying SC 919.*

Apply condition

Apply to the machine working properly with System version 2.05.
For the machine with system version older than 2.05, previously update the system version to 2.05, and then update it to 2.06.

2.05

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03

Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Note
- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

1. The adjustable range of the fusing temperature
The adjustable maximum value has been modified from 200 degrees to 205 degrees.

2. The adjustable range of “Idle Time: After Reload”
The adjustable maximum value of “Idle Time: After Reload” has been modified from 15 minutes to 60 minutes.

3. The modification of SP from target to not target of “NVRAM clear”
When “NVRAM clear” was excused, the following SP value also had been cleared.
Therefore, the status of use becomes unclear, and the exchange at the appropriate timing might be impossible.
To prevent this, the SP has been removed from the target at the “NVRAM clear” time.
SP1-902-001: Web Consumption
SP1-903-001: Web: Total Page Counter
SP1-903-002: Web: Total Motor Rotation Time
SP1-904-014: Oil End Counter

4. The countermeasure for toner blister
The following modification will be enforced for the countermeasure control for toner blister.
The additional SP are (1), (4), (5) and (6).

(1) The addition of the toner blister countermeasure mode switching
[New SP] SP1-208-001 Toner Blister Control Blister 0:OFF 1:ON
* The default 0: OFF. When it is ON, the following (2) – (6) become effective.

(2) Eliminating pressure while warming-up (The pressure has been modified to be eliminated except during printing.)

(3) Imminent pressure control just before printing (Immediately apply pressure before printing.)
The pressure roller is nipped immediately before printing, and it is changed to the printing mode.

(4) Setting “the pressure reloading temperature” and “the waiting temperature” at 90 degrees.
[New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll
SP1-208-002 Ctr: Reload[70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-003 Ctr: Idle: Reload[70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-004 Ctr: Standby: Normal Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-005 Ctr: Standby: Low Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-006 Ctr: Standby: High Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees]

(5) Setting the pressure roller temperature at 90 degrees while pre-rotation.
[New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll
SP1-208-007 Thin: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-008 Normal: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-009 Middle: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-010 Thick1: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-011 Thick2: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]
SP1-208-012 Thick3: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees]

(6) The low-power control when toner blister countermeasure control is switched on
The pressure roller setting temperature is set at 90 degrees.
[New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll
SP1-208-013 Temp: Low Power Mode [70to150/90/1 degrees]

5. The modification of the control of winding the fusing web
When removing the jammed paper by rotating the fusing knob after the occurrence of paper jam, the surface waviness of the web occurs by the rotation of the fusing belt.
"The fusing belt" rotates at the same time when the operation of web winding is enforced after the paper jam is processed.
Therefore, the surface waviness is not completely solved; the web is winded in and it is exhaled into the cleaning unit at worst.
The operation after paper jam processing has been modified for improvement:
The control is modified to rotate the fusing belt after "the operation of web winding" is completely finished.

6. Correspondence to concentration variation by temperature change in the machine
It is likely to become a non-standard printing extra density due to the VL decrease because of the temperature rise in the machine, and SC367 occurs in the worst case.
The occurrence is seen especially when changing into FC mode after printing in large quantity in black mode.
Both "before entering into the start-up sequence when printing is demanded" and "at switchover time from black mode to FC mode", the potential ProCon (process control) will be enforced when the temperature in the machine has been changed more than 2 degrees from when the ProCon is enforced last time.
According to this, the following SP is newly added.

Before Job Process Control
SP3-555-003：Temperature Range ON/OFF
*0：ON 1：OFF

SP3-555-004: Temperature Range
0to99/2/1 degrees

7. Specification modification of “short idle time” ProCon and “temperature change” ProCon

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

	If the low coverage printing is repeated after “short idle time” ProCon or “temperature change” ProCon, the development γ (gamma) will drop to the lower limit and the appropriate image density may not be obtained. For improving this, the execution condition of the toner density adjustment of “short idle time” ProCon and “temperature change” ProCon has been modified. The condition after modification is the same as the execution condition of “job end ProCon” The toner density adjustment is executed upon the satisfaction of the following conditions. (1) When the development γ (the detected value) is lower than 1.2. (2) When the absolute value of Δ γ =the development γ (the targeted value) – the development γ (the detected value) is over 0.2. 8. “Short idle time” ProCon There have been cases that the density depression after short idle time (30 minutes to 6 hours) occurs. The density depression in this case can be avoided by executing the potential ProCon before the job. However, only the way to correspond was to change the time interval of the “short idle time” ProCon from 6 hours(default) to 30 minutes because there was no potential ProCon mode that is executed automatically by idling for a short time (more than 30 minutes) at the moment. However, the “short idle time” ProCon contains developer agitation, adjustment of toner density, fade removal mode and oil removal mode as a set. The problem was that the waiting time until the ending of ProCon is too long (for a maximum of about 4 minutes) and the toner is uselessly consumed. Therefore, the mode that executes only the potential ProCon after idling for a short time (about 30 minutes) is newly added. The potential ProCon execution mode is newly added upon the satisfaction of the following conditions. [Timing of call] Before entering into the start-up sequence when printing is demanded [Execution condition] - The idling time from the end of the last job is more than the setting value of SP3-555-002 (Before Job ProCon Idling Time). - The idling time is less than the setting value of SP3-554-002 (Init ProCon Set Non-use Time Setting). The following SP are newly added with the above modification. SP3-555-001: Before Job Procon Short Idle Time ON/OFF 0:ON *1:OFF SP3-555-002: Before Job Procon Idling Time 0to999/20/1min 9. Support of Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 and Perfect Binder GB5000 10. Support of EFI Paper Catalog function Paper settings from CWS、PrinterDriver are now rewritable. 11.Symptom of SC991 occurrence when setting the InfoPrint manufactured toner has been corrected. 12.Support of a newly added function of the Engine, which enables an easy test solid print by pressing a button in the User Tools
2.04	* Please be sure to use the following as a set for updating. System Vesion2.04

Engine Version2.001:12
Web support version1.51

Please apply the above only for machines operated under the following preconditions.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091E	2.03
Network Support（NCS）	G1786092C	7.03
Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971B EU：G1785972B	1.01
Language	G1785979	1.01
Websystem	G1786093C	1.01

1. Implementation of firmware-sharing of Aegis-Base unit（M064）and Aegis-P1（G178）
This allows M064 and G178 to be used with the common firmware.

2. Color Controller E80 correspondence
”6:QX100” is set by SP5193-001(External Controller Info. Settings) when installing Color Controller E80 onto Aegis-base unit（M064）.
（Not used for G178）

3. The correction of the defect that it is stopped at the 5th sheet when doing duplex printing of SMC output

4. The correction of the defect of generating SC990 and being reactivated when printing several jobs
The defect that it is stopped by error occurrence when competition of "page number specification deletion demand" and "file deletion demand" occurs during printing of several jobs has been corrected.

5. The correction of the defect of generating SC990 when printing again after jam occurrence

[Occurring Case]
Number of the pages: 1,000 pages
Paper jam occurred when printing 500 pages => SC990 occurred when printing again after releasing jam

If "page number specification deletion demand" and "file deletion demand" compete for processing when restarting the printing after releasing jam, the page information of “page definition table” controlling registered page will be broken.
If page entry and deletion are repeated by continuing printing at this condition, MCS will delete unprinted page improperly, and SC990 will occur at printing demand of deleted page.

2.03

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091E	2.03
Network Support（NCS）	G1786092C	7.03
Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12

	Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12
	LCDC	NA:G1785971B EU:G1785972B	1.01
	Language	G1785979	1.01
	Websystem	G1786093C	1.01
	Fiery Server	-	3.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
SR5000 Finisher	B8305102M	1.60
Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	B8355510E	02.070
Ring Binder RB5000	Main:D3925510D Sub :D3925520B	Main:1.280:04 Sub :1.050:01
High Capacity Stacker SK5000	1st:D3645620_P1 2nd:D3645620_P2	4.02:12
Booklet Finisher BK5000	B8365550B	2.17

Note
*Peripherals must be updated ONE at a time, starting from the machines closest to the mainframe. Do NOT attempt to select and update multiple Firmware at once.
*For the Ring Binder RB5000, Main and Sub shall be updated together.

1. Connections of the following peripherals are now available.
   Ring Binder RB5000, High Capacity Stacker SK5000, PLOCKMATIC,GBC
2. Stopping of the output function when the 5th sheet of the SMC Report is output, requiring a re-powering of the machine.
3. False automatic re-boot after an SC990 during a multiple print job.
4. SC990 occurrence when re-starting the print job after a jam.

1.02

1. Adjustments have been made for SC819 caused by memory leak when returning from Energy Saving.
2. Change in SP default value:
   SP3-309-009: Oil removal mode Select mode between paper
   (feormer) default value: 0 "ON" depending on operating environment
   (revisd) default value: 1 "ON" at all times
3. Additions made in SP number:
   SP3-309-008:Oil removal mode Select mode at Process Control
   Oil Removal will automatically start during Process Control for Non-use Time Setting.
   SP3-309-014:Oil removal mode Interrupt ON/OFF
   Selection of yes/no of Oil Removal during Interrupt
   SP3-309-015:Oil removal mode Interrupt Thresh
   Value of Thresh prints at Oil Removal in an Interrupt during print operation.
   SP3-309-016:Oil removal mode Job End thresh
   Value of Oil Removal Thresh prints after JobEnd.
   SP3-309-017:Oil removal mode Both Sides
   CounterCounter function for Both Sides printing.
4. Additions made in Function Setting SP for Oil Removal command manual.
   SP3-309-18:Oil removal mode Idling Time 1
   Idling Time-1 after development of Toner Pattern for Oil Removal
   SP3-309-19:Oil removal mode Idling Time 2
   Idling Time-2 after development of Toner Pattern for Oil Removal
   SP3-309-20:Oil removal mode Repeat Time
   Number of Toner Pattern development for Oil Removal
5. Adjustments have been made involving trouble of toner refresh not functioning.

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

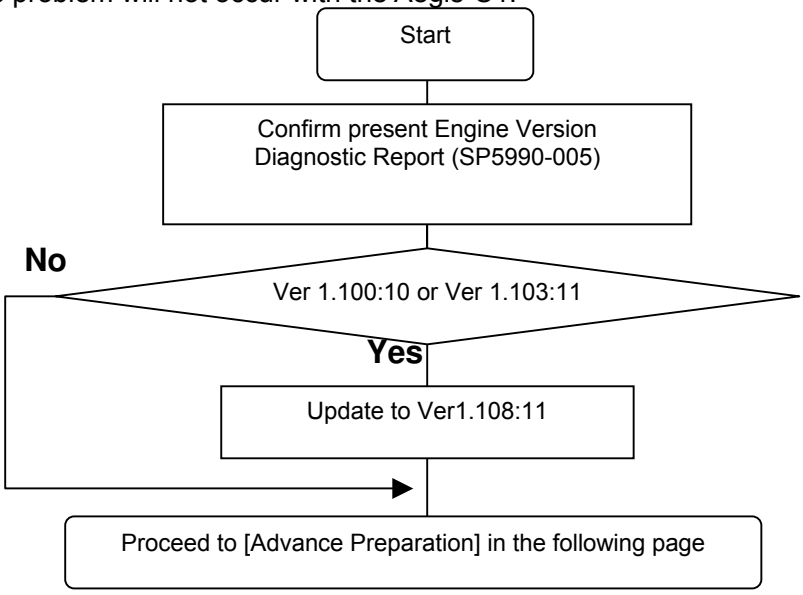
	6. Adjustments have been made involving trouble in SRA3 not reading a double count despite "1: Double count" is set for "A3/DLT Double Count (SP5-104-001)" *Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.
1.01	Trouble has been solved for the appearance in display of "Now Printing" despite the machine being in a non-functioning condition. Note In the case of update from V0.95.1 version or its previous version, please execute SP5-892-001 (Super SP mode) on the initial reboot after updating. <How to enter to Super SP mode> 1. Clear/Modes button 1,0,7 Clear button (3 seconds) << usual SP mode 2. Press "SYSTEM" button pressing "Enter" button 1. Enter to Super SP mode and execute "SP5-892-001" when first boot up. 2. Power off/on after execution.
1.00.1	1st Mass production.

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from "Vx.x" to "V4.0", the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178002h

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of “ROM” and “NEW” might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”. Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to “romdata” of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	 V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”.
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to “Fiery System Installation” in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: WebSystem			Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **WebSystem.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.54	***G1786093F***	***December 2010 production***	***Not available***
1.53	G1786093E	August 2009 production	Not available
1.51	G1786093D	May 2009 production	Available
1.01	G1786093C	December 2008 production.	Available
1.00	G1786093B	1st Mass production.	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.54</td><td>
<u>Modified Points:</u>
1. Wordings have been added in accordance with the modification of the Oil Tank Filter PM counter controls.

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Make sure to follow the procedures when updating.

<u>Apply condition:</u>
Firmwares below to be applied together as a set.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091J</td><td>2.07</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093F</td><td>1.54</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252Q</td><td>3.008:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971D
EU:G1785972D</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979B</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.53</td><td>1. Incorrect character appearance on the Web Image Monitor "Printer Status Notification by E-Mail" screen in language environment other than English and Japanese has been corrected.
2. Wordings for the E-mail notification function has been added accordingly with the support of the Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000.</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

Version

Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Note

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

1.51

* Please be sure to use the following as a set for updating.
System Vesion2.04
Engine Version2.001:12
Web support version1.51

Please apply the above only for machines operated under the following preconditions.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091E	2.03

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091E</td><td>2.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support（NCS）</td><td>G1786092C</td><td>7.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252E</td><td>2.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971B
EU：G1785972B</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093C</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
</table>
1. Implementation of firmware-sharing of Aegis-Base unit（M064） and Aegis-P1（G178）
This allows M064 and G178 to be used with the common firmware.
2. Color Controller E80 correspondence
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.01</td><td>PnP table has been replaced to enable correspondence with multi-brands.
Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.00</td><td>1st Mass production.</td></tr>
</table>

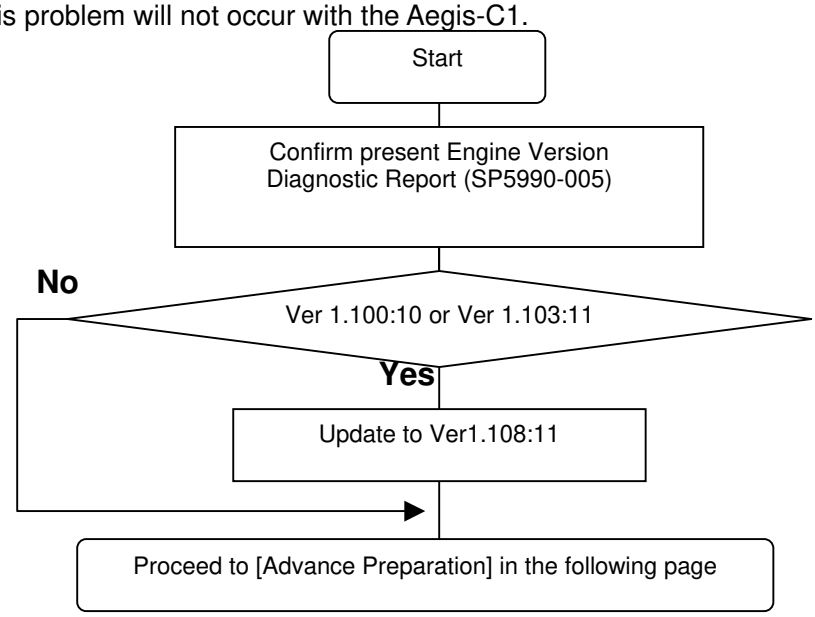
Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from "Vx.x" to "V4.0", the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Reissued: 29-Dec-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178003d

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of "ROM" and "NEW" might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version". Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to "romdata" of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version".
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to "Fiery System Installation" in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

RTB Reissue
The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Lcdc	Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Lcdc.**

EUR

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.04	***G1785972D***	***December 2010 production.***	**Available**
1.03	G1785972C	August 2009 production.	Available
1.01	G1785972B	1st Mass production.	Available

USA

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.04	***G1785971D***	***December 2010 production.***	**Available**
1.03	G1785971C	August 2009 production.	Available
1.01	G1785971B	1st Mass production.	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

EUR/USA

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.04</td><td>
1. Wordings have been added in accordance with the modification of the Oil Tank Filter PM counter controls.

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Make sure to follow the procedures when updating.

<u>Apply condition:</u>
Firmwares below to be applied together as a set.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091J</td><td>2.07</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093F</td><td>1.54</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252Q</td><td>3.008:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971D
EU:G1785972D</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979B</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.03</td><td>1.Support of Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 and Perfect Binder GB5000
2. Support of a newly added function of the Engine, which enables an easy test solid print by pressing a button in the User Tools</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

Version

Modified Points or Symptom Corrected

3. Support of animated graphics for Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 and Fuser Knob

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Note

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

1.01	1st Mass production.

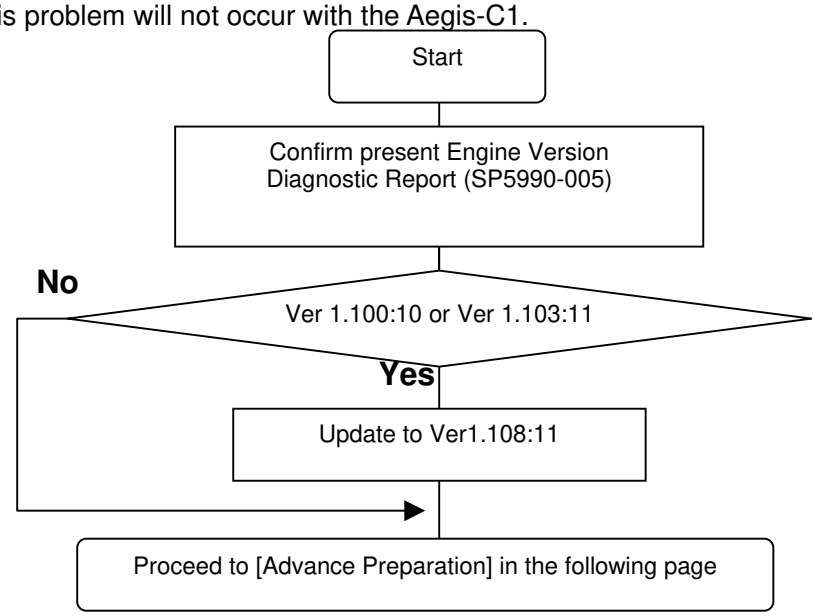
Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from “Vx.x” to “V4.0”, the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 18-Sep-08	No.: RG178004b

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of "ROM" and "NEW" might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version". Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to "romdata" of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	 V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version".
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to "Fiery System Installation" in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Engine	Prepared by: H. Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information on the **Engine.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
3.008:12	***G1785252Q***	***December 2010 production***	***Not available***
3.007:12	G1785252P	September 2010 production	Not available
3.006:12	G1785252N	May 2010 production	Not available
3.005:12	G1785252M	April 2010 production	Not available
3.003:12	G1785252K	January 2010 production	Not available
3.002:12	G1785252J	November 2009 production	Not available
3.001:12	G1785252H	October 2009 production	Not available
3.000:12	G1785252G	August 2009 production	Not available
2.001:12	G1785252F	May 2009 production	Not available
2.000:12	G1785252E	March 2009 production	Not available
1.108:11	G1785252D	January 2009 production	Available
1.103:11	G1785252C	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted</th></tr>
<tr><td>3.008 :12</td><td>
<u>Modified Points:</u>
1. Clearance of the fusing unit PM counter used to automatically clear the oil filter PM counter. This counter will not be cleared filter even when clearing the fusing unit PM counter.
Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Make sure to follow the procedures when updating.
<u>Apply condition:</u>
Firmwares below to be applied together as a set.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091J</td><td>2.07</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093F</td><td>1.54</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252Q</td><td>3.008:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971D
EU:G1785972D</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979B</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.007 :12</td><td><u>Modified Points:</u>
1. SC990 occurs in the following sequence.
(1)Paper is fed from tray3 (upper tray of A3LCT).</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
	(2)Feed tray falsely switches from Tray3 to Tray4 (lower tray of A3LCT) (3)Pull out and push back in Tray3. (4)Feed tray switches back from Tray4 to Tray3, then SC990 occurs. 2. In a Perfect Binding job, cleaning of the charge in interrupted during job End Process Control causing abnormal image of banding in paper feed direction. 3. Machine remains in idle status when switching the output tray(for instance from the Shift tray to the Proof tray) and the paper runs out. 4. 4.Machine alerts an SC and stops because the PM parts for the Perfect Binder are not counted and their life can not be detected.
3.006 :12	Modified Points: 1. When a jam occurs, around the imaging area could run idle and maintain the idle status.
3.005 :12	Modified Points: 1. Failure in Toner Refreshing mode on the Engine firmware version 3.004:12 2. Failure in the PM counter of the Cover Interposer in which the jobs weren't counted 3. Output of abnormal image; falsely generated stripe pattern 4. Modification of fuser related SP values 5. Modification of SP values to resolve problem of black printed in low density Apply condition: Apply to the machine working properly with Engine version newer than 3.000:12. For machines with Engine versions older than 3.000:12, first upgrade to 3.000:12 before upgrading to 3.005:12. Please upgrade all the peripheral firmwares to the latest versions. Additional information (in reference to Modified Point 1) Failure in Toner Refreshing mode occurs with Engine firmware version 3.004:12. Please be informed that although the Engine firmware version 3.004:12 was not released due to a defect, some machines in RPL and REI run on 3.004:12. Failure in Toner Refreshing mode (in reference to Modified Point 1) Toner which is supposed to be put on the ITB with intervals between the colors in Toner Refreshing mode is falsely overlapping among the colors resulting in excessive amount of toner for the belt cleaner to remove. This may cause contamination on the surface and/or edge of the paper. Conditions generating the stripes (in reference to Modified Point 3) Process Control is executed when the machine goes into Stand-by mode either after continuously printing low coverage images or running the developer unit in idle, both which are conditions where the developer unit contains deteriorated developer. If abnormal toner density is detected in this Process Control, Toner Refresh Mode is executed automatically to dispose of deteriorated toner. Stripes appear on the output because the toner is falsely put on the sheets instead of the ITB for disposal. Occurrence rate of this symptom is very low. IMPORTANT information (in reference to Modified Point 4)

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
	Fuser related SP default values have been modified on this firmware. Please make sure to follow the below procedure when applying the firmware. a. Confirm whether the customer applies Special 3 or Special 6. b. If applied, print out SMC report. c. Upgrade the firmware. d. Re-input the fuser related values for the following SP settings by referring to the SMC report. SP1-105- 208,209,210,211,212,213,214,215,218,219,220,221,222,223,224,225,226,227 SP1-108- 063,064,065,066,067,068,069,070,071,072,073,074,075,076,077,078,079,080, 081,082,083,084 SP1-905- 048,049,050,114,115,116 SP1-909- 057,058,059,060,061,074,076,077,078,079 <u>Default SP values changed for countermeasure of low density of black (in reference to Modified Point 5)</u> ● 3-501-010: 0 → 1 ● 3-561-031: -0.2 → -0.05 ● 3-561-032: -0.1 → 0.1 ● 3-561-033: 0 → 0.3 ● 3-561-034: 0 →0.3 ● 3-561-035: 0.12 → 024
3.003 :12	<u>Modified Points</u>: ● To prevent the failure of SK5000 full sensor LED lighting. ● To transmit the adjustment values of SR5000, such as poison of punch hole, to the main frame, when Plockmatic is attached. ● Countermeasure for obstacle of Perfect binder inserter, when nonstandard-size media is set. ● To prevent the occurrence of Jam, when outputting the stacker sample of media size mixed data. ● To prevent the occurrence of many Jam notifications when the registration is working abnormally. ● To Improve the failure of small job interval during the work for every 30 pages ● To prevent false positive of detecting SC, when the front door is open and removed the Fuser Unit. Usually it should not detect any SC. ● Changed the standard value for detecting the near end. (Changed the default SP values) ● Countermeasure against, “ when output is in color mode, only black date comes out and YMC data do not come out and appeared as white.” <u>Apply condition:</u> Apply to the machine working properly with Engine version newer than 3.000:12. For the machine with engine version older than 3.000:12, previously update the Engine version to 3.000:12, and then update it to 3.003:12. Updates to the following versions are required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted

SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main: D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020D D3915070D D3915730A D3915120B D3915170B	 V0.310 V0.220 V1.19 V0.150 V0.260
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Cause of "when output is in color mode, only black date comes out and YMC data do not come out and appeared as white."

When first printing in B/W mode, then if the full color printing mode begins within 127ms, after the last page of B/W print passes the Paper Transfer Roller, printing mode dose not change from B/W printing mode to full color printing mode, which causes this symptom. Due to a very small time interval, this symptom seldom occurs.

In the following cases, there is a possibility that this symptom might occurs.

- Printing Full color job soon after B/W job.
- When the process control takes place between B/W page and Full color paper, while printing.
- When B/W pages and Full color pages are mixed in one job.

We recommend you to update the Engine Firmware, in order to prevent this symptom from happening.

With changing the standard value for detecting the near end, following SP default values have changed

SP3-411-001 : 10 (times) → 3 (times)
SP3-411-002 : 10 (times) → 3 (times)
SP3-411-007 : 500 (g) → 150 (g)
SP3-411-008 : 500 (g) → 150 (g)

These SP values were changed, because of making the values for measure against light spot / fire fly as default values. (refer to RG178077)

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted</th></tr>
<tr><td>3.002 :12</td><td>Modified Point:
To prevent false positive of JAM 146.

Apply condition:
Apply to the machine working properly with either Engine version 3.000:12 or 3.001:12.
For the machine with engine version older than 3.000:12, previously update the Engine version to 3.000:12, and then update it to 3.002:12.

JAM 146 occurrence conditions:
JAM146 does not occur when ZF 4000 is attached.
Following conditions are when ZF 4000 is not attached.
● Inserter +RB 5000
● Inserter +SK 5000
● Inserter +SK 5000 + SK 5000</td></tr>
<tr><td>3.001 :12</td><td>Modified Point
To prevent false positive of SC418, SC418 threshold value is changed.

Apply condition
Apply to the machine working properly with Engine version 3.000:12

Matters that require attention after updating
Updated Firmware for GB5000 is indicated in red. After finish updating the Engine firmware to version 3.001:12, please update the firmware for GB5000 to the new version as shown below.
<table>
<tr><th></th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>GB5000</td><td></td><td></td></tr>
<tr><td>P-Binder_B1</td><td>D3915020D</td><td>V0.31</td></tr>
<tr><td>P-Binder_B2</td><td>D3915070C</td><td>V0.21</td></tr>
<tr><td>P-Binder_B3</td><td>D3915730A</td><td>V0.13</td></tr>
<tr><td>P-Binder_B4</td><td>D3915120B</td><td>V0.15</td></tr>
<tr><td>P-Binder_B5</td><td>D3915170B</td><td>V0.26</td></tr>
</table>
Notes
● Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
● Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
● For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.

Technical Bulletin correction
Appendix 1, 6. Peripheral Update: SK5000 version is corrected.</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
3.000 :12	Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures. Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main:D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Note

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

1. The adjustable range of the fusing temperature

The adjustable maximum value has been modified from 200 degrees to 205 degrees.

2. The adjustable range of “Idle Time: After Reload”

The adjustable maximum value of “Idle Time: After Reload” has been modified from 15 minutes to 60 minutes.

3. The modification of SP from target to not target of “NVRAM clear”

When “NVRAM clear” was excused, the following SP value also had been cleared.
Therefore, the status of use becomes unclear, and the exchange at the appropriate timing might

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
	be impossible. To prevent this, the SP has been removed from the target at the “NVRAM clear” time. SP1-902-001: Web Consumption SP1-903-001: Web: Total Page Counter SP1-903-002: Web: Total Motor Rotation Time SP1-904-014: Oil End Counter 4. The countermeasure for toner blister The following modification will be enforced for the countermeasure control for toner blister. The additional SP are (1), (4), (5) and (6). (1) The addition of the toner blister countermeasure mode switching [New SP] SP1-208-001 Toner Blister Control Blister 0:OFF 1:ON * The default 0: OFF. When it is ON, the following (2) – (6) become effective. (2) Eliminating pressure while warming-up (The pressure has been modified to be eliminated except during printing.) (3) Imminent pressure control just before printing (Immediately apply pressure before printing.) The pressure roller is nipped immediately before printing, and it is changed to the printing mode. (4) Setting “the pressure reloading temperature” and “the waiting temperature” at 90 degrees. [New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll SP1-208-002 Ctr: Reload[70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-003 Ctr: Idle: Reload[70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-004 Ctr: Standby: Normal Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-005 Ctr: Standby: Low Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-006 Ctr: Standby: High Temp[70to160/90/1 degrees] (5) Setting the pressure roller temperature at 90 degrees while pre-rotation. [New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll SP1-208-007 Thin: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-008 Normal: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-009 Middle: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-010 Thick1: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-011 Thick2: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] SP1-208-012 Thick3: Press Roll Temp [70to160/90/1 degrees] (6) The low-power control when toner blister countermeasure control is switched on The pressure roller setting temperature is set at 90 degrees. [New SP] Toner Blister Control Press Roll SP1-208-013 Temp: Low Power Mode [70to150/90/1 degrees] 5. The modification of the control of winding the fusing web When removing the jammed paper by rotating the fusing knob after the occurrence of paper jam, the surface waviness of the web occurs by the rotation of the fusing belt. "The fusing belt" rotates at the same time when the operation of web winding is enforced after the paper jam is processed. Therefore, the surface waviness is not completely solved; the web is winded in and it is exhaled into the cleaning unit at worst. The operation after paper jam processing has been modified for improvement: The control is modified to rotate the fusing belt after "the operation of web winding" is completely finished. 6. Correspondence to concentration variation by temperature change in the machine It is likely to become a non-standard printing extra density due to the VL decrease because of the temperature rise in the machine, and SC367 occurs in the worst case.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
	The occurrence is seen especially when changing into FC mode after printing in large quantity in black mode. Both "before entering into the start-up sequence when printing is demanded" and "at switchover time from black mode to FC mode", the potential ProCon (process control) will be enforced when the temperature in the machine has been changed more than 2 degrees from when the ProCon is enforced last time. According to this, the following SP is newly added. Before Job Process Control SP3-555-003:Temperature Range ON/OFF *0:ON 1:OFF SP3-555-004: Temperature Range 0to99/2/1 degrees <u>7. Specification modification of “short idle time” ProCon and “temperature change” ProCon</u> If the low coverage printing is repeated after “short idle time” ProCon or “temperature change” ProCon, the development γ (gamma) will drop to the lower limit and the appropriate image density may not be obtained. For improving this, the execution condition of the toner density adjustment of “short idle time” ProCon and “temperature change” ProCon has been modified. The condition after modification is the same as the execution condition of “job end ProCon” The toner density adjustment is executed upon the satisfaction of the following conditions. (1) When the development γ (the detected value) is lower than 1.2. (2) When the absolute value of Δ γ =the development γ (the targeted value) – the development γ (the detected value) is over 0.2. <u>8. “Short idle time” ProCon</u> There have been cases that the density depression after short idle time (30 minutes to 6 hours) occurs. The density depression in this case can be avoided by executing the potential ProCon before the job. However, only the way to correspond was to change the time interval of the “short idle time” ProCon from 6 hours(default) to 30 minutes because there was no potential ProCon mode that is executed automatically by idling for a short time (more than 30 minutes) at the moment. However, the “short idle time” ProCon contains developer agitation, adjustment of toner density, fade removal mode and oil removal mode as a set. The problem was that the waiting time until the ending of ProCon is too long (for a maximum of about 4 minutes) and the toner is uselessly consumed. Therefore, the mode that executes only the potential ProCon after idling for a short time (about 30 minutes) is newly added. The potential ProCon execution mode is newly added upon the satisfaction of the following conditions. [Timing of call] Before entering into the start-up sequence when printing is demanded [Execution condition] - The idling time from the end of the last job is more than the setting value of SP3-555-002 (Before Job ProCon Idling Time). - The idling time is less than the setting value of SP3-554-002 (Init ProCon Set Non-use Time Setting). The following SP are newly added with the above modification.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>SP3-555-001: Before Job Procon Short Idle Time ON/OFF
0:ON *1:OFF

SP3-555-002: Before Job Procon Idling Time
0to999/20/1min

9.Support of Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 and Perfect Binder GB5000
10. Support of a newly added function of the Engine, which enables an easy test solid print by pressing a button in the User Tools</td></tr>
<tr><td>2.001 :12</td><td>* Please be sure to use the following as a set for updating.
System Vesion2.04
Engine Version2.001:12
Web support version1.51

Please apply the above only for machines operated under the following preconditions.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091E</td><td>2.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support(NCS)</td><td>G1786092C</td><td>7.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252E</td><td>2.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971B
EU:G1785972B</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093C</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
</table>
1. Implementation of firmware-sharing of Aegis-Base unit(M064) and Aegis-P1(G178)
This allows M064 and G178 to be used with the common firmware since it enables to distinguish the serial number of M064.
2. Color Controller E80 correspondence</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version: 2.000 :12

Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted

* Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091E	2.03
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092C	7.03
Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971B EU:G1785972B	1.01
Language	G1785979	1.01
Websystem	G1786093C	1.01
Fiery Server	-	3.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
SR5000 Finisher	B8305102M	1.60
Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	B8355510E	02.070
Ring Binder RB5000	Main:D3925510D Sub :D3925520B	Main:1.280:04 Sub :1.050:01
High Capacity Stacker SK5000	1st:D3645620_P1 2nd:D3645620_P2	4.02:12
Booklet Finisher BK5000	B8365550B	2.17

Note
* Peripherals must be updated ONE at a time, starting from the machines closest to the mainframe. Do NOT attempt to select and update multiple Firmware at once.
* For the Ring Binder RB5000, Main and Sub shall be updated together.

1. Connections of the following peripherals are now available.
   Ring Binder RB5000, High Capacity Stacker SK5000, PLOCKMATIC,GBC
2. Web Cleaning Unit: Near End/End Clear Error (RTB No. RG178040) has been corrected. Work procedure after the Web Cleaning Unit replacement can now follow the instructions prescribed in the Service Manual.
3. Correction of inability of +24V power source defect detection

PCB	Fuse Number	Supplied Voltage Name	SC numbers indicated on the display panel (SC Level D)	+24V SCs (SC Level C)
IOB 1	FU103 - 5A / 32v	+24V_1AINT	SC311	SC674-02
IOB 1	FU104 - 5A / 32v	+24V_2BINT	SC520	SC675-03
IOB 1	FU105 - 5A / 32v	+24V_2AINT	SC347	SC675-02
IOB 1	FU106 - 5A / 32v	+24V_4A	SC530-8	SC677-02
IOB 1	FU107 - 5A / 32v	+24V_4B	SC531-12	SC677-03
IOB 1	FU108 - 4A / 32v	+24VINTA	SC303	SC675-06
IOB 2	FU101 - 4A / 32v	+24VINTA	SC443	SC675-10
IOB 2	FU102 - 5A / 32v	+24V_3B	SC472	SC676-03
IOB 2	FU103 - 5A / 32v	+24V_3A	SC530-3	SC676-02
IOB 2	FU104 - 5A / 32v	+24V_3C	SC530-5	SC676-04

Note
*The silkscreen print on the board indicates 32V, however, this is the rated voltage of the Fuse (circuit protector). Actual supply voltage is 24V entirely.
*All +24V SCs involving trip of the circuit protector are only logging. Therefore, different SCs are indicated in appearance.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
2.000 :12	4. Falsely clearing of the machine number data when clearing Engine NV 5. Occurrence of JAM 20 when switched to the second LCT-Multi Bypass Tray BY5000 from the mainframe bank. 6. PM counter newly added for the High Capacity Stacker SK5000
1.108 :11	1. Malfunction has been restored involving the appearance of an alert signal indicating a spanner mark when pulling out the trays. 2. Oil Removal function made available during process control for Interrupt, JobEnd and Non-use Time Setting. 3. Change has been made in Oil Removal manual operation method. 4. Adjustments have been made for trouble occurrence of SC670 during Clearing Engine Memory (SP5-801-002). *Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.
1.103:11	1st Mass production (October 2008)

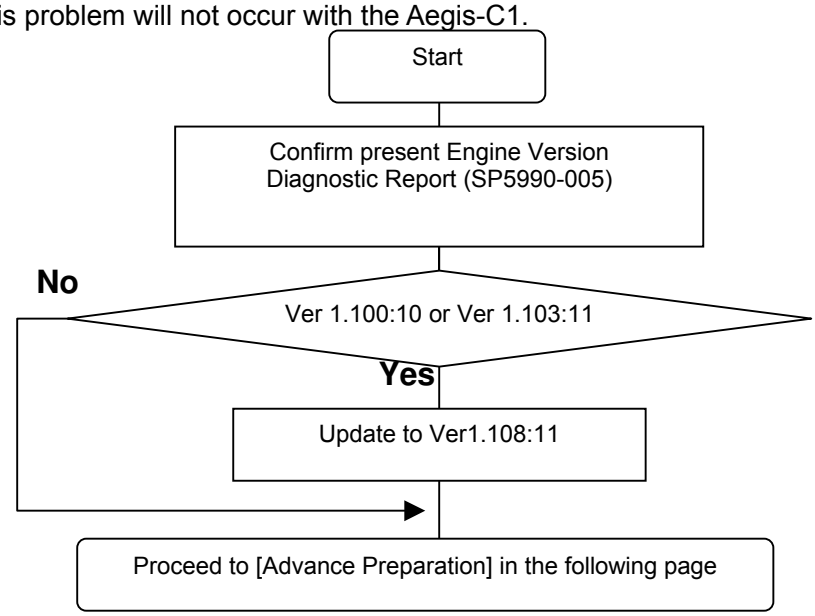
Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from “Vx.x” to “V4.0”, the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Reissued: 06-Jan-11

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178005k

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of “ROM” and “NEW” might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”. Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to “romdata” of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main: D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”.
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to “Fiery System Installation” in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

RTB Reissue
The items in ***bold italics*** have been corrected.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Language Install	Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Language Install**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.04	***G1785979B***	***December 2010 production.***	***Not available***
1.03	G1785979A	August 2009 production.	Not available
1.01	G1785979	1st Mass production.	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td>1.04</td><td>
1. Wordings have been added in accordance with the modification of the Oil Tank Filter PM counter controls.

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Make sure to follow the procedures when updating.

<u>Apply condition:</u>
Firmwares below to be applied together as a set.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091J</td><td>2.07</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093F</td><td>1.54</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252Q</td><td>3.008:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971D
EU:G1785972D</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979B</td><td>1.04</td></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.03</td><td>
1. Additional wording for the support of Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 and Fuser Knob.
2. Support of a newly added function of the Engine, which enables an easy test solid print by pressing a button in the User Tools

Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.
Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
</table>
</td></tr>
</table>

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786091G</td><td>2.05</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093E</td><td>1.53</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support（NCS）</td><td>G1786092D</td><td>7.04</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252G</td><td>3.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971C
EU：G1785972C</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Animation</td><td>G1786094B</td><td>2.2</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979A</td><td>1.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fiery Server</td><td>-</td><td>4.0</td></tr>
</table>

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.
<table>
<tr><td></td><td>Program No.</td><td>Version</td></tr>
<tr><td>CI5010</td><td>B8355510F</td><td>V2.071:42</td></tr>
<tr><td>SR5000</td><td>B8305102P</td><td>V1.820:59</td></tr>
<tr><td>RB5000</td><td>Main：D3925510E
Sub: D3925520C</td><td>V1.290:04
V1.060:01</td></tr>
<tr><td>GB5000
P-Binder_B1
P-Binder_B2
P-Binder_B3
P-Binder_B4
P-Binder_B5</td><td>
D3915020C
D3915070B
D3915730A
D3915120B
D3915170A</td><td>
V0.28
V0.19
V0.13
V0.15
V0.25</td></tr>
<tr><td>BK5000</td><td>B8365550B</td><td>V2.17:15</td></tr>
<tr><td>SK5000
1st stacker
2nd stacker</td><td>
D3645620_P1
D3645620_P2</td><td>
V4.02:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>Buffer Pass Unit
Type 5000</td><td>M3791702A</td><td>V1.000:03</td></tr>
</table>
Note

Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.01</td><td>1st Mass production.(October 2008)</td></tr>
</table>

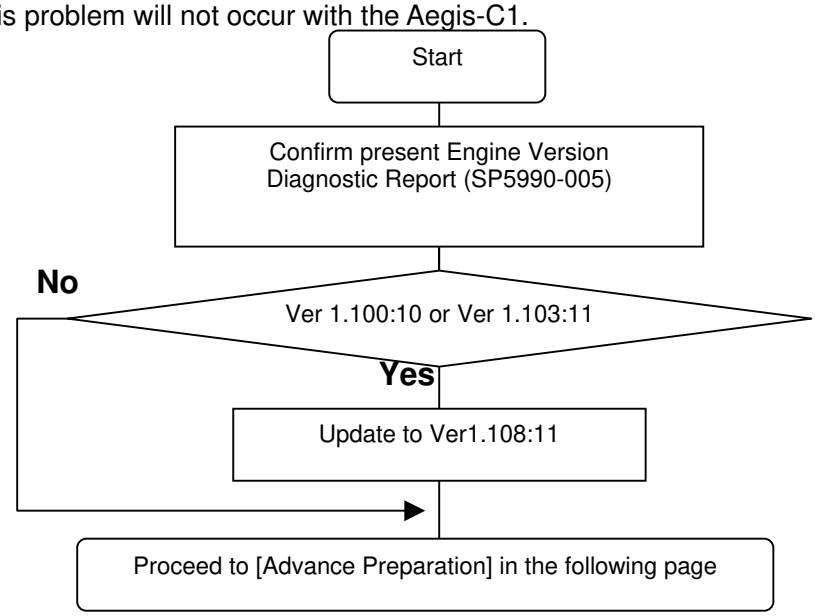
Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from "Vx.x" to "V4.0", the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

[Advance Preparation]
- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.

Reissued: 05-Jan-11

Model: **Aegis-P1**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178006b

NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of "ROM" and "NEW" might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.
5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version". Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to "romdata" of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after "No Connection…" is displayed. Confirm the version by entering "SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version".
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to "Fiery System Installation" in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 15-Oct-08	No.: RG178007

Subject: Exit Idle Roller Replacement	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Requirement for installation
When attaching an SR5000 finisher to Aegis P1, please make sure that the finisher was produced in April or later (SN: l5880400895 ~).

Symptom
When using coated paper and feeding lengthwise, creasing can occur.
SR5000 which were manufactured during the period from April ~ September may have the potential for this problem, so it is necessary to apply the modification at installation, following the procedure below

Cause
Creasing is a result of the angle of the edge of the Exit Idle Roller.

Solution
Replace the Exit Idle Rollers when an SR5000 manufactured during the period April ~September 2008 is installed. The rollers that are necessary for the replacement are included with the Aegis-P1 as accessories.

Permanent Countermeasure
SR5000 manufactured from October will reflect this production change and will not require the replacement procedure.

SR5000 Exit Idle Roller Replacement Procedure

Contents

Please replace the Exit Idle Roller included with the machine when installing the SR5000 when it is connected to the Pro C900.

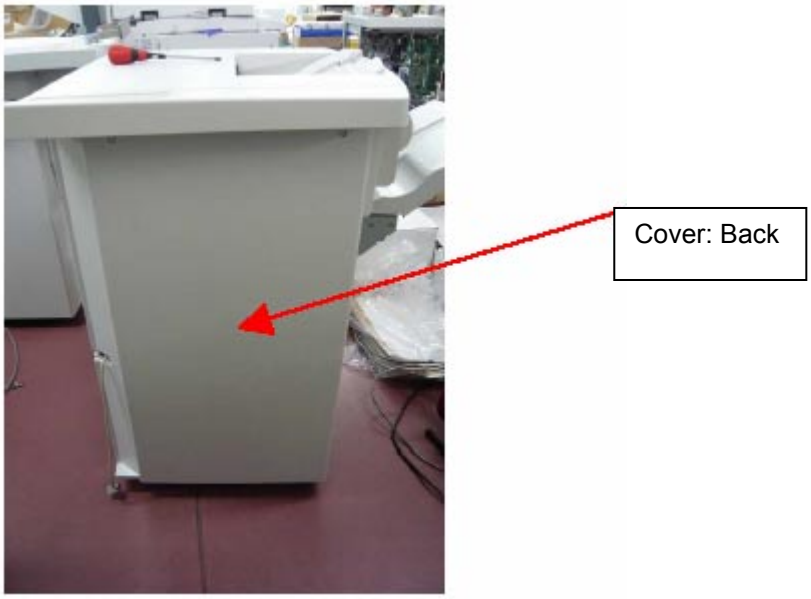
Replacement procedure

1. Removal of the cover

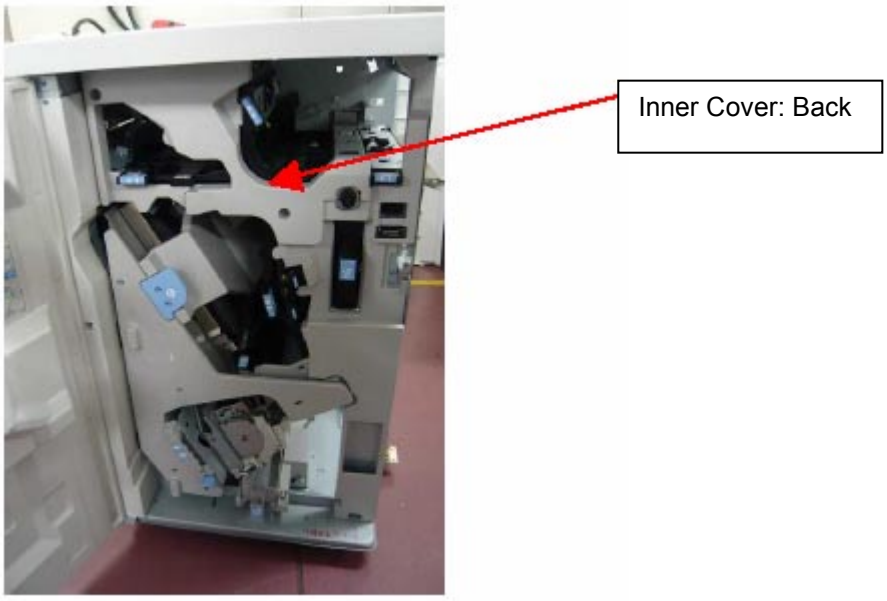
In order to replace the part, first remove the exterior covering.

1-1 Cover removal

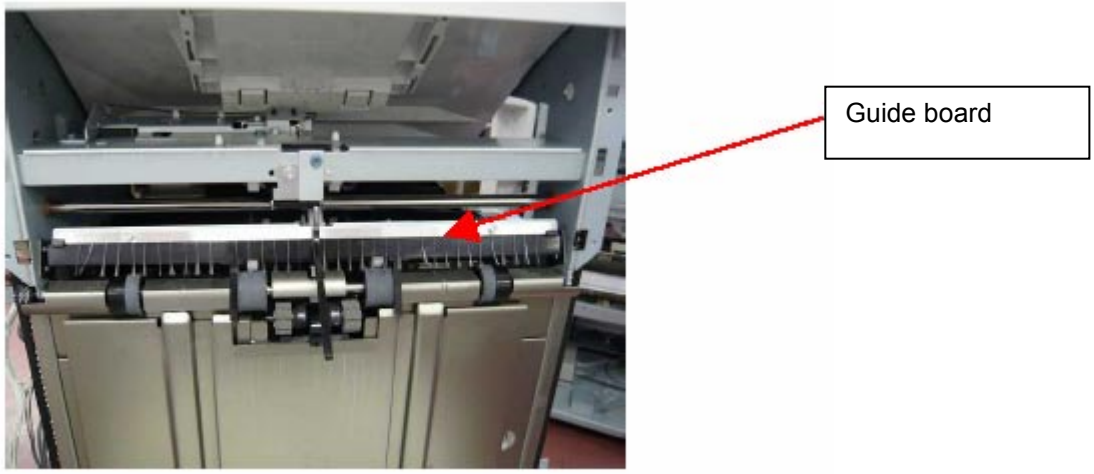
Remove the top two screws and then the cover



1-2 Inner cover
Remove the three screws and then the inner cover

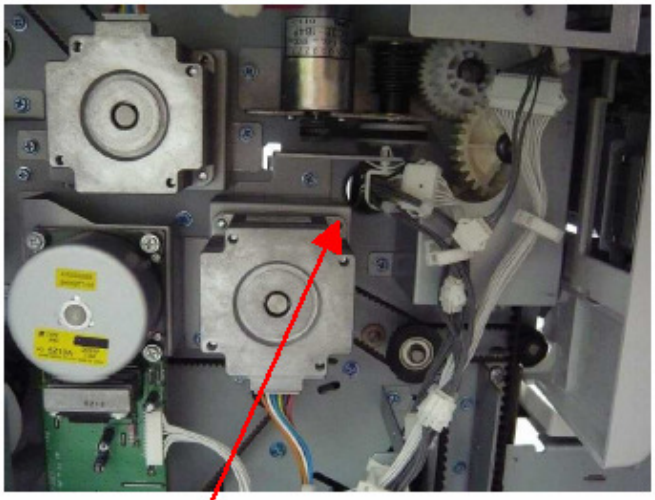


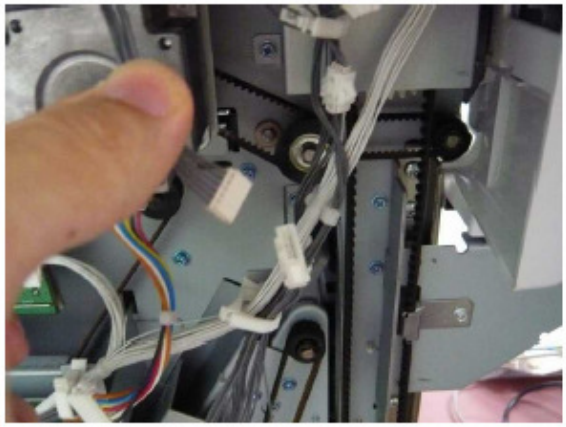
2. Paper ejection guide board：Removal of the Guide Board



2-1 Removal of the Harness

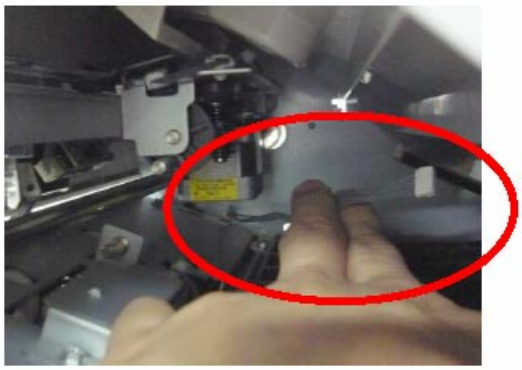
Remove the harness connected to the paper ejection guide board. Remove the harness connected to the base by the terminal end through the hole in the side board



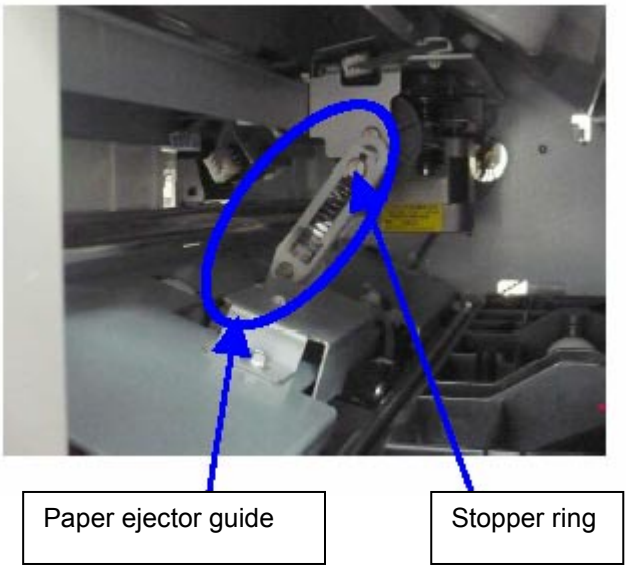


Harness protrudes here

Pull the harness inside



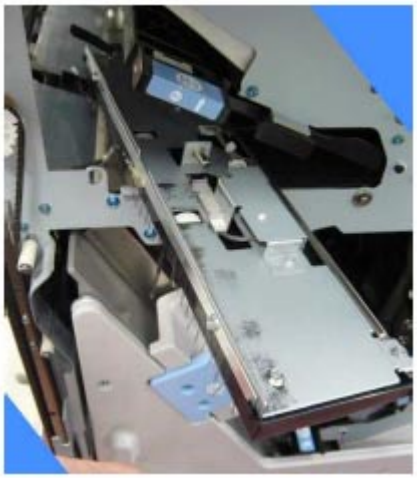
2-2 Removal of the connection of the paper ejection guide board
Pinch the spring, and pull it forward while holding it down.



Removed parts

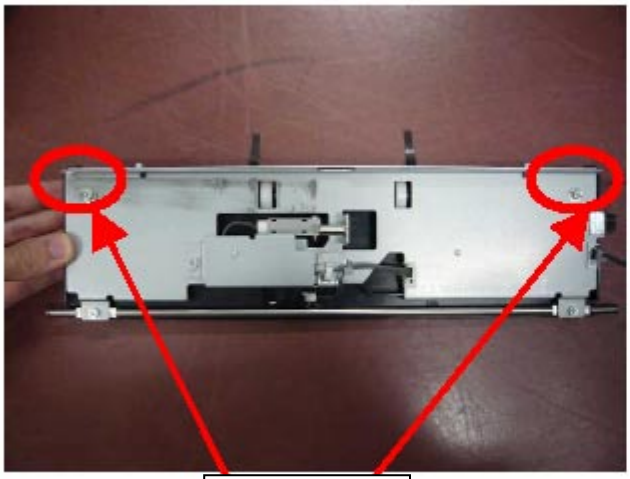
2-3 Removal of the silencer
Remove the silencer at the tip of the shaft of the paper ejection guide board

2-4 Removal of guideboard: Paper ejector
The paper ejection guide board is lifted. While raising the guide board toward the back, remove the front shaft first. After that, the guide board: paper ejector, is removed by pulling forward.



3 Removal of drive rollers
Remove the guide board: paper ejection drive rollers

3-1 Dissasemble the guide board: paper ejector
With the removal of the two screws, the sheets of metal can be separated

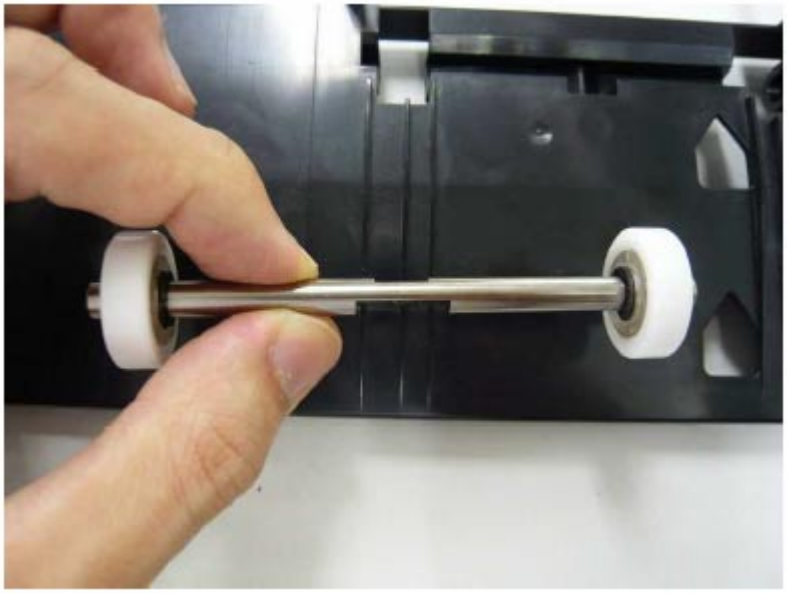


2 Screws

3-2 Removal of drive rollers

With the removal of the screw holding down the driver rollers, the drive roller shaft (with rollers attached) can be removed

3-3 Replacement of the drive rollers



Remove the E-rings on either end of the shaft and replace the drive rollers

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 15-Oct-08	No.: RG178007

Caution when replacing
Because the trailing groove differs on both sides, please install the wider one on the guide board side

Please follow the reverse procedure when returning to original condition

Reissued: 16-Oct-08

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178008

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System EFI			Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-YX34D_1.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-YX34D_1	• Fiery keeps displaying "printing" and stops.

Notes: This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Prerequisite(s): None

Patch Update Procedure

1. Extract **R0205007.exe** until you get the **1-YX34D_1.ps** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-YX34D_1.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-YX34D**".

Notes: The patch does not change the Fiery version.

Reissued: 16-Oct-08

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 14-Oct-08	No.: RG178009

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System EFI			Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-ZPVPD.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-ZPVPD.ps	● Fiery does not recover to print after misfeed in the printing status ● After Jam Recovery, if Continue is pushed, the Jam Recovery message did not disappear from the display ● The engine prints the wrong data with only yellow when the original data is B&W.

***Notes*: This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.**

Prerequisite(s):1-YX34D_1

Patch Update Procedure

1. Extract **R0205009.exe** until you get the **1-ZPVPD.ps** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-ZPVPD.ps**" with Command Workstation to the "**Direct**" queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. From either Command Workstation or the Fiery LCD, select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System"
5. Wait until the Fiery has come to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-ZPVPD**".

Notes: The patch does not change the Fiery version.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178010

Subject: SR5000 Belt tension adjustment	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Slippage of the shift tray drive timing belt

.

CAUSE

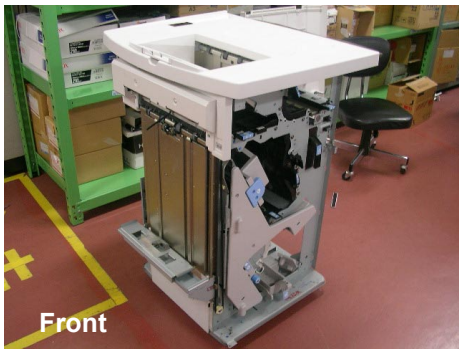
When fully loaded with coated paper or high-density paper, or when paper sizes A3 and larger multi feed, slippage of the shift tray drive timing belt can occur. When the tension of either the front or rear belt slackens, the shift tray can slant and paper jams can occur.

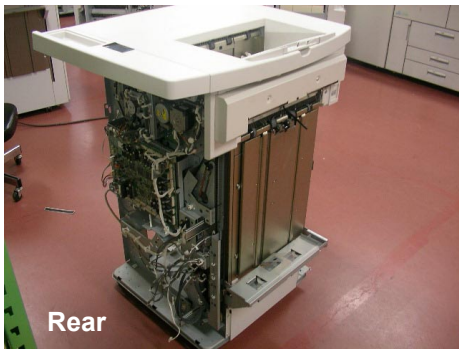
SOLUTION

When this occurs, please follow the procedure below to adjust the tension of the drive belt.

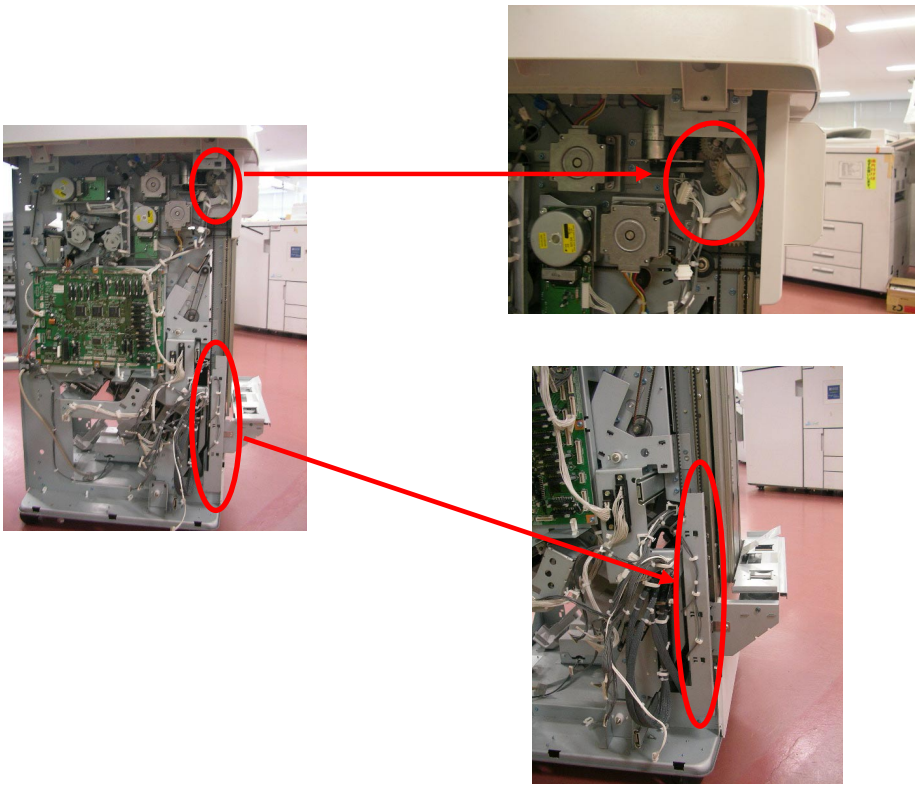
Procedure for adjusting drive belt tension

① Remove the front and rear cover of the finisher

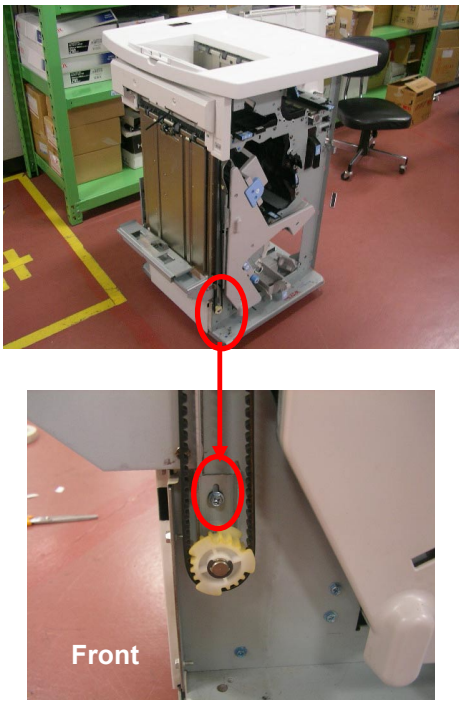


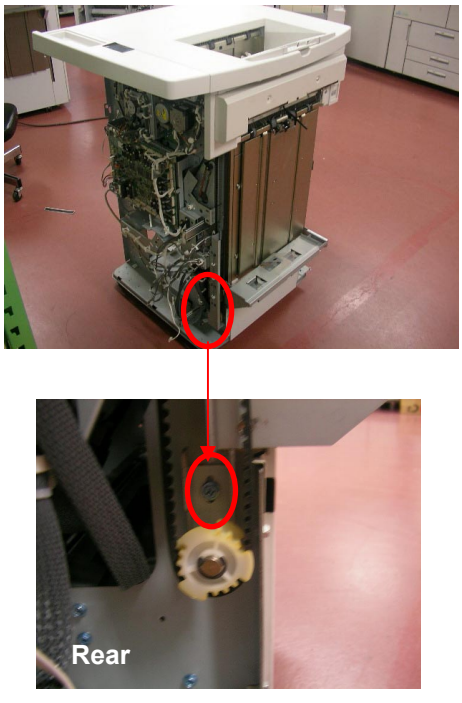


② Please remove the two brackets on the rear board

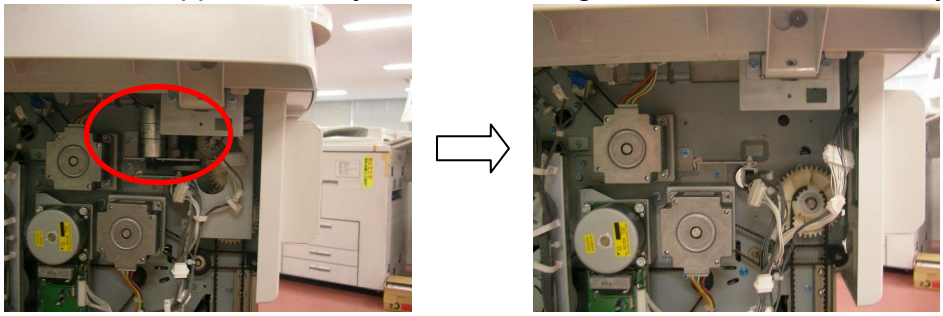


③ Please loosen the tightening screw of the front drive belt



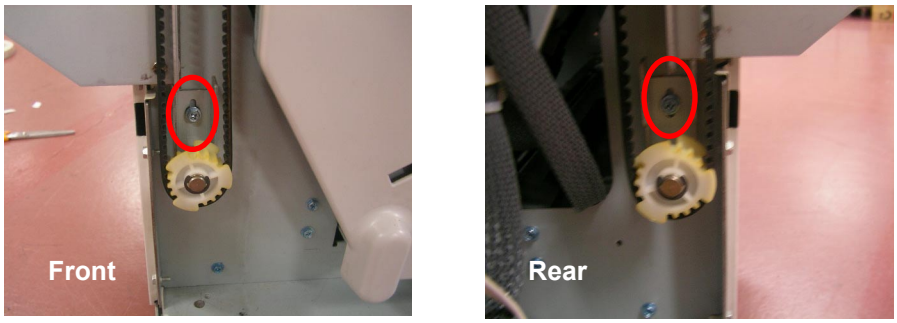


④ Please remove the drive unit
Please support the tray when removing the drive because it may fall

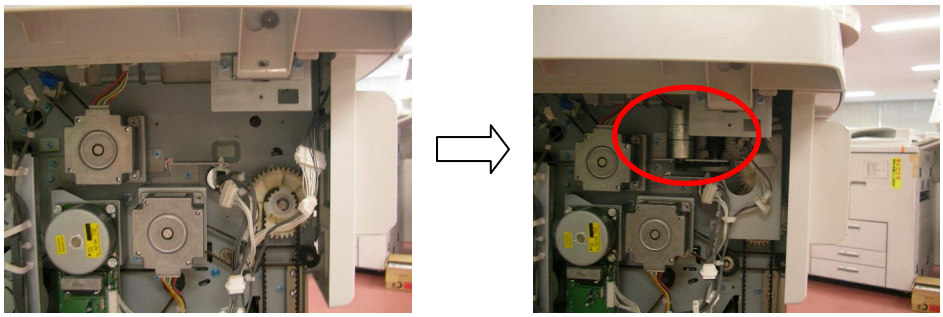


⑤ To adjust the belt's tension, please place sufficient weight on the tray.
As in the illustration below, if the proper amount of weight (three packs of 500 sheets each) is placed on the shift tray (B7063126), the standard center tension will be adjusted.

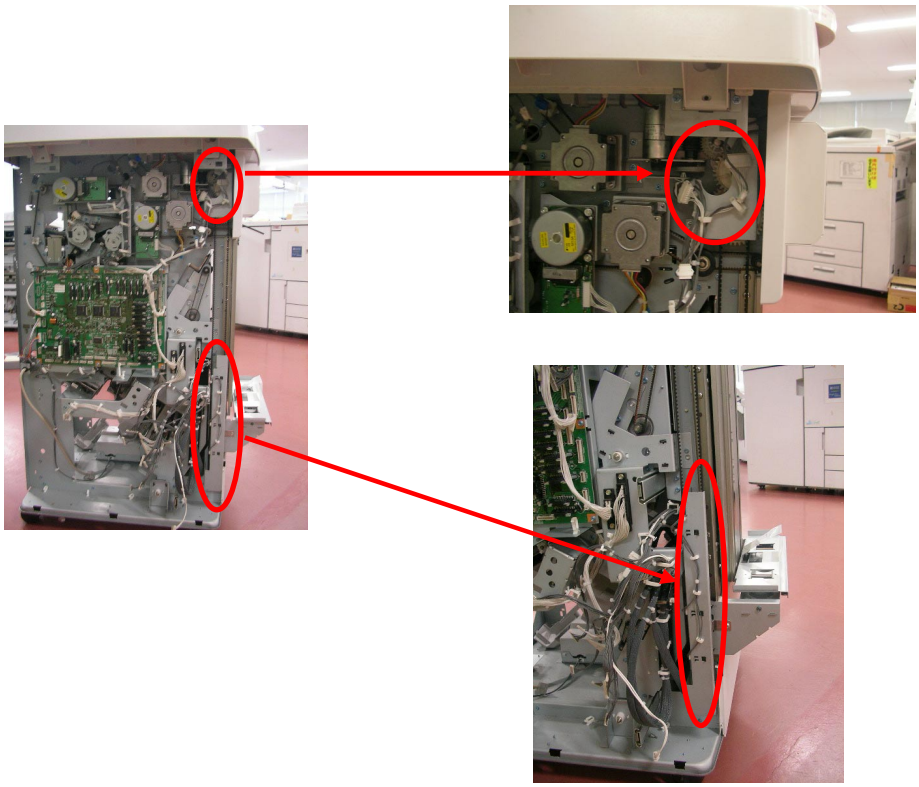
⑥ Please tighten the tension screw



⑦ Please replace the drive unit



⑧Please connect the two brackets on the rear board



⑨ Please reattach the front and rear cover.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178011

Subject: Removal of oil application unit	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

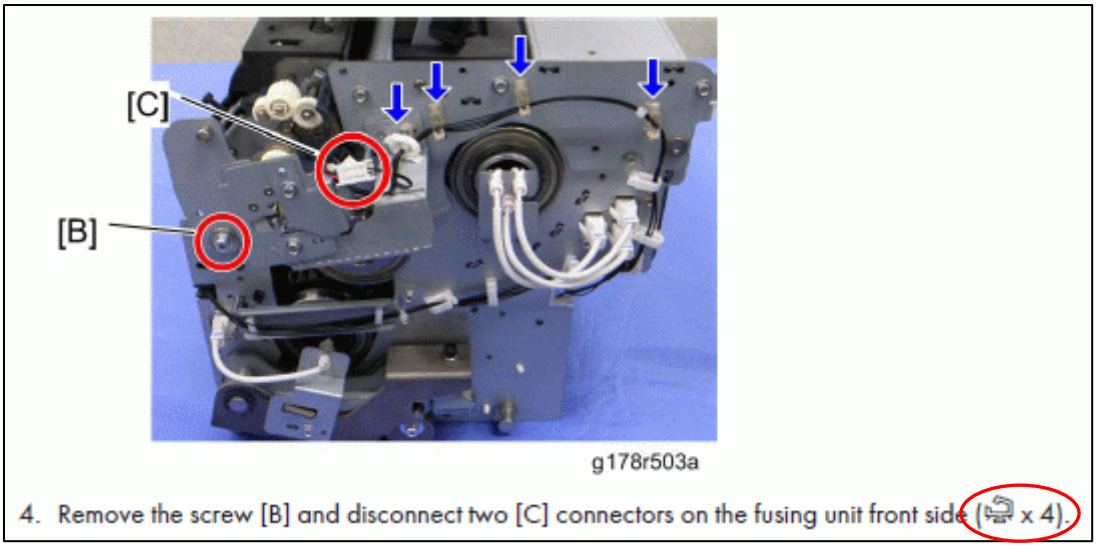
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

One aspect of the procedure to remove the oil application unit (Service manual P368) has changed.

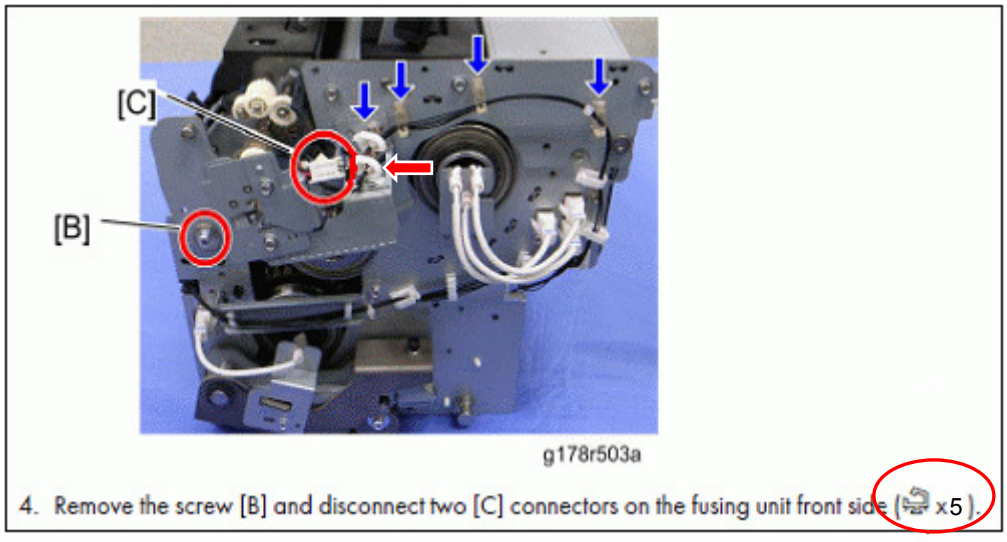
Contents of alteration

The number of clamps has changed.

Previous procedure



New procedure



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178012

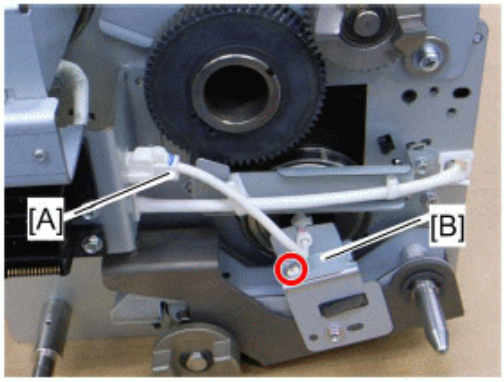
Subject: Pressure roller lamp replacement	Prepared by: N. iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Pressure roller lamp exchange procedure (Service Manual P365) change.

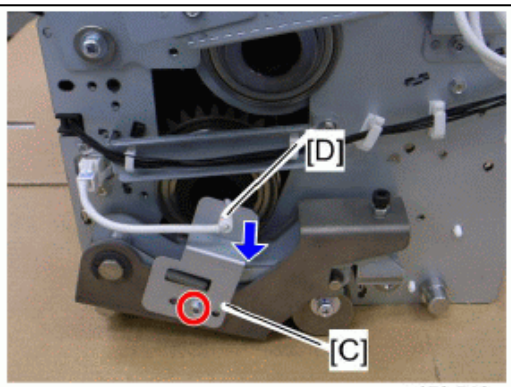
Contents of alteration

Previous procedure



g178r715

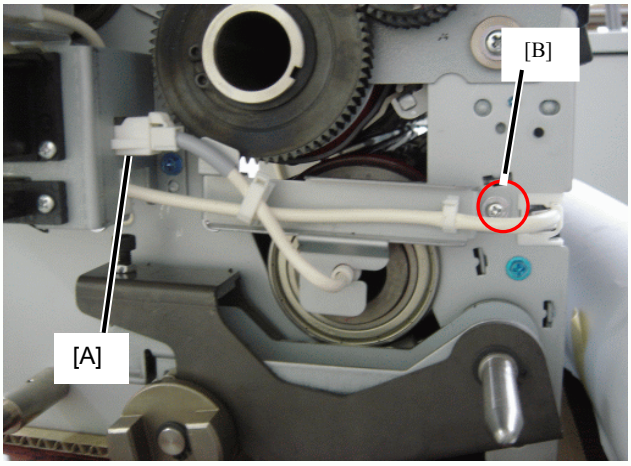
3. Disconnect the connector [A] on the fusing unit rear side.
4. Pressure roller lamp rear holder [B] (x 1)



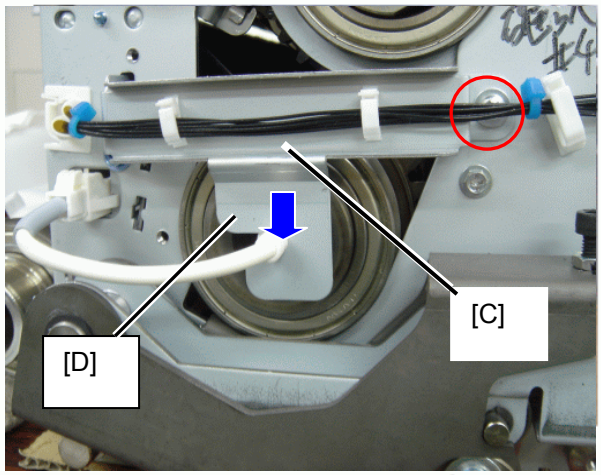
g178r716

5. Pressure roller lamp front holder [C] (x 1)
6. Pressure roller fusing lamp [D] (x 1)

New Procedure



3. Disconnect the connector [A] on the fusing unit rear side.
4. Pressure roller lamp rear holder [B] (x 1)



5. Pressure roller lamp front holder [C] (x 1)
6. Pressure roller fusing lamp [D] (x 1)

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178013

Subject: Oil supply procedure at installation	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

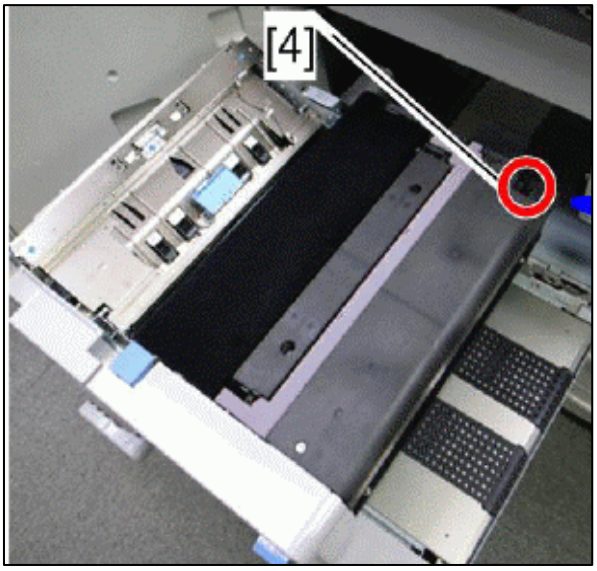
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

When installing, oil replenishment is necessary (Service manual P45), but there have been some changes to the replenishment procedure.

Contents of alteration

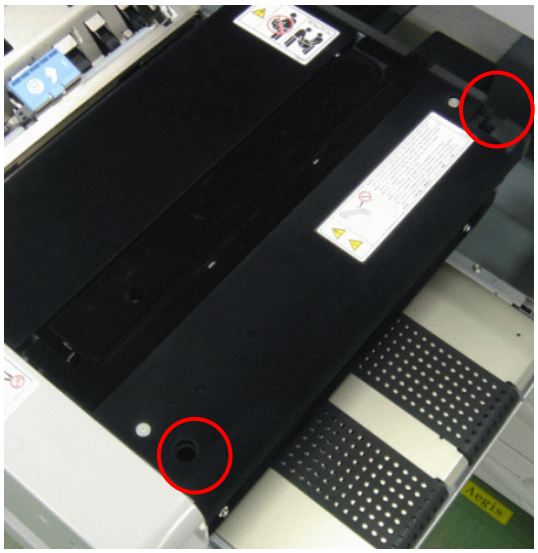
Previous procedure

As seen in the illustration below, oil was supplied at one place in the rear of the machine.



New Procedure

As in the illustration below, there are two oil supply ports through which the oil supply bottle can fill each half.



Reissued:29-Jan-09

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178014a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Color registration check procedure change			Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The Color Registration check and Ruled Line Check (Service Manual P206 – P207) procedure has changed.

Contents of the alteration

Color Registration check

The grid pattern output procedure has changed as per the content below.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").
3. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
4. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
5. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
6. Make a color print from a PC (the Fiery print driver's test print page can be used)
7. Check that the grid lines for each color are superimposed correctly.

Notes

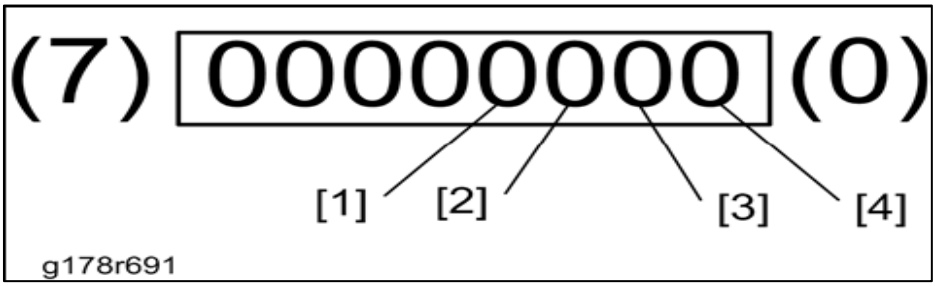
Only a black print is output when the "Print" button is pressed on the operation panel.

A color print job from a PC is needed for checking YMCK color registration errors. Also, the print data must include black, red, green and blue.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178014a

Ruled Line Check

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Enter the SP mode (System SP) and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").



3. Select the No.9 (9: 20mm Grid) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
4. Print out the 20mm grid pattern sample for each single color with SP2109-004.
   There are 8 bits on the screen in SP2109-004. Each bit corresponds to a color.
   "0": Not selected, "1": Selected
   • [1] for "Black". Press the "3" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   • [2] for "Cyan". Press the "2" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   • [3] for "Magenta". Press the "1" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   • [4] for "Yellow". Press the "0" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
5. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
6. Select a paper size and print mode (simplex or duplex).
7. Make a color print from a PC (the Fiery print driver's test print page can be used).
8. Check that the grid lines for each single color test pattern are not scratched.

Notes

Only a black print is output when the "Print" button is pressed on the operation panel.

A white sheet (non-printed) is output when the "Print" button is pressed during YMC color selection.

For YMC Ruled Line Check, a color print job from a PC is needed; the image must include relevant toner colors. The Test Print Page will not cause a "white sheet problem" because this test includes all toner colors of YMCK; output colors of black, red, green and blue.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178015

Subject: Electrical voltage at installation	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Change of the position of the connector connecting the oil pump and the electrical voltage meter at installation.

Purpose

Depending on the electrical conditions of the installation location, because the voltage supplied to the oil pump from the AC Drive fluctuates, the electrical voltage from the outlet to which the mainframe is connected is measured in order to change to the optimum connector number. (Please measure when the mainframe power cord is not plugged in.) When this does not happen, the voltage supplied to the oil pump drops resulting in a decrease of available oil. Therefore this process must be carried out.

To ensure a constant voltage supply to the oil pump, the AC Drive has been altered.

AC Drive PCB
See MB 32

Procedure

Depending on the type, please initiate the “Type NA : G178-17, 57” procedure on page 2 or the “Type EU : G178-27, 67” procedure on page 3.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178015

Type : NA: G178-17, 57

Step 1

Please measure the voltage of the outlet to which the power cord of the mainframe is connected.

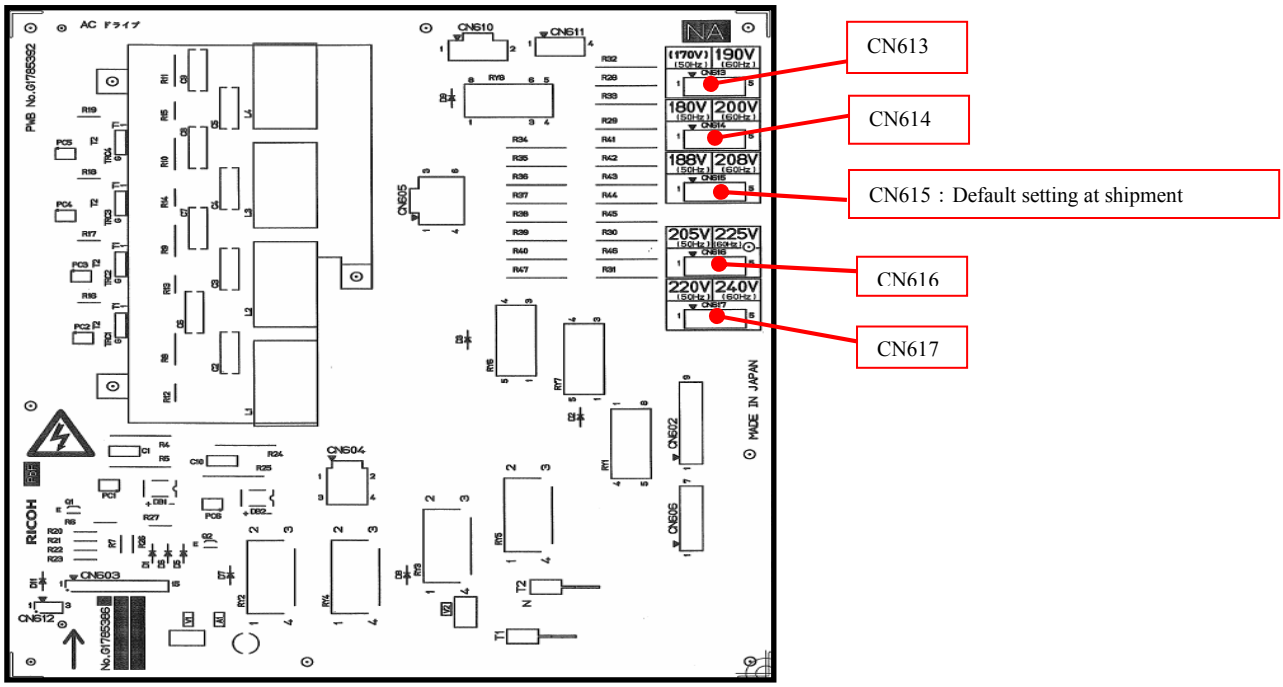
(Please measure it without the mainframe plugged in.)

Step 2

Switch the connection of the connector to the oil pump to the corresponding connector number.

Please be careful because the connector number changes according to frequency.

Frequency	Voltage	Connector No.	Insertion Position
50Hz	Less than 188V	CN614	Move the connector to 180V/200V
	188-205V	CN615	188V/208V: Currently being shipped at this position
	205-220V	CN616	Move the connector to 205V/225V
	220V or greater	CN617	Move the connector to 220V/240V
60Hz	Less than 200V	CN613	Move the connector to （ 170V ）/190V
	200-208V	CN614	Move the connector to 180V/200V
	208-240V	CN615	188V/208V: Currently being shipped at this position
	225-240V	CN616	Move the connector to 『205V/225V
	240V or greater	CN617	Move the connector to 220V/240V



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178015

Type EU: G178-27, 67

Step 1

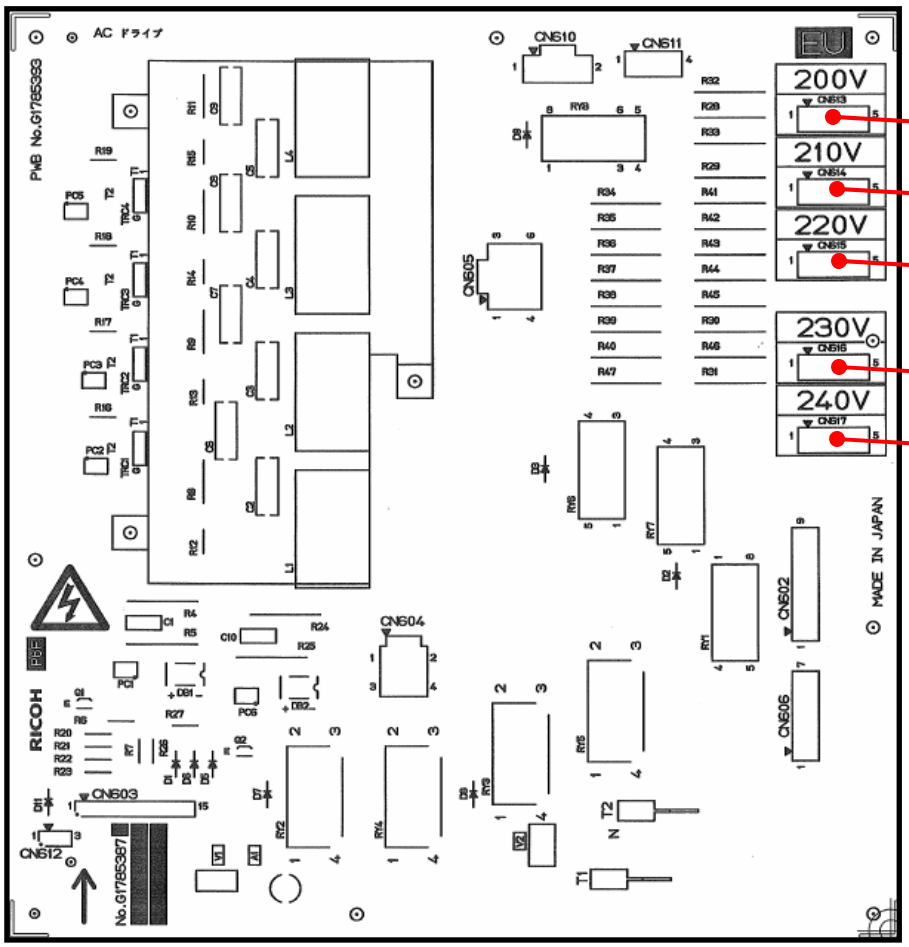
Please measure the voltage of the outlet to which the power cord of the mainframe is connected.

(Please measure it without the mainframe plugged in.)

Step 2

Switch the connection of the connector to the oil pump to the corresponding connector number.

Frequency	Voltage	Connector No.	Insertion Position
50Hz	Less than 210V	CN613	Move the connector to 200V
	210-220V	CN614	Move the connector to 210V
	220-230V	CN615	Move the connector to 220V
	230-240V	CN616	230V: Currently being shipped at this position
	240V or greater	CN617	Move the connector to 240V



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178016

Subject: PM Clogged Tube	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Regardless of the amount remaining, SC 332,333,334,335 or toner empty are displayed.

CAUSE

Due to solidification of the toner, the toner supply tube (flexible tube) can become clogged.

SOLUTION

The interior of the toner supply tube (flexible tube) must be vacuum cleaned every 400K PM.
Do not keep the toner bottle in the standing position.

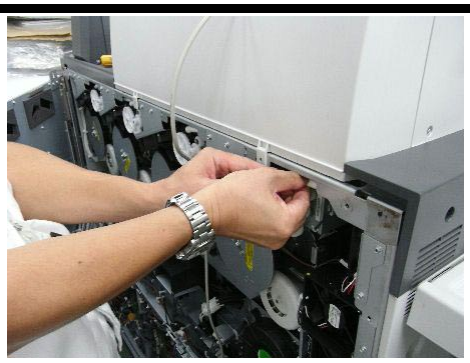
Operation procedure

※ It is necessary to use a vacuum cleaner

1. Remove the toner bottles (At least half way)

2. Remove the rear unit

3. Remove the tube attached to the sub-hopper



4. Clean the tube with a vacuum cleaner

5. Repeat this process with all four colors
6. Connect the rear unit
7. Attach the toner bottle

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178017

Subject: Service Manual Modification	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:

☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Changes to the service manual.
Please see alterations and additions below.

Item	Type	Object/ title	Content	Manual page
PM Parts Table	Yield Change	OPC Drum K	400K→1200K	P191
	Yield Change	Ozone Filters	400K→1200K	P195
	Yield Change	A3/DLT LCT Rollers	Pick Up Roller 1000K Feed→300K Feed Paper Feed Roller 1000K Feed→300K Feed Separation Roller 1000K Feed→300K Feed	P196
	Name Change	Oil Tank Felt	Oil Tank Felt→Oil Tank Filter	P193

Item	Type	Object/ title	Content	Manual page
Other Items	Modification	Oil Supply	oil collection tube [E]→oil collection tube [F] oil near-end sensor [F]→oil near-end sensor [E]	P1174
	Modification	Laser Unit	Delete SP2-101-002 from Input Procedure for Laser Unit CK	P233
	Modification	Laser Unit	Delete SP2-101-002 from Input Procedure for Laser Unit YM	P234
	Modification	First Print Time	FC: Less than 10.0 sec → 13.5sec BW: Less than 10.0 sec → 13.5sec	P1200
	Modification	DOS Unit Type F (B735)	DOS Unit Type F (B735) → DOS Unit Type H (D377)	P181
	Addition	Checking the Output Quality	Note As for paper, "Use special paper 6"	P58
	Addition	PM Counter	Although the total counter is set for single click, when using A3/DLT, The PM counter clicks twice.	P185
	Addition	Skew error code	When a skew occurs, J098 Paper Misfeed is displayed	P1168

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178017

Item	Type	Object/ title	Content	Manual page
SC Related	Addition	SC327	1. Check if the developer in the development unit is stuck. 2. Check the development motor operation with Output Check (SP5-804-162 to -165) after the development unit has been pulled out from the machine. 3. Confirm that development motor is receiving 24V (addition) 4. Check the harness connection of the development motor. 5. Remove the obstruction around the development motor shaft. 6. Replace the development motor.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 3 Page 476
	Revision	SC460	(Troubleshooting Procedures) 3. Replace the ~~DB~~ RCB.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 4 Page 497
		SC543	(Possible Cause) •Defective ~~DB~~ DB2 (Troubleshooting Procedures) 3. Replace the ~~DB~~ DB2.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 5 Page 526
		SC544	(Possible Cause) •Defective ~~DB~~ DB2 (Troubleshooting Procedures) 3. Replace the ~~DB~~ DB2.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 5 Page 526-527
		SC553	(Possible Cause) •Defective ~~DB~~ DB2 (Troubleshooting Procedures) 3. Replace the ~~DB~~ DB2.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 5 Page 528-529
		SC686	(Possible Cause) •~~DB~~ PU defective (Troubleshooting Procedures) 2. Replace the ~~DB~~ PU.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 6 Page 552
		SC563	(Possible Cause) •Defective ~~PSU~~ AC Drive Board •Defective ~~DB~~ DB2 (Troubleshooting Procedures) 2. Replace the ~~PSU~~ AC Drive Board. 3. Replace the ~~DB~~ DB2.	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 5 Page 531
	Addition	SC547	(Possible Cause) •The electric breaker if turned off or faulty •+6VGNT is OFF (FB base plate is faulty) •Power relay is faulty (AC Drive board is faulty) •DB2 Control board in faulty (Troubleshooting Procedures) •Turn the electric breaker ON •When that is not possible, or doesn't work, replace the breaker •When the +6VGNT (DB2 CN337-1) is OFF FB Base plate exchange •AC Drive board exchange •DB2 Control board exchange	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 5 Page 527
		SC621	(Possible Cause) •Finisher I/F bad cable connection •PSU-G breakdown •DB2 breakdown •BCU breakdown (Troubleshooting Procedures) •Power OFF/ON •Confirm Finisher I/F cable connection or check for broken wires. •Confirm Finisher Control base plate+24V is ON. PSU-G is off: Replacement •DB2 Replacement •BCU Replacement	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 6 Page 539
		SC622	(Possible Cause) •LCT I/F bad cable connection •LCT +24V Malfunction of electric suppy harness •DB2 Breakdown •BCU Breakdown (Troubleshooting Procedures) •Power OFF/ON •Confirm LCT I/F cable connector and check for broken wires. •Confirm LCT +24V electric harness connection and check broken wires. •DB2 Replacement •BCU Replacement	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 6 Page 539
		SC623	(Possible Cause) •LCT I/F bad cable connection •LCT +24V Malfunction of electric suppy harness •DB2 Breakdown •BCU Breakdown (Troubleshooting Procedures) •Power OFF/ON •Confirm LCT I/F cable connector and check for broken wires. •LCT +24V electric harness connection and check broken wires. •DB2 Replacement •BCU Replacement	4. Troubleshooting Service Call Tables - 6 Page 539

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 17-Oct-08	No.: RG178018

Subject: Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 Installation	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Please follow the installation procedure as listed below.

The purpose of mounting the Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000 is to cool the paper ejected from the SR5000. When paper with poor heat dissipation is stacked in large volumes, sometimes the toner does not set due to residual heat.

Cooling Fan Unit Type 5000
(Machine Code: B831)

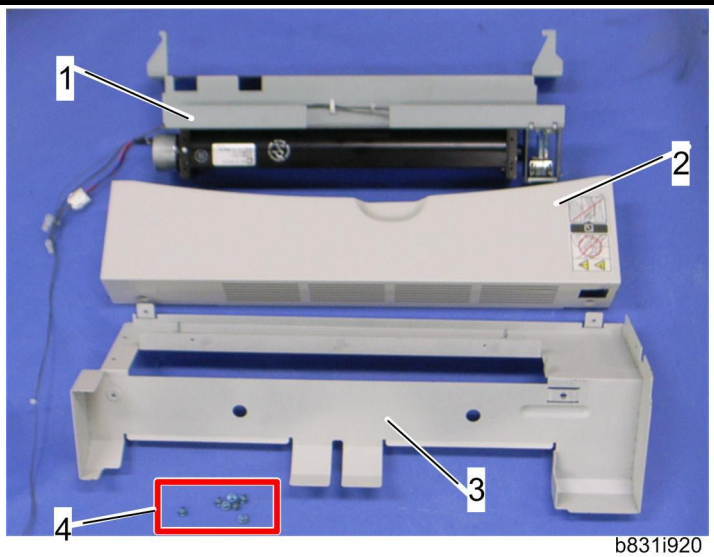
INSTALLATION PROCEDURE
For Machine Code: B830 Finisher

NOTE: THIS UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED BY A CUSTOMER SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE WHO HAS COMPLETED THE TRAINING COURSES ON THE BASE MACHINE AND COOLING FAN UNIT.

Component Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Cooling Fan Unit	1
2	Upper Cover	1
3	Lower Cover	1
4	Screw: M3x6	7

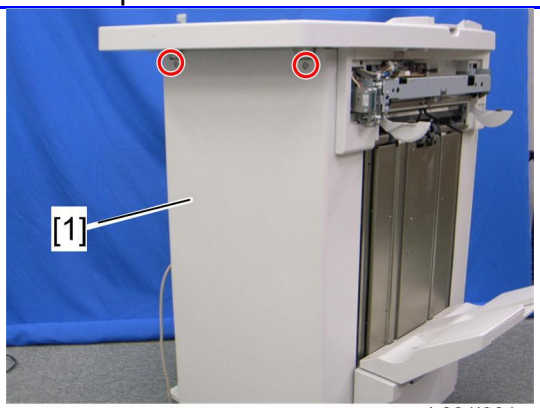


b831i920

Installation Procedure

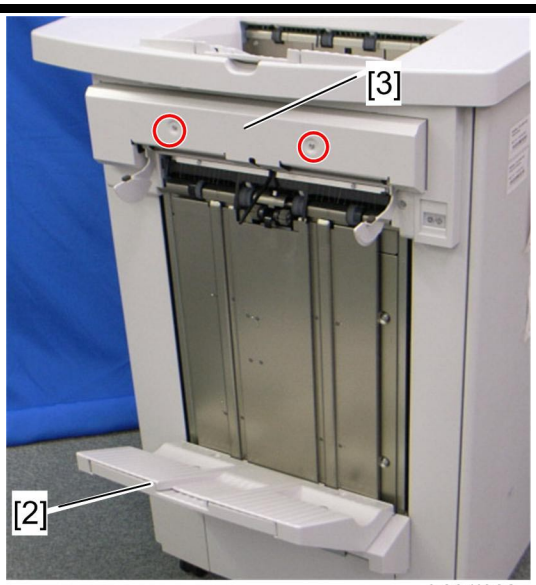
⚠CAUTION:

Turn off the machine and unplug it from the power source before you start the installation procedure.



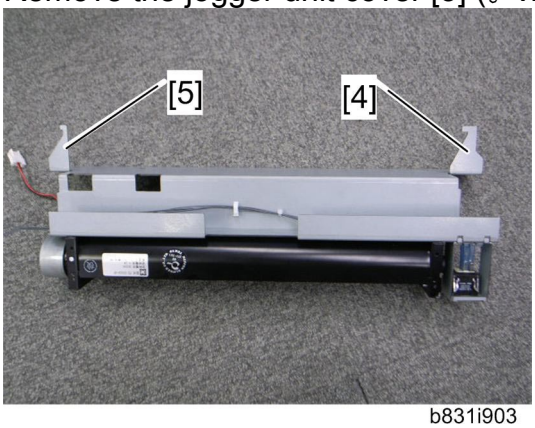
b831i901

1. Remove the rear cover [A] of the finisher (B830) (🔩 x 2).

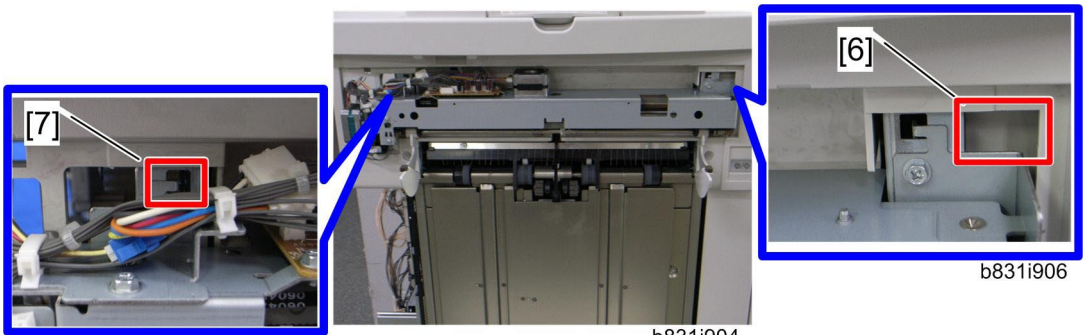


b831i902

2. Lower the shift tray [2] if the shift tray is at the top position.
3. Remove the jogger unit cover [3] (x 2).

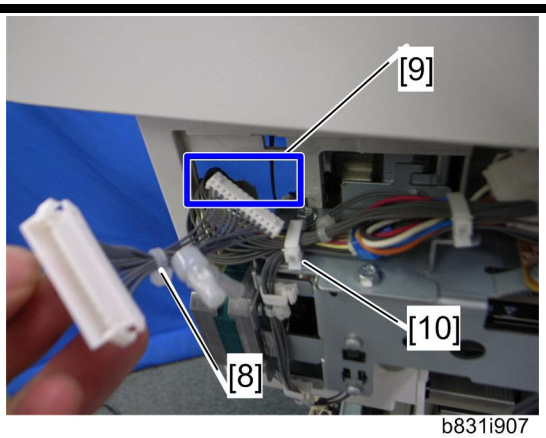


b831i903



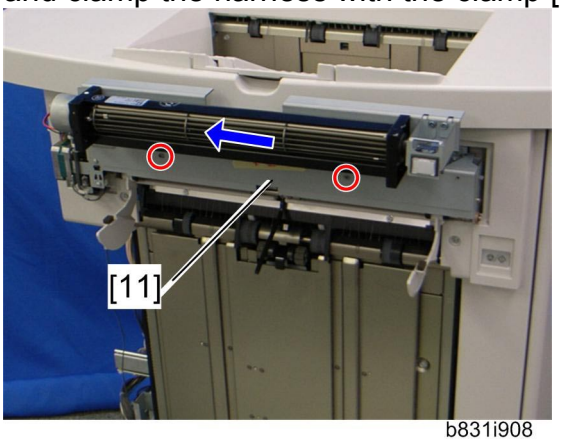
b831i905
b831i904
b831i906

4. Align the hooks [4] [5] of the fan unit frame with the cutouts [6] [7] at the front and rear of the finisher frame.
5. Put the front hook [4] into the front cutout [6] first, and then the rear hook [5] into the rear cutout [7].



b831i907

6. Put the harness [8] of the cooling fan unit through the cutout [9] in the finisher frame and clamp the harness with the clamp [10].

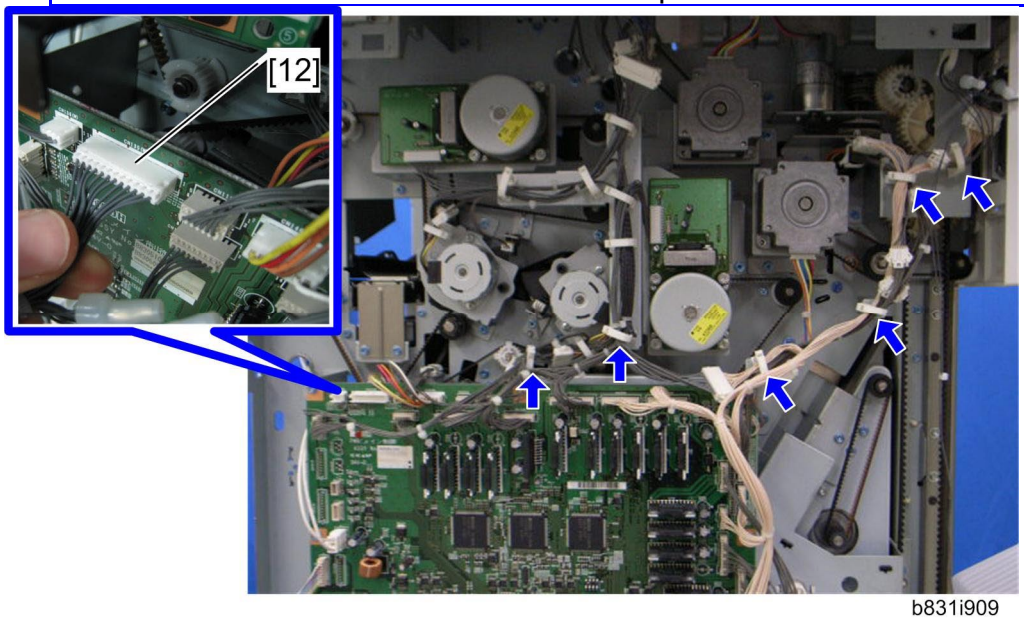


b831i908

7. Slide the cooling fan unit [11] to the rear side, and then tighten it with two screws.

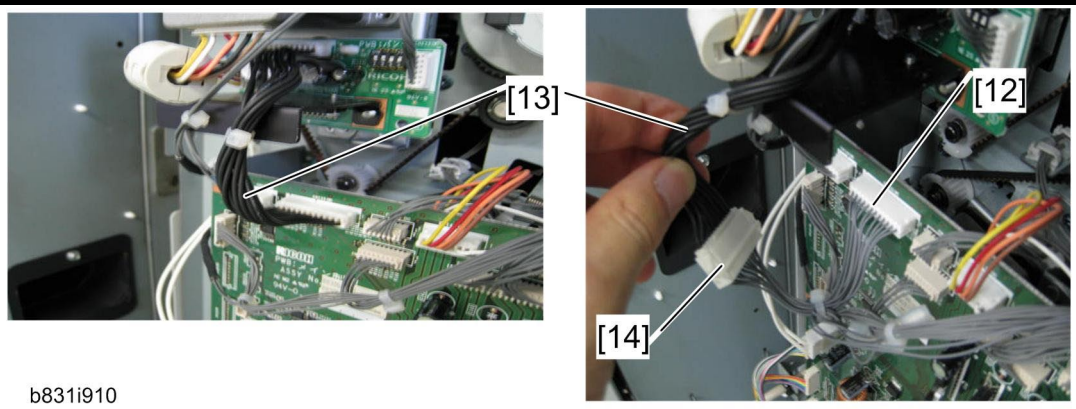
Note

Use the screws which were removed in step 3



b831i909

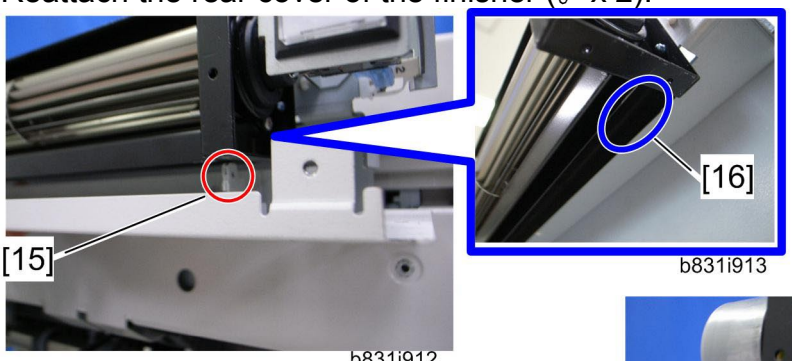
8. Connect the harness of the cooling fan unit to CN135 [12] on the finisher main board, and then clamp it with the seven clamps as shown above.



b831i910

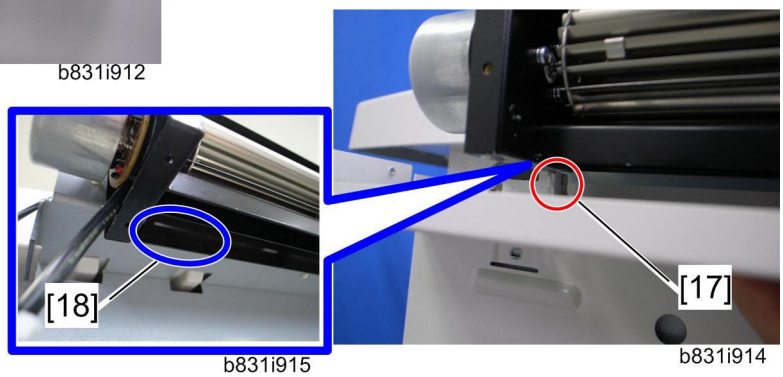
- 1. Disconnect the harness [13] if the harness of the punch unit has been connected to CN135 [12], and then connect the harness of the cooling fan unit to CN135 [12].
- 2. Attach the harness [13] of the punch unit to the relay connector [14] of the cooling fan harness.
- 3. Clamp the harness of the cooling fan unit with the seven clamps.

9. Reattach the rear cover of the finisher (🔩 x 2).



b831i912

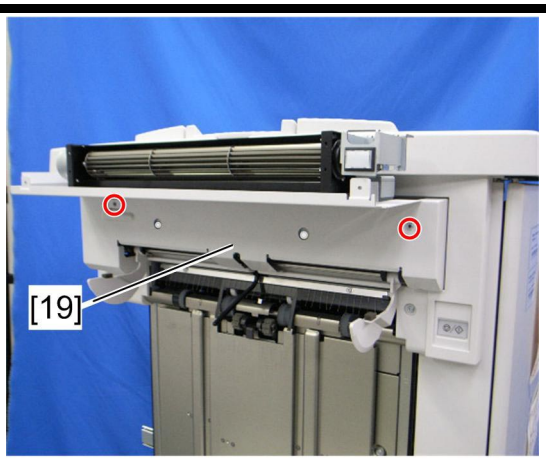
b831i913



b831i915

b831i914

10. Align the front tab [15] on the lower cover with the groove [16] under the cooling fan unit, and align the rear tab [17] with the groove [18].



b831i911

11. Install the lower cover [19] under the cooling fan unit (x 2).

b831i916

b831i917

b831i918

12. Install the upper cover [20] in the cooling fan unit (x 5).
13. Turn on the mainframe.
14. Turn on the power switch [21] of the cooling fan unit.
15. Check the operation of the cooling fan unit.

Reissued: 19-Nov-08

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Oct-08	No.:RG178019a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: SC622 LCT communication Error			Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC622 LCT communication Error may occur on machines that are equipped with ***LCIT RT5020***

CAUSE

Because of incorrect wiring, the screw and harness of the tray interfere, and when the harness short-circuits, SC622 occurs.

SOLUTION

Please check the serial number at the time of installation or a visit, and when you have an applicable machine, attach the harness clamp (PN 11050008) according to the procedure below.

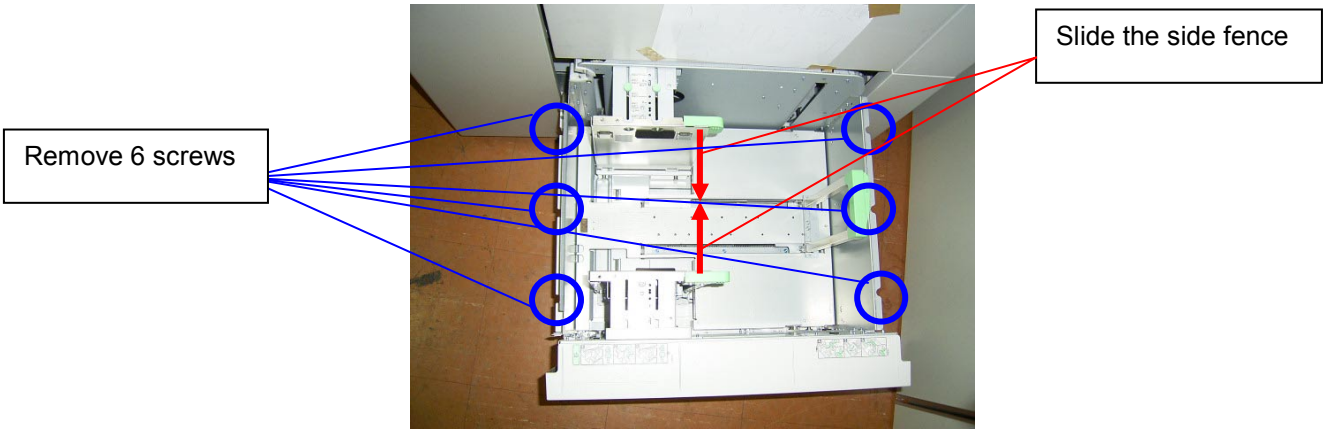
Object serial number M5880700001-M588070048
M5880800001-M588080039
M5880900001-M588090035

Shipments from RPL are already reworked in the factory.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Oct-08	No.:RG178019a

Harness clamp attachment procedure.

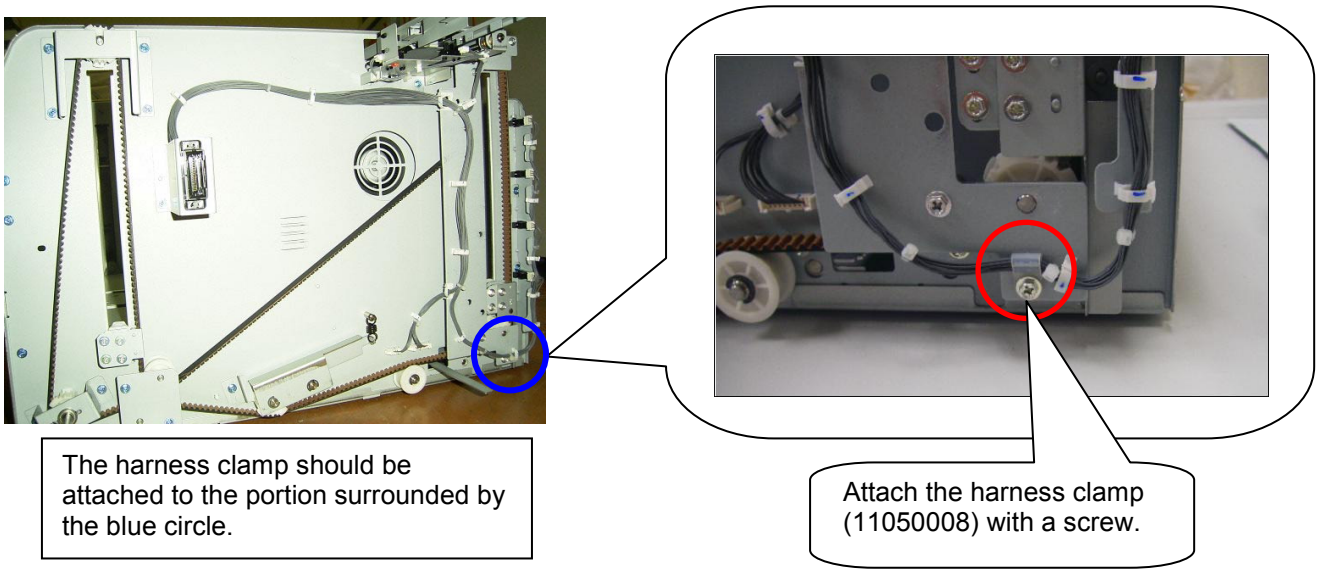
1. Remove each paper tray



NOTE: Two persons are required for removing the trays.

2. Attach the harness clamp.

If the harness (PN D3555315B) was already damaged, replace it with a new one before performing this work.



3. Reinstall the paper trays.

NOTE: Two persons are required for reinstalling the trays.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 6-Nov-08	No.: RG178020

Subject: Option firmware update	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

When installing, please make sure to use the newest version as listed below. Please download firmware from the “Firmware Download Center.”

It is necessary to replace the ROM of the upgraded Z-folding Unit ZF4000. Please acquire and replace the ROM. The ROM part number is B6605551.

It is not necessary to perform an update on the Aegis-P1 and options shipped from **RPL** when kitting as they already have the latest version installed.

Firmware Version for October 2008

	Version	Serial number or later
Finisher SR5000	Ver.1.42 (B8305102K)	B830-17 : L5880900097～
Booklet Finisher BK5000	Ver.2.17(B8365550A)	B836-17 : L6381000019～
Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	Ver.02.064(B8355510C)	B835-57 : L6281000004～
Z-folding Unit ZF4000	Ver.2.13B (B6605551)	【NA】B660-57 :K3081000089～ 【EU】B660-67 :K3080900091～

Reissued: 29-Nov-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 02-Feb-09	No.: RG178021d

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System/Copy FRA			Prepared by: H.Kawamura
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the System/Copy.

Note

This firmware is used in French speaking countries only.
Please install this firmware when machine installing in French.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
2.08FRA	***G1786088C***	***December 2011 production***
2.07FRA	G1786088B	December 2010 production
2.03FRA	G1786088A	May 2009 production
1.01 FRA	G1786088	1st Mass production.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
2.08FRA	***Modified Point*** ***Counting method for blank page for Printer has been changed***
2.07FRA	Modified Point Following issues have been fixed - SC 86x appears after turning on a machine. - Punch unit could not detect. - When paper end appears and recovered from it, paper shifted in middle of job, or paper did not shifted at end of job. - Modified PM counter for “Filter: Oil Tank” - New SP has been added SP-7941-128: Drive Distance: Near End Standard Value: Filter: Oil tank SP7-953-128: Page Counter: Near End Standard Value: Filter: Oil tank

Reissued: 29-Nov-11

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 02-Feb-09	No.: RG178021d

<table>
<tr><th>Version</th><th>Modified Points or Symptom Corrected</th></tr>
<tr><td>2.03FRA</td><td>This is the French-language version of System version2.03 (G1786091E).

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>System</td><td>G1786088A</td><td>2.03FRA</td></tr>
<tr><td>Network Support(NCS)</td><td>G1786092C</td><td>7.03</td></tr>
<tr><td>Engine</td><td>G1785252E</td><td>2.000:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>LCDC</td><td>NA:G1785971B
EU:G1785972B</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Language</td><td>G1785979</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Websystem</td><td>G1786093C</td><td>1.01</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fiery Server</td><td>-</td><td>3.0</td></tr>
</table>

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.
<table>
<tr><th>Program Name</th><th>Program No.</th><th>Version</th></tr>
<tr><td>SR5000 Finisher</td><td>B8305102M</td><td>1.60</td></tr>
<tr><td>Cover Interposer Tray CI5010</td><td>B8355510E</td><td>02.070</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ring Binder RB5000</td><td>Main:D3925510D
Sub :D3925520B</td><td>Main:1.280:04
Sub :1.050:01</td></tr>
<tr><td>High Capacity Stacker SK5000</td><td>1st:D3645620_P1
2nd:D3645620_P2</td><td>4.02:12</td></tr>
<tr><td>Booklet Finisher BK5000</td><td>B8365550B</td><td>2.17</td></tr>
</table>
Note
*Peripherals must be updated ONE at a time, starting from the machines closest to the mainframe. Do NOT attempt to select and update multiple Firmware at once.
*For the Ring Binder RB5000, Main and Sub shall be updated together.</td></tr>
<tr><td>1.01 FRA</td><td>1st Mass production.</td></tr>
</table>

Model: Aegis-P1 EFI	Date: 21-Nov-08	No.: RG178022

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System EFI	Prepared by: A.Tajima
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-ZX2LD.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-ZX2LD	- "Aegis" is contained ICC profile name - Hotfolder cannot be installed

Notes: **This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.**

Prerequisite(s): None

Patch Update Procedure

1. Extract **R0205012.exe** until you get the **1-ZX2LD** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-ZX2LD.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-ZX2LD**".

Notes: This patch does not change the Fiery version.

Model: Aegis-P1 EFI	Date: 21-Nov-08	No.: RG178023

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System EFI	Prepared by: A.Tajima
From: 1st Tech. Support Sec. Service Support Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-103CJ7.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-103CJ7.ps	- PS file created by the 3rd vendor software cannot be composed. - When printing the specific PDF with some copies set, fiery stops and the GW controller reboots. - Four one a part of the image is missing- Support "Minimum Thick" and "Thick 1" for Karun. - Error popup message for Window max is displayed. (SC994)

Notes: **This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.**

Prerequisite(s): 1-ZPVPD

Patch Update Procedure

1. Extract **R0205013.exe** until you get the **1-103CJ7** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-103CJ7.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-103CJ7**".

Notes: This patch does not change the Fiery version.

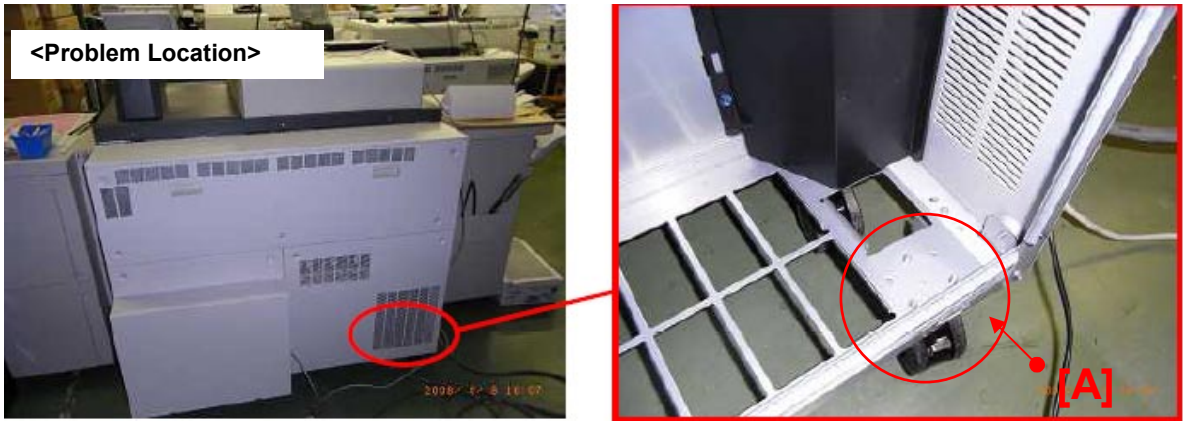
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178024

Subject: Notes at the time of mainframe movement	Prepared by: M.Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The frame of the caster under the rear controller box is deformed.



CAUSE

When moving the machine along slopes from a pallet at machine installation, the frame of the caster [A] is deformed due to too much weight on the caster [A] of the rear controller box.

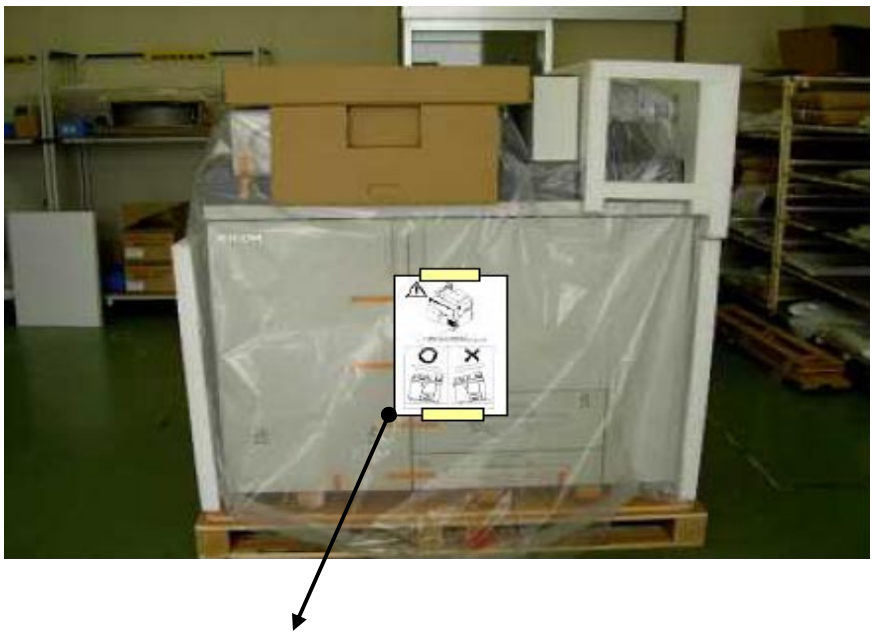
SOLUTION

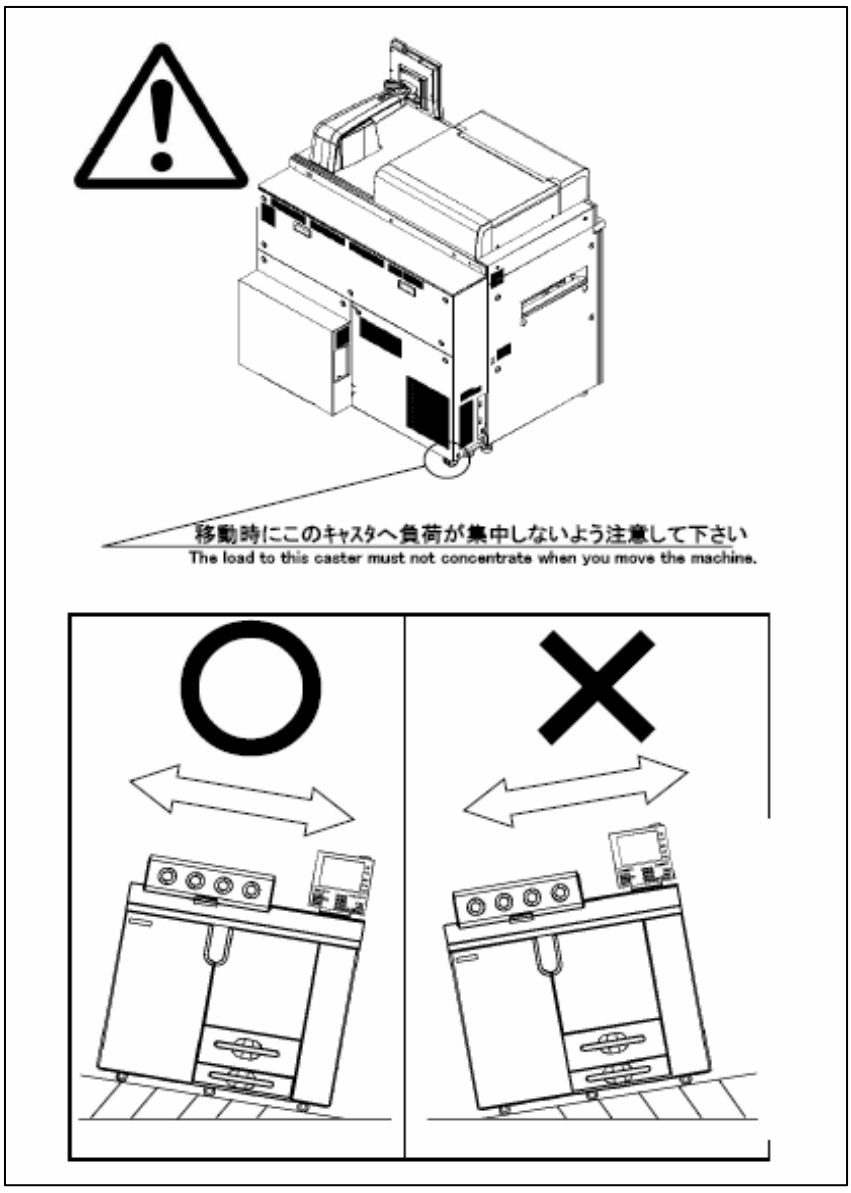
A caution sheet, which shows how to correctly move the machine from the pallet, is attached to the front of the machine.

Furthermore, the frame strength of the caster under the rear controller box is improved from November mass production.

For the location of the caution sheet, refer to the pictures on the next page.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178024





Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178025

Subject: De-curler problem	Prepared by: M. Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The de-curler unit in some machines does not work properly.

CAUSE

The de-curler unit in some machines has not been properly adjusted.

SOLUTION

Input correct settings for the de-curler unit adjustment with SP1906-002 and 1906-003 (De-curler Setting > Default Position: Lower Path and Default Position: Upper Path) when servicing or installing the machine that is listed in the following tables.

For EU Models

Serial No.	Unit Serial No.	Current Settings		Correct Settings	
		Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)	Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)
S3281000117	K00HJ8100001	0.7	-2	0.6	-1.8
S3281000142	K00HJ8100039	1	-1.9	0.9	-1.7

For NA Models

Serial No.	Unit Serial No.	Current Settings		Correct Settings	
		Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)	Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)
S3281000001	K00HJ8100024	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6
S3281000002	K00HJ8100025	0.8	-1.8	0.7	-1.6
S3281000003	K00HJ8100022	0.6	-2	0.5	-1.8
S3281000004	K00HJ8090036	0.9	-1.9	0.8	-1.7
S3281000005	K00HJ8090046	0.6	-1.8	0.5	-1.6
S3281000008	K00HJ8090045	0.3	-1.7	0.2	-1.5
S3281000009	K00HJ8100080	0.4	-1.5	0.3	-1.3
S3281000010	K00HJ8090037	0.6	-1.6	0.5	-1.4
S3281000011	K00HJ8090029	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6
S3281000013	K00HJ8100078	0.6	-1.5	0.5	-1.3
S3281000016	K00HJ8100076	0.6	-1.8	0.5	-1.6
S3281000017	K00HJ8100074	0.8	-1.9	0.7	-1.7
S3281000018	K00HJ8100073	0.6	-1.8	0.5	-1.6
S3281000019	K00HJ8100071	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6
S3281000020	K00HJ8100070	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178025

Serial No.	Unit Serial No.	Current Settings		Correct Settings	
		Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)	Lower Path (-002)	Upper Path (-003)
S3281000023	K00HJ8100062	0.8	-1.8	0.7	-1.6
S3281000024	K00HJ8100082	0.6	-1.6	0.5	-1.4
S3281000026	K00HJ8100084	1	-1.9	0.9	-1.7
S3281000030	K00HJ8100088	0.9	-1.9	0.8	-1.7
S3281000031	K00HJ8100090	0.6	-1.7	0.5	-1.5
S3281000050	K00HJ8100113	1	-1.9	0.9	-1.7
S3281000053	K00HJ8100107	0.8	-1.8	0.7	-1.6
S3281000061	K00HJ8100126	-0.1	-1.7	-0.2	-1.5
S3281000062	K00HJ8100122	0.8	-1.9	0.7	-1.7
S3281000069	K00HJ8100121	0.2	-1.5	0.1	-1.3
S3281000070	K00HJ8100132	0.9	-1.9	0.8	-1.7
S3281000073	K00HJ8100138	0.6	-1.7	0.5	-1.5
S3281000087	K00HJ8100066	0.6	-1.7	0.5	-1.5
S3281000094	K00HJ8100052	0.6	-1.9	0.5	-1.7
S3281000100	K00HJ8100058	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6
S3281000103	K00HJ8100064	0.7	-1.8	0.6	-1.6

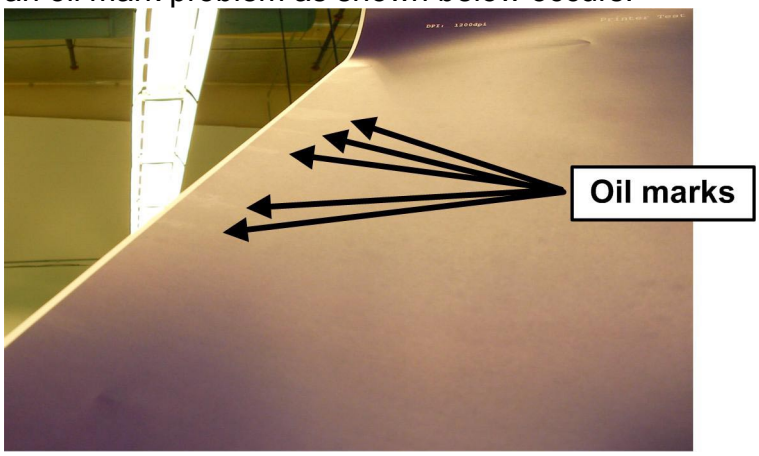
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178026

Subject: Notes of change of the oil Supply Unit	Prepared by: M.Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

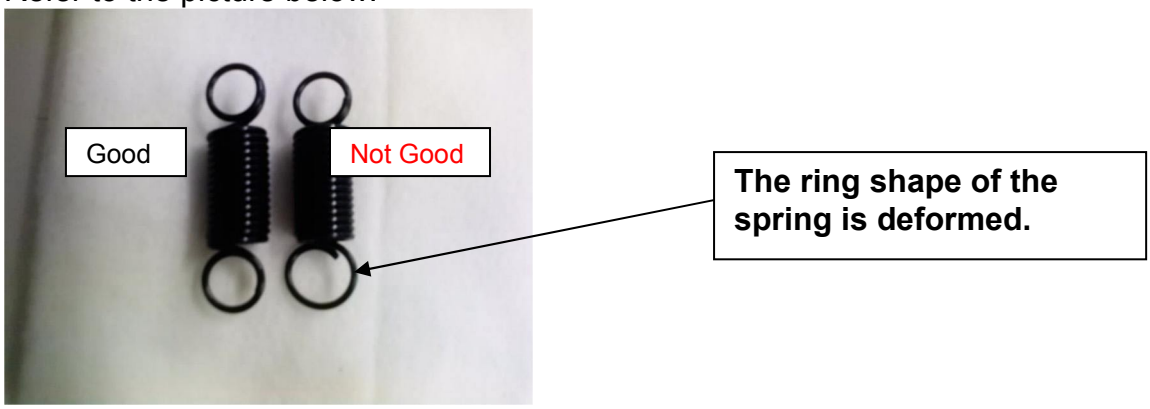
SYMPTOM

When the proper tool for the spring removal is not used when removing the oil supply unit, an oil mark problem as shown below occurs.



CAUSE

If the spring of the oil supply unit is stretched by long-nose pliers when it is removed from the oil supply unit, the spring may be deformed. As a result, the pressure of the oil supply roller may become uneven and this causes an oil mark problem.
Refer to the picture below.

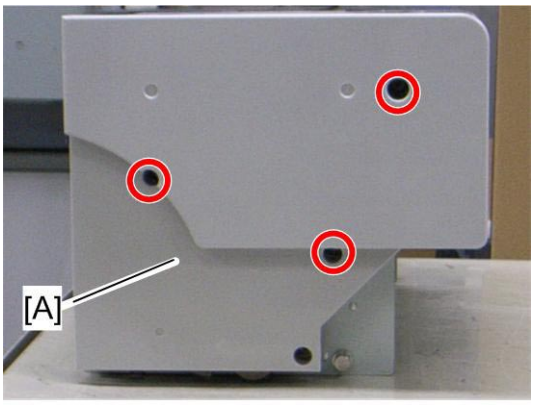


SOLUTION

When removing the spring from the oil supply unit, use this tool shown below.

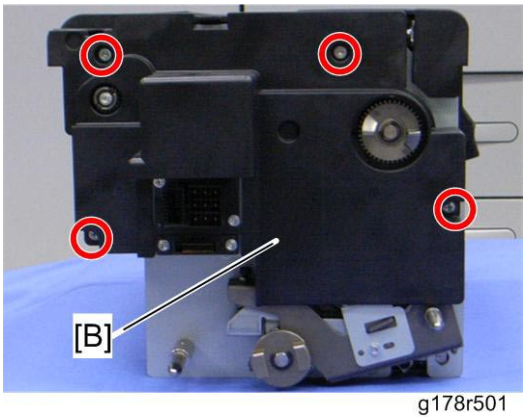
Spring Hook

Replacement Procedure for the Oil Supply Unit



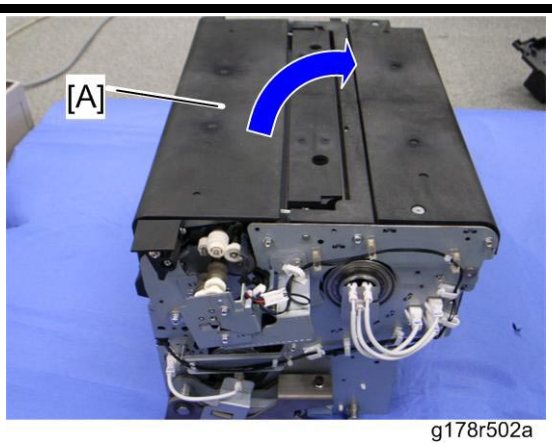
g178r714

1. Remove the inner cover [A] for the fusing unit (🔩 x 3).



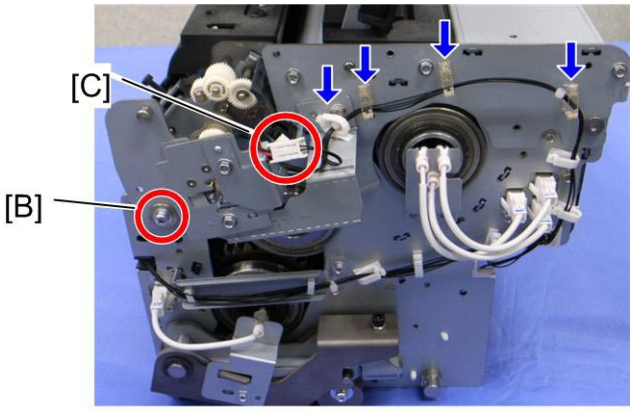
g178r501

2. Remove the fusing rear cover [B] (🔩 x 4).



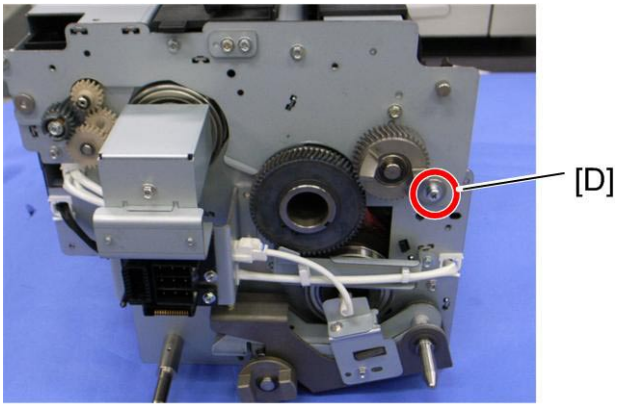
g178r502a

3. Open the jam removal cover [A].



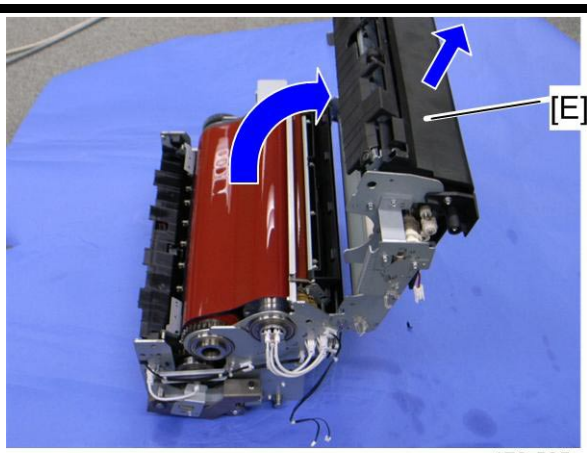
g178r503a

4. Remove the screw [B] and disconnect two [C] connectors on the fusing unit front side (☆ x 4).



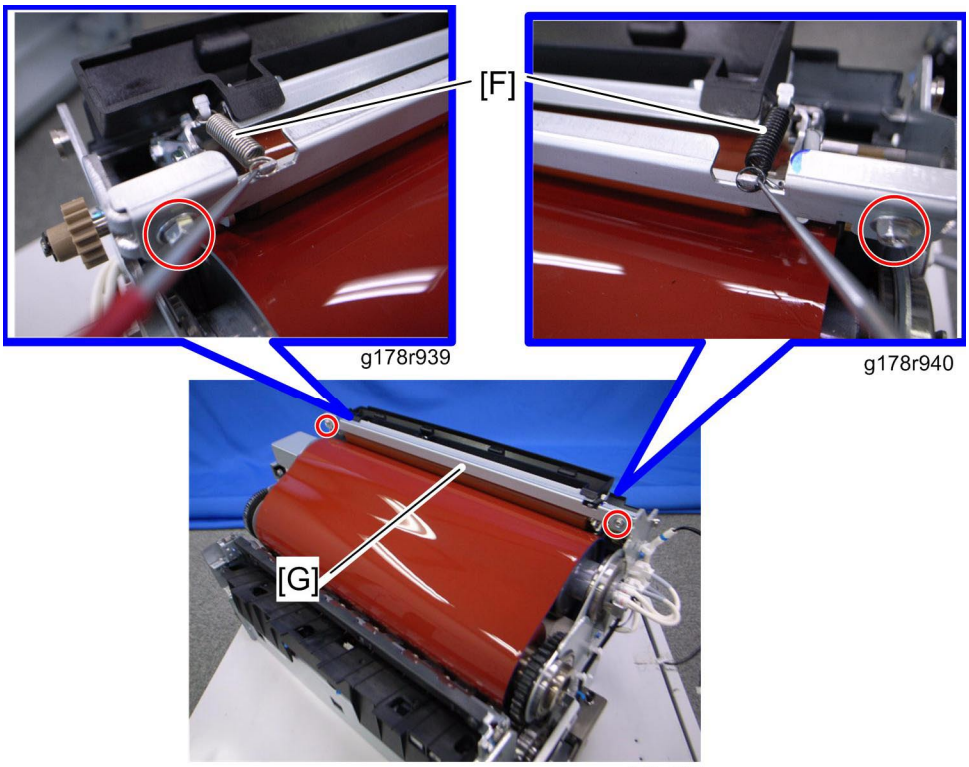
g178r504

5. Remove the screw [D] on the fusing unit rear side.



g178r505

6. Open the fusing upper frame [E] and then remove it.



g178r939 g178r940 g178r938

7. Remove the two springs [F] (front: black spring, rear: silver spring) with the correct tool (spring hook).

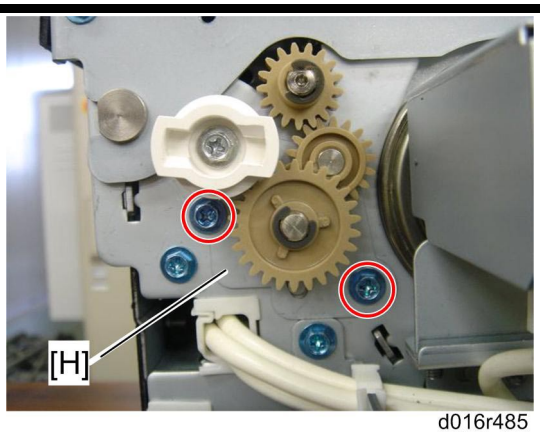
⚠CAUTION:

- Use the correct tool (spring hook) to remove the two springs [F] shown above. Otherwise, the two springs may be deformed and this can cause an oil mark problem on the outputs.

Note

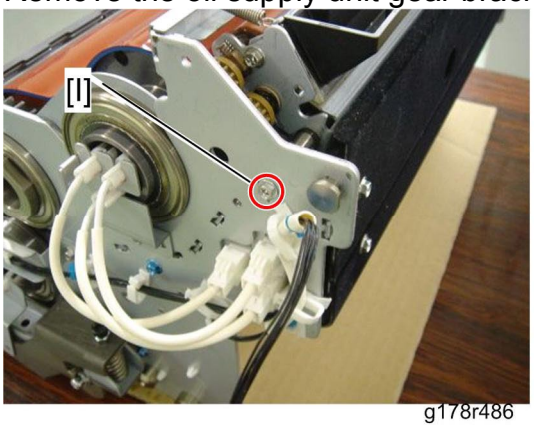
- When reinstalling the two springs [F], install them in the correct positions (black spring at front, and silver spring at rear).

8. Remove the spring stay [G] (x 2).

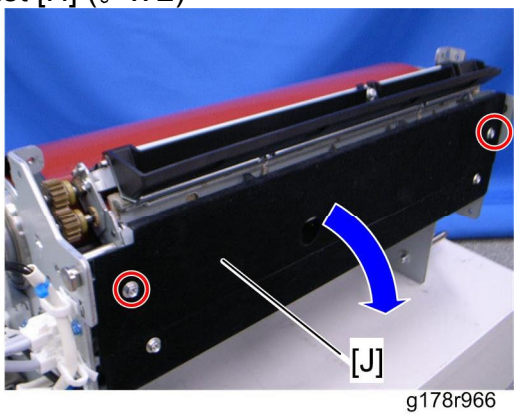


d016r485

9. Remove the oil supply unit gear bracket [H] (🔩 x 2)

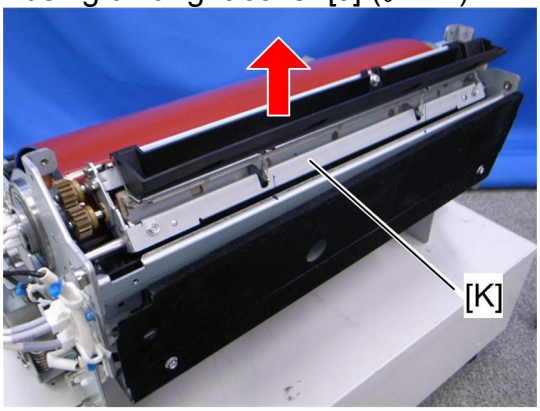


g178r486



g178r966

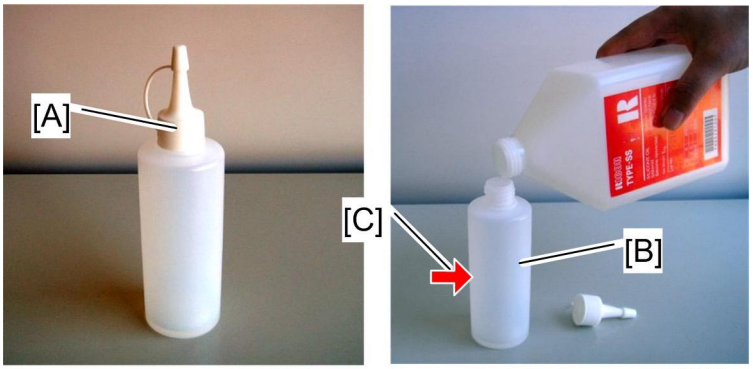
10. Remove the screw [I] at the front side.
11. Fusing unit right cover [J] (🔩 x 2)



g178r967

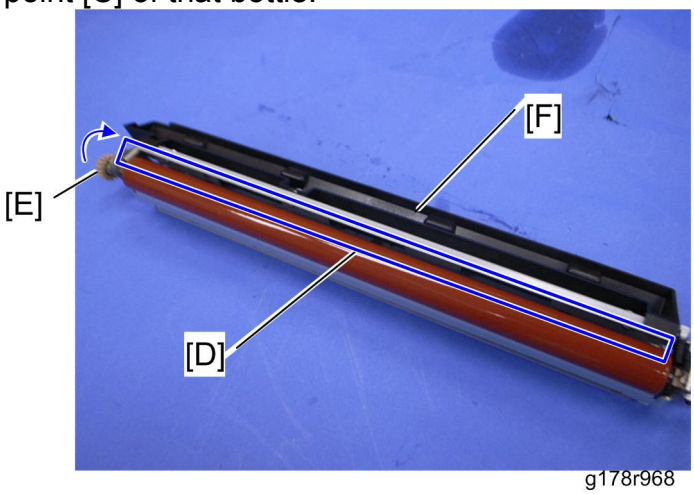
12. Oil supply unit [K]

When installing a new oil supply unit



g178i546a

1. Open the cap [A] of the oil supply bottle.
2. Pour the fusing oil into the oil supply bottle [B] until the oil surface reaches the half-way point [C] of that bottle.



g178r968

3. Apply the fusing oil along the oil supply roller [D], and then rotate the oil supply roller by using the gears [E].
4. Pour the rest of the fusing oil in the oil supply bottle into the oil pan [F] after installing the oil supply unit in the fusing unit.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178027

Subject: Extension of Print Ready time	Prepared by: M. Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The G178 printer or D016 copier does not get to the print ready condition within the first print or copy time.

CAUSE

The automatic fusing oil supplement for the G178 or D016 machine is executed if the machine is in the fusing oil near end condition when resetting the PM counter (except the fusing cleaning unit) in the fusing unit or after the machine has not been turned on for more than one week. The automatic fusing oil supplement takes 750 seconds.

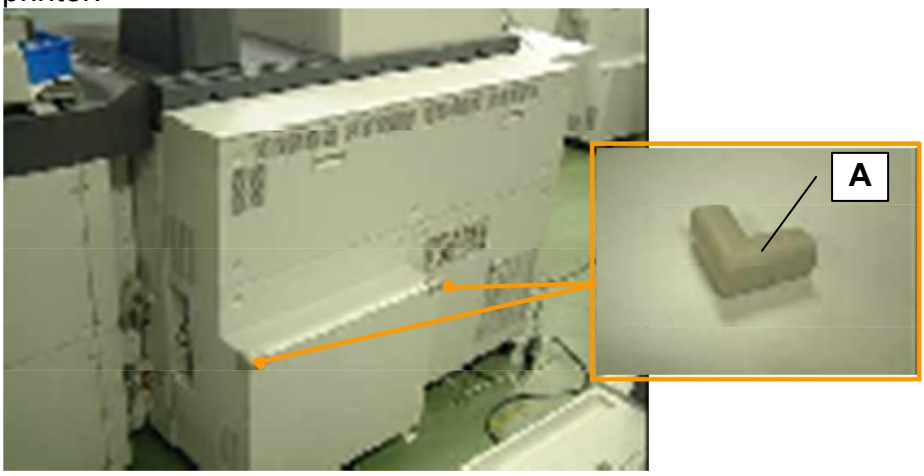
SOLUTION

1. Check the machine condition before installing a new PM part for the fusing unit or turning on a machine which has not been turned on for more than one week.
2. Supply fusing oil to the fusing unit in the G178 or D016 machine if fusing oil near end has been displayed on the operation panel.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178028

Subject: The protection for the rear controller box			Prepared by: M. Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Protective cushions for the rear controller box are added in the accessories for the G178 printer.



Attach the protective cushions [A] which are included with the mainframe to both top corners of the rear controller box as shown above when installing the G178 printer.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-Nov-08	No.: RG178029

Subject: Information about ProC900 SP Mode	Prepared by: M.kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

The Service Manual was corrected as follows:

・ Add the following SP tables:

1710*	Image Pos:Sub (Image Position Adjustment: Sub Scan)
001	Front
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction. [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

1711*	Image Pos:Sub (Image Position Adjustment: Sub Scan)
001	Back Main U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Back Main L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
007	Back By-Pass Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
008	Back A3LCT1 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
009	Back A3LCT1 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
010	Sub Back A3LCT2 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
011	Sub Back A3LCT2 L Tray

	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

1720*	Image Pos:Main (Image Position Adjustment: Main Scan)
001	Front
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction. [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

1721*	Image Pos:Main (Image Position Adjustment: Main Scan)
001	Back Main U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Back Main L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
007	Back By-Pass Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
008	Back A3LCT1 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
009	Back A3LCT1 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
010	Sub Back A3LCT2 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
011	Sub Back A3LCT2 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

1730*	Skew Detect Disable (Skew Detection Disable)
001	Main U Tray

	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)

1761*	Side-to-Side Reg Disable (Side-to-Side Registration Disable)
001	Main U Tray

	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
011	Uncoated:Thin:L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
012	Uncoated:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
013	Uncoated:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
014	Uncoated:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for th uncoated thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
015	Uncoated:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
016	Uncoated:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
017	Coated1:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
018	Coated1:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
019	Coated1:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
020	Coated1:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
021	Coated1:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
022	Coated1:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]

023	Coated2:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
024	Coated2:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
025	Coated2:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
026	Coated2:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
027	Coated2:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
028	Coated2:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
029	Coated3:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
030	Coated3:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
031	Coated3:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
032	Coated3:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
033	Coated3:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
034	Coated3:Thk3:L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 3 paper in low temperature. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
035	Special1:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
036	Special1:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
037	Special1:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
038	Special1:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
039	Special1:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
040	Special1:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
041	Special2:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
042	Special2:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
043	Special2:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
044	Special2:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
045	Special2:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]

046	Special2:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
047	Special3:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
048	Special3:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
049	Special3:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
050	Special3:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
051	Special3:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
052	Special3:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
053	Special4:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
054	Special4:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
055	Special4:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
056	Special4:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
057	Special4:Thk2:L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
058	Special4:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
059	Special5:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
060	Special5:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
061	Special5:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
062	Special5:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
063	Special5:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
064	Special5:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
065	Special6:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
066	Special6:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
067	Special6:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
068	Special6:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]

069	Special6:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
070	Special6:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
071	Envelope:Thin:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thin paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
072	Envelope:Plain:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and plain paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
073	Envelope:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
074	Envelope:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
075	Envelope:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
076	Envelope:Thk3:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 3 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
077	Uncoated:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
078	Uncoated:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
079	Uncoated:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
080	Uncoated:Thk1:Over L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
081	Uncoated:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
082	Uncoated:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
083	Coated1:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
084	Coated1:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
085	Coated1:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
086	Coated1:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
087	Coated1:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
088	Coated1:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
089	Coated2:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
090	Coated2:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
091	Coated2:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]

092	Coated2:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
093	Coated2:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
094	Coated2:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
095	Coated3:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
096	Coated3:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
097	Coated3:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
098	Coated3:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
099	Coated3:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
100	Coated3:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
101	Special1:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
102	Special1:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
103	Special1:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
104	Special1:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
105	Special1:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
106	Special1:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
107	Special2:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
108	Special2:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
109	Special2:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
110	Special2:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
111	Special2:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
112	Special2:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 2 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
113	Special3:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
114	Special3:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]

115	Special3:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
116	Special3:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
117	Special3:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
118	Special3:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 3 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
119	Special4:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
120	Special4:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
121	Special4:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
122	Special4:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
123	Special4:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
124	Special4:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
125	Special5:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
126	Special5:Plain:Over L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
127	Special5:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
128	Special5:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
129	Special5:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
130	Special5:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 5 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
131	Special6:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
132	Special6:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
133	Special6:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
134	Special6:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
135	Special6:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
136	Special6:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 6 and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]
137	Envelope:Thin:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thin paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]

138	Envelope:Plain:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and plain paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510** / 10 msec/step]
139	Envelope:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
140	Envelope:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
141	Envelope:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330** / 10 msec/step]
142	Envelope:Thk3:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for envelope and thick 3 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]

1910*	Dbl-Feed Detect:Disable (Double Feed Detection: Disable)
001	Main U Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray

	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables double feed detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)

1924*	LCT Paper Select
	Selects the coated paper setting or uncoated paper setting for each paper type.
001	Special 1
	For special paper 1 [0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting
002	Special 2
	For special paper 2 [0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting
003	Special 3
	For special paper 3 [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting
004	Special 4
	For special paper 4 [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting
005	Special 5
	For special paper 5 [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting
006	Special 6

	For special paper 6 [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Uncoated paper setting 1: Coated paper setting

Model: Fiery Controller	Date: 25-Dec-08	No.: RG178030

Subject: Start-up Failure in Pro C900 Controller			Prepared by: A. Tajima
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Failure in the start-up of the Fiery System after turning on its power switch
The symptoms appear in the following order.

1. The power of the Pro C900 is turned on
2. “Now Loading” appears on the operation panel
3. “Ready for Operation” appears for a split second on the operation panel
4. “Fiery has been disconnected…” appears on the operation panel
5. The power of the Pro C900 is once again turned on
6. “Please Wait” blinks on the operation panel

CAUSE

Capacity overload of the Fiery hard disk drive due to an excess of JobLog files

SOLUTION

Adjustments in the system software
Patch release will be updated.

TENTATIVE SOLUTION UNTIL RELEASE OF REVISED SOFTWARE

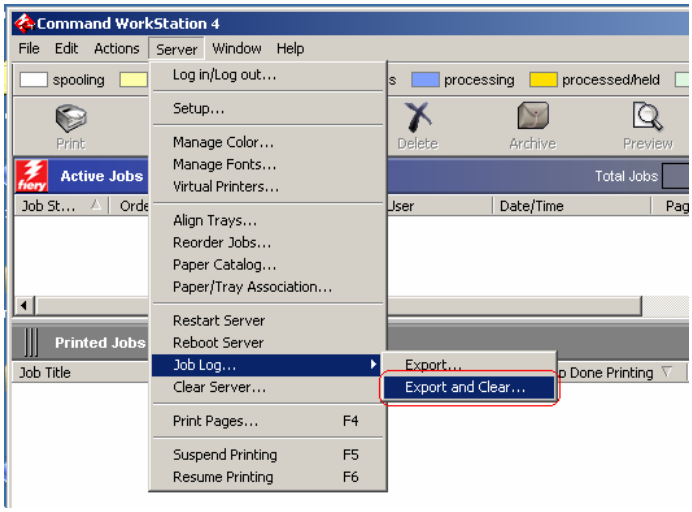
-Preventing System Failure -

System failure can be avoided by initializing JobLog files periodically.
JobLog files inside the Fiery can be initialized by taking the following steps in the Command Workstation: Server menu - “JobLog” - “export and clear”.

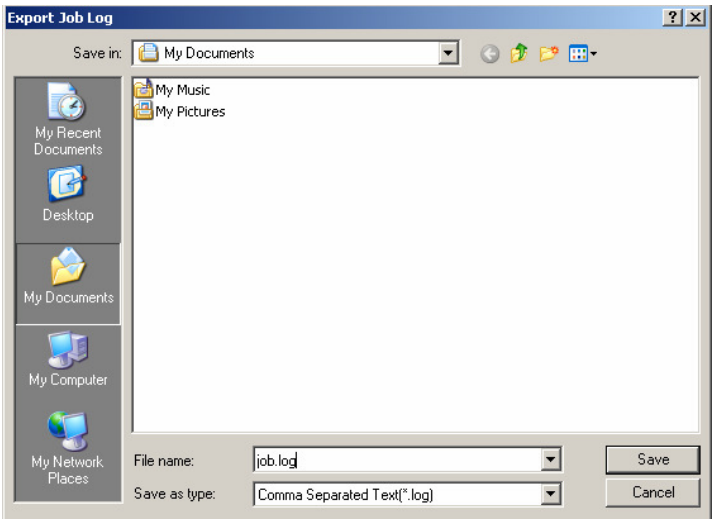
Make sure the AG-P1 printer is not printing when taking the following recovery steps.

1. Start Command Workstation under the username ‘Administrator’ (the default password is “Fiery.1”) and make a connection to the Fiery.

2. In the Server menu, select “JobLog” - “export and clear”.



3. Name the JobLog file and save in a suitable location.



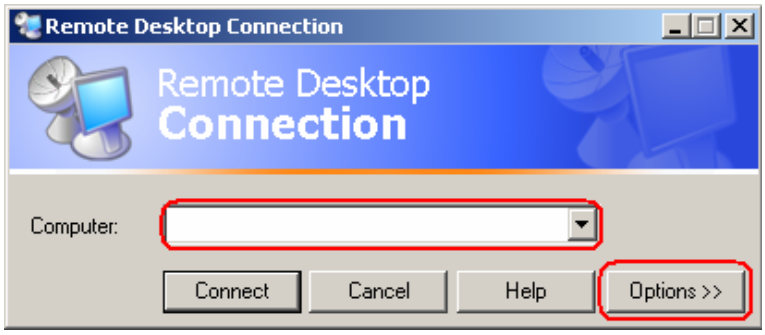
According to our on-going analysis of the symptom, to avoid system failure, export of the log files is recommended when the number of jobs recorded reaches about 7000-10000.

System Recovery when Failure Occurs upon Start-up

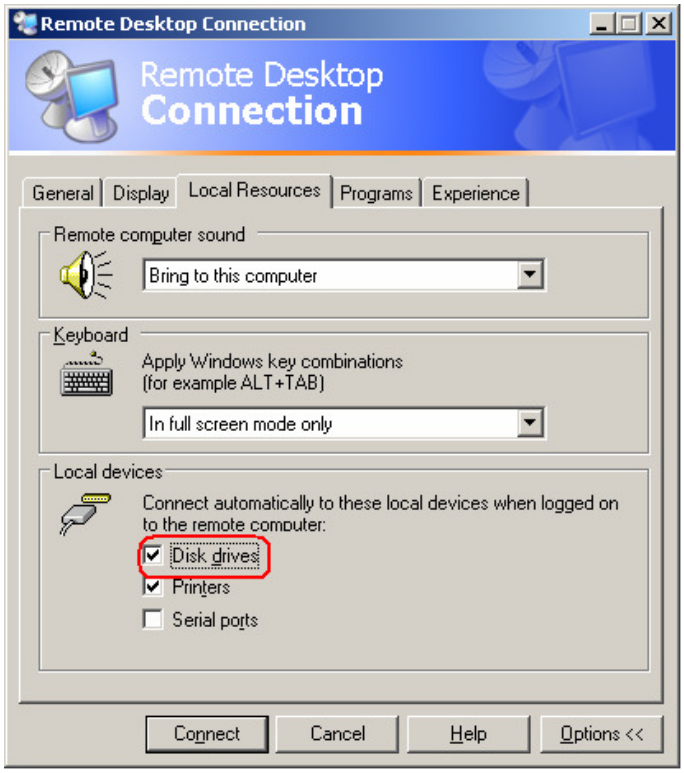
If the system gets stuck, recovery is possible if you do the following steps.
System recovery will follow deletion of JobLog files. Recovery through this procedure will allow a prompt time saving re-installation of the system. As RCL will provide the batch file that enables you to delete JobLog files, please copy it to your Fiery desktop. Restart your operation by double-clicking the batch file.

1. Establish remote desktop connection from the client PC that is connected to the C900.

When the following image appears, type in the IP address of the EFI controller in the space circled in red, then click “Options”.



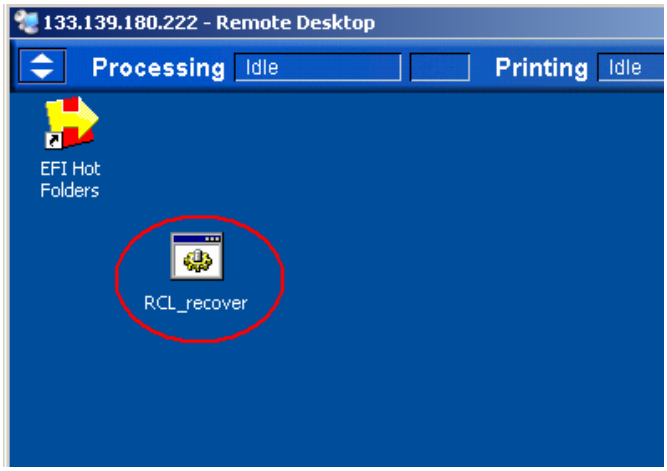
Move to the “Local Resources” tab and place a check in “Disk drives” as circled in red then click “Connect”.



2. Log in with the user name ‘administrator’.

3. Select “RCL_recover.bat” from the client PC, right-click and “copy”, then “paste” it on the EFI controller desktop logged-in through remote. (Drag & drop is not available between remote desktop and client PC.)

Double click on the icon of the file “RCL_recover.bat” copied to the desktop.



4. The command prompt will start and begin its process. (The process will take 5-10 seconds after start-up.)

5. The command prompt will automatically close when the process is completed.

6. Shut off the main power on the AG-P1 printer main frame.

7. Wait for the EFI controller to automatically shut off.
   Check to see the LED digital number lights on the EFI controller go off. Shutdown will take approximately 4-5 minutes after main power is turned off.

8. Turn on the main power on AG-P1 printer main frame after the LED digital number lights on the EFI controller go off.

When the AG-P1 printer starts off normally following the above steps, the recovery procedure is now complete by making sure that all JobLogs have been cleared from CWS.

Reissued: 09-Nov-12

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, DDP**	Date: 11-May-06	No.: RB234014o

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Controller firmware (Finisher)			Prepared by: J. Ohno
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect.,PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other (Firmware)	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Finisher.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
02.050:64	***B8305102V***	***December 2012 production***	***Not available***
02.040:63	B8305102T	January 2012 production	Not available
02.030:62	B8305102S	March 2011 production	Not available
2.000:61	B8305102R	October 2010 production	Not available
1.900:60	B8305102Q	January 2010 production	Not available
1.820:59	B8305102P	Aug 2009 production	Not available
1.800:58	B8305102N	June 2009 production	Not available
1.600	B8305102M	March 2009 production	Not available
1.500	B8305102L	January 2009 production	Not available
1.420:51	B8305102K	August 2008 production	Not available
1.400:50	B8305102J	July 2008 production	Not available
1.310:48	B8305102H	May 2008 production	Not available
1.160	B8305102G	April 2007 production	Not available
1.140	B8305102F	November 2006 production	Not available
1.100	B8305102E	June 2006 production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote
"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.
"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
02.050:64	***Symptoms corrected:*** ***Jogging performance of the shift tray is poor when printing A5 SEF.***
02.040:63	Specification Changes: A span of 250msec to withhold the OFF signal was newly prescribed as a specification of the GBC Stream Punch.
02.030:62	Specification Change: With the Booklet Maker BK5010, it enables saddle-stitch of custom size. Currently, this function is available only when connected to CREO. Symptoms Corrected: ・ The error occurs when making one booklet with the Boolket Maker BK5010. ・ The jam occurs when copy/print with switching the punch-hole type. This occur when we use main machine(110cpm or 135 cpm)/SR5000 with decurl unit.

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, DDP**	Date: 11-May-06	No.: RB234014o

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
2.000:61	Specification Change ・ Process Speed Setting (Low) on the Pro C901/C901S is supported. ・ Z-fold staple job is supported for 8K paper size (267×390mm applied in China) on the RICOH Pro 907/1107/1357. ・ Initialization behavior of the exit guide plate rollers have been changed to rotate the drive rollers to prevent the drive rollers from adhering to the driven rollers. Symptoms Corrected: ・ Jam 116 occurs when switching from proof mode to staple mode while the stapler is in the position for staple refill. ・ With the Booklet Maker BK5010 installed the control panel remains to indicate jam status even after clearing the jam.
1.900:60	Modified Points: ・ Countermeasure against the machine cannot print when SC750 is occurring. ・ Countermeasure against the machine cannot print when SC721 is occurring. SC750 Cause After the SR5000 send the “tray rising” command, it did not send “stop rising tray” command. The engine was waiting to receive the “stop rising tray” command; therefore, it did not start printing Measure When JAM and SC occurred on tray lift motor, while sending the “tray rising” command, SR5000 will also send “stop tray rising” command, in order to start printing. SC721 Cause After the SR5000 send the “wait” command, it did not send “wait cancel” command. The engine was waiting to receive the “wait cancel” command; therefore, it did not start printing Measure If the staple jogger motor is not at the home position when standby poison check occurred, “request default the position flag” will be set; however, when JAM or SC occurred on stable jogger motor, changed to “request default the position flag” will not be set. When checking whether there are staples, if the stapler is not at the home position,” move to the home position” signal was released but, for ver. 1.900:60, when JAM or SC occurred in stapler motor, it does not sent the “move to the home position” signal.
1.820:59	Symptoms Corrected: 1. The shift tray does not descend nor ascend even when the emergency stop button is pressed.

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, DDP**	Date: 11-May-06	No.: RB234014o

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	2. The machine stalls at a "printing in process" status in a jam where the paper is not exit to the shift tray. This symptom occurs only when installing the Katana-C2 and the EFI controller. <NOTE> Please apply firmware V1.820 or later for a configuration consisted of the Katana-C2 and the EFI controller.
1.800:58	Symptom Corrected: - Jam115 when changing from Standard size to Non-standard size. Other changes: - Moving distance of initialization has been changed to "2mm after sensor turn-off".
1.600	<NOTE> Please apply Version (V1.600) onward when applying Plockmatic/GBC on the Aegis. Symptom Corrected: 1. During Plockmatic connection, JAM115 occurs when operating manual stapling. 2. During Plockmatic connection, indication of "out of staples" does not disappear even when staples are added after commanding a saddle-stitch job, in which the VICTORIA-E is powered in a "out of staples" status. 3. During Plockmatic connection, when commanding saddle-stitch of more than 2 sheets consisted of a single print using a 12x18 sheet, job completion is not correctly informed in order to start the 2nd stapling function, and results in a "still copying" status. 4. During GBC connection, sheets that are not assigned to be punched are punched. Changes made: When operating saddle-stitch of more than 16 sheets at Plockmatic connection, a the width of the exit guide plate opening will be set to 5mm. b the shutting timing of the exit guide plate will be when 20mm of the leading edge goes through.

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, DDP**	Date: 11-May-06	No.: RB234014o

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.500	Symptom Corrected: 1. Operation stops and will not recover when "stop" button on VICTORIA-E_LED is pressed during stacker exit. 2. Deactivate request cannot be cancelled at Plockmatic connection. 3. Deactivate request cannot be cancelled at GBC connection. 4. Under the condition of having no staples, jam occurs when staple function is released after its operation has been stopped. 5. In Aegis-P1, paper cannot be fed when Plockmatic is connected; indicator shows "full" in shift tray. Other changes: 1. Under staple-mode, single sheet of paper ejected to the shift tray will not be stapled. ※ Although display differs in version-up Finisher Version (1.500:53) and SP mode Version (1.500:52), there is no problem as long as the SP mode Version is set to "1.500".
1.420:51	Changes: Support for Aegis-C1/P1.
1.400:50	Symptom Corrected: ・When the SP adjustment value for the Jogger is set to +1.5mm, the Jogger gradually widens and results in misaligned sheets.
1.310:48	Symptom Corrected: 1. When a jam occurs at the GBC, the number of sheets of recovery is different. (The 1st sheet is omitted.) Other changes: 1. Support for Plockmatic SRA3 size.
1.160	Symptom corrected: 1. JAM 230 sometimes occurs, and the VICTORIA does not send its self-status to machine. 2. Sometimes the VICTORIA cannot align the paper correctly when stapling. 3. If GBC punch is selected during a copy job already set for 3-hole punching, the paper is punched by both the VICTORIA and the GBC punch unit.
1.140	Symptom corrected: 1. The machine stalls and displays "Copying..." if the top sheet on the shift tray is removed after the tray is full. Note: When this occurs, copies cannot be made. 2. The machine displays SC625 instead of a "jam" message when an exit jam occurs with stapled paper. 3. Sometimes, the punch motor does not turn ON. 4. The last sheet of a staple job is not stapled correctly. Conditions: 2 sheets/set, A4 LEF 5. Jam 111 6. The shift tray does not shift (stacking only) after an exit jam at the shift tray is

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, DDP**	Date: 11-May-06	No.: RB234014o

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
	cleared. 7. SC625 occurs after a staple jam is cleared. Conditions: The staple jam occurs when the operator opens the door during staple stacking. 8. The machine displays "Copying..."if the previous job used mixed-sizes and was cancelled. 9. A error with the jogger fences occurs when using Z-fold stapling mode.
1.100	Latest Firmware Version

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: **23-Jan-09**	No.: RG178031a

Subject: Firmware Release Note: System EFI	Prepared by: A.Tajima
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-10JUV3.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-10JUV3.ps	- When printing PCL data, some characters within the text overlap.

Notes: This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Prerequisite(s):
None

Patch Update Procedure
1. Extract **R0205014.exe** until you get the **1-10JUV3** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-10JUV3.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-10JUV3**".

Note 1: This patch is Exclusive, which means it must be installed independently and the server rebooted/restarted once. After which, other patches can be applied to the server
Note 2: This patch does not update the Fiery version.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178032

Subject: Rear Controller Box Removal	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC (SC254, SC424, SC425, SC426, SC427) and machine malfunction seen after reinstalling the Rear Controller Box.

CAUSE

Harnesses were mistakenly inserted upside down after they had been pulled out when the Rear Controller Box had been removed. (It is possible to connect the upper harness to the lower section by mistake, and the lower harness to the upper section, because the upper and lower sections share the same form.)

SOLUTION

Removing the harness clamp can cause incorrect connection, so do not remove clamps when reinstalling the harnesses. Please follow the instructions in the service manual when removing the Rear Controller Box.

The Rear Controller Box can be separated without removing harness clamps.

(Reference: Service manual, page 61-65, Rear Controller Box Removal)

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178032

The following is the checking procedure and trouble-shooting procedure for making correct connection when the harness clamp is mistakenly removed.

Combination of the Cables

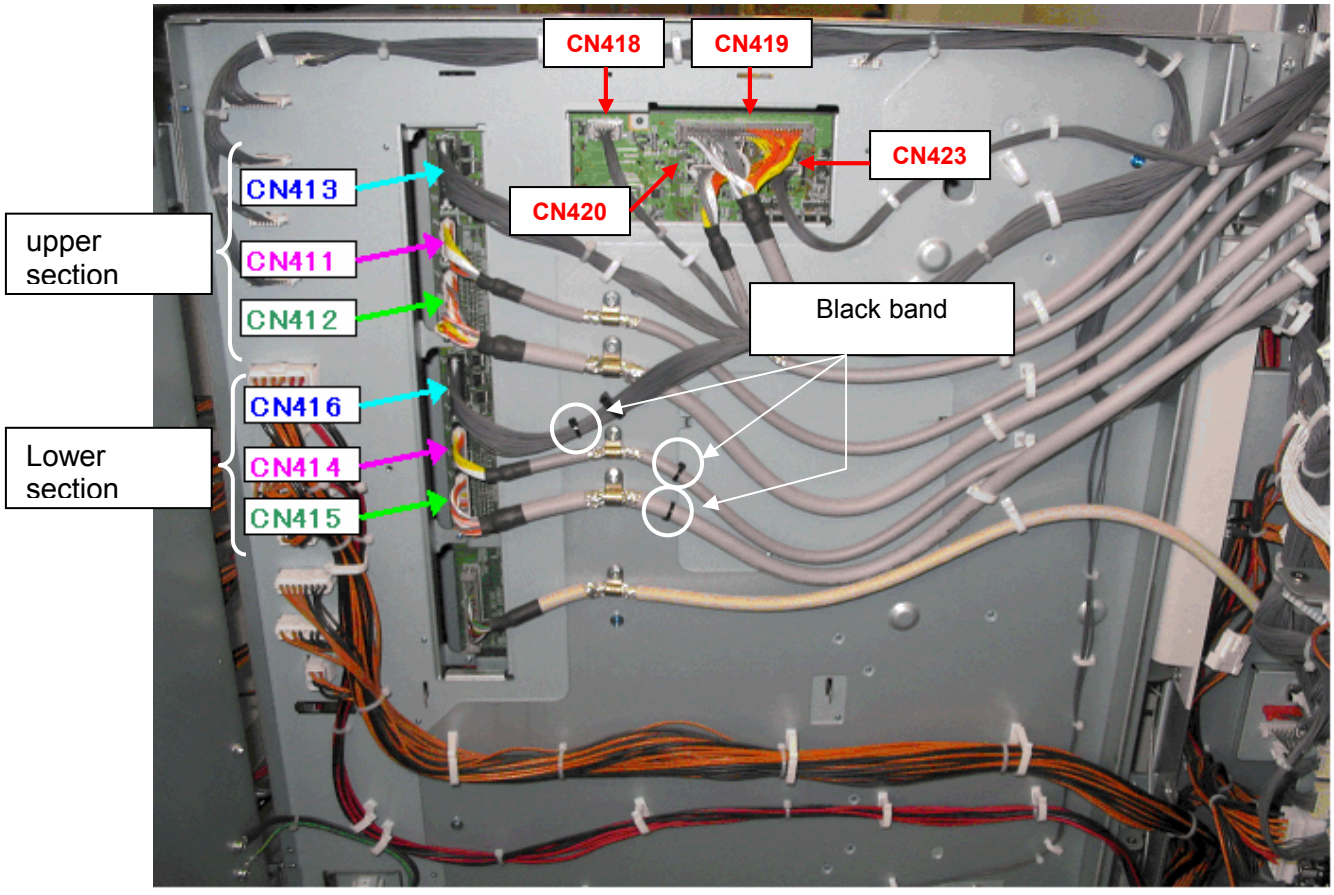
Connectors having the possibility of being inserted falsely are 3 couples of

CN411⇔CN414, CN412⇔CN415, CN413⇔CN416.

Identification of upper and lower section is possible by checking whether a black band is present or not.

Harnesses to be connected in the lower section are wrapped with a black band.

Harnesses without the black band must be connected to the upper section.



Trouble-shooting

Connector	Symptom
Incorrect connection of CN413/CN416	SC254 occurs when power is switched ON.
Incorrect connection of CN411/CN414	Operation is normal after power is switched ON. Printing operation is normal as well. SC424, S425, SC426, SC427 are counted (recorded) internally (not shown on display) when process control is executed.
Incorrect connection of CN412/CN415	SC254 occurs when power is switched ON.
Incorrect connection of both CN411/CN414 and CN412/CN415	SC254 occurs when power is switched ON.
Incorrect connection of both CN411/CN414 and CN413/CN416	SC254 occurs when power is switched ON.
Incorrect connection of both CN412/CN415 and CN413/CN416	1. Operates normally after power is switched on but generates an abnormal picture (the picture is clearly abnormal). 2. SC410 occurs when process control is executed.
Incorrect connection of all CN411/CN414, CN412/CN415, and CN413/CN416	1. Operates normally after power is switched on but generates an abnormal picture (the picture is clearly abnormal). 2. SC410 occurs when process control is executed.
Disconnection of CN410	SC161-01 appears on the display. Initial operation of the machine is normal.
Disconnection of CN418	SC202 appears on the display.
Disconnection of CN419	Initializing does not operate. “Please wait” appears on display and stays there.
Disconnection of CN420	Initializing does not operate. “Please wait” appears on display and stays there.
Disconnection of CN423	Flashing of all indicators on the operation panel.
Bad connection between “GW Controller” and “Fiery Controller”	SC991/991 may occur.

An abnormal picture is generated as seen below when connection of CN412 is incomplete.

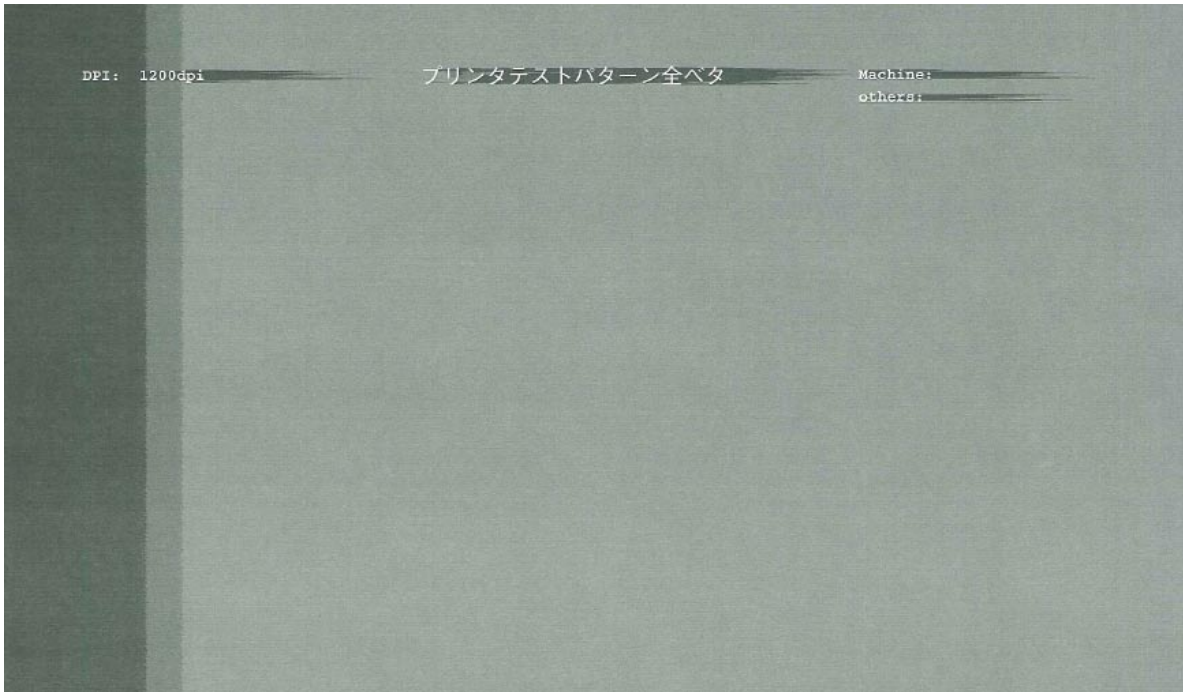
The result of an all-red picture is printed as seen on the left.

Example of Abnormal Picture

Example of Normal Picture

An abnormal picture is generated as seen below when connection of CN415 is incomplete.

An abnormal picture as seen below is an example when printing an all-black picture.



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178033

Subject: SR5000: Exit Roller Leaves Marks When Using Coated Paper 28-Jan-09 Revised	Prepared by: M.Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The exit roller leaves marks when using coated paper.

CAUSE

This case is limited to the Ultra Digital 80lb Gloss Test.

SOLUTION

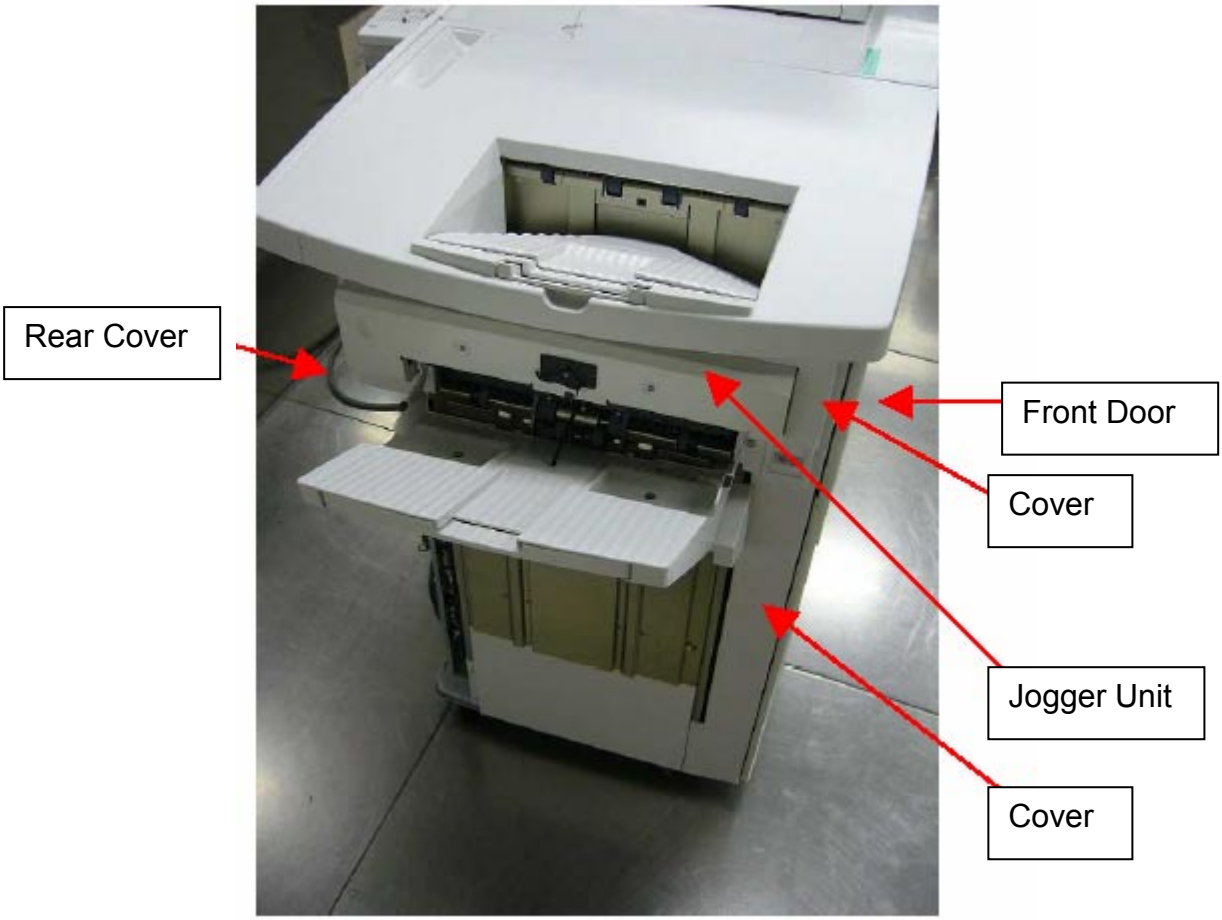
An altered exit drive roller without the brim (**B8309533**) is available as an individual corresponding part.

NOTE

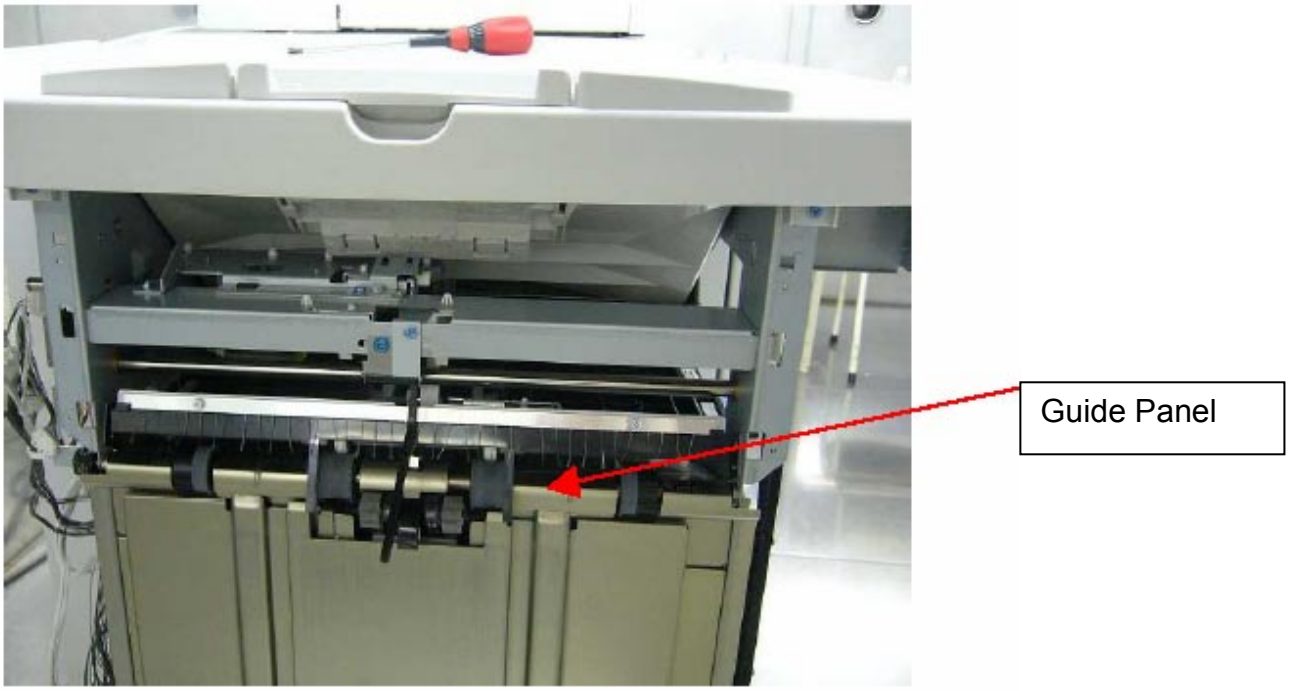
Stacking failure and paper ejection failure may occur when thin paper is used for this roller. These symptoms are presently seen when Classic White (A3 size) is used. Be sure to give due consideration to this side effect when supporting the users.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178033

1. Please remove the parts indicated by the arrows (Front Door, Covers and Jogger Unit).

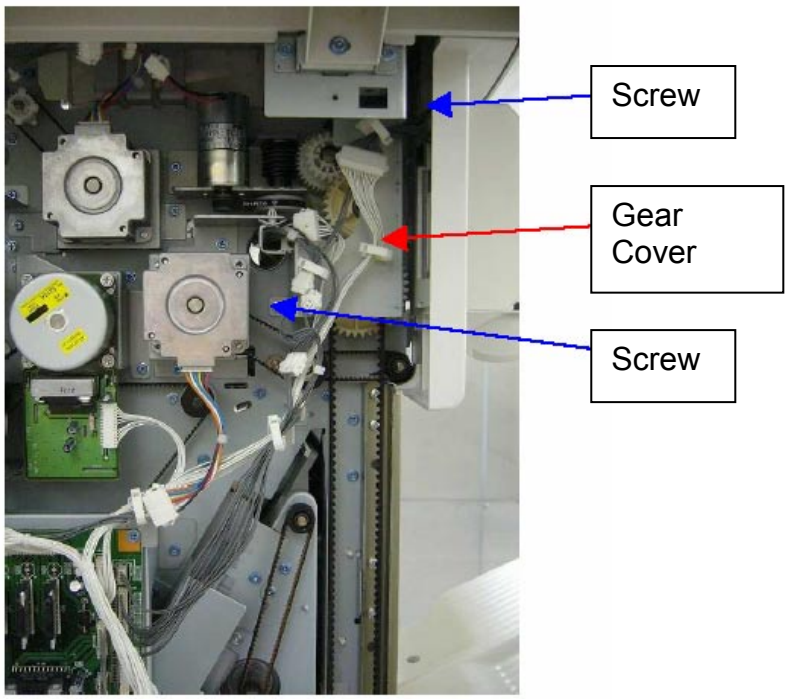


2. Remove the guide panel

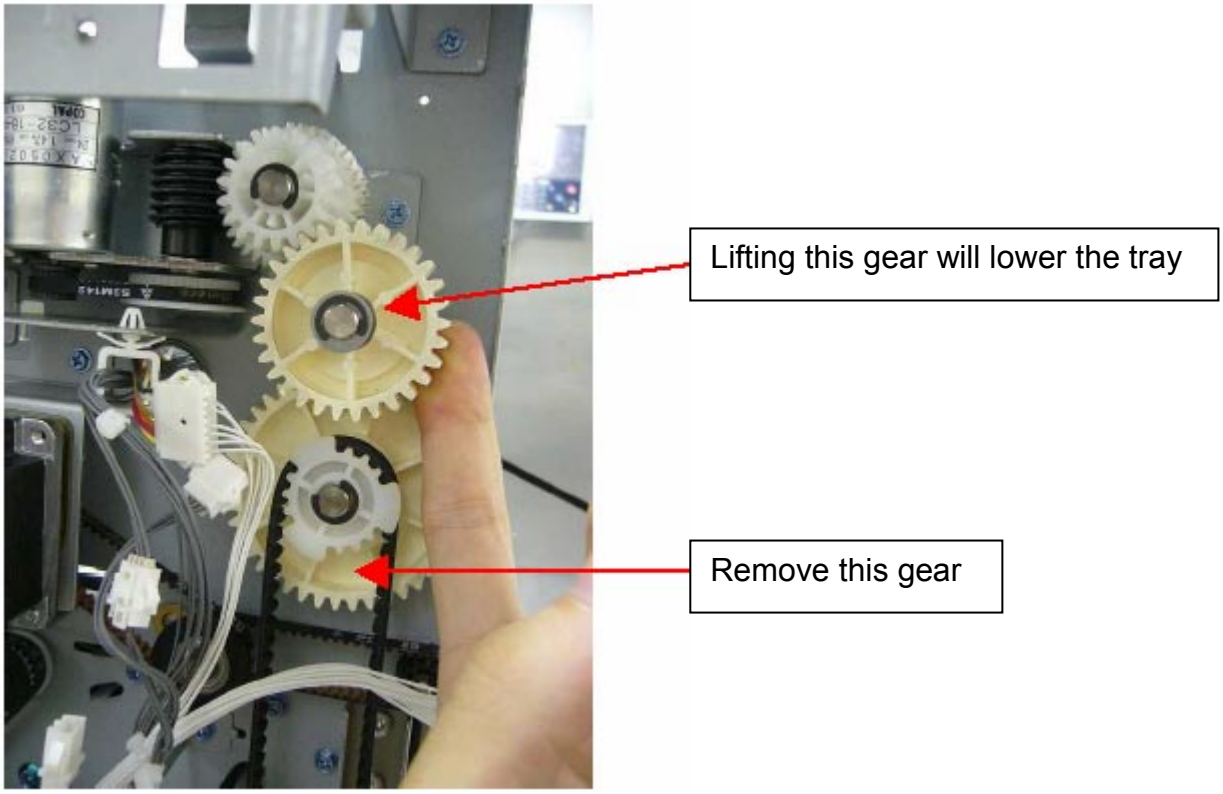


2-1. Remove the rear-side screws

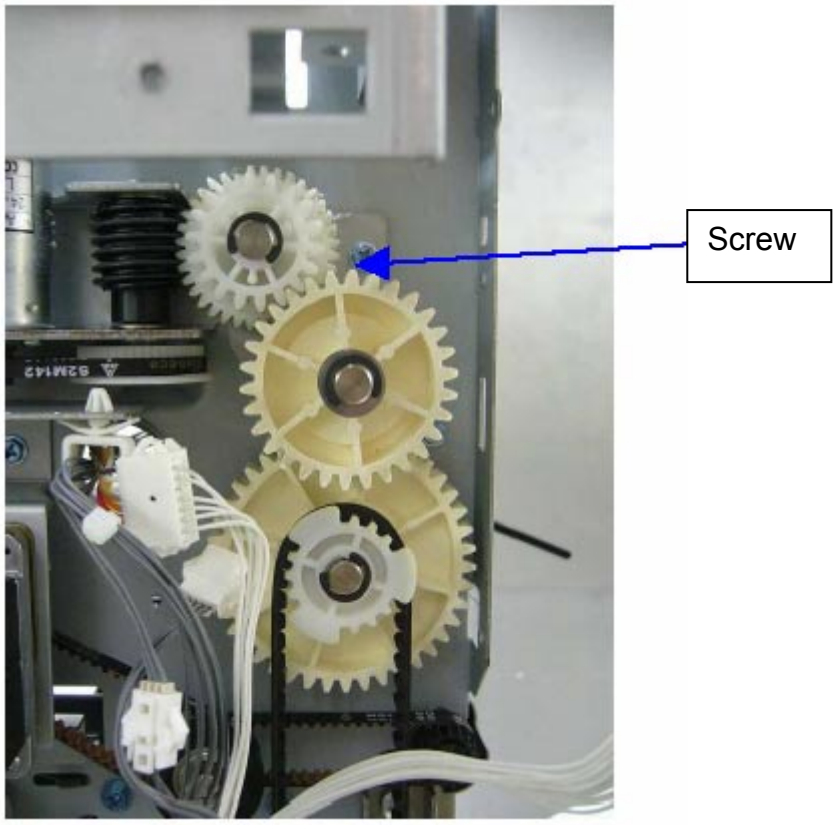
Remove the Rear Gear Cover



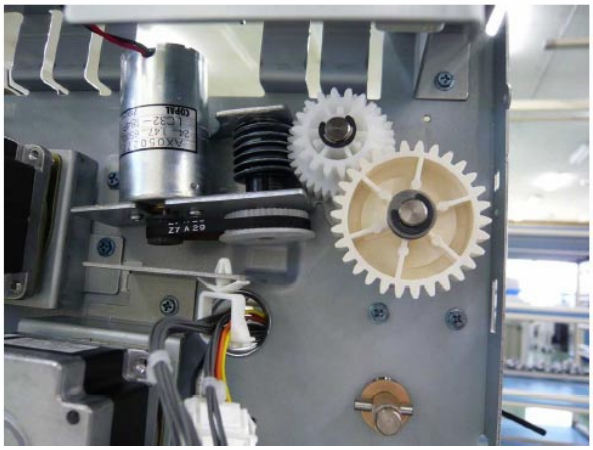
While supporting the tray with one hand, lift the middle gear to lower the tray. (Please be careful not to turn the lower gear.)



Remove the screw indicated by the arrow and raise the bracket connected to the motor.

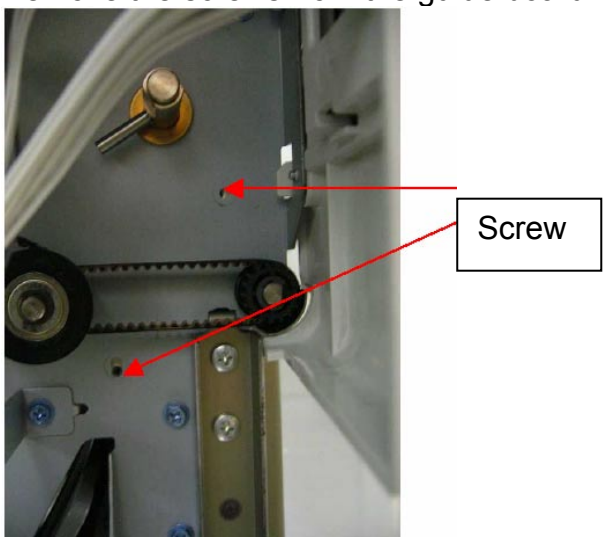


Area with bracket dislocated

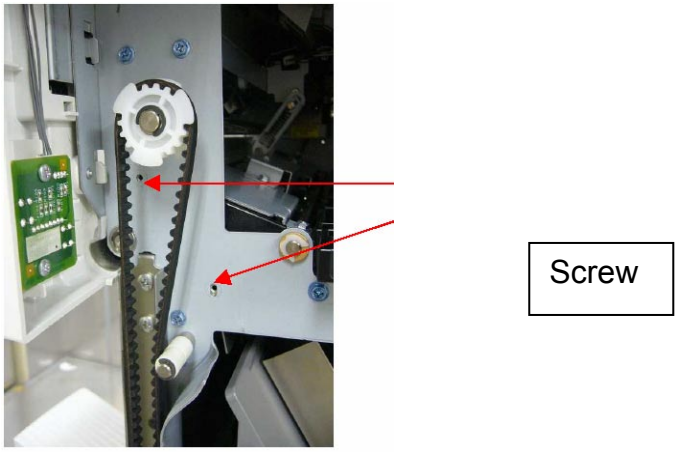


Then, remove the gear connected to the belt shaft. Please be careful not to drop the balance pin when removing the large lower gear. Remove the Sintering Bearing from the sideboard and remove the balance pin by pushing it through, it is difficult to remove.

Remove the screws from the guide board.

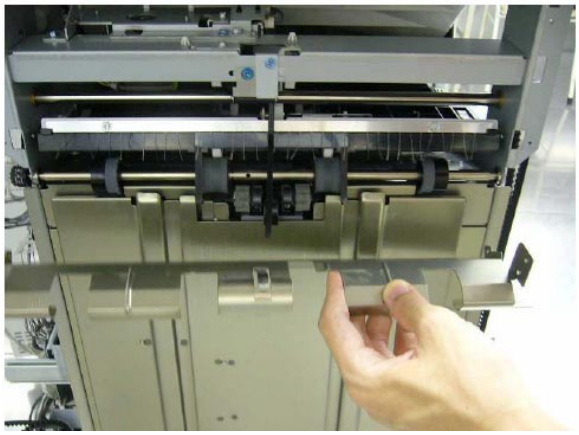


2-2. Removal of front-side screws



2-3 Removal of guide board

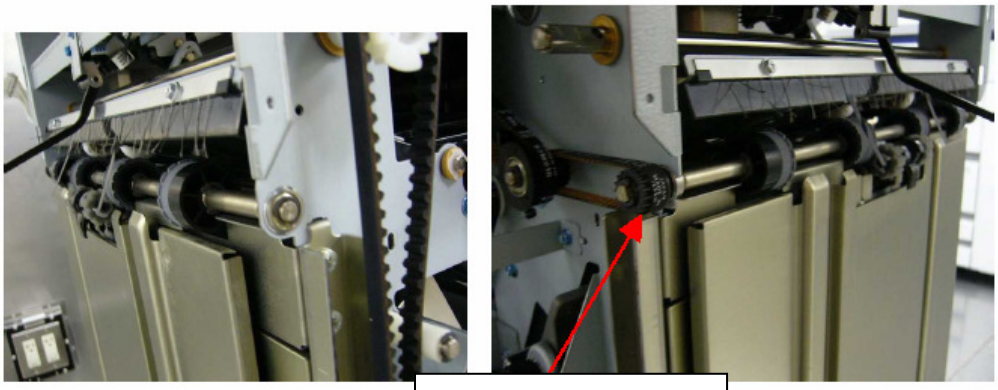
Pull the guide board from the paper ejection port. Please be careful not to rip the mylar inside the machine.



3 Change the roller

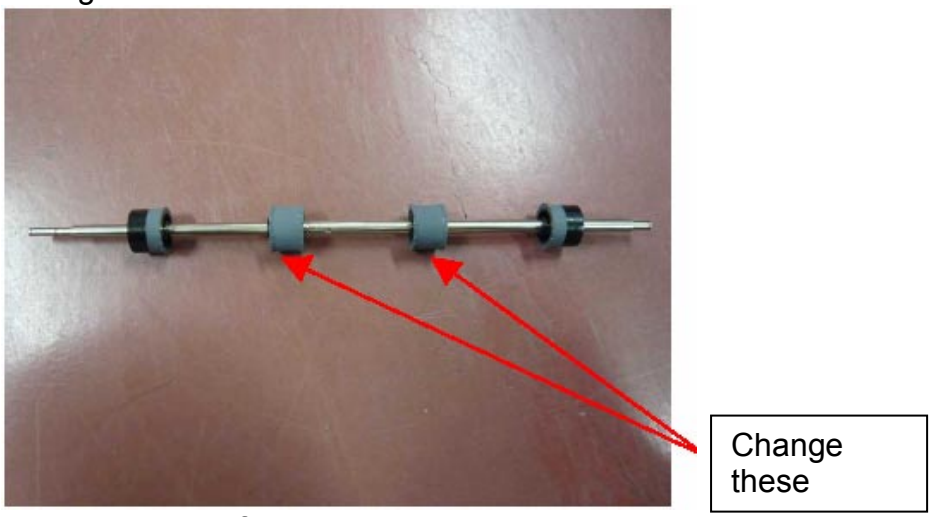
3-1 Remove every roller shaft

Remove the E-ring gear, and with the removal of the bearing the shaft may be removed.



3-2 Change the rollers on the shaft that has been removed.

Change the two central rollers.

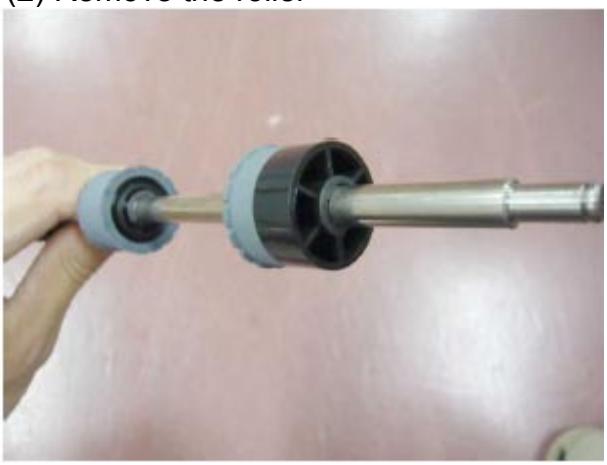


3-2-1 Removal of end rollers

In order to remove the central rollers, it is necessary to first remove the end rollers.

(1) Remove the E-ring

(2) Remove the roller



Slide the rollers off the shaft. Be careful not to drop the balance pins, they will be removed later.

3-2-2 Removal and replacement of center rollers

Remove the end rollers and the E-rings from the shaft. Again, be careful not to drop the balance pins.

Square up the balancing pin with the new roller and slide it on. Be careful of the direction the roller is placed on the shaft, and then return the E-rings.

Repeat the same procedure with the rollers on the other end.

Re-assembly is the opposite of disassembly.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178034

Subject: Exchanging Oil Tank Filter	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM/CAUSE

As for clients that use a large amount of normal paper, filtering efficiency is lower when printing exceeds 100K, caused by paper dust and calcium carbonate contained in paper clogging the oil filter.
As a result, impurities circulating with the oil are adhered to the oil supply unit, causing uneven oil coating, eventually causing uneven brightness and glossy lines.

SOLUTION

Change of filter is under review. The change will take place around February.
Details will be informed through RTB updates.

-Temporary actions to be taken in the market-
For clients using *only* normal paper, the oil filter will be changed at approximately 100K.

Also, when Oil Supply Unit is exchanged at PM (400K), the Oil Tank Filter must be exchanged at the same time.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178035

Subject: Firmware Update	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SOLUTION

Even if “A3/DLT Double Count (SP5-104-001)” is set to “1: Double count”, SRA3 is not double counted. As firmware reflecting this problem has been released, please apply to all products distributed to the market. Make sure to update the firmware to a version mentioned below or higher. Update upon installation. Machines that have already been distributed to the market shall be updated upon PM & EM visits.

Mainframe

Program Name	Firmware No.	Version
Engine	*G1785252D*	*1.108 :11*
System	*G1785252D*	*1.02*
Websys	*G1786093C*	*1.01*

Notes

- Update the following firmware at the same time: Engine, System and Websys.
- See the following page for improvements made in each program.

Engine

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
1.108 :11	1 . Malfunction has been restored involving the appearance of an alert signal indicating a spanner mark when pulling out the trays. 2 . Oil Removal function made available during process control for Interrupt, JobEnd and Non-use Time Setting. 3 . Change has been made in Oil Removal manual operation method. 4 . Adjustments have been made for trouble occurrence of SC670 during Clearing Engine Memory (SP5-801-002). ※Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.

System

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
1.02	1. Adjustments have been made for SC819 caused by memory leak when returning from Energy Saving. 2. Change in SP default value: SP3-309-009: Oil removal mode Select mode between paper (former) default value: 0 "ON" depending on operating environment (revised) default value: 1 "ON" at all times 3. Additions made in SP number: SP3-309-008 : Oil removal mode Select mode at Process Control Oil Removal will automatically start during Process Control for Non-use Time Setting. SP3-309-014 : Oil removal mode Interrupt ON/OFF Selection of yes/no of Oil Removal during Interrupt SP3-309-015 : Oil removal mode Interrupt Thresh Value of Thresh prints at Oil Removal in an Interrupt during print operation. SP3-309-016 : Oil removal mode Job End thresh Value of Oil Removal Thresh prints after JobEnd. SP3-309-017 : Oil removal mode Both Sides Counter Counter function for Both Sides printing. 4. Additions made in Function Setting SP for Oil Removal command manual. SP3-309-18 : Oil removal mode Idling Time 1 Idling Time-1 after development of Toner Pattern for Oil Removal SP3-309-19 : Oil removal mode Idling Time 2 Idling Time-2 after development of Toner Pattern for Oil Removal SP3-309-20 : Oil removal mode Repeat Time Number of Toner Pattern development for Oil Removal 5. Adjustments have been made involving problems with toner refresh not functioning. 6. Adjustments have been made involving problems with SRA3 not reading a double count despite "1: Double count" is set for " A3/DLT Double Count (SP5-104-001)" ※Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 13-Jan-09	No.: RG178035

WebSystem

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
1.01	PnP table has been replaced to enable correspondence with multi-brands. ※Use combination of System:1.02 & engine:1.108:11 to operate.

Model: Aegis-P1 EFI Controller	Date: 26-Jan-09	No.: RG178036

Subject: Information on order of applying controller patch for Pro C900 Fiery	Prepared by: A. Tajima
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other (Patch order)	☒ Tier 2

To clarify the complicated order of applying patches for the Fiery controller, we would like to inform the correct order and the prerequisite patches.

Currently, 5 patches have been released officially on the Rissn server.
In the table below, you can find the recommended order of applying the patches, which is the same order as they were released on the Rissn server.

Recommended order of applying (Released order on Rissn server)	Code # of patch	Prerequisite patch
1	1-YX34D	None
2	1-ZPVPD	1-YX34D
3	1-ZX2LD	None
4	1-103CJ7	None
5	1-10JUV3	None

We were officially supposed to say that 1-YX34D is necessary for 1-ZPVPD for managing patches.
However, 1-ZPVPD actually contains 1-YX34D, and this means 1-YX34D is not necessary. (1-YX34D has not been applied to some of the mass production units.)

When 1-10JUV3 was released, we were supposed to say that 1-10JUV3 needs four previous patches.
However, EFI has confirmed that 1-10JUV3 does not need the previous four patches.
For example, there will be no problem even if you apply patches in the order below, which differs from the recommended order.

Applied order	Recommended order	Code # of patch
1	1	1-YX34D
2	2	1-ZPVPD
3	5	1-10JUV3
4	3	1-ZX2LD
5	4	1-103CJ7

If you are uncertain about the order of the patch application, please apply them in the recommended order which is the same as the released order on the Rissn server.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 29-Jan-09	No.: RG178037

Subject: Oil gloss line	Prepared by: Nobuo.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

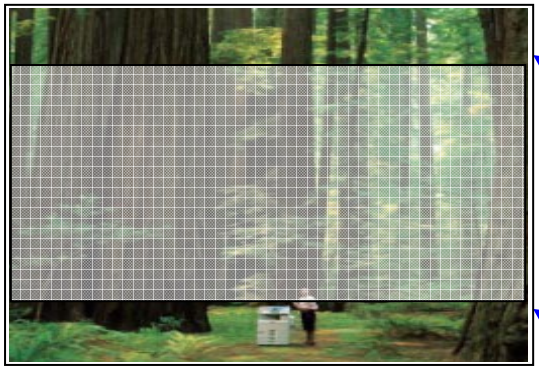
SYMPTOM

Difference in glossiness occurs when printing in DLT/A3 size after printing more than 40 photo image prints in LT/A4 (SEF) size with a margin.

More than 40 prints of photo image in LT/A4 (SEF) size

Direction of paper feed

Prints in DLT/A3 size



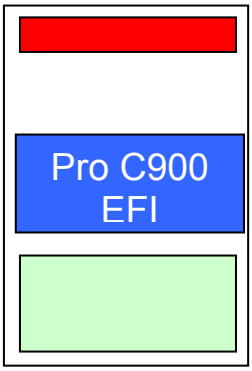
High Glossiness Area

CAUSE

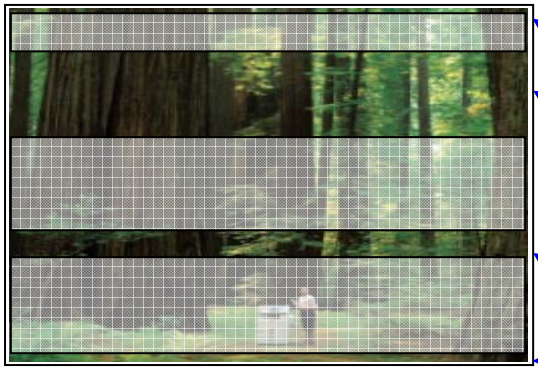
A very small amount of toner adheres to the surface of the fusing belt where the toner passes. A difference in glossiness occurs in the next image due to the difference in amount of toner adhesion on belt. Glossiness is lower in areas where a small amount of toner is adhered. Glossiness tends to be even higher in the area where toner hasn't passed, making the difference in glossiness significant especially when the belt is brand new. The difference in glossiness tends to lower as number of sheets of paper passing the belt increases.

After printing more than 40 prints of an image such as (1), a difference occurs on the surface of the fusing belt (toner adhesion), causing a difference in glossiness within the print in the next image such as (2).

(1)



(2)



High Glossiness Area

SOLUTION

Adhering a small amount of toner evenly on the entire surface of the fusing belt by making solid black prints in DLT/A3 size solves this problem. Make 20 solid black prints (solid black on both sides). If the problem is not solved by the first 20 prints (both sides), continue with an additional 20 prints (both sides) until the problem is solved.

The procedure is as follows:

1. Enter the SP mode and then select SP2109-002 ("Select Pattern" < "Write Test Pattern").
2. Select No.20 (100% Coverage) pattern in the test pattern list, and then press "OK".
3. Select SP2109-004 (color select), press”0”,”1”,”2” keys and then press “OK”.
   Status should be: ”00001000”
4. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD
5. Make a test print from a PC. (Size: A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on, Number of Copies: 20 pages (both sides)
   * The image for the test print must include black.
6. Check the image and continue with the solid black prints until the difference in glossiness is resolved.

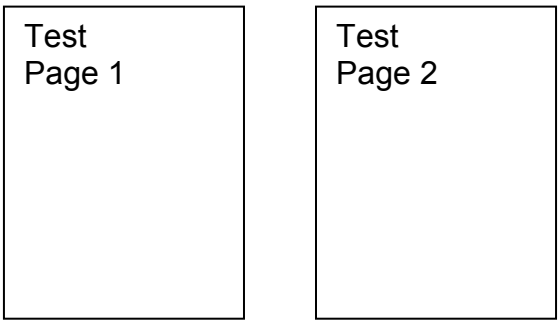
Notes

- Solid black prints can be made after the paper size is selected on the operation panel. However, as this method will not allow you to set the number of copies, make a test print from a PC. Please ensure that you follow the above procedure when making solid black prints. (The Total Counter will not count these test prints, because they are made in SP mode.)

- If paper sizes larger than A3/DLT such as SRA3, 12x18, 13,18, etc are to be used by the client, solid black print testing is recommended in sizes as large as possible.

- No particular application software is specified for the test print from the PC. Prepare a 2-page document consisting of texts using software installed in a standard OS such as Word Pad. Set “size”, “both sides printing” and “number of copies” and then print.
  Size: A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on, Number of Copies: 20 pages (both sides)

Example of the test print



Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: **02-Feb-09**	No.: RG178038

Subject: Firmware	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-10JE4A.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-10JE4A.ps	When printing certain PDF files, some areas that are supposed to be white print in gray

Notes: **This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.**

Prerequisite(s):
1-YX34D-1
1-ZPVPD
1-ZX2LD
1-103CJ7
1-10JUV3

Patch Update Procedure
1. Extract **R0205027.exe** until you get the **1-10JE4A** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-10JE4A.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-10JE4A**".

Note 1: This patch is Exclusive which means it must be installed independently and the server rebooted/restarted once. After which, other patches can be applied to the server
Note 2: This patch does not update the Fiery version.

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 02-**Feb-09**	No.: RG178039

Subject: Firmware	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Patch File **1-108MRT.ps** for ProC900 system version 1.01.

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-108MRT.ps	Unwanted strip of white lines print when printing certain PDF jobs with Text/Graphics Quality = Best and resolution = 1200dpi.

Notes: **This patch is only for ProC900 system version 1.01.**

Prerequisite(s):
1-YX34D-1
1-ZPVPD
1-ZX2LD
1-103CJ7
1-10JUV3

Patch Update Procedure
1. Extract **R0205026.exe** until you get the **1-108MRT** file.
2. Download/Import the patch file "**1-108MRT.ps**" with Command Workstation to the **"Direct"** queue.
3. You must wait at least 60 seconds after the patch file downloaded/imported before rebooting the system. This will ensure the patch file is completely processed.
4. Please select "Shut Down" and then "Reboot System" on the Fiery LCD.
5. Please wait until the Fiery comes to idle and print out the configuration page.
6. Verify the **Update Info** section. It should contain the patch number "**1-108MRT**".

Note 1: This patch is Exclusive which means it must be installed independently and the server rebooted/restarted once. After which, other patches can be applied to the server
Note 2: This patch does not update the Fiery version.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Feb-09	No.: RG178040

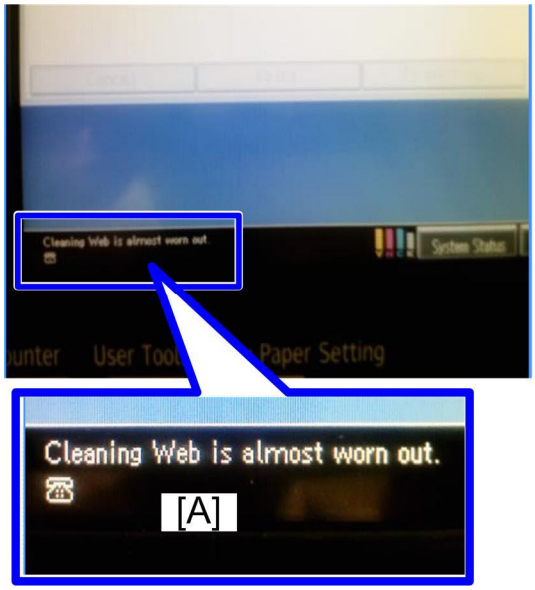
Subject: Web Cleaning Unit: Near End/End Clear Error	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

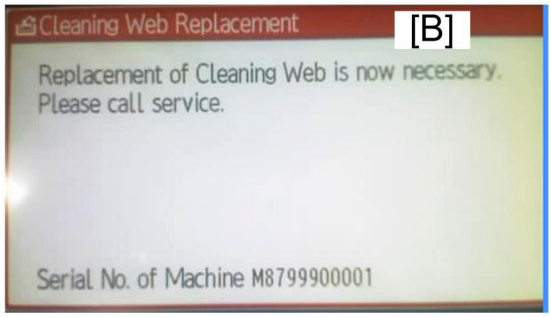
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Web Cleaning Unit: Near End/End Clear Error

Symptom

Even though clearing the PM counter for the web cleaning unit with SP7622-129 is done after a new web cleaning unit has been installed, the web near end message [A] is displayed on the operation panel or the web end message [B] is displayed on the operation panel and then machine stops operating.





Action

Follow the procedure below after the new web cleaning unit has been installed.
(This must be done until the updated firmware for this problem is released.)

1. Replace the old web cleaning unit with a new web cleaning unit.
2. Clear the PM counter for the web cleaning unit with SP7622-129.
3. Execute SP1902-006 (Web Near End/End Clear).
4. Open the front door, and then close the front door.

Note: Never forget to open and close the front door. This step is important. It is because this action makes a reset signal for the web near end and web end from the BCU to the controller board.

Model: Aegis-P1／C1	Date: 23-Feb-09	No.: RG178041

Subject: Important notes when replacing the RCB	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Important notes when replacing the RCB

The function of the logging SC detection is newly added to the Aegis-C1 model and P1 model which has the engine firmware released in February 2009.

However, some RCB parts which have old firmware version do not allow this function to work properly.

Action

To avoid the logging SC:

- Always update the engine firmware to the latest version after replacing the RCB. Otherwise, one of the logging SCs (SC675-04, -07, -08) may be issued.

Note: For some combinations of BCU and RCB firmware versions, engine firmware update may not be necessary. For details, refer to the "Firmware Matrix for Logging SC".

Firmware Matrix for Logging SC

Here is the firmware matrix for the logging SC. Check if the engine firmware update is necessary or not to avoid the logging SC.

- "No SC" means that the engine firmware update is not necessary.
- "**Logging SC**" means that the engine firmware update is necessary.

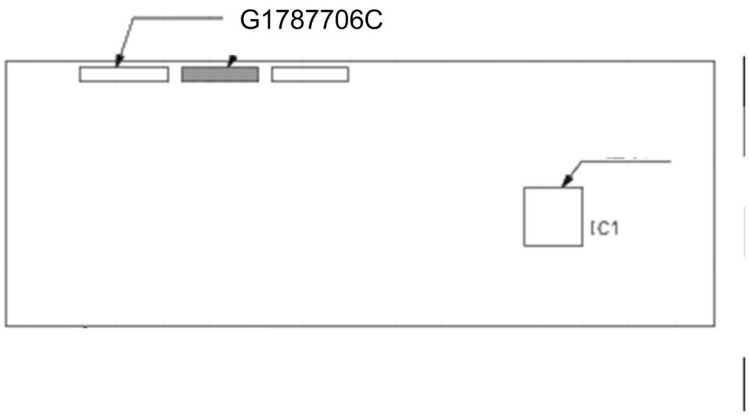
		RCB Engine Program (Aegis-P1/C1)		
	Software Part Number	**G1787707B**	**G1787707C**	**G1787707D**
BCU Engine Program (Aegis-P1)	**G1785252B**	No SC	No SC	No SC
	G1785252C	No SC	No SC	No SC
	G1785252D	No SC	No SC	No SC
	G1785252E	**Logging SC**	**Logging SC**	No SC
BCU Engine Program (Aegis-C1)	**D0165252A**	**Logging SC**	**Logging SC**	No SC
	D0165252B	**Logging SC**	**Logging SC**	No SC

Checking the software part number of the BCU engine program

- Enter SP mode, and then check the part number of the BCU engine program with SP7801-255 or by printing the self-diagnostic sheet with SP5990-005.

Checking the software part number of the RBC engine program

1. Check the part number printed on the RCB.



2. Find the software part number of the RCB engine program referring to the table below.

Software Number of RCB Engine Program (Aegis-P1/C1)	RCB Part Number
G1787707B	G1787706B
G1787707C	G1787706C
G1787707D	G1787706D

For example:

1. If an RCB part number on the RCB is "G1787706C" as shown above, the software number of the RCB engine program is "G1787707C".
2. See the "Firmware Matrix for Logging SC".
3. Now you know that the following software numbers cause the logging SC with "G1787707C" of the RCB engine program.

   - G1785252E/ D0165252A/ D0165252B

4. Update the engine firmware to the latest version if the machine which you are working on has the BCU software part numbers causing the logging SC.

   or

   If not, reassemble the machine.

Reissued:24-Apr-09

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Subject: Aegis field modification	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

RTB Reissue
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Please perform these modifications on the field machines.

1. Adding a Filter to the Oil Tank

Symptom: Oil cannot be coated on the belt evenly when reaching approximately 200K. (time limited restriction)
Cause: Due to adhesion of calcium carbonate to the oil supply unit.
Solution: By increasing the filter size, calcium carbonate is removed and prevents its adhesion to the oil supply unit. Improvement will allow an even oil coating to the belt.

2. Adding Fusing Knob "A"

Symptom: Jammed paper wrapped around the hot roller cannot be removed.
Cause: A method for solving this problem was not included in the design.
Solution: The attached knob will allow users to easily remove the jammed paper.

3. Adding a Mylar on the Tray 1 Exit

Symptom: Torn paper and jam occurs when using normal paper in Tray 1.
Cause: Due to damage at the paper edge caused by the second sheet of paper directly hitting the Reverse Roller.
Solution: The newly added Mylar will prevent the second sheet of paper from directly hitting the Reverse Roller.

4. Replacement of the Rubber Roller on the Waste Toner Plate

Symptom: In the durability test, the rubber roller was damaged. Pieces of the damaged parts interfered with the screw and caused "SC489 Waste toner transport motor 2 sensor error".
Cause: Durability of the rubber roller was insufficient.
Solution: Material of the roller has been changed from silicone to a more durable urethane.

Please perform the above modifications at PM or EM.

*** As for C1, modification is completed at the factory.**

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Modification Item

1. MODIFICATION KIT:A (part number G1789901)

Modification for Mainframe

This modification will allow easy removal of jammed paper from the fusing unit as well as a longer life span for the oil application unit.

*Although the oil application unit was originally designed with a life span of 400K, it had turned out to be approximately 200K in practice. This modification will reflect the original design.

No.	Item	Pats No.	Parts Name	Amount	Remarks
1	Oil Filter	D0164319	STAND:OIL TANK:UPPER	1	
2		D0164158	STOPPER:CASE	1	
3		D0164432	COVER:OIL TANK (bottom)	1	
4		D0164403	HOLDER:USED DEVELPER:OIL TANK	1	
5		D0164412	CASE:FILTER:ADHESION	1	
6		D0164400	COVER:OIL TANK (top)	1	
7		D0164266	COVER:OIL SUPPLY SUB-UNIT	1	
8		D0164452	COVER:PUMP:OIL TANK	1	
9		G1787901	DECAL:WARNING	1	
10		G1785077	DECAL:E	1	
11		G1784217	DECAL:OIL:OVERFLOW:OIL TANK	1	
12		G1784313	DECAL:OIL SUPPLY SUB-UNIT:DESIGN SKETCH	1	
13		04504012N	TAPPING SCREW:4X12	2	
14		04504010N	TAPPING SCREW:4X10	1	
15		04514008N	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	1	
16		D0167924	TUBE:DIA8.5:COLLECT:MAIN	1	
17	Fuser Knob for Mainflame	G1781559	SUPPORTING PLATE:DOOR:LEFT	1	
18		G1787912	DECAL:OIL SUPPLY INSTRUCTIONS	1	
19		G1781580	HOLDER:SHEET:FUSING:ASS'Y	1	
20		D0164032	DECAL:PICK-UP PAPER JAM:D	1	
21		G1785083	DECAL:GRIP:OPEN AND CLOSE:D4	1	
22	Fuser Knob for Fuser unit	D0164244	KNOB:FUSING:MECHANICAL ROLLER CLUTCH	1	
23		D0164241	STAY:SHAFT:KNOB:HOT ROLLER:2HOLE	1	
24		G1784139	COVER:FUSING UNIT:FRONT:ASS'Y	1	
25		03604008N	SCREW:M4X8	4	
26		09544008N	SCREW:POLISHED ROUND/SPRING:M4X8	1	
27		05740080E	SET SCREW:M4X8	3	For Hot Roller without hole
28		D0164097	BASE KNOB:HOT ROLLER	1	For Hot Roller without hole
29		D0164092	STAY:SHAFT:KNOB:HOT ROLLER:4HOLE	1	For Hot Roller without hole
30	Tray 1Guide Sheet	G1782979	GUIDE:SHEET:FEED TRAY	1	
31	Rubber Roller of Waste Toner Duct	G1787818	ROLLER:RUBBER:TONER RECYCLING SUB-UNIT	1	
32	Fuser Exit Guide Screw	09544008N	SCREW:POLISHED ROUND/SPRING:M4X8	1	

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

2. MODIFICATION KIT:B FUSER ASSY (part number G1789902)

Modification for Fusing unit

Please apply this modification kit for the FRU Fusing Unit stored at the client site.

No.	Item	Pats No.	Parts Name	Amount	Remarks
1	Fuser Knob for Fuser unit	D0164244	KNOB:FUSING:MECHANICAL ROLLER CLUTCH	1	
2		D0164241	STAY:SHAFT:KNOB:HOT	1	
3		G1784139	COVER:FUSING UNIT:FRONT:ASS'Y	1	
4		03604008N	SCREW:M4X8	4	
5		09544008N	SCREW:POLISHED ROUND/SPRING:M4X8	1	
6		05740080E	SET SCREW:M4X8	3	For Hot Roller without hole
7		D0164097	BASE KNOB:HOT ROLLER	1	For Hot Roller without hole
8		D0164092	STAY:SHAFT:KNOB:HOT ROLLER:4HOLE	1	For Hot Roller without hole
9	Fuser Exit Guide Screw	09544008N	SCREW:POLISHED ROUND/SPRING:M4X8	1	

3. MODIFICATION KIT: C (part number G1789903)

OIL TANK

If oil is deteriorated (white colored and unclear) please change the oil by applying the parts included in this kit.

No.	Item	Parts No.	Parts Name	Amount	Remarks
1	Oil Tank	G1784425	OIL TANK	1	
2		G1784476	PACKING:OIL TANK	1	
3		G1784337	FILTER:OIL:ASS'Y	1	
4		04504010N	TAPPING SCREW:M4X10	8	
5		A2579550	SILICONE OIL TYPE SS	2	

Reissued:24-Apr-09

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Serial Numbers for Object Machines that Require Modification

NOTE: Blue indicates machines for InfoPrint.

AP : TOTAL 14

1	S3281100005
2	S3281100006
3	S3281100007
4	S3281100008
5	S3281100009
6	S3281100010
7	S3281100011
8	S3281100012
9	S3281200001
10	S3281200002
11	S3281200003
12	S3281200004
13	S3281200005
14	S3281200006

RE : TOTAL 86

1	S3280800042
2	S3280800043
3	S3280800044
4	S3280800045
5	S3280800046
6	S3280800047
7	S3280800048
8	S3280800049
9	S3280800050
10	S3280900003
11	S3280900004
12	S3280900005
13	S3280900006
14	S3280900007
15	S3280900008
16	S3280900009
17	S3280900010
18	S3280900011
19	S3280900012
20	S3280900013
21	S3280900014
22	S3280900015
23	S3281000105
24	S3281000106
25	S3281000107
26	S3281000108
27	S3281000109
28	S3281000110
29	S3281000111
30	S3281000112
31	S3281000113
32	S3281000114
33	S3281000115
34	S3281000116
35	S3281000117
36	S3281000118
37	S3281000119
38	S3281000120
39	S3281000121
40	S3281000122
41	S3281000123
42	S3281000124
43	S3281000125
44	S3281000126
45	S3281000127
46	S3281000128
47	S3281000129
48	S3281000130
49	S3281000131
50	S3281000132

51	S3281000133
52	S3281000134
53	S3281000135
54	S3281000136
55	S3281000137
56	S3281000138
57	S3281000139
58	S3281000140
59	S3281000141
60	S3281000142
61	***S3292500001***
62	***S3292500002***
63	***S3292500003***
64	***S3292500004***
65	***S3292500005***
66	***S3292500006***
67	***S3292500007***
68	***S3292500008***
69	***S3292500009***
70	***S3292500010***
71	***S3292500011***
72	***S3292500012***
73	***S3292500013***
74	***S3292500014***
75	***S3292500015***
76	***S3292500016***
77	***S3292500017***
78	***S3292500018***
79	***S3292500019***
80	***S3292500021***
81	***S3292500022***
82	***S3292500024***
83	***S3292500025***
84	***S3292500026***
85	***S3292500027***
86	***S3292500030***

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

NA : TOTAL 254

1	S3280700002
2	S3280700003
3	S3280700004
4	S3280700005
5	S3280700006
6	S3280700007
7	S3280700008
8	S3280700009
9	S3280700010
10	S3280700011
11	S3280700012
12	S3280700013
13	S3280700014
14	S3280700015
15	S3280700016
16	S3280700017
17	S3280700018
18	S3280700019
19	S3280700020
20	S3280700021
21	S3280700022
22	S3280700023
23	S3280700046
24	S3280700047
25	S3280700048
26	S3280700049
27	S3280700050
28	S3280700051
29	S3280700052
30	S3280800001
31	S3280800002
32	S3280800003
33	S3280800004
34	S3280800005
35	S3280800006
36	S3281000001
37	S3281000002
38	S3281000003
39	S3281000004
40	S3281000005
41	S3281000007
42	S3281000008
43	S3281000009
44	S3281000010
45	S3281000011
46	S3281000012
47	S3281000013
48	S3281000014
49	S3281000015
50	S3281000016
51	S3281000017
52	S3281000018
53	S3281000019
54	S3281000020
55	S3281000021
56	S3281000022
57	S3281000023
58	S3281000024
59	S3281000025
60	S3281000026
61	S3281000027
62	S3281000028
63	S3281000029
64	S3281000030
65	S3281000031
66	S3281000032
67	S3281000033
68	S3281000034
69	S3281000035
70	S3281000036
71	S3281000038
72	S3281000039
73	S3281000040
74	S3281000041
75	S3281000042
76	S3281000043
77	S3281000044
78	S3281000045
79	S3281000046
80	S3281000047
81	S3281000048
82	S3281000049
83	S3281000050
84	S3281000051
85	S3281000052
86	S3281000053
87	S3281000054
88	S3281000055
89	S3281000056
90	S3281000057
91	S3281000058
92	S3281000059
93	S3281000060
94	S3281000061
95	S3281000062
96	S3281000063
97	S3281000064
98	S3281000065
99	S3281000067
100	S3281000068
101	S3281000069
102	S3281000070
103	S3281000071
104	S3281000072
105	S3281000073
106	S3281000074
107	S3281000075
108	S3281000076
109	S3281000077
110	S3281000078
111	S3281000079
112	S3281000080
113	S3281000081
114	S3281000083
115	S3281000084
116	S3281000085
117	S3281000086
118	S3281000087
119	S3281000088
120	S3281000089
121	S3281000090
122	S3281000092
123	S3281000093
124	S3281000094
125	S3281000095
126	S3281000096
127	S3281000097
128	S3281000099
129	S3281000100
130	S3281000101
131	S3281000102
132	S3281000103
133	S3281000104
134	S3281000178
135	S3281000179
136	S3286000001
137	S3286000002
138	S3286000003
139	S3286000005
140	S3286000006
141	S3286000007
142	S3286000008
143	S3286000009
144	S3286000010
145	S3286000011
146	S3286000012
147	S3286000013
148	S3286000014
149	S3286000015
150	S3286000016

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

151	S3286000017
152	S3286000018
153	S3286000019
154	S3286000020
155	S3286000021
156	S3286000022
157	S3286000023
158	S3286000024
159	S3286000025
160	S3286000026
161	S3286000027
162	S3286000028
163	S3286000029
164	S3286000030
165	S3286000031
166	S3286000032
167	S3286000033
168	S3286000034
169	S3286000035
170	S3286000036
171	S3286000037
172	S3286000038
173	S3286000039
174	S3286000040
175	S3286000041
176	S3286000042
177	S3286000043
178	S3286000044
179	S3286000045
180	S3286000046
181	S3286000047
182	S3286000048
183	S3286000049
184	S3286000050
185	S3294900001
186	S3294900002
187	S3294900003
188	S3294900004
189	S3294900005
190	S3294900006
191	S3294900007
192	S3294900008
193	S3294900009
194	S3294900010
195	S3294900011
196	S3294900012
197	S3294900013
198	S3294900014
199	S3294900015
200	S3294900016

201	S3294900017
202	S3294900018
203	S3294900019
204	S3294900020
205	S3294900021
206	S3294900022
207	S3294900023
208	S3294900024
209	S3294900025
210	S3294900026
211	S3294900027
212	S3294900028
213	S3294900029
214	S3294900030
215	S3294900031
216	S3294900032
217	S3294900033
218	S3294900034
219	S3294900035
220	S3294900036
221	S3294900037
222	S3294900038
223	S3294900039
224	S3294900040
225	S3294900041
226	S3294900042
227	S3294900043
228	S3294900044
229	S3294900045
230	S3294900046
231	S3294900047
232	S3294900048
233	S3294900049
234	S3294900050
235	S3294900051
236	S3294900052
237	S3294900053
238	S3294900054
239	S3294900055
240	S3294900056
241	S3294900057
242	S3294900058
243	S3294900059
244	S3294900060
245	S3294900061
246	S3294900062
247	S3294900064
248	S3294900066
249	S3294900067
250	S3294900068

251	S3281000082
252	S3281000091
253	S3281000098
254	S3281000143

Reissued:24-Apr-09

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Contents

1. Procedure for Modifying the Oil Tank Filter

CAUTION

*** Wipe off immediately any silicone oil spilt outside the machine.**
Make sure to completely wipe off spillage of silicone oil on the floor to prevent a slippery surface that may cause injuries.
*** The fusing unit has a high temperature and may cause burn injuries. Make sure the fusing unit is cool when installing/de-installing.**

“Nuts and Bolts”

Oil adhesion may be found in the bottom part of the fusing unit. If found, please clean off the adhered oil when installing/de-installing. Also, to prevent oil adhesion on the floor, please prepare something such as a cloth when placing the unit on the floor.

STEP 1

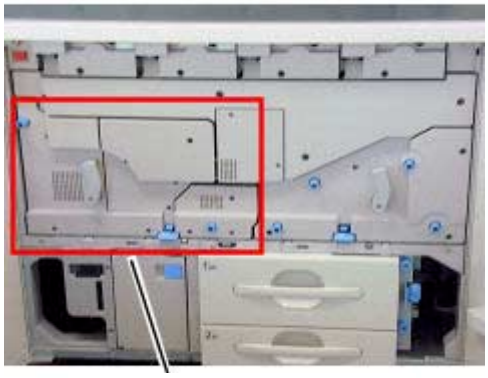
Removing the Fusing Unit

(1) Peel off the tapes on the front-right/front-left doors. [diag.1-1.]
Proceed to the following step if tapes have been removed in advance.

diag. 1-1. Tapes A

(2) Open the front-right/front-left doors.

(3) Pull out the Fusing Paper Exit Unit. [diag. 1-2.]



Fusing Paper Exit Unit

diag.1-2. Fusing Paper Exit Unit

(4) Peel off the tapes on both the Fusing Paper Exit Unit and the Fusing Unit. [diag. 1-3.]

Proceed to the following step if tapes have been removed in advance.

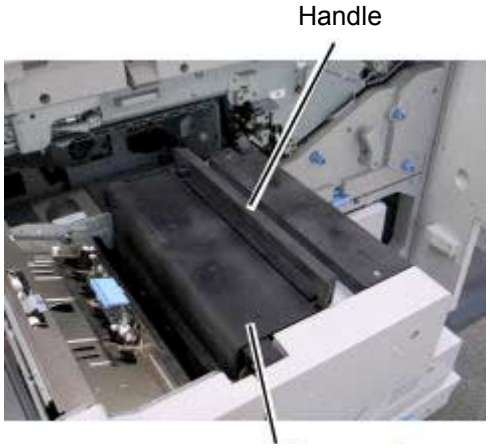
diag. 1-3. Tapes B

(5) Remove 1 mounting screw on the Fusing Unit. [diag. 1-4.]

diag. 1-4. Mounting Screw on Fusing Unit

(6) Grip the handle and remove the Fusing Unit. [diag. 1-5.]

CAUTION: 2 PERSONS ARE REQUIRED FOR REMOVING THE FUSING UNIT.



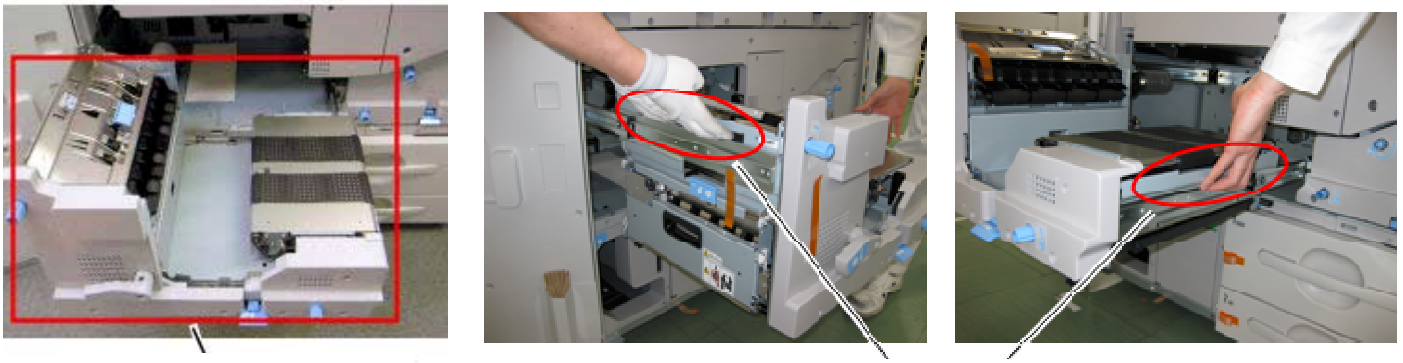
diag. 1-5. Handle on Fusing Unit

STEP 2
Removing the Fusing Paper Exit Unit
(1) Remove 2 screws on the Slide Rails. [diag. 2-1.]

diag. 2-1. Mounting Screws on Fusing Paper Exit Unit

(2) Lift up and remove the Fusing Paper Exit Unit from the Slide Rails. [diag. 2-2.]

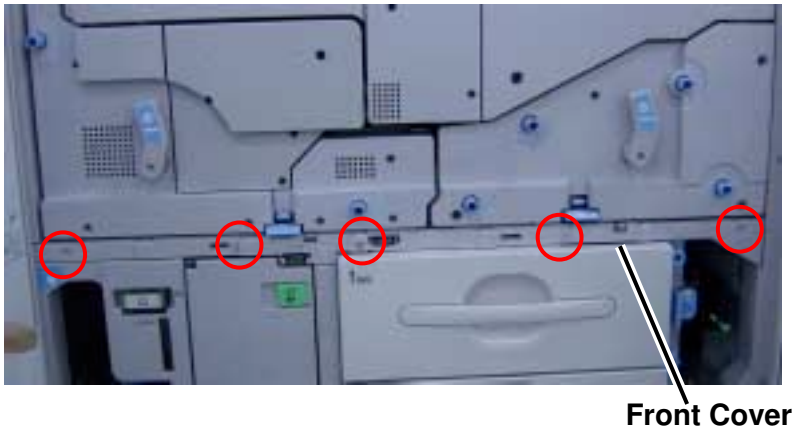
CAUTION: 2 PERSONS REQUIRED FOR REMOVING THE FUSING PAPER EXIT UNIT.



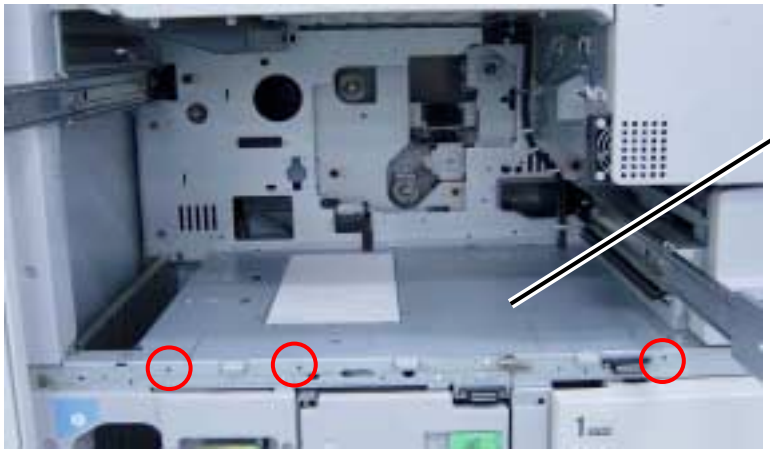
diag. 2-2. Removing the Fusing Paper Exit Unit

STEP 3
Removing the Bottom Cover of the Fusing Paper Exit Unit

(1) Remove 5 mounting screws on the Front Cover. [diag. 3-1.]



(2) Remove 3 mounting screws on the Bottom Cover of the Fusing Paper Exit Unit. [diag. 3-2.]



diag. 3-2. Mounting Screws on Bottom Cover of Fusing Paper Exit Unit

(3) Lift up the front end of the Fusing Paper Exit Unit Bottom Cover and disconnect the Fan Connector. [diag. 3-3.]

diag. 3-3. Disconnecting the Fan Connector

(4) Remove the Bottom Cover of the Fusing Paper Exit Unit.

STEP 4
Removing the Current Oil Tank

(1) Remove the Snap Ring from the top left corner of the front-left door, lift up the door, ***and remove it***. [diag. 4-1.]

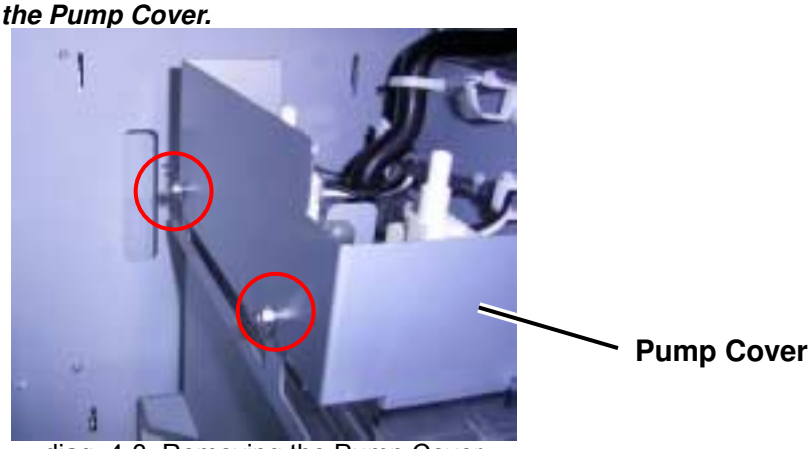
diag. 4-1 Snap Ring on front-left door

(2) Remove 4 mounting screws on the Oil Tank Front Cover and remove the Oil Tank Front Cover. [diag. 4-2.]

**** Dispose of the Oil Tank Front Cover.***

diag. 4-2. Removing the Oil Tank Front Cover

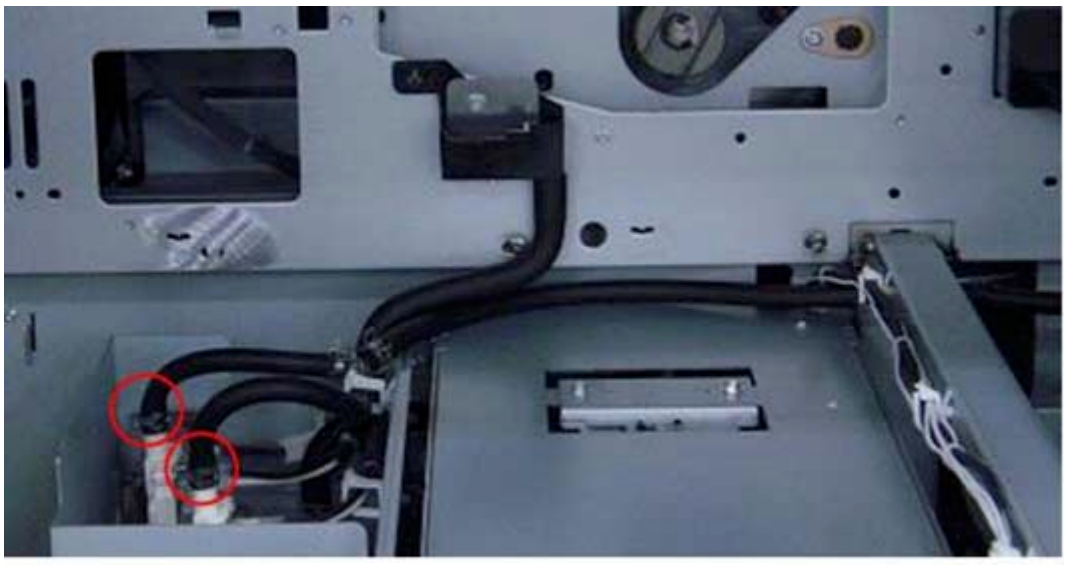
(3) Unfasten 2 mounting screws on the Pump Cover located behind the Oil Tank, and remove the Pump Cover.
[diag. 4-3.]
* ***Dispose of the Pump Cover.***



diag. 4-3. Removing the Pump Cover

(4) Unfasten 2 Tube Clips from the ends of the tube, and remove the tube. [diag. 4-4.]

Nuts and Bolts: **Silicone oil could spill from the tube. Please prepare paper towels before you remove the tube.**

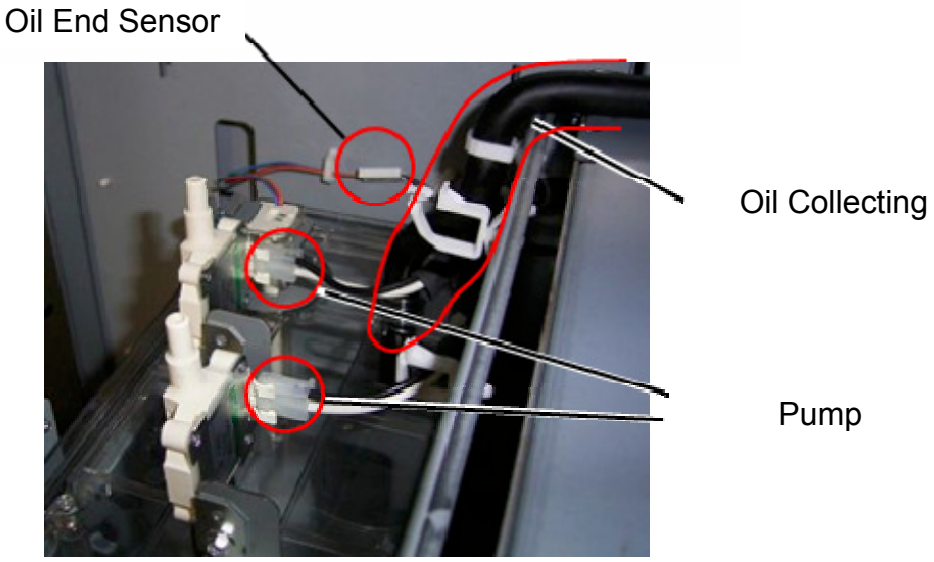

Diag. 4-4. Removing the Tube

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

(5) Pull out the Oil Collecting Tube from the Oil Tank, and remove 2 Pump Connectors and the Oil End Sensor.

The tube will not be reused because a NEW tube will be applied in (9). [diag. 4-5.]

Nuts and Bolts: **Silicone oil could spill from the tube. Please prepare paper towels before you remove the tube.**

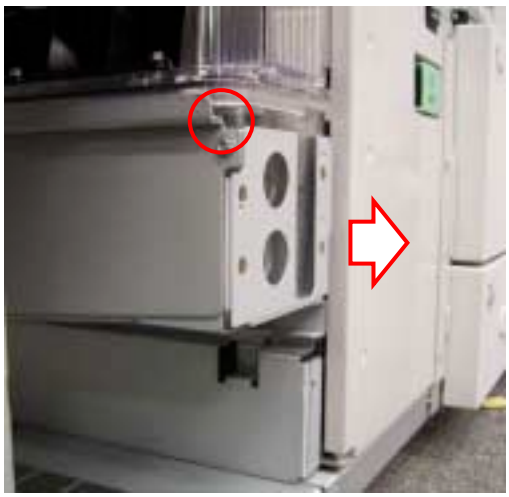


diag. 4-5. Removing the Oil Collecting Tube and the Connector

(6) Unfasten the harness from the clamp. [diag. 4-6.]

diag. 4-6. Unfastening the Harness

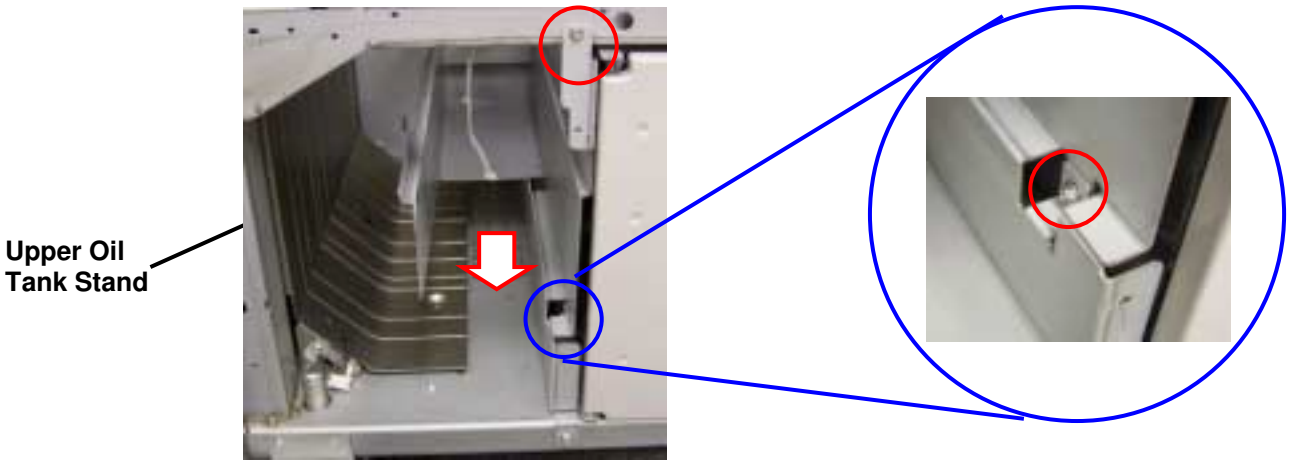
(7) Remove 1 mounting screw from the Oil Tank Box, and pull out the Oil Tank towards the front. [diag. 4-7.]



diag. 4-7. Removing the Oil Tank

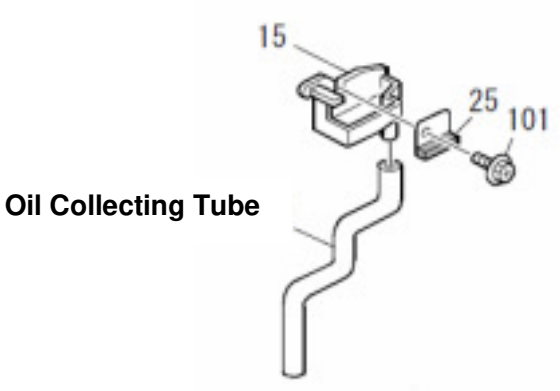
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

(8) Remove 2 mounting screws from the Upper Oil Tank Stand, and pull out the Upper Oil Tank Stand towards the front. [diag. 4-8.]



diag. 4-8. Removing the Upper Oil Tank Stand

(9) Install a **NEW** Oil Collecting Tube (D0167924). [diag. 4-9.]



diag. 4-9. New Oil Collecting Tube

(10) If oil is deteriorated (white colored and unclear), please change the oil by applying the parts included in MODIFICATION KIT: C OIL TANK.
** Do NOT use deteriorated oil, because the whitening indicates the presence of calcium carbonate.*

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

STEP 5

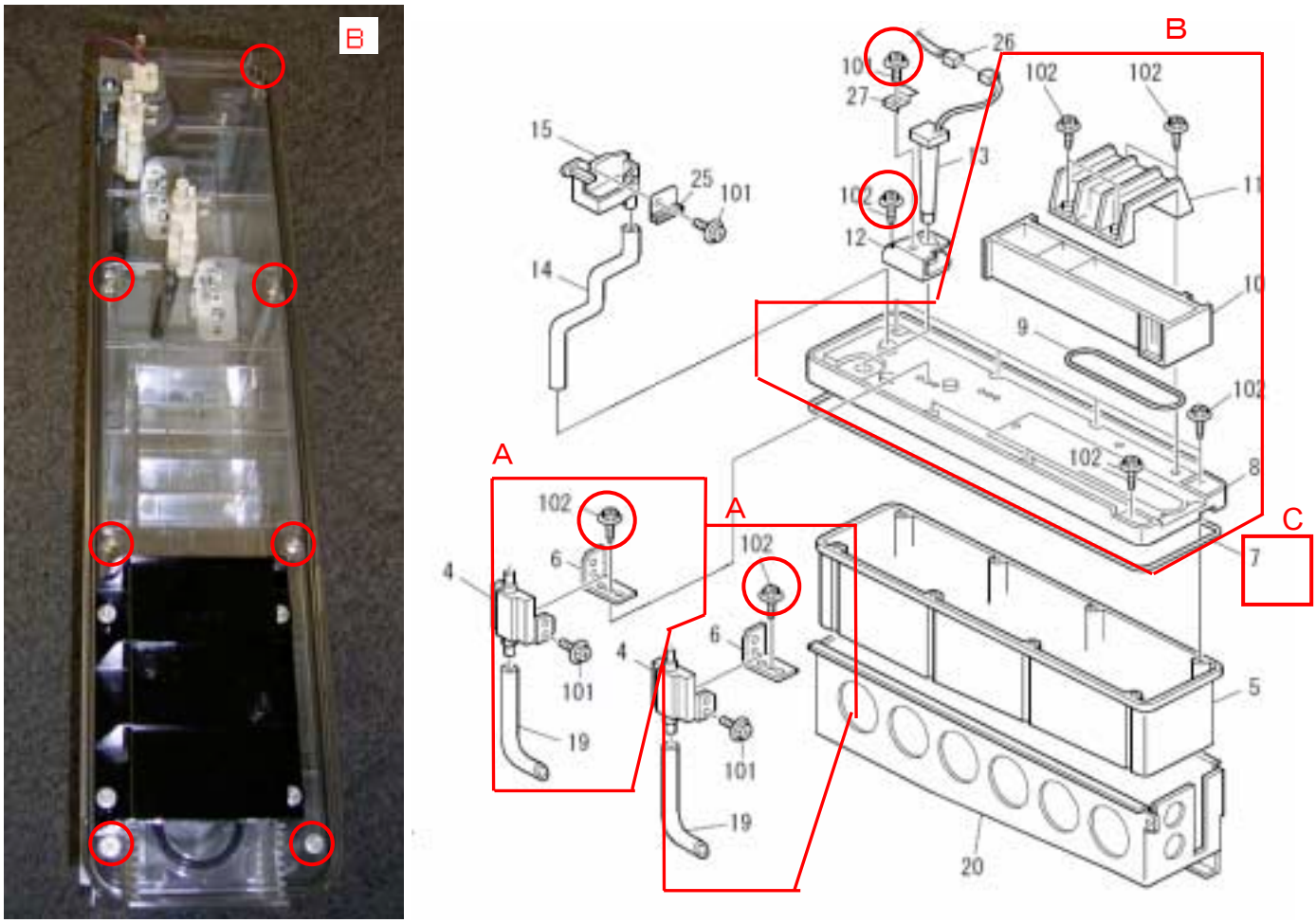
Attaching the Filter to the Oil Tank

(1) Remove the following parts from the current oil tank removed in the previous section. [diag.5-1.]

The removed Packing, Pumps, Oil End Sensor, and Oil End Sensor Retaining Parts "A/B" will be reused to assemble the Filtered Oil Tank in the following step.

- 2 sets of Pumps ("A "in the following diag.), 2 Screws ("102" in the following diag.)
- Oil End Sensor ("13" in the following diag.) * remove by rotating
- Oil End Sensor Retaining Parts "A" ("12" in the following diag.)& "B" ("27" in the following diag.), 2 Screws ("101" & 102" in the following diag.)
- Oil Tank Upper Cover ("B" in the lower-left diag.), 7 Screws ("B" in the lower-left diag.)
- Setting the Packing ("C" in the following diagram).

**** Dispose of the Oil Tank Upper Cover.***



diag. 5-1. Removing the current Oil Tank Upper Cover

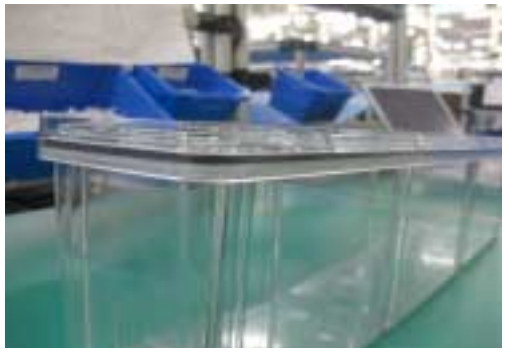
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

(2) Install the following parts in the Oil Tank.

- ***Packing [diag. 5-2-a]***

**** If modification is performed using the MODIFICATION KIT: C, please replace with the NEW Packing included in the kit.***

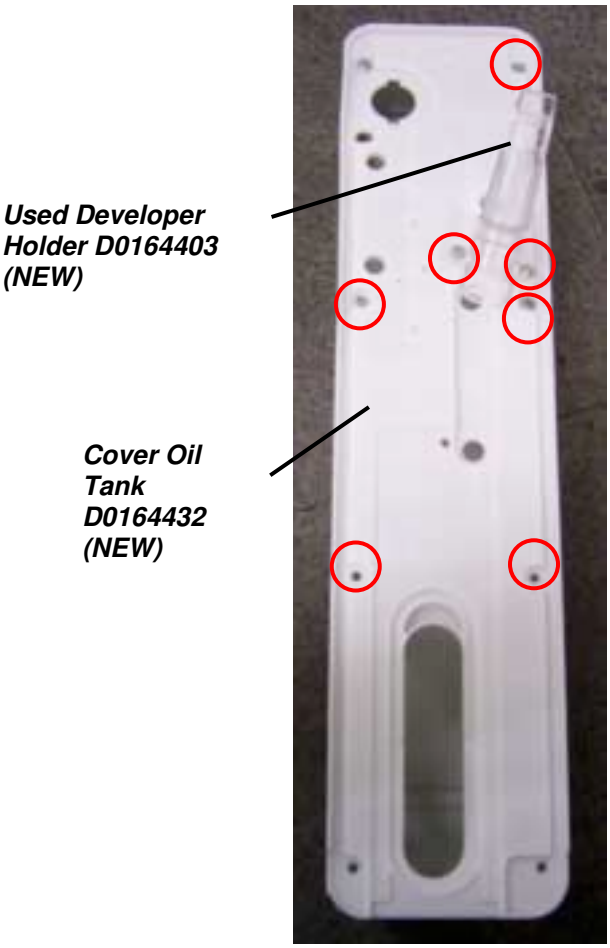
**** Make sure the packing has no twists and will not drop off.***



*** Make sure the packing is securely attached when setting the cover.**

diag. 5-2-a. Setting the Packing

- ***Used Developer Holder (NEW) (04504010N; tapping screw; M4x10; x2)***
- ***Oil Tank Upper Cover (NEW) (04504010N; tapping screw; M4x10; x5) [diag. 5-2-b]***

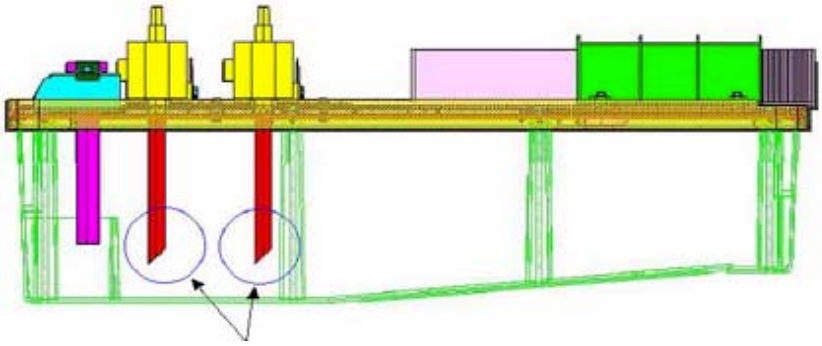


diag. 5-2-b. Attaching the Tank Cover and Holder

- 2 Sets of Pumps ***(Re-use)*** (04504010N; tapping screw; M4x10; 1 each, x2) [diag. 5-2-c]

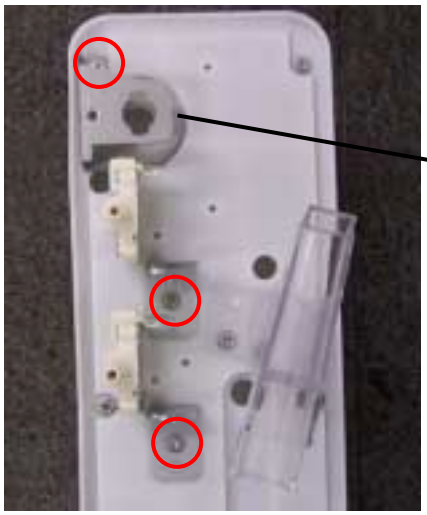
** Make sure that the slants on the tube-cut-offs face the front.*

Install the tubes in the oil tank so that the cut offs (45-degree angle) face the front as shown below.



Slanted Cut Offs (45-degree angle) diag. 5-2-c. Setting the Pumps

- Oil End Sensor Retaining Part "A" ***(Re-use)*** (04504010N;tapping screw; M4x10; x1) [diag. 5-2-d]

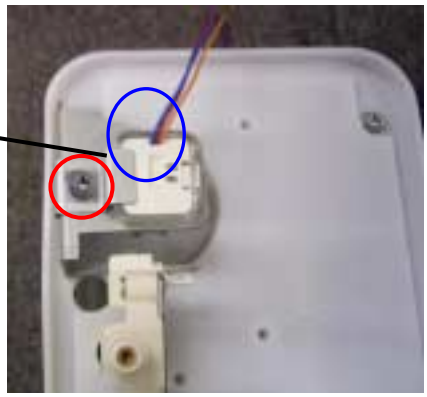


Oil End Sensor Retaining Part "A" (diag. 5-1. "12") *(RE-USED)*

diag. 5-2-d. Attaching the Retaining Part "A"

- Oil End Sensor/Oil End Sensor Retaining Part "B" ***(Re-use)*** (04514008N: tapping screw; 4x8; x1)
- Slip the Oil End Sensor Harness through the rear.

Oil End Sensor Retaining Part "B" (diag. 5-1. "27") *(RE-USED)*



diag. 5-2-e. Attaching the Retaining Part "B"

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

(3) Prepare a NEW Case:Filter:Adhesion (D0164412). [diag. 5-3.]

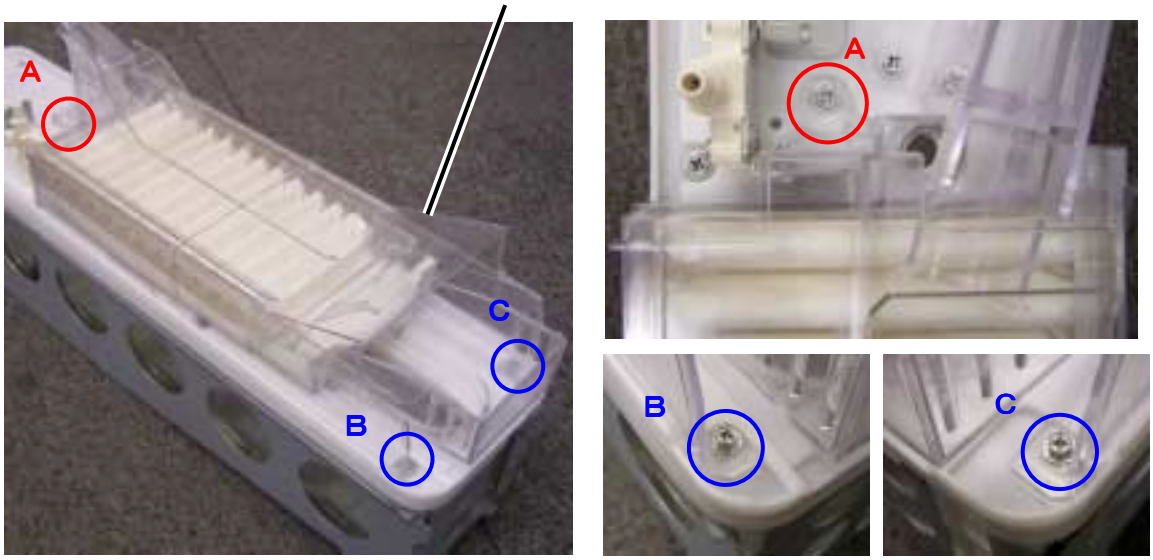
Case:Filter:Adhesion
D0164412 (NEW)

diag. 5-3. NEW Filter Case

(4) Place Filter Case (NEW) and Oil Tank Cover (NEW) on the Oil Tank and fasten with 3 mounting screws.
[diag. 5-4.]

- Screw for A : 04504010N; tapping screw M4x10; x1 ***(NEW)***
- Screws for B&C : 04504012N; tapping screw 4x12; x1 each ***(NEW)***

Oil Tank Cover D0164400 (NEW)



diag. 5-4. Assembling the new Oil Tank Filter

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

STEP 6
Installing the Oil Tank

(1) ***Remove 1 clamp (11050488; locking wire saddle; LWS-1211Z) and 2 tapping screws (04514008N; tapping screw; 4x8) from the former Upper Oil Tank Stand and reuse them to assemble the NEW Upper Oil Tank Stand (D0164319). Do NOT fasten screws completely at this stage. [diag.6-1.]***

**** Dispose of the former Oil Tank Stand.***

11050488
Clamp:
LWS－1211Z
(Re-use)

diag. 6-1. New Upper Oil Tank Stand (D0164319)

(2) Insert the new Upper Oil Tank Stand into the mainframe and fasten 1 mounting screw (04514008N; tapping screw; 4x8) ***Re-use the screw removed in step 4 (8)*** [diag. 6-2.]

diag. 6-2. Assembling the new Upper Oil Tank Stand

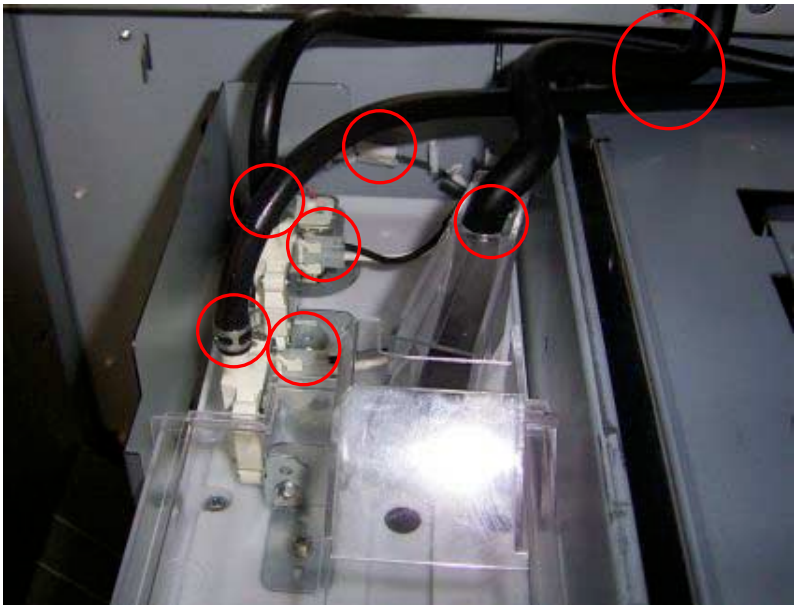
(3) Insert the Filtered Oil Tank into the mainframe and fasten 1 mounting screw (04514008N; tapping screw; 4x8) ***Re-use the screw removed in STEP4 (7)*** [diag. 6-3.]

diag. 6-3. Assembling the Filtered Oil Tank

(4) Fasten 2 screws (04514008N; tapping screw; 4x8) to the stopper that connects the Upper Tank Stand and the mainframe. ***Reuse 1 screw removed in step 4 (8) and 1 NEW screw included in the kit.*** [diag.6-4.]

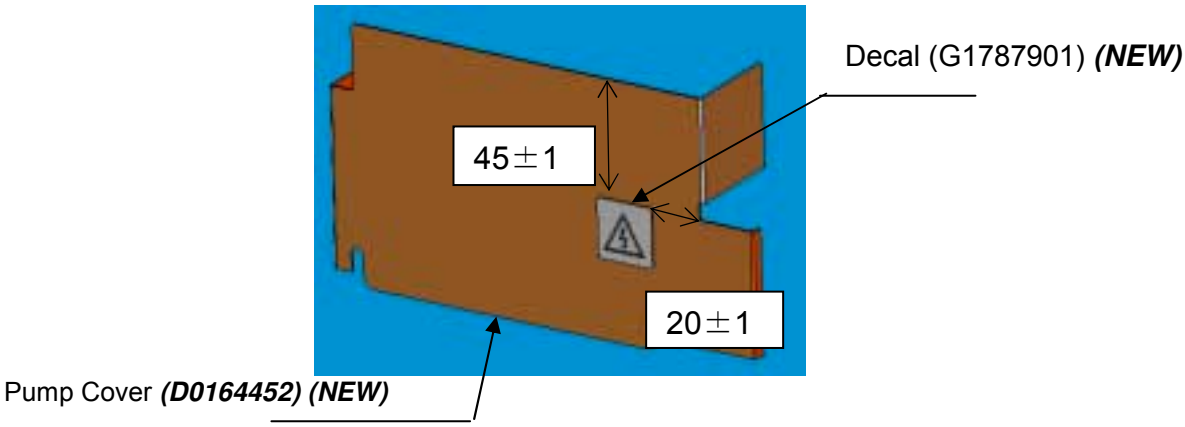
(5) Attach the following connectors and tubes. [diag. 6-5.]

- Insert the Pump Connectors (2 locations) and the Oil End Sensor.
  Fasten the feeder harness to the clamp attached in "STEP 6. (1)."
- Insert the Oil Collecting Tube all the way in into the ***Used Developer Holder***.
- Attach the Oil Supplying Tubes (2 locations).
  Slip the Oil Supplying Tube behind the Oil Collecting Tube.
  Attach clips to hold the tubes to the pump.



diag. 6-5. Attaching Connector and Tube

(6) Attach the Decal (G1787901: Warning; Electrical: Pump) ***(NEW)*** to the Pump Cover ***(NEW)***. [diag. 6-6.]

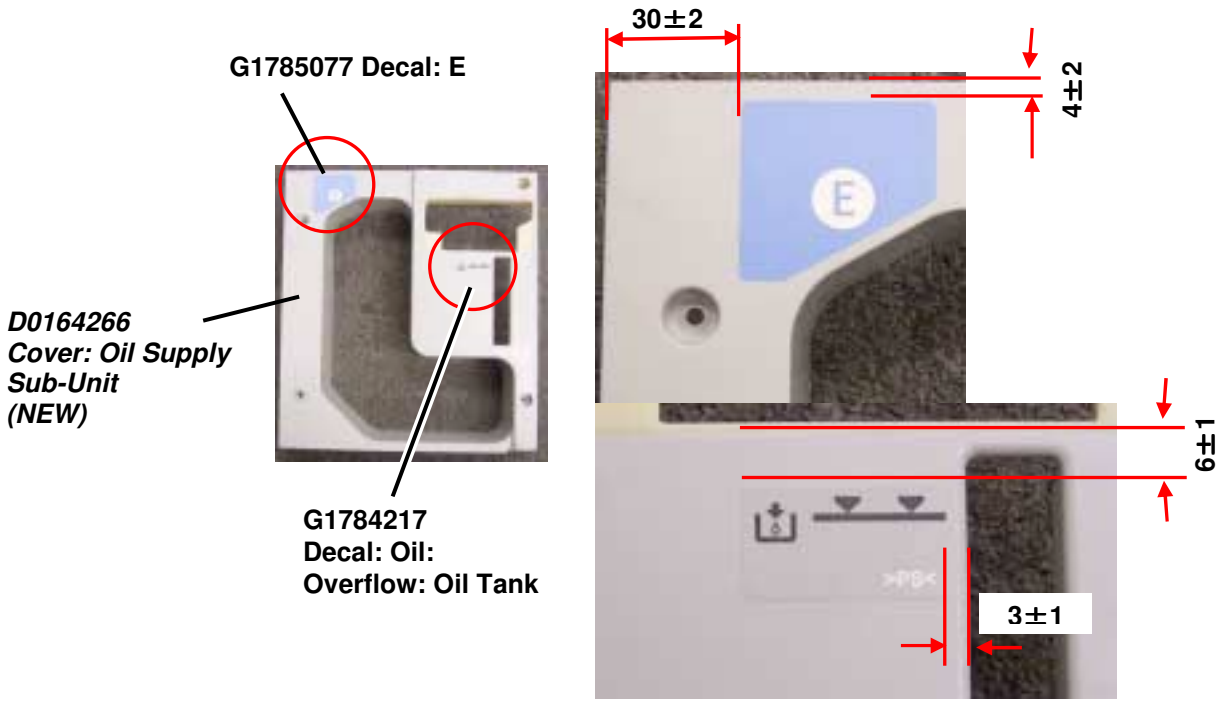


(7) Attach the Pump Cover and completely fasten the screw attached in step 6-(1)." [diag. 6-7]

diag. 6-7. Attaching the Pump Cover

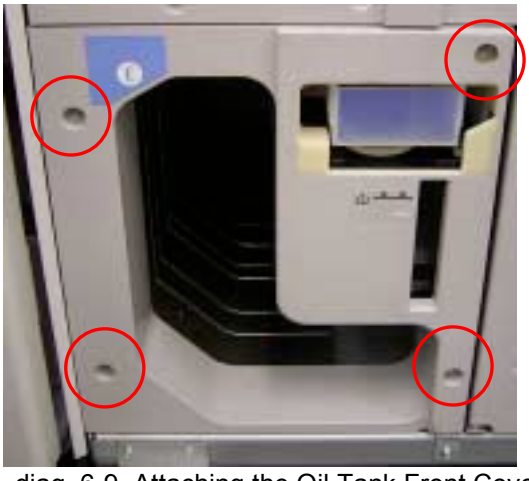
(8) Attach the following Decals ***(NEW)*** to ***Cover:OilSupplySub-Unit (NEW)***.. [diag. 6-8]

- G1785077 Decal: E
- G1784217 Decal: Oil: Overflow: Oil Tank
- ***D0164266 Cover: Oil Supply Sub-Unit***



diag. 6-8. Attaching Decals

(9) Fasten the Oil Tank Front Cover ***(Cover:OilSuppplySub-unit)*** with 4 mounting screws (04514008N; tapping screw; 4x8). ***Reuse the screws removed in step 4-(2).*** [diag. 6-9.]



diag. 6-9. Attaching the Oil Tank Front Cover

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Procedure for North American & European Machines

7. Attaching the Oil Supply Decal

Attach the Decal (G1784313: Oil Supply Sub-unit: Design Sketch) to the front of the Bottom Oil Tank Filter drawer. [diag. 7-1.]

diag. 7-1. Attaching the Decal

8. Re-attaching the Removed Parts

Follow the steps in reverse order to re-attach removed parts.

- Door Front Left（54472681 Snap Ring: x1）
- Fusing Unit Bottom Cover（a connector is connected, 04514008N; tapping screw: 4x8; x3）
- Front Cover (04514008N; tapping screw: 4x8, x5)
- Fusing Exit Unit（G1784909; screw; Transport; x2）
- Fusing Unit (B2342390; Flanged Hexagonal Head Bolt: M4x8)
- Tapes（Front Door Left/Right x5, Fusing Paper Exit Unit x2）

This completes the installation of the Oil Tank Filter.

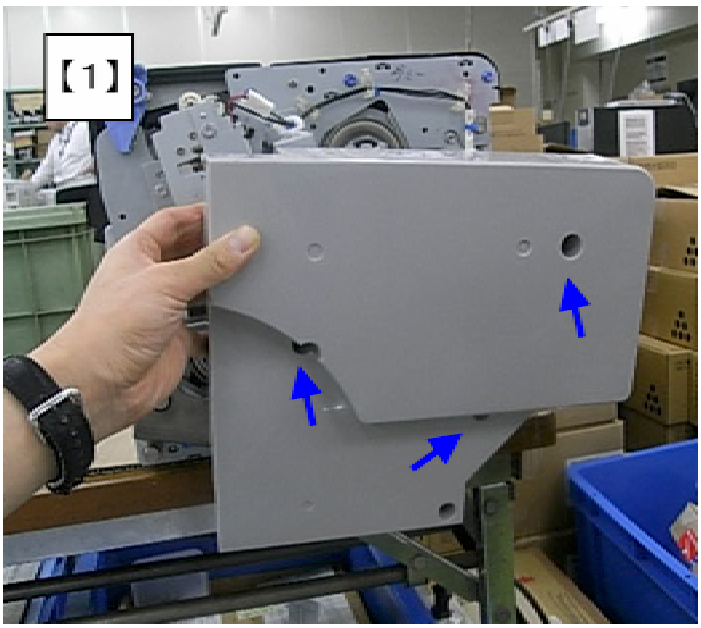
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

2-1. Procedure for Adding the Fusing Knob

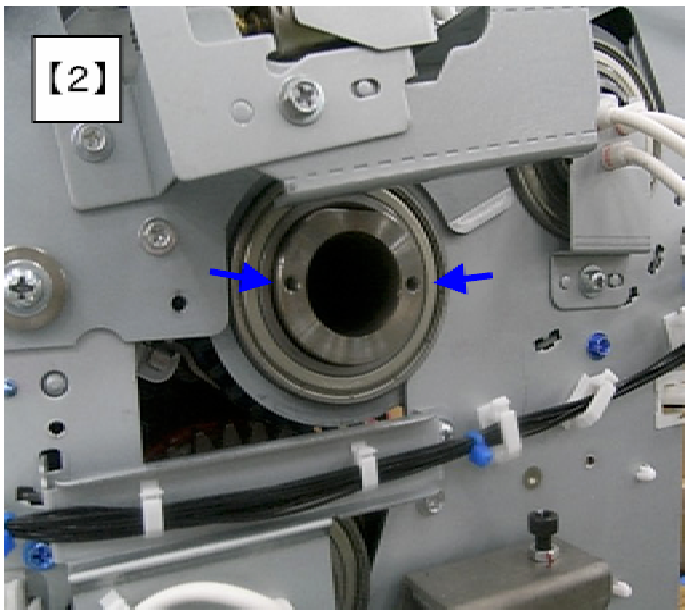
NOTE

Before moving on to the following procedure, please refer to "2.2. Procedure for Front-Left Door Modification and Decal Attachment following the Addition of Fusing Knob" because the front door must be removed in advance.

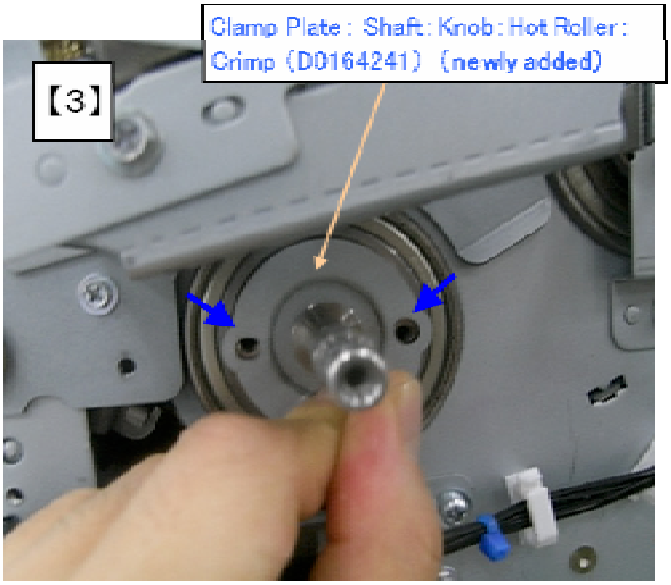
Procedure for Modifying the Fusing Unit



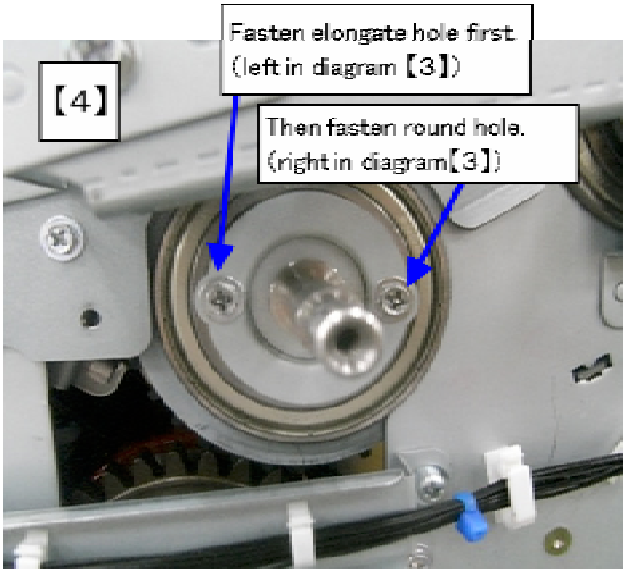
Remove inner front cover (3 screws)
Tapping Screw: M4 x 8 [04544008Q]
**** These screws will be Re-used.***



2 M4 tap holes on end-face of Hot Roller

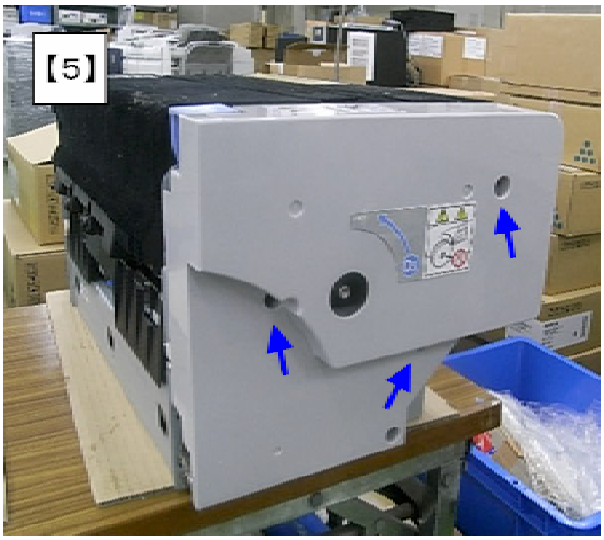


Clamp Plate : Knob : Hot Roller : Apply plate by adjusting crimp hole and tap hole. No alignment relation between 2 tap holes and elongate hole/roundhole.
(elongate hole on left, round hole on right)

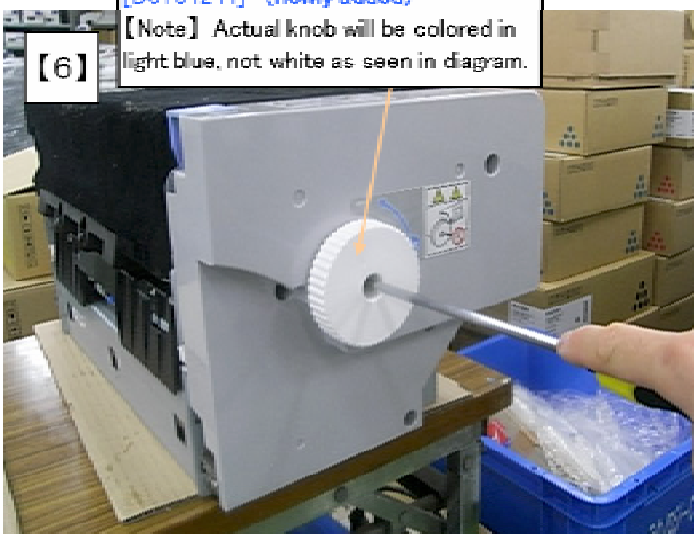


Fasten 2 M4 × 8 screws.
Fasten elongate hole first.(left in diagram【3】)
Tapping Screws : M4 × 8
[03604008N] (2 screws newly added)

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a



Install front cover ASSY and fasten 3 screws.
(3 screws removed in the first step)
3 tapping screws (+) : 4 × 8 [04544008O]



Knob : Hot roller : One-way Clutch [D0164244] (newly added)
【Note】 Actual knob will be colored in light blue, not white as seen in diagram.

Insert knob to shaft and fasten screw into shaft.
[09544008N] Screw: M4 x 8 (NEW)

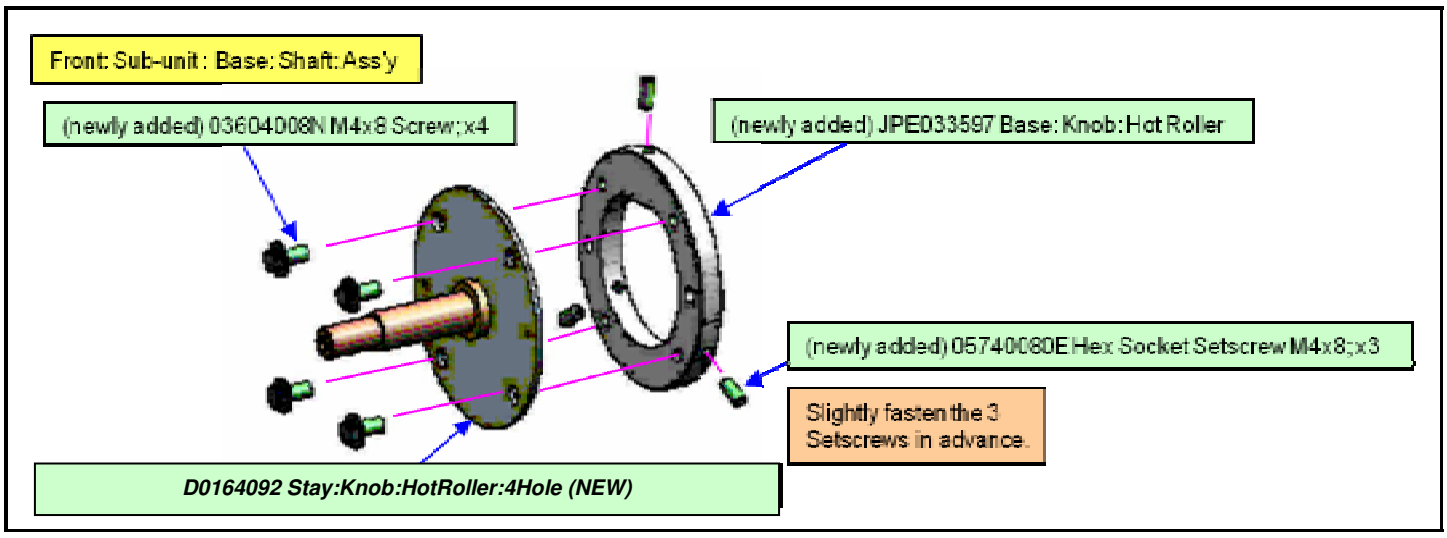
NOTE

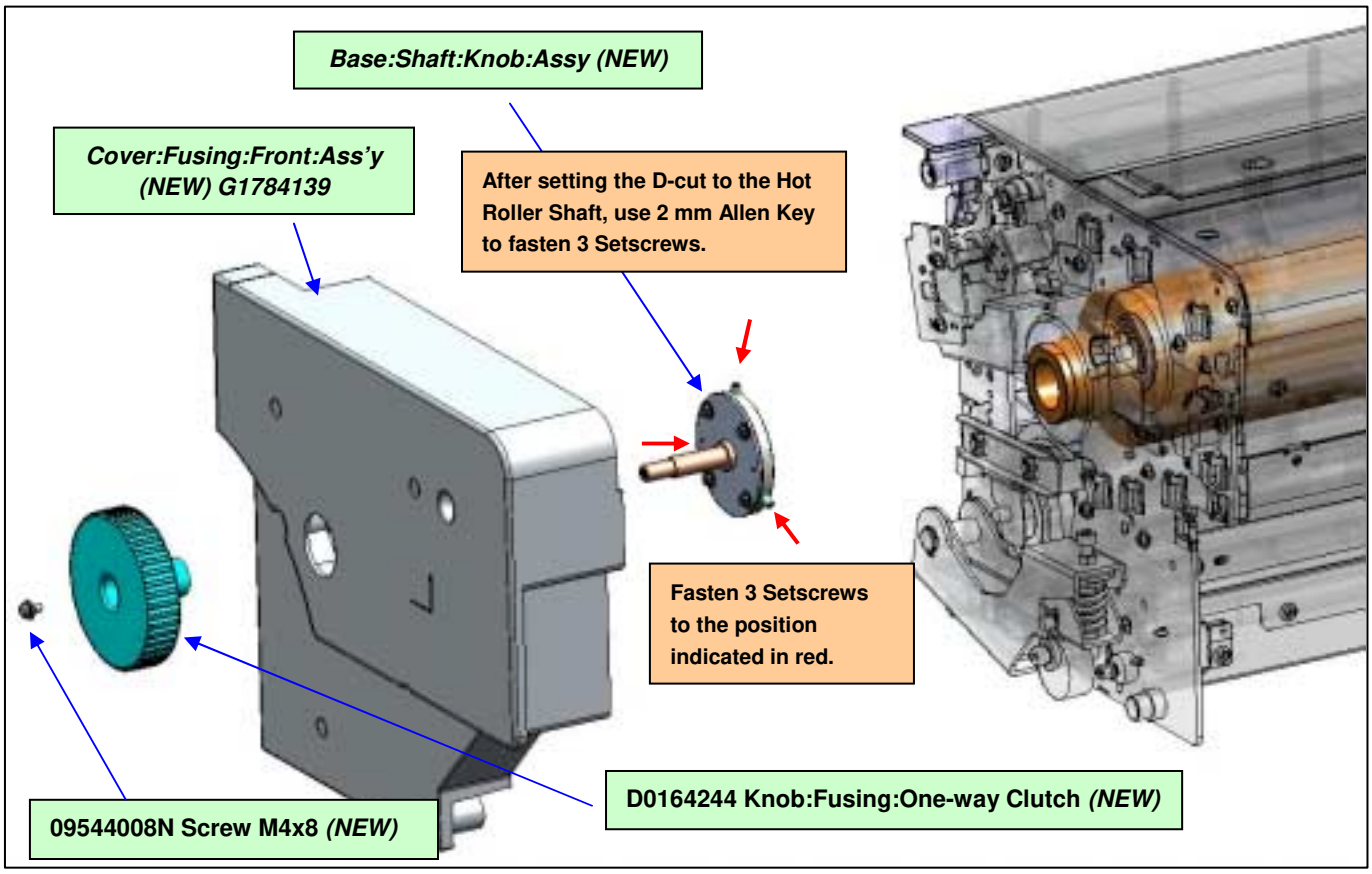
When modifying a fusing unit HAVING the two tap holes, the following parts in the kit will remain unused. However, as these parts could be applied when replacing the Hot Roller or the Fusing Unit, please keep them stored at the customer's site.

03604008N	***Screw: M4x8***
05440080E	***Setscrew: M4x8***
D0164097	***Base Knob: Hot Roller***
D0164092	***Stay: Shaft: Knob: Hot Roller: 4 Hole***

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Modification Procedure for Units without the "Two M4 Tap Holes" on the End-face of the Hot Roller (Units that have not been modified previously.)





Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Replacing the Screws for Guide:Paper Exit Sub-unit:Upper

Remove screw M4x8 (03604008N) and exchange with screw M4x8 (0954 4008N) ***(NEW).***

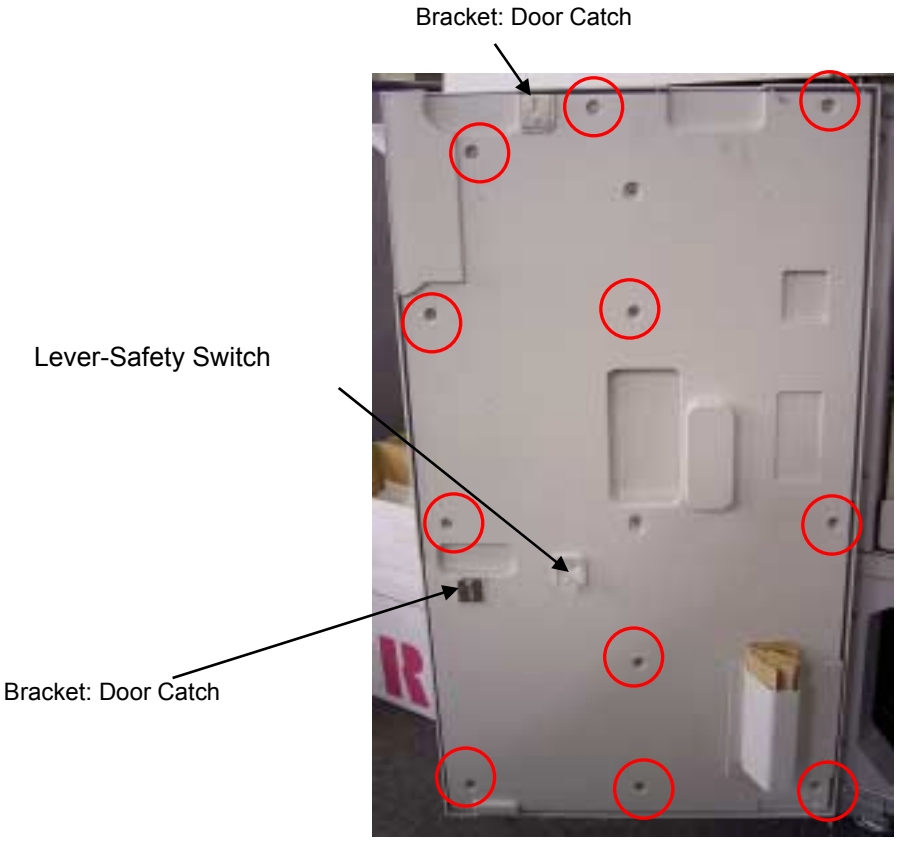
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

2.2. Procedure for Front-Left Door Modification and Decal Attachment following the Addition of the Fusing Knob

STEP 1 - Modifying the Front-Left Door

(1) Remove the Snap Ring from the top left corner of the front-left door, lift up the door and remove it. [diag. 1]

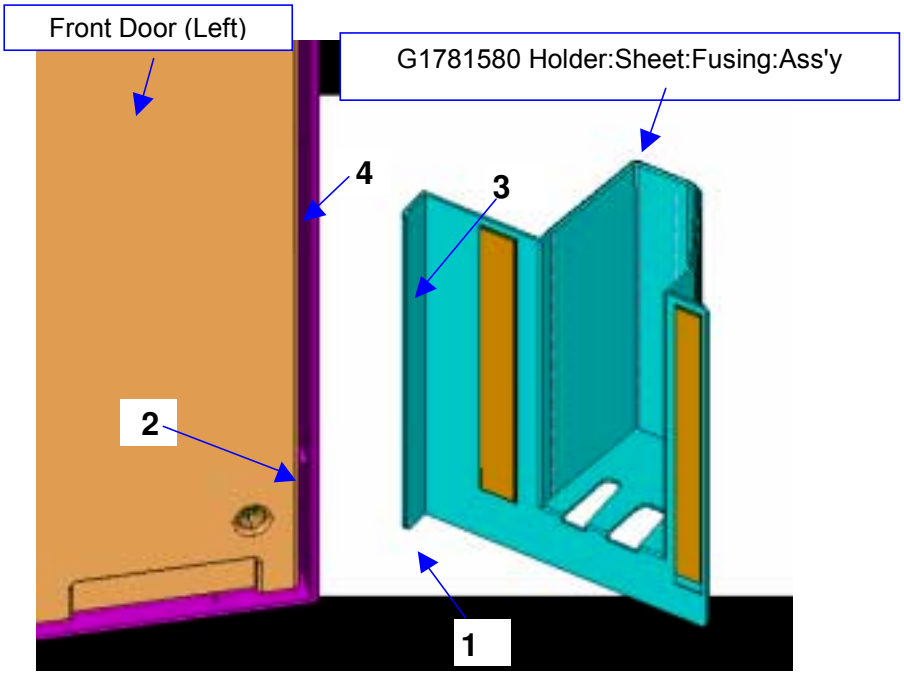
(2) Remove the front-left door inner Supporting Board (screw x11), Bracket: Door Catch (metal plate x2, screw x2), Lever-Safety Switch (molded part x1, screw x1) from the front-left door. [diag. 2]



diag. 2

*(3) Attach the front-left door inner Supporting Board (G1781559 **NEW**) (hole found in the center) (screw x11), Bracket: Door Catch (metal plate x2, screw x2), Lever-Safety Switch (molded part x1, screw x1) by following the reverse order of previous step.*

(4) Attach Holder:Sheet:Fusing:Ass'y (G1781580) to the inner side of the front-left door. [diag. 3]



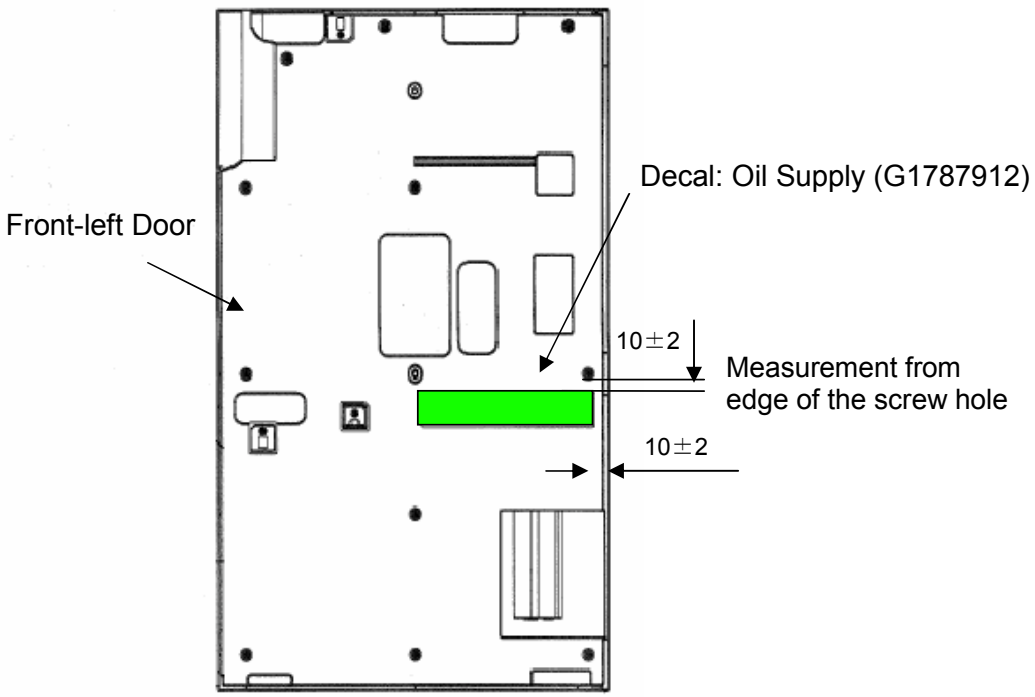
Guide for G1781580 Holder:Sheet: Fusing:Ass'y Attachment Position

- ***Vertical position: attach so that "1" contacts "2" and is aligned with the rib (0-1 mm)***
- ***Horizontal position: attach so that "3" contacts "4" and is aligned with the side of supporting board (0-1 mm)***

(5) Re-attach the front-left door following the reverse order of step 1- (1).

Procedure exclusively for NA and EU Machines

Attach G1787912 Decal: Oil Supply to the inner side of the front-left door. [diag. 4]

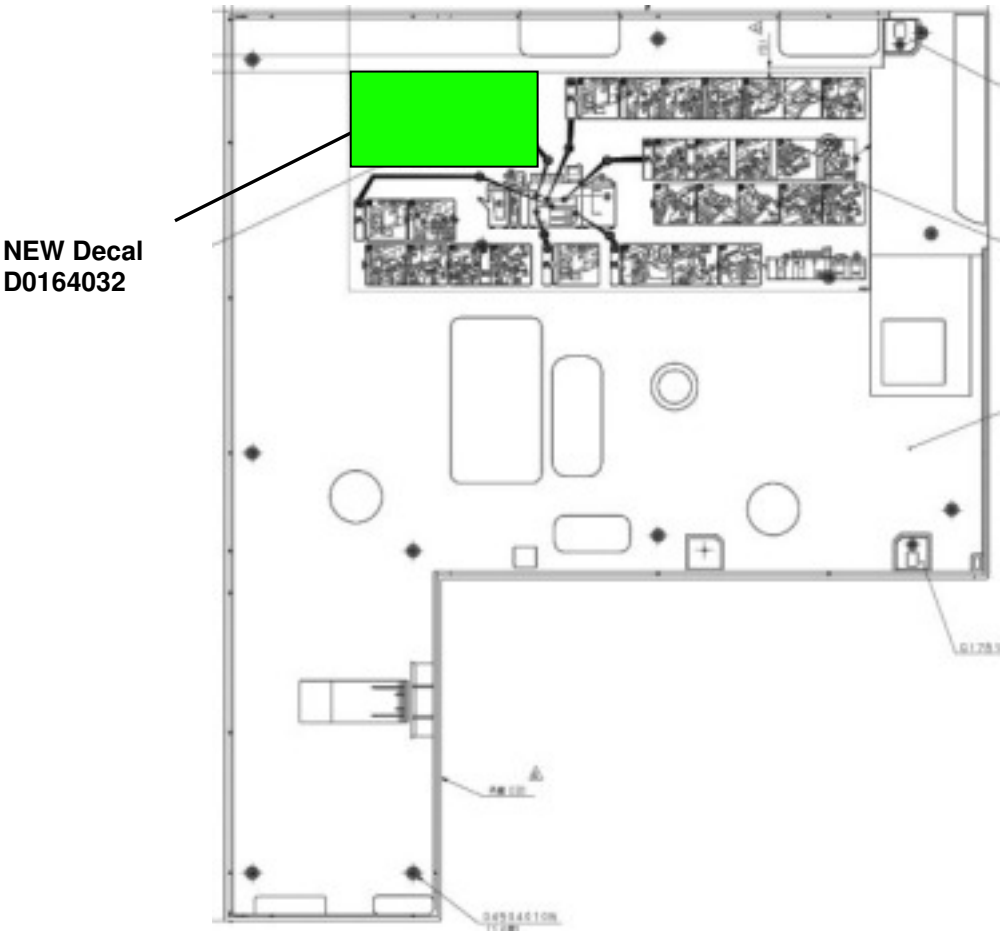


diag. 4

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

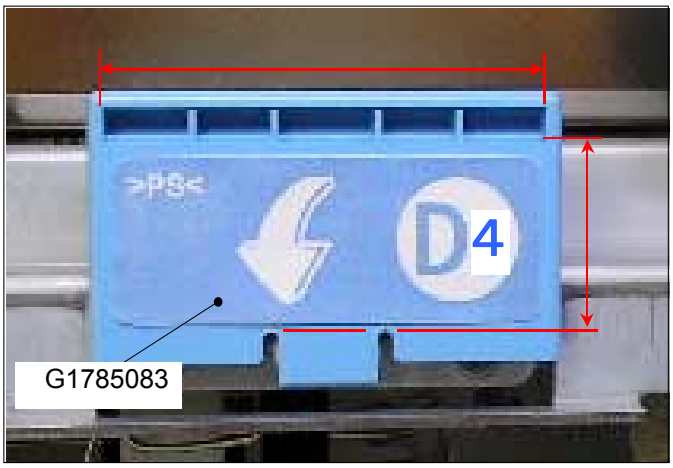
STEP 2 - Attaching the Decal

*(1) Attach the **NEW** Decal (D0164032) on top of Decal:Main:Pick-up Paper Jam (G1781074) as shown below. [diag. 5]*



diag. 5

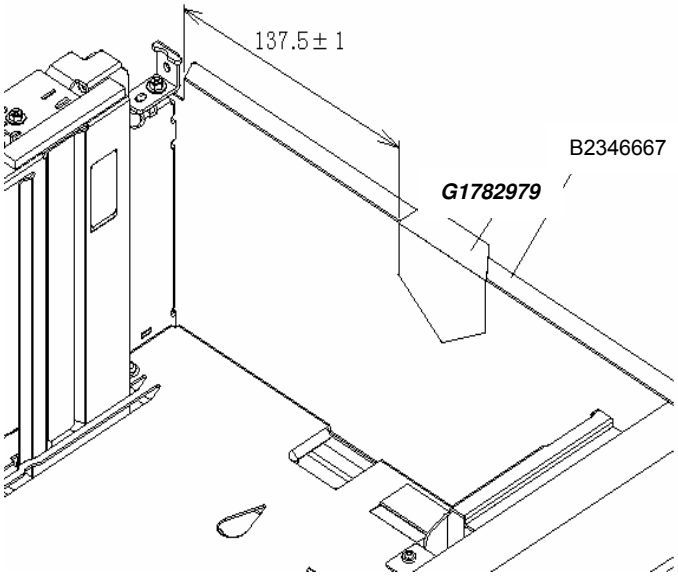
*(2) Attach **Decal Grip: Open and Close D4 (G1785083)** onto Paper Exit Unit Release Grip: Vertical Transport (B2346424B) attached to the left-hand side. Place the decal so that it overlaps Decal:Grip:Open and Close:D3 (G1785079). [diag. 6]*

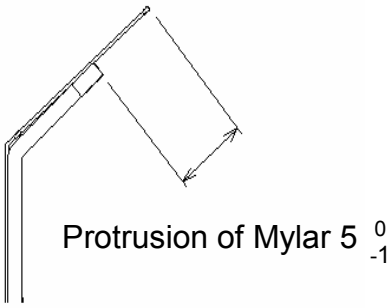


Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

3. Attaching the Tray 1 Guide Sheet

1. Apply alcohol to clean the surface of Side Plate – Side (B2346667) of the Tandem LCT Unit - Right DOM (B2346610).
2. ***Attach Guide:Sheet:FeedTray (G1782979) (NEW) to a position 137.5 mm from the plate edge; the crease on the sheet should correspond to the slanted edge of the Side Plate – Side (B2346667).***

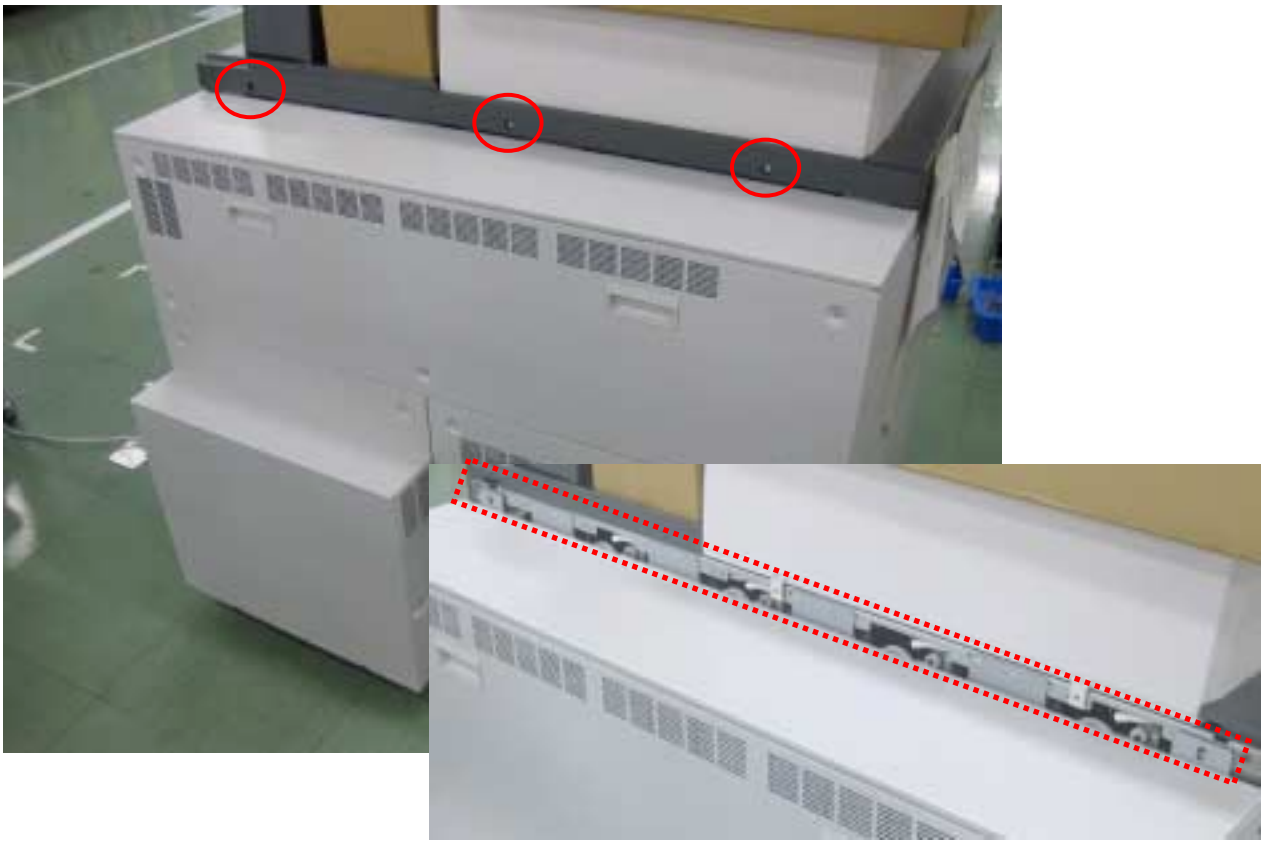




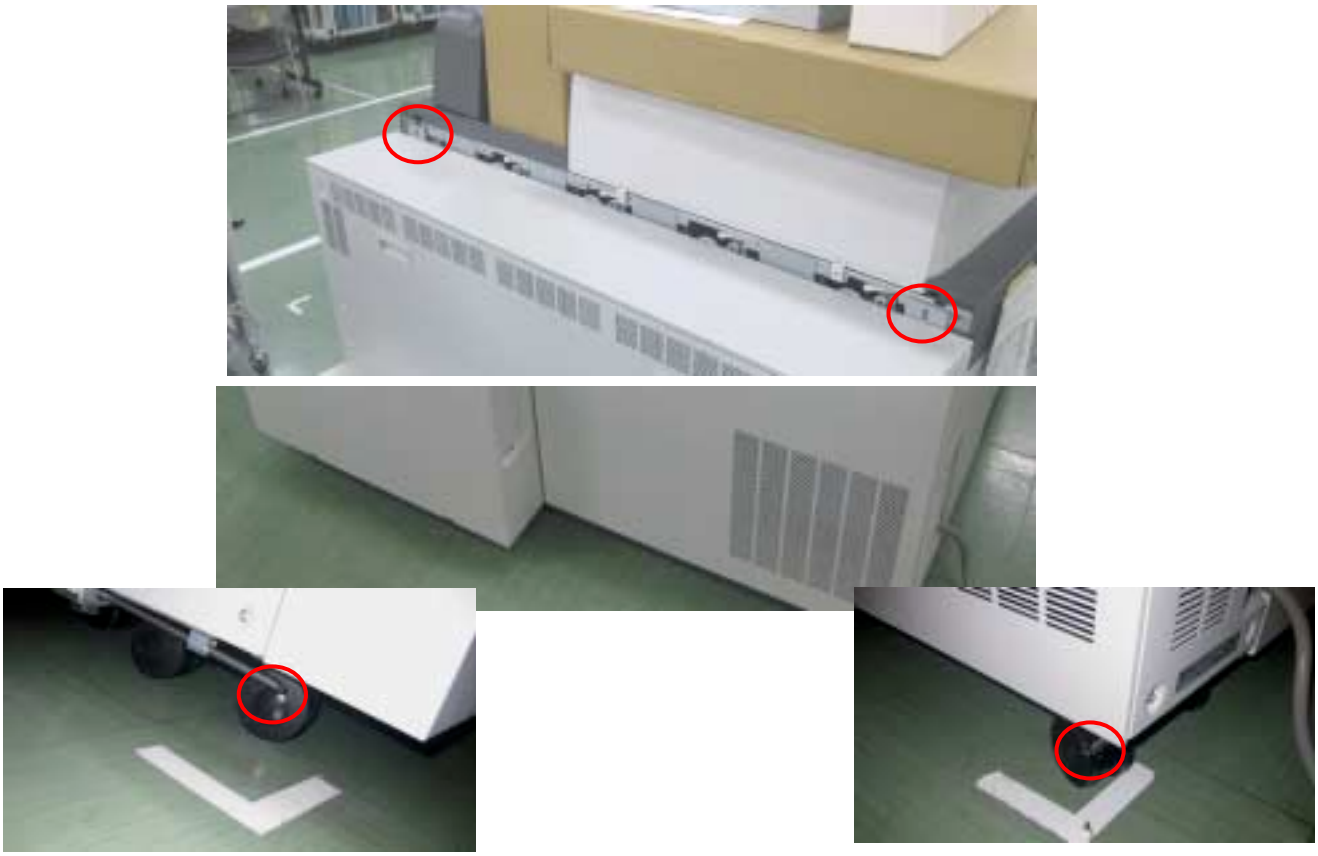
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

4. Replacing the Rubber Roller in the Toner Recycling Unit

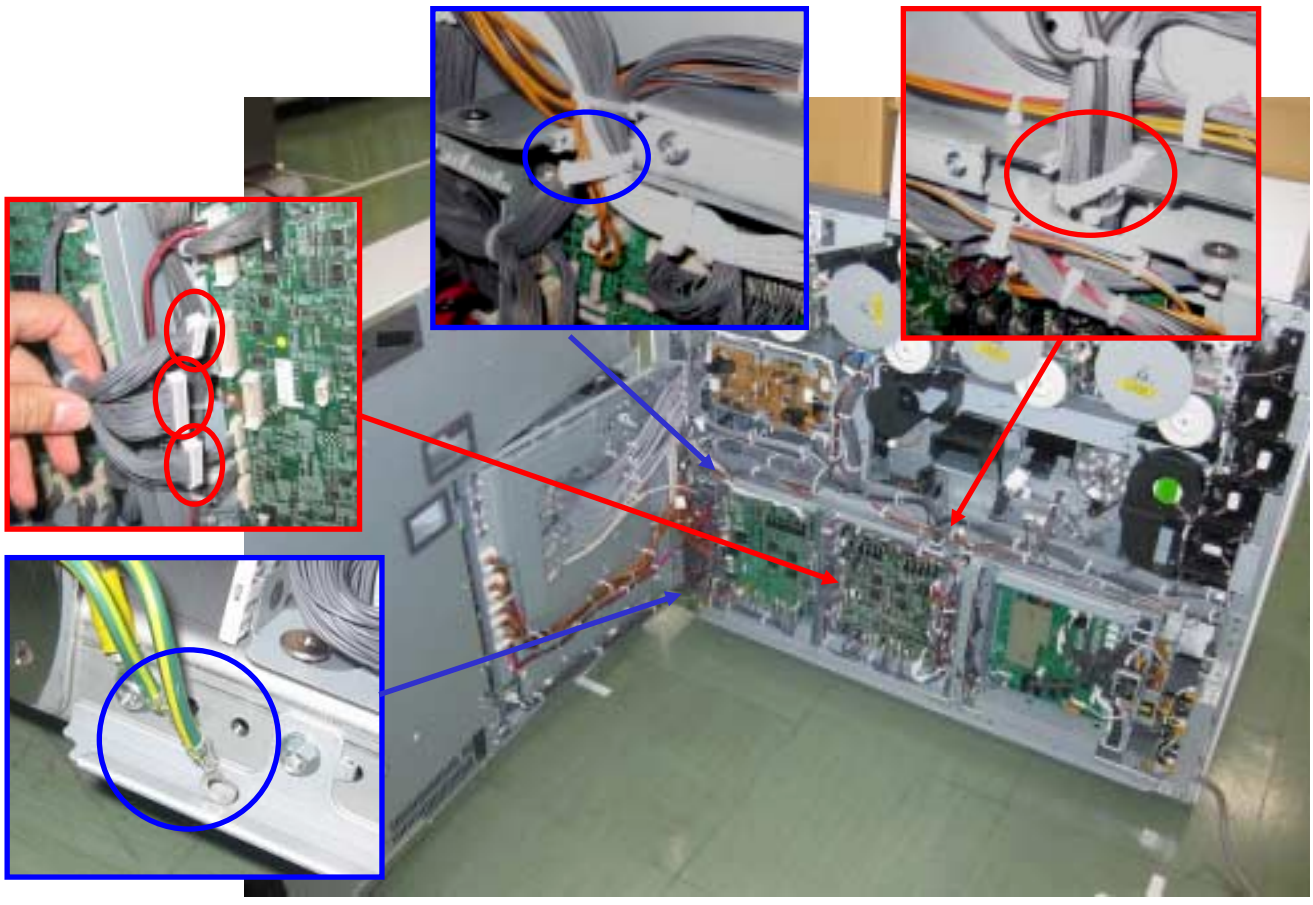
1. **Remove 3 screws and remove the molded plate by lifting it up.**



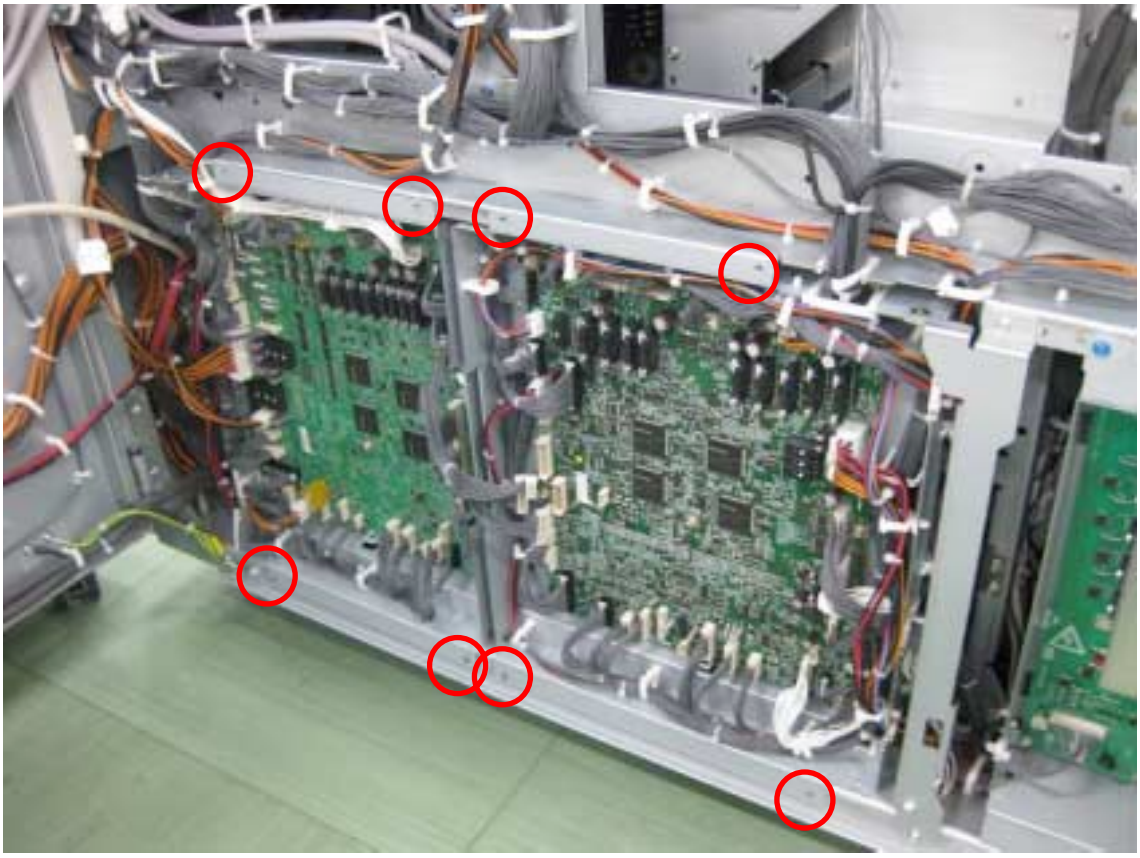
2. Remove 4 screws and open the rear cover.



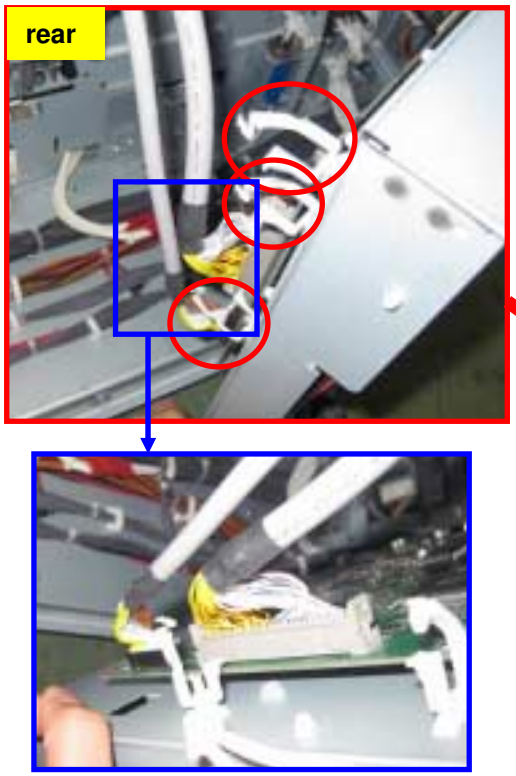
3. Remove 3 connectors, 2 clamps, and ground wire.

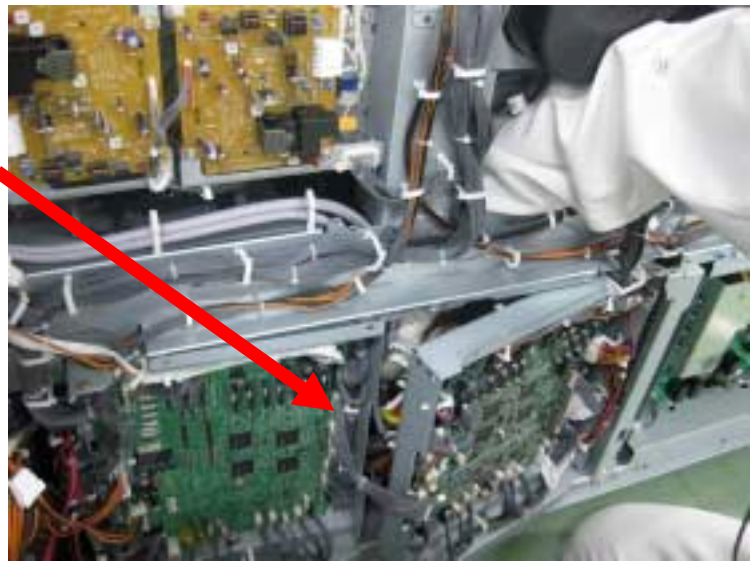


4. Remove the following 8 screws.

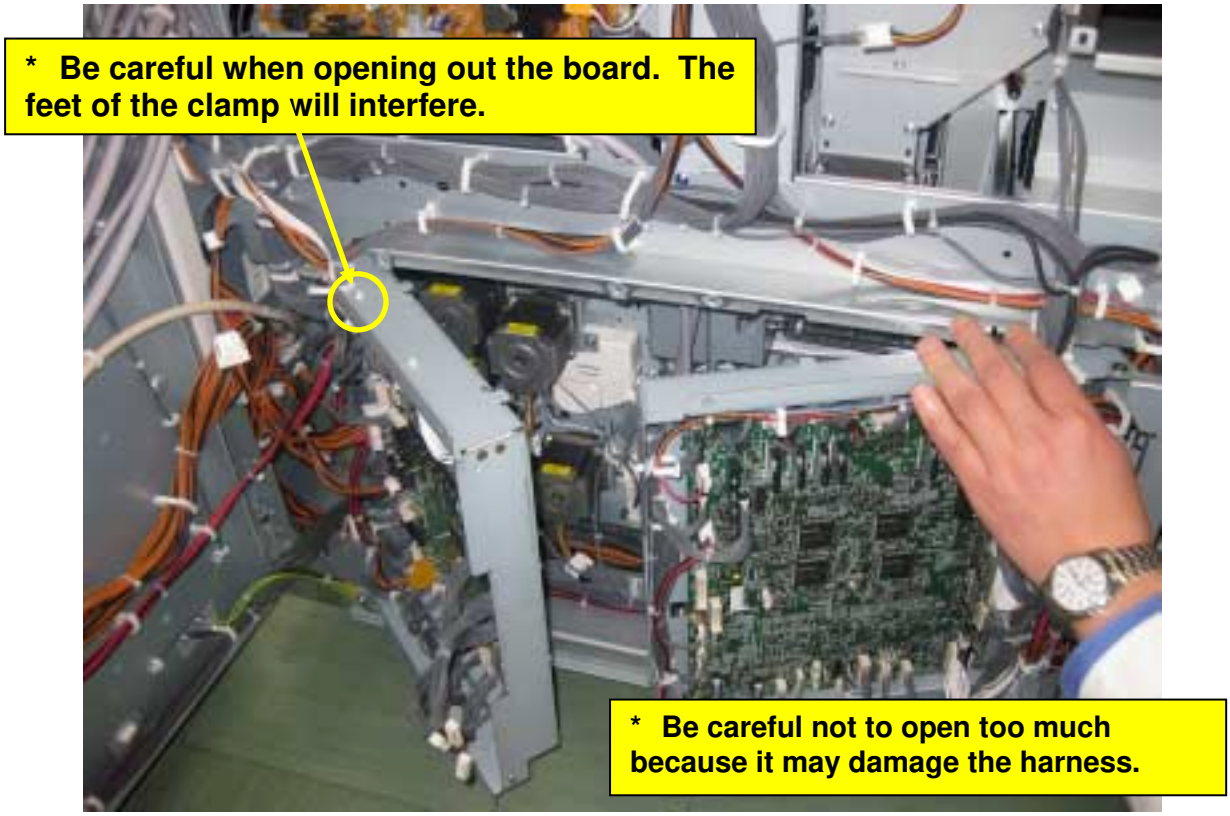


5. Remove 3 clamps and 2 connectors.

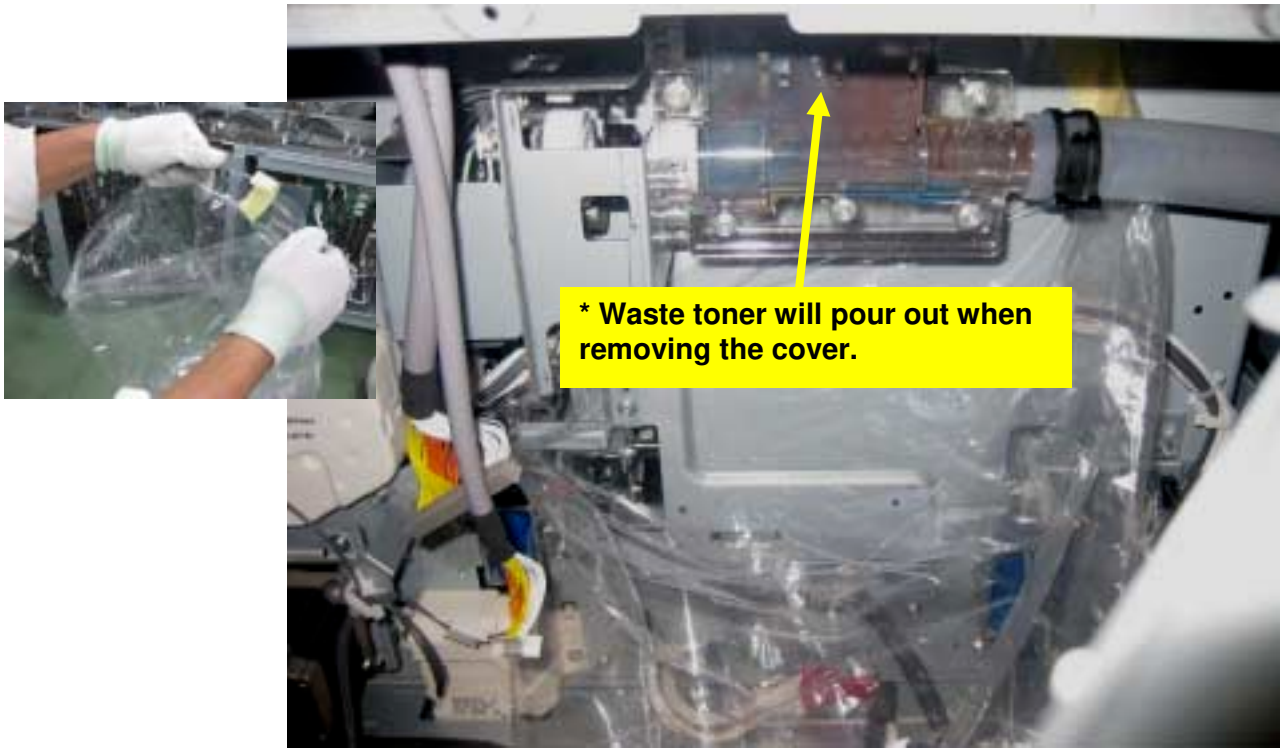




6. Open out the boards.



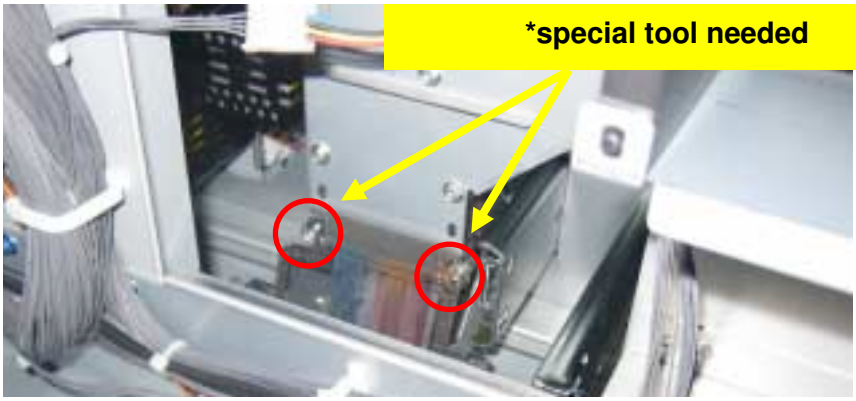
7. Prevent waste toner from pouring out.

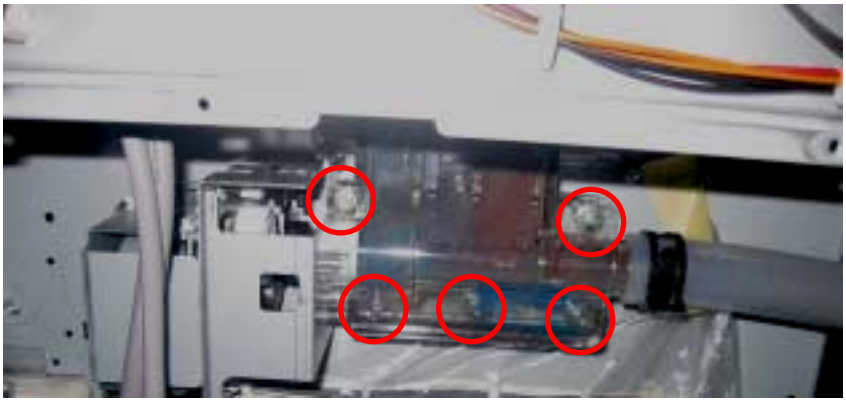


Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

Move on to STEP 8 if a special tool (ratchet or short screw-driver) is available.
Move on to STEP 18 if a special tool (ratchet or short screw-driver) is not available.

8. Remove 7 screws.

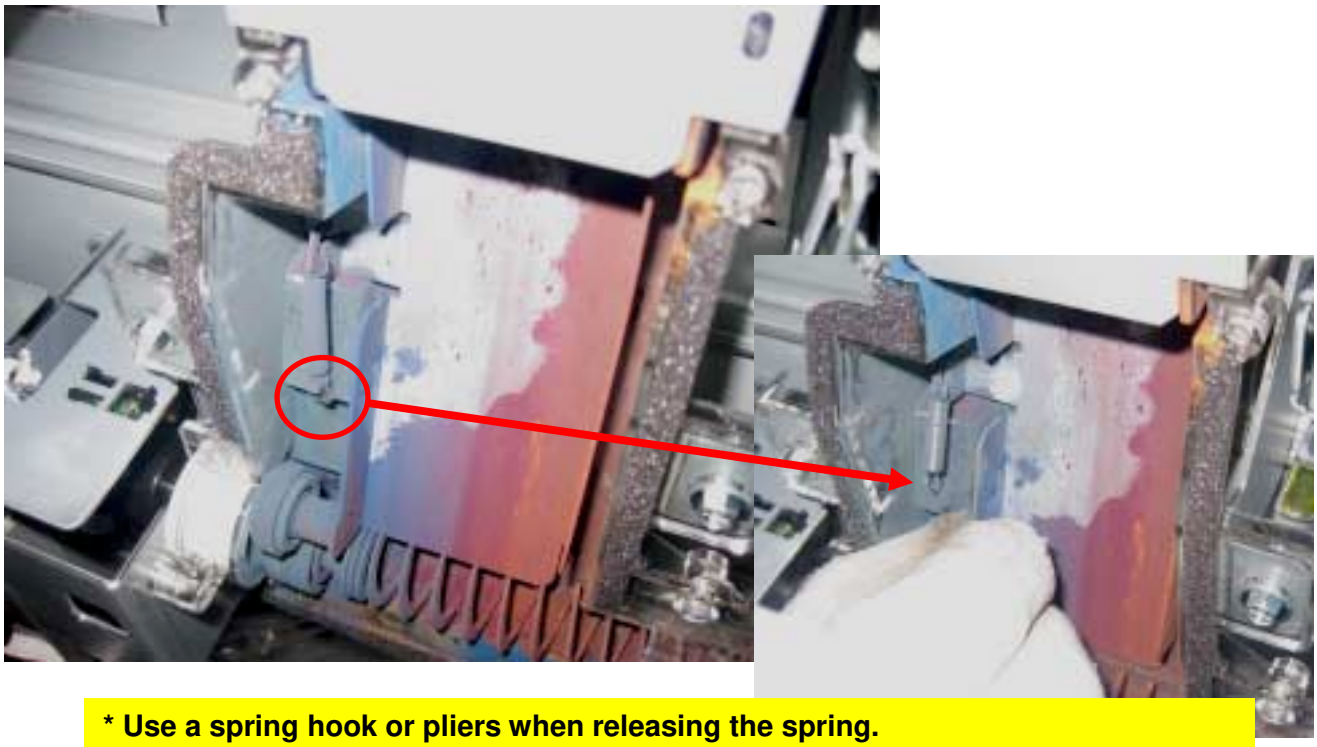




9. Remove the cover. Be careful of toner scattering.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

10. Release the bottom end of the spring, and remove the plate.



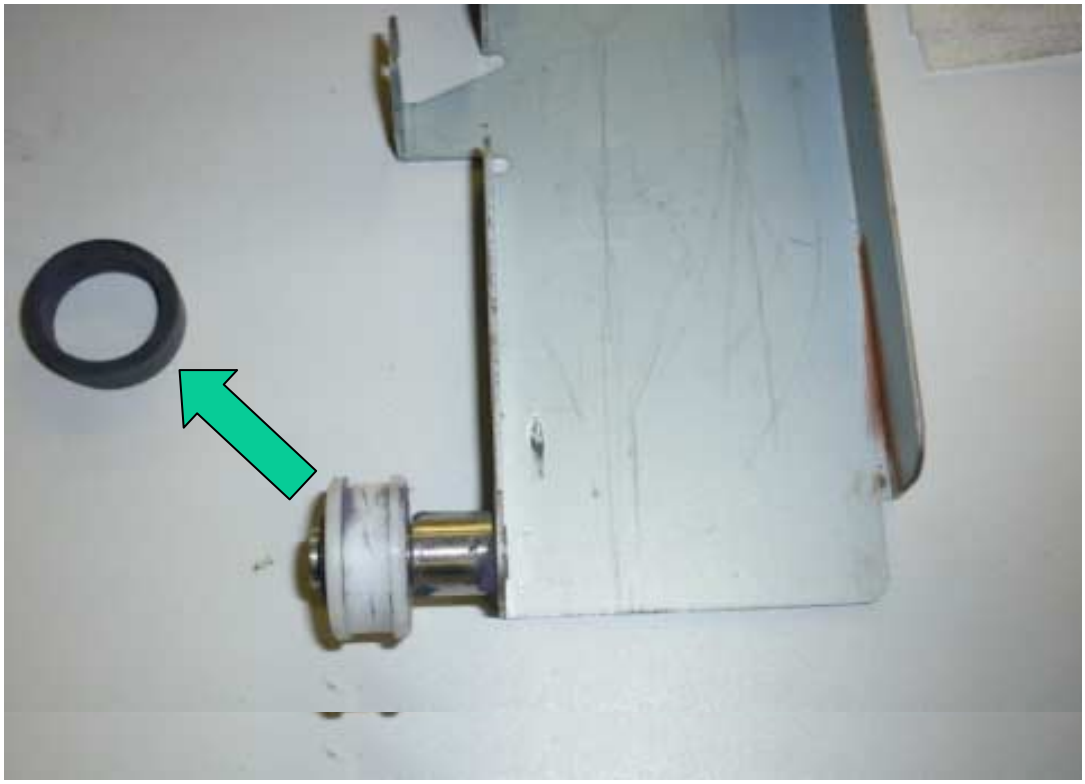
*** Use a spring hook or pliers when releasing the spring.**

11. Remove the plate, and clean both plate and duct cover.

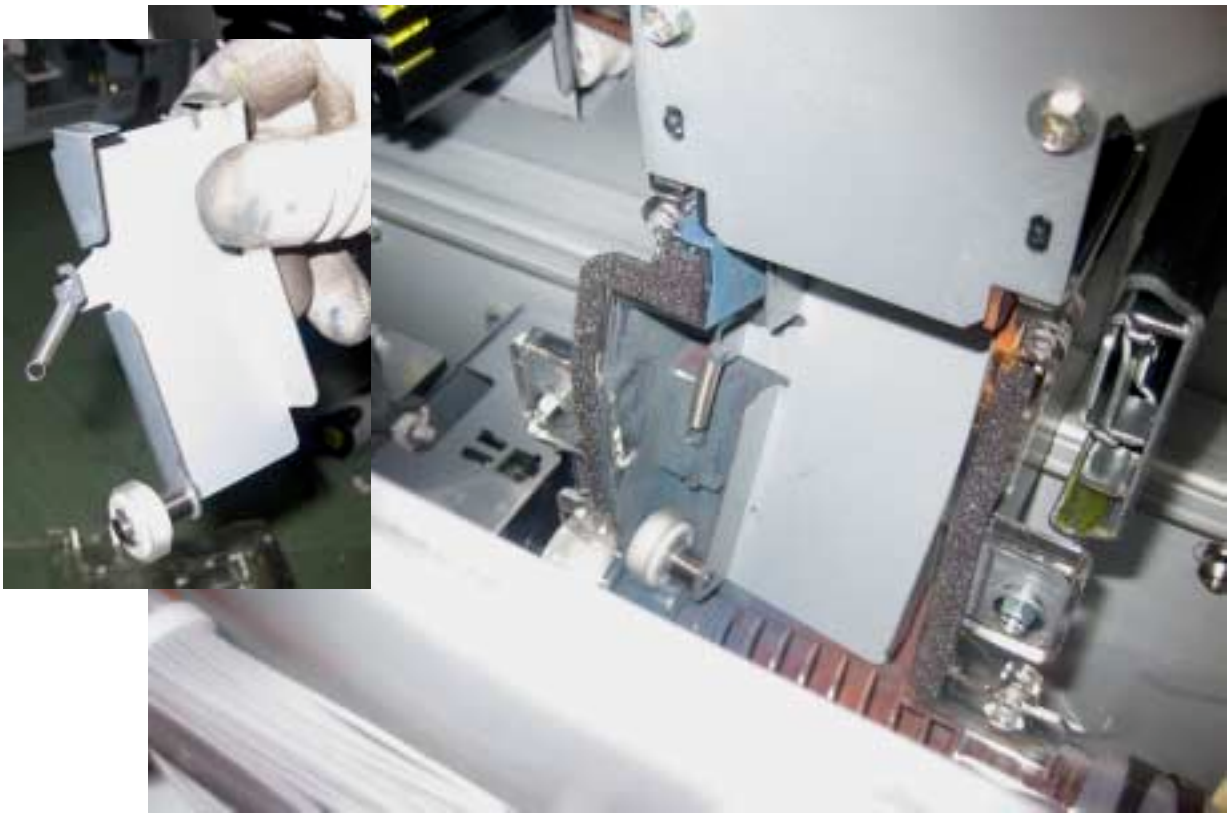
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

12. Remove the rubber from the roller and replace it with *G1787818 Waste Toner Duct Rubber Roller (NEW).*

.

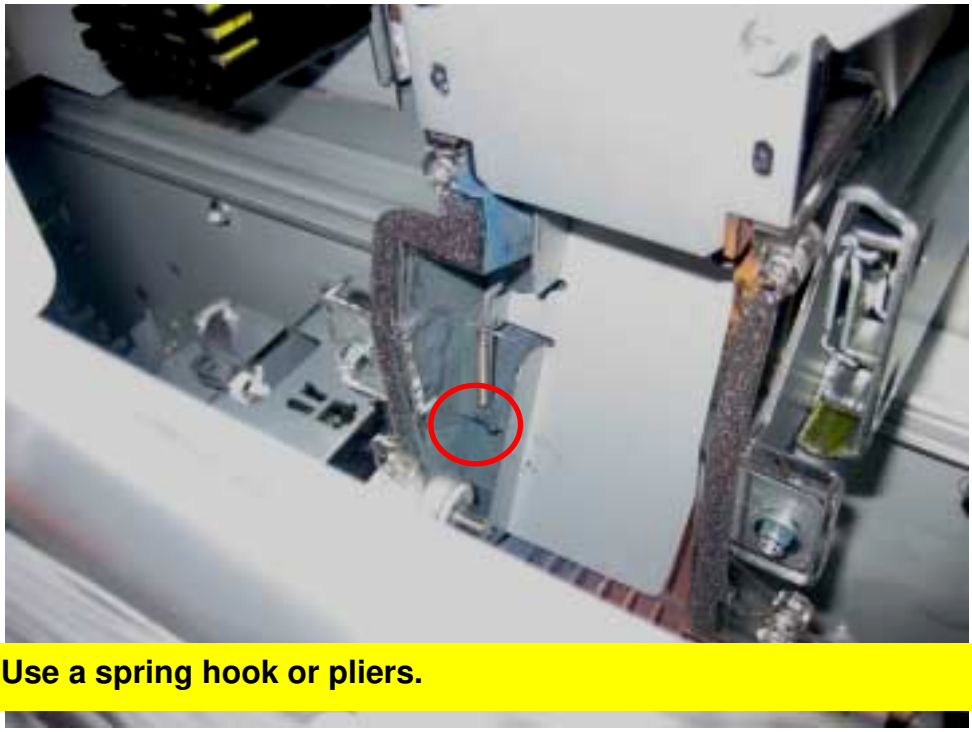


13. Attach the spring to the plate, and reattach the plate to the duct.



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

14. Attach the spring.

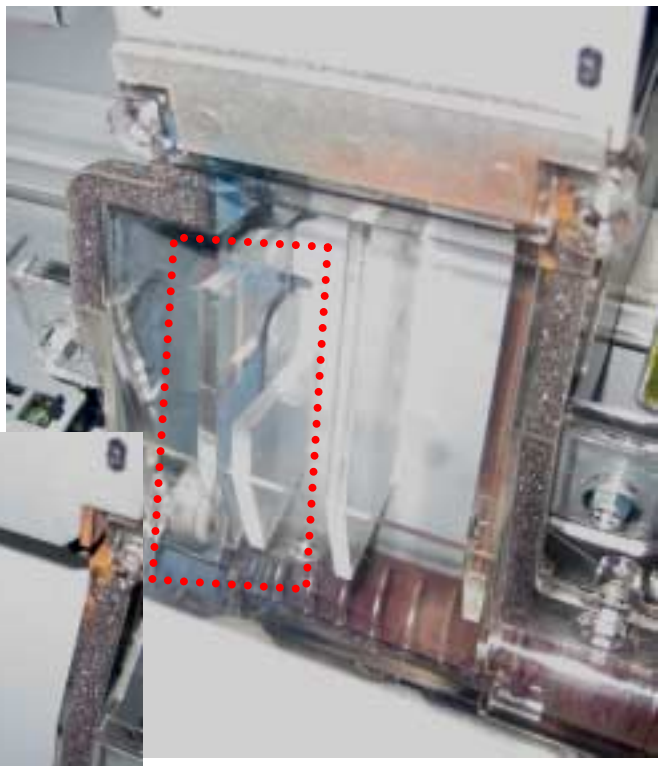


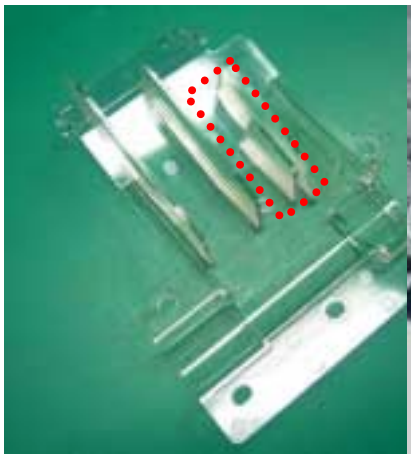
*** Use a spring hook or pliers.**

15. Replacing the Cover *Make sure the spring is set correctly.

*** Set the marked rib of the duct cover into the folded-up edge of the plate.**

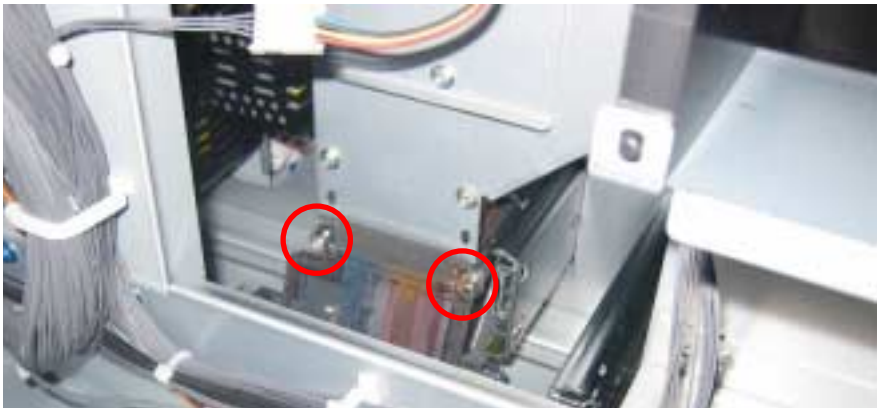
*** Be careful not to drop and lose the spring.**

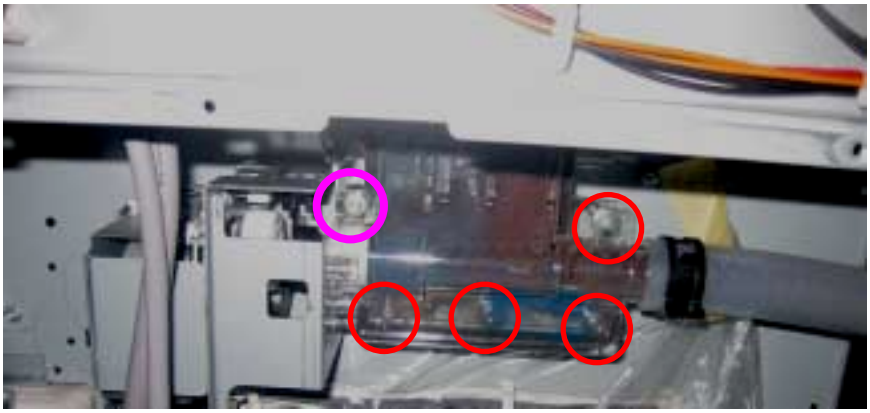




Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

16. Fasten the screws (x7). First, fasten the screw circled in pink.





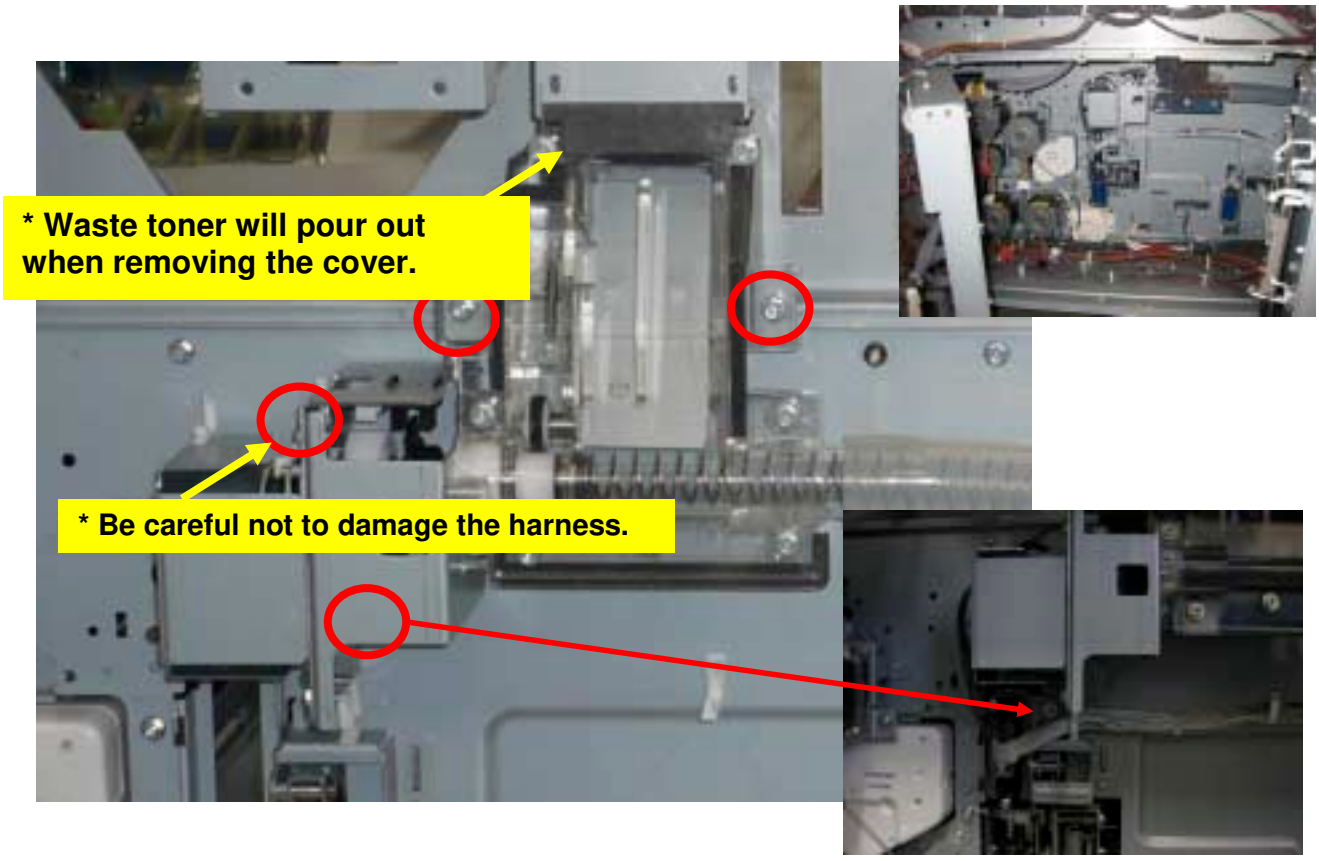
17. REASSEMBLY

1. Remove the toner pour-out prevention cover.
2. Close the boards. [Fasten clamps (x3) and connectors (x2)]
   * The connectors not mentioned above should be checked as well. Ensure that they are connected correctly.
3. Fasten screws (x8) to reattach the boards.
4. Set connectors (x3), clamps (x2), and ground wire.
5. Reattach the rear unit cover.

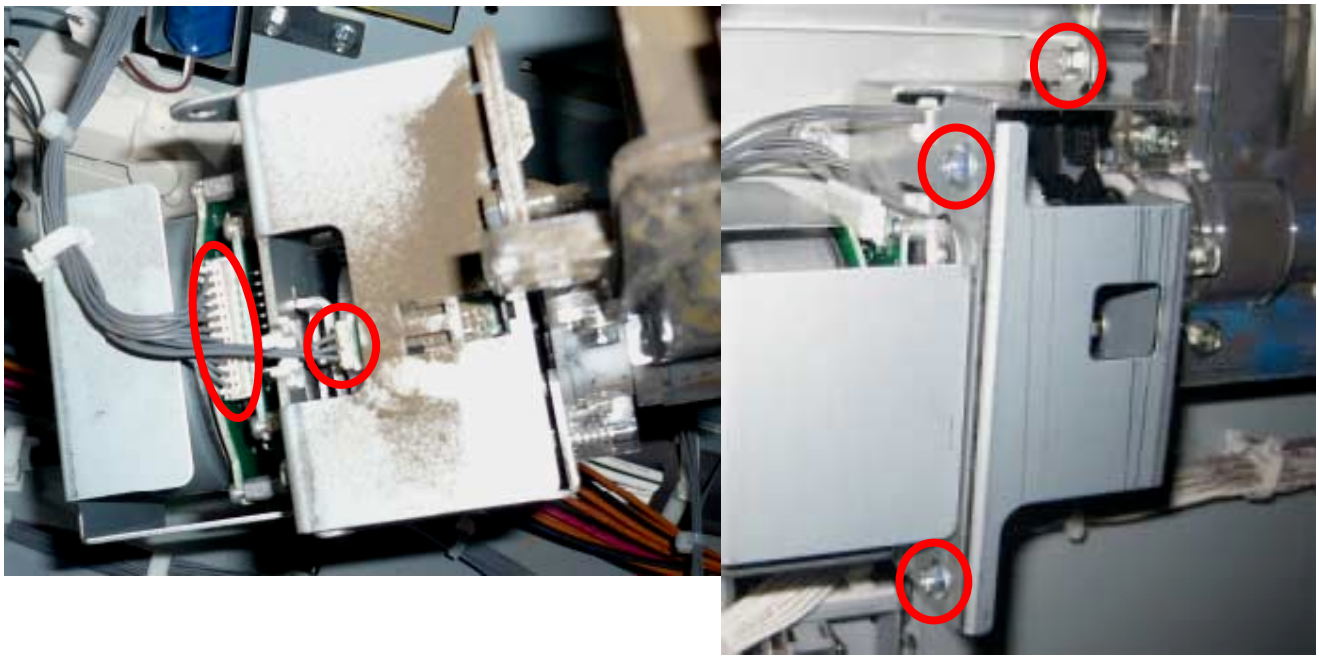
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

NOTE: ***The following procedure is a continuation from "7".***
Apply only if a special tool is NOT available.

18. Remove the unit by removing 4 screws.

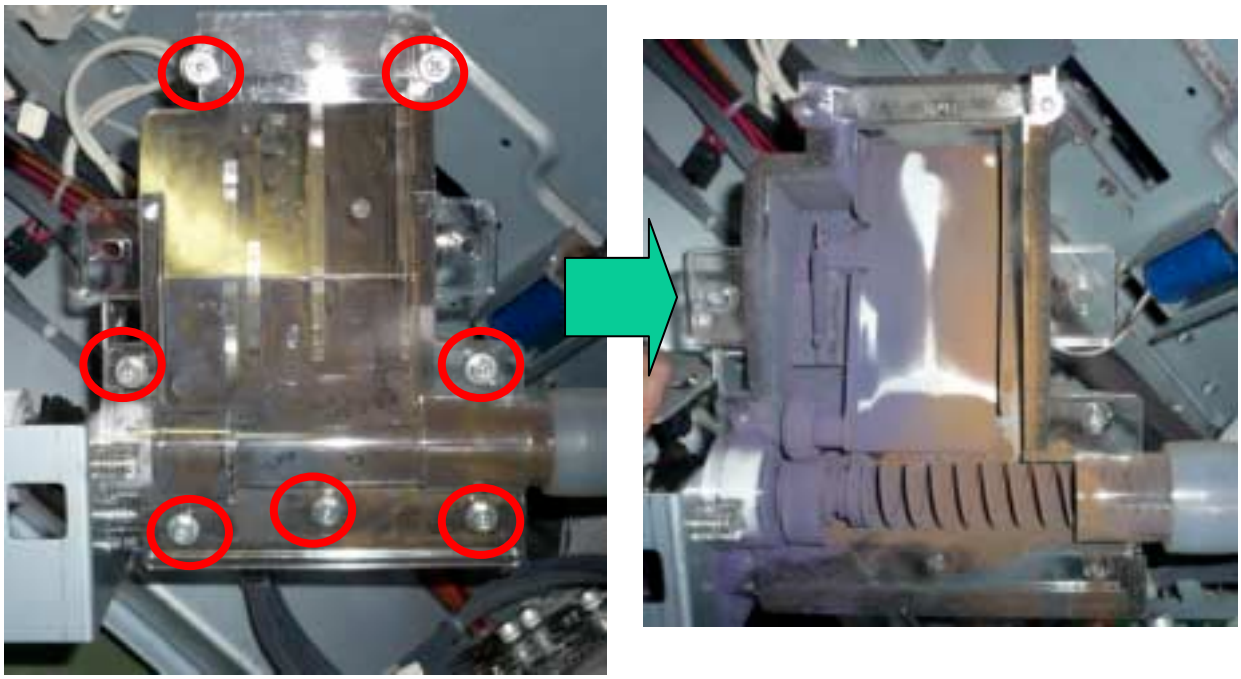


19. Remove 2 connectors and 3 screws, and remove the motor holder.



Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

20. Remove 7 screws and remove the duct cover.



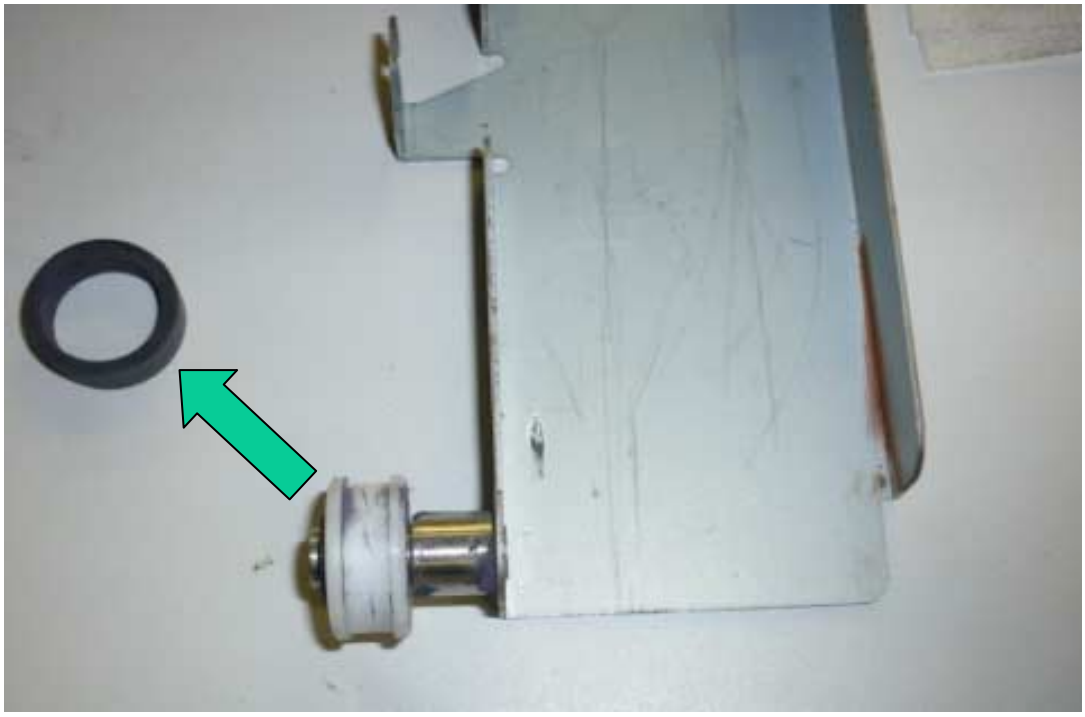
21. Remove the plate, and clean both plate and duct cover.

Use a vacuum cleaner to get rid of waste toner.

* Be careful not to lose the spring.

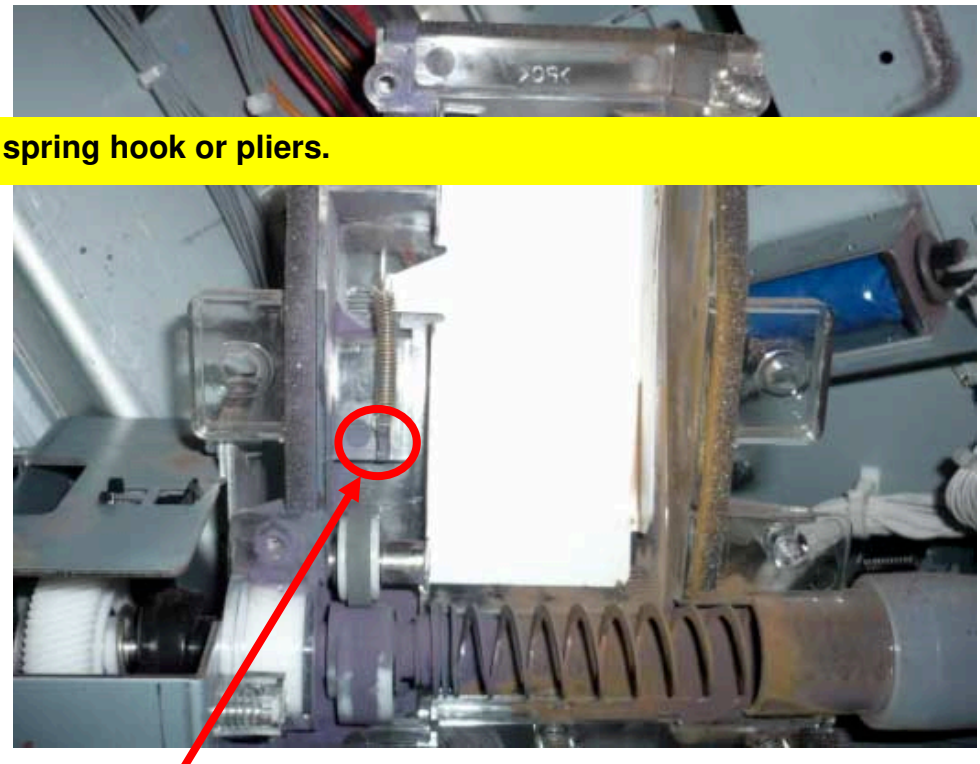
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

22. Remove the rubber from the roller, and replace it with *G1787818 Waste Toner Duct Rubber Roller (NEW)*.



23. Reattach the plate to the duct.

*** Use a spring hook or pliers.**



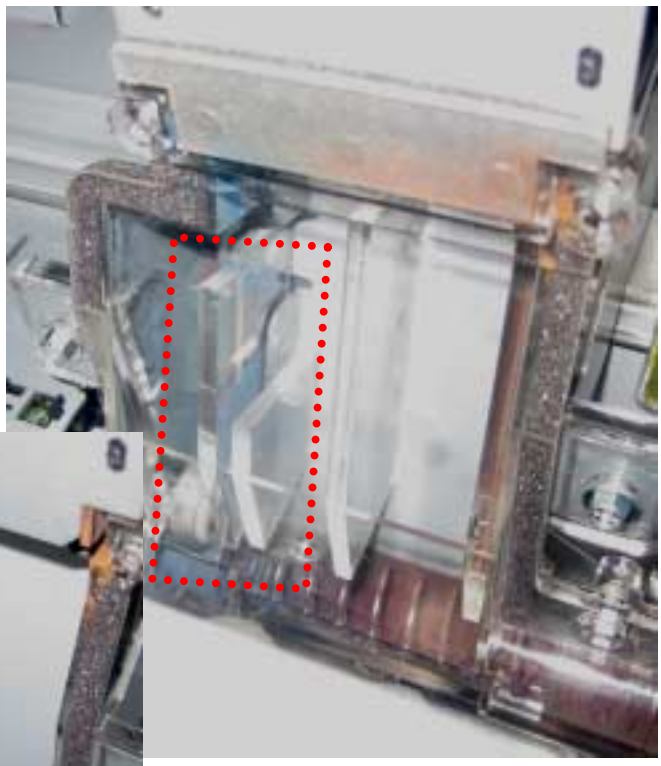
Make sure to hook the spring.

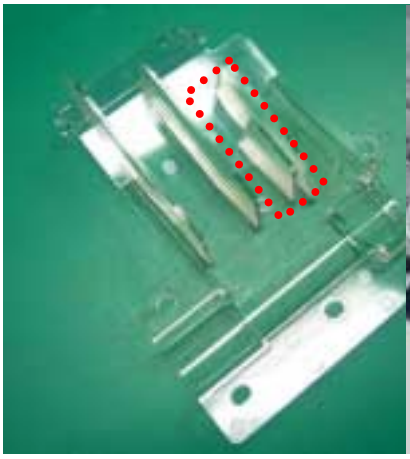
Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Mar-09	No.: RG178042a

24. Reattach the cover to the duct.

*** Set the marked rib of the duct cover into the folded-up edge of the plate.**

*** Be careful not to drop and lose the spring.**

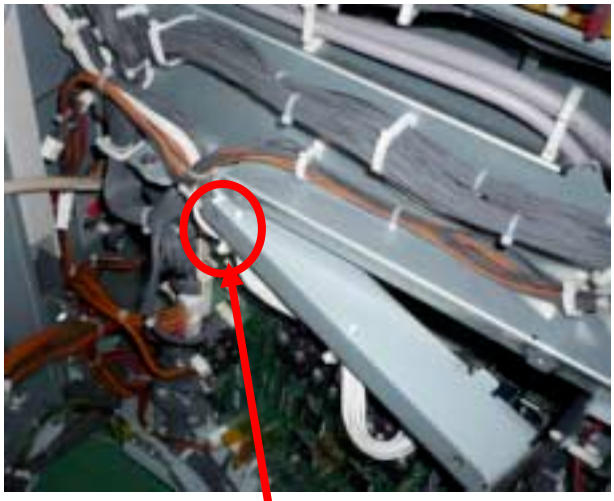




25. Fasten the screws on the cover and attach it to the mainframe.

- Follow the disassembly steps in reverse order to reassemble the machine.
- Be careful of the following 2 locations when reassembling.
- Before reassembling, make sure the connectors that haven't been disconnected during this procedure are also connected correctly.

* harness clamp located right below the motor holder



* feet of the harness clamp

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178043

Subject: Release note for System Software Version3.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 3.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

1.Newly Added Functions

-Support for New Peripherals

- Ring Binder (ISHIKARI)
- Stacker (NAKGAWA)
- GBC Punch
- Plockmatic

-Support for First Tab Indent

A function was added for Tab Stock printing, which allows the user to adjust the print position on the Tab by adjusting the gap between the top edge of the 1st Tab and the upper edge of the sheet.
Without this function, depending on the Tab Stock, the print position on the tab could be misaligned.

-Automatic Detecting Function of P1/C1

This function will allow the Fiery to automatically detect its connection to the engine; verifies P1 or C1 and will function accordingly.

2.Problem Solving (Countermeasures)

Following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

-Problems in the Field

Patch	Symptom	AegisP1 (G1.0)	AegisC1 (G2.0)	Support for AegisP1/C1 Peripherals (G3.0)	Remarks
1-YX34D-1	Even when recovering from PaperEnd status by refilling paper, print operation does not restart. Machine is stalled with display of 'Printing'.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-ZPVPD	Composite Patch ・Display of paper mis-feed appears in an overlap. ・Display of paper mis-feed at Toner-End.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-ZX2LD/ 1-ZX2LZ	・ICC Profile includes the Aegis. ・HotFolder Utility cannot be installed independently.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-103CJ7	Composite Patch ・Image defects when ripping PDF files. ・Error indicating excess of 'maximum number of displayable screens' on the LCD. ・Insufficient compression rate of the HAIC causes memory shortage on the Fiery, resulting in a SC911. ・Error occurs when opening a PS file created by 3rd vendor software on the Compose.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-10JUV3	When printing PCL data, a letter is printed on top of another.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-108MRT	Void-white lines appear when printing a PDF file.	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-10JE4A	Output problems with the Illustrator. （Faint color appears in the white background.）	Reflected to Mass Production	Reflected	Reflected	
1-110NIB	Printing a pdf file causes E900 to crash and SC991	Individual Patch	Reflected	Reflected	
1-10JUW8	When pausing a job for 1 hour, and restarting the same job, the display indicates 'printing' but does not restart.	Unreleased	Reflected	Reflected	Patch exists but not announced to the field
1-113APJ	A completed job that has been archived remains on the HOLD tab on the display.	Individual Patch	Reflected	Reflected	
1-11DDFY	In the Mac Driver and PC Driver, Substitute Color is only selectable with Graphic Arts Package, Premium Addition.	Unreleased	Unreflected	Reflected	Patch exists but not announced to the field
1-10WZV0	Fiery cannot reboot when the job log data exceeds a certain amount.	Individual Patch	Unreflected	Reflected	
1-117SD8	Printed Page is not displayed correctly on OCP	Individual Patch	Unreflected	Reflected	
User Software	File missing on the User Software DVD for the Pro C900	Individual File	Individual File	Reflected	

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178043

-Specification Changes

Cases to be reflected on supporting machines such as Aegis C1 (G2.0) and Aegis P1/C1 peripherals (G3.0); cases brought up from Aegis P1 spec changes.

No.	Cases	AegisC1 (G2.0)	Support for AegisP1/C1 Peripherals (G3.0)
1	When setting the Tray after indication of Warning Popup P2 on the display, Error Popup P3 appears.	Reflected	Reflected
2	When specifying paper size in the PS Drv, 'Return Postcard' previously registered in the Paper Catalog does not appear in the list.	Reflected	Reflected
3	After Rush Printing, the machine stops and indicates 'Printing'	Reflected	Reflected
4	Color of the Rotary Beacon Light flashes incorrectly; 'green only' when paper is refilled after the job enters a Paper End status.	Reflected	Reflected
5	After powering the machine, indication of Idle does not appear even after waiting for 10 min.	Reflected	Reflected
6	When 'Mismatch Action' is ON and a mismatch error occurs, the 'Beeper 8' could make a random alert noise.(number of beeps is not constant)	Reflected	Reflected
7	Paper Catalog: Tray Names are incorrectly indicated on Paper/Tray Association differs from spec.	Reflected	Reflected
8	In a staple job, when a specified feed tray has a defect and another tray has been selected to continue the job, the machine runs idle without the paper.	Reflected	Reflected
9	'Program error' could be indicated during installation of the Fiery controller.	Reflected	Reflected
10	CWS: Correct indication does not appear on the CWS display during printing.	Reflected	Reflected
11	WORDING: Correct error message does not appear for jam occurrence during staple operation.	Reflected	Reflected
12	When resetting the paper size to Standard on the Imposer after having been set to Customized on the CWS, the change is not reflected and output turns out in Standard.	Reflected	Reflected
13	Some paper type is not indicated correctly on the German version of PS Drv.	Reflected	Reflected
14	When printing in German language based environment, the term 'print amount' is incorrectly indicated on the activity window displayed on the MAC CWS.	Unreflected	Reflected
15	When running a print on FreeForm and Impose, print position of the registration marker is misaligned.	Reflected	Reflected
16	Pagination does not appear on the German language version of MAC CWS.	Unreflected	Reflected
17	CMYK value cannot be input in increment of 0.5 on the Spon-On UI of the ColorWiseProTools(CWPT).	Reflected	Reflected
18	KANJI: Error message appears in Roman on the Tab Insert screen on the CWS.	Unreflected	Reflected
19	Minimum paper size indicated in Points differ from specification.	Unreflected	Reflected
20	Checkbox specified on the [MacFRS] Thin Media is falsely cleared when FRS is once shut and rebooted.	Unreflected	Reflected
21	Print cannot be made from the driver when the Inserter side cover is opened.	Unreflected	Reflected
22	An incorrect indication in the pop-up error message: 'any' is incorrectly appeared as 'Any' with an upper case 'A'.	Unreflected	Reflected
23	When interrupting a Copy job with a Printer job by cancelling the Copy job, the Print operation stops.	Unreflected	Reflected
24	When printing in a German language based environment, indication of the term 'print amount' is incorrect on the activity window displayed on the MAC CWS.	Unreflected	Reflected
25	Pagination does not appear on the German language version of MAC CWS.	Unreflected	Reflected

-Symptoms involving PMO

Patch	Symptom	AegisP1 (G1.0)	AegisC1 (G2.0)	Support for AegisP1/C1 Peripherals (G3.0)	Remarks
1-119GYH	Job info is not displayed.	Unreflected	Unreflected	Reflected	

Model: **Aegis-P1 EFI**	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178043

Note:

- It is necessary to update firmware of the mainframe when you update the System Software Version 3.0.

- It is necessary to update User Software: Printer Driver (Version3.0) when you update the System Software Version 3.0.

Latest firmware version:

Aegis-P1

	Program Name	Firmware No.	Version
New	System	G1786091E	2.03
New	Network Support (NCS)	G1786092C	7.03
New	Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12
-	LCDC	NA:G1785971B EU:G1785972B	1.01
-	Language	G1785979	1.01
-	Web Support	G1786093C	1.01

Aegis-C1

	Program Name	Firmware No.	Version
New	System	D0166091C	1.03
New	Web Uapl	D0166095B	1.09
New	Engine	D0165252B	2.000:12
New	LCDC	NA:G1785975B EU:G1785976B	1.04
-	Scanner	D0166097A	1.03
-	Language	G1785980	1.01
-	Web Support	D0166093A	1.00
-	Network Support (NCS)	D0166092A	7.03
-	Network DocBox (NFA)	D0166096A	1.01

Options

New	SR5000 Finisher	B8305102M	1.60
New	Cover Interposer Tray CI5010	B8355510E	02.070
New	Ring Binder RB5000	Main:D3925510D Sub :D3925520B	Main:1.280:04 Sub :1.050:01
New	High Capacity Stacker SK5000	1st:D3645620_P1 2nd:D3645620_P2	4.02:12
-	Booklet Finisher BK5000	B8365550B	2.17
-	Plockmatic	-	2.01

Reissued: 28-Jul-10

Model: AG-P1／C1 STACKER NAKAGAWA(SK5000)	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178044c

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: STACKER			Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **STACKER.**

1st STACKER

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
4.08 :15	***D3645620C_P1***	***July 2010 production***
4.07 :14	D3645620B_P1	December 2009 production
4.06 :13	D3645620A_P1	August 2009 production
4.02 :12	D3645620_P1	1st Mass production

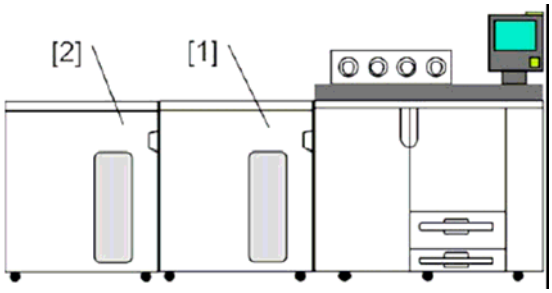
2nd STACKER

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
4.08 :15	***D3645620C_P2***	***July 2010 production***
4.07 :14	D3645620B_P2	December 2009 production
4.06 :13	D3645620A_P2	August 2009 production
4.02 :12	D3645620_P2	1st Mass production

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected
4.08:15	***After recovering from a jam in which the jammed sheet hasn't reached the Entrance Sensor of the Stacker, the last sheet correctly fed out is falsely reprinted due to a system communication error.***
4.07:14	The following problems that occur under the configuration of "Aegis-P1(Creo) + STACKER + SR5000" have been fixed: - Jams occurring on the SR5000 is not notified to the mainframe. - When the STACKER is full and its door is opened and closed without removing the stack, the Creo Color Server's Workspace falsely indicates that the full stack has been cleared.
4.06:13	Symptoms Corrected: - False detection of SC621 (Finisher communication error) during a print operation - The fan remains operated when a jam occurs. - The fan motor of Stacker #2 is falsely operated while printing and feeding the sheets to Stacker #1.

Reissued: 28-Jul-10

Model: AG-P1／C1 STACKER NAKAGAWA(SK5000)	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178044c

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected
	- Since the anomalies that occur on the peripherals downstream to the Stacker are not notified to the mainframe, system communication error causes the mainframe to stall. - Stacker #1 does not detect errors occurring on Stacker #2. - The Stacker and the peripherals downstream to the Stacker do not stop their operation even when a system communication error occurs in the upstream peripherals. - Jams between the GBC and the Stacker cannot be cleared when operated in the following configuration: Aegis-P1(Creo)+ CI5010+ZF4000+GBC+SK5000 #1+SK5000 #2+SR5000
4.02:12	1st Mass production. When connecting two Stackers as in below, the only difference is the installing location of the firmware, which is specified from the mainframe, the same firmware is applied. Therefore, Stackers [1] and [2] can be connected either way. However, when they are to be connected in the opposite order, as in [2] [1], be sure to change the dip switch settings on the PCB. 1st stacker: Dip switch 2-1: Turn dip switch 2-1 to the "OFF" position. 2nd stacker: Dip switch 2-1: Turn dip switch 2-1 to the "ON" position.  Note *When connecting the Stacker, please update below Firmware as indicated. * Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently. Aegis-P1

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091E	2.03
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092C	7.03
Engine	G1785252E	2.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971B	1.01
Language	G1785979	1.01
Websystem	G1786093C	1.01
Fiery Server	-	3.0

Aegis-C1

Reissued: 28-Jul-10

Model: AG-P1／C1 STACKER NAKAGAWA(SK5000)	Date: 26-Mar-09	No.: RG178044c

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected		
		EU：G1785976B	
	Scanner	D0166097A	1.03
	Language	G1785980	1.01
	Web Support	D0166093A	1.00
	Network Support(NCS)	D0166092A	7.03
	Network DocBox(NFA)	D0166096A	1.01
	Fiery Server	-	3.0

Model: Aegis-P1／C1	Date: 7-Apr-09	No.: RG178045

Subject: SC35X Toner Bottle Motor Error	Prepared by: Masahiko Kudo
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC35* occurs after exchanging the toner bottle.

SC352：Toner Bottle Motor Error：K
SC353：Toner Bottle Motor Error：C
SC354：Toner Bottle Motor Error：M
SC355：Toner Bottle Motor Error：Y

CAUSE

When replacing with a toner bottle that has been stored for a long period of time, the toner is stiffened and causes an increase in the initial rotation torque.

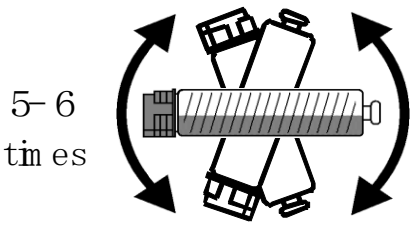
*

SOLUTION

1) Upon machine installation and PM/EM visits, please be sure to advise the Operators to **shake** the bottle thoroughly as in the diagram below whenever installing a new toner bottle (initial machine installation, toner near-end).

** The swinging motion should reach 90 degrees from horizontal.*

2) As the same symptom could occur with toner bottles installed in the machine if the machine is left unused for a long period of time, again shaking of the bottle will resolve the problem.



Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 7-Apr-09	No.: RG178046

Subject: SC524 at Power ON when Machine is Left Unused for Long period in Low Temp	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

When the machine has not been used for a long period of time in a low temperature environment, SC524 (paper exit motor lock) may occur when turning on the power.

CAUSE

This symptom may occur when the Cooling Transport Belt is kept at a low temperature for a long period of time, which causes such effects as the adhesion of the belt to the roller inducing an increase in rotation load and a longer preparation time for the belt to begin its normal rotation (exceeding the roller locking detection time of 800 ms), resulting in a SC524 roller error detection.

The symptom may occur in approximately 20% of the machines if the machine was not used for 1 week in an ambient temperature of below 5 degrees Centigrade.

* The lower the temperature, and the longer the time that the machine is left unused, the higher the possibility that the symptom will occur.

Error detection will not occur if the machine power is again switched ON, as after the Cooling Transport Belt rotates, that rotation will automatically reduce its load.

TENTATIVE SOLUTION

Turn OFF the power, open the front cover, and turn the switchback paper exit unit C1 knob counterclockwise 3 times. Do the same when SC524 occurs after turning ON the machine.

PERMANENT SOLUTION

Software will be changed; the revised program will allow a longer time before detecting the paper exit motor lock.

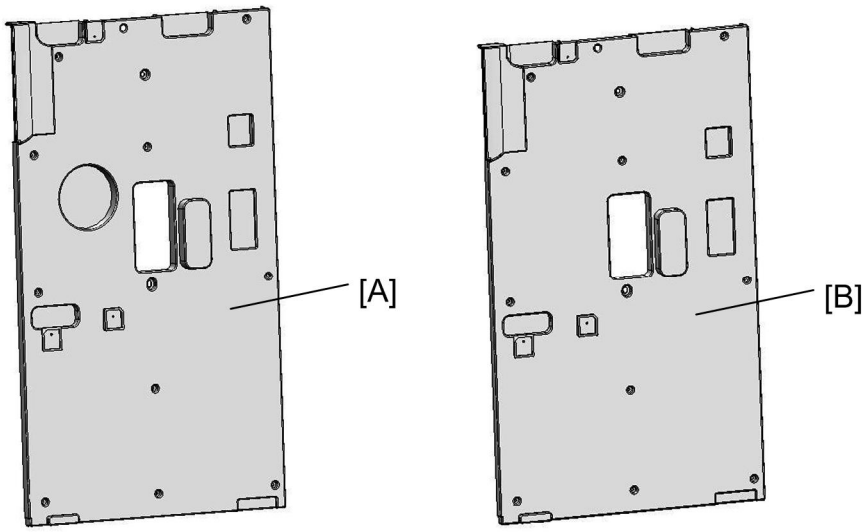
NOTE: New firmware release is scheduled for June.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-May-09	No.: RG178052

Subject: Fusing Knob Removal Procedure	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The fusing knob is newly added to the fusing unit of the AG-C1 (D016) and P1 (G178). As a result, a new fusing unit as a replacement part has the fusing knob, but a specific modification is required to install the fusing unit with the fusing knob in the machines which do not have the new ***Inner Supporting Board (G1781559) [A]*** of the front left door as shown below ([B] is an old inner supporting board).
If the target machine does not have the inner supporting board [A], remove the fusing knob from a new fusing unit to install it in the target machine.



g178t533

Perform the AG field modification (see the latest version of RTB 42) on any machine which does not have the fusing knob on the fusing unit.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 27-May-09	No.: RG178052

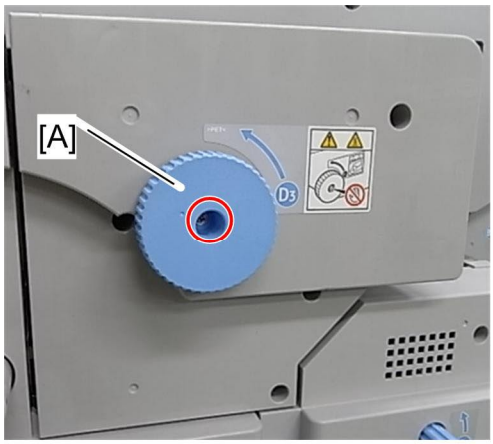
Fusing Knob Removal Procedure

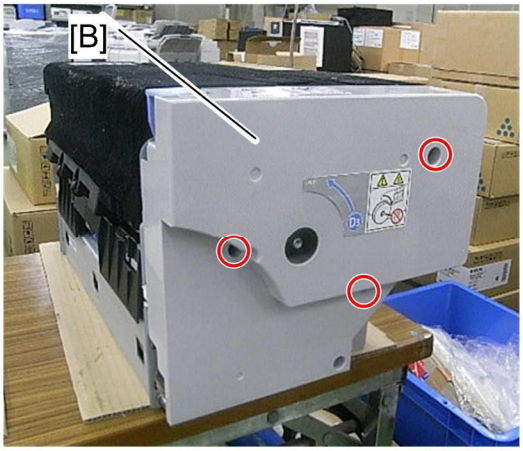
CAUTION

- **Wipe off immediately of any silicone oil spilt outside of the machine. Make sure to completely wipe off spillage of silicone oil on the floor to prevent slippery surface that may cause injuries.**
- **The fusing unit has a high temperature and may cause burn injuries. Make sure the fusing unit is cool when installing/removing.**

Point

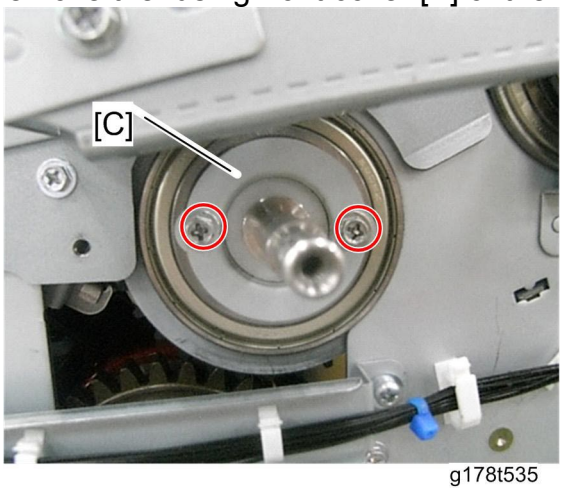
Oil adhesion can be found in the bottom part of the fusing unit. If found, please clean off the adhered oil when installing/removing. Also, to prevent oil adhesion on the floor, please prepare something such as cloths when placing the unit on the floor.





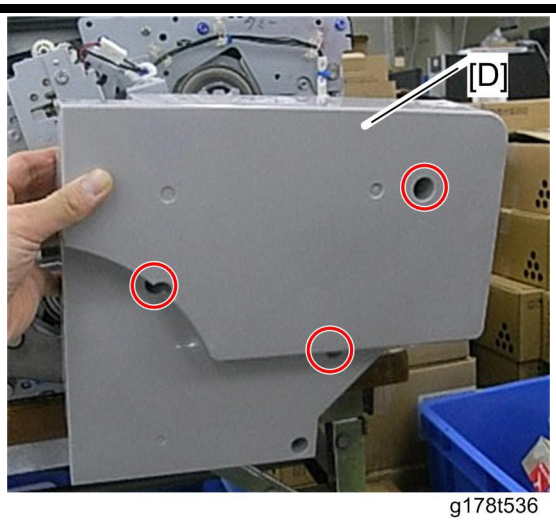
g178t534

1. Remove the fusing knob [A] from the new fusing unit (screw x 1).
2. Remove the fusing front cover [B] of the new fusing unit (screw x 3).



g178t535

3. Remove the fusing knob shaft [C] (screw x 2).
4. Remove the fusing front cover (no hole) from the old fusing unit in the machine.



g178t536

5. Attach the fusing front cover [D] without a hole (removed in step 4) to the new fusing unit (screw x 3).
6. Replace the old fusing unit with the new fusing unit.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 22-Jun-09	No.: RG178053

Subject: Manual Corrections	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The "Troubleshooting" chapter of the service manual for the AG-C1 (D016) has been corrected in order to be updated and be used for both the copier model (D016) and printer model (G178).

- **Add the following new or revised information which is shown in red text.**

- On **pages from 625 to 627**

List of POST Codes

These are POST codes that the Fiery controller shows on the LED when the automatic diagnostics run.

Code	Test Results	Parts to be replaced				
		M/B	DIMM	HDD	PSU	V/B
	(Nothing is displayed on LED.)	O	O		O	O
00h	(Normal Operation)					
C9h	Test BIOS Checksum	O	O			
11h	Initialize registers of Chipset and Super I/O	O				
28h	Autosize memory		O			
2Ah	Zero clear Base RAM1		O			
2Ch	Address line test of Base RAM		O			
2Eh	Test of Base RAM		O			
38h	Shadowing of BIOS ROM	O	O			
0Ah	Initialize CPU	O				
14h	Initialize keyboard controller	O				
69h	Initialize SMI handler	O				
49h	Initialize PCI	O				
55h	Initialize USB controller	O				
52h	Initialize keyboard	O				
4Ah	Initialize Video	O				
4Bh	Start bit map display	O				
50h	Display CPU type	O				
5Ch	Test conventional memory, display size	O	O			
60h	Test extended memory, display	O	O			

Code	Test Results	Parts to be replaced				
		M/B	DIMM	HDD	PSU	V/B
	size					
62h	Test extended memory address line	O	O			
66h	Configure advanced cache registers	O				
6Ah	Display cache memory size	O				
84h	Initialize Super I/O	O				
87h	Configure configurable devices of Super I/O	O				O
90h	Configure IDE,ATAPI	O		O		
98h	Initialize Option ROM	O				
93h	Initialize APIC	O				
9Ch	Set up Power management	O			O	
B5h	Quit bit map display	O				
B7h	Initialize ACPI	O				
BDh	Display Boot Pop up menu	O				
BFh	Display summary page	O				
C0h	Boot with Int19h	O		O		
D1h	Hardware access error					O
D2h	Decoder error					O
D3h	Encoder error					O
D4h	Checksum mismatch					O
D5h	Software error					O
Fxh	Fan Alarm	See the Fan Alarm list.				

O: indicates that this part needs to be replaced.
M/B: Mother Board
V/B: Video Board

Note

Memory space from 0 to 4MB is called "Base RAM" and it is used by the System BIOS in POST.

- On **pages from 640 to 641**

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
240	C	LD error: Bk
241	C	LD error: C
242	C	LD error: M
243	C	LD error: Y
-	-	The IPU detects excessive current (100 mA or more) while the LDB unit is firing.
		▪ Poor connection between laser unit and IPU ▪ Poor connection around PSU-G and FIB ▪ Worn-out LD ▪ Defective LD board

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		1. Check the harness connection (laser unit and IPU). 2. Check the harness connection of PSU-G and FIB 3. Replace the laser unit.

- On pages from 647 to 648

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
332	D	Toner supply error: K
333	D	Toner supply error: C
334	D	Toner supply error: M
335	D	Toner supply error: Y
-	-	The machine fails the toner filling up for a color after the toner end sensor detected "Toner Empty". ▪ Toner condensation in the toner bottle ▪ Toner stuck in the toner supply tube ▪ Bent toner supply tube ▪ Defective toner pump ▪ Defective toner bottle motor 1. Straighten the toner supply tube. 2. Replace the toner pump. 3. Replace the toner bottle motor, and then execute SP2-253-xxx. (-001: K, -002: C, -003: M, -004: Y, -005: YMC, -006: All colors) When executing SP2-253-xxx, make sure of the following conditions; First, turn the machine off and on after opening the front left or right door. Make sure that the target color toner bottle is installed and the toner hopper cover is closed. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP2-253-xxx.

- On **pages from 686 to 687**

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
503	B	Tray 3 (A4 LCT) feed error **(G178 only)**
504	B	Tray 4 (A4 LCT) feed error **(G178 only)**
505	B	Tray 5 (A4 LCT) feed error **(G178 only)**

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
		One of the following conditions is detected in tray 3, 4 or 5 of the A4 LCT: ▪ The tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor is not activated for 10 s after the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor turned on. ▪ Upper limit is not detected within 10 s while the paper tray is lifting during paper feed. ▪ The tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor is already activated when tray 3, 4 or 5 is placed in the machine
		▪ Poor connection or defective tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor ▪ Poor connection or defective tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor ▪ Remaining paper or another obstruction has stopped the tray and motor. ▪ Pick-up solenoid 3, 4 or 5 connector is loose. ▪ Pick-up solenoid 3, 4 or 5 is blocked by an obstruction.
		1. Replace the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift motor. 2. Replace the tray 3, 4 or 5 lift sensor. 3. Check or clear obstacles around pick-up solenoid 3, 4, or 5.

▪ On **page 719**

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC601	B	Communication Error between BCU and MCU **(D016 only)**
		One or more of the following occurred: ▪ The BCU cannot communicate with the MCU (LCT-MF) within 100 ms after power on after 3 tries. ▪ A BREAK signal was detected after connection between the BCU and MCU. ▪ After a communication error, three tries to communicate with the MCU failed.
		▪ Poor connection between BCU and MCU ▪ BCU defective ▪ MCU defective
		1. Check or replace the harness between the BCU and MCU. 2. Replace the BCU. 3. Replace the MCU in the LCT-MF.

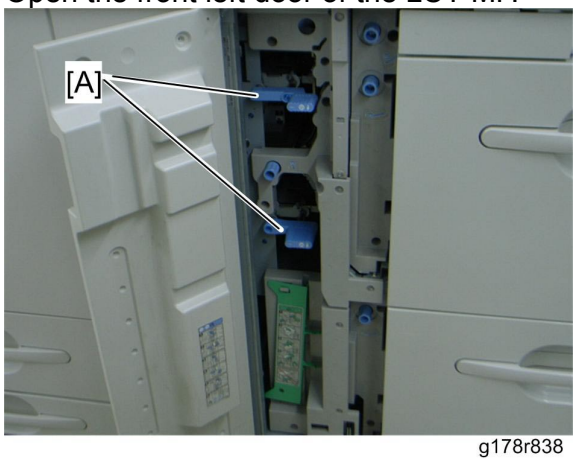
No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
SC620	B	ADF Communication Error **(D016 only)**
		No reponse from the ADF to the ACK signal issued by the IPU.
		▪ Poor connection between the IPU and ADF ▪ Electrical noise interfering with communication between electrical components ▪ ADF cable or connector loose, broken, defective ▪ ADF defective ▪ IPU defective

		1. Check or replace the cable between IPU and ADF. 2. Replace the ADF. 3. Replace the IPU.

- On **page 796**

Paper Path from the LCT-MF or Optional LCT

1. Open the front left door of the LCT-MF.



g178r838

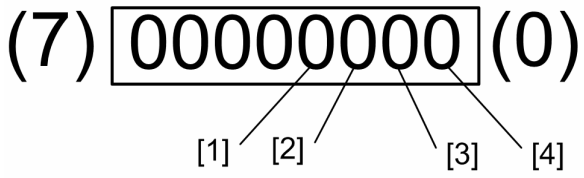
- On **pages from 797 to 798**

Color Spots

If color spots occur on outputs, print out 150 to 200 copies of a test pattern (SP2109-002) with a full coverage image.

For Printer G178

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Select all colors (YMCK) with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "**3**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "**2**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "**1**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "**0**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.

4. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
5. Print a test pattern (150 to 200 sheets) from a PC.
6. Check the outputs if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.
7. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

For Copier D016

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
4. Input a number of pages from 150 to 200 with the numeric keys, and then select "Full Color" mode.
5. Press the "Start" key on the operation panel.
6. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

- After **page 800,** the following troubleshooting is newly added.

Vertical White Line

Vertical white line may occur due to various reasons. This section shows how to decide cause of a vertical white line and solve the vertical white line problem.

Decision Flow

Check the following points, and then see each counter measure.

1. A problem output is half-tone image and has a white line at 314 mm interval.
   - Yes: See "1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem" described below.
   - No: Go to next check point.
2. Print out a same image which has caused a white line problem again after the white line problem has occurred on outputs.
   - Problem is solved: See "2. Countermeasure for VL Error Problem" described below.
   - Problem is not solved: Go to next check point.
3. Print out a same image which has caused a white line problem again after the manual oil removal mode has been done with SP3-309-010.
   - Problem is solved: See "3. Countermeasure for ITB Dirty due to Fusing Oil" described below.
   - Problem is not solved: Go to next check point.
4. Print out a same image which has caused a white line problem again after the clear blurred image has been done with SP2-810-001.
   - Problem is solved: See "1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem" described below.
   - Problem is not solved: See "4. Countermeasure for Fusing Belt Error" described below.

1. Countermeasure for Drum Problem

Symptom

- White line occurs on outputs at 314 mm interval.
- Problem point differs or problem does not occur depending on which color (YMCK) is used.

Possible Cause

- Charge error due to adhered NOx on the drum surface

Countermeasure

1. Execute "Exe Oil removal" (SP3-309-010) first, and then "Clear blurred img" (SP2-810-001).

2. Countermeasure for VL Error Problem

Symptom

- White line occurred on outputs is thick.
- Problem point differs or problem does not occur depending on which color (YMCK) is used.

Possible Cause

- VL value increases due to the low capacity area on the drum surface, and then this causes low toner density on outputs. (A low capacity area on the drum surface tends to be caused by the multiple printing (20 outputs or more) of a same image.)

Countermeasure

1. Do not send two jobs at the same time to the machine if a first job is the multiple printing (20 outputs or more) of a same image. Send a job causing the image problem after multiple printing job of a same image has been finished.
2. Insert a white image job between the multiple printing job (20 outputs or more) of a same image and the job causing an image problem.
3. Use "Fixed Paper Intrvl" (CPM/PPM down) to solve this problem with SP2-107-010 to -069.
   - Select an SP number corresponding with paper type and thickness to be used. (e.g. Select SP1-207-011 if a customer wants to use uncoated plain paper.)
   - Input "2" in the setting of SP1-207-xxx (-010 to -069) if the machine is located in the LL (Low temperature and Low humidity) condition (10°C/ 15%).
     Or
     Input "0.5" in the setting of SP1-207-xxx (-010 to -069) if the machine is located in the condition other than LL condition (10°C/ 15%).

Important

Select the paper setting (paper type and thickness) which has been set in step 3 when printing a problem image.
Once a paper setting is adjusted by SP1-207-xxx (-010 to -069), CPM (PPM) down is always enabled for that paper setting. Advise a customer not to select the paper setting for which "Fixed Paper Intrvl" (CPM/PPM down) has been enabled if f any images other than a problem image are to be printed.
The side effect of the "Fixed Paper Intrvl" (CPM/PPM down) is that the productivity of the machine is lowered. For details, refer to "Fixed Paper Interval: SP1207" in the chapter "Service Tables".

LL condition: Down to 40% for A3/ Down to 27% for A4 LEF
Other condition: Down to 80% for A3/ Down to 68% for A4 LEF

3. Countermeasure for ITB Dirty due to Fusing Oil

Symptom
- No specific occurrence pattern
- Problem appears only in the range of the paper width size in the duplex printing.

Possible Cause
- Image transferring capacity of the ITB (Image Transfer Belt) is lowered due to the adhered fusing oil on the ITB caused by the duplex printing.

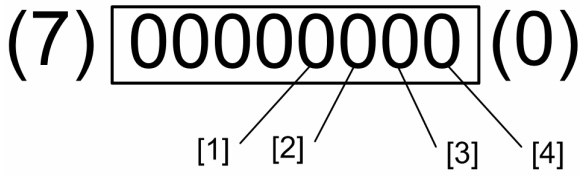
Countermeasure
1. Execute "Exe Oil removal" with SP3-309-010.
   - This may solve this problem temporally. If this problem occurs again after a while, try another countermeasure.
2. Enable the interrupting oil removal mode with SP3-309-014 (1: On).
3. Replace the ITB cleaning blade.

4. Countermeasure for Fusing Belt Error

Symptom
- Uneven glossiness occurs on outputs.
- White line occurred on outputs is thick.

Possible Cause
- Uneven surface of the fusing belt caused by the multiple printing (50 outputs or more) of a same image

Countermeasure
1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" test pattern for each color with SP2-109-002.
3. Select the following colors for printing with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



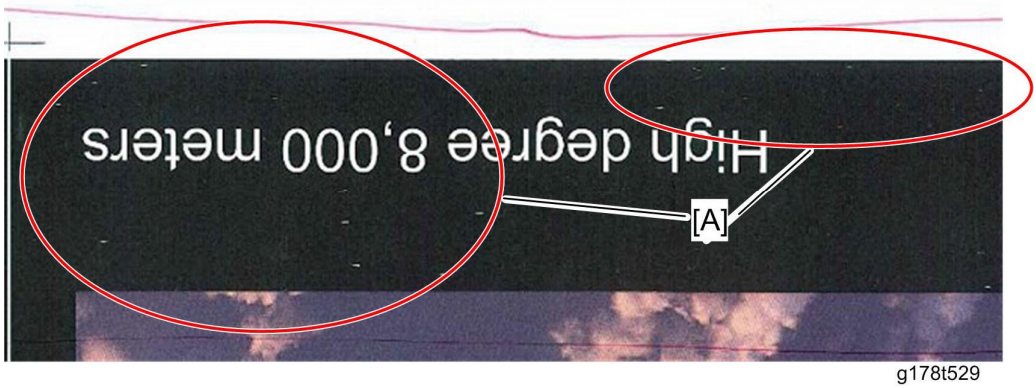
g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected
- [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "**2**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "**1**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "**0**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.

4. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD
5. Print a sample image 40 pages from a PC.
   - A sample page must include black color.
   - Size: A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on
   - Print a sample image in the largest printable size if paper sizes larger than A3/DLT such as SRA3, 12x18, 13x18, etc are to be used by a client.
6. Check the outputs if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 22-Jun-09	No.: RG178053

White Scattered Dots

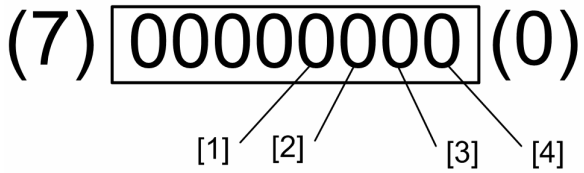


g178t529

If a white scattered dots image as shown above occurs on the outputs, do the following countermeasures.

Before doing countermeasures

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" test pattern for each color with SP2-109-002.
   - Color select can be done with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



g178r691

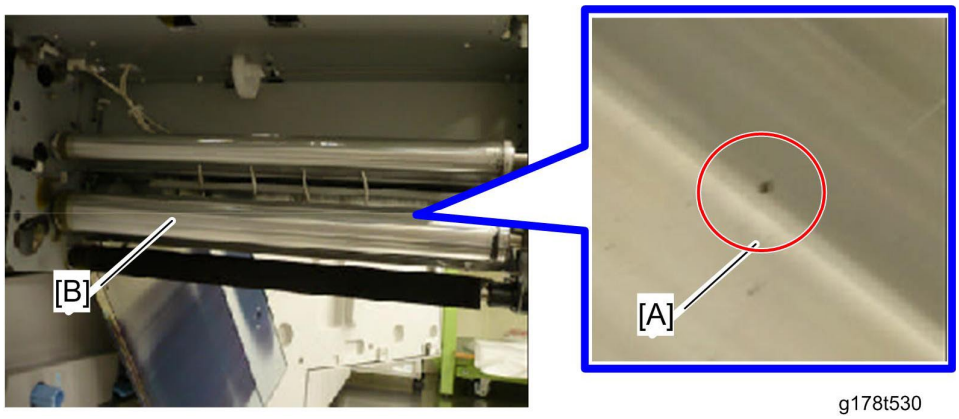
"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

   - [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "**3**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   - [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "**2**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   - [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "**1**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
   - [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "**0**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
3. Print a sample image 40 pages from a PC.
   - A sample page must include black color.
   - Size: A3/DLT (11x17), Duplex: on
4. Check the output to decide a problem drum unit.
5. Do the following countermeasures for the problem drum unit.

Countermeasures

1. Remove the adhered silica dust on the drum surface.
2. Clean or replace the drum cleaning unit.

Black Spots at 125 mm Interval



g178t530

If black spots at 125 mm interval appear on the outputs, these black spots may be caused by waste toner [A] adhered on the idle roller [B] against the ITB (Image Transfer Belt) cleaning brush roller. Clean the idle roller [B] against the ITB cleaning brush roller.

Low Toner Density and Uneven Toner Density Image

If the toner density of the outputs is low or toner density of the outputs is not even, use SP2-329 to change the transfer current of the PTR (paper transfer roller). Changing the transfer current can adjust the toner density for each paper type and thickness.

1. Check the paper type and printing mode (color or black and white) of a customer's setting.
2. Enter the SP mode, and then select a proper SP number.
   - If a customer has used the "Special 6/ Thick 2" setting in the full color mode, select the SP2-329-044 and -045.
3. Subtract 10 μA from the default value of the selected SP numbers.
   - If a customer has used the "Special 6/ Thick 2" setting in the full color mode, change the -70 μA to -80 μA with the SP2-329-044 and -045.
4. Check the test print with SP2-109-002.

Side Effect

These SPs affect other settings of paper thickness. For example, each paper type has six types of paper thicknesses (thin, plain, middle thick, thick 1, thick 2 and thick 3). If a problem paper setting is "Special 6/ Thick 2" and this setting is changed, other settings ("Special 6/ Thin", "Special 6/ Plain", "Special 6/ Middle Thick", "Special 6/ Thick 1" and "Special 6/ Thick 3") will be also changed.

Toner Coming Off

The toner may come off from the output paper due to the insufficient fusing temperature. Do the following procedures if this problem occurs.

Note

The counter measure for the toner coming off differs in the located condition (low or high temperature). The threshold temperature between low and normal temperature condition is defined by SP1107-018 (default: 17°C).

Toner Coming Off in Low Temperature Condition

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Check the paper thickness of the paper to be used, and then select the setting of the "CPM (PPM) Down Setting" with SP1201-003 to -008.
   - Thin: 60 to 75 g/m^2 (SP1201-003: "**0**" default)
   - Plain: 76 to 100 g/m^2 (SP1201-004: "**0**" default)
   - Middle Thick: 101 to 126 g/m^2 (SP1201-005: "**0**" default)
   - Thick 1: 127 to 156 g/m^2 (SP1201-006: "**0**" default)
   - Thick 2: 157 to 220 g/m^2 (SP1201-007: "**0**" default)
   - Thick 3: 221 to 300 g/m^2 (SP1201-008: "**1**" default)
3. Change the setting of the "CPM Down Setting" from the default setting to the next step. e.g. If the default setting is "0", change the setting to "1". If it is "1", change the setting to "2".
   - "0": No CPM (PPM) down
   - "1": 80% CPM (PPM)
   - "2": 60% CPM (PPM)
   - "3": 40% CPM (PPM)
4. Change the setting of the "CPM Down Setting" again if the problem cannot be recovered.

Toner Coming Off in Normal Temperature Condition

1. Enter the SP mode.
   - Check the paper type and thickness of the paper to be used, and then select the target SP number ("Fixed Paper Interval":SP1207-xxx) referring to the following matrix.

Fixed Paper Interval: SP1207-xxx

	Thin	Plain	Middle Thick	Thick 1	Thick 2	Thick 3
Uncoated	-010	-011	-012	-013	-014	-015
Coated 1	-016	-017	-018	-019	-020	-021
Coated 2	-022	-023	-024	-025	-026	-027
Coated 3	-028	-029	-030	-031	-032	-033
Special 1	-034	-035	-036	-037	-038	-039
Special 2	-040	-041	-042	-043	-044	-045
Special 3	-046	-047	-048	-049	-040	-051
Special 4	-052	-053	-054	-055	-056	-057
Special 5	-058	-059	-060	-061	-062	-063
Special 6	-064	-065	-066	-067	-068	-069

   - Thin: 60 to 75 g/m^2/ Plain: 76 to 100 g/m^2/ Middle Thick: 101 to 126 g/m^2/ Thick 1: 127 to 156 g/m^2/ Thick 2: 157 to 220 g/m^2/ Thick 3: 221 to 300 g/m^2

2. Change the setting of the "Fixed Paper Interval" to a proper setting.
   - Fist input "0.5" in the setting of the target SP number.
   - Change the setting of the "Fixed Paper Interval" by "0.1" (46 mm interval/ 0.1) if the problem cannot be recovered.

Important

- Select the paper setting (paper type and thickness) which has been set in the procedure above when printing a problem image.
- Once a paper setting is adjusted by SP1-207-xxx (-010 to -069), CPM (PPM) down is always enabled for that paper setting. Advise a customer not to select the paper setting for which "Fixed Paper Intrvl" (CPM/PPM down) has been enabled if f any images other than a problem image are to be printed.
- The side effect of the "Fixed Paper Intrvl" (CPM/PPM down) is that the productivity of the machine is lowered. For details, refer to "Reference Table of Productivity Change" described below.

Reference Table of Productivity Change

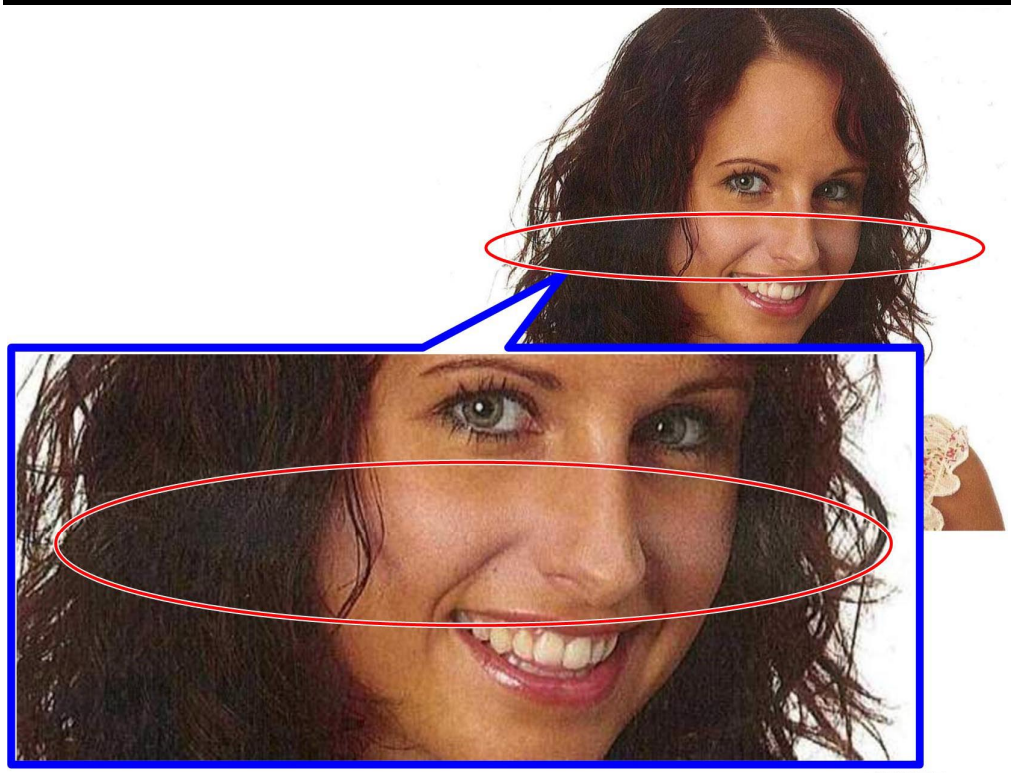
Paper Length Size	SP1207 Setting Value	Default CPM (PPM)	Changed CPM (PPM)	Productivity Rate
216 mm	1	90.4	39.0	43%
	2		23.2	26%
	3		16.5	18%
297 mm	1	70.4	34.9	50%
	2		21.7	31%
	3		15.7	22%
364 mm	1	60.2	32.0	53%
	2		20.6	34%
	3		15.1	25%
432 mm	1	51.4	29.6	58%
	2		19.5	38%
	3		14.6	28%
488 mm	1	46.2	27.8	60%
	2		18.7	41%
	3		14.1	31%

Fusing Problem

Here are four common problems caused by the fusing unit. Do the following countermeasures for the each fusing problem.

Paper Wrinkles/ Worm Tracks

TITLE: Sample of Worm Tracks



g178t537

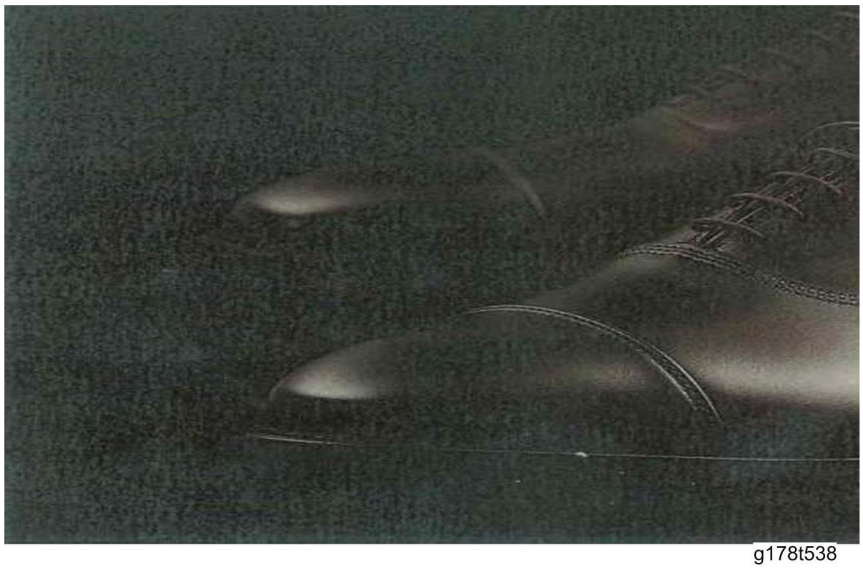
Countermeasure

- Decrease the fusing motor speed with SP1909.

Note

If the fusing speed is decreased too much, SC524 may occur.

Blister



g178t538

Countermeasure

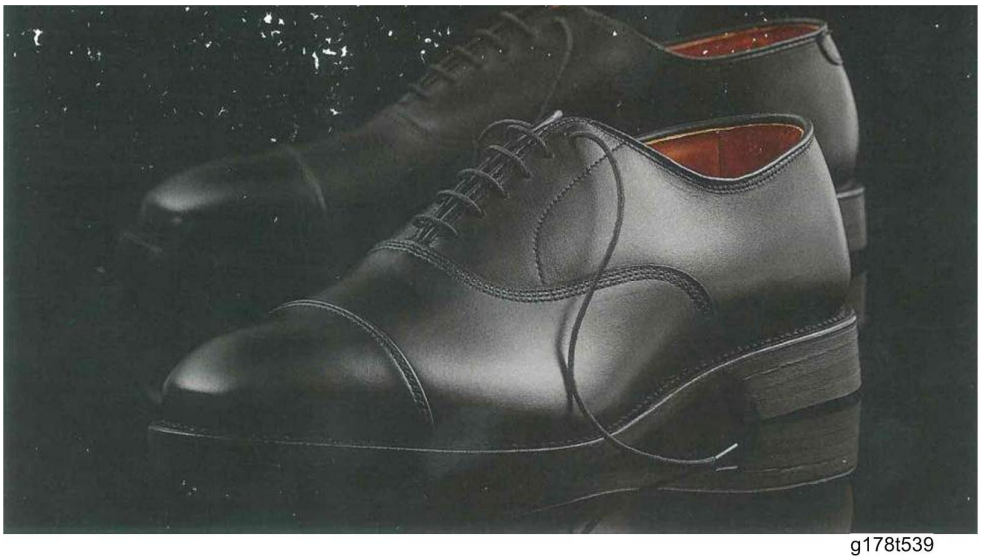
- Decrease the fusing temperature of the target setting with SP1105 or SP1108.
- Decrease the nip width of the target setting with SP1905.

Important

Select one of the following choices to change this setting. Do not input other setting value other than followings.
510 msec/ 330 msec/ 40 msec

- Turn on the "Toner Reduction" in the printer driver.

Poor Fusing



g178t539

Countermeasure

- Increase the fusing temperature of the target setting with SP1105 or SP1108.
- Increase the nip width of the target setting with SP1905.

Important

Select one of the following choices to change this setting. Do not input other setting value other than followings.
510 msec/ 330 msec/ 40 msec

- Increase the paper interval with SP1207 (Fixed Paper Interval).
- Adjust the fusing temperature control. For details, see the followings below.

Problem at first print just after power-on

If a fusing problem occurs at the first print just after power-on, extend the idle rotation after the print ready condition.

1. Change the setting of the SP1107-034 from "7 (default)" to "15".

Important

If a print job is sent to the machine, the machine stops this idle rotation to print. To enables the idle rotation after the print ready condition, instruct a customer not to send any job until the machine completes the idle rotation.
If the interval of the idle rotation is extended, PM interval of the fusing unit may be shorter.

Problem on pages 5 to 10

If a fusing problem occurs on pages 5 to 10 just after power-on or recovery form the low power mode, do the followings below.

1. Change the setting of the SP1107-035 from "20 (default)" to "50".
   - This SP extends the interval of the additional temperature mode.
2. If step 1 does not solve the problem, increase the additional temperature with SP1107-xxx (for each paper thickness).

Note

200°C or 205°C is the maximum temperature for the fusing temperature. (The maximum temperature is different depending on the engine firmware version. For the firmware released at the end of July 2009 or later, 205°C is available.) For example, 200°C is the default setting of the SP1108-074 (Thick 3: FC: SP6). Even though you change the setting of SP1107-033 from "5" to "20" and expected temperature is 220°C (200°C + 20°C), the fusing temperature of the "Thick 3/ FC/ Special 6" does not exceed 200°C or 205°C.

Problem at each edge on large size paper

If a fusing problem occurs at each edge on the large size paper, extend the waiting time for the paper feed permission before feeding paper from the paper tray.

1. Change the setting of the SP1107-037 from "0" to "3".
   - Selecting "3" in SP1107-037 enables the "Feed Start Extensions" SPs (SP1101-061 to -066). These SPs adjust the waiting time for the paper feed permission for each paper thickness.
2. Increase the setting time for each paper thickness with SP1101-xxx.

Problem after being left in stand-by mode for a long time

If a fusing problem occurs after being left in stand-by mode for a long time, do the followings below.

1. Change the setting of the SP1107-040 from "0 (Off)" to "1 (On)".
   - This SP can enable or disable the idle rotation during the stand-by mode.
2. Change the setting of the SP1107-038 from "60" to "360".
   - This SP can adjust the interval of the idle rotation during the stand-by mode.

Important

If the interval of the idle rotation is extended, PM interval of the fusing unit may be shorter.

Problem for all conditions

To improve the fusing capacity for all conditions, increase the fusing temperature in the stand-by mode with the following SPs.

- Normal temperature condition (17°C to 27°C): SP1105-031
- Low temperature condition (less than 17°C): SP1105-032
- High temperature condition (more than 27°C): SP1105-033

Note

The threshold temperature between each temperature condition can be adjusted with SP1107-018 and -019.

Scratched Lines/ Rib Marks

g178t540

- Check if the setting of the SP1-805-001 is set to "1592.9 (rpm)". If not, change the setting value to "1592.9 (rpm)".
- Decrease the fusing motor speed with SP1909.

Note

If the fusing speed is decreased too much, SC524 may occur.

Adjustment SPs for Paper Type and Thickness Settings

Here are SP tables for the paper type and thickness settings.

Uncoated

TITLE: Uncoated: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-042	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-043	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-054	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-055	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-020	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-011	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-077	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-001	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-010	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-007	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Back	SP2329-009	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-001	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-007	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-012	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-018	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-002	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-004	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Uncoated: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-040	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-041	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-052	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-053	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-021	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-012	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-078	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-002	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-011	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-007	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-009	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-002	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-008	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-013	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-019	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-002	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-004	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Uncoated: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-044	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-045	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-056	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-057	175°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-022	0% (NA)/ -1% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-013	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-079	330 msec. (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-003	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-012	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-007	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-009	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-003	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-009	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-014	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-020	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-002	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-004	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Uncoated: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-046	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-047	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-058	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-059	185°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-023	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-014	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-080	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-004	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-013	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-007	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-009	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-004	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-010	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-015	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-021	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-002	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-004	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Uncoated: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-048	190°C (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-049	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-060	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-061	190°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-024	0% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-015	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-081	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-005	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-014	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-007	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-009	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-005	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-011	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-016	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-022	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-002	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-004	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Uncoated: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-050	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-051	195°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-025	-2% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-016	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-082	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-006	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-015	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-006	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-008	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-006	125% (NA)/ 250% (EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-017	125% (NA)/ 250% (EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-001	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-003	100% (NA/ EU)
Paper Thickness	-	SP2368-006	125% (NA)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Correction		(NA only)	

Special 4 (uncoated)

TITLE: Special 4: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-009	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-010	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-021	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-022	160°C (NA)/ 165°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-062	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-053	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-119	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-043	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-052	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-035	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-037	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-155	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-161	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-166	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-172	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-030	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-032	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 4: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-007	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-008	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-019	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-020	180°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-063	-3% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-054	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-120	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-044	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-053	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-035	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-037	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-156	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-162	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-167	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-173	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-030	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-032	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 4: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-011	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-012	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-023	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-024	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-064	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-055	330 msec. (NA)/ 510 msec.(EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-121	330 msec. (NA)/ 510 msec.(EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-045	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-054	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-035	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-037	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-157	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-163	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-168	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-174	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-030	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-032	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 4: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-013	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-014	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-025	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-026	175°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor	-	SP1909-065	-3% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Speed Correction			
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-056	510 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-122	510 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-046	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-055	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-035	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-037	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-158	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-164	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-169	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-175	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-030	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-032	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 4: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-015	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-016	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-027	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-028	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-066	-2% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-057	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-123	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-047	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-056	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-035	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-037	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-159	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-165	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-170	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-176	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-030	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Setting	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-032	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 4: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-017	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-018	195°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-067	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-058	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-124	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-048	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-057	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-034	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-036	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-160	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-171	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-029	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-031	100% (NA/ EU)

Special 5 (uncoated)

TITLE: Special 5: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-037	165°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-038	165°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-049	165°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-050	165°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-068	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-059	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-125	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-049	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-058	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-039	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-041	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-177	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-183	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-188	170% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Back	SP2426-194	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-034	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-036	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 5: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-035	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-036	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-047	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-048	170°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-069	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-060	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-126	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-050	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-059	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-039	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-041	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-178	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-184	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-189	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-195	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-034	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-036	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 5: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-039	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-040	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-051	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-052	185°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-070	-1% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-061	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-127	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-051	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-060	0 (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-039	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-041	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-179	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-185	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-190	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-196	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-034	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-036	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 5: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-041	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-042	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-053	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-054	175°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-071	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-062	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-128	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-052	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-061	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-039	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-041	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-180	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-186	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-191	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-197	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-034	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-036	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 5: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-043	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-044	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-055	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-056	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor	-	SP1909-072	-2% (NA)/ -3% (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Speed Correction			
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-063	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-129	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-053	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-062	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-039	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-041	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-181	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-187	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-192	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-198	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-034	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-036	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 5: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-045	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-046	200°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-073	-2% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-064	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-130	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-054	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-063	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-038	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-040	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-182	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-193	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-033	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-035	100% (NA/ EU)

Special 6 (uncoated)

TITLE: Special 6: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-065	170°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-066	170°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-077	170°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-078	170°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-074	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-065	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-131	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-055	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-064	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-043	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-045	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-199	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-205	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-210	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-216	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-038	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-040	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 6: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-063	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-064	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-075	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-076	170°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-075	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-066	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-132	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-056	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-065	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-043	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-045	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-200	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-206	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-211	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-217	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Back	SP2428-038	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-040	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 6: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-067	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-068	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-079	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-080	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-076	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-067	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-133	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-057	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-066	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-043	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-045	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-201	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-207	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-212	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-218	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-038	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-040	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 6: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-069	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-070	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-081	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-082	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-077	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-068	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-134	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-058	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-067	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-043	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-045	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-202	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-208	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-213	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-219	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-038	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-040	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 6: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-071	190°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-072	190°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1108-083	190°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1108-084	190°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-078	-3% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-069	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-135	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-059	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-068	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-043	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-045	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-203	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-209	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-214	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-220	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-038	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-040	100% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 6: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1108-073	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1108-074	200°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-079	-3% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-070	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-136	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection	-	SP1160-060	30 mm (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Timing Setting			
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-069	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-042	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-044	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-204	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-215	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-037	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-039	100% (NA/ EU)

Coat 1

TITLE: Coat 1: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-070	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-071	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-082	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-083	165°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-026	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-017	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-083	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-007	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-016	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-011	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-013	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-023	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-029	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-034	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-040	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-006	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-008	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 1: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-068	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-069	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-080	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-081	175°C (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-027	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-018	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-084	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-008	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-017	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-011	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-013	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-024	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-030	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-035	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-041	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-006	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-008	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 1: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-072	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-073	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-084	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-085	180°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-028	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-019	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-085	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-009	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-018	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-011	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-013	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-025	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-031	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-036	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-042	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-006	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Back	SP2428-008	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 1: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-074	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-075	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-086	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-087	180°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-029	-1% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-020	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-086	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-010	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-019	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-011	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-013	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-026	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-032	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-037	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-043	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-006	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-008	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 1: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-076	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-077	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-088	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-089	190°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-030	-1% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-021	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-087	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-011	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-020	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-011	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-013	70 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-027	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-033	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-038	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-044	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-006	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-008	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 1: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-078	195°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-079	195°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-031	0% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-022	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-088	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-012	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-021	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-010	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-012	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-028	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-039	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-005	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-007	100% (NA/ EU)

Coat 2

TITLE: Coat 2: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-098	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-099	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-110	165°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-111	165°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-032	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-023	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-089	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-013	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-022	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Setting	B/W: Back	SP2329-015	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-017	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-045	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-051	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-056	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-062	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-010	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-012	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 2: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-096	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-097	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-108	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-109	180°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-033	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-024	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-090	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-014	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-023	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-015	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-017	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-046	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-052	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-057	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-063	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-010	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-012	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 2: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-100	185°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-101	185°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-112	185°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-113	185°C (NA)/ 175°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-034	0% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-025	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-091	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-015	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-024	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-015	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-017	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-047	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-053	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-058	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-064	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-010	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-012	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 2: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-102	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-103	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-114	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-115	185°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-035	0% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-026	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-092	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-016	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-025	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-015	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-017	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-048	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-054	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-059	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-065	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-010	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Back	SP2428-012	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 2: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-104	195°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-105	195°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-116	195°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-117	195°C (NA)/ 190°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-036	-1% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-027	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-093	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-017	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-026	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-015	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-017	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-049	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-055	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-060	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-066	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-010	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-012	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 2: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-106	195°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-107	195°C (NA)/ 200°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-037	-2% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-028	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-094	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-018	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-027	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-014	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-016	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-050	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-061	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge	B/W: Front	SP2428-009	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Correction Setting	FC: Front	SP2428-011	100% (NA/ EU)

Coat 3

TITLE: Coat 3: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-126	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-127	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-138	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-139	170°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-038	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-029	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-095	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-019	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-028	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-019	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-021	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-067	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-073	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-078	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-084	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-014	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-016	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 3: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-124	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-125	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-136	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-137	175°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-039	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-030	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-096	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-020	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-029	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Setting	B/W: Back	SP2329-019	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-021	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-068	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-074	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-079	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-085	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-014	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-016	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 3: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-128	190°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-129	190°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-140	190°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-141	190°C (NA)/ 185°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-040	-3% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-031	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-097	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-021	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-030	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-019	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-021	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-069	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-075	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-080	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-086	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-014	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-016	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 3: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-130	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-131	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-142	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-143	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-041	-1% (NA)/ 0% (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-032	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-098	330 msec. (NA)/ 40 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-022	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-031	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-019	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-021	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-070	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-076	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-081	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-087	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-014	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-016	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 3: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-132	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-133	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-144	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-145	195°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-042	-3% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-033	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-099	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-023	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-032	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-019	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-021	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-071	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-077	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-082	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-088	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-014	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	FC: Back	SP2428-016	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Coat 3: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-134	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-135	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-043	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-034	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-100	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-024	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-033	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-018	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-020	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-072	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-083	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-013	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-015	100% (NA/ EU)

Special 1 (coated)

TITLE: Special 1: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-154	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-155	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-166	170°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-167	170°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-044	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-035	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-101	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-025	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-034	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-023	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-025	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-089	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-095	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-100	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-106	170% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-018	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-020	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 1: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-152	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-153	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-164	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-165	185°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-045	-1% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-036	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-102	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-026	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-035	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-023	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-025	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-090	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-096	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-101	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-107	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-018	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-020	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 1: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-156	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-157	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-168	185°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-169	185°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-046	-3% (NA)/ -1% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-037	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-103	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-027	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-036	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Setting	B/W: Back	SP2329-023	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-025	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-091	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-097	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-102	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-108	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-018	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-020	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 1: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-158	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-159	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-170	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-171	195°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-047	-2% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-038	40 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-104	40 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-028	30 mm (NA)/ 15 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-037	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-023	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-025	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-092	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-098	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-103	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-109	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-018	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-020	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 1: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-160	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-161	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-172	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-173	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-048	0% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-039	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-105	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-029	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-038	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-023	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-025	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-093	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-099	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-104	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-110	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-018	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-020	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 1: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-162	195°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-163	195°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-049	-3% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-040	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-106	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-030	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-039	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-022	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-024	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-094	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-105	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-017	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-019	100% (NA/ EU)

Special 2 (coated)

TITLE: Special 2: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-182	175°C (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-183	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-194	175°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-195	175°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-050	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-041	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-107	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-031	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-040	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-027	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-029	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-111	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-117	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-122	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-128	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-022	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-024	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 2: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-180	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-181	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-192	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-193	180°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-051	-3% (NA)/ -1% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-042	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-108	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-032	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-041	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-027	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-029	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-112	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-118	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-123	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-129	170% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-022	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-024	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 2: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-184	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-185	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-196	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-197	190°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-052	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-043	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-109	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-033	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-042	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-027	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-029	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-113	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-119	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-124	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-130	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-022	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-024	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 2: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-186	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-187	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-198	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-199	200°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-053	0% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-044	40 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-110	40 msec. (NA)/ 330 msec. (EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-034	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper	-	SP1207-043	0 (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Interval Setting			
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-027	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-029	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-114	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-120	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-125	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-131	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-022	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-024	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 2: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-188	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-189	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-200	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-201	190°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-054	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-045	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-111	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-035	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-044	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-027	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-029	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-115	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-121	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-126	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-132	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-022	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-024	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 2: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-190	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-191	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-055	-2% (NA)/ -3% (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-046	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-112	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-036	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-045	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-026	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-028	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-116	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-127	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-021	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-023	100% (NA/ EU)

Special 3 (coated)

TITLE: Special 3: Thin Paper

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-210	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-211	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-222	180°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-223	180°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-056	-3% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-047	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-113	510 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-037	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-046	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-031	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-033	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-133	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-139	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-144	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-150	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-026	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-028	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 3: Plain

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-208	190°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-209	190°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-220	190°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-221	190°C (NA)/ 180°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-057	0% (NA)/ -3% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-048	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-114	330 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-038	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-047	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-031	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-033	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-134	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-140	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-145	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-151	170% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-026	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-028	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 3: Middle Thick

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-212	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-213	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-224	190°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-225	190°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-058	-2% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-049	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-115	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-039	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-048	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-031	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-033	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-135	170% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-141	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-146	170% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-152	170% (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-026	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-028	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 3: Thick 1

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-214	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-215	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-226	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-227	200°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-059	-2% (NA/ EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-050	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-116	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-040	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-049	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2329-031	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-033	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-136	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-142	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-147	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-153	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-026	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-028	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 3: Thick 2

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-216	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-217	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: B/W	SP1105-228	200°C (NA/ EU)
	Duplex: FC	SP1105-229	200°C (NA/ EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-060	-3% (NA)/ -2% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-051	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-117	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-041	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-050	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Bias Setting	B/W: Back	SP2329-031	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2329-033	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-137	250% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2426-143	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-148	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2426-154	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	B/W: Back	SP2428-026	180% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Back	SP2428-028	180% (NA/ EU)

TITLE: Special 3: Thick 3

Adjustable SP	Mode	SP No.	Default
Fusing Temp.	Simplex: B/W	SP1105-218	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
	Simplex: FC	SP1105-219	200°C (NA)/ 195°C (EU)
Fusing Motor Speed Correction	-	SP1909-061	-3% (NA)/ 0% (EU)
Nip Width Setting	Low Temp.	SP1905-052	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
	Over Low Temp.	SP1905-118	40 msec. (NA/ EU)
Jam 38 Detection Timing Setting	-	SP1160-042	30 mm (NA/ EU)
Fixed Paper Interval Setting	-	SP1207-051	0 (NA/ EU)
PTR: Standard Bias Setting	B/W: Front	SP2329-030	50 μA (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2329-032	70 μA (NA/ EU)
PTR: Leading Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2426-138	250% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2426-149	250% (NA/ EU)
PTR: Trailing Edge Bias Correction Setting	B/W: Front	SP2428-025	100% (NA/ EU)
	FC: Front	SP2428-027	100% (NA/ EU)

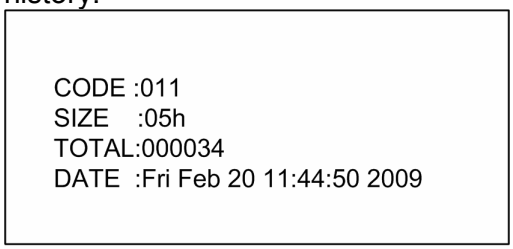
- After **page 812,** the "Jam Detection" section is newly added.

This section is newly added. Therefore, red text is not used.

Jam Detection

Paper Jam Display

{ XE "Jam Detection:Jam" \z "0:0" * MERGEFORMAT **}**SP7-507 shows the paper jam history.



d016t503

- **CODE**: Indicates the jam code.
- **SIZE**: Indicates the paper Size Code.
- **TOTAL**: Indicates the total counter (SP7-502-001).
- **DATE**: indicates the date when the jam occurred.

Paper Size Code

Size Code	Paper Size	Size Code	Paper Size
05	A4 LEF	141	B4 SEF
06	A5 LEF	142	B5 SEF
14	B5 LEF	160	DLT SEF
38	LT LEF	164	LG SEF
44	HLT LEF	166	LT SEF
132	A3 SEF	172	HLT SEF
133	A4 SEF	255	Others
134	A5 SEF	-	-

Jam Codes and Display Codes

SP7-504 and SP7-509 show how many jams occurred at each location. Jam codes from 001 to 255 correspond with the suffix number of SP7-504 (e.g. Jam code 001 corresponds with SP7-504-001) and Jam codes from 256 to 396 correspond with the suffix number of SP7-509 by the following formula.

- Suffix number of SP7-509 = Jam code (256 to 396) - 255 (e.g. Jam code 256 corresponds with SP7-509-001)

The following jam code and display code table is used for the printer model (G178) and copier model (D016).

Note

"P only" denotes that its jam code is used only for the printer model (G178).

Mainframe

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-001	At power on	Initial paper jam	-
-003	Paper feed sensor 1: Late	Paper is not fed from tray 1.	A3
-004	Paper feed sensor 2: Late	Paper is not fed from tray 2.	A2
-006 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor 3 (A4 LCT): Late	Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT.	U2
-007 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor 4 (A4 LCT): Late	Paper is not fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT.	U4
-008 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor 5 (A4 LCT): Late	Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT.	U5
-009	Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Late	Paper is not fed from the by-pass tray.	V
-010	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Late	Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT or LCT-MF.	U2
-011	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Late	Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT or LCT-MF.	U4
-012	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Late	Paper is not fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT.	U2
-013	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Late	Paper is not fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT.	U4
-014	Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Late	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 1.	A
-015	Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Late	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not detect paper from tray 2.	A
-017 **(P only)**	Grip Sensor 1: Late	Registration sensor does not detect paper.	B
-0118 **(P only)**	Grip Sensor 2: Late	Fusing entrance sensor does not detect paper.	B
-019 **(P only)**	Grip Sensor 3: Late	Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper.	B
-020	Relay sensor (By-pass): Late	-	V
-021	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Late	LCT grip sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper.	U, U2
-022	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Late	LCT grip sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper.	U, U4
-023	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Late	LCT grip sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper.	U, U2

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-024	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Late	LCT grip sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper.	U, U4
-025 **(P only)**	Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Late	-	U
-026	LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Late	LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper.	U
-027	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Late	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper.	U
-028	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Late	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not detect paper.	U
-029	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Late	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper.	U
-030	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Late	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not detect paper.	U
-031 **(P only)**	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Late	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT) does not detect paper.	U
-033	Registration entrance sensor: Late	Registration entrance sensor does not detect paper.	B4
-034	LCT entrance sensor: Late	LCT entrance sensor does not detect paper.	B5
-035	Registration timing sensor: Late	Registration timing sensor does not detect paper.	B6
-036	PTR timing sensor: Late	PTR timing sensor does not detect paper.	B6
-037	PTB jam sensor: Late	PTB jam sensor does not detect paper.	C
-038	Fusing exit sensor: Late	Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper.	D1
-039	Exit junction timing sensor: Late	Exit junction timing sensor does not detect paper.	D2
-040	Paper exit sensor: Late	Paper exit sensor does not detect paper.	D2
-041	Switchback sensor: Late	Switchback sensor does not detect paper.	D3
-042	Duplex transport sensor 1: Late	Duplex transport sensor 1 does not detect paper.	Z1
-043	Duplex transport sensor 2: Late	Duplex transport sensor 2 does not detect paper.	Z1
-044	Duplex transport sensor 3: Late	Duplex transport sensor 3 does not detect paper.	Z4

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-045	Duplex transport sensor 4: Late	Duplex entrance sensor 4 does not detect paper.	Z4
-053	Paper feed sensor 1: Stay on	Paper feed sensor 1 does not turn off.	A3
-054	Paper feed sensor 2: Stay on	Paper feed sensor 2 does not turn off.	A2
-056 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Stay on	Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U2
-057 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Stay on	Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U4
-058 **(P only)**	Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Stay on	Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U5
-059	Paper feed sensor (By-pass): Stay on	Paper feed sensor (By-pass) does not turn off.	V
-060	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1): Stay on	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U2
-061	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1): Stay on	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U4
-062	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2): Stay on	Paper feed sensor upper (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U2
-063	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2): Stay on	Paper feed sensor lower (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U4
-064	Vertical Transport Sensor 1: Stay on	Vertical transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	A
-065	Vertical Transport Sensor 2: Stay on	Vertical transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	A
-067 **(P only)**	4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on	4th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U2
-068 **(P only)**	5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on	5th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U4
-069 **(P only)**	6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on	6th transport sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U5
-070	Relay sensor (By-pass): Stay on	Relay sensor (By-pass) does not turn off.	U
-071	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U, U2
-072	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U, U2
-073	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on	LCT Grip Sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U, U2
-074	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on	LCT Grip Sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U, U2

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-075 **(P only)**	Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on	Relay sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U
-076	LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Stay on	LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U
-077	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Stay on	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U
-078	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Stay on	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1) does not turn off.	U
-079	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Stay on	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U
-080	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Stay on	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2) does not turn off.	U
-081 **(P only)**	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT) does not turn off.	U
-083	Registration entrance sensor: Stay on	Registration entrance sensor does not turn off.	B4
-084	LCT entrance sensor: Stay on	LCT entrance sensor does not turn off.	B5
-085	Registration timing sensor: Stay on	Registration timing sensor does not turn off.	B6
-086	PTR timing sensor: Stay on	PTR timing sensor does not turn off.	B6
-087	PTB jam sensor: Stay on	PTR jam sensor does not turn off.	C
-088	Fusing exit sensor: Stay on	Fusing exit sensor does not turn off.	D1
-089	Exit junction timing sensor: Stay on	Exit junction timing sensor does not turn off.	D2
-090	Paper exit sensor: Stay on	Paper exit sensor does not turn off.	D2
-091	Switchback sensor: Stay on	Switchback sensor does not turn off.	D3
-092	Duplex transport sensor 1: Stay on	Duplex transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	Z1
-093	Duplex transport sensor 2: Stay on	Duplex transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	Z1
-094	Duplex transport sensor 3: Stay on	Duplex transport sensor 3 does not turn off.	Z4
-095	Duplex transport sensor 4: Stay on	Duplex transport sensor 4 does not turn off.	Z4

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-097	Switchback Sensor	Switchback lower sensor does not turn off.	E
-098	CIS: Skew Detection	CIS does not turn off.	B6
-099	Double-feed Sensor	Double-feed Sensor does not turn off.	B6

Finisher SR5000 (B830)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-101	Entrance Sensor - Fin.: Paper late error	Entrance sensor does not detect paper.	R1 to R3
-102	Entrance Sensor - Fin. (Stay On): Paper lag error	Entrance sensor does not turn off.	R1 to R3
-103	Upper Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error	Upper tray exit sensor does not detect paper.	R1 to R3
-104	Upper Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error	Upper tray exit sensor does not turn off.	R1 to R3
-105	Shift Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error	Shift tray exit sensor does not detect paper.	R1 to R3
-106	Shift Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error	Shift tray exit sensor does not turn off.	R1 to R3
-107	Staple Tray Exit Sensor - Fin: Paper late error	Staple tray exit sensor does not detect paper.	R4 to R8
-108	Staple Tray Exit Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error	Staple tray exit sensor does not turn off.	R4 to R8
-109	Staple Tray Paper Sensor - Fin: Paper late error	Staple tray paper sensor does not detect paper.	R4 to R8
-110	Staple Tray Paper Sensor - Fin (Stay On): Paper lag error	Staple tray paper sensor does not turn off.	R4 to R8
-111	Stack Feed-Out Belt HP Sensor	Stack feed-out belt HP sensor does not turn off.	R4 to R8
-112	Transport Motors	The machine detects a lock signal from the transport motors.	R1 to R3
-113	Shift Tray Lift Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the shift tray lift motor.	R1 to R3

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-114	Jogger Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the jogger motor.	R4 to R8
-115	Shift Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the shift motor.	R1 to R3
-116	Staple Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the staple motor.	R4 to R8
-117	Stack Feed-Out Belt Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the stack feed-out belt motor.	R4 to R8
-118	Punch Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the punch motor.	R1 to R3
-119	Z-Fold Jam - Fin	The machine detects a lock signal from the Z-hold jam motor.	R4 to R8
-120	Pre-Stack Transport Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the pre-stack transport jam motor.	R4 to R8
-121	Abnormal Signal - Fin	The machine detects the job data error.	R1 to R3
-122	Upper Stopper Motor Lock	The machine detects the jam signal from the Plockmatic unit.	Ploc

Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-130	1st Paper Feed Sensor - Late	1st paper feed sensor does not detect paper.	Q1
-131	1st Paper Feed Sensor - Lag	1st paper feed sensor does not turn off.	Q1
-132	2nd Paper Feed Sensor - Late	2nd paper feed sensor does not detect paper.	Q2
-133	2nd Paper Feed Sensor - Lag	2nd paper feed sensor does not turn off.	Q2
-134	1st Transport Sensor - Late	1st transport sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-135	1st Transport Sensor - Lag	1st transport sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-136	2nd Transport Sensor - Late	2nd transport sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-137	2nd Transport Sensor - Lag	2nd transport sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-138	1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Late	1st vertical transport sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-139	1st Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag	1st vertical transport sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-140	2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Late	2nd vertical transport sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-141	2nd Vertical Transport Sensor - Lag	2nd vertical transport sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-142	Vertical Exit Sensor - Late	Vertical exit sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-143	Vertical Exit Sensor - Lag	Vertical exit sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-144	Entrance Sensor - Late	Entrance sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-145	Entrance Sensor - Lag	Entrance sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-146	Exit Sensor - Late	Exit sensor does not detect paper.	Q3 to Q4
-147	Exit Sensor - Lag	Exit sensor does not turn off.	Q3 to Q4
-148	1st Lift Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the 1st lift motor.	Q1
-149	2nd Lift Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the 2nd lift motor	Q2
-150	1st Pick-Up Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the 1st pick-up motor.	Q1
-151	2nd Pick-Up Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the 2nd pick-up motor	Q2

Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 (B835)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-160	Entrance Sensor - Late	Entrance sensor does not detect paper.	M1 to M3
-161	Entrance Sensor - Lag	Entrance sensor does not turn off.	M1 to M3
-162	Stapling Tray Paper Sensor - Late	Stapling tray paper sensor does not detect paper.	M7 to M11
-163	Stapling Tray Paper Sensor - Lag	Stapling tray paper sensor does not turn off.	M7 to M11
-164	Stack Present Sensor - Late	Stack present sensor does not detect paper.	M4 to M6
-165	Stack Present Sensor - Lag	Stack present sensor does not turn off.	M4 to M6

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-166	Fold Unit Entrance Sensor - Late	Fold unit entrance sensor does not detect paper.	M7 to M11
-167	Fold Unit Entrance Sensor - Lag	Fold unit entrance sensor does not turn off.	M7 to M11
-168	Fold Unit Exit Sensor - Late	Fold unit exit sensor does not detect paper.	M7 to M11
-169	Fold Unit Exit Sensor - Lag	Fold unit exit sensor does not turn off.	M7 to M11
-170	Exit Sensor - Late	Exit sensor does not detect paper.	M4 to M6
-171	Exit Sensor - Lag	Exit sensor does not turn off.	M4 to M6
-174	Jogger Fence	The machine detects a lock signal from the jogger fence motor.	M7 to M11
-175	Stack Feed-Out Belt	The machine detects a lock signal from the stack feed-out belt motor.	M7 to M11
-176	Booklet Stapler - Front	The machine detects a lock signal from the booklet stapler - front motor.	M4 to M6
-177	Booklet Stapler - Rear	The machine detects a lock signal from the booklet stapler - rear motor.	M4 to M6
-178	Stack Junction Gate Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the stack junction gate motor.	M7 to M11
-179	Clamp Roller Retraction Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the clamp roller retraction motor	M7 to M11
-180	Bottom Fence Lift Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the bottom fence lift motor.	M7 to M11
-181	Fold Plate Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the fold plate motor.	M7 to M11
-182	Bind: Job data Err	The machine detects the job data error.	M7 to M11

Z-folding Unit ZF4000 (B660)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-200	Feed Sensor - Late	Feed sensor does not detect paper.	N1
-201	Feed Sensor - Lag	Feed sensor does not turn off.	N1

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-202	Fold Timing Sensor - Late	Fold timing sensor does not detect paper.	N2, N3
-203	Fold Timing Sensor - Lag	Fold timing sensor does not turn off.	N2, N3
-204	Leading Edge Sensor - Late	Leading edge sensor does not detect paper.	N2, N3
-205	Leading Edge Sensor - Lag	Leading edge sensor does not turn off.	N2, N3
-206	Upper Stopper HP Sensor - Late	Upper stopper HP sensor does not detect paper.	N2, N3
-207	Upper Stopper HP Sensor - Lag	Upper stopper HP sensor does not turn off.	N2, N3
-208	Upper Exit Sensor 1 - Late	Upper exit sensor 1 does not detect paper.	N1
-209	Upper Exit Sensor 1 - Lag	Upper exit sensor 1 does not turn off.	N1
-212	Lower Exit Sensor 2 - Late	Lower exit sensor 2 does not detect paper.	N2, N3
-213	Lower Exit Sensor 2 - Lag	Lower exit sensor 2 does not turn off.	N2, N3
-214	Feed Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the feed motor.	N1
-215	Lower Stopper Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the lower stopper motor.	N2, N3
-216	Upper Stopper Motor	The machine detects a lock signal from the upper stopper motor.	N2, N3

High Capacity Stacker SK5000 (D364)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-250	Stacker1:Entrance Sn:Late	Entrance sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper.	L1
-251	Stacker1:Ex-Tray:P Exit Sn:Late	Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper.	L2
-252	Stacker1:Ex-Tray:P Exit Sn:Stay on	Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off.	L2
-253	Stacker1:S-Tray:P Exit Sn:Late	Tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper.	L
-254	Stacker1:S-Tray:P Exit Sn:Lag	Tray exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off.	L
-255	Stacker1:Bridge Path Jam	Relay sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper.	L3 to L5

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-256	Stacker1:Br-Path Exit Sn:Late	Exit sensor (stacker 1) does not detect paper.	L3 to L5
-257	Stacker1:Br-Path Exit Sn:Stay on	Exit sensor (stacker 1) does not turn off.	L3 to L5
-258	Stacker1:Off-set Unit Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the tray exit roller motor (stacker 1).	L
-259	Stacker1:Side Jogger Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the jogger motors (stacker 1).	L
-260	Stacker1:L-Edge Jogger Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the leading edge jogger motor (stacker 1).	L
-261	Stacker1:Stack Tray Error	The machine detects the stack tray error (stacker 1).	L
-262	Stacker1:Job Data Error	The machine detects the job data error (stacker 1).	L
-270	Stacker2:Entrance Sn:Late	Entrance sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper.	L1
-271	Stacker2:Ex-Tray:P Exit Sn:Late	Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper.	L2
-272	Stacker2:Ex-Tray:P Exit Sn:Stay on	Proof tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off.	L2
-273	Stacker2:S-Tray:P Exit Sn:Late	Tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper.	L
-274	Stacker2:S-Tray:P Exit Sn:Lag	Tray exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off.	L
-275	Stacker2:Bridge Path Jam	Relay sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper.	L3 to L5
-276	Stacker2:Br-Path Exit Sn:Late	Exit sensor (stacker 2) does not detect paper.	L3 to L5
-277	Stacker2:Br-Path Exit Sn:Stay on	Exit sensor (stacker 2) does not turn off.	L3 to L5
-278	Stacker2:Off-set Unit Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the tray exit roller motor (stacker 2).	L
-279	Stacker2:Side Jogger Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the jogger motors (stacker 2).	L
-280	Stacker2:L-Edge Jogger Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the leading edge jogger motor (stacker 2).	L
-281	Stacker2:Stack Tray Error	The machine detects the stack tray error (stacker 2).	L

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-282	Stacker2:Job Data Error	The machine detects the job data error (stacker 2).	L

Ring Binder RB5000 (D392)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-350	R-Binder:Entrance Sn:Late	Entrance sensor does not detect paper.	Mc1, Mc2
-351	R-Binder:Entrance Sn:Stay on	Entrance sensor does not turn off.	Mc1, Mc2
-352	R-Binder:Transport Sn:Late	Transport sensor does not detect paper.	Mc3, Mc4
-353	R-Binder:Transport Sn:Stay on	Transport sensor does not turn off.	Mc3, Mc4
-354	R-Binder:Exit Sn:Late	Exit sensor does not detect paper.	Mc3, Mc4
-355	R-Binder:Exit Sn:Stay on	Exit sensor does not turn off.	Mc3, Mc4
-356	R-Binder:Pre-punch Jam	Pre-punch jogger trigger sensor does not turn off.	Mc5, Mc6
-357	R-Binder:After-Punch Jam	Binder delivery sensor does not turn off.	Mc5, Mc6
-358	R-Binder:P TE Detect Sn Jam	Paper LE detect sensor does not turn off.	Mc7, Mc8
-359	R-Binder:P LE Detect Sn Jam	Paper LE detect sensor does not detect paper.	Mc7, Mc8
-360	R-Binder:Ring Error Jam	The machine detects a ring error.	Mc7, Mc8
-361	R-Binder:Binder Unit Set Jam	The machine cannot detect the binder unit.	Mc7, Mc8
-362	R-Binder:Output Belt 1 Jam	Output belt 1 HP sensor does not turn off.	Mc9
-363	R-Binder:Output Belt 2 Jam	Output belt 2 HP sensor does not turn off.	Mc9
-364	R-Binder:Stacker Jam	The machine detects an error at the stacker unit.	Mc10
-365	R-Binder:Punch Motor Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the punch motor.	Mc5, Mc6
-366	R-Binder:Shutter Motor Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the shutter motor.	Mc7, Mc8
-367	R-Binder:Line-up Pin M Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the alignment pin motor.	Mc7, Mc8

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-368	R-Binder:Paper Jog Error	The machine detects an error signal from the pre-punch jogger unit.	Mc5, Mc6
-369	R-Binder:Line-up Pin Error	The machine detects an error signal from the pre-bind jogger unit.	Mc7, Mc8
-370	R-Binder:Clamp Motor Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the clamp motor.	Mc7, Mc8
-371	R-Binder:50/100 Adj. M Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the 50/100 clamp adjust motor.	Mc7, Mc8
-372	R-Binder:Out-Belt Rot. M Error	The machine detects a lock signal from the output belt rotation motor.	Mc9
-373	R-Binder:Job Data Error	The machine detects the job data error.	Mc

Buffer Pass Unit (M379)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-380	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Late	Transport sensor 1 does not detect paper.	Kc1
-381	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Stay on	Transport sensor 1 does not turn off.	Kc1
-382	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Late	Transport sensor 2 does not detect paper.	Kc2
-383	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Stay on	Transport sensor 2 does not turn off.	Kc2
-384	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Late	Transport sensor 3 does not detect paper.	Kc3
-385	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Stay on	Transport sensor 3 does not turn off.	Kc3
-386	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Late	Transport sensor 4 does not detect paper.	Kc4
-387	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Stay on	Transport sensor 4 does not turn off.	Kc4
-388	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Late	Transport sensor 5 does not detect paper.	Kc5
-389	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Stay on	Transport sensor 5 does not turn off.	Kc5
-390	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Late	Transport sensor 6 does not detect paper.	Kc6
-391	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Stay on	Transport sensor 6 does not turn off.	Kc6

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-392	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Late	Transport sensor 7 does not detect paper.	Kc7
-393	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Stay on	Transport sensor 7 does not turn off.	Kc7
-394	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Late	Transport sensor 8 does not detect paper.	Kc8
-395	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Stay on	Transport sensor 8 does not turn off.	Kc8
-396	Buffer Pass Unit: Job Data Error	The machine detects the job data error.	Kc9

LCT-MF or LCIT RT5020 (D355)

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-400	A3 LCT1:Exit Sn:Late	Exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U
-401	A3 LCT1:Entrance Sn:Late	Entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U8
-402	A3 LCT1:Right Ver. Sn:Late	LCT right vertical sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U8
-403	A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Ent. Sn:Late	LCT horizontal transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U8
-404	A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Exit Sn:Late	LCT horizontal transport exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U
-405	A3 LCT1:V-Trans. Ent. Sn:Late	LCT vertical transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not detect paper.	U
-406	A3 LCT2:Exit Sn:Late	Exit sensor (LCT2) does not detect paper.	U
-451	A3 LCT1:Entrance Sn:Stay on	Entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off.	U8
-452	A3 LCT1:Right Ver. Sn:Stay on	LCT right vertical sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off.	U8
-453	A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Ent. Sn:Stay on	LCT horizontal transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off.	U8
-454	A3 LCT1:H-Trans. Exit Sn:Stay on	LCT horizontal transport exit sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off.	U

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 22-Jun-09	No.: RG178053

Jam Code	Display	Description	LCD Display
-455	A3 LCT1:V-Trans. Ent. Sn:Stay on	LCT vertical transport entrance sensor (LCT1 or LCT-MF) does not turn off.	U
-456	A3 LCT2:Exit Sn:Stay on	Exit sensor (LCT2) does not turn off.	U

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 22-Jun-09	No.: RG178054

Subject: Manual Corrections	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The "Service Tables" section of the service manual for the AG-C1 (D016) has been corrected in order to be updated and be used for both the copier model (D016) and printer model (G178).

- **Add the following new information which is described in red text.**

- On **page 819**

Abbreviations for AG-P1/C1 SP Service Tables

The SP titles are abbreviated so they can be used in smaller the 2-line displays of future printer models. Refer to this list if you do not understand the meaning of an abbreviation.

- On **pages from 825 to 838**

1105*	Fusing Temp Control 1
029	Htg Roll: Reload
	Adjusts the reload temperature of the heating roller. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
030	Htg Roll: Rotation after Reload
	Adjusts the threshold temperature for the idle rotation of the heating roller after reload. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
031	Htg Roll: Stand-by: Normal Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for normal temperature. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
032	Htg Roll: Stand-by:Low Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for low temperature. [150 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
033	Htg Roll: Stand-by:High Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for high temperature. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
040	Plain: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
041	Plain: FC: Uncoated

	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
042	Thin: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **155** / 1°C]
043	Thin: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **155** / 1°C]
044	Middle Thick: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
045	Middle Thick: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
046	Thick 1: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
047	Thick 1: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
048	Thick 2: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
049	Thick 2: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
050	Thick 3: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
051	Thick 3: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
052	Plain: Duplex BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
053	Plain: Duplex FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
054	Thin: Duplex BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **155** / 1°C]
055	Thin: Duplex FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **155** / 1°C]
056	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
057	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
058	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
059	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
060	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
061	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
068	Plain: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
069	Plain: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
070	Thin: BW: Coated P1

	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
071	Thin: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
072	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
073	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
074	Thick 1: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
075	Thick 1: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
076	Thick 2: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
077	Thick 2: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
078	Thick 3: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
079	Thick 3: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
080	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
081	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
082	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **160** / 1°C]
083	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **160** / 1°C]
084	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
085	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
086	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
087	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
088	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
089	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
096	Plain: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
097	Plain: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
098	Thin: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
099	Thin: FC: Coated P2

	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
100	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
101	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
102	Thick 1: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
103	Thick 1: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
104	Thick 2: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
105	Thick 2: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
106	Thick 3: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
107	Thick 3: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
108	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
109	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
110	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
111	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
112	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
113	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
114	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
115	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
116	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
117	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
124	Plain: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
125	Plain: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
126	Thin: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
127	Thin: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
128	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P3

	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
129	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
130	Thick 1: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
131	Thick 1: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
132	Thick 2: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
133	Thick 2: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
134	Thick 3: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
135	Thick 3: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
136	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
137	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
138	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
139	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
140	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
141	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
142	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
143	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
144	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
145	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
152	Plain: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
153	Plain: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
154	Thin: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
155	Thin: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
156	Middle Thick: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
157	Middle Thick: FC: SP1

	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
158	Thick 1: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
159	Thick 1: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
160	Thick 2: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
161	Thick 2: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
162	Thick 3: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
163	Thick 3: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
164	Plain: Duplex BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
165	Plain: Duplex FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
166	Thin: Duplex BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
167	Thin: Duplex FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
168	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
169	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
170	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
171	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
172	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
173	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
180	Plain: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
181	Plain: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
182	Thin: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
183	Thin: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
184	Middle Thick: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
185	Middle Thick: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
186	Thick 1: BW: SP2

	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
187	Thick 1: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
188	Thick 2: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
189	Thick 2: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
190	Thick 3: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
191	Thick 3: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
192	Plain: Duplex BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
193	Plain: Duplex FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
194	Thin: Duplex BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
195	Thin: Duplex FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
196	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
197	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
198	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
199	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
200	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
201	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
208	Plain: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
209	Plain: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
210	Thin: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
211	Thin: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
212	Middle Thick: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
213	Middle Thick: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
214	Thick 1: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
215	Thick 1: FC: SP3

	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
216	Thick 2: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
217	Thick 2: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
218	Thick 3: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
219	Thick 3: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
220	Plain: Duplex BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
221	Plain: Duplex FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
222	Thin: Duplex BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
223	Thin: Duplex FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
224	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
225	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
226	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
227	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
228	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
229	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]

- On **pages from 838 to 851**

1107*	Mode Shift Setting
009	Stand-by Idle Rotate:Interval
	Adjusts the interval of the fusing idle rotation in stand-by mode. [0 to 360 / **30** / 1 min]
010	Stand-by Idle Rotate:Time
	Adjusts the time of the fusing idle rotation in stand-by mode. [0 to 360 / **5** / 1 min]
017	Stand-by Mode Interval
	[1 to 255 / **168** / 1 hour]
018	Low Temp On/Off
	Adjusts the threshold temperature for the low temperature condition. [10 to 23 / **17** / 1°C]
019	High Temp On/Off

	Adjusts the threshold temperature for the high temperature condition. [24 to 40 / **28** / 1°C]
020	Low Temp:Reload
	Adjusts the temperature to be added to the reload temperature in the low temperature condition. [0 to 15 / **5** / 1°C]
021	High Temp:Reload
	Adjusts the temperature to be subtracted from the reload temperature in the high temperature condition. [0 to 15 / **0** / 1°C]
022	Low Temp:Feed
	[0 to 15 / **15** / 1°C]
023	High Temp:Feed
	[0 to 15 / **5** / 1°C]
024	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain
	[0 to 50 / **5** / 1°C]
025	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Plain
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
026	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Plain
	[0 to 20 / **6** / 1°C]
027	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Plain
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
028	Additional Temp:Plain
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
029	Additional Temp:Thin
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
030	Additional Temp:Mid Thk
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
031	Additional Temp:Thk1
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
032	Additional Temp:Thk2
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
033	Additional Temp:Thk3
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
034	Idle Time:After Reload
	[0 to 15 / **7** / 1 min]
035	Additional Temp:Time
	[0 to 50 / **20** / 1 sec]
036	Reload Extension: Low Temp
	[0 to 255 / **150** / 1 sec]
037	Feed Start Extension
	[0 to 3 / **0** / 1]
038	Idle Rotation: Standby:Interval
	[0 to 360 / **60** / 1 sec]
039	Idle Rotation:Standby:Time

	[0 to 360 / **10** / 1 sec]
040	Idle Rotation:Standby:ON/OFF
	[**0**: OFF, 1: ON]
041	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thin
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
042	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thin
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
043	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thin
	[0 to 20 / **11** / 1°C]
044	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thin
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
045	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Mid Thk
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
046	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Mid Thk
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
047	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Mid Thk
	[0 to 20 / **15** / 1°C]
048	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Mid Thk
	[0 to 128 / **128** / 1°C]
049	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk1
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
050	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk1
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
051	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk1
	[0 to 20 / **15** / 1°C]
052	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk1
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
053	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk2
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
054	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk2
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
055	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk2
	[0 to 20 / **10** / 1°C]
056	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk2
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
057	L-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk3
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
058	L-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk3
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
059	H-Limit:Htg Roll:Feed Thk3
	[0 to 20 / **10** / 1°C]
060	H-Limit:Press Roll:Feed Thk3
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
061	Feed Start Extension:Plain
	[1000 to 300,000 / **1000** / 1000 msec]
062	Feed Start Extension:Thin

	[1000 to 300,000 / **1000** / 1000 msec]
063	Feed Start Extension:Mid Thk
	[1000 to 300,000 / **1000** / 1000 msec]
064	Feed Start Extension:Thk1
	[1000 to 300,000 / **5000** / 1000 msec]
065	Feed Start Extension:Thk2
	[1000 to 300,000 / **10,000** / 1000 msec]
066	Feed Start Extension:Thk3
	[1000 to 300,000 / **10,000** / 1000 msec]
067	Htg Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Plain
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
068	Press Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Plain
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
069	Htg Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Plain
	[0 to 20 / **6** / 1°C]
070	Press Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Plain
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
071	Htg Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thin
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
072	Press Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thin
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
073	Htg Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thin
	[0 to 20 / **11** / 1°C]
074	Press Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thin
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
075	Htg Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Mid Thk
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
076	Press Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Mid Thk
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
077	Htg Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Mid Thk
	[0 to 20 / **15** / 1°C]
078	Press Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Mid Thk
	[0 to 128 / **128** / 1°C]
079	Htg Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thk1
	[0 to 20 / **5** / 1°C]
080	Press Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thk1
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
081	Htg Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thk1
	[0 to 20 / **15** / 1°C]
082	Press Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thk1
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
083	Htg Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thk2
	[0 to 20 / **0** / 1°C]
084	Press Roll:Feed:L-Limit:2-S Thk2
	[0 to 100 / **40** / 1°C]
085	Htg Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thk2

	[0 to 20 / **10** / 1°C]
086	Press Roll:Feed:H-Limit:2-S Thk2
	[0 to 128 / **50** / 1°C]
087	Lamp OFF Timing:Plain Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
088	Lamp OFF Timing:Plain Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
089	Lamp OFF Timing:Plain High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
090	Lamp OFF Timing:Thin Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
091	Lamp OFF Timing:Thin Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
092	Lamp OFF Timing:Thin High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
093	Lamp OFF Timing:Mid Thk Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
094	Lamp OFF Timing:Mid Thk Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
095	Lamp OFF Timing:Mid Thk High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
096	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk1 Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
097	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk1 Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
098	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk1 High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
099	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk2 Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
100	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk2 Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
101	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk2 High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
102	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk3 Low Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
103	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk3 Normal Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
104	Lamp OFF Timing:Thk3 High Temp
	[–483 to 483 / **0** / 1 mm]
141	Idle Rotation after Feed:Time
	[0 to 60 / **10** / 1 sec]
142	Idle Rotation after Feed:Extend Time
	[0 to 250 / **60** / 1 sec]
143	Low Temp Coeff:Htg Roll:Feed
	[0 to 3 / **1** / 0.1]
144	High Temp Coeff:Htg Roll:Feed

	[0 to 3 / **1** / 0.1]
145	Low Temp Coeff:Press Roll:Feed
	[0 to 3 / **1** / 0.1]
146	High Temp Coeff:Press Roll:Feed
	[0 to 3 / **1** / 0.1]
150	Uncoated:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
151	Uncoated:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
152	Uncoated:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
153	Uncoated:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2** / 1 deg]
154	Uncoated:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
155	Uncoated:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
156	Coated1:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **5** / 1 deg]
157	Coated1:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
158	Coated1:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0: NA, -2: EU** / 1 deg]
159	Coated1:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0: NA, -7: EU** / 1 deg]
160	Coated1:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
161	Coated1:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
162	Coated2:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **5** / 1 deg]
163	Coated2:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
164	Coated2:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2: NA, 3: EU** / 1 deg]
165	Coated2:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2: NA, -7 EU** / 1 deg]
166	Coated2:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
167	Coated2:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
168	Coated3:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
169	Coated3:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
170	Coated3:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp

	[-20 to 20 / **-2** / 1 deg]
171	Coated3:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
172	Coated3:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
173	Coated3:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
174	Special1:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
175	Special1:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2: NA, 0: EU** / 1 deg]
176	Special1:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2** / 1 deg]
177	Special1:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
178	Special1:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
179	Special1:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
180	Special2:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
181	Special2:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
182	Special2:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
183	Special2:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
184	Special2:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
185	Special2:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
186	Special3:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
187	Special3:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7: NA, 0 EU** / 1 deg]
188	Special3:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
189	Special3:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
190	Special3:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
191	Special3:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
192	Special4:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
193	Special4:Plain:P-Roll Temp

	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
194	Special4:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0: NA, -2 EU** / 1 deg]
195	Special4:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
196	Special4:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2: NA, -7: EU** / 1 deg]
197	Special4:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
198	Special5:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3: NA, 0: EU** / 1 deg]
199	Special5:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
200	Special5:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2** / 1 deg]
201	Special5:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
202	Special5:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
203	Special5:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
204	Special6:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3: NA, 0: EU** / 1 deg]
205	Special6:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
206	Special6:Mid Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2: NA, 0: EU** / 1 deg]
207	Special6:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0: NA, -7: EU** / 1 deg]
208	Special6:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
209	Special6:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
210	Envelope:Thin:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **5** / 1 deg]
211	Envelope:Plain:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **3** / 1 deg]
212	Envelope:Md Thk:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **0** / 1 deg]
213	Envelope:Thk1:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-2** / 1 deg]
214	Envelope:Thk2:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]
215	Envelope:Thk3:P-Roll Temp
	[-20 to 20 / **-7** / 1 deg]

- On **pages from 852 to 860**

1108*	Fusing Temp Control 3
007	Plain:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
008	Plain:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
009	Thin:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
010	Thin:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
011	Mid Thk:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
012	Mid Thk:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
013	Thk1:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
014	Thk1:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
015	Thk2:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
016	Thk2:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
017	Thk3:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
018	Thk3:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
019	2-S Plain:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
020	2-S Plain:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
021	2-S Thin:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
022	2-S Thin:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
023	2-S Mid Thk:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
024	2-S Mid Thk:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
025	2-S Thk1:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
026	2-S Thk1:FC:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
027	2-S Thk2:BW:SP4
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
028	2-S Thk2:FC:SP4

	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
035	Plain:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
036	Plain:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
037	Thin:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **165: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
038	Thin:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **165: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
039	Mid Thk:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
040	Mid Thk:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
041	Thk1:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
042	Thk1:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
043	Thk2:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
044	Thk2:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
045	Thk3:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
046	Thk3:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
047	2-S Plain:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
048	2-S Plain:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
049	2-S Thin:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **165: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
050	2-S Thin:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **165: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
051	2-S Mid Thk:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
052	2-S Mid Thk:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
053	2-S Thk1:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
054	2-S Thk1:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
055	2-S Thk2:BW:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
056	2-S Thk2:FC:SP5
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
063	Plain:BW:SP6

	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
064	Plain:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
065	Thin:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
066	Thin:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
067	Mid Thk:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
068	Mid Thk:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
069	Thk1:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
070	Thk1:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
071	Thk2:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
072	Thk2:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
073	Thk3:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
074	Thk3:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
075	2-S Plain:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
076	2-S Plain:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
077	2-S Thin:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
078	2-S Thin:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **170: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
079	2-S Mid Thk:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
080	2-S Mid Thk:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
081	2-S Thk1:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
082	2-S Thk1:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
083	2-S Thk2:BW:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
084	2-S Thk2:FC:SP6
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
091	Plain:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
092	Plain:FC:Envelope

	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
093	Thin:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **160** / 1°C]
094	Thin:FC:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **160** / 1°C]
095	Mid Thk:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
096	Mid Thk:FC:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
097	Thk1:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
098	Thk1:FC:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
099	Thk2:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
100	Thk2:FC:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
101	Thk3:BW:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
102	Thk3:FC:Envelope
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
103	Press Roll Ctr:Reload
	[110 to 160 / **150** / 1°C]
104	Press Roll Ctr:Idle:Reload
	[110 to 160 / **150** / 1°C]
105	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Normal Temp
	[110 to 160 / **125** / 1°C]
106	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Low Temp
	[110 to 160 / **135** / 1°C]
107	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:High Temp
	[110 to 160 / **125** / 1°C]
170	Thin:plain
	[-80 to -20 / **-40: NA, -45 EU** / 1 deg]
171	Thin:coat1
	[-80 to -20 / **-45** / 1 deg]
172	Thin:Coat2
	[-80 to -20 / **-45** / 1 deg]
173	Thin:Coat3
	[-80 to -20 / **-50** / 1 deg]
174	Thin:Special1
	[-80 to -20 / **-50** / 1 deg]
175	Thin:Special2
	[-80 to -20 / **-55** / 1 deg]
176	Thin:Special3
	[-80 to -20 / **-60** / 1 deg]
177	Thin:Special4

	[-80 to -20 / **-40: NA, -45 EU** / 1 deg]
178	Thin:Special5
	[-80 to -20 / **-45: NA, -55 EU** / 1 deg]
179	Thin:Special6
	[-80 to -20 / **-50: NA, -55: EU** / 1 deg]
180	Thin:Envelope
	[-80 to -20 / **-40** / 1 deg]
181	Normal:plain
	[-80 to -20 / **-55: NA, -60: EU** / 1 deg]
182	Normal:coat1
	[-80 to -20 / **-55** / 1 deg]
183	Normal:Coat2
	[-80 to -20 / **-60** / 1 deg]
184	Normal:Coat3
	[-80 to -20 / **-55** / 1 deg]
185	Normal:Special1
	[-80 to -20 / **-65: NA, -60: EU** / 1 deg]
186	Normal:Special2
	[-80 to -20 / **-60** / 1 deg]
187	Normal:Special3
	[-80 to -20 / **-70: NA, -60: EU** / 1 deg]
188	Normal:Special4
	[-80 to -20 / **-60** / 1 deg]
189	Normal:Special5
	[-80 to -20 / **-50** / 1 deg]
190	Normal:Special6
	[-80 to -20 / **-50** / 1 deg]
191	Normal:Envelope
	[-80 to -20 / **-50: NA, -60: EU** / 1 deg]

- On **pages from 862 to 865**

Usage of SP 1160

These SPs can adjust the threshold of the "fusing exit sensor: late jam (Jam 38)" for the each paper type. The default value for all paper types is "**30**" mm. This means that the mainframe determines the fusing exit sensor: late jam if the fusing exit sensor does not detect the leading edge of the next sheet of paper while the paper is being transported 30 mm from the normal detection point.

If the fusing belt has been damaged or scratched due to the paper jam at the fusing unit, do the following adjustment.

1. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP1160.
2. Select the suffix number of SP1160 to be adjusted.
3. Change the setting value from "30" (default) to "5".
4. Exit the SP mode.
5. Turn off the mainframe, and then turn on the mainframe.

Note

These SPs are not designed to prevent the fusing exit sensor: late jam (Jam38).

These SPs can only change the jam detection timing earlier.

1160*	Jam38 Detect Correct
	Adjusts the threshold for the Jam 38 detection. [5 to 30 / **30** / 1 mm]

- On **page 867**

1201*	CPM Down Setting
017	L Temp:CPM Down:Thk3
	[0 to 3 / **2** / 1] 0: No CPM Down, 1: CPM Down 1, 2: CPM Down 2, 3: CPM Down 3

- On **pages from 872 to 873**

1711*	Image Pos:Sub (Image Position Adjustment: Sub Scan)
001	Back Main U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Back Main L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
004	Back A4LCT U Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
005	Back A4LCT M Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
006	Back A4LCT L Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
007	Back By-Pass Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
008	Back A3LCT1 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF

	(mainframe; tray 3) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
009	Back A3LCT1 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
010	Sub Back A3LCT2 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
011	Sub Back A3LCT2 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the sub scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

- On **pages from 873 to 874**

1721*	Image Pos:Main (Image Position Adjustment: Main Scan)
001	Back Main U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Back Main L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
004	Back A4LCT U Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
005	Back A4LCT M Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
006	Back A4LCT L Tray **(G178 only)**
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
007	Back By-Pass Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option).

	[-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
008	Back A3LCT1 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
009	Back A3LCT1 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
010	Sub Back A3LCT2 U Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
011	Sub Back A3LCT2 L Tray
	Adjusts the laser scanning timing in the main scan direction for the back side of paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

- On **pages from 874 to 875**

1730*	Skew Detect Disable (Skew Detection Disable)
001	Main U Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
004	Back A4LCT U Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
005	Back A4LCT M Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -]

	0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
006	Back A4LCT L Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables the skew detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Skew detection ON (enabled) 1: Skew detection OFF (disabled)

- On **pages from 875 to 877**

1761*	Side-to-Side Reg Disable (Side-to-Side Registration Disable)
001	Main U Tray

	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
004	A4LCT U Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the upper tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
005	A4LCT M Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the middle tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
006	A4LCT L Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the lower tray of the A4 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -]

	0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables the side-to-side registration adjustment for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Side-to-side registration adjustment ON (enabled) 1: Side-to-side registration adjustment OFF (disabled)

- After SP1805 on **page 878**

These SPs are newly added.

1806*	Rotation Speed **DFU**
001	Feed Motor 1
	Adjusts the rotation speed of the drive motor right in the buffer pass unit (M379). [1000 to 2500 / **1232.5** / 0.1 rpm]
002	Feed Motor 2
	Adjusts the rotation speed of the drive motor left in the buffer pass unit (M379). [1000 to 2500 / **1232.5** / 0.1 rpm]

- On **page 879**

1902*	Cleaning Web Setting
004	Web Near End Setting
	[0 to 100 / **81** / 1 %]

- On **page 879**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
015	Uncoated:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 899**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
021	Coated1:Thk2:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 2 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 900**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
026	Coated2:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]
032	Coated3:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 901**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
038	Special1:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40: NA, 330: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 904**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
055	Special4:Mid Thk:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and middle thick paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 510: EU** / 10 msec/step]

056	Special4:Thk1:L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 1 paper in low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510: NA, 330: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 907**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
081	Uncoated:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for uncoated thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 908**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
087	Coated1:Thk2:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 1 and thick 2 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40**/ 10 msec/step]

- On **page 909**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
092	Coated2:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 2 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 910**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
098	Coated3:Thk1:Over L-Temp

	Adjusts the pressure roller position for coated 3 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 40: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 911**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
104	Special1:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 1 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **40: NA, 330: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 913**

1905*	Nip Width Setting
	These SPs adjust the pressure roller position by controlling the pressure roller lift motor. If you set a longer time than before, the nip width between the fusing belt and pressure roller will be wider.
121	Special4:Mid Thk:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and middle thick paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **330: NA, 510: EU** / 10 msec/step]
122	Special4:Thk1:Over L-Temp
	Adjusts the pressure roller position for special 4 and thick 1 paper at a higher temperature than low temperature mode. [40 to 2000 / **510: NA, 330: EU** / 10 msec/step]

- On **page 917**

1906*	De-curler Setting
001	Paper Path Selection
	Adjusts the home position of the de-curler unit. [0 to 5 / **3** / 1 /step] 0: Face curl correction = Lower path, Deculer nip: 0.3 mm 1: Face curl correction (weak) = Lower path, Deculer nip: 1.5 mm 2: Face curl correction (strong) = Lower path, Deculer nip: 2.1 mm **3: Back curl correction** = Upper path, Deculer nip: 0.3 mm 4: Back curl correction (weak) = Upper path, Deculer nip: 1.5 mm 5: Back curl correction (strong) = Upper path, Deculer nip: 2.1 mm
005	Line Speed Adjust:Pos.1
	[–2.5 to 12.5 / **2** / 0.5%]
006	Line Speed Adjust:Pos.2
	[–2.5 to 12.5 / **3** / 0.5%]

1907*	Fusin Motor Rotation
001	Fusing Motor Rotation Control
	[678.8 to 1584 / **1196.9** / 0.1 rpm]

- On **pages from 920 to 925**

1909*	Fusing Mtr Rotation Correct
	These SPs correct the rotation of the fusing motor for each paper type.
020	Uncoated:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
021	Uncoated:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
022	Uncoated:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -1:EU** / 0.1% /step]
023	Uncoated:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
024	Uncoated:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
025	Uncoated:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-2** / 0.1% /step]
026	Coated1:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
027	Coated1:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
028	Coated1:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
029	Coated1:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-1: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
030	Coated1:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-1: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
031	Coated1:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
032	Coated2:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
033	Coated2:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
034	Coated2:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
035	Coated2:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
036	Coated2:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-1** / 0.1% /step]
037	Coated2:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
038	Coated3:Thin

	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
039	Coated3:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
040	Coated3:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
041	Coated3:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-1: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
042	Coated3:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
043	Coated3:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
044	Special1:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
045	Special1:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **-1: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
046	Special1:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -1:EU** / 0.1% /step]
047	Special1:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
048	Special1:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
049	Special1:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
050	Special2:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
051	Special2:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -1:EU** / 0.1% /step]
052	Special2:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
053	Special2:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
054	Special2:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
055	Special2:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
056	Special3:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
057	Special3:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
058	Special3:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **-2** / 0.1% /step]
059	Special3:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-2** / 0.1% /step]
060	Special3:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
061	Special3:Thk3

	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
062	Special4:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
063	Special4:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
064	Special4:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
065	Special4:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
066	Special4:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-2** / 0.1% /step]
067	Special4:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
068	Special5:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
069	Special5:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
070	Special5:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **-1: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
071	Special5:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, 0:EU** / 0.1% /step]
072	Special5:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
073	Special5:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-2: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
074	Special6:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **-0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
075	Special6:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **-3** / 0.1% /step]
076	Special6:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0: NA, -3:EU** / 0.1% /step]
077	Special6:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
078	Special6:Thk2
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
079	Special6:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **-3: NA, -2:EU** / 0.1% /step]
080	Envelope:Thin
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
081	Envelope:Plain
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
082	Envelope:Mid Thk
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
083	Envelope:Thk1
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
084	Envelope:Thk2

	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]
085	Envelope:Thk3
	[-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1% /step]

- On **pages from 925 to 926**

1910*	Dbl-Feed Detect:Disable (Double Feed Detection: Disable)
001	Main U Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from tray 1 (mainframe; upper tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
002	Main L Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from tray 2 (mainframe; lower tray). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
004	A4 LCT1 U Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
005	A4 LCT1 M Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the middle tray of the A3 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
006	A4 LCT1 L Tray **(G178 only)**
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (B832 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
007	By-Pass Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the by-pass tray (B833 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
008	A3 LCT1 U Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 3) or A3 LCT (D355 option).

	[0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
009	A3 LCT1 L Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the LCT MF (mainframe; tray 4) or A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
010	A3 LCT2 U Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the upper tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)
011	A3 LCT2 L Tray
	Enables or disables the double feed detection for paper fed from the lower tray of the A3 LCT (D355 option). [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Double feed detection ON (enabled) 1: Double feed detection OFF (disabled)

- After SP1914-018 on **page 929**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

1914*	CIS P Pass Pixel Display
018	Main L Tray:TShift3
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
019	A4LCT U Tray:LEdge1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
020	A4LCT U Tray:LEdge2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
021	A4LCT U Tray:LEdge3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
022	A4LCT U Tray:LShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
023	A4LCT U Tray:LShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
024	A4LCT U Tray:LShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
025	A4LCT U Tray:TShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
026	A4LCT U Tray:TShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
027	A4LCT U Tray:TShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]

028	A4LCT M Tray:LEdge1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
029	A4LCT M Tray:LEdge2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
030	A4LCT M Tray:LEdge3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
031	A4LCT M Tray:LShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
032	A4LCT M Tray:LShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
033	A4LCT M Tray:LShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
034	A4LCT M Tray:TShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
035	A4LCT M Tray:TShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
036	A4LCT M Tray:TShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
037	A4LCT L Tray:LEdge1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
038	A4LCT L Tray:LEdge2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
039	A4LCT L Tray:LEdge3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
040	A4LCT L Tray:LShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
041	A4LCT L Tray:LShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
042	A4LCT L Tray:LShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
043	A4LCT L Tray:TShift1 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
044	A4LCT L Tray:TShift2 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]
045	A4LCT L Tray:TShift3 **(G178 only)**
	[0 to 1216 / **0** / 1 dot]

- On **page 935**

1916*	CIS LED Power Magnification
001	Variable Magnification
	[1 to 5 / **1.61** / 0.01]

- On **page 936**

1918*	Double-feed Detect

001	Thresh Adj:M1
	[0 to 100 / **30** / 1%]
002	Thresh Adj:M2
	[0 to 100 / **30** / 1%]
003	Thresh Adj:M3
	[0 to 100 / **5** / 1%]

- On **pages from 939 to 940**

1940*	Stand-by Setting
001	Fusing Fan 5-6
	[0 to 1270 / **0** / 1min]
002	Fusing Fan 1-3
	[0 to 1270 / **0** / 1min]
003	Ozone Fan:YMCK
	[0 to 1270 / **56** / 1min]
004	Development Fan:YMCK
	[0 to 1270 / **56** / 1min]
005	Black PCDU Fan
	[0 to 1270 / **0** / 1min]
006	Fusing Fan 4
	[0 to 1270 / **0** / 1min]
007	Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3
	[0 to 1270 / **0** / 1min]
008	Cooling Unit Fan
	[0 to 60 / **10** / 1min]

- On **pages from 940 to 941**

1941*	Stand-by:Execute Setting
001	Fusing Fan 5-6
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
002	Fusing Fan 1-3
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
003	Ozone Fan:YMCK
	[0 or 1 / 0 / **1**] 0: OFF, 1: ON
004	Development Fan:YMCK
	[0 or 1 / 0 / **1**] 0: OFF, 1: ON
005	Black PCDU Fan
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
006	Fusing Fan 5-6:Half Speed

	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
007	Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3:Half Speed
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
008	Fusing Fan 4
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
009	Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
010	Fusing Fan 4:Half Speed
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON
011	Fusing Exhaust Fan 1-3:Half Speed
	[0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: OFF, 1: ON

- On **pages from 954 to 955**

2113*	Side-to-Side Regist Adj
001	Main U Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Main L Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
004	A4 LCT1 Upper Tray **(G178 only)**
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
005	A4 LCT1 Middle Tray **(G178 only)**
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
006	A4 LCT1 Lower Tray **(G178 only)**
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
007	Bypass Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
008	A3 LCT1 Upper Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
009	A3 LCT1 Lower Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
010	A3 LCT2 Upper Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
011	A3 LCT2 Lower Tray
	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 mm]

- On **page 974**

2186*	2-Point Synchronizing
001	Selection

	Enables or disables the 2-point synchronizing. [0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Disable, 1: Enable
002	Paper Interval
	Specifies the interval for the 2-point synchronizing during job. [0 to 999 / **1** / 1 sec]
003	Paper Interval Corr: ON/ OFF
	Selects the method of the 2-point synchronizing during job. [0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: D-Phase correction, 1: PLL, D-Phase correction

- On **page 982**

2251*	Force Tnr Supply
009	Manual Execute:Repeat Times
	[1 to 10 / **8** / 1 time]

- On **page 983**

2253	Toner Fill
	When executing SP2-253-001 to -006, make sure the following conditions; 1. Fist, turn off and on the machine after opening the front left or right door. 2. Make sure that the target color toner bottle is installed and the toner hopper cover is close. 3. Enter the SP mode, and then execute SP2-253-xxx.
001	Manual Execute:K
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
002	Manual Execute:C
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
003	Manual Execute:M
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
004	Manual Execute:Y
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
005	Manual Execute:Col
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
006	Manual Execute:All Col
	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]
007*	Fill Time:K
	Specifies the time for the manual toner filling for black (SP2253-001). [0 to 200 / **120** / 1 sec]
008*	Fill Time:Col
	Specifies the time for the manual toner filling for color (SP2253-002 to -006). [0 to 200 / **120** / 1 sec]

- Before SP2231 on **page 986**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

2260	Pot.Sn Check Execute
001	All Col
	Execute the potential sensor check for the all drums (YMCK). ▪ The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261.
002	Execute:K
	Execute the potential sensor check for the black drum. ▪ The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-001.
003	Execute:C
	Execute the potential sensor check for the cyan drum. ▪ The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-002.
004	Execute:M
	Execute the potential sensor check for the magenta drum. ▪ The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-003.
005	Execute:Y
	Execute the potential sensor check for the yellow drum. ▪ The result of this check can be confirmed with SP2261-004.

▪ On **page 1006**

2362*	Resist Coeff R Level:R-2 **DFU**
042	Special1 Size2:Front:PTR
	[50 to 200 / **124** / 1%]
043	Special1 Size3:Front:PTR
	[50 to 200 / **140** / 1%]
044	Special1 Size4:Front:PTR
	[50 to 200 / **157** / 1%]

▪ On **page 1006**

2368*	Paper Thickness Correct Coeff **DFU**
018	Coated2 Thick3:PTR
	[50 to 200 / **125** / 1%]

▪ On **page 1048**

2368*	Paper Thickness Correct Coeff **DFU**
058	Special6 Thick1:PTR
	[50 to 200 / **108**/ 1%]

▪ On **pages from 1072 to 1073**

2402*	PTR Bias Display
001	Main U Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
002	Main U Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
003	Main L Tray:Front

	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
004	Main L Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
007	A4 LCT U Tray:Front **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
008	A4 LCT U Tray:Back **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
009	A4 LCT M Tray:Front **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
010	A4 LCT M Tray:Back **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
011	A4 LCT L Tray:Front **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
012	A4 LCT L Tray:Back **(G178 only)**
	[–300 to 0 / - / 1 µA]
013	Bypass Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
014	Bypass Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
015	A3 LCT1 U Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0**- / 1 µA]
016	A3 LCT1 U Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
017	A3 LCT1 L Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
018	A3 LCT1 L Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
019	A3 LCT2 U Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
020	A3 LCT2 U Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
021	A3 LCT2 L Tray:Front
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]
022	A3 LCT2 L Tray:Back
	[–300 to 0 / **0** / 1 µA]

- On **page 1082**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**
006	Uncoated Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **100: NA, 250: EU** / 1%]

- On **page 1083**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**

017	Uncoated Thick3 Front:FC:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **100: NA, 250: EU** / 1%]

- On **page 1093**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**
~~141~~ 140	Special3 Plain Back:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **170** / 1%]

- On **page 1094**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**
~~151~~ 150	Special3 Thin Back:FC:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **170** / 1%]
-	-
158	Special4 Thick1 Front:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **170** / 1%]
-	-
~~161~~ 160	Special4 Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **250** / 1%]

- On **page 1095**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**
164	Special4 Thick1 Back:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **170** / 1%]

- On **page 1097**

2426*	LEdge Cor **DFU**
~~191~~ 190	Special5 MidThk Front:FC:PTR
	[0 to 300 / **170** / 1%]

- On **page 1107**

2428*	TEdge Cor **DFU**
211	Uncoated Thick3 Front:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 250 / **NA: 80, EU: 100** / 1%]
213	Uncoated Thick3 Front:FC:PTR
	[0 to 250 / **NA: 80, EU: 100** / 1%]

- On **page 1110**

2429*	TEdge SWT **DFU**
041	ON:Envelope:Bk:PTR
	[0 to 100 / **20** / 1 mm]
043	ON:Envelope:FC:PTR

	[0 to 100 / **20** / 1 mm]

- On **page 1157**

2810	Clear blurred img
002	select clear blurred img mode
	Selects the execution condition for the clear blurred image mode. [0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Always off 1: On at process control 2: Always on

- After SP2810 on **page 1157**

These SPs are newly added.

2812*	Job Divide mode
001	Continuous Printing
	Specifies the threshold pages for the job divide mode. The machine will stop operation for 120 seconds (adjustable with SP2812-004) after the threshold pages are printed. [0 to 9999 / **2000** / 1 page]
002	Operating Environment
	Selects the execution condition for the job divide mode [0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Always off 1: On in LLL or LL condition 2: Always on
003	Toner Coverage
	Specifies the threshold coverage for the job divide mode. [0 to 100 / **20** / 1 %]
004	Waiting Time
	Specifies the waiting time for the job divide mode. [0 to 999 / **120** / 1 sec]

- After SP2901 on **page 1158**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

2902	SBU Test Pattern **(D016 only)**
004	Select Test Pattern
	Selects the test pattern of SBU. [0 to 4 / **0** / 1] 0: Normal Scanner output 1: Fixed Value Output (adjustable with SP2902-005) 2: Main Scan Grayscale Output 3: Sub Scan Grayscale Output 4: Grid Output
005	Set Output Level

	Specifies the output level for the SBU test pattern. This can be activated only when the setting of SP2902-004 is set to "1". [0 to 1023 / **512** / 1]

- After SP2904 on **page 1158**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

2905*	Waste Toner Full Sn **SSP**
001	Toner Volume
	Specifies the maximum toner amount for the machine operating after the waste tone full sensor has detected the full condition of the waste toner bottle. [0 to 1000 / **0** / 10 g]
002	N Pgs
	Specifies the maximum number of pages for the machine operating after the waste tone full sensor has detected the full condition of the waste toner bottle. [0 to 1000 / **0** / 10 pages]

- After SP2915 on **page 1161**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

2916*	ITB Cleaning Motor Setting
001	Motor Rotation
	Specifies the rotation times of the ITB cleaning motor. [500 to 2000 / **1015.4** / 0.1 rpm]

- On **page 1162**

2920*	Belt Centering Roller
001	Current Position
	[–100 to 100 / **0** / 1 step]
002	Roller Position Detection
	Execute the ITB centering for each mode.
003	Roller Pos.: No-contact
	Displays the position of the belt centering roller when the ITB is away from the drums. [-100 to 100 / **0** / 1step]
004	Roller Position: Bk
	Displays the position of the belt centering roller at the B/W printing mode. [-100 to 100 / **0** / 1step]
005	Roller Position: Color
	Displays the position of the belt centering roller at the color printing mode. [-100 to 100 / **0** / 1step]

	Roller Holding Setting
006	Holds or does not hold the position of the belt centering roller when the ITB moves to the drums or away from the drums. [0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: Hold (5 seconds) 1: Does not hold

- On **page 1175**

3253*	Toner Pump Fill Amt **DFU**
012	M:Remain Level3
	[0 to 5 / **1.6** / 0.01g/s]

- After SP3306 on **pages from 1178 to 1180**

These SPs are newly added.

3308*	Interval mode
001	Execute page
	Specifies the threshold pages for the interval mode. This SP can be activated only when the setting of the idling time (SP3308-002) is set to a value more than "0". [0 to 2000 / **0** / 1 page] Use this SP to prevent the vertical white line problem caused by multiple printing.
002	Idling time
	Specifies the idling time for the interval mode. This SP can be activated only when the setting of the execute page (SP3308-001) is set to a value more than "0". [0 to 1000 / **0** / 1 sec.]

- On **pages from 1180 to 1181**

3309*	Oil removal mode ~~**DFU**~~
008	Select mode at Process control
	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Always ON 1: Auto ON by environment 2: OFF
009	Select mode between paper
	[0 or 1 / **1** / 1] 0: Auto ON by environment 1: Always ON
010	Exe Oil removal
	Executes the oil removal mode.
012	Pat. sub-scanning length: B/W
	[0 to 40 / **30** / 1mm]
013	Pat. sub-scanning length: FC
	[0 to 10 / **10** / 1mm]
014	Interrupt ON/OFF
	Turns on or off the interrupting oil removal mode. [0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: On, 1: Off
015	Interrupt Thresh
	[0 to 9999 / **1000** / 1 sheet]
016	Job End thresh
	[0 to 9999 / **750** / 1 sheet]
017	Both Sides Counter
	[0 to 9999 / **0** / 1 sheet]
018	Idling Time 1
	[0 to 250 / **0** / 1 second]
019	Idling Time 2
	[0 to 250 / **25** / 1 second]
020	Repeat Time
	[0 to 10 / **1** / 1]

- After SP3554 on **pages from 1192 to 1193**

These SPs are newly added.

3555*	Before Job Procon
	These SPs are designed to correct the change of the toner density between the executions of the normal process control.
001	Short Idle Time ON/ OFF
	Turns on or off the process control for a short idle time. The idle time (threshold for the process control) of the machine can be adjusted with SP3555-002. [0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: On, 1: Off
002	Idling Time

	Specifies the threshold time of the process control for a short idle time. [0 to 999 / **20** / 1 min]
003	Temperature Range ON/ OFF
	Turns on or off the process control for the temperature change inside the machine. The temperature change (threshold for the process control) of the machine can be adjusted with SP3555-004. [0 or 1 / **0** / 1] 0: On, 1: Off
004	Temperature Range
	Specifies the threshold temperature of the process control for the temperature change inside the machine [0 to 99 / **2** / 1°C]

- On **page 1209**

System SP4-xxx: 1 (D016 only)

SP4-xxx Scanner

- On **page 1230**

4904	Test Scan IPU	
001	Test 1	
	Performs write and read test for the CPU on the IPU by conducting a compare check that reads and writes to each register of the ASIC. [0 to 65535 / **0** / 1]	
002	Test 2	
	Performs a check of the image paths and connections and displays the location of an error is detected. [0 to 65535 / **0** / 1]	

4905	Select Gradation Level
001	Changes the threshold parameters of error diffusion. [0 to 255 / **0** / 1]

- On **page 1231**

4954	Read/Restore Std	
001	Read New Chart	Reads the "Standard Color Test Chart" to calibrate the scanner gamma curve.
002	Recall Prev Chart	Restores the scanner gamma to the previous value (not the factory setting).

004	Set Std Chart	Overwrite the standard data of the scanner gamma.

4991	IPU Image Pass Selection
001	Selects the image path of the IPU. [0 to 11 / **2** / 1]
	0: Scanned RGB image 1: RGB image in scanner I/F 2: RGB image after shading correction (default) 3: RGB image after shading correction 4: Test pattern data (grayscale) 5: RGB image after line interval correction 6: RGB image after digital AE correction 7: RGB image after vertical line correction 8: RGB image after scanner gamma correction 9: RGB image after filtering with MTF 10: RGB image after ADS 11: RGB image after color processing

- After SP5062 on **page 1231**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1

5104	A3/DLT Double Count **SSP**		
	Specifies whether the counter is double clicked for A3/DLT size prints. When you have to change this SP, ask your supervisor.		
001	A3 Double Count	*CTL	[0 to 2 / **0** / 1 /step] 0: NO (Normal count) 1: YES (Double count) 2: YES except By-pass (Normal count for unknown size)

- On **page 1235**

5126*	Set F-size Document **(D016 only)**
001	Selects the size for F-size document detection. [0 to 2 / **0** / 1] 0: Foolscap (8 1/2 x 13) 1: Folio (8 1/4 x 13) 2: F (8 x 13)

- On **page 1236**

5127	APS OFF Mode **(D016 only)**
	This SP can be used to switch APS (Auto Paper Select) off when a coin lock or pre-paid key card device is connected to the machine. [0 to 1 / **0** / -] 0: On, 1: Off

5131*	Paper Size Type Selection
001	Selects the paper size type (for originals and copy paper). [0 to 2 / **1: NA, 2: EU** / 1] 0: Japan, 1: NA, 2: EU After changing the value, turn the main power switch off and on.

5148	Size Detection OFF		
	Turns on or off the automatic paper size detection.		
004	Tray 3	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: On, 1: Off
005	Tray 4	*CTL	
006	Tray 5	*CTL	

- On **page 1237**

5182	HDD Pages Mgmt **(D016 only)**		
	Selects the LS area for the page management on the HDD.		
002	Change Pages/ Doc	*CTL	[0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: Standard. 1: Extension

- After SP5187 on **page 1237**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5188	Copy NV Version **(D016 only)**		
001		*CTL	Displays the version number of the NVRAM on the controller board.

- On **page 1237**

5193	External Controller Info. Settings **(Not used for D016 and G178)**		
001	-	*CTL	[0 to 10 / **0** / 1/step]
	Sets the external controller type. This setting is appropriately adjusted if an external controller is installed in the machine. 0: No external controller installed 1: EFI controller 2: Ratio controller 3: Egret controller 4: GJ 5: Creo 6: QX-100 7 to 10: Reserved		

5195	Limitless SW **DFU**		
001		*CTL	[0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Productivity priority 1: Tray priority

	Selects the paper feed mode. **Productivity priority:** This changes the feeding tray as soon as the machine detects the priority tray even the paper still remains in the feeding tray. **Tray priority:** This changes the feeding tray after the paper in the tray where the machine has been feeding paper has been run out of. This SP is activated only when a customer selects the "Auto Paper Select".

- After SP5195 on **page 1237**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5212	Page Numbering **(D016 only)**		
	This program adjusts the position of the second side page numbers. A "– value" moves the page number positions to the left edge or leading edge (high position). A "+ value" moves the page number positions to the right edge or trailing edge (low position).		
003	Duplex Printout Right/Left Position	*CTL	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 1 mm/step]
004	Duplex Printout High/Low Position	*CTL	[–10 to 10 / **0** / 1 mm/step]

- On **page 1243**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5507	Supply Alarm	*CTL	-
006	Waste Toner Bottle Supply Alarm	0: Off, **1**: On	

- On **page 1244**

5513	Parts Alarm Level Count	
001	Normal	[1 to 9999 / **300** / 1K]
	Sets the parts replacement alarm counter for the number of paper.	
002	DF	[1 to 9999 / **300** / 1K]
	Sets the parts replacement alarm counter for the number of scanned originals.	

5514	Parts Alarm	
001	Normal	[0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON
	Turns on or off the parts replacement alarm for the number of paper.	
002	DF	[0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: OFF, 1: ON

	Turns on or off the parts replacement alarm for the number of scanned originals.

- On **page 1245**

5610	Base Gamma Ctrl Pt:Execute **(D016 only)**
004	Get Factory Default
005	Set Factory Default
006	Restore Orginal Value

5611	Toner Color in 2C **(D016 only)**	
001	B-C	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]
002	B-M	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]
003	G-C	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]
004	G-Y	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]
005	R-M	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]
006	R-Y	[0 TO 128 / **100** / 1]

5618	Color Mode Display Selection **(D016 only)**
	This SP switches the color display for the operation panel LCD. [0 or 1 / **1** / -] 0: Domestic Japan 1: Overseas (Outside Japan)

- On **page 1253**

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-
089	CERT: ID2 Code	Displays ID2 for the @Remote certification. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asteriskes (***) indicate that no @Remote certification exists. "000000_____" indicates "Common certification".	

- On **page 1254**

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-
090	CERT: Subject	Displays the common name of the @Remote certification subject. CN = the following 17 bytes. Spaces are displayed as underscores (_). Asterisks (***) indicate that no DESS exists. "000000_____" indicates "Common certification".	

- On **page 1256**

5816	[Remote Service]	*CTL	-
208	Error Code		

	Displays a number that describes the error code that was issued when either SP5816-204 or SP5816-207 was executed.		
	Cause	Code	Meaning
	Illegal Modem Parameter	-11001	Chat parameter error
		-11002	Chat execution error
		-11003	Unexpected error
	Operation Error, Incorrect Setting	-12002	Inquiry, registration attempted without acquiring device status.
		-12003	Attempted registration without execution of an inquiry and no previous registration.
		-12004	Attempted setting with illegal entries for certification and ID2.
		-12005	@Remote communication is prohibited. The device has an Embedded RC gate-related problem.
		-12006	A confirmation request was made after the confirmation had been already completed.
		-12007	The request number used at registration was different from the one used at confirmation.
		-12008	Update certification failed because mainframe was in use.

- After SP5832 on **page 1261**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5836	Capture Settings **(D016 only)**	*CTL
001	Capture Function (0:Off 1:On)	**0**: Disable, 1: Enable
	With this function disabled, the settings related to the capture feature cannot be initialized, displayed, or selected.	
002	Panel Setting	**0**: Displayed, 1: Not displayed
	Displays or does not display the capture function buttons.	
	5836-71 to 5836-76, Copier and Printer Document Reduction The following 6 SP modes set the default reduction for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.	
071	Reduction for Copy Color	0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, **2: 1/3**, 3: 1/4
072	Reduction for Copy B&W Text	**0: 1to-1**, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
073	Reduction for Copy B&W Other	**0: 1to-1**, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
074	Reduction for Printer Color	0: 1to-1, 1: 1/2, **2: 1/3**, 3: 1/4
075	Reduction for Printer B&W	**0: 1to-1**, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4, 6: 2/3
076	Reduction for Printer B&W HQ	**0: 1to-1**, 1: 1/2, 2: 1/3, 3: 1/4

077	Reduction for Printer Color 1200 dpi	1: 1/2, 3: 1/4, **4: 1/6**, 5: 1/8
078	Reduction for Printer B&W 1200 dpi	**1: 1/2**, 3: 1/4, 4: 1/6, 5: 1/8
	5836-81 to 5836-86, Stored document format The following 6 SP modes set Sets the default format for stored documents sent to the document management server via the MLB. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.	
081	Format for Copy Color	**0: JFIF/JPEG**, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
082	Format for Copy B&W Text	0: JFIF/JPEG, **1: TIFF/MMR**, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
083	Format for Copy B&W Other	0: JFIF/JPEG, **1: TIFF/MMR**, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
084	Format for Printer Color	**0: JFIF/JPEG**, 1: TIFF/MMR, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
085	Format for Printer B&W	0: JFIF/JPEG, **1: TIFF/MMR**, 2: TIFF/MH, 3: TIFF/MR
086	Format for Printer B&W HQ	0: JFIF/JPEG, 1: TIFF/MMR, **2: TIFF/MH**, 3: TIFF/MR
091	Default for JPEG	[5 to 95 / **50** / 1 /step]
	Sets the JPEG format default for documents sent to the document management server via the MLB with JPEG selected as the format. Enabled only when optional MLB (Media Link Board) is installed.	

- After SP5841on **pages from 1261 to 1262**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5842	GWWS Analysis Mode **(D016 only: DFU)**		
001	Setting 1	*CTL	Default: **00000000** – do not change Netfiles: Jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software
002	Setting 2	*CTL	Adjusts the debug program modesetting. Bit7: 5682 mmseg-log setting 0: Date/Hour/Minute/Second 1: Minute/Second/Msec. 0 to 6: Not used

- On **pages from 1262 to 1263**

5845	Delivery Server Setting **(D016 only)**	*CTL	-
	Provides items for delivery server settings.		

001	FTP Port No.	[0 to 65535 / **3670** / 1 /step]
	Sets the FTP port number used when image files to the Scan Router Server.	
002	IP Address (Primary)	Range: **000.000.000.000** to 255.255.255.255
	Use this SP to set the Scan Router Server address. The IP address under the transfer tab can be referenced by the initial system setting.	
006	Delivery Error Display Time	[0 to 999 / **300** / 1 second /step]
	Use this setting to determine the length of time the prompt message is displayed when a test error occurs during document transfer with the NetFile application and an external device.	
008	IP Address (Secondary)	Range: **000.000.000.000** to 255.255.255.255
	Specifies the IP address assigned to the computer designated to function as the secondary delivery server of Scan Router. This SP allows only the setting of the IP address without reference to the DNS setting.	
009	Delivery Server Model	[0 to 4/ **0** / 1 /step]
	Allows changing the model of the delivery server registered by the I/O device. 0: Unknown 1: SG1 Provided 2: SG1 Package 3: SG2 Provided 4: SG2 Package	
010	Delivery Svr Capability	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1 /step]
	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.	
	Bit7 = 1 Comment information exits	
	Bit6 = 1 Direct specification of mail address possible	
	Bit5 = 1 Mail RX confirmation setting possible	
	Bit4 = 1 Address book automatic update function exists	
	Bit3 = 1 Fax RX delivery function exists	
	Bit2 = 1 Sender password function exists	
	Bit1 = 1 Function to link MK-1 user and Sender exists	
	Bit0 = 1 Sender specification required (if set to 1, Bit6 is set to “0”)	
011	Delivery Svr Capability (Ext)	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1 /step]
	Changes the capability of the registered that the I/O device registered.	
	Bit7 = 1 Address book usage limitation (Limitation for each authorized user) Bit6 = 1 RDH authorization link Bit5 to 0: Not used	
013	Server Scheme (Primary) **DFU**	
	This is used for the scan router program.	

014	Server Port Number (Primary) **DFU**	[1 to 65535 / **80** / 1 /step]
	This is used for the scan router program.	
015	Server URL Path (Primary) **DFU**	
	This is used for the scan router program.	
016	Server Scheme (Secondary) **DFU**	
	This is used for the scan router program.	
017	Server Port Number (Secondary) **DFU**	[1 to 65535 / **80** / 1 /step]
	This is used for the scan router program.	
018	Server URL Path (Secondary) **DFU**	
	This is used for the scan router program.	
019	Capture Server Scheme **DFU**	
	-	
020	Capture Server Port Number **DFU**	
	-	
021	Capture Server URL Path **DFU**	
	-	
022	Rapid Sending Control	
	Enables or disables the prevention function for the continuous data sending error. [0 to 1 / **0** / -] 0: Disable, 1: Enable	

- On **pages from 1263 to 1265**

5846	UCS Settings	*CTL	-
001	Machine ID (For Delivery Server) **(D016 only)**	Displays ID	
	Displays the unique device ID in use by the delivery server directory. The value is only displayed and cannot be changed. This ID is created from the NIC MAC or IEEE 1394 EUI. The ID is displayed as either 6-byle or 8-byte binary.		
002	Machine ID Clear (For Delivery Server) **(D016 only)**	Clears ID	
	Clears the unique ID of the device used as the name in the file transfer directory. Execute this SP if the connection of the device to the delivery server is unstable. After clearing the ID, the ID will be established again automatically by cycling the machine off and on.		
003	Maximum Entries **(D016 only)**	[2000 to 20000/ **2000** /1 /step]	
	Changes the maximum number of entries that UCS can handle. If a value smaller than the present value is set, the UCS managed data is cleared, and the data (excluding user code information) is displayed.		

006	Delivery Server Retry Timer **(D016 only)**	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1 /step]
	Sets the interval for retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.	
007	Delivery Server Retry Times **(D016 only)**	[0 to 255 / **0** / 1 /step]
	Sets the number of retry attempts when the delivery server fails to acquire the delivery server address book.	
008	Delivery Server Maximum Entries **(D016 only)**	[2000 to 50000 / **2000** / 1/step]
	Sets the maximum number account entries of the delivery server user information managed by UCS.	
010	LDAP Search Timeout	[1 to 255 / **60** / 1 /step]
	Sets the length of the timeout for the search of the LDAP server.	
041	Fill Addr Acl Info.	
	This SP must be executed immediately after installation of an HDD unit in a basic machine that previously had no HDD. The first time the machine is powered on with the new HDD installed, the system automatically takes the address book from the NVRAM and writes it onto the new HDD. However, the new address book on the HDD can be accessed only by the system administrator at this stage. Executing this SP by the service technician immediately after power on grants full address book access to all users. Procedure 1. Turn the machine off. 2. Install a new HDD. 3. Turn the machine on. 4. The address book and its initial data are created on the HDD automatically. 5. However, at this point the address book can be accessed by only the system administrator or key operator. 6. Enter the SP mode and do SP5846-041. After this SP executes successfully, any user can access the address book.	
043	Addr Book Media	Displays the slot number where an address book data is in. [0 to 30 / - /1] 0: Unconfirmed 1: SD Slot 1 2: SD Slot 2 4: USB Flash ROM 20: HDD 30: Nothing
047	Initialize Local Addr Book	Clears the local address book information, including the user code.
048	Initialize Delivery Addr Book **(D016 only)**	Clears the distribution address book information, except the user code.

049	Initialize LDAP Addr Book	Clears the LDAP address book information, except the user code.
050	Initialize All Addr Book	Clears all directory information managed by UCS, including all user codes.
051	Backup All Addr Book	Uploads all directory information to the SD card.
052	Restore All Addr Book	Downloads all directory information from the SD card.
053	Clear Backup Info	Deletes the address book data from the SD card in the service slot. Deletes only the files that were uploaded from this machine. This feature does not work if the card is write-protected. Note After you do this SP, go out of the SP mode, and then turn the power off. Do not remove the SD card until the Power LED stops flashing.
060	Search Option	
	This SP uses bit switches to set up the fuzzy search options for the UCS local address book. Bit: Meaning 0: Checks both upper/lower case characters 1: Japan Only 2: Japan Only 3: Japan Only 4 to 7: Not Used	
062	Complexity Option 1	
	Use this SP to set the conditions for password entry to access the local address book. Specifically, this SP limits the password entry to **upper case** and sets the length of the password. [0 to 32 / **0** / 1 /step] Note This SP does not normally require adjustment. This SP is enabled only after the system administrator has set up a group password policy to control access to the address book.	
063	Complexity Option 2 **DFU**	
064	Complexity Option 3 **DFU**	
065	Complexity Option 4 **DFU**	
091	FTP Auth Port Setting **(D016 only)**	Specifies the FTP port for getting a distribution server address book that is used in the identification mode. [0 to 65535 / **3671** / 1 /step]
094	Encryption Stat	Shows the status of the encryption function for the address book data.

- After SP5846on **pages from 1263 to 1265**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5847	Rep Resolution Reduction **(D016 only)**	*CTL	-
	SP5847-1 through SP5847-3 changes the default settings of image data transferred externally by the Net File page reference function. [0 to 5 / **2** / 1 /step] SP5847-21 sets the default for JPEG image quality of image files handled by NetFile. "Net files" are jobs to be printed from the document server using a PC and the DeskTopBinder software.		
001	Rate for Copy Color		0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, **2: 1/3x**, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
002	Rate for Copy B&W Text		0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, **2: 1/3x**, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
003	Rate for Copy B&W Other		0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, **2: 1/3x**, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
004	Rate for Printer Color		0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, **2: 1/3x**, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
005	Rate for Printer B&W		**0: 1x**, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
006	Rate for Printer Color 1200 dpi		0: 1x, 1: 1/2x, 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, **4: 1/6x**, 5: 1/8x
007	Rate for Printer B&W 1200 dpi		0: 1x, **1: 1/2x**, 2: 1/3x, 3: 1/4x, 4: 1/6x, 5: 1/8x
021	Network Quality Default for JPEG		
	Sets the default value for the quality of JPEG images sent as NetFile pages. This function is available only with the MLB (Media Link Board) option installed. [5 to 95 / **50** / 1 /step]		

5848	Web Service **(D016 only)**	*CTL	-
	SP5848-2 sets the 4-bit switch assignment for the access control setting. Setting of 0001 has no effect on access and delivery from Scan Router. SP 5848-100 sets the maximum size allowed for downloaded images. The default is equal to 1 gigabyte.		
002	Access Ctrl: Repository (only Lower 4 bits)	0000: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder. **0010**: No writing control	
003	Access Ctrl: Doc. Svr. Print (Lower 4 bits)	Switches access control on and off.	

004	Access Ctrl: udirectory (only Lower 4 bits)	**0000**: No access control 0001: Denies access to DeskTop Binder.
009	Access Ctrl: Job Ctrl (Lower 4 bits)	
011	Access Ctrl: Device management (Lower 4 bits)	
021	Access Ctrl: Delivery (Lower 4 bits)	
022	Access Ctrl: uadministration (Lower 4bits)	
099	Repository: Download Image Setting	**DFU**
100	Repository: Download Image Max. Size	Specifies the max size of the image data that the machine can download. [1 to 1024 / **1024** / 1 MB /step]

- On **pages from 1269 to 1270**

5873	SD Card Appli Move	
001	Move Exec	This SP copies the application programs from the original SD card in SD card slot 2 to an SD card in SD card slot 1.
002	Undo Exec	This SP copies back the application programs from an SD card in SD Card Slot 1 to the original SD card in SD card slot 2. Use this menu when you have mistakenly copied some programs by using "Move Exec" (SP5873-1).

- On **page 1271**

5887	SD Get Counter
	This SP sends a text file to an SD card inserted in SD card Slot 2 (upper slot). The operation stores. The file is stored in a folder created in the root directory of the SD card called SD_COUNTER. The file is saved as a text file (*.txt) prefixed with the number of the machine. 4. Insert the SD card in SD card Slot 2 (upper slot). 5. Select SP5887 then touch [EXECUTE]. 6. Touch [Execute] in the message when you are prompted.

- After SP5907on **page 1271**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5913	Switchover Permission Time **(D016 only)**

002	Print Application Timer	*CTL	[3 to 30 / **3** / 1 second /step]
	Sets the amount of time to elapse while the machine is in standby mode (and the operation panel keys have not been used) before another application can gain control of the display.		

- After SP5919 on **page 1271**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5967	Copy Server Set Function **(D016 only)**	*CTL	**0**: ON, 1: OFF
001	Enables and disables the document server. This is a security measure that prevents image data from being left in the temporary area of the HDD. After changing this setting, you must switch the main switch off and on to enable the new setting.		

- On **page 1273**

6006*	DF Registration Adjustment **(D016 only)**	
001	Side-to-Side Regist:Front	Adjusts the side-to-side registration of originals with the ADF. [-3 to 3 / **0** / 0.1 mm]
002	Side-to-Side Regist:Rear	
003	LeadingEdge(ThinOriginal)	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew. [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1 step]
005	LeadingEdge(Duplex-1st)	Adjusts the amount of paper buckle to correct original skew for the front and rear sides. [-29 to 29 / **0** / 0.1 step]
006	LeadingEdge(Duplex-2nd)	

6007	ADF Input Check **(D016 only)**
	(☛ ADF Input Check: SP6007)

6008	ADF Output Check **(D016 only)**
	(☛ ADF Output Check: SP6008)

6009	DFFreeRun **(D016 only)**	
002	[0 or 1 / **0** / -]	This SP does an ADF free run in duplex original mode.

6015*	ADF Scale Seting **(D016 only)**
001	Selects the ADF scale setting. [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: 7 mm buckle for all original sizes 1: 5 mm buckle for A5 SEF or lees, 7 mm buckle for B5 SEF or more

6019*	ADF Motor Speed Auto Adjustment **(D016 only)**

001	Turns on or off the automatic speed adjustment of the ADF motor. [0 or 1 / **0** / -] 0: On, 1: Off

- After SP6770 on **page 1286**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

6800	Sheet Conversion (Thick Paper) **DFU**
001	Permits punching, including tab sheets. [1 to 3 / **3** /1 sheet] 1: 1 Sheet 2: 2 Sheets 3: 3 Sheets

6890	Punch Function Enabled (Z-Fold)
001	Permission for punching thick (tab) paper is forbidden and it is up to the service technician to pass this on to the customer. [0 or 1/ **0** / -] **0:** Simultaneous use forbidden 1: Simultaneous use allowed

- After SP7502 on **page 1288**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

7503	[Total Original Jam Counter] **(D016 only)**		
	Displays the total number of original jams detected.		
001	Total Jam	* CTL	[0 to 9999 / 0 / 1 sheet/step]

- On **page 1288**

7504	[Paper Jam Location]		
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
006	Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
007	Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
008	Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
017	4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
018	5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
019	6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	

- On **page 1289**

7504	[Paper Jam Location]		
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
025	Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
026	LCT vertical transport sensor 3 (A3 LCT1): Late	*CTL	
027	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT1): Late	*CTL	
028	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT1): Late	*CTL	
029	LCT vertical transport sensor 1 (A3 LCT2): Late	*CTL	
030	LCT vertical transport sensor 2 (A3 LCT2): Late	*CTL	
031	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Late **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
056	Paper feed sensor upper (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
057	Paper feed sensor middle (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
058	Paper feed sensor lower (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	

- On **page 1290**

7504	[Paper Jam Location]		
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
067	4th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
068	5th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
069	6th transport sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	
075	Relay sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	

081	LCT exit sensor (A4 LCT): Stay on **(G178 only)**	*CTL	

- On **page 1297**

7508	[Original Jam History] **(D016 only)**		
	Displays the 10 most recently detected paper jams.		
001	Latest	*CTL	-
002	Latest 1		
003	Latest 2		
004	Latest 3		
005	Latest 4		
006	Latest 5		
007	Latest 6		
008	Latest 7		
009	Latest 8		
010	Latest 9		

- On **pages from 1298 to 1301**

7509	[Paper Jam Loc]		
	Displays the number of jams according to the location where jams were detected.		
001	Stacker1: Br-Path E	*CTL	Stacker 1 (D364)
002	Stacker1: Br-Path E	*CTL	
003	Stacker1: Off-set U	*CTL	
004	Stacker1: Side Jogg	*CTL	
005	Stacker1: L-Edge Jo	*CTL	
006	Stacker1: Stack Tra	*CTL	
007	Stacker1: Job Data	*CTL	
015	Stacker2: Entrance	*CTL	Stacker 2 (D364)
016	Stacker2: Ex-Tray: P	*CTL	
017	Stacker2: Ex-Tray: P	*CTL	
018	Stacker2: S-Tray: P	*CTL	
019	Stacker2: S-Tray: P	*CTL	
020	Stacker2: Bridge Pa	*CTL	
021	Stacker2: Br-Path E	*CTL	
022	Stacker2: Br-Path E	*CTL	
023	Stacker2: Off-set U	*CTL	
024	Stacker2: Side Jogg	*CTL	
025	Stacker2: L-Edge Jo	*CTL	
026	Stacker2: Stack Tra	*CTL	
027	Stacker2: Job Data	*CTL	
045	P-Binder: Job Data	*CTL	For future use
046	P-Binder: S-Through	*CTL	
047	P-Binder: S-Through	*CTL	
048	P-Binder: Cover Reg	*CTL	

049	P-Binder: Cover Reg	*CTL	
050	P-Binder: Cover H-R	*CTL	
051	P-Binder: Cover H-R	*CTL	
052	P-Binder: Cover H-R	*CTL	
053	P-Binder: Cover H-R	*CTL	
054	P-Binder: Entrance	*CTL	
055	P-Binder: Entrance	*CTL	
056	P-Binder: Sign. Pat	*CTL	
057	P-Binder: Sign. Pat	*CTL	
058	P-Binder: Sign. Pat	*CTL	
059	P-Binder: Sign. Pat	*CTL	
060	P-Binder: Timing Sn	*CTL	For future use
061	P-Binder: Timing Sn	*CTL	
062	P-Binder: Stack Tray	*CTL	
063	P-Binder: Stack Tray	*CTL	
064	P-Binder: SG Paper	*CTL	
065	P-Binder: Cover Pat	*CTL	
066	P-Binder: Cover Pat	*CTL	
067	P-Binder: Cover Pat	*CTL	
068	P-Binder: Cover Pat	*CTL	
069	P-Binder: Cover Reg	*CTL	
070	P-Binder: Cover Reg	*CTL	
071	P-B/Inserter: Com.	*CTL	For future use
072	P-B/Inserter: Com.	*CTL	
073	P-B/Inserter: U-Tra	*CTL	
074	P-B/Inserter: U-Tra	*CTL	
075	P-B/Inserter: L-Tra	*CTL	
076	P-B/Inserter: L-Tra	*CTL	
077	P-B/Inserter: Trans	*CTL	
078	P-B/Inserter: Trans	*CTL	
079	P-B/Inserter: Trans	*CTL	
080	P-B/Inserter: Trans	*CTL	
081	P-B/Relay: Transport	*CTL	
082	P-B/Relay: Transport	*CTL	
095	R-Binder: Entrance	*CTL	Ring Binder (D392)
096	R-Binder: Entrance	*CTL	
097	R-Binder: Transport	*CTL	
098	R-Binder: Transport	*CTL	
099	R-Binder: Exit Sn: L	*CTL	
100	R-Binder: Exit Sn: S	*CTL	
101	R-Binder: Pre-punch	*CTL	
102	R-Binder: After-pun	*CTL	
103	R-Binder: P TE Data	*CTL	
104	R-Binder: P LE Data	*CTL	
105	R-Binder: Ring Erro	*CTL	
106	R-Binder: Binder Un	*CTL	

107	R-Binder: Output Be	*CTL	Ring Binder (D392)
108	R-Binder: Output Be	*CTL	
109	R-Binder: Stacker J	*CTL	
110	R-Binder: Punch Mot	*CTL	
111	R-Binder: Shutter M	*CTL	
112	R-Binder: Line-up P	*CTL	
113	R-Binder: Paper Jog	*CTL	
114	R-Binder: Line-up P	*CTL	
115	R-Binder: Clamp Mot	*CTL	
116	R-Binder: 50/100 ad	*CTL	
117	R-Binder: Out-Belt	*CTL	
118	R-Binder: Job Data	*CTL	
125	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Late	*CTL	Buffer Pass Unit (M379)
126	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 1: Stay on	*CTL	
127	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Late	*CTL	
128	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 2: Stay on	*CTL	
129	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Late	*CTL	
130	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 3: Stay on	*CTL	
131	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Late	*CTL	
132	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 4: Stay on	*CTL	
133	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Late	*CTL	Buffer Pass Unit (M379)
134	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 5: Stay on	*CTL	
135	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Late	*CTL	
136	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 6: Stay on	*CTL	
137	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Late	*CTL	
138	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 7: Stay on	*CTL	
139	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Late	*CTL	
140	Buffer Pass Unit: Relay Sensor 8: Stay on	*CTL	
141	Buffer Pass Unit: Job Data Error	*CTL	
145	A3 LCT1: Exit Sn:La	*CTL	LCT-MF or LCT (D355)

146	A3 LCT1: Entrance S	*CTL	
147	A3 LCT1: Right Ver.	*CTL	
148	A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E	*CTL	
148	A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E	*CTL	
150	A3 LCT1: V-Trans. E	*CTL	
151	A3 LCT1: Exit Sn: La	*CTL	LCT-MF or LCT (D355)
196	A3 LCT1: Entrance S	*CTL	
197	A3 LCT1: Right Ver.	*CTL	
198	A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E	*CTL	
199	A3 LCT1: H-Trans. E	*CTL	
200	A3 LCT1: V-Trans. E	*CTL	
201	A3 LCT2: Exit Sn:	*CTL	LCT (D355)

- On **page 1301**

7617	PM Parts Counter
	Displays the each counter for PM parts.
001	Normal (Paper Feed Counter)
002	Df (Original Feed Counter)

7618	PM Parts Counter Reset
	Clears the each counter for PM parts alarm.
001	Normal (Paper Feed Counter)
002	Df (Original Feed Counter)

- After SP7621-156 on **page 1305**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

7621	PM Counter
	Displays the total counter for each PM parts.
157	Pickup:A4LCT Upper **(G178 only)**
158	Feed:A4LCT Upper **(G178 only)**
159	Separate:A4LCT Upper **(G178 only)**
160	Pickup:A4LCT Middle **(G178 only)**
161	Feed:A4LCT Middle **(G178 only)**
162	Separate:A4LCT Middle **(G178 only)**
163	Pickup:A4LCT Lower **(G178 only)**
164	Feed:A4LCT Lower **(G178 only)**
165	Separate:A4LCT Lower **(G178 only)**

- On **page 1305**

7621	PM Counter
	Displays the total counter for each PM parts.
178	ADF Transport Belt **(D016 only)**
179	ADF Reverse Roller **(D016 only)**

- On **page 1306**

7621	PM Counter
	Displays the total counter for each PM parts.
180	ADF Feed Belt # **(D016 only)**
181	ADF Separation **(D016 only)**
185	Contact Glass (Exposure Glass) **(D016 only)**
212	Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder : Lower-Tray

- On **pages from 1307 to 1308**

7801	ROM No./Firmware Version Displays the serial number and the ROM version for each unit or peripheral.
002	Engine
005	ADF **(D016 only)**
007	FNS1 (3000-sheet Finisher: B830)
008	FNS2 (Booklet Finisher: B836)
010	LCT1 (A4 LCT B832 or 1st A3 LCT: D355)
020	Cover Interposer (B835)
025	Folding Unit (Z-Folding Unit ZF4000: B660)
028	LCT 2: Board Serial No. (2nd A3 LCT: D355)
029	Ring Binder: Board1 Serial No. (D392)
030	Ring Binder:Board2 Serial No (D392)
031	Perfect Binder: Board1 Serial No. (D391) for future use
032	Perfect Binder: Board2 Serial No. (D391) for future use
033	Perfect Binder: Board3 Serial No. (D391) for future use
034	Perfect Binder: Board4 Serial No. (D391) for future use
035	Perfect Binder: Board5 Serial No. (D391) for future use
036	Stacker 1: Board Serial No. (D364)
037	Stacker 2: Board Serial No. (D364)
038	Engine2
039	Buffer Pass Unit (M379)
102	Engine
107	FNS1
108	FNS2
110	LCT1
120	Cover Interposer
125	Folding Unit
128	LCT 2:Version No.
129	Ring Binder:Board1 Version No.
130	Ring Binder:Board2 Version No.
131	Perfect Binder:Board1 Version No. for future use
132	Perfect Binder:Board2 Version No. for future use

133	Perfect Binder:Board3 Version No. for future use
134	Perfect Binder:Board4 Version No. for future use
135	Perfect Binder:Board5 Version No. for future use
136	Stacker 1:Version No.
137	Stacker 2:Version No.
138	Engine2
139	Buffer Pass Unit (M379)
255	Rom Version

- After SP7801 on **pages from 1307 to 1308**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

7803	PM Counter Display		
001	-	CTL*	Displays the PM count since the last PM.

7804	PM Counter Reset		
001	-	CTL*	Clears the PM count.

- After SP7832 on **page1309**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

7835	ACC Counter **(D016 only)**		
001	Copy ACC	*CTL	Displays the ACC execution times for each mode.

- On **page1314**

7940*	Drive Distance:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM end for each PM part.
001	Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **368602** / 1 m]
002	M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **368602** / 1 m]
003	C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **368602** / 1 m]
004	Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **349125** / 1 m]
005	Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **993571** / 1 m]
006	M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **993571** / 1 m]
007	C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **993571** / 1 m]
008	Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **595582** / 1 m]
009	Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / **99999999** / 1 m]
010	Dust Filter:K [0 to 99999999 / **188528** / 1 m]
011	Dust Filter:YCM [0 to 99999999 / **188528** / 1 m]
012	Ozone Filter [0 to 99999999 / **565582** / 1 m]

- On **page1316**

7940*	Drive Distance:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM end for each PM part.
096	ITB [0 to 99999999 / **722582** / 1 m]
112	Brush Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / **99999999** / 1 m]
116	Hot Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / **1261580** / 1 m]
117	Hot Roller [0 to 99999999 / **420527** / 1 m]
120	Separation Claw [0 to 99999999 / **420527** / 1 m]
125	Heating Roller Thermistor [0 to 99999999 / **841053** / 1 m]

- On **page1317**

7940*	Drive Distance:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM end for each PM part.
126	Pressure Roller Thermistor [0 to 99999999 / **841053** / 1 m]

7941*	Drive Distance:N-End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (motor rotation count) of PM near-end for each PM part.
001	Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **331742** / 1 m]
002	M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **331742** / 1 m]
003	C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **331742** / 1 m]
004	Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **324146** / 1 m]
005	Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **894214** / 1 m]
006	M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **894214** / 1 m]
007	C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **894214** / 1 m]
008	Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **509024** / 1 m]

- On **page1318**

7951*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (page count) of PM end for each PM part.
001	Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **800000** / 1 page]
002	M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **800000** / 1 page]
003	C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **800000** / 1 page]

- On **page1319**

7951*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (page count) of PM end for each PM part.
004	Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **800000** / 1 page]

005	Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **2000000** / 1 page]
006	M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **2000000** / 1 page]
007	C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **2000000** / 1 page]
008	Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **1200000** / 1 page]
009	Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / **230000** / 1 page]
010	Dust Filter:K [0 to 99999999 / **400000** / 1 page]
011	Dust Filter:YCM [0 to 99999999 / **400000** / 1 page]
012	Ozone Filter [0 to 99999999 / **1200000**/ 1 page]

- On **page1320**

7951*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (page count) of PM end for each PM part.
092	Image Transfer Roller:Y [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
093	Image Transfer Roller:M [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
094	Image Transfer Roller:C [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
095	Image Transfer Roller:K [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
096	ITB [0 to 99999999 / **1600000**/ 1 page]

- On **page1321**

7951*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (page count) of PM end for each PM part.
112	Brush Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / **99999999**/ 1 page]
115	Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
116	Hot Roller Gear [0 to 99999999 / **2400000**/ 1 page]
117	Hot Roller [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
118	Fusing Belt [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
119	Pressure Roller [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
120	Separation Claw [0 to 99999999 / **800000**/ 1 page]
121	Oil Supply Unit [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
122	Blade Holder [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
123	Oil Pad L [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
124	Fusing Belt Tension Roller [0 to 99999999 / **400000**/ 1 page]
125	Heating Roller Thermistor [0 to 99999999 / **1600000**/ 1 page]
126	Pressure Roller Thermistor [0 to 99999999 / **1600000**/ 1 page]

- On **page1322**

7952*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (sheet count) of PM end for each PM part.
157	Pickup:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
158	Feed:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
159	Separate:A4LCT Upper [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
160	Pickup:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**

161	Feed:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
162	Separate:A4LCT Middle [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
163	Pickup:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
164	Feed:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**
165	Separate:A4LCT Lower [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(G178 only)**

- On **page1323**

7952*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (sheet count) of PM end for each PM part.
185	Contact Glass [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet] **(D016 only)**
186	Feed Belt:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **600000** / 1 sheet]
187	Separation Roller:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **600000** / 1 sheet]
188	Pick-up Roller:U-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **600000** / 1 sheet]
190	Feed Belt:L-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **600000** / 1 sheet]
191	Separation Roller:L-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **600000** / 1 sheet]
198	Perfect Binder:Blade [0 to 99999999 / **100000** / 1 sheet]
199	Trimmings Catcher Unit : Perfect Binder [0 to 99999999 / **100000** / 1 sheet]

- On **page1324**

7952*	Page Counter:End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (sheet count) of PM end for each PM part.
212	Torque Limiter : Perfect Binder : Lower-Tray [0 to 99999999 / **1000000** / 1 sheet]

7953*	Page Counter:N-End Std Value
	Displays the standard value (page count) of PM near-end for each PM part.
001	Y PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **720000** / 1 page]
002	M PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **720000** / 1 page]
003	C PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **720000** / 1 page]
004	Bk PCU Developer [0 to 99999999 / **720000** / 1 page]
005	Y PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **1800000** / 1 page]
006	M PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **1800000** / 1 page]
007	C PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **1800000** / 1 page]
008	Bk PCU Drum [0 to 99999999 / **1080000** / 1 page]
009	Used Toner Bottle [0 to 99999999 / **180000** / 1 page]
016	Charge Corona Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
022	Charge Corona Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
028	Charge Corona Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
034	Charge Corona Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]

040	Drum Cleaning Unit:Y [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
053	Drum Cleaning Unit:M [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
066	Drum Cleaning Unit:C [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
079	Drum Cleaning Unit:K [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
098	ITB Cleaning Unit [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
105	PTR Unit [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]
115	Fusing Unit [0 to 99999999 / **360000** / 1 page]

- After SP8006 on **page1332**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 011	T:Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of jobs stored to the document server by each application, to reveal how local storage is being used for input. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 012	C:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 014	P:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 015	S:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 016	L:Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 017	O:Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a scan job is sent to the document server, the S: counter increments. When you enter document server mode and then scan an original, the L: counter increments.
- When a print job is sent to the document server, the P: counter increments.
- When a network application sends data to the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When an image from Palm 2 is stored on the document server, the O: counter increments.
- When a fax is sent to the document server, the F: counter increments.

- After SP8037 on **page1333**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 041	T:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the applications that stored files on the document server that were later accessed for transmission over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] **Note**: Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. The L: counter counts the number of jobs scanned from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 042	C:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 044	P:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 045	S:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 046	L:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	
8 047	O:TX Jobs/LS	*CTL	

- When a stored copy job is sent from the document server, the C: counter increments.
- When images stored on the document server by a network application or Palm2 are sent as an e-mail, the O: counter increments.

8 051	T:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	These SPs count the applications used to send files from the document server over the telephone line or over a network (attached to an e-mail, or as a fax image by I-Fax). Jobs merged for sending are counted separately. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of jobs sent from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel.
8 052	C:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	
8 054	P:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	
8 055	S:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	
8 056	L:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	
8 057	O:TX Jobs/DesApl	*CTL	

- If the send is started from Desk Top Binder or Web Image Monitor, for example, then the O: counter increments.

- After SP8077 on **page1335**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 131	T:S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to an e-mail, regardless of whether the document server was used or not.		
8 135	S: S-to-Email Jobs	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and attached to e-mail, without storing the original on the document server.		
8 13x 1	B/W		
8 13x 2	Color		
8 13x 3	ACS		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is stored on the document server, after the job is stored it is determined to be color or black-and-white then counted.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- If several jobs are combined for sending to the Scan Router, Scan-to-Email, or Scan-to-PC, or if one job is sent to more than one destination. each send is counted separately. For example, if the same document is sent by Scan-to-Email as well as Scan-to-PC, then it is counted twice (once for Scan-to-Email and once for Scan-to-PC).

8 141	T:Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]

	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a Scan Router server.		
8 145	S: Deliv Jobs/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned in scanner mode and sent to a Scan Router server.		
8 14x 1	B/W		
8 14x 2	Color		
8 14x 3	ACS		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- The jobs are counted even though the arrival and reception of the jobs at the Scan Router server cannot be confirmed.
- If even one color image is mixed with black-and-white images, then the job is counted as a “Color” job.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, or if the job is cancelled while the document is waiting to be delivered, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 151	T:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC). **Note**: At the present time, 8 151 and 8 155 perform identical counts.		
8 155	S:Deliv Jobs/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of jobs (color or black-and-white) scanned and sent with Scan-to-PC.		
8 15x 1	B/W		
8 15x 2	Color		
8 15x 3	ACS		

- These counters count jobs, not pages.
- If the job is cancelled during scanning, it is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled while it is waiting to be sent, the job is not counted.
- If the job is cancelled during sending, it may or may not be counted, depending on what stage of the process had been reached when the job was cancelled.
- Even if several files are combined for sending, the transmission counts as one job.

8 191	T:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	These SPs count the pages scanned by each application that uses the scanner to scan images. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
8 192	C:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	
8 195	S:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

8 196	L:Total Scan PGS	*CTL	

- SP 8 191 to 8 196 count the number of scanned sides of pages, not the number of physical pages.
- These counters do not count reading user stamp data, or reading color charts to adjust color.
- Previews done with a scanner driver are not counted.
- A count is done only after all images of a job have been scanned.
- Scans made in SP mode are not counted.

Examples

- If 3 B5 pages and 1 A3 page are scanned with the scanner application but not stored, the S: count is 4.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server using the Store File button in the Copy mode window, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied but not stored, the C: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8 201	T:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan and copy jobs. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. **Note**: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.		
8 205	S:LSize Scan PGS	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of large pages input with the scanner for scan jobs only. Large size paper (A3/DLT) scanned for fax transmission are not counted. **Note**: These counters are displayed in the SMC Report, and in the User Tools display.		

8 211	T:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned into the document server . [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen
8 212	C:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	
8 215	S:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	
8 216	L:Scan PGS/LS	*CTL	

- Reading user stamp data is not counted.
- If a job is cancelled, the pages output as far as the cancellation are counted.
- If the scanner application scans and stores 3 B5 sheets and 1 A4 sheet, the S: count is 4.
- If pages are copied but not stored on the document server, these counters do not change.
- If both sides of 3 A4 sheets are copied and stored to the document server, the C: count is 6 and the L: count is 6.
- If you enter document server mode then scan 6 pages, the L: count is 6.

8 221	ADF Org Feeds	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages fed through the ADF for front and back side scanning.		
8 221 1	Front	Number of front sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for either simplex or duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Front side count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex front side scanning. (The front side is determined by which side the user loads face up.)	
8 221 2	Back	Number of rear sides fed for scanning: With an ADF that can scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex scanning. With an ADF that cannot scan both sides simultaneously, the Back count is the same as the number of pages fed for duplex rear-side scanning.	

- When 1 sheet is fed for duplex scanning the Front count is 1 and the Back count is 1.
- If a jam occurs during the job, recovery processing is not counted to avoid double counting. Also, the pages are not counted if the jam occurs before the first sheet is output.

8 231	Scan PGS/Mode	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by each ADF mode to determine the work load on the ADF.		
8 231 1	Large Volume	Selectable. Large copy jobs that cannot be loaded in the ADF at one time.	
8 231 2	SADF	Selectable. Feeding pages one by one through the ADF.	
8 231 3	Mixed Size	Selectable. Select “Mixed Sizes” on the operation panel.	
8 231 4	Custom Size	Selectable. Originals of non-standard size.	
8 231 5	Platen	Book mode. Raising the ADF and placing the original directly on the platen.	
8 231 6	Mixed 1side/ 2side	Simplex and Duplex mode.	

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.
- The user cannot select mixed sizes or non-standard sizes with the fax application so if the original’s page sizes are mixed or non-standard, these are not counted.
- If the user selects “Mixed Sizes” for copying in the platen mode, the Mixed Size count is enabled.
- In the SADF mode if the user copies 1 page in platen mode and then copies 2 pages with SADF, the Platen count is 1 and the SADF count is 3.

8 241	T:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the total number of scanned pages by original type for all jobs, regardless of which application was used.		
8 242	C:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Copy jobs.		
8 245	S:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned by original type for Scan jobs.		
8 246	L:Scan PGS/Org	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen		

	8 241	**8 242**	**8 245**	**8 246**
8 24x 1: Text	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 2: Text/Photo	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 3: Photo	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 4: GenCopy, Pale	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
8 24x 5: Map	Yes	Yes	No	Yes
8 24x 6: Normal/Detail	Yes	No	No	No
8 24x 7: Fine/Super Fine	Yes	No	No	No
8 24x 8: Binary	Yes	No	Yes	No
8 24x 9: Grayscale	Yes	No	Yes	No
8 24x 10: Color	Yes	No	Yes	No
8 24x 11: Other	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes

- If the scan mode is changed during the job, for example, if the user switches from ADF to Platen mode, the count is done for the last selected mode.

8 251	T:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	These SPs show how many times Image Edit features have been selected at the operation panel for each application. Some examples of these editing features are: ▪ Erase> Border ▪ Erase> Center ▪ Image Repeat
8 252	C:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	
8 255	S : Scan PGS/ImgEdr	*CTL	
8 256	L:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	

8 257	O:Scan PGS/ImgEdt	*CTL	▪ Centering ▪ Positive/Negative [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] Note: The count totals the number of times the edit features have been used. A detailed breakdown of exactly which features have been used is not given.

The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen.

8 261	T:Scan PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 262	C:Scan PGS/ ColCr	*CTL	-
8 265	S:Scn PGS/Color	*CTL	-
8 266	L:Scn PGS/ColCr	*CTL	-
8 26x 1	Color Conversion	These SPs show how many times color creation features have been selected at the operation panel.	
8 26x 2	Color Erase		
8 26x 3	Background		
8 26x 4	Other		

8 281	T:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages scanned using a TWAIN driver. These counters reveal how the TWAIN driver is used for delivery functions. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] **Note**: At the present time, these counters perform identical counts.
8 285	S:Scan PGS/TWAIN	*CTL	

8 291	T:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages stamped with the stamp in the ADF unit. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen
8 295	S:Scan PGS/Stamp	*CTL	

8 301	T:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by all applications. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-441].		
8 302	C:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]

	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Copy application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output (printing) page size [SP 8-442].		
8 305	S:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned by the Scan application. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-445].		
8 306	L:Scan PGS/Size	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by size the total number of pages scanned and stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel, and with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen. Use these totals to compare original page size (scanning) and output page size [SP 8-446].		
8 30x 1	A3	-	
8 30x 2	A4		
8 30x 3	A5		
8 30x 4	B4		
8 30x 5	B5		
8 30x 6	DLT		
8 30x 7	LG		
8 30x 8	LT		
8 30x 9	HLT		
8 30x 10	Full Bleed		
8 30x 254	Other (Standard)		
8 30x 255	Other (Custom)		

8 311	T:Scan PGS/Rez	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by resolution setting the total number of pages scanned by applications that can specify resolution settings.		

- After SP8651 on **page1347**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 661	T:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by both Scan and LS applications.		
8 665	S:Deliv PGS/Svr	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a Scan Router server by the Scan application.		
8 66x 1	B/W		
8 66x 2	Color		

Note

The B/W and Color counts are done after the document is stored on the HDD of

the Scan Router server.
If the job is canceled before storage on the Scan Router server finishes, the counts are not done.
The count is executed even if regardless of confirmation of the arrival at the Scan Router server.

8 671	T:Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent to a folder on a PC (Scan-to-PC) with the Scan and LS applications.		
8 675	S: Deliv PGS/PC	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count by color mode the total number of pages sent with Scan-to-PC with the Scan application.		
8 67x 1	B/W		
8 67x 2	Color		

8 691	T:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	These SPs count the number of pages sent from the document server. The counter for the application that was used to store the pages is incremented. [0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1] The L: counter counts the number of pages stored from within the document server mode screen at the operation panel. Pages stored with the Store File button from within the Copy mode screen go to the C: counter.
8 692	C:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	
8 694	P:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	
8 695	S:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	
8 696	L:TX PGS/LS	*CTL	

Note

Print jobs done with Web Image Monitor and Desk Top Binder are added to the count.
If several documents are merged for sending, the number of pages stored are counted for the application that stored them.
When several documents are sent by a Fax broadcast, the F: count is done for the number of pages sent to each destination.

8 701	TX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages sent by the physical port used to send them. For example, if a 3-page original is sent to 4 destinations via ISDN G4, the count for ISDN (G3, G4) is 12.		
8 701 1	PSTN-1		
8 701 2	PSTN-2		
8 701 3	PSTN-3		
8 701 4	ISDN (G3,G4)		
8 701 5	Network		

8 711	T:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
8 715	S:Scan PGS/Comp	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages sent by each compression mode.		
8 715 1	JPEG/JPEG2000		
8 715 2	TIFF(Multi/Single)		
8 715 3	PDF		
8 715 4	Other		
8 715 5	PDF/Comp		

8 741	RX PGS/Port	*CTL	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
	These SPs count the number of pages received by the physical port used to receive them.		
8 741 1	PSTN-1	-	
8 741 2	PSTN-2	-	
8 741 3	PSTN-3	-	
8 741 4	ISDN (G3,G4)	-	
8 741 5	Network	-	

- After SP8781 on **page1347**

This SP is not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 791	LS Memory Remain	*CTL	This SP displays the percent of space available on the document server for storing documents. [0 to 100 / **0** / 1]

- After SP8941 on **page1350**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

8 951	AddBook Register	*CTL	
	These SPs count the number of events when the machine manages data registration.		
8 951 1	User Code/User ID	User code registrations.	[0 to 9999999/ **0** / 1]
8 951 2	Mail Address	Mail address registrations.	
8 951 3	Fax Destination	Fax destination registrations.	
8 951 4	Group	Group destination registrations.	
8 951 5	Transfer Request	Fax relay destination registrations for relay TX.	
8 951 6	F-Code	F-Code box registrations.	
8 951 7	Copy Program	Copy application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	[0 to 255 / **0** / 255]
8 951 8	Fax Program	Fax application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	
8 951 9	Printer Program	Printer application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	
8 951 10	Scanner Program	Scanner application registrations with the Program (job settings) feature.	

- On **page1352**

Scanner SP (D016 only)

- On **page1355**

Delete the following SPs.

5803	Description	Reading	
		0	1
~~5803-1~~	~~MUSIC Sensor: Rear~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-2~~	~~MUSIC Sensor:Center~~		
~~5803-3~~	~~MUSIC Sensor:Front~~		
~~5803-4~~	~~LD Current:Y~~	~~Input [mA]~~	
~~5803-5~~	~~LD Current:M~~		
~~5803-6~~	~~LD Current:C~~		
~~5803-7~~	~~LD Current:K~~		
~~5803-8~~	~~BCU:3V Std Voltage (M)~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-10~~	~~ID Sensor Y:Direct~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-11~~	~~ID Sensor M:Direct~~		
~~5803-12~~	~~ID Sensor C:Direct~~		
~~5803-13~~	~~ID Sensor K:Direct~~		
~~5803-16~~	~~ID Sensor Y:Diffused~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-17~~	~~ID Sensor M:Diffused~~		
~~5803-18~~	~~ID Sensor C:Diffused~~		
~~5803-19~~	~~Image Transfer:HV:Y~~	~~Input [kV]~~	
~~5803-20~~	~~Image Transfer:HV:M~~		
~~5803-21~~	~~Image Transfer:HV:C~~		
~~5803-22~~	~~Image Transfer:HV:K~~		
~~5803-23~~	~~Paper Transfer:HV~~	~~Input [kV]~~	
~~5803-24~~	~~IOB:3V Std Voltage (M)~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-25~~	~~Drum Potential Sensor Y~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-26~~	~~Drum Potential Sensor M~~		
~~5803-27~~	~~Drum Potential Sensor C~~		
~~5803-28~~	~~Drum Potential Sensor K~~		
~~5803-29~~	~~3V Std Voltage (IOB1)~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-30~~	~~TD Sensor Y: Voltage~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-31~~	~~TD Sensor M: Voltage~~		
~~5803-32~~	~~TD Sensor C: Voltage~~		
~~5803-33~~	~~TD Sensor K: Voltage~~		
~~5803-34~~	~~TD Sensor Y~~	~~Input [V]~~	
~~5803-35~~	~~TD Sensor M~~		
~~5803-36~~	~~TD Sensor C~~		
~~5803-37~~	~~TD Sensor K~~		

- After SP5803-139 on **page1374**

These SPs are newly added.

5803 140	CTB_H8S-PORT9 (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Reserve Fan 4	-	-
	Bit 1	Reserved	-	-
	Bit 2	Lower Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 3	Lower Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 4	Reserve Fan 3	-	-
	Bit 5	Reserved	-	-
	Bit 6	Lower Cooling Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 7	Lower Cooling Fan	Normal	Error

5803 141	CTB_H8S-PortA (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Interlock Switch: Front Door	Close	Open
	Bit 1	Debug monitor	SCI	
	Bit 2	Debug monitor	SCI	
	Bit 3	LED	On	Off
	Bit 4	Not used	-	-
	Bit 5	Not used	-	-
	Bit 6	Not used	-	-
	Bit 7	Not used	-	-

5803 142	CTB_H8S-PortB (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Drive Motor Left	Normal	Error
	Bit 1	Drive Motor Right	Normal	Error
	Bit 2	Drive Motor Left	Motor Lock	
	Bit 3	Drive Motor Left	CCW	CW
	Bit 4	Drive Motor Left	On	Off
	Bit 5	Drive Motor Right	Motor Lock	
	Bit 6	Drive Motor Right	CCW	CW
	Bit 7	Drive Motor Right	On	Off

5803 143	CTB_H8S-PortC (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Reserve Fan 2	-	-
	Bit 1	Reserved	-	-
	Bit 2	Upper Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 3	Upper Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 4	Reserve Fan 1	-	-
	Bit 5	Reserved	-	-
	Bit 6	Upper Cooling Fan	Normal	Error
	Bit 7	Upper Cooling Fan	Normal	Error

5803 144	CTB_H8S-PortD (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	Transport Sensor 6	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 1	Transport Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 2	Transport Sensor 7	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 3	Transport Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 4	Transport Sensor 8	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 5	Transport Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 6	Not used	-	-
	Bit 7	Not used	-	-

5803 145	CTB_H8S-PortE (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	Not used	-	-
	Bit 1	Not used	-	-
	Bit 2	+24V	+24V On	+24V Off
	Bit 3	+24V INT	+24V_INT On	+24V_INT Off
	Bit 4	Not used	-	-
	Bit 5	Not used	-	-
	Bit 6	Transport Sensor 5	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	Bit 7	Transport Sensor 4	Paper detected	Paper not detected

- After SP5803-172 on **page1381**

These SPs are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

5803 181	A4LCT:CPU-Port7 **(G178 only)**		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	LCT Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	-	-	-
	Bit 4	LCT Front Door Safety Switch	Close	Open
	Bit 5	-	-	-
	Bit 6	-	-	-
	Bit 7	-	-	-

5803 182	A4LCT:eIO2-PortP **(G178 only)**	Reading	
		0	1

	Bit 0	-	-	-
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	-	-	-
	Bit 4	-	-	-
	Bit 5	-	-	-
	Bit 6	Transport Sensor Bypass	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 7	-	-	-

5803 183	A4LCT:eIO2-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	3rd Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 1	3rd Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	Bit 2	3rd Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 3	3rd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 4	-	-	-
	Bit 5	3rd Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	Bit 6	3rd Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off
	Bit 7	3rd Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

5803 184	A4LCT:eIO2-PortB **(G178 only)**		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	-	-	-
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	-	-	-
	Bit 4	3rd Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	Bit 5	3rd Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	Bit 6	3rd Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	Bit 7	3rd Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

5803 185	A4LCT:eIO2-PortC **(G178 only)**		Reading	
			0	1
	Bit 0	4th Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 1	4th Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	Bit 2	4th Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 3	4th Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 4	-	-	-
	Bit 5	4th Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	Bit 6	4th Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off

	Bit 7	4th Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

5803 186	A4LCT:eIO2-PortD **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	-	-	-
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	-	-	-
	Bit 4	4th Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	Bit 5	4th Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	Bit 6	4th Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	Bit 7	4th Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

5803 187	A4LCT:eIO3-PortA **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	5th Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 1	5th Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	Bit 2	5th Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 3	5th Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 4	-	-	-
	Bit 5	5th Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	Bit 6	5th Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off
	Bit 7	5th Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

5803 188	A4LCT:eIO3-PortB **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	-	-	-
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	-	-	-
	Bit 4	5th Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	Bit 5	5th Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	Bit 6	5th Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	Bit 7	5th Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

5803 189	A4LCT:eIO2-PortE **(G178 only)** (By-pass Unit B833)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	-	-	-
	Bit 1	-	-	-
	Bit 2	Paper Length Sensor	On	Off
	Bit 3	Paper Width Switch 5	On	Off
	Bit 4	Paper Width Switch 4	On	Off
	Bit 5	Paper Width Switch 3	On	Off
	Bit 6	Paper Width Switch 2	On	Off
	Bit 7	Paper Width Switch 1	On	Off

5803 190	A4LCT:eIO3-PortC **(G178 only)** (By-pass Unit B833)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Relay Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 1	Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	Bit 2	Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 3	Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	Bit 4	-	-	-
	Bit 5	-	-	-
	Bit 6	-	-	-
	Bit 7	-	-	-

5803 191	A4LCT:eIO3-PortD **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Feed Unit Slide Detection	Close	Open
	Bit 1	Feed Unit Set Detection	Set	Not set
	Bit 2	-	-	-
	Bit 3	Tray Lift Switch	On (Pushed)	Off
	Bit 4	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	Not lower limit	Lower limit
	Bit 5	-	-	-
	Bit 6	Paper End Sensor	Off	On
	Bit 7	Paper Near End Sensor	Off	On

5803	**Description**	**Reading**	
		0	**1**
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor **(D016 only)**	Open	Close

5803 202	Scanner fan lock signal **(D016 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	Bit 0	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
	Bit 1	Lamp Regulator Fan (Right)	Normal	Lock
	Bit 2	SBU Cooling Fan	Normal	Lock
	Bit 3	Scanner Intake Fan	Normal	Lock
	Bit 4	Scanner Unit Exhaust Fan	Normal	Lock
	Bit 5	Lamp Regulator Fan (Left)	Normal	Lock

	Bit 6	Scanner Motor Cooling Fan	Normal	Lock
	Bit 7	Not used	-	-

▪ On **page 1388**

ADF Input Check: SP6007 **(D016 only)**

▪ After SP 5804-169 on **page 1403**

These SPs (-170 to -175) are newly added and SPs (-190 to -206) are not described in Service Manual for AG-C1.

No.	Description
170	Feed Motor 1 (Drive Motor Right in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
171	Feed Motor 2 (Drive Motor Left in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
172	Cool Fan Drv 1 (Upper Cooling Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
173	Exhaust Fan Drv 1 (Upper Exhaust Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
174	Cool Fan Drv 2 (Lower Cooling Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
175	Exhaust Fan Drv 2 (Lower Exhaust Fan in Buffer Pass Unit (M379))
From -190 to -199 only for G178	
190	A4LCT Upper Feed Motor
191	A4LCT Middle Feed Motor
192	A4LCT Lower Feed Motor
193	A4LCT Upper Transport Motor
194	A4LCT Middle Transport Motor
195	A4LCT Lower Transport Motor
196	A4LCT Upper Relay Motor
197	A4LCT Middle Relay Motor
198	A4LCT Lower Relay Motor
199	A4LCT Exit Motor
-	
200	Web Motor
From -202 to -206 only for D016	
202	Scanner lamp1 (Exposure Lamp 1)
203	Scanner lamp2 (Exposure Lamp 2)
204	Scanner fanmotor A (Lamp Regulator Fan: Left and Right)
205	Scanner fanmotor B

No.	Description
	(Scanner Motor Cooling Fan)
206	Scanner fanmotor C (Scanner Intake and Exhaust Fan)
From -210 to -215 only for G178	
210	A4LCT Upper Pick-up SOL
211	A4LCT Middle Pick-up SOL
212	A4LCT Lower Pick-up SOL
213	A4LCT Upper Separation Roller SOL
214	A4LCT Middle Separation Roller SOL
215	A4LCT Lower Separation Roller SOL
-	
216	A3 LCT1:Paper Feed Motor 1

- On **page 1405**

ADF Output Check: SP6008 (D016 only)

- **Add the following new content on the last page (P1429) of the chapter "Service Tables".**

This content is newly added. Therefore, red text is not used.

Using SP Mode

CPM Down (SP1201)

This machine uses CPM (PPM) down control to compensate for insufficient fusing temperature or high temperature in small size (less than 228 mm) printing. The execution condition of this control differs depending on the temperature inside the machine (low temperature or normal temperature). The threshold between low and normal temperature can be adjustable with SP1107-018.

SP1107-018: Low Temp On/Off

This adjusts the threshold temperature for low temperature condition.
[10 to 23 / **17** / 1 deg]

SP1201-001 and -002: Threshold Temperature for CPM Down

These SPs adjust DOWN or UP threshold.
If the detected fusing temperature is 30°C lower than a target temperature, the machine enters the CPM down mode.

If the detected fusing temperature is 8°C lower than a target temperature, the machine enters the CPM up mode.

Note

- The target temperature is calculated referring to paper type, condition, print mode and etc.
- -001: Threshold temperature for CPM DOWN
  [0 to -50/ -30 / 1 deg]
- -002: Threshold temperature for CPM UP
  [0 to -50/ -8 / 1 deg]

SP1201-003 to -005: Basic CPM Down Rate

These SPs adjusts the Low Temp.: CPM Down (PPM) rate. The machine tries to detect a fusing temperature every 10 seconds (adjustable with SP1201-024). Whenever the machine gets CPM down, the machine enters a next mode.
For example, the machine enters the Low Temp.: 1st CPM Down after detecting 30°C lower than a target temperature. If the machine still detects that a fusing temperature is 30°C lower than a target temperature after 10 seconds, the machine enters the next mode (Low Temp.: 2nd CPM Down). The machine determines which mode the machine is now in every 10 seconds, and then goes forward or back one by one among these modes.

- -003: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:1st CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ 80 / 1 %]
- -004: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:2nd CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ 60 / 1 %]
- -005: CPM down rate for Low Temp.:3rd CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ 40 / 1 %]

SP1201-006 to -011: CPM Down Rate and Mode Threshold Temp

These SPs adjust CMP (PPM) down rate and mode threshold temperature for small size paper.
For example, the machine enters the "High Temp:1st CPM Down" mode if the paper size to be used is small size paper (less than 228 mm) and the temperature of the fusing unit reaches 215°C (threshold temperature for High Temp.:1st CPM Dow) by default setting.

- -006: CPM down rate for High Temp.:1st CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ **80** / 1 %]
- -007: CPM down rate for High Temp.:2nd CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ **60** / 1 %]
- -008: CPM down rate for High Temp.:3rd CPM Down
  [10 to 100/ **40** / 1 %]
- -009: Down threshold for High Temp.:1st CPM Dow
  [160 to 240/ **215** / 1 deg]
- -010: Down threshold for High Temp.:2nd CPM Down
  [160 to 240/ **219** / 1 deg]
- -008: Down threshold for High Temp.:3rd CPM Down
  [160 to 240/ **222** / 1 deg]

SP1201-012 to -023: CPM Down Rate for Each Mode

These SPs adjust the Low Temp.: CPM (PPM) Down rates for each paper type and machine's temperature.

Adjustable range

[0 to 3 / default: see the following table.]
0: No CPM down
1: Low Temp.: 1st CPM Down (Default: 80%)
2: Low Temp.: 2nd CPM Down (Default: 60%)
3: Low Temp.: 3rd CPM Down (Default: 40%)

Paper Type	Low Temp. inside Machine	More than Low Temp. inside Machine
Plain	No Control (SP1201-012)	No Control (SP1201-018)
Thin	No Control (SP1201-013)	No Control (SP1201-019)
Middle Thick	No Control (SP1201-014)	No Control (SP1201-020)
Thick 1	No Control (SP1201-015)	No Control (SP1201-021)
Thick 2	No Control (SP1201-016)	No Control (SP1201-022)
Thick 3	Mode 2 (SP1201-017)	No Control (SP1201-023)

Fixed Paper Interval (SP1207)

The "Fixed Paper Interval" SP is designed to prevent an image problem after the multiple printing (20 sheets or more) of a same image has been done. You can adjust the paper interval for each paper type and thickness with the following formula.

Paper interval = 460 (mm) x (A + B + C)

- A: Settings for paper type and thickness (SP1207-010 to -069)
- B: Settings for paper size correction value (SP1207-100 to -104)
- C: Settings for environmental correction value (SP1207-105 to -107)

The longer paper interval is effective for some image problems. However, the machine productivity becomes lower if you set the paper interval longer. Refer to the following table about the productivity change for AG-C1/P1.

TITLE: Reference Table of Productivity Change

Paper Length Size	SP1207 Setting Value	Default CPM (PPM)	Changed CPM (PPM)	Productivity Rate
216 mm	1	90.4	39.0	43%
	2		23.2	26%
	3		16.5	18%

Paper Length Size	SP1207 Setting Value	Default CPM (PPM)	Changed CPM (PPM)	Productivity Rate
297 mm	1	70.4	34.9	50%
	2		21.7	31%
	3		15.7	22%
364 mm	1	60.2	32.0	53%
	2		20.6	34%
	3		15.1	25%
432 mm	1	51.4	29.6	58%
	2		19.5	38%
	3		14.6	28%
488 mm	1	46.2	27.8	60%
	2		18.7	41%
	3		14.1	31%

Settings for Paper Type and Thickness

TITLE: Setting Table of Fixed Paper Interval: SP2701-xxx

	Thin	Plain	Middle Thick	Thick 1	Thick 2	Thick 3
Uncoated	-010	-011	-012	-013	-014	-015
Coated 1	-016	-017	-018	-019	-020	-021
Coated 2	-022	-023	-024	-025	-026	-027
Coated 3	-028	-029	-030	-031	-032	-033
Special 1	-034	-035	-036	-037	-038	-039
Special 2	-040	-041	-042	-043	-044	-045
Special 3	-046	-047	-048	-049	-040	-051
Special 4	-052	-053	-054	-055	-056	-057
Special 5	-058	-059	-060	-061	-062	-063
Special 6	-064	-065	-066	-067	-068	-069

There are 60 combinations of each paper type and thickness (6 types of thickness x 10 types of paper type) for the "Fixed Paper Interval". These combinations can be adjusted with SP120-010 to -069.

- **Adjustable Range:** [0 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]

Settings for Paper Size Correction Value

- The setting for "Small Size Paper (182 < Small Size ≤ 216 mm)" can be adjusted with SP1207-100.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]
- The setting for "Medium Size Paper (216 < Medium Size ≤ 297 mm)" can be adjusted with SP1207-101.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]
- The setting for "Large 1 Size Paper (297 < Medium Size ≤ 364 mm)" can be adjusted with SP1207-102.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]
- The setting for "Large 2 Size Paper (364 < Medium Size ≤ 432 mm)" can be adjusted with SP1207-103.

Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]

- The setting for "Large 3 Size Paper (432 < Medium Size ≤ 488 mm)" can be adjusted with SP1207-104.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]

Settings for Environmental Correction Value

- The setting for "LL condition" can be adjusted with SP1207-105.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]
- The setting for "MM condition" can be adjusted with SP1207-106.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]
- The setting for "HH condition" can be adjusted with SP1207-107.
  Adjustable Range: [-10 to 10 / **0** / 0.1/step]

Note

Threshold temperature between LL condition and MM condition can be adjustable with SP1107-018.
Threshold temperature between MM condition and HH condition can be adjustable with SP1107-019.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 22-Jun-09	No.: RG178055

Subject: Manual Corrections	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

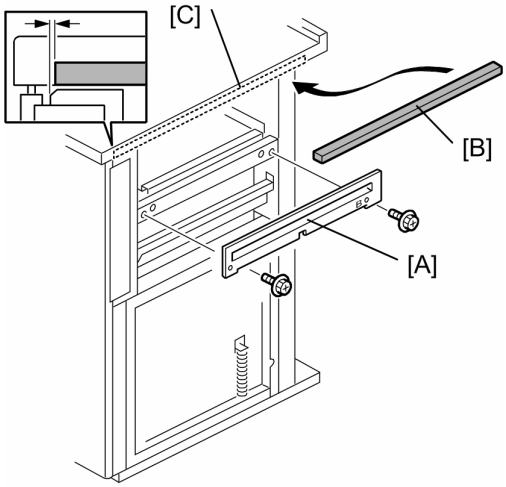
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The service manual for the AG-C1 (D016) has been corrected in order to be updated and be used for both the copier model (D016) and printer model (G178).

- **Add the following new or revised information which is shown in red text.**

▪ On **page 97**

Prepare the Finisher for Docking

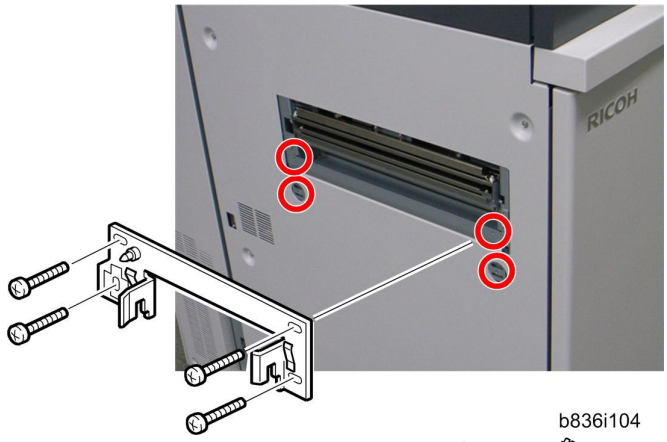


d392i104a

1. Attach the entrance guide plate (marked "A") [A] provided with the mainframe (☞ x 2).
2. Remove the tape from the back of the sponge strip [B].
3. Attach the sponge strip to the top edge [C] of the finisher as shown above.

- On **pages from 97 to 98**

Prepare the Mainframe for Docking



b836i104

1. Attach the docking bracket to the mainframe (🔩 x 4: M4x8 provided with the mainframe).
2. Attach the ground plate provided with the mainframe to the bottom left of the mainframe (🔩 x 2).

- On **page 267**

Image Shift Check between the 1st and 2nd Pages

Note

Use "T6000 (70W)", "mondi 90gsm" or "HummerMILL Color COPY 105gsm" paper to check the image quality of the printout.

Checking Procedure

To check the image shift on the output, do the following procedure.

1. Turn on the main power switch.
2. Press the "User Tool" button, and then the "Adjustment Settings for Operators" button.
3. **For Copier D016 only**, do the followings.
   - Select SP5070-001 (Switch print application).
   - Select "6:Printer", then press "OK" (default "3:Copy").
4. Select SP1710-001 ("Front" < "Image Pos:Sub").
5. Press the "APL Window" button on the top of the LCD.
6. Select a paper size and duplex print mode.
7. Press the "Print" button, and then the "OK" button to print the "Adjustment Printing" test pattern.

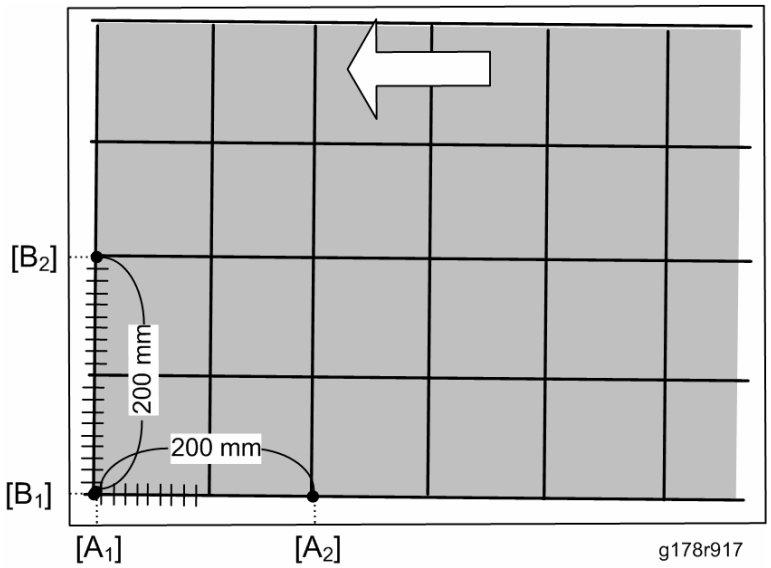
- On **page 272**

The following step has been deleted.

7. Check the distance between the image edge and paper edge at two points [B1] and [B2] in the sub-scan direction.
   - Acceptable range: [B1] – [B2] ≤ ±0.5 mm (A4 or LT SEF or more)

- On **page 273**

The following description has been deleted.



If the two points [B_1] and [B_2] are still different, do the following procedure.

1. Check the gap between [B_1] and [B_2].
2. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP2-119-004.
3. Enter the gap between [B_1] and [B_2].
   - [B_1] > [B_2]: Enter a "–" value. "1" in the SP mode = 0.01 mm
   - [B_1] < [B_2]: Enter a "+" value. "1" in the SP mode = 0.01 mm

   e.g.) If the gap ([B_1] – [B_2]) is 0.1 mm, press "⁻/*" and enter "10".

   Note

   "⁻/*" is the key for entering a "–" value.
4. Select SP2-118-004, and then press the "Execute" button.
5. Execute "MUSIC" with SP2-153-001.
6. Check the image skew again.

- On **pages from 274 to 291**

Paper Type Adjustment

Overview

There are various types and sizes of paper in the market. Even if the correct paper type and size are selected in the operation panel, outputs may not satisfy the customer. Here is a summary for how to select the correct paper type in the field.

Paper Setting Selection

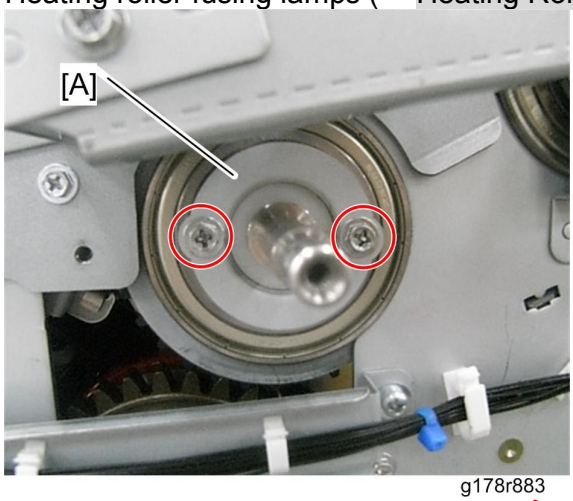
For details about this procedure, refer to the technical document issued by your technical support.

- On **page 470**

Hot Roller Gear, Fusing Belt, Hot Roller and Heating Roller

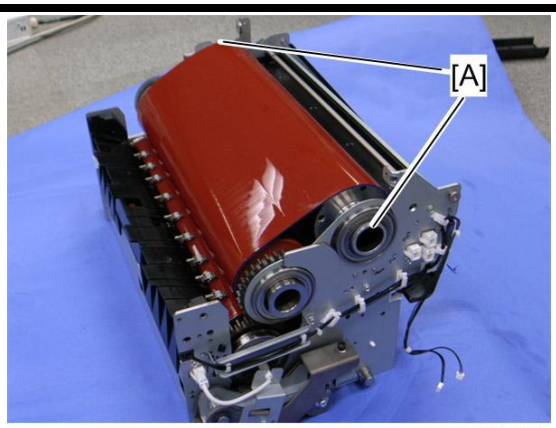
Fusing Belt Assembly

1. Oil supply unit (☛ Oil Supply Unit)
2. Fusing belt stripper plate (☛ Fusing Belt Stripper Plate)
3. Heating roller fusing lamps (☛ Heating Roller Fusing Lamps)



g178r883

4. Fusing knob shaft [A] on the hot roller (🔩 x 2)



g178r517

5. Hold both edges [A] of the heating roller.

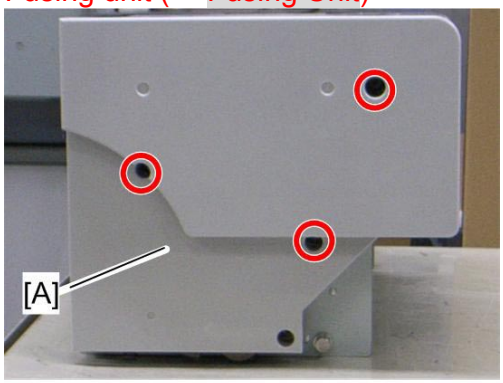
- After **page 491**, the "Fusing Knob Attachment Procedure for Printer Model (G178)" section is newly added.

Fusing Knob Attachment Procedure for Printer Model (G178)

When installing the fusing knob in the machine, the installation procedure of the fusing knob differs depending on when the machine has been produced. Check if two screw holes are on the front side of the hot roller.

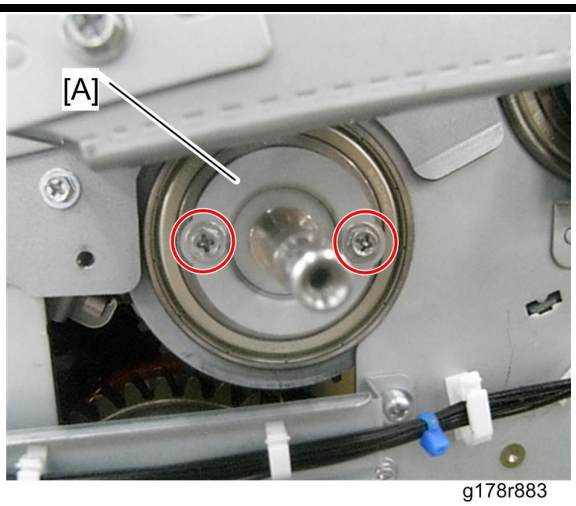
For the fusing unit having screw holes on the front side of the hot roller

1. Replace the inner cover of the front left door with a new one.
2. Fusing unit (☛ Fusing Unit)



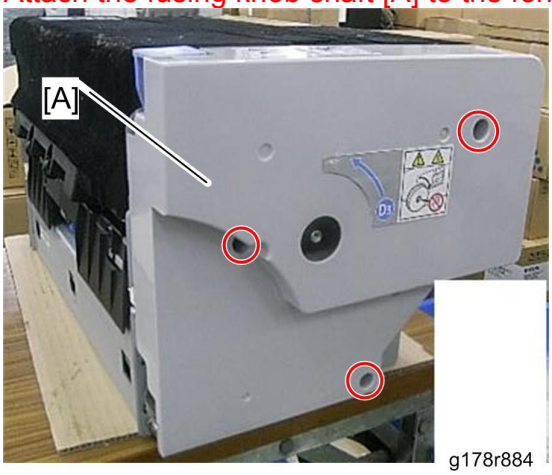
g178r714

3. Inner cover [A] for the fusing unit (🔩 x 3)



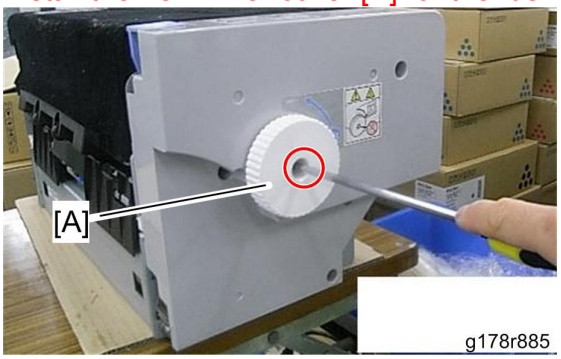
g178r883

4. Attach the fusing knob shaft [A] to the font side of the hot roller (🔩 x 3).



g178r884

5. Install the new inner cover [A] for the fusing unit (🔩 x 3).

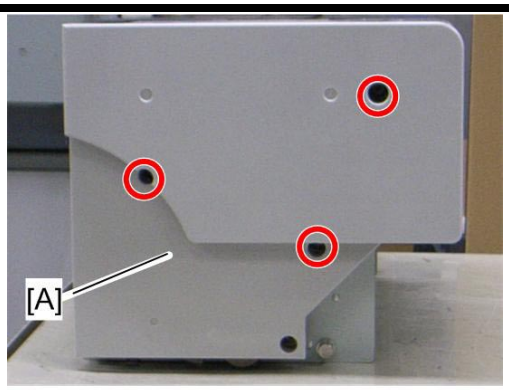


g178r885

6. Attach the fusing knob [A] to the fusing knob shaft (🔩 x 1).
   - The color of the actual fusing knob is sky blue.

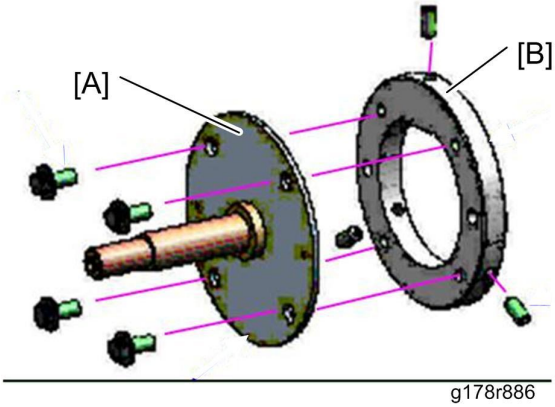
For the fusing unit having no screw holes on the front side of the hot roller

1. Replace the inner cover of the front left door with a new one.
2. Fusing unit (☛ Fusing Unit)



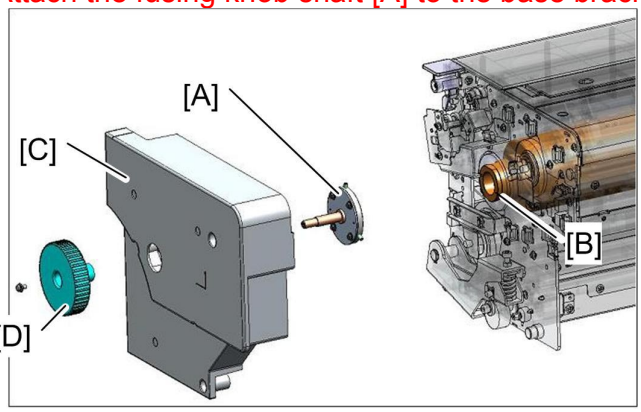
g178r714

3. Inner cover [A] for the fusing unit (🔩 x 3)



g178r886

4. Attach the fusing knob shaft [A] to the base bracket [B] (🔩 x 4).



g178r887

5. Attach the fusing knob shaft assembly [A] to the front side [B] of the hot roller (🔩 x 3).
6. Install the new inner cover [C] for the fusing unit (🔩 x 3).
7. Attach the fusing knob [D] to the fusing knob shaft (🔩 x 1).

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 23-Jun-09	No.: RG178056

Subject: Screw modification	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

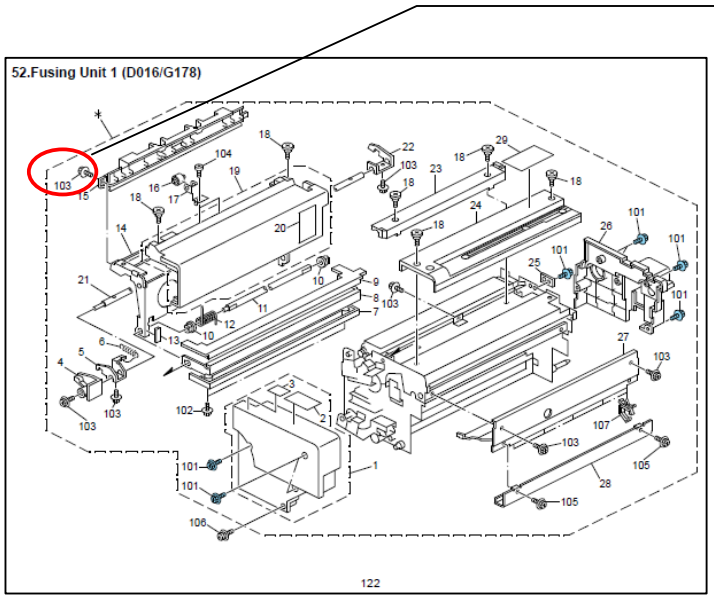
Classification:

☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

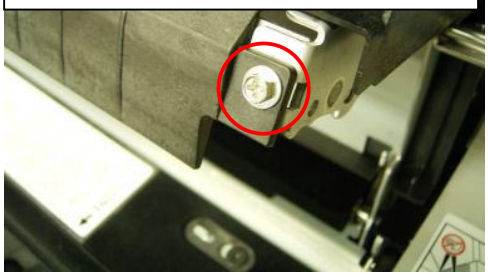
Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
03604008N	-	SCREW - M4X8	7→6	-	122	103	
09544008N	-	SCREW - M4X8	1→2	-	122	106	
D0164105	D0164108	FUSING UNIT:EU:ASS'Y	1	○/○	122	*	

Change

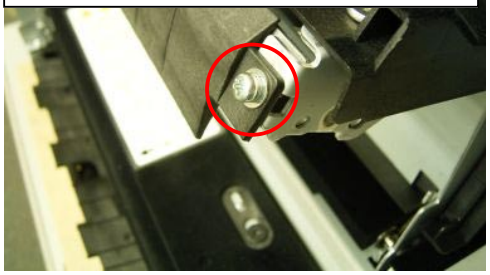
The screw applied for "Guide:Paper Exit Sub-unit:Upper" has been changed with a more reliable screw; not easily loosened.



Before change
03604008N: SCREW - M4X8



After change
09544008N: SCREW - M4X8



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 23-Jun-09	No.: RG178056

Reason

D1 of the fusing paper exit unit could fail to open as seen in figure 1. This is due to the loosened screw interfering as seen in figure 2.
Also, the loosened screw could cause the “Guide:Paper Exit Sub-unit:Upper” to dislocate, and narrow the gap of the paper feed path resulting in leaving rubbed marks on the sheets.
Please re-fasten the screws or replace with “09544008N: SCREW - M4X8” when the above mentioned symptoms are found.

Figure 1

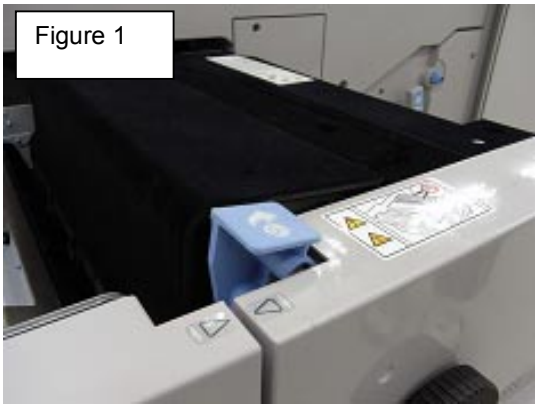
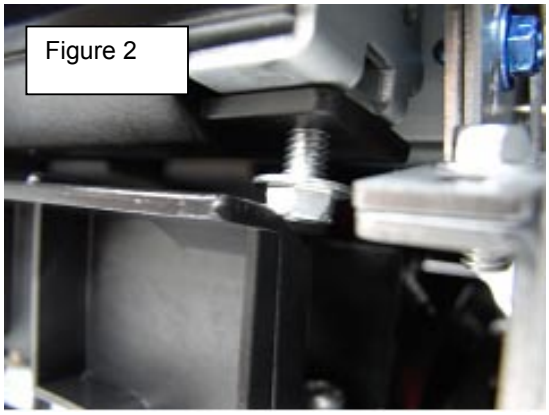


Figure 2



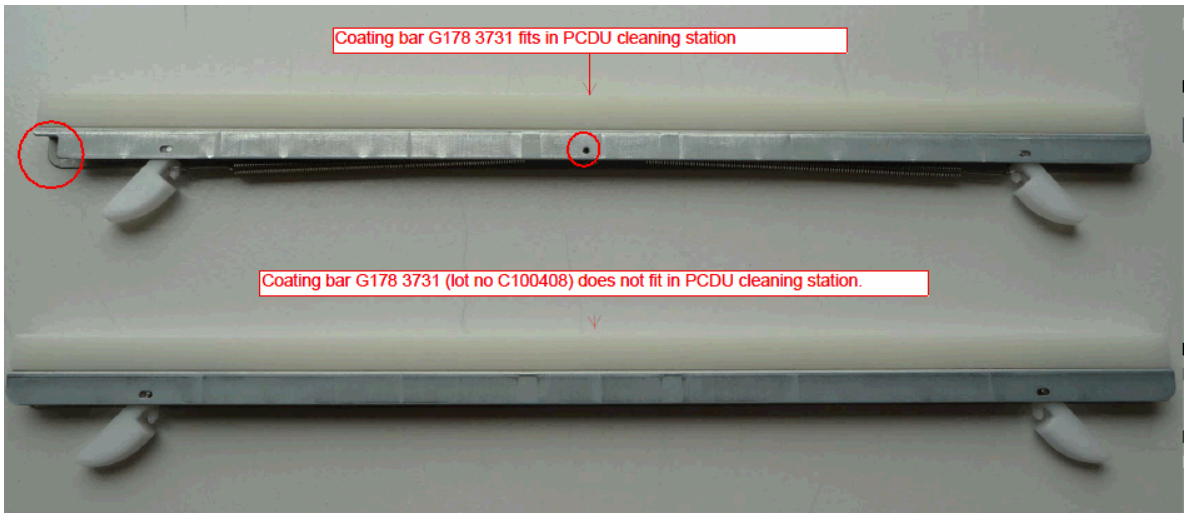
RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 24-Jun-09	No.: RG178057

Subject: PCDU Coating Bar inventory request	Prepared by: Nobuo iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

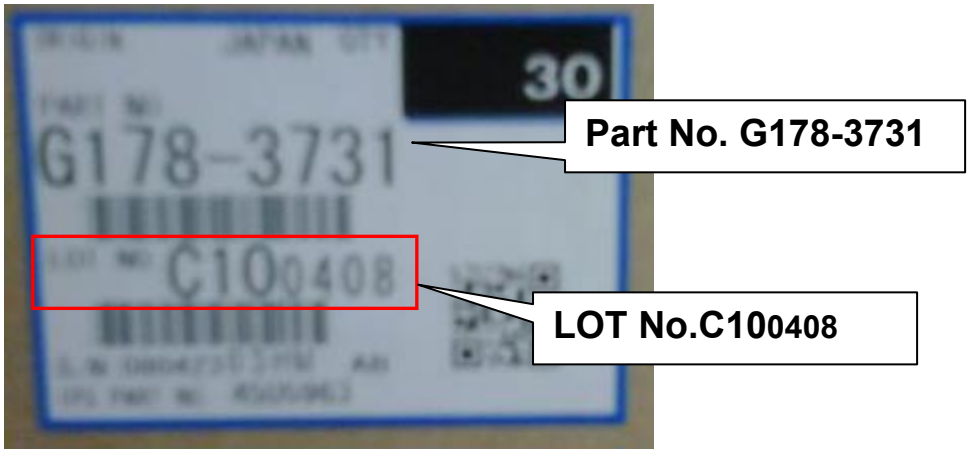
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The PCDU Coating Bar (part number G178 3731) manufactured prior to the mass production has been mistakenly distributed to the field.
Due to the incorrect shape of this part, it cannot be attached to the Cleaning Unit.
Please check the difference in shape as shown in the photo below. (The lower part is the incorrect part.)



REQUEST
Please check the spare parts in stock and dispose of the object part immediately.
Please refer to the “Lot No.” indicated on the parts number label for identification.

PART INFORMATION
G1783731: COATING BAR:ASS'Y
Lot No.C100408

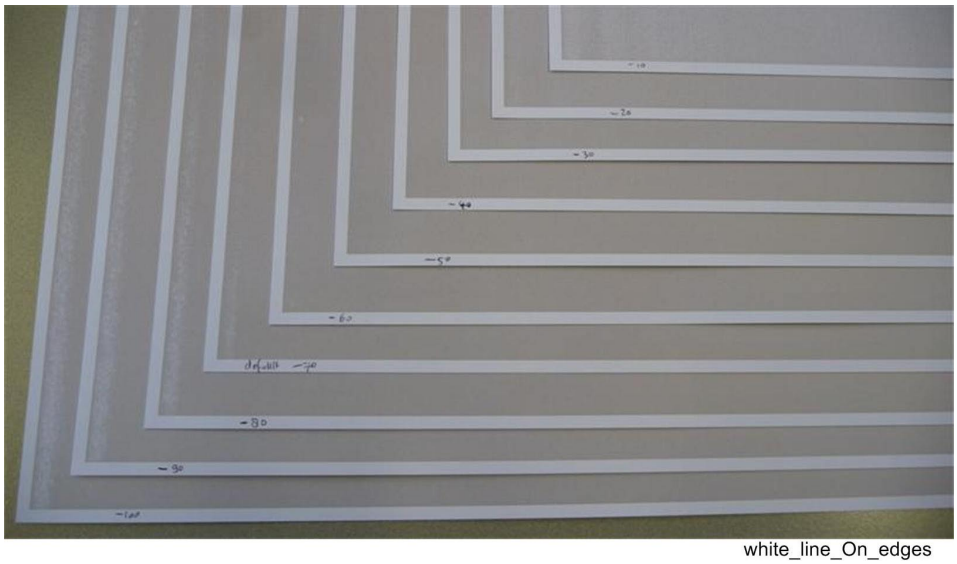


Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Jun-09	No.: RG178058

Subject: Troubleshooting for White Line on Edges	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM



white_line_On_edges

A white line appears on each edge of the paper when large size and heavy weight paper (A3 SEF or more, 200 g/m^2 or more) is used for printing or copying.

CAUSE

High bias current at the PTR for the leading and trailing edges of paper

SOLUTION

Adjust the setting of SP2426-001 to -232 within the range from 150% to 200%.

For example: SRA3, 300 gsm, Plain Mondi Color Copy paper

1. First input 200% with SP2426-006 and SP2426-017.
2. If the problem cannot be solved, decrease the settings of SP2426-006 and SP2426-017 in 10% steps.

NOTE:

The required SP numbers to be adjusted are different depending on the customer's job settings. The job setting is defined by the following conditions;

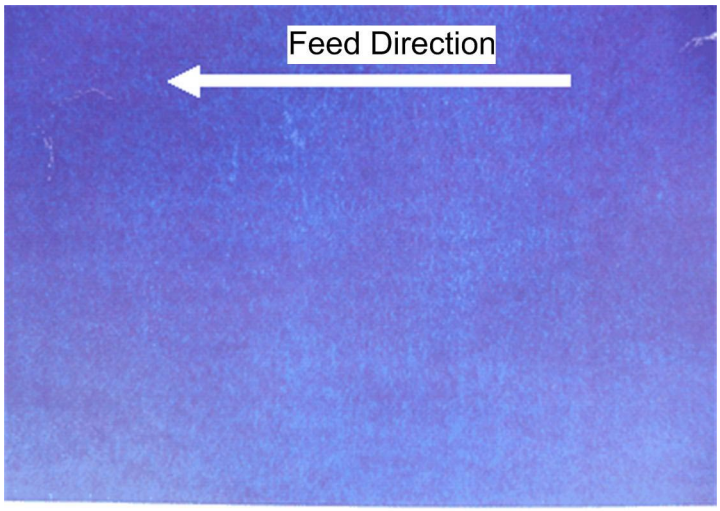
- Paper type
- Paper thickness
- Simplex or Duplex
- B/W or Full Color

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Jun-09	No.: RG178059

Subject: Troubleshooting for Poor Image Transfer in LL Condition	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM



rtb_0601

Poor image transfer occurs on the outputs in LL condition (Temperature: 10ºC or less, Humidity: 15% or less).

CAUSE

Insufficient bias current at the PTR in LL condition (especially for plain paper)

SOLUTION

1. Change the settings of SP2369-001, -002, -008 and -009 to "110%".
2. If the problem cannot be solved, change the settings of SP2369-001, -002, -008 and -009 to "120%".

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Jun-09	No.: RG178060

Subject: Manual Correction: Skew Adjustment	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Manual Correction

The skew adjustment procedure below (blue text) has been deleted from the service manuals for AG-P1 (p.214) and C1 (p.275).

If the two points [B1] and [B2] are still different, do the following procedure.

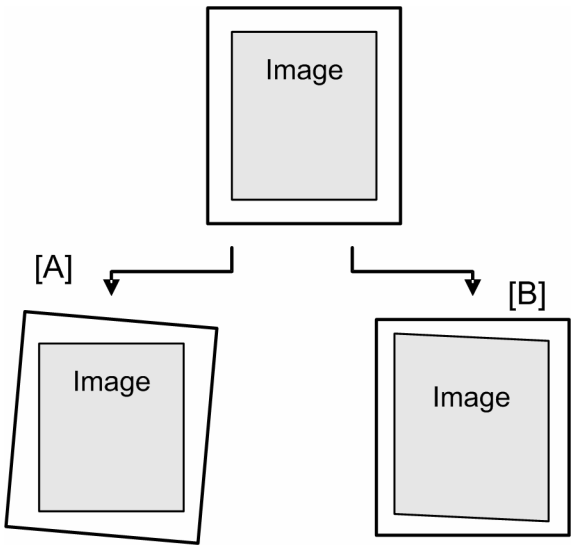
1. Check the gap between [B1] and [B2].
2. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP2-119-004.
3. Enter the gap between [B1] and [B2].
   - [B1] □ [B2]: Enter a "–" value. "1" in the SP mode = 0.01 mm
   - [B1] □ [B2]: Enter a "+" value. "1" in the SP mode = 0.01 mm

   e.g.) If the gap ([B1] – [B2]) is 0.1 mm, press "⊖" and enter "10".

   NOTE
   - "⊖" is the key for entering a "–" value.
4. Select SP2-118-004, and then press the "Execute" button.
5. Execute "MUSIC" with SP2-153-001.
6. Check the image skew again.

Reason for this Correction

Image skew adjustment has been done at the factory by adjusting the skew motors in the LD units. Therefore, the image skew adjustment is not required in the field.



If paper skew [A] as shown above occurs, adjust the registration gate by moving the adjuster on the registration unit. For details, see the main service manual.

If a parallelogram image [B] as shown above occurs, adjust the machine's level. This is because the parallelogram image [B] is caused by the inclination of the machine.

⚠ ***CAUTION:***

- Do not change the settings of SP2119 and SP2118 except when doing the LD unit adjustment at LD unit replacement. If the settings of SP2119 and SP2118 are changed, the original settings may not be recovered and a correct image may not be output.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Jun-09	No.: RG178061

Subject: Multiple Test Print for Solid Color Image: TCRU/ORU	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The multiple test print (40 pages) for solid color image which is used for recovering oil gloss line problems is newly added to the function in the TCRU/ ORU mode. Refer to the following procedure to execute this test print.

Note: This function is available for a machine in which an SD card (D0169501 or later) for TCRU/ORU has been installed.

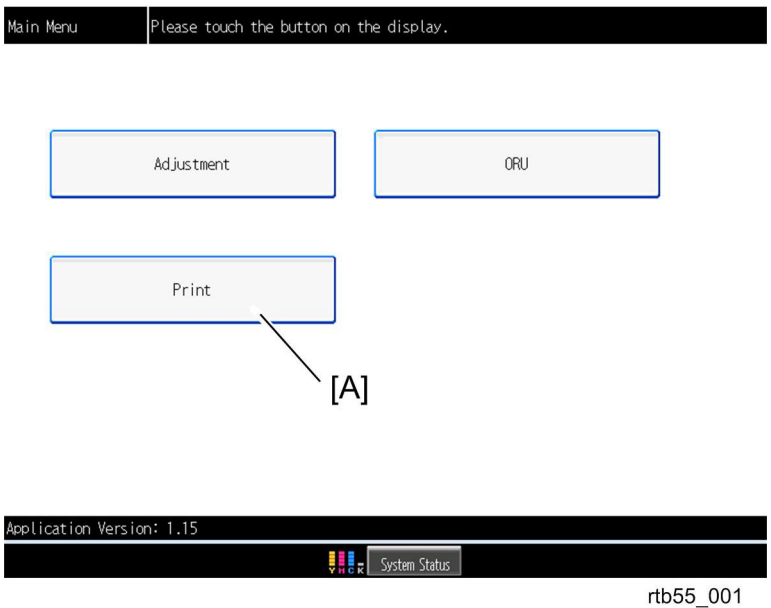
Preparation

This test print function requires one of the following sizes of paper. Load paper in the paper tray.

- A3, SRA3, DLT, 12"x18"

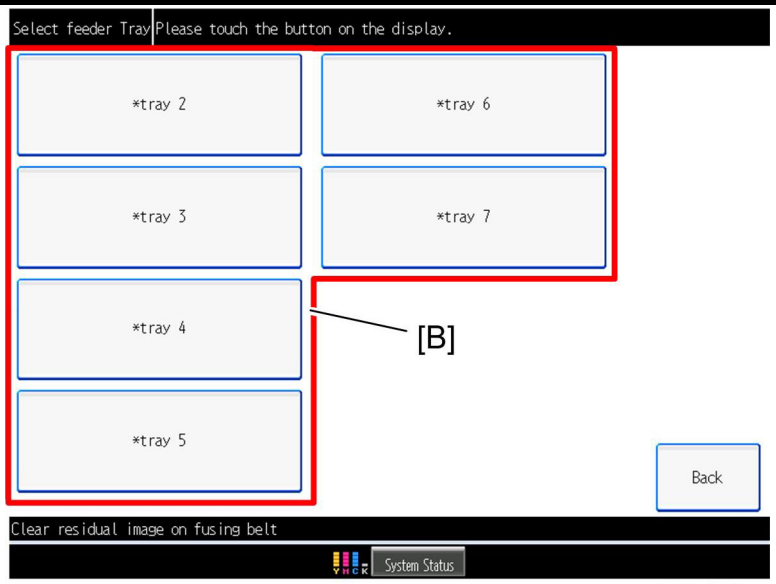
Printing the black solid image

1. For the D016 model, press the "Program" button on the operation panel.
   For the G178 model, press the "Printer function" button on the operation panel.



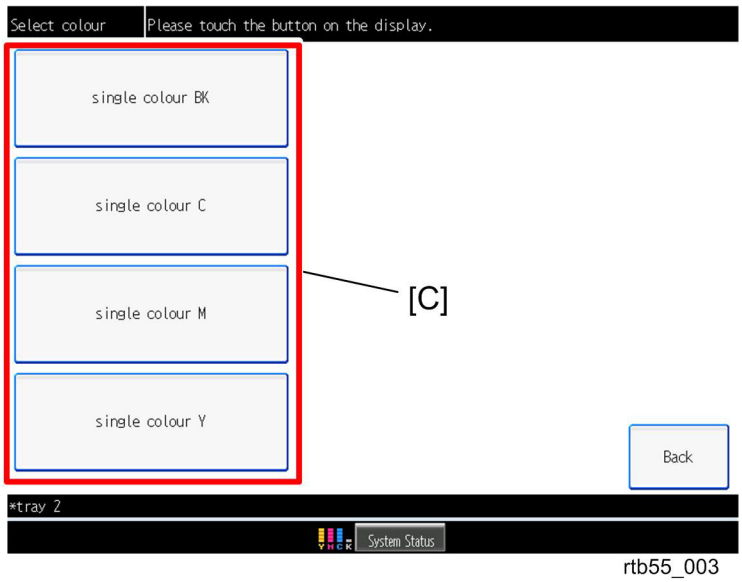
rtb55_001

2. Press the "Print" [A] button on the LCD.



rtb55_002

3. Press the tray button [B] in which one of the correct paper sizes has been loaded.



rtb55_003

4. Press the "single colour BK" button [C].

NOTE: 1) Each color button can be used to print a solid color image. The result of this function does not differ depending on which color is selected.

2) Confirm the color button carefully before pressing the color button. You cannot stop printing (20 sheets of paper is printed) once you have pressed the color button.

5. Printing starts automatically just after pressing the tray button.
   - Load paper in the selected tray or select another tray in step 3 if "Aborted Tray x: Paper end" is displayed on the LCD.
   - Load the proper paper size in the selected tray or select another tray in step 3 if "Aborted Paper size not supported" is displayed on the LCD.

- Select another tray in step 3 if "Aborted Tray x: Paper end/ Paper size not supported" is displayed on the LCD. This message means that the selected tray is not available (an optional LCT is not installed).

6. The selected solid color image is printed on 20 sheets of paper (duplex print mode) first, and then the blue solid image is printed on 3 sheets of paper (simplex print mode).
   - The blue solid image is for checking the image quality.

rtb55_004

7. "Completed" is displayed on the LCD after the machine has completed the test printing.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Jun-09	No.: RG178062

Subject: Standard procedure of the Paper Setting Selection	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Ricoh Japan is releasing the standard procedure of the Paper Setting Selection for AG-P1/C1 (G178/D016). This is the setting procedure which can be used by the field engineers at the customers' sites.

Paper Setting Selection

To improve fusing for each paper type and thickness, follow the "Paper Setting Selection Flow" shown below.

Paper Setting Selection Flow

1. Is paper which a customer is to use already evaluated by MQP?
   - Yes: Find the setting in the "Media List" issued by MQP, and then use that setting to print or copy.
   - No: Go to step 2.
2. Check if the paper which the customer is to use is coated paper or uncoated paper.
   - Coated paper: Use the "Coated: Special 3/ xxx" setting to print.
   - Uncoated paper: Use the "Uncoated: Special 6/ xxx" setting to print.
   - Change the SP settings referring to the "Recommended Settings Table" below. (The values with bold text in the recommended settings table must be changed from the default value.)

   Note

   - "xxx" means the paper thickness which the customer is to use. Select the correct paper thickness from the six paper thickness (thin, plain, middle thick, thick 1, thick 2 and thick 3).
   - For details about the recommended settings for "Coated: Special 3/ xxx" and "Uncoated: Special 6/ xxx", see "Recommended Settings Table" described below.
3. Print a sample image.
4. Does a print quality problem still occur on the outputs?
   - No: Paper setting selection is successfully completed.
   - Yes: Go to step 5.
5. Try the countermeasures for the fusing problem (see "Fusing Problem" in the chapter "Troubleshooting" of the main manual).
6. Is the print quality problem solved?
   - Yes: Paper setting selection is successfully completed.
   - No: Ask your technical support.

Recommended Settings Table

Uncoated: Special 6

Thickness	Description	SP No.	NA	EU
Thin	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-065**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-066**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-077**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-078**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-065	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-131	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-074**	**-3.0**%	-3.0%
Plain	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-063**	170°C	**180**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-064**	170°C	**180**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-075**	170°C	**180**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-076**	170°C	**180**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-066	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-132	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	1-909-075	-3.0%	-3.0%
Middle Thick	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-067**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-068**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-079**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-080**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-067	330 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-133	330 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-076**	**-3.0**%	-3.0%
Thick 1	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	1-108-069	**190**°C	190°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	1-108-070	**190**°C	190°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	1-108-081	**190**°C	190°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	1-108-082	**190**°C	190°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-068	330 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-134	330 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-077**	**-3.0**%	**-3.0**%
Thick 2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-071**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-072**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-083**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-084**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-069	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-135	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-078**	**-2.0**%	-2.0%
Thick 3	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	1-108-073	200°C	200°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	1-108-074	200°C	200°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-070	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-136	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-079**	**-2.0**%	-2.0%

Coated: Special 3

Thickness	Description	SP No.	NA	EU
Thin	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-210**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-211**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-222**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-223**	**160**°C	**160**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-047	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-113	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	1-909-056	-3.0%	-3.0%
Plain	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-208**	**180**°C	180°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-209**	**180**°C	180°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-220**	**180**°C	180°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-221**	**180**°C	180°C
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-048**	**510** msec	**510** msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-114**	**510** msec	**510** msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-057**	**-3.0**%	-3.0%
Middle Thick	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-212**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-213**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-224**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-225**	**180**°C	**185**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-049**	**330** msec	**330** msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-115**	**330** msec	**330** msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-058**	**-3.0**%	**-3.0**%
Thick 1	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-214**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-215**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-226**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-227**	**195**°C	**195**°C
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-050**	**330** msec	**330** msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-116**	**330** msec	**330** msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-059**	**-3.0**%	**-3.0**%
Thick 2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	1-105-216	200°C	200°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	1-105-217	200°C	200°C
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	1-105-228	200°C	200°C
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	1-105-229	200°C	200°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-051	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-117	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-060**	**-2.0**%	-2.0%
Thick 3	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	1-105-218	200°C	200°C
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	1-105-219	200°C	200°C
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-052	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-118	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-061**	**-2.0**%	**-2.0**%

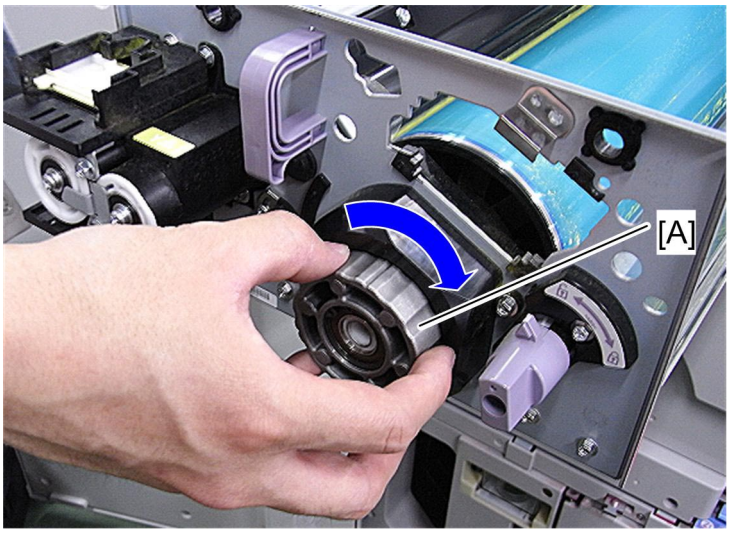
Model: AG-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 13-Jul-09	No.: RG178063

Subject: Important Point for Drum Unit Installation	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

The gap between the drum and development roller is precisely adjusted at the factory. However, this gap may be uneven if the drum unit is not correctly installed in the PCDU drawer after installing or replacing the drum unit. The uneven gap between the drum and the development roller may cause some image problems (white spots, uneven toner density, toner blocking in strips on the development roller and so on). Follow the important point for the drum unit installation as described below.

Important Point



- Rotate the drum lock nut [A] clockwise until the drum lock nut [A] stops and does not rotate any more, when installing or replacing the drum unit.

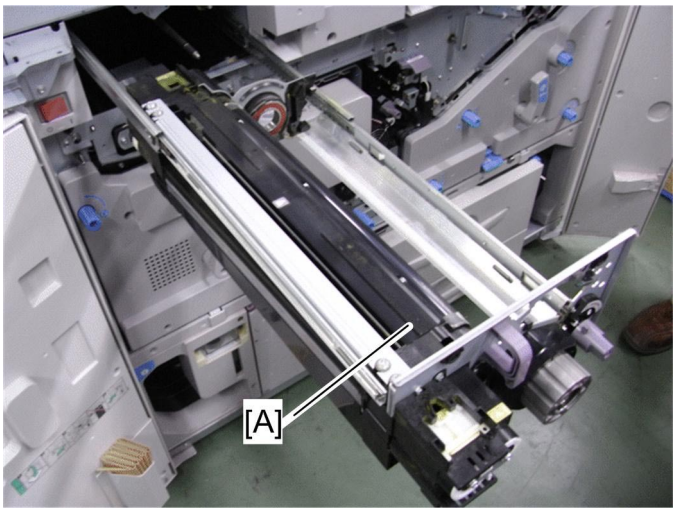
Model: AG-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 13-Jul-09	No.: RG178064

Subject: Required Action for Development Unit Installation	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

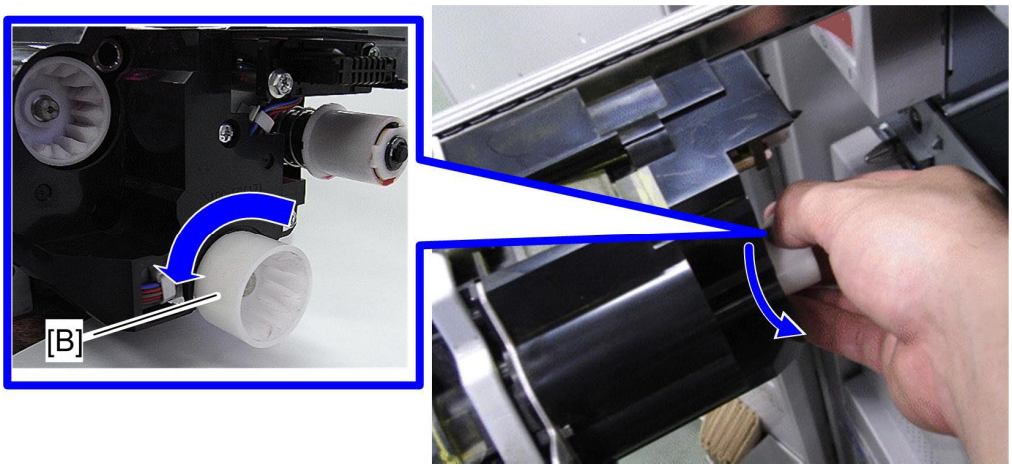
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

If the development unit with developer is removed, and then reinstalled in the main machine, the developer in the development unit may be uneven. This may cause image problems. Follow the action for development unit installation as described below, after maintaining the development unit.

Required Action



1. Reinstall the development unit [A] in the PCDU drawer after maintaining the development unit.



2. Turn the coupling gear [B] on the rear side of the development unit counterclockwise **ten rotations or more** as shown above. (This agitates the developer in the development unit, and then the developer becomes evenly distributed.)

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been corrected.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: BufferPassUnit			Prepared by: H.Kawamura
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **BufferPassUnit.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
03.000:06	***M3791702D***	***November 2011 Production***
02.030:05	M3791702C	October 2010 production
02.010 :05	M3791702B	May 2010 production
01.000:03	M3791702A	1st Mass production

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected
03.000:06	***Modified Points:*** - ***Countermeasure for cannot recover from failure of updating the firmware*** ***If the firmware update from SD card failed, such as power off, buffer pass did not start properly, and could not reupdate, and could not fix by replacing the board. This issue was fixed.*** - ***Countermeasure for updating the firmware for downstream peripherals*** ***There was a possibility that the firmware of down stream peripherals could not update properly. So far this issue was not reported from Pro C900/ 900S/ 901/ 901S/ 720/ 720S.*** ***In order to prevent the above issue, a measure was implemented in this firmware.***
02.030:05	Modified Points: ON and OFF signal of the Fore Edge Cut setting specified for 2 separate jobs are not switched between the jobs when the Trimmer Unit TR5020 is selected as the finishing peripheral due to the data transmission failure in the Buffer Pass Unit. For instance, the fore edge of the 2nd job below will be falsely trimmed when running these jobs continuously. Ex. 1st Job: Fore Edge Cut ON 2nd Job: Fore Edge Cut OFF
02.010 :05	* “Low Speed Mode” for the Aries-1.5 has been supported. * Lag in network communication while downloading a firmware for a

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected
	downstream peripheral causes an error. * Jam occurs at the Stacker (SK5000 or SK5010) when sheets are fed alternately from the Cover Interposer and the Mainframe tray to the Stacker (SK5000 or SK5010).
01.000:03	1st Mass production The limitations listed below are resolved by upgrading the Buffer Pass Unit to “V1.000:03”. Object units are April and May production. In order to upgrade the object units to “V1.000:03”, System and Engine fimwares must be versions listed below or later. System G1786091G V2.05 or later Engine G1785252D V3.000:12 or later 【Limitations Resolved】 All SCs involving the Buffer Pass unit are indicated as SC992 (Undefined error). When the front door of the Buffer Pass unit is open, the operation panel indicates an open door of the mainframe, and the LED of the Buffer Pass unit is lit. Jam in the Buffer Pass unit is indicated on the operation panel as a jam occurrence at the paper exit of the mainframe, and the LED of the Buffer Pass unit is lit. Firmware cannot be upgraded with the SD card. 【Object Serial Number】 8M37917(NA) S67T0400001 to S67T0400005 S67T0500001 to S67T0500004 8M37927(EU/AP) S67T0400006, S67T0500005 to S67T0500011 In Regard to April & May Production Buffer Pass Units Upon initial installation, upgrade the entire System to V 4.0(*1), then upgrade the Buffer Pass unit to ”V1.000:03”. If the Buffer Pass unit is to be installed to a System that runs on V4.0(*1), upgrade the unit to ”V1.000:03”. If an individually supported Engine firmware is applied, we recommend to upgrade the entire System to V4.0(*1), then upgrading the Buffer Pass Unit to “V1.000:03”. NOTE “V1.1000:03” is installed for June 2009 production Buffer Pass units (S6790600001 onward). If the unit is to be installed with the Aegis-P1, the System and Engine fimrwares must be the versions listed below or later. System G1786091G V2.05 or later Engine G1785252D V3.000:12 or later Following describes the latest firmware combinations. ***Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.***

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

Version

Modified Points or Symptoms Corrected

Ensure to follow the procedures when updating.

[Version 4.0(*1)**]**

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support(NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main:D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Note

Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.

Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.

For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.

For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

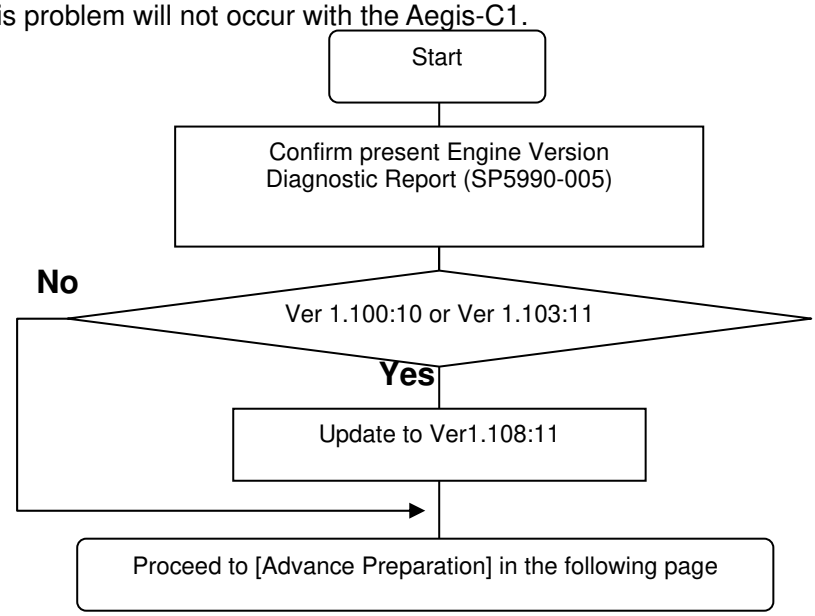
<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

Do not do remote-update.

If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from “Vx.x” to “V4.0”, the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.

When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

[Advance Preparation]

Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.

Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.

Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of “ROM” and “NEW” might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.

Reissued: 01-Nov-11

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1,Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178065c

5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”. Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to “romdata” of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”.
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to “Fiery System Installation” in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Model: Aegis-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 24-Jul-09	No.: RG178066

Subject: Manual Correction for ITB Bias Roller of AG-C1	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

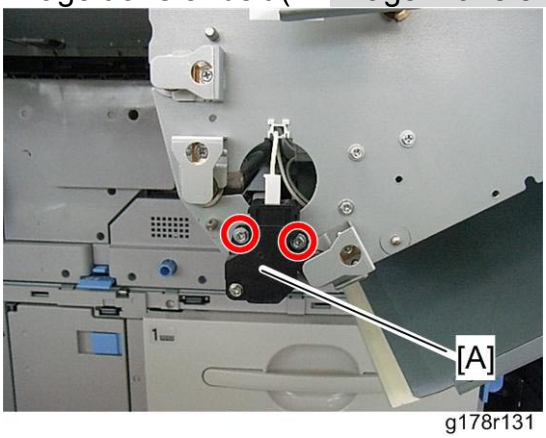
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The red text in the "ITB Bias Roller" replacement procedure below is newly added to the service manual of the AG-C1.

- On **pages 423 and 424**

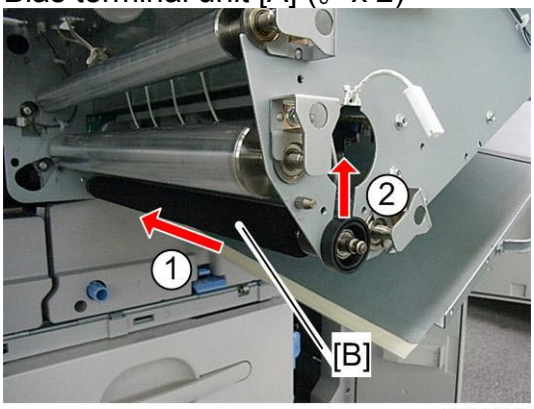
ITB Bias Roller

1. Image transfer belt (☛ Image Transfer Belt)



g178r131

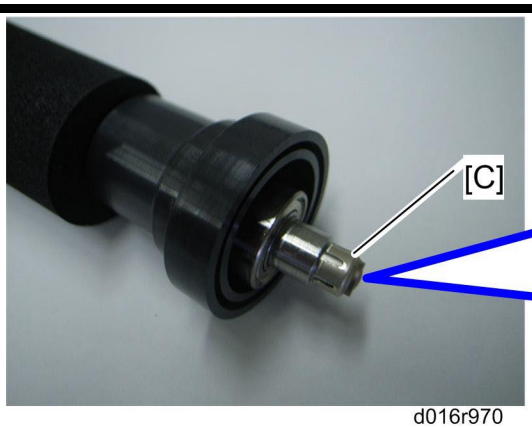
2. Bias terminal unit [A] (☞ x 2)



g178r132

3. ITB bias roller [B]

Model: Aegis-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 24-Jul-09	No.: RG178066



d016r970


d016r971

4. Remove the terminal [C] from the ITB bias roller.

Important

Attach the terminal [C] to the new ITB bias roller when installing a new ITB roller. Otherwise, SC450 may be issued.

CAUTION

- This terminal [C] is easily broken because the terminal [C] is made of carbon. Never make an impact on the terminal.
- If the terminal is cracked or broken, replace it with a new one.

Model: Aegis-P1(G178)/C1(D016)	Date: 24-Jul-09	No.: RG178067

Subject: Manual Corrections for AG-P1/C1 SC and SP Tables	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The Service Manual for AG-P1/C1 was corrected as follows:

- On pages from 687 to 689

SC Number	Wrong SC Title	Correct SC Title
SC361	Low toner density error: M	Low toner density error: **C**
SC362	Low toner density error: C	Low toner density error: **M**
SC365	High toner density error: M	High toner density error: **C**
SC366	High toner density error: C	High toner density error: **M**
SC373	TD sensor adjustment error: M	TD sensor adjustment error: **C**
SC374	TD sensor adjustment error: C	TD sensor adjustment error: **M**
SC389	Quenching error: M	Quenching error: **C**
SC390	Quenching error: C	Quenching error: **M**

- On pages 702 and 703

SC Number	Wrong SC Title	Correct SC Title
SC458-004	Image Transfer Roller End: C (MM)	Image Transfer Roller End: **M** (MM)
SC458-005	Image Transfer Roller End: C (MH)	Image Transfer Roller End: **M** (MH)
SC458-006	Image Transfer Roller End: C (HH)	Image Transfer Roller End: **M** (HH)

- On pages from 1492 to 1531

5803 50	RCB-eIO1-PORTB		Reading	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	PTR Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Duplex Transport Motor 2 Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	PTR Timing Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Shift Roller Unit Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	PTR Timing Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Registration Timing Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Registration Entrance Motor Flag	Off	On

	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Registration Gate Motor Flag	Off	On

5803 51	RCB-eIO1-PORTL		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	PTR Lift Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	CIS Fan Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Separation HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 52	RCB-H8-PORT7		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	24VINTA2	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	24V_2BINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	24VINTA1	Off	On

5803 101	Mst eIo1-PortC		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Development Fan Y Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Development Fan M Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Development Fan C Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Development Fan K Alarm	Off	On

5803 102	Mst eIo1-PortD		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Ozone Fan-Y Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Ozone Fan-M Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Ozone Fan-C Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Ozone Fan-K Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Controller Fan1 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Controller Fan2 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Controller Fan3 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Controller Fan4 Alarm	Off	On

5803 103	Mst eIo1-PortE		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	PSU Fan 1 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	PSU Fan 2 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	PSU Fan 3 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	PSU Fan 4 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	PSU Fan 5 Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	YM Laser Unit Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	CK Laser Unit Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Registration Drawer Set Detection	Off	On

5803 104	Mst eIo2-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Charge Cleaning Unit HP Sensor K	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Registration Entrance Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	LCT Entrance Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Off	On

5803 105	Mst eIo2-PortD		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Drum Cleaning Unit Set Sensor K	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Drum Cleaning Motor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Drum Cleaning Motor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Drum Cleaning Motor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Drum Cleaning Motor K	Off	On

5803 106	Mst eIo2-PortF		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Shift Roller HP Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Registration Gate Lift Sensor	Off	On

	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Registration Timing Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 107	Mst eIo2-PortL		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Toner End Sensor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Toner End Sensor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Toner End Sensor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Toner End Sensor K	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Not used	-	-

5803 108	Mst eIo3-PortA		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Development Roller Rotation Sensor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Development Unit Y Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Development Unit Y Color Detection: Bit0	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Development Unit Y Color Detection: Bit1	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Development Roller Rotation Sensor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Development Unit M Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Development Unit M Color Detection: Bit0	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Development Unit M Color Detection: Bit1	Off	On

5803 109	Mst eIo3-PortB		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Development Roller Rotation Sensor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Development Unit C Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Development Unit C Color Detection: Bit0	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Development Unit C Color Detection: Bit1	Off	On

	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Development Roller Rotation Sensor K	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Development Unit K Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Development Unit K Color Detection: Bit0	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Development Unit K Color Detection: Bit1	Off	On

5803 110	Mst eIo3-PortD		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Development Motor Y	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Development Motor M	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Development Motor C	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Development Motor K	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Waste Toner Transport Motor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Toner Supply Motor	Off	On

5803 111	Mst eIo4-PortB		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Y Charge HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Y Grid HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Y Bias HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	M Charge HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	M Grid HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	M Bias HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Toner Bottle Motor Y Error	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Toner Bottle Motor M Error	Off	On

5803 112	Mst eIo4-PortC		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	C Charge HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	C Grid HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	C Bias HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	K Charge HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	K Grid HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	K Bias HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Toner Bottle Motor C Error	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Toner Bottle Motor K Error	Off	On

5803 113	Mst eIo4-PortE		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-

	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Toner Hopper Door Switch	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Key Card Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Key Counter Set Detection	Off	On

5803 114	Mst eIo2-PortM		Reading	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Development CK Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Registration Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 115	Mst eIo3-PortE		Reading	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	+24V_2AINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	+24V_2BINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	+24V_1AINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	+24V_4A	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	+24V_4B	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	+24VINTA	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	TSNS_VCC	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 116	Mst eIo1-PortF		Reading	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 117	Mst eIo1-PortP		Reading	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Fusing Exhaust Fan 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Fusing Exhaust Fan 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Fusing Exhaust Fan 3	Off	On

5803 118	Mst eIo5-PortL		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Waste Toner Bottle Full SensorNot used	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 119	Mst eIo5-PortM		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	PTB Cooling Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Waste Toner Bottle Near-Full Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 120	Mst eIo5-PortB		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Fusing Fan 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Fusing Fan 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Fusing Fan 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Fusing Fan 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Fusing Fan 5	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Fusing Fan 6	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	PTB FAN 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	PTB FAN 2	Off	On

5803 121	Mst eIo5-PortC		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Paper Cooling Fan 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Paper Cooling Fan 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Paper Cooling Fan 2	Off	On

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	ITB FAN	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Exit Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	PTB FAN 2	Off	On

5803 122	Mst eIo5-PortD		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Decurler Unit HP Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Decurler Unit Limit Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper Exit Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Switchback Lower Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Exit Junction Timing Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Switchback Sensor	Off	On

5803 123	Mst eIo5-PortE		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Inverter/ Paper Exit Drawer Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Accordion Jam Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Pressure Roller Lift Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Oil End Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Web End Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	+24V Power	Off	On

5803 124	Mst eIo5-PortF		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	+24VINT Power	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Waste Toner Transport Motor 2 Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 125	Mst eIo5-PortJ		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Fusing Exit Sensor	Off	On

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	PTB Jam Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 126	Mst eIo5-PortP		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Waste Toner Transport Motor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Exit Motor Overload Signal	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Fusing Unit Drawer Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Fusing Motor Overload Signal	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 127	Mst eIo6-PortE		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	PTR HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	K ITB Roller HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	C ITB Roller HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	M ITB Roller HV Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Y ITB Roller HV Alarm	Off	On

5803 128	Mst eIo6-PortF		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Front Left Door Open Switch	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Inverter Motor Fan	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 129	Mst eIo6-PortJ		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-

	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Front Door Open Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 130	Mst eIo3-PortL		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	+24V_EA1CH2INT	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	+24V_EA2CH4	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	+24V_EA1CH1INT	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	+24VINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 131	Mst eIo4-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Drum Motor Y Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Drum Motor M Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Drum Motor C Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Drum Motor K Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Charge Cleaning Motor Y Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Charge Cleaning Motor M Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Charge Cleaning Motor C Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Charge Cleaning Motor K Flag	Off	On

5803 132	Mst eIo5-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Oil Pump Alarm	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Oil Supply Unit Sensor	Off	On

5803 133	Mst eIo6-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	+24V_3A	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	+24V_3B	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	+24V_3C	Off	On

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 134	Mst elo6-PortB		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	+24VINT	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 135	Mst elo6-PortC		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Mechanical Counter 2 Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Mechanical Counter 1 Set Detection	Off	On

5803 136	Mst elo6-PortD		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3		-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	PTB Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 137	Mst elo6-PortL		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	FIB Boost Converter 3 Error	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	FIB Boost Converter 1 Error	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	FIB Boost Converter 2 Error	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 138	Mst eIo6-PortM		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6		-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Inverter Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4		-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2		-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0		-	-

5803 139	Mst eIo6-PortP		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7		-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Duplex Transport Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5		-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Decarler Feed Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Pressure Roller Lift Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Decarler Drive Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Oil Supply Motor Flag	Off	On

5803 140	CTB_H8S-PORT9 (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Reserve Fan 4	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Reserved	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Lower Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Lower Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Reserve Fan 3	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Reserved	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Lower Cooling Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Lower Cooling Fan	Normal	Error

5803 141	CTB_H8S-PortA (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Interlock Switch: Front Door	Close	Open
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Debug monitor	SCI	
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Debug monitor	SCI	
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LED	On	Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Not used	-	-

	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Not used	-	-

5803 142	CTB_H8S-PortB (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Drive Motor Left	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Drive Motor Right	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Drive Motor Left	Motor Lock	
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Drive Motor Left	CCW	CW
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Drive Motor Left	On	Off
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Drive Motor Right	Motor Lock	
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Drive Motor Right	CCW	CW
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Drive Motor Right	On	Off

5803 143	CTB_H8S-PortC (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Reserve Fan 2	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Reserved	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Upper Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Upper Exhaust Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Reserve Fan 1	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Reserved	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Upper Cooling Fan	Normal	Error
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Upper Cooling Fan	Normal	Error

5803 144	CTB_H8S-PortD (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Transport Sensor 6	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Transport Sensor 3	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Transport Sensor 7	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Transport Sensor 2	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Transport Sensor 8	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Transport Sensor 1	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Not used	-	-

5803 145	CTB_H8S-PortE (Buffer Pass Unit: M379)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Not used	-	-

	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	+24V	+24V On	+24V Off
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	+24V INT	+24V_INT On	+24V_INT Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Not used	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Transport Sensor 5	Paper detected	Paper not detected
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Transport Sensor 4	Paper detected	Paper not detected

5803	**Description**	**Reading**	
		0	**1**
5803 150	Htg Roller Thermistor 1	Input [deg]	
5803 151	Prs Roller Thermistor 2		
5803 152	Thermopile		
5803 154	IOB:3V Std Voltage (S)	Input [V]	

5803 155	Slv elo1-PortK		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	1st Paper Feed Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 156	Slv elo1-PortL		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	1st Grip Motor	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	2nd Paper Feed Motor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 157	Slv elo1-PortM		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-

	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	2nd Grip Motor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 158	Slv eIo2-PortJ		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Zero Cross 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Belt Centering Roller Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 159	Slv eIo2-PortK		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Vertical Relay Mot	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 160	Slv eIo2-PortL		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	ITB Color Lift Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Belt Centering Roller Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 161	Slv eIo1-PortB		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Paper Feed Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Paper End Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Vertical Transport Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Feed Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper End Sensor 2	Off	On

	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Vertical Transport Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Tray Lift Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Tray Lift Sensor 2	Off	On

5803 162	Slv eIo2-PortM		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	ITB Black Lift Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 164	Slv eIo1-PortN		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	2nd Tray Lift Motor: Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Rear Fence HP Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Rear Fence Return Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Left Tray Paper Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 165	Slv eIo2-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Front Side Fence Open Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Front Side Fence Close Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Rear Side Fence Open Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Rear Side Fence Close Sensor	Off	On

5803 166	Slv eIo2-PortC		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	ITB Unit Drawer Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-

	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	ITB Cleaning Motor	Off	On

5803 167	Slv eIo2-PortE		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Tray1: Right Tray Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Tray1: Left Tray Set Detection	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Right Tray 1 Paper Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Size Switch 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper Size Switch 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Paper Size Switch 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Paper Size Switch 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Paper Size Switch 5	Off	On

5803 168	Slv eIo2-PortF		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Lower Limit Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Zero Cross 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 169	Slv eIo2-PortN		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	ITB Drive Motor Flag	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	ITB Black Lift Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	ITB Color Lift Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	ITB Cleaning Unit Set Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803	Description	Reading	
		0	1
5803 170	Belt Overrun Sensor:Front	Not overrun	Overrun
5803 171	Belt Overrun Sensor:Rear	Not overrun	Overrun

5803 172	PTR Timing Sensor	No paper detected	Paper detected

5803 181	A4LCT:CPU-Port7 **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Exit Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Front Door Safety Switch	Close	Open
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 182	A4LCT:eIO2-PortP **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Transport Sensor Bypass	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 183	A4LCT:eIO2-PortA		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	3rd Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	3rd Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	3rd Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	3rd Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	3rd Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	3rd Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	3rd Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

5803 184	A4LCT:eIO2-PortB **(G178 only)**	**Reading**	
		0	**1**

	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	3rd Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	3rd Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	3rd Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	3rd Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "4th".

5803 185	A4LCT:eIO2-PortC **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	4th Transport Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	4th Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	4th Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	4th Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	4th Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	4th Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	4th Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

5803 186	A4LCT:eIO2-PortD **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	4th Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	4th Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	4th Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	4th Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "5th".

5803 187	A4LCT:eIO3-PortA **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	5th Transport Sensor	Paper	Not detected

			detected	
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	5th Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	5th Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	5th Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	5th Paper Size Sensor 3	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	5th Paper Size Sensor 2	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	5th Paper Size Sensor 1	On	Off

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

5803 188	A4LCT:eIO3-PortB **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	5th Paper Height Sensor 4	Off	On
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	5th Paper Height Sensor 3	Off	On
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	5th Paper Height Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	5th Paper Height Sensor 1	Off	On

Note

When this LCT is installed in another mainframe, the upper tray of this LCT may show "6th".

5803 189	A4LCT:eIO2-PortE **(G178 only)** (By-pass Unit B833)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Paper Length Sensor	On	Off
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Width Switch 5	On	Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper Width Switch 4	On	Off
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Paper Width Switch 3	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Paper Width Switch 2	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Paper Width Switch 1	On	Off

5803 190	A4LCT:eIO3-PortC **(G178 only)** (By-pass Unit B833)		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Relay Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Paper End Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected

	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 191	A4LCT:eIO3-PortD **(G178 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Feed Unit Slide Detection	Close	Open
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Feed Unit Set Detection	Set	Not set
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Tray Lift Switch	On (Pushed)	Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	Not lower limit	Lower limit
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Paper End Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Paper Near End Sensor	Off	On

5803	**Description**	**Reading**	
		0	**1**
5803 201	Platen Cover Sensor **(D016 only)**	Open	Close

5803 202	Scanner fan lock signal **(D016 only)**		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Scanner HP Sensor	Not HP	HP
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Lamp Regulator Fan (Right)	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	SBU Cooling Fan	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Scanner Intake Fan	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Scanner Unit Exhaust Fan	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Lamp Regulator Fan (Left)	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Scanner Motor Cooling Fan	Normal	Lock
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Not used	-	-

5803 211	A3LCT1:CPU-Port7		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Right Door Open Switch	Close	Open
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Left Door Open Switch	Close	Open
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 212	A3LCT1:CPU-Port9		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	-	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	-	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	-	-	-
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Dip Switch 101-1	On	Off
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Dip Switch 101-2	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Dip Switch 101-3	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Dip Switch 101-4	On	Off

5803 213	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Paper Width Sensor 1: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Paper Width Sensor 2: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Paper Width Sensor 3: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LCT Paper Length Sensor 1	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 214	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortB		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Paper Height Sensor 1: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Paper Height Sensor 2: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Paper Height Sensor 3: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LCT Paper Height Sensor 4: T1	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Paper End Sensor 1	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	LCT Paper Lift Sensor 1	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	LCT Tray Set Detection: T1	Set	Not set
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 215	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortC		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Paper Width Sensor 1: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Paper Width Sensor 2: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Paper Width Sensor 3: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LCT Paper Length Sensor 2	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	-	-	-
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-

	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 216	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortD		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Paper Height Sensor 1: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Paper Height Sensor 2: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Paper Height Sensor 3: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LCT Paper Height Sensor 4: T2	Off	On
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Paper End Sensor 2	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	LCT Paper Lift Sensor 2	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	LCT Tray Set Detection: T2	Set	Not set
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 217	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortE (By-pass Unit B833)		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Paper Width Switch 1	On	Off
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Paper Width Switch 2	On	Off
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Paper Width Switch 3	On	Off
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Paper Width Switch 4	On	Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper Width Switch 5	On	Off
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Paper Length Sensor	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1		-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 218	A3LCT1:eIO2-PortP		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Air Assist fan 1: Front Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Air Assist fan 1: Rear Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Air Assist fan 1: Left Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Air Assist fan 2: Front Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Air Assist fan 2: Rear Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Air Assist fan 2: Left Error	No Error	Error
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 219	A3LCT1:eIO3-PortA		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Paper Feed Sensor 1	Paper detected	Not detected

	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Paper Feed Sensor 2	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	(Bypass) Paper Feed Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Grip Sensor 1	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	LCT Grip Sensor 2	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	(Bypass) Relay Sensor	Paper detected	Not detected
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 220	A3LCT1:eIO3-PortB		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 1	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 2	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Vertical Transport Sensor 3	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Exit Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	-	-	-
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	-	-	-

5803 221	A3LCT1:eIO3-PortC		**Reading**	
			0	**1**
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	LCT Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	LCT Right Vertical Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	LCT Horizontal Transport Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	LCT Horizontal Transport Exit Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	LCT Vertical Transport Entrance Sensor	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	-	-	-
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	LCT Horizontal Bridge Unit Set Detection	Set	Not set
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	LCT Paper Exit Roller Contact Sensor	Contact	Not contact

5803 222	A3LCT1:eIO3-PortD (By-pass Unit B833)		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Paper Near End Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Paper End Sensor	Off	On
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Tray Lower Limit Sensor	Not low limit	Low limit
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	Tray Lift Switch	On (Pushed)	Off
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Paper End Sensor (Tray)	Paper detected	No paper
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Lift Sensor	Upper limit	Not upper limit
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Bypass Set Detection	Set	Not set
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Bypass Slide Open Detection	Close	Open

5803 223	A3LCT1:eIO3-PortP		Reading	
			0	1
	~~Bit 0~~ Bit 7	Reserved Sensor 1	-	-
	~~Bit 1~~ Bit 6	Reserved Sensor 2	-	-
	~~Bit 2~~ Bit 5	Reserved Sensor 3		
	~~Bit 3~~ Bit 4	-	-	-
	~~Bit 4~~ Bit 3	Dip Switch 740-1	On	Off
	~~Bit 5~~ Bit 2	Dip Switch 740-2	On	Off
	~~Bit 6~~ Bit 1	Dip Switch 740-3	On	Off
	~~Bit 7~~ Bit 0	Dip Switch 740-4	On	Off

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 03-Aug-09	No.: RG178068

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Animation	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information on the **Animation.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
2.2	G1786094B	August 2009 production.

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted
2.2	***1. Animation graphics for Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000, Perfect Binder GB5000, and Fuser Knob have been newly added.*** ***Please refer to <Appendix 1> for update procedures.*** ***Make sure to follow the procedures when updating.*** ****Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.***

Program Name	*Program No.*	*Version*
System	*G1786091G*	*2.05*
Websystem	*G1786093E*	*1.53*
Network Support (NCS)	*G1786092D*	*7.04*
Engine	*G1785252G*	*3.000:12*
LCDC	*NA:G1785971C* *EU : G1785972C*	*1.03*
Animation	*G1786094B*	*2.2*
Language	*G1785979A*	*1.03*
Fiery Server	*-*	*4.0*

**** Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.***

	Program No.	*Version*
CI5010	*B8355510F*	*V2.071:42*
SR5000	*B8305102P*	*V1.820:59*
RB5000	*Main : D3925510E* *Sub: D3925520C*	*V1.290:04* *V1.060:01*
GB5000 *P-Binder_B1* *P-Binder_B2* *P-Binder_B3* *P-Binder_B4* *P-Binder_B5*	 *D3915020C* *D3915070B* *D3915730A* *D3915120B* *D3915170A*	 *V0.28* *V0.19* *V0.13* *V0.15* *V0.25*
BK5000	*B8365550B*	*V2.17:15*
SK5000 *1st stacker*	 *D3645620_P1*	 *V4.02:12*

Version	Modified Points or Symptoms Adjusted

2nd stacker	*D3645620_P2*	
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	*M3791702A*	*V1.000:03*

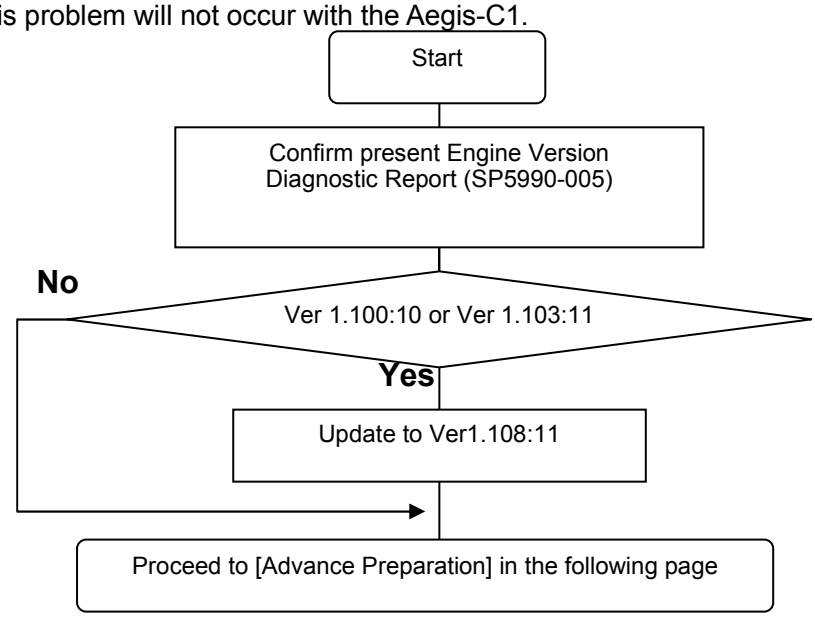
Note

- ***Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.***
- ***Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.***
- ***For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.***
- ***For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.***

<Appendix 1>

Please ensure to follow the procedures for the update.
The firmware of GW controller needs to be updated at a time.
Make sure to update in the order since there is the order also for the other firmware.
NOTE:

- Do not do remote-update.
- If the currently-operated Fiery Server is updated from “Vx.x” to “V4.0”, the HDD will be formatted, all the stored data will be deleted, and the various settings will return to the default since the system is reinstalled. Be sure to back-up the setting information, the imported data, the fonts, the customized profiles, etc., beforehand.
- When updating the Aegies-P1, please ensure to confirm the Engine Firmware version.
  If the version is 1.100:10 or 1.103:11, update to V1.108:11 will be required.
  When a direct update to the latest version is attempted from either Version1.100:10 or 1.103:11, WatchDogTimeOut ERROR(*1) could occur resulting in a non-functioning of the operation panel, and the machine will stop. As replacement of the BCU board will be required to resolve this error, please ensure to follow this correct procedure.
  NOTE: This problem will not occur with the Aegis-C1.



(*1) WatchDogTimeOut ERROR
While the software timer resets the hardware timer in a certain interval, WatchDogTimeOut error occurs when this reset is not executed after a lapse of time specified and the hardware timer reaching a time-out state. This problem has been confirmed with versions 1.100:10 and 1.103:11 and has been resolved from 1.108:11. Hence firmware is updated in the particular order mentioned in above.

[Advance Preparation]

- Turn the power switch of Fiery Server off or unplug the power cable when updating since you will turn the main power off/on repeatedly.
- Unplug the LAN cable of the GW controller.
- Unplug the data cable of the peripheral just under the main frame not to operate during updating.

1. Firmware of GW controller Update

1-1. Copy the listed firmware below to the SD card..

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	D0166091D	V1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	V1.05
WebSys	D0166093B	V1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	V1.12
NCS	D0166092B	V7.04.1
NFA	D0166096B	V1.03

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
System/Copy	G1786091G	V2.05
WebSys	G1786093E	V1.53
NCS	G1786092D	V7.04

1-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
1-3. Turn the main power on, select all after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: For Aegis-C1, be sure to select till the next page.
1-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

2. Engine firmware Update

2-1. Copy the Engine firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12

2-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
2-3. Turn the main power on, select “Engine firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
2-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

3. OpePanel Update

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU:G1785976C	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU:G1785972C	V1.03

3-1. Copy the OpePanel firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.
3-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
3-3. Turn the main power on, select “LCDC firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
3-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

4. Animation Update

4-1. Copy the Animation firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	D0166094A	V1.6

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Animation	G1786094B	V2.2

4-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
4-3. Turn the main power on, select “Animation firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
4-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
NOTE: Go to the next step with the main power off.

5. Language Update

5-1. Copy the Language firmware to “romdata” of the SD card.

For Aegis-C1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785980A	V1.06

For Aegis-P1

Program name	Program No.	Version
Language	G1785979A	V1.03

5-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
5-3. Turn the main power on, select “Language firmware” after the selection screen is displayed, and update.
NOTE: Update by overwriting though the displayed versions of “ROM” and “NEW” might be the same since Opepanel has already been updated.

5-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when the update is completed.
5-5. Turn on the main power and enter SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”. Turn off the main power and update the peripheral after confirming the version.

6. Peripheral Update

[Advance Preparation] Connect the data cable of the peripheral with the main power off.
NOTE:

- Make sure to update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame.
- Do not update consecutively by selecting several peripherals.
- For GB5000, 5 boards can be updated consecutively.
- For RB5000, 2 boards can be updated consecutively.

.
6-1. Copy the firmware necessary for the machine configuration to “romdata” of the SD card.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st STACKER 2nd STACKER	 D3645620_P1(1st) D3645620_P1(2nd)	 V4.05:13
Buffer Pass Unit Type5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

6-2. Insert the SD card into Slot 2 (upper slot) with the main power off.
6-3. Turn the main power on, and update the peripherals in order of proximity to the main frame after the selection screen is displayed. Turn the main power off/on and restart when the update is completed. Update the next peripheral.
6-4. Turn off the main power and remove the SD card from the slot when all the update is completed.
6-5. Turn on the main power and select SP mode after “No Connection…” is displayed. Confirm the version by entering “SP7801: ROM No./Firmware Version”.
6-6. Turn off the main power and update the Fiery server after confirming the version.

7. Fiery Server Update

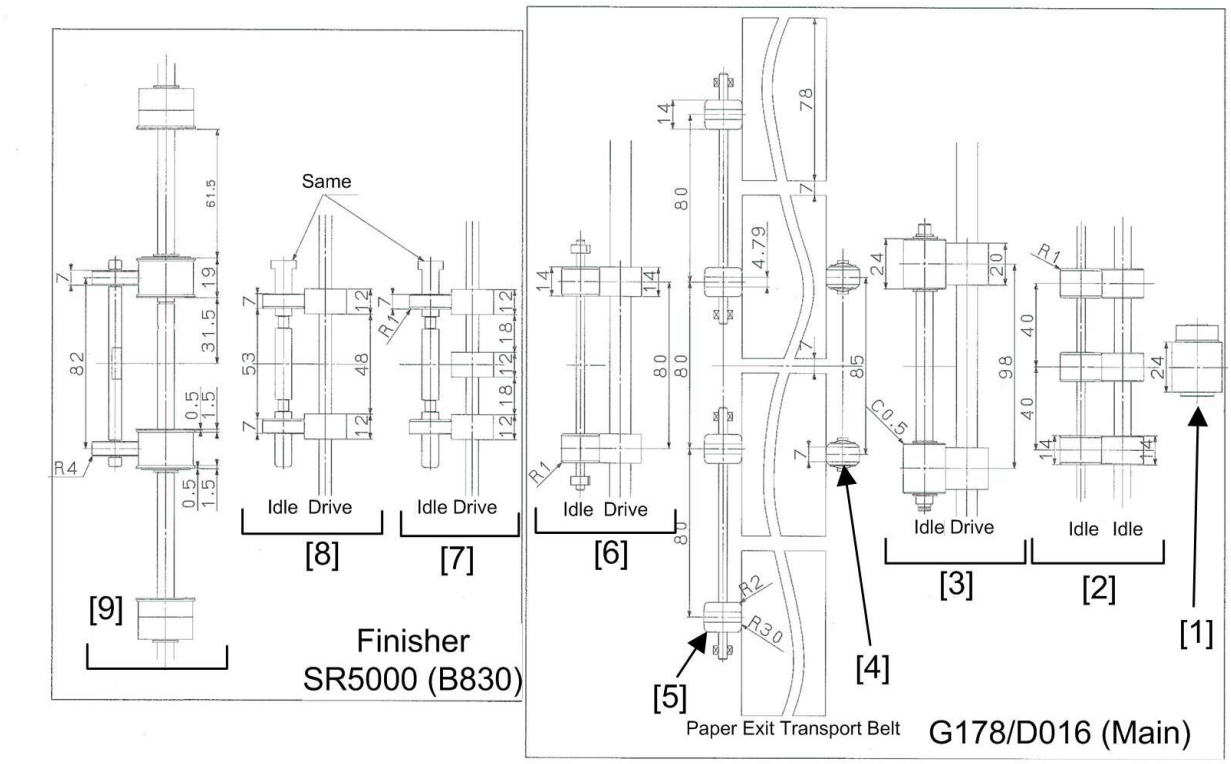
[Advance Preparation] Turn on the power switch of the Fiery server or connect the power cable that has been unplugged.
Refer to “Fiery System Installation” in the service manual and do the Fiery Server Installation.

Model: AG-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178069

Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The pictures below show the roller width and roller interval of each roller. If roller trails appear on the outputs of AG-P1 (G178) or AG-C1 (D016), check the diagrams below and determine which roller causes the roller trails.



roller_trails-1

Main Machine (G178/D016)

[1]: Pick-up Roller in Tray 1 or Tray 2
[2]: Transport Rollers in the paper path from the paper tray to the registration unit
[3]: Registration Timing Rollers or Shift Rollers
[4]: Fusing Idle Rollers
[5]: Paper Exit Transport Idle Roller
[6]: Inverter Rollers, Switchback Rollers, Duplex Transport Rollers or Paper Exit Rollers

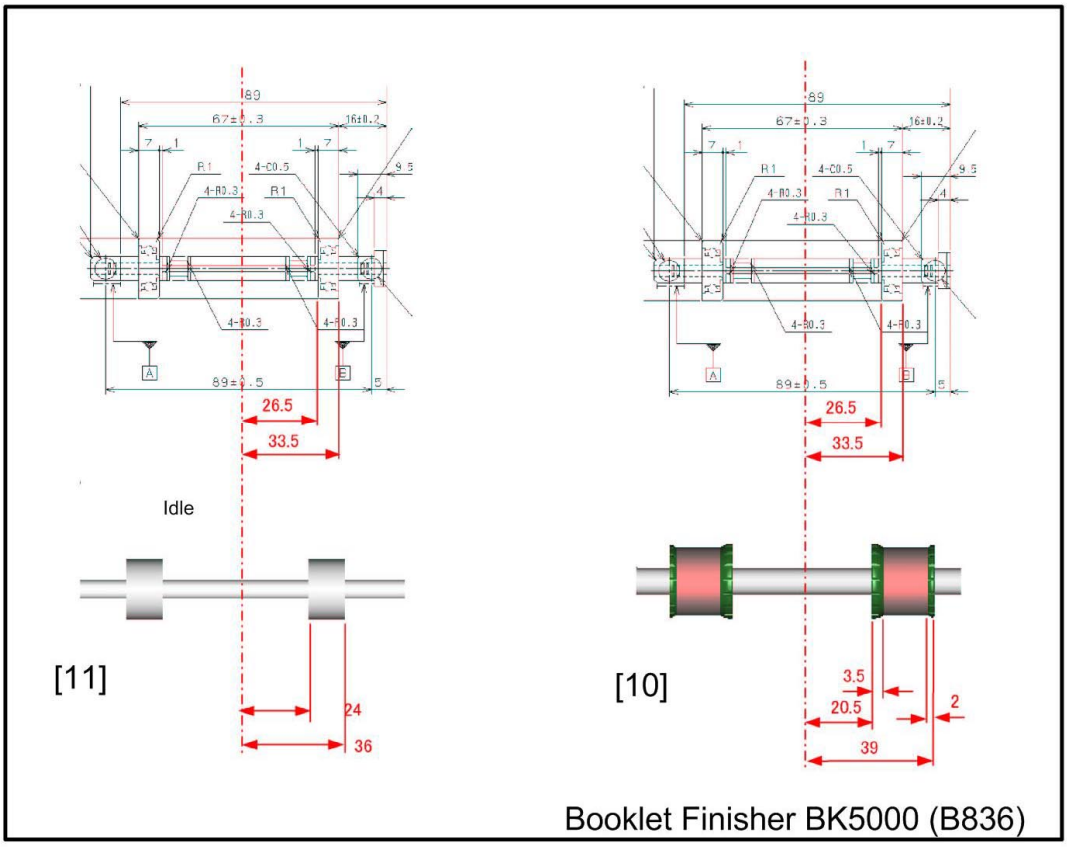
Finisher SR5000 (B830)

[7]: Entrance Rollers
[8]: Middle Transport Rollers
[9]: Shift Tray Exit Rollers

Model: AG-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178069

Countermeasure for Roller Trails from Shift Tray Exit Rollers [9]

Replace the shift tray exit idle roller with a new one if the roller trails appear on the output of AG-P1 (G178) or AG-C1 (D016). For details, refer to "RG178007" or "G178033" in the RTB.



roller_trails-2

Booklet Finisher BK5000 (B836)

[10]: Exit Rollers

[11]: Transport Rollers

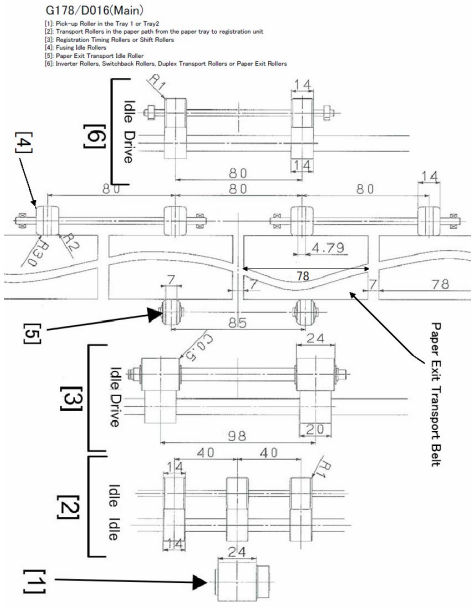
Model: AG-P1 (G178)/ C1 (D016)	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178069

Appendix

Please double-click on the diagrams below and activate Adobe Acrobat. Images will appear in A3 size. By printing them on an A3, output of these images will appear in **actual size**. This would hopefully make easy for verifying the actual rollers that cause the roller marks.

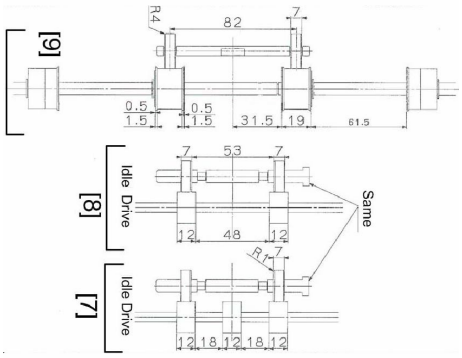
RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 1

G178/D016(Main)



RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 2

Finisher SR5000(B830)

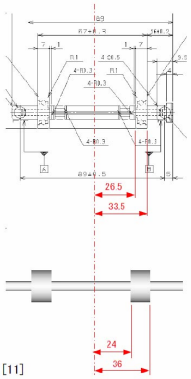


[7]: Entrance Rollers
[8]: Middle Transport Rollers
[9]: Shift Tray Exit Rollers

RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 3-1

Booklet Finisher BK5000 (B836)

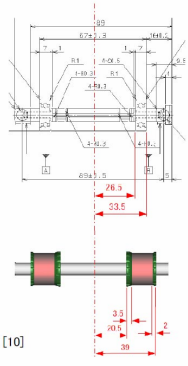
[11]: Transport Rollers



RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 3-2

Booklet Finisher BK5000 (B836)

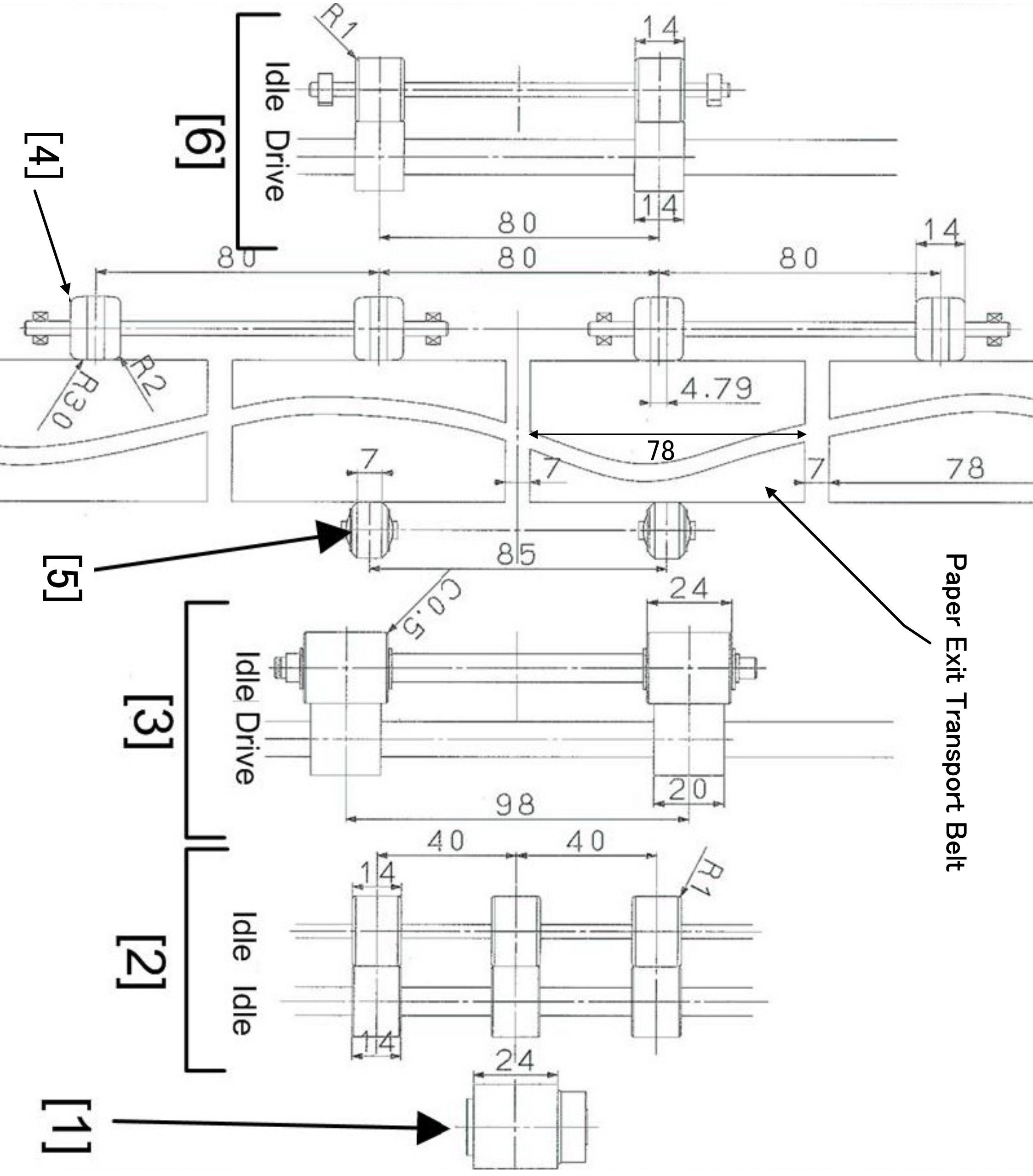
[10]: Exit Rollers



RTB [Subject: R oller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 1

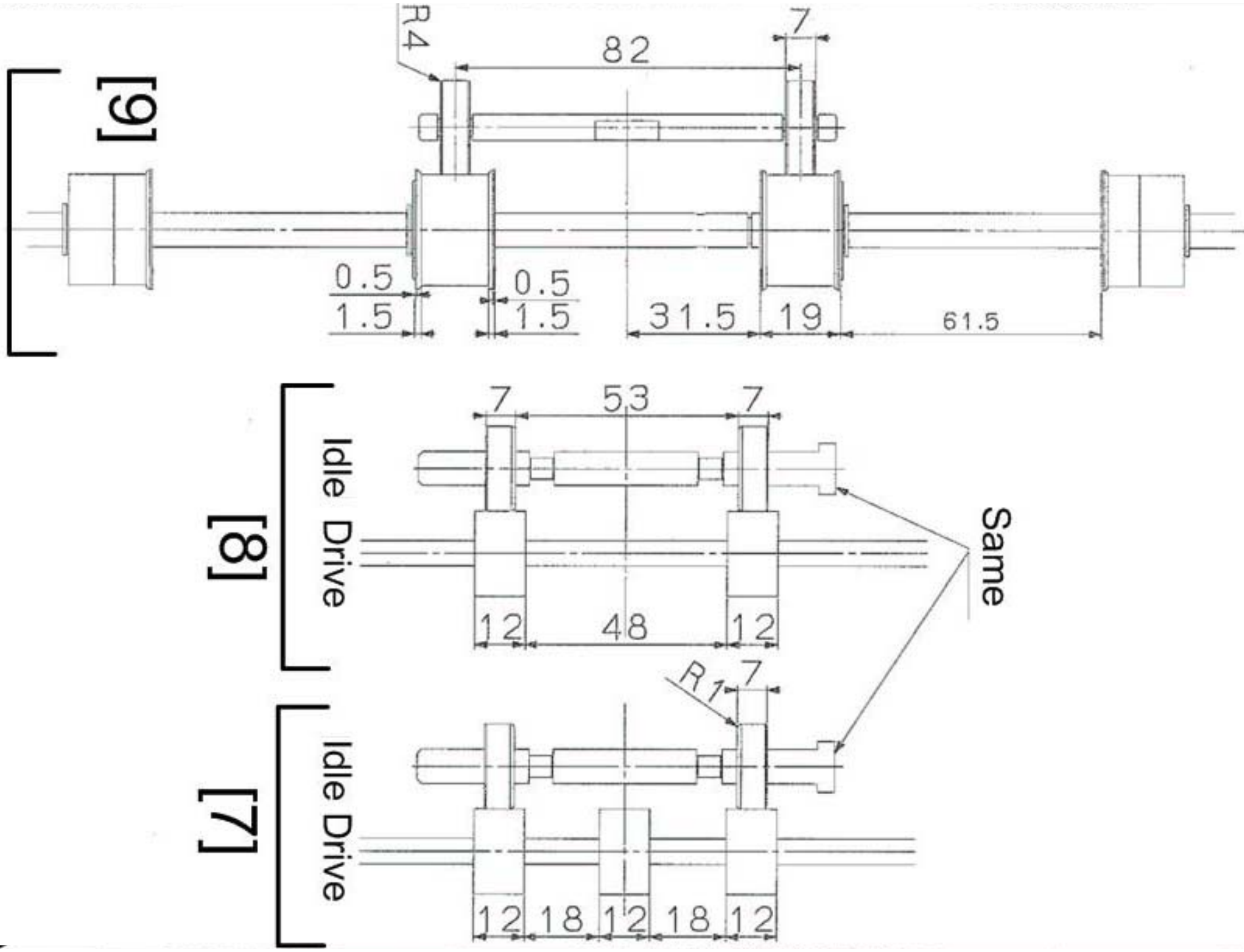
G178/D016(Main)

[1]: Pick-up Roller in the Tray 1 or Tray2
[2]: Transport Rollers in the paper path from the paper tray to registration unit
[3]: Registration Timing Rollers or Shift Rollers
[4]: Fusing Idle Rollers
[5]: Paper Exit Transport Idle Roller
[6]: Inverter Rollers, Switchback Rollers, Duplex Transport Rollers or Paper Exit Rollers



RTB [Subject: R oller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 2

Finisher SR5000(B830)

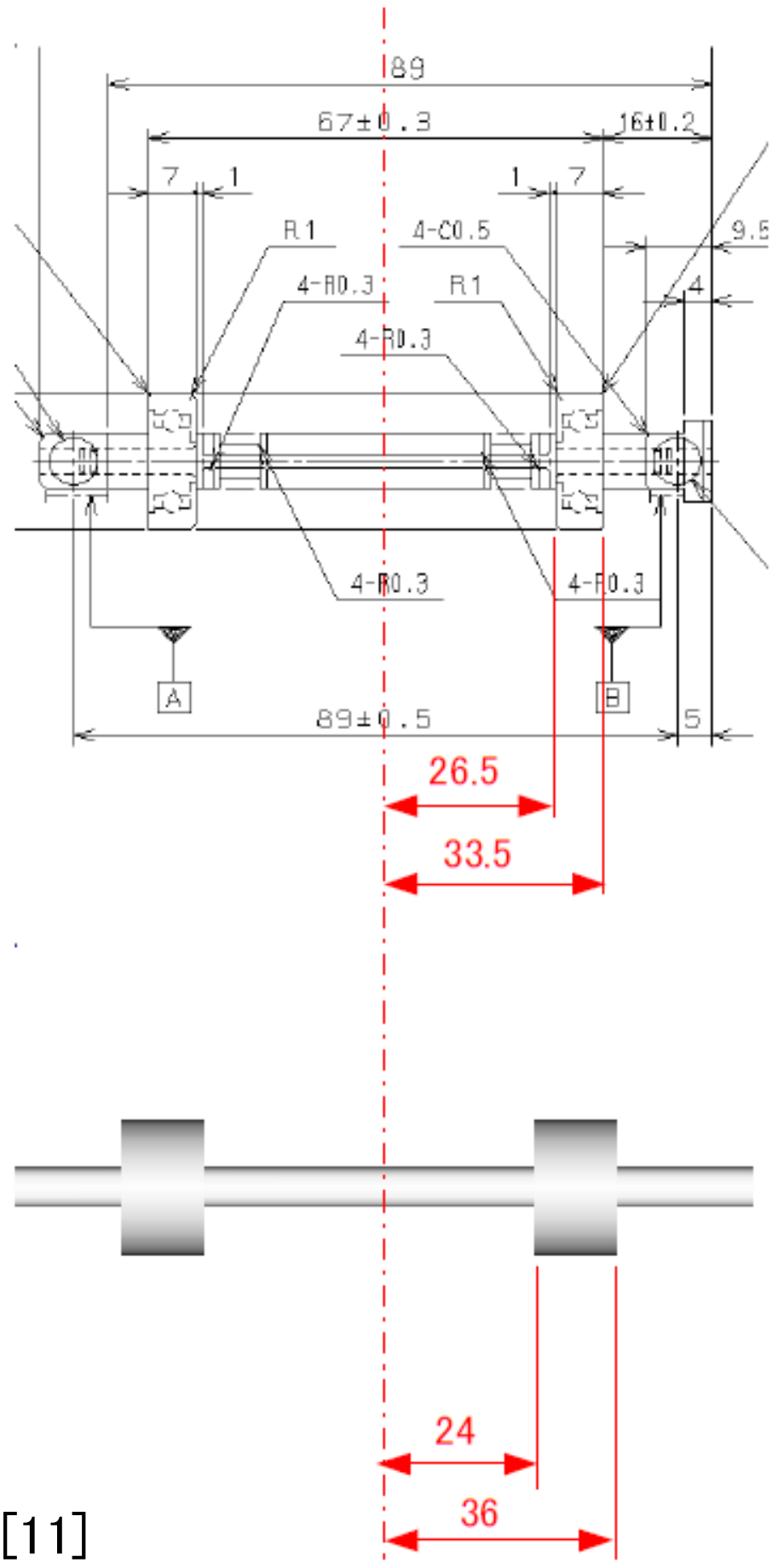


[7]: Entrance Rollers
[8]: Middle Transport Rollers
[9]: Shift Tray Exit Rollers

RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 3-1

Booklet Finisher BK5000 (B836)

[11]: Transport Rollers

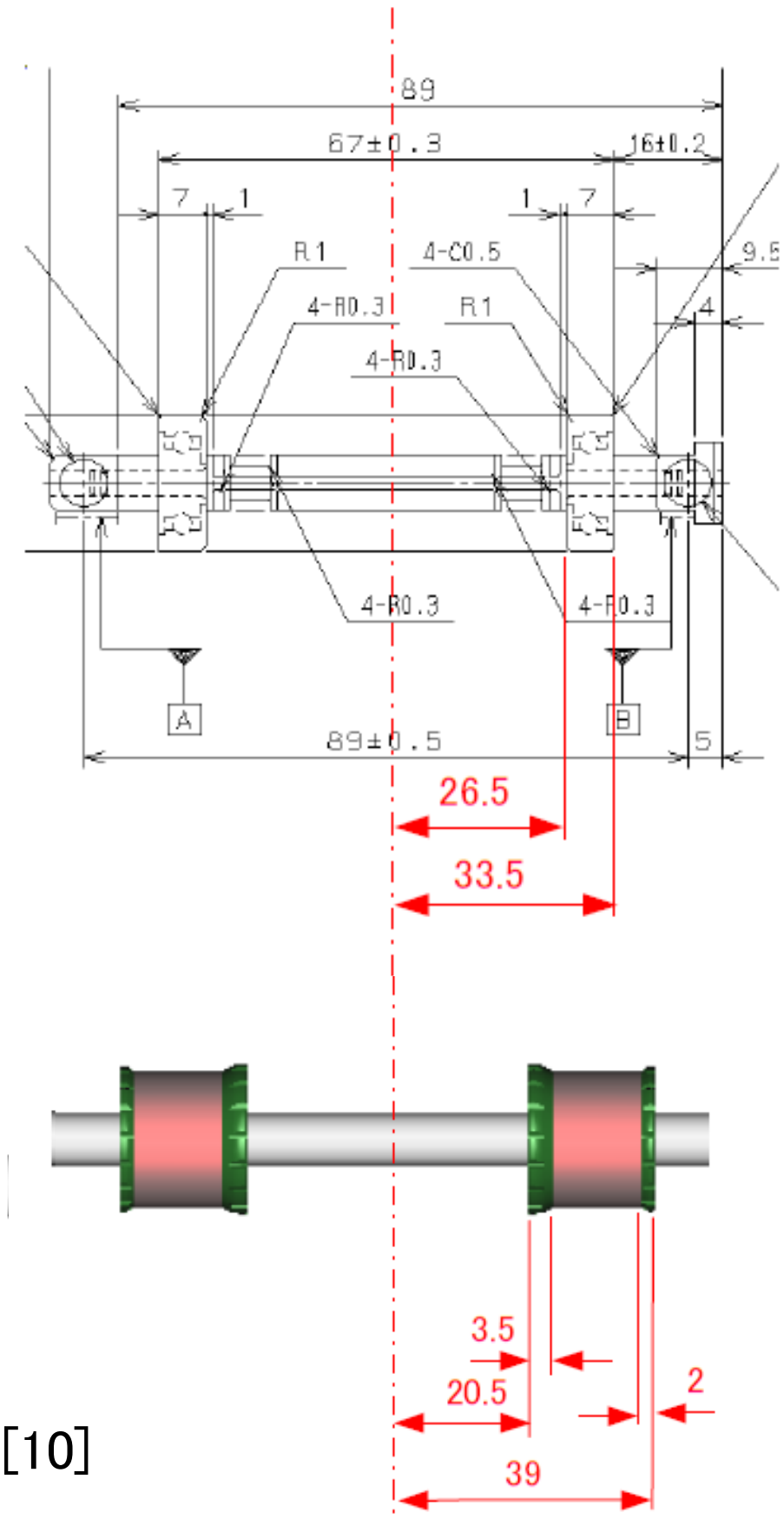


[11]

RTB [Subject: Roller Trails on Outputs]
Appendix 3-2

Booklet Finisher BK5000 (B836)

[10]: Exit Rollers



[10]

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178070

Subject: Release note for System Software Version4.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPMC Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

1.Newly Added Functions

-Support for New Peripherals

・Book Binder GB5000 (Perfect Binder)

-Supporting of the Tray Association function

Selection made in the Command Work Station's paper catalog will rewrite the tray information on the engine side.

2.Problem Solving (Measures)

The following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

-Problems in the Field

	Symptom Details	Patch	Remarks
1	When recovering from SC794（Error in stacker tray 2）, print does not restart while the panel indicates "printing".	1-12PJUX	Composite patch
2	Slanted dotted line appears in the gradient area of the print.		
3	A confusing error message indicating a button "Reset" is displayed after removing jammed paper.		
4	Function allowing users to specify the exit location of the unused tab sheets is missing.		
5	In a print job that consists of a blank page, even when specifying the blank sheet to be inserted from the Cover Interposer, the Cover Interposer does not feed the sheet.		
6	When selecting Z-fold with insertion of a blank sheet, the image(s) succeeding the blank sheet is turned 180 degrees.	1-12SAP3	
7	Request for the E7100 to be able to fold a two sided sheet into a 4-page book	1-12H5JX	
8	In a print job consisted of different paper types, pages are randomly printed in simplex.	1-13747G 1-13746Y	JFPR problem
9	RIP does not complete and job cannot start.		
10	When printing from the Viewer, last minute change of copy set is invalid.		
11	When setting Impose Page Mark, offset value cannot be set.		
12	When Tray Unit TK5000 is set to tray 1, paper size A3/DLT cannot be selected.		
13	From CWS, job list in the column "order" does not reflect the requested order.		

3. Cases involving Specification Adjustments

Among the cases that involved specification adjustments for the Gershwin3.0, the following 10 symptoms have been corrected for the Gershwin4.0.

	Symptoms
1	In the window "Kanji : CWS : Insert Tab", error message is indicated in Roman.
2	When interrupting a copy job with a print job and cancelling the copy job, machine stops as it indicates "printing".
3	Cancellation of a job under certain conditions could cause SC919(GW Restart).
4	Print job cannot be operated from the driver when the side cover of the Cover Interposer is left open.
5	Although input of characters other than a one-byte number is available for the "Document Box Password" of the PS driver, when such characters are input, they are not saved in the document box.
6	When incorrect password is input to the document box in tab "outline" of CWS job properties, the error message does not clear, and disables the CWS operation.
7	In tab "color setting" of the PS driver, some characters are displayed incorrectly.
8	Revision dates in the document tab of Webtools are indicated incorrectly.
9	When printing from the driver in the setting "Booklet: saddle stitch" + "Composite over print: ON", part(s) of the image are colored incorrectly.
10	Under certain conditions, the black characters are surrounded with Cyan.

Note:

- It is necessary to update User Software / Printer Driver when you update the System Software Version 4.0.

Utility version: after updating User Software version 4.0

Windows

Command Work Station	4.8.0.11
Fiery Color Wise Pro Tools	3.10.0.11
Fiery Remote Scan	5.5.1.34
Fiery Remote Scan(TWAIN)	5.5.1.34
Fiery Printer Delete Utility	2.0.0.19
EFI Hot Folders	2.6.0.01
VDP Resource Manager	1.3.0.16
Fiery Bridge	1.1.0.28

Mac OS X

CWS Macintosh Edition	1.7.0f.05
Color Wise Pro Tools	3.11.0.11
Fiery Remote Scan	5.6.0f19
Fiery Remote Scan(TWAIN)	5.6.0f19
EFI Hot Folders	2.6.0f.03
OSX VDP Resource Manager	1.4.0.07

- It is necessary to update firmware of the mainframe when you update the System Software Version 4.0.

Latest firmware version:

Aegis-C1

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	D0166091D	1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	1.05
WebSupport	D0166093B	1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	1.12
Network Support (NCS)	D0166092B	7.04.1
Network DocBox(NFA)	D0166096B	1.03
Engine	D0165252D	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU : G1785976C	1.06
Animation	D0166094A	1.6
Language	G1785980A	1.06
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	 *V1.000:03*

Aegis-P1

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support (NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU : G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178071

Subject: Fiery Upgrading to Ver4.0	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery Controller System Software: Upgrading to Ver.4.0

The following guide describes the procedures for upgrading the Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery controller system software to Version 4.0.
The Fiery controller system software (Ver.4.0) is common system software applicable to both Aegis-P1 and C1 and automatically distinguishes the machine configuration. Re-installation of the system software is required, as Version 4.0 will be provided in a full-build format. Please do the following procedure for the upgrade.

Upgrade Procedure

Step 1. Creating a USB memory for Ver.4.0 installation (Work time: 30 min)

Create a USB memory for Ver.4.0 installation using Ver.4.0 system software DVD, USB Prep Tool V1.2, and USB memory of more than 4GB. Please refer to “Service Manual” for details.

Step 2. Creating a backup of the Fiery controller (Work time: 30 min: Depends on usage status)

When the Fiery controller system software is re-installed, the HDD of the Fiery controller is formatted, and all the data is deleted. All settings are set back to the defaults, and imported print data, fonts, and customized profiles are also deleted. Backup is required for these reasons.
Please refer to the section “Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery Controller Backup Procedures” of this guide for details on backup creation.

Note: A client PC installed with Command Work Station (CWS) and Color Wise Pro Tools (CWPT) is required for creating the backup.

Step 3. Upgrading the Fiery controller to Ver.4.0 (Re-installation) (Work time: 45 min)

The same installation method as Ver.1.0 is applied for Ver.4.0. Please refer to the Service Manual for installation procedures.
For the P1, a message indicating “Fiery is disconnected“ will appear on the operation panel screen when installation has completed. Press and hold the power button on the operation panel, wait for the LED lights to go off, then switch off the engine main power. During this process, the main power of the Fiery controller is not yet turned

off, as it would take approximately 3 minutes. When re-powering, please verify that the 7-seg-LED is off. Powering on the engine before a complete power off of the Fiery controller could cause trouble in booting.
For the C1, the Fiery will activate normally after completing the installation. If the Fiery does not activate normally, please follow the same procedure applied for the P1 for switching off the power.

Step 4. Restoring the backup created in Step 2 (Work time: Approx 30 min: Depends on usage status)

This procedure will restore the backup created in Step 2 after Ver.4.0 installation. Please refer to the section “Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery Controller Data Restore Procedure” of this guide for details on restoring the backed up data.

Step 5. Upgrading the PS driver (Work time: 15 min)

The PS driver of the Client PC must also be upgraded from Ver.1.0 to Ver.4.0 when completing the re-installation of the Fiery system. Please refer to the section “Aegis-P1/C1 PS Driver Ver.1.0→ 4.0 Upgrade Procedure” of this guide for details.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178071

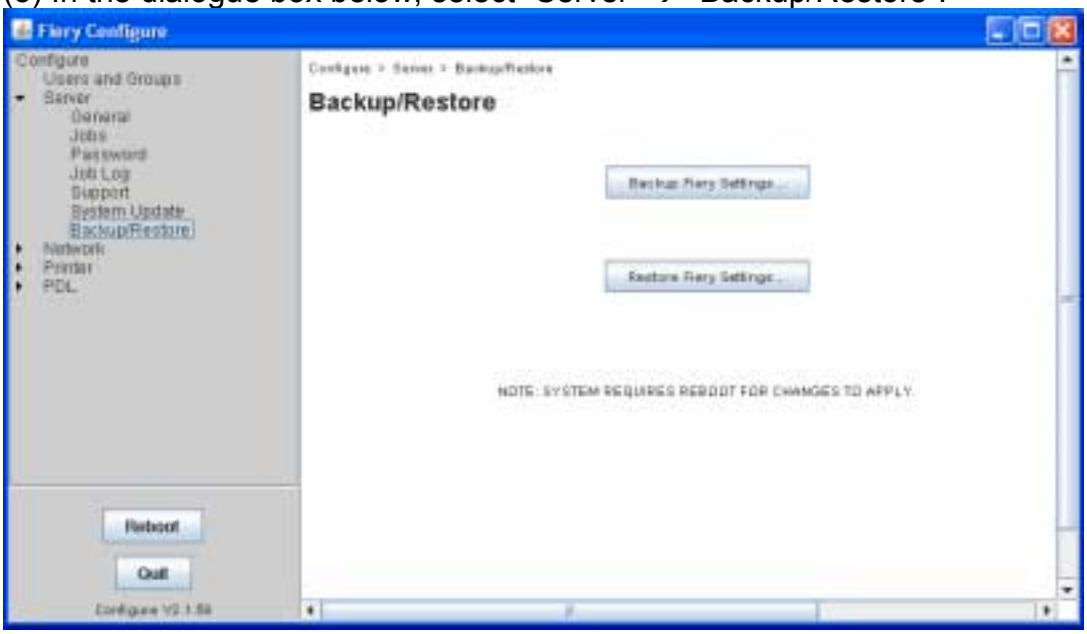
Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery Controller Backup Procedures

When the Fiery controller system software is re-installed, the HDD of the Fiery controller is formatted, and all the data is deleted. All settings are set back to the defaults, and imported print data, fonts, and customized profiles are also deleted. Backup is required for these reasons.
Please execute the following backup procedures when re-installing the Fiery controller system.
Also, please do not assign the HDD of the Fiery controller as the backup storage location.

1. Printing out the Setup Information Page
   On the operation panel, press “Fiery” → “ Printable Info” → “Configuration”, then print out the configuration page.

2. System Backup
   2.1 Backup of the Fiery settings
   A backup of Fiery settings and address book can be created, but a backup of the server identification name cannot be created.

   (1) Activate CWS, and login with Administrator authentication.
   (2) Select “Server” → “Setup”.
   (3) In the dialogue box below, select “Server” → “Backup/Restore”.

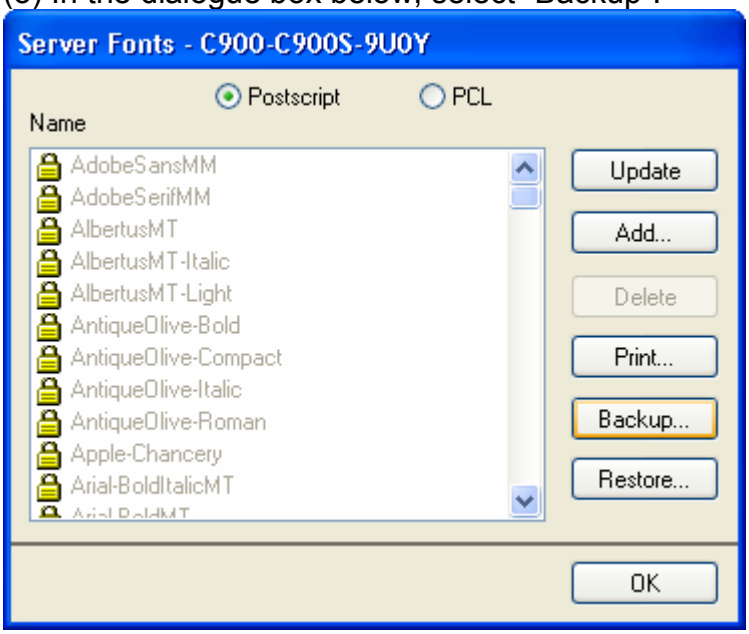


   (4) Click “Backup Fiery settings…”, assign a save location, then click “OK”.
   (5) Wait for the backup process to complete, then click “OK”.

2-2. Backup of Fonts

This procedure will create a backup of fonts installed in the Fiery created by a third party.

(1) Activate CWS (for Windows), login with the Administrator authentication.
(2) Select “Server” → “Manage Fonts”.
(3) In the dialogue box below, select “Backup”.

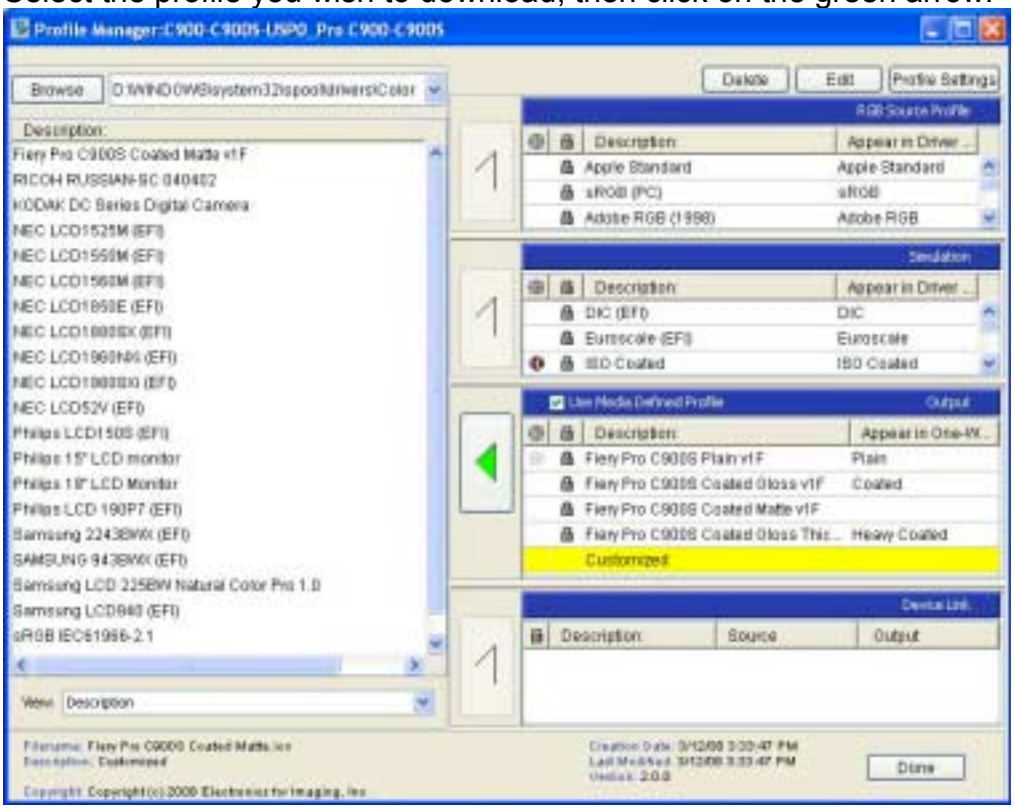


(4) Assign a save location, then click “OK”.
(5) Wait for the backup process to complete, then click “OK”.

2-3. Backup of Profiles

This procedure will back up customized profiles created with CWPT. Please refer to the CWPT help information for details.

(1) Activate CWPT, and select “Profile Manager”.
(2) Select the profile you wish to download, then click on the green arrow.



(3) Select the save location, and save.
(4) Wait for the upload to complete, then click “OK”.

2-4. Backup of Print Data

This procedure will archive print data in the Active Jobs.

(1) Activate CWS, select the job you wish to archive, then right-click.
(2) Select “Archives”, assign a save location, then click “OK”.

2-5. Downloading Scan Jobs

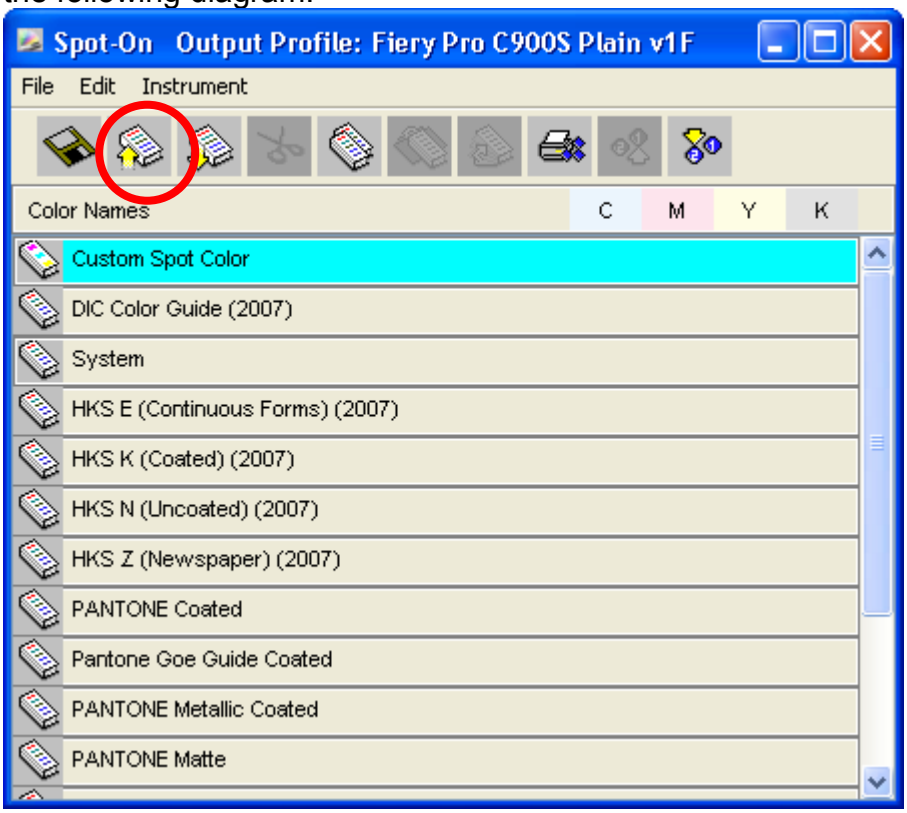
Backup/Restore of scan jobs sent to the mailbox cannot be created. Please follow the procedure below to download the scan job.

(1) Activate Webtools, and select tab “Documents”.
(2) Type in a user name and password to access the mailboxes.
(3) Click “My Documents”, specify the document you wish to download, then start download.

2-6. Backup of Spot-On Color Group

This procedure will backup customized Color (or substitute Color) groups created on CWPT Spot-On.

(1) Activate CWPT, and select Spot-On.
(2) Select the output profile.
(3) Select the Color group you wish to upload, then click the icon circled in red in the following diagram.



(4) Select a save location, and save.

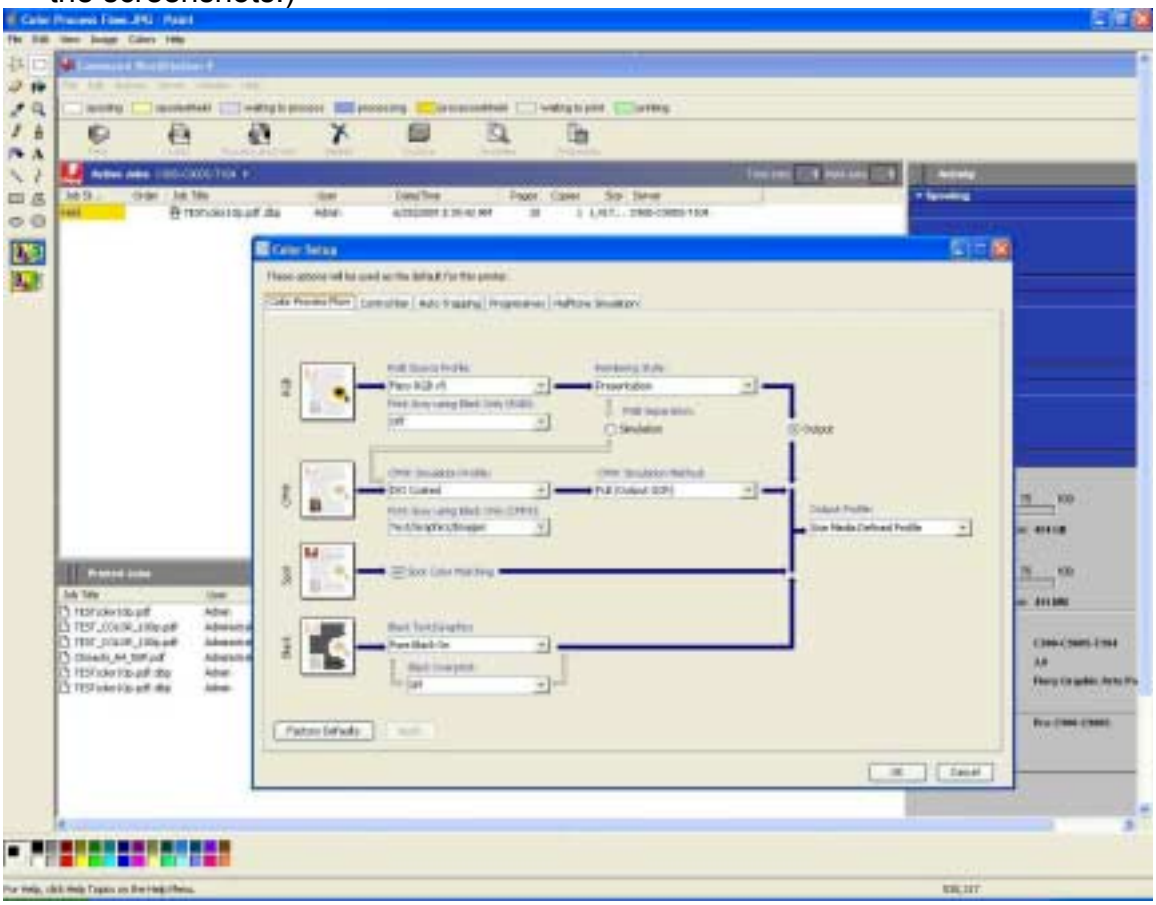
2-7. Manual Backup of Color Setup

This procedure will back up the setting values that have been changed in the CWPT Color Setup.

The feature does not allow the system to read and restore the backup file. Therefore, current setting values must be recorded manually, and must be adjusted manually one at a time after completing the upgrade.

(1) Activate CWPT, and select “Color Setup”.

(2) Using the key “PrintScreen” on the keyboard, take Screenshots of these tabs: “Color process flow”, “Control bar”, “Automatic trapping”, “Progressive”, and “Half-tone simulation”. Paste the screenshots into the “Paint”, application and save them. (Ensure that the characters are visible when determining the size of the screenshots.)

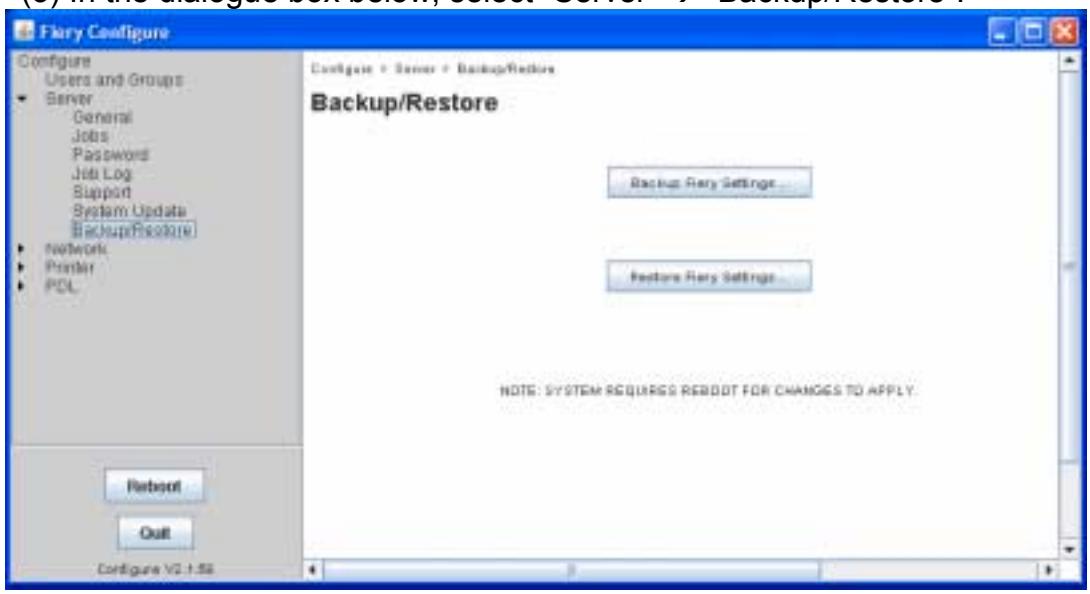


Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178071

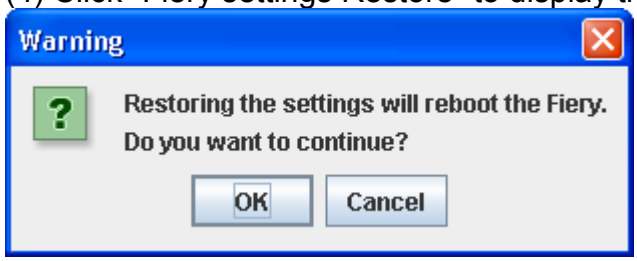
Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery Controller Backup Restore Procedures

Please follow the procedures below to restore the backup after installing the system software Ver.4.0.

1. Restoring the Backup Settings
   1-1. Restore Fiery settings
   (1) Activate CWS, and login with Administrator authentication.
   (2) Select “Server” → “Setup”.
   (3) In the dialogue box below, select “Server” → “Backup/Restore”.



(4) Click “Fiery settings Restore” to display the dialogue box below. Click “Approve”.

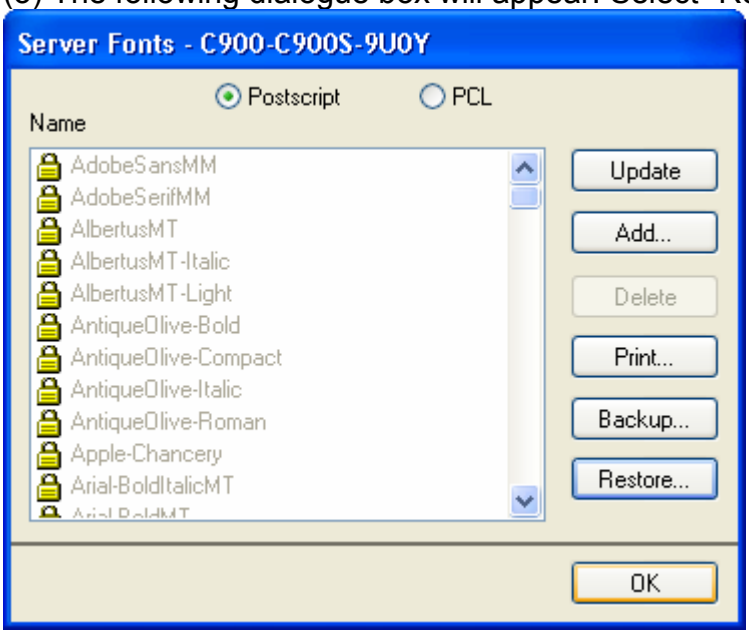


(5) Select and open the file saved in the previous backup procedure.
(6) The Fiery will reboot when Restore has completed.

1-2. Font Restore

This procedure will restore the backup fonts.

(1) Activate CWS (for Windows), and login with Administrator authentication.
(2) Select “Server” → “Font manager”.
(3) The following dialogue box will appear. Select “Restore”.

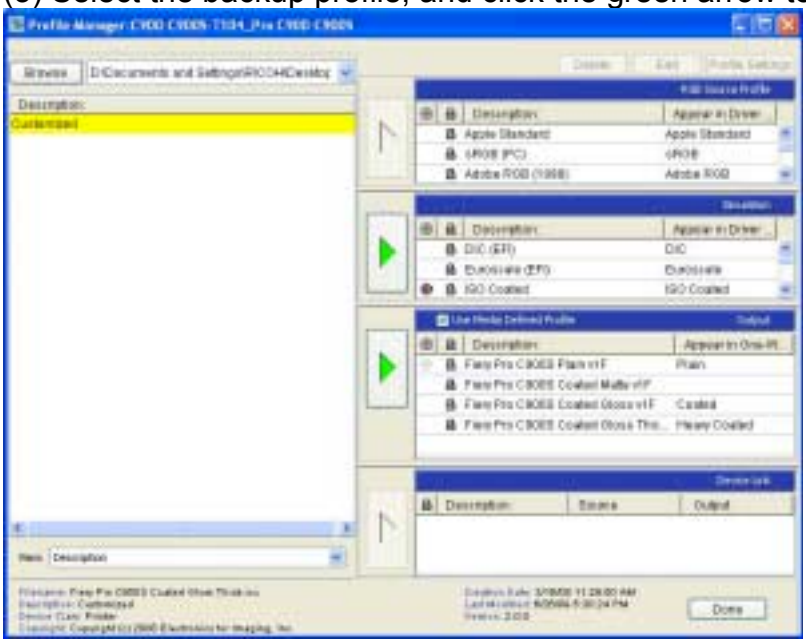


(4) Select the folder saved in the previous backup procedure, and click “OK”.
(5) Wait for the backup process to complete, and click “OK”.
(6) Reboot the Fiery.

1-3. Restoring the Profiles

This procedure will restore the backup profiles. Please refer to the CWPT help information for details.

(1) Activate CWPT, and select “Profile Manager”.
(2) Click “Browse”, and select folder containing the backup profile.
(3) Select the backup profile, and click the green arrow to download.



(4) Wait for the process to complete, and click “OK”.

1-4. Restoring the Print Data

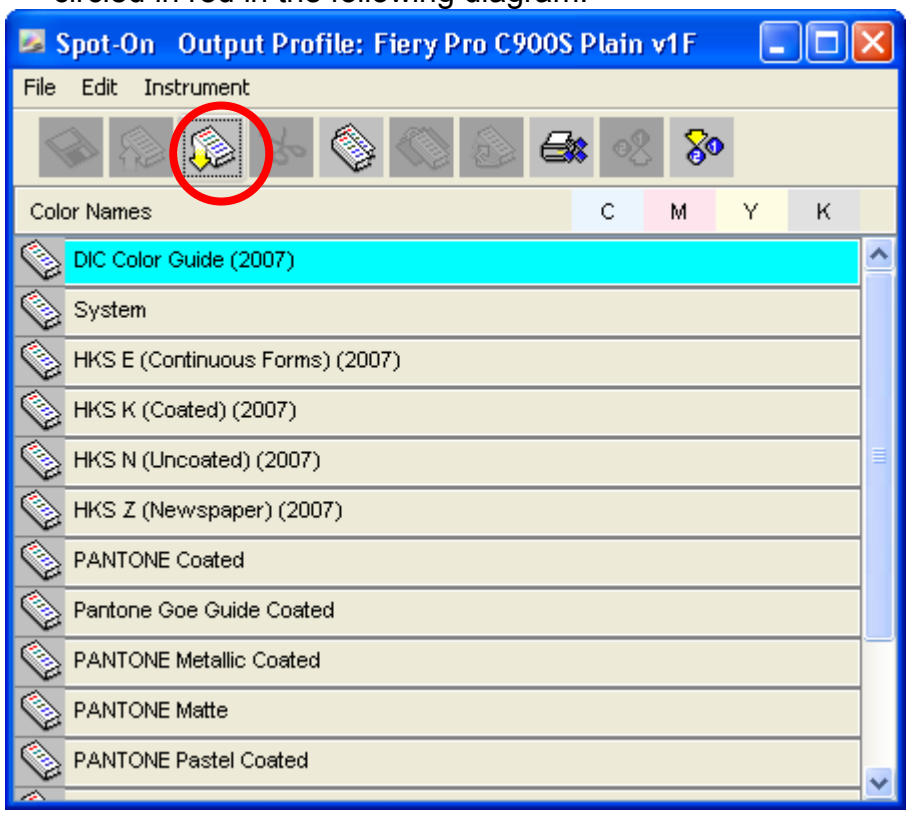
This procedure will restore the backup print data.

(1) Activate CWS, and select “File” → “Import”→ “Archived Jobs”.
(2) Assign the directory saved in the previous backup procedure. Wait for the job to appear, select the job, and click “OK”.

1-5. Restoring the Spot-On Color Group

This procedure will restore the backup customized Color group (or the substitute Color).

(1) Activate CWPT, and select “Spot-On”.
(2) Select “Output profile”.
(3) Select the location where you wish to add the Color group, and click the icon circled in red in the following diagram.



(4) Select the backup Color group, and download.

1-6. Restoring the Color Setup Values

This procedure will restore the backup setting value for the Color Setup.

(1) Activate CWPT, and select “Color Setup”.
(2) Refer to the tab screenshots saved in the previous backup procedure, and input the setting values manually.

2. Printing out the Settings Information Page

On the operation panel, push “”Fiery”→”Printable Information” → “Settings Information”, and print out the settings information page.
Compare with the values printed out in the previous backup procedure, and confirm that the correct value is restored.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178071

Aegis-P1/C1 PS Driver Ver.4.0 Upgrade Procedures

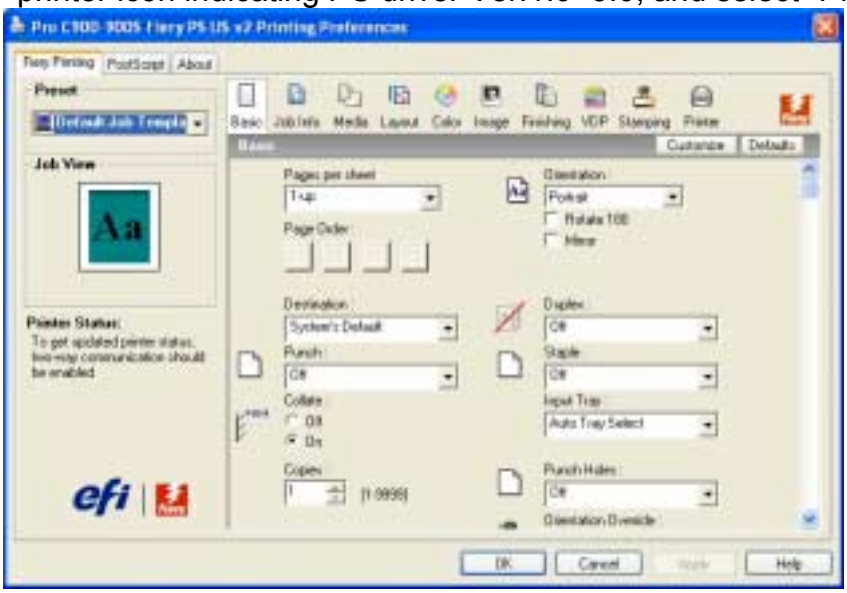
Upgrading of the Aegis-P1/C1 Fiery controller to Ver4.0 will also require an upgrade of the PS driver of the PC client. The default driver names for each version are as below (for Windows)

Version	Driver Names
1.0	Pro C900 Fiery PS
2.0	Pro C900-900S Fiery PS
3.0	Pro C900-C900S Fiery PS v3
4.0	Pro C900-C900S Fiery PS v4

Please follow the procedures below for the upgrade.

1. Saving (export) the Customized Pre-settings
   The following procedure is applicable only when pre-settings are registered. If pre-settings are not registered, please follow the procedures described in the section “Un-installing the Ver.1.0-3.0 Printer Driver” of this guide.
   Please refer to the help information for details.

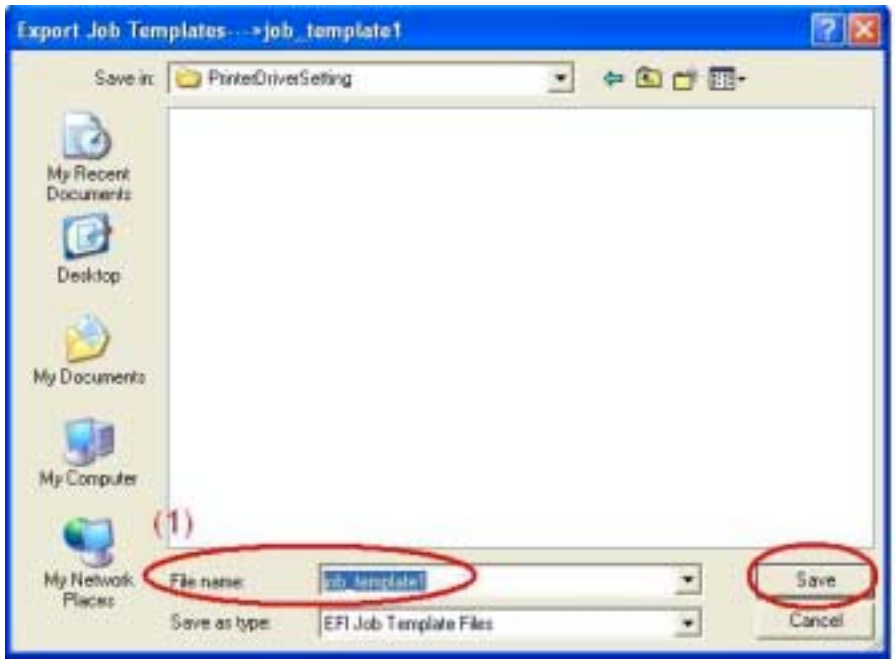
   (1) From “Start”, open either the “Printer” or “Printer and Fax” folder. Right-click on the printer icon indicating PS driver Ver.1.0~3.0, and select “Printer Setup”.



(2) From the list box “Preset”, select “Save and manage list of job templates”.

(3) The “Job Templates” screen will appear. Select the pre-setting template you wish to save, and click “Export”.

(4) Select the folder for saving, save the file name under the pre-setting name, then click “Save”.



File extension for exported files is “sav”.
This completes the exporting procedure.

2. Un-installing the Ver.1.0 to 3.0 PS Driver
"FieryPrinterDeleteUtility" is required to un-install the PS driver. Please install the "FieryPrinterDeleteUtility" from the user software DVD to the client PC in advance. Please refer to the section "Printing from Windows" of the "User Manual".

(1) From "Start", open either the "Printer" or "Printer and Fax" folder. Right-click on the printer icon indicating PS driver Ver.1.0~3.0, and select "Print Setup". Make sure of the driver to be uninstalled.

(2) From "Start", select "All Programs" → "Fiery" → "FieryPrinterDeleteUtility", and activate "FieryPrinterDeleteUtility".

(3) All printer driver types will appear. Specify the PS driver assigned in (1), and click "Delete the selected printer driver".

(4) Confirm that the printer driver appears in the box “printer driver deleted”. Click “Close”, and reboot the client PC.

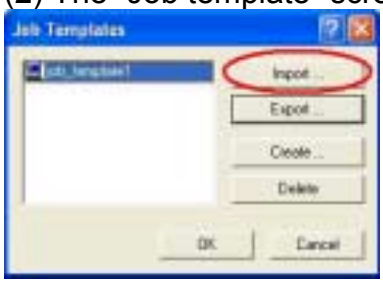
This completes the procedures for un-installing the printer driver.

3. Installing the PS Driver Ver.4.0 (User Software DVD)
   Please refer to the section “Print out from Windows” of the User Manual for details.

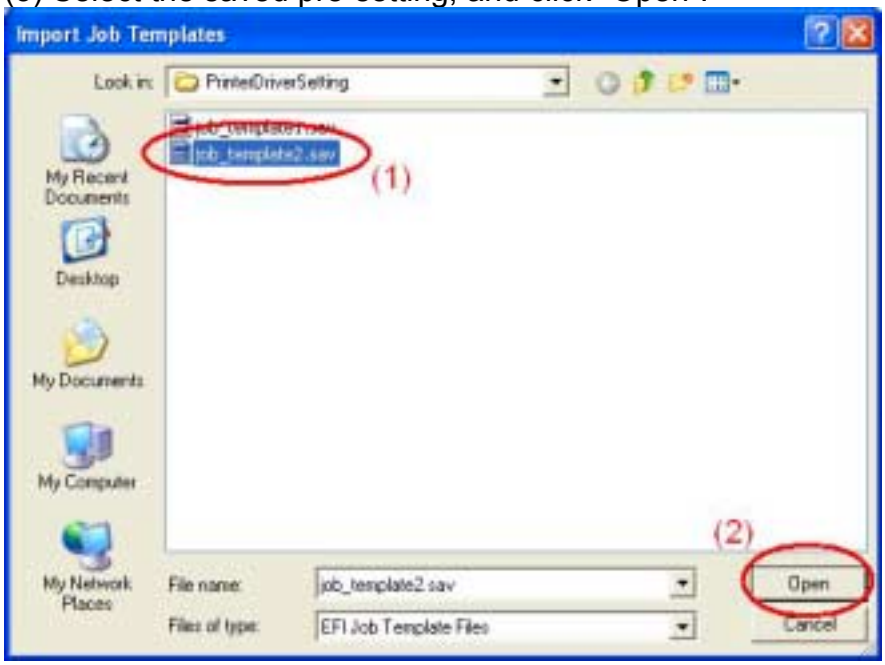
4. Importing the Saved Pre-settings
   This procedure will import the pre-settings saved in “1”. Please refer to help information on print setup for details.

   (1) Open “Print Setup” in the PS driver. From the “Preset” list box, select “Save and manage list of job templates”.

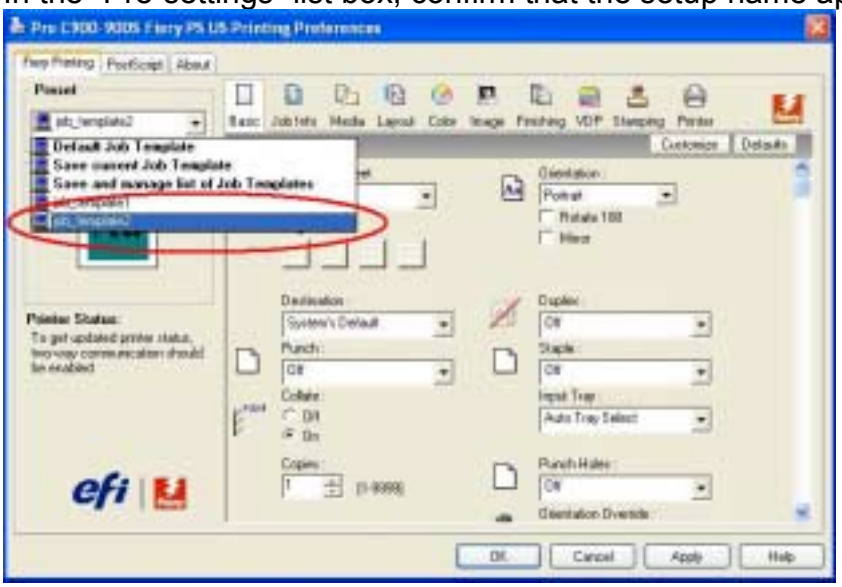
(2) The “Job template” screen will appear. Click “Import”.



(3) Select the saved pre-setting, and click “Open”.



(4) In the “Pre-settings” list box, confirm that the setup name appears.



This completes the importing of the printer option setup.

Reissued:16-Sep-09

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178072a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Toner Blister Conrol			Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

*This RTB is a revised version of "**RTB No.RG178072**". Refer to this RTB for "Toner Blister Control" instead of "RTB No.RG178072". There are many differences between this RTB and "RTB No.RG178072".*

Countermeasure for Toner Blistering on Outputs

Overview

This explains the countermeasure for toner blistering by reducing the pressure roller temperature. In order to reduce the pressure roller temperature, new firmware has been released which includes new SP "Toner Blister Control (SP1-208-001)".
This SP mode allows the pressure roller of the machine to be away from the fusing belt before the machine has got a print job so that the temperature of the pressure roller can be kept as low as possible.

SP1208-001: Toner Blister Control
This SP is available in the following firmware versions.

	Program name	Program No.	Version
AG-P1	System	G1786091G	V2.05
	Engine	G1785252G	V3.000:12
AG-C1	System	D0166091D	V1.04
	Engine	D0165252D	V3.000:12

Important

The adjustment of the fusing temperature and nip width of the fusing unit described on page 848 in the service manual for the AG-C1/P1 is not required to improve the blistered image on the outputs. This is because the "Toner Blister Control" compensates for the above adjustments.

If the blistered image cannot be solved by enabling the "Toner Reduction" (ON), enable "Toner Blister Control (SP1-208-001, 1: ON)".

Enabling Toner Reduction

- Turn on "Toner Reduction" in the printer driver.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178072a

Enabling Toner Blister Control

- For details, see the "Setting Procedure of the Toner Blister Control" described below.

Set-up Procedure for Toner Blister Control

Usage Limitation

- Do not copy or send a print job to the machine for 15 minutes (extra idle-rotation) at power-on after the "Ready" message has been shown on the operation panel. .
- Touch the operation panel to recover the machine from the energy saver mode, and then wait for 15 minutes (extra idle-rotation) after the "Ready" message has been shown on the operation panel.
- **DO NOT** recover the machine from the energy saver mode by sending a print job. Otherwise, the print job may be executed just after the machine has recovered from the energy saver mode, and then the image of the outputs will be poor due to insufficient fusing temperature.

Procedure

1. Enter the SP mode, and then select SP1-208-001.
2. Change the setting of SP1-208-001 from "0" to "1".
3. Set the settings of SPs in the table shown below from the default or current value to the recommended value.

SP Title	SP No.	Default	Recommended
Fusing Temp Control 1/ Htg Roll: Reload	SP1-105-029	175°C	**200°C**
Fusing Temp Control 1/ Htg Roll: Rotation after Reload	SP1-105-030	175°C	**200°C**
Mode Shift Setting/ Idle Time:After Reload	SP1-107-034	7 minutes	**15 minutes**
Toner Blister Control/ Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Low Temp	SP1-208-005	100°C	**135°C**
Energy Saver Time	Set by “User Tools”	15 minutes	**25 minutes**

4. Turn off the main power by following the shut-down procedure.
5. Turn on the main power switch of the machine.

Note

1. Rebooting the machine (turning off and on the main power) is necessary to enable "Toner Blister Control (SP1-208-001)". Make sure to execute "step 4" and "step 5".
2. Make sure to return the settings of SPs in the table shown above to the default values if "Toner Blister Control (SP1-208-001)" is disabled ("0": OFF).

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178072a

Appendix
Additional SPs for the Toner Blister Control

1208	Toner Blister Control These SPs are designed to improve the toner blister image on the outputs by reducing the temperature of the pressure roller in the fusing unit.
001	Blister 0:off/1:on
	Enables or disables the "Toner Blister Control". [0 or 1 / 0 / -] **0**: Toner Blister Control OFF (default) 1: Toner Blister Control ON • If this SP is set to "1 (ON)", the machine pulls the pressure roller away from the fusing belt except during printing mode to prevent the temperature of the pressure roller from being too high. The machine pushes the pressure roller against the fusing belt just before a printing job is sent to the engine. • If this SP is set to "1 (ON)", the SPs from SP1-208-002 to -013 are enabled, and then the temperature of the pressure roller is kept at 90°C.
002	Press Roll Ctr:Reload
	Adjusts the reload temperature of the pressure roller. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
003	Press Roll Ctr:Idle:Reload
	Adjusts the temperature of the pressure roller during the extra idle rotation after the reload. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
004	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Normal Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the normal temperature condition. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
005	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:Low Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the low temperature condition. [70 to 160 / **100** / 1°C /step]
006	Press Roll Ctr:Standby:High Temp

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Jul-09	No.: RG178072a

	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the stand-by mode of the high temperature condition. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
007	Thin:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the thin paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
008	Normal:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the plain (normal) paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
009	Middle:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the middle thick paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
010	Thick1:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the thick1 paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
011	Thick2:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the thick2 paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
012	Thick3:Press Roll Temp
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller for the thick3 paper. [70 to 160 / **90** / 1°C /step]
013	Press Roll Temp:Low Power Mode
	Adjusts the target temperature of the pressure roller in the low power mode. [70 to 160 / **150** / 1°C /step]

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 11-Aug-09	No.: RG178073

Subject: Manual Corrections for AG-P1/C1 Fusing SP	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The Service Manual for AG-P1/C1 was corrected in red text as follows:

- On pages from 953 to 966

1105*	Fusing Temp Control 1
029	Htg Roll: Reload
	Adjusts the reload temperature of the heating roller. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
030	Htg Roll: Rotation after Reload
	Adjusts the threshold temperature for the idle rotation of the heating roller after reload. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
031	Htg Roll: Stand-by: Normal Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for normal temperature. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
032	Htg Roll: Stand-by:Low Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for low temperature. [150 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
033	Htg Roll: Stand-by:High Temp.
	Adjusts the target temperature of the heating roller in stand-by mode for high temperature. [150 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
040	Plain: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
041	Plain: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
042	Thin: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
043	Thin: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
044	Middle Thick: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
045	Middle Thick: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
046	Thick 1: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
047	Thick 1: FC: Uncoated

	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
048	Thick 2: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
049	Thick 2: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
050	Thick 3: BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
051	Thick 3: FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
052	Plain: Duplex BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
053	Plain: Duplex FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
054	Thin: Duplex BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
055	Thin: Duplex FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **160: NA, 165: EU** / 1°C]
056	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
057	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
058	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
059	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
060	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
061	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Uncoated
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
068	Plain: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
069	Plain: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
070	Thin: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
071	Thin: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
072	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
073	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
074	Thick 1: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
075	Thick 1: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
076	Thick 2: BW: Coated P1

	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
077	Thick 2: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
078	Thick 3: BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
079	Thick 3: FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
080	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
081	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
082	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
083	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
084	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
085	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
086	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
087	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **180: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
088	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
089	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P1
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
096	Plain: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
097	Plain: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
098	Thin: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
099	Thin: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
100	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
101	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
102	Thick 1: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
103	Thick 1: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
104	Thick 2: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
105	Thick 2: FC: Coated P2

	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
106	Thick 3: BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
107	Thick 3: FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 200: EU** / 1°C]
108	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
109	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
110	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
111	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **165** / 1°C]
112	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
113	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 175: EU** / 1°C]
114	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
115	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
116	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
117	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P2
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
124	Plain: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
125	Plain: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
126	Thin: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
127	Thin: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
128	Middle Thick: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
129	Middle Thick: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
130	Thick 1: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
131	Thick 1: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
132	Thick 2: BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
133	Thick 2: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
134	Thick 3: BW: Coated P3

	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
135	Thick 3: FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
136	Plain: Duplex BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
137	Plain: Duplex FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
138	Thin: Duplex BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
139	Thin: Duplex FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
140	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
141	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 185: EU** / 1°C]
142	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
143	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
144	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
145	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: Coated P3
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
152	Plain: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
153	Plain: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
154	Thin: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
155	Thin: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
156	Middle Thick: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
157	Middle Thick: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
158	Thick 1: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
159	Thick 1: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
160	Thick 2: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
161	Thick 2: FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
162	Thick 3: BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
163	Thick 3: FC: SP1

	[130 to 200 / **195** / 1°C]
164	Plain: Duplex BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
165	Plain: Duplex FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
166	Thin: Duplex BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
167	Thin: Duplex FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **170** / 1°C]
168	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
169	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **185** / 1°C]
170	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
171	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP1
	[130 to 200 / **195: NA, 190: EU** / 1°C]
172	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
173	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP1
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
180	Plain: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
181	Plain: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
182	Thin: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
183	Thin: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
184	Middle Thick: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
185	Middle Thick: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
186	Thick 1: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
187	Thick 1: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
188	Thick 2: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
189	Thick 2: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
190	Thick 3: BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
191	Thick 3: FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
192	Plain: Duplex BW: SP2

	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
193	Plain: Duplex FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
194	Thin: Duplex BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
195	Thin: Duplex FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **175** / 1°C]
196	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
197	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
198	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
199	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP2
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
200	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
201	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP2
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 195: EU** / 1°C]
208	Plain: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
209	Plain: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
210	Thin: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
211	Thin: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
212	Middle Thick: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
213	Middle Thick: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
214	Thick 1: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
215	Thick 1: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
216	Thick 2: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
217	Thick 2: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
218	Thick 3: BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
219	Thick 3: FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
220	Plain: Duplex BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
221	Plain: Duplex FC: SP3

	[130 to 200 / **190: NA, 180: EU** / 1°C]
222	Thin: Duplex BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
223	Thin: Duplex FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **180** / 1°C]
224	Middle Thick: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
225	Middle Thick: DUPLEX FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **190** / 1°C]
226	Thick 1: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
227	Thick 1: FC: DUPLEX SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
228	Thick 2: DUPLEX BW: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]
229	Thick 2: DUPLEX FC: SP3
	[130 to 200 / **200** / 1°C]

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 31-Aug-09	No.: RG178074

Subject: TRANSPORT ROLLER	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int		Page	Index
G1784885	G1784855	TRANSPORT ROLLER:DRIVEN:PAPER EXIT UNIT	2	X/X	As a set O/O	153	11
AA063675	~~AA063675~~ → AA063678	SPRING - 5N	6→2	X/X		153	10
		SPRING - 3.5N	0→4			153	-
AF022171		TRANSPORT ROLLER:DRIVEN:DIA18X2	1→0	O/O		153	16
	G1784855	TRANSPORT ROLLER:DRIVEN:PAPER EXIT UNIT	0→1			153	16

SYMPTOM
Curls, Scratches, or Roller Marks on paper edge

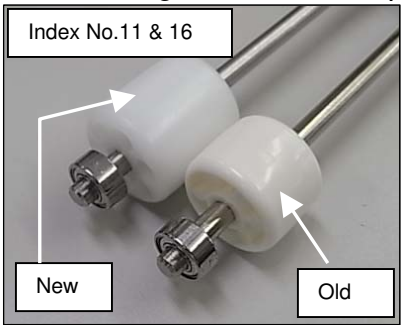
Curls on paper edge

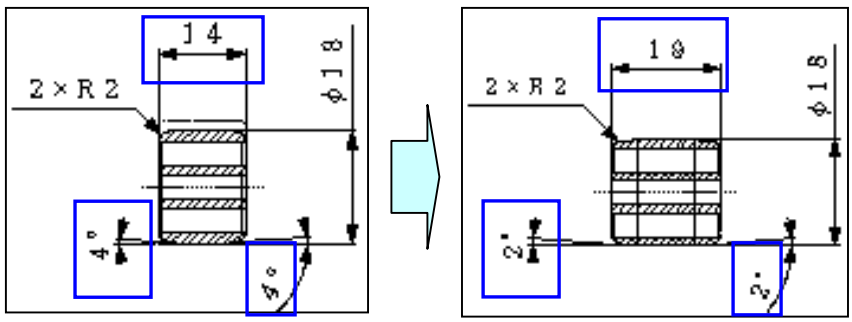
Numerous tiny scratches on paper edge

CAUSE
Shape of the Transport Rollers and their pressure applied to the paper

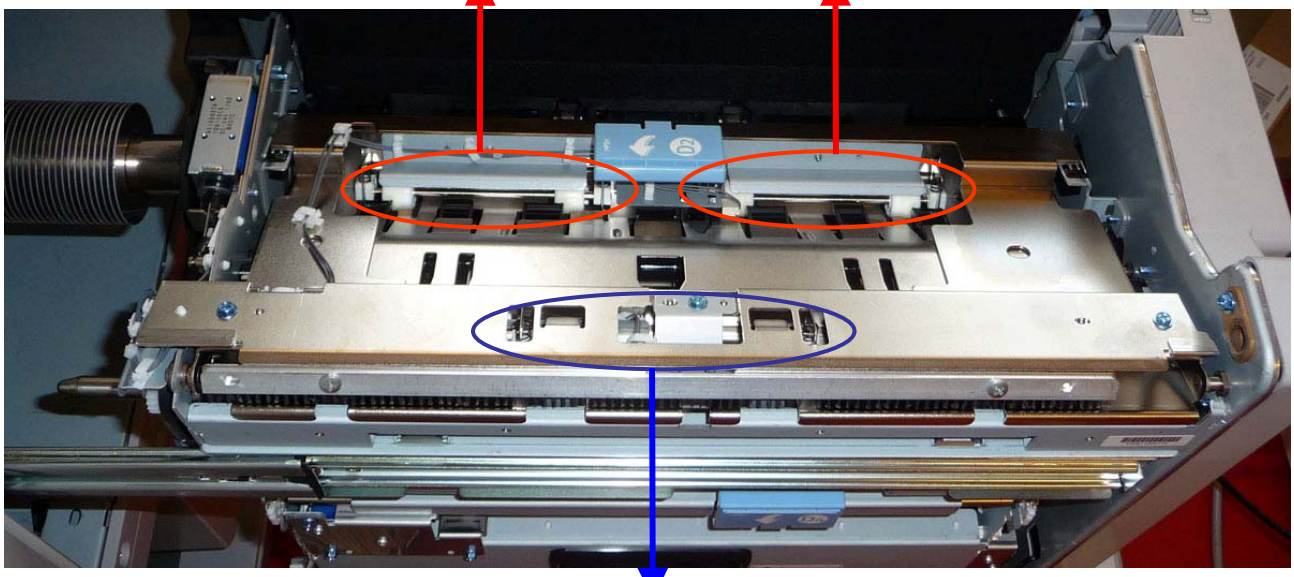
SOLUTION
Please exchange with the NEW Transport Rollers and NEW Springs.

The NEW Transport Rollers have been widened with a slight curve on the surface and a rounder edge. The NEW Springs will apply optimum amount of pressure.



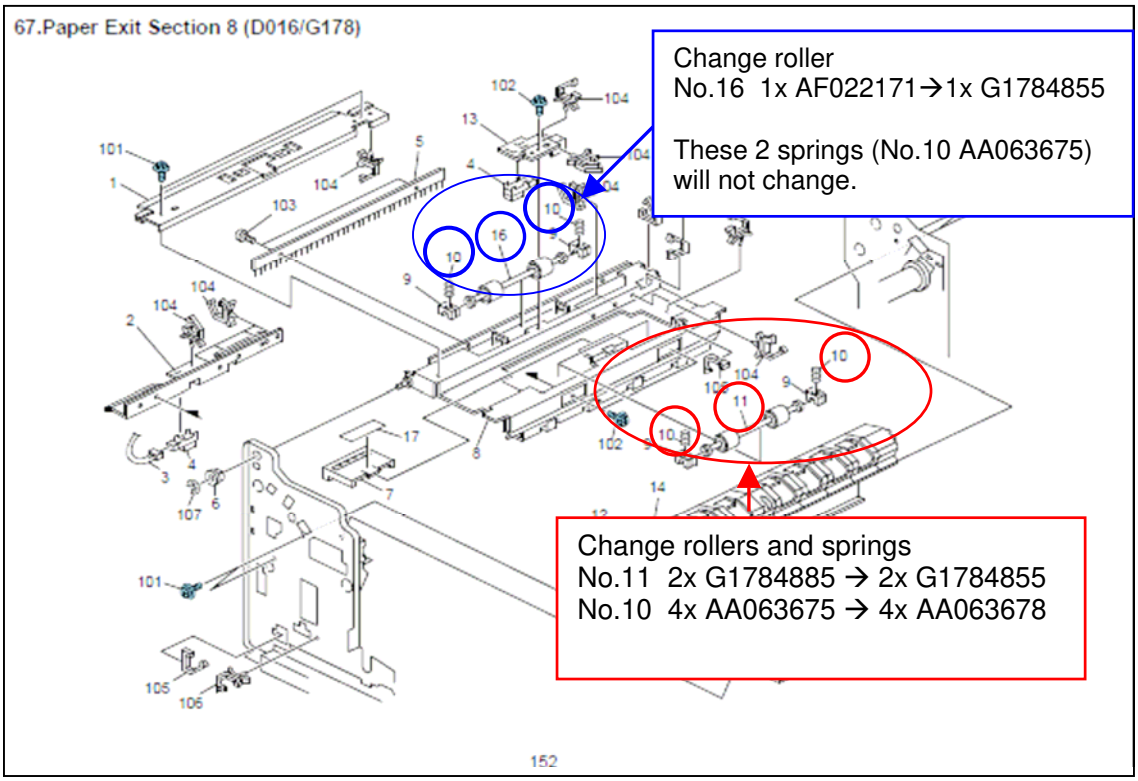


Change rollers (2x G1784855) + springs (4x AA063678)



Change roller (1x G1784855) only.

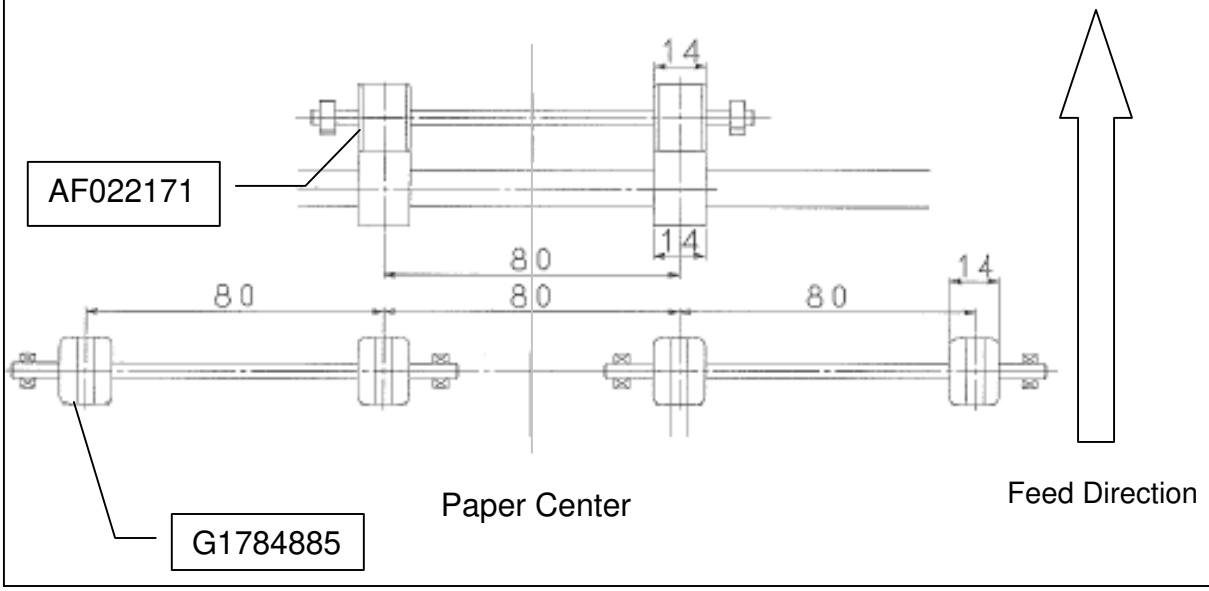
Parts catalog information



REFERENCE

For the determination of whether or not the curls/scratches/marks are caused by the rollers, please check and compare the pitch of the curls/scratches/marks against the pitch of the rollers.

Pitch of the Rollers
Measure the pitch from the paper center.



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 15-Sep-09	No.: RG178075

Subject: Problems involving Update to Fiery Ver4.0			Prepared by: T.Satoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Problems involving Update to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU Supported Version (G4.0)

1. Overview of the Problem

The following symptoms occur when updating from the initial Aegis-P1 (G1.0) and the initial Aegis-C1 (G2.0) to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

Symptom "A"

When restoring backup setting data:

Symptom "A-1": Cannot active CWPT

Symptom "A-2": Cannot utilize the Remote Desktop

Symptom "B"

Cannot register/display Address Book data

Request to Regional HQ Service

Please consider the following support when updating from the initial Aegis-P1 (G1.0) and the initial Aegis-C1 (G2.0) to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

Aegis-P1

Backup & Restore will not function. Please manually restore system data.

Supplementary explanation: Both symptoms "A-1" and "A-2" will not occur as long as Backup & Restore function is not used.

Symptom "B" (Address book problems) is irrelevant as it is a feature only on the AegisC1.

Aegis-C1

Backup & Restore will not function. Please manually restore system data.

Cannot register data in the address book. Please manually backup the address book on the current version (#GetAddressBook Admin), and wait until patch release to resolve symptom "B". When the patch is released, please make the settings manually.

In addition, the address book functions on the FieryScan Scan-to-E-mail. Please apply features such as the SMB/HoldQue/FTP to substitute the address book.

Following are the system settings available for backup/restore. (See appendix 1 for details.)

- System Setting
- Virtual Printer Setting
- Address Book
- User Authentication Database

- Spot Color Setting
- Paper Catalog Setting
- Job Log

2. Symptom "A" - Inactive CWPT

2.1. Symptom Details

CWPT will not activate if the backup system settings data on the initial Aegis-P1 (G1.0) or the initial Aegis-C1 (G2.0) are restored on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0) -symptom "A-1". Due to this, among the backup system setting data, color related setting values cannot be utilized.
Also, the Remote Desktop will not function - symptom "A-2".

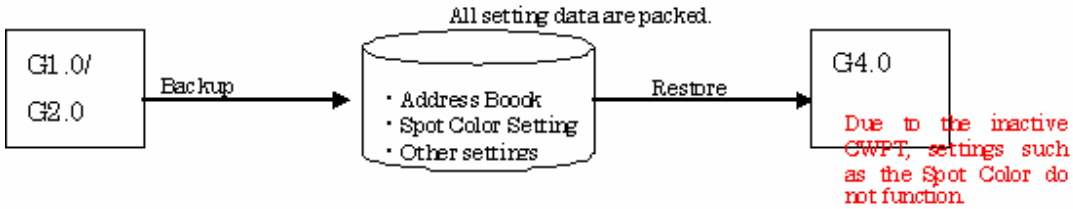


Fig 2.1.1. Backup/Restore of System Setting Data

"Table 2.1.1." displays the combination of the versions in which the symptom occurs.

Table 2.1.1. List of Symptom Occurring Version Combinations

		Backup			
		Aegis-P1 Initial ver. (G1.0)	Aegis-C1 Initial ver. (G2.0)	Aegis-C1/P1 New peripherals supported ver. (G3.0)	Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported ver. (G4.0)
Restore	Aegis-P1 Initial ver. (G1.0)	○	-	-	-
	Aegis-C1Initial ver. (G2.0)	○	○	-	-
	Aegis-C1/P1 New peripherals supported ver. (G3.0)	○	○	○	-
	Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported ver. (G4.0)	×	×	○	○

2.2. Cause

2.2.1. Symptom "A-1" - Inactive CWPT

CWPT could not be activated because different device names were assigned for the initial Aegis-P1 (G1.0) and the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supporting version (G4.0).

However, if this is the cause, the same symptom is expected to occur between the initial Aegis-P1 (G1.0) / initial Aegis-C1 (G2.0) and the Aegis-C1/P1 new peripherals supporting version (G3.0), but works fine. This is being investigated at EFI.

Table 2.2.1. Assigned Device Names

	Device Names
Aegis-P1 initial ver. (G1.0)	Pro C900
Aegis-C1 initial ver. (G2.0)	Pro C900S
Aegis-C1/P1 new peripherals supported ver. (G3.0)	Pro C900-C900S
Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU support ver. (G4.0)	Pro C900-C900S

2.2.2. Symptom "A-2" - Inactive Remote Desktop

Now being investigated at EFI.

2.3. Workaround

2.3.1. Symptom "A-1" - Inactive CWPT

This symptom will be resolved without having to change the device names.

2.3.2. Symptom "A-2" - Inactive Remote Desktop

Now being investigated at EFI.

2.4. Workaround Schedule

Patch to resolve the update problem from the Aegis-P1 initial version (G1.0) to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0) has been released from EFI, and the symptom is being analyzed.

Unclear Points

The Color Profile which is included as a backup file for the Aegis-P1 initial version (G1.0) is eliminated on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

RCL's inquiry to EFI

The reason why Color Profile created by the user has been eliminated from the backup data on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

In addition, a patch has not been released to upgrade from the Aegis-C1 initial version (G2.0) to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRY supported version (G4.0).

We are confirming the schedule for this matter.

3. Symptom "B" - Unable to register/display Address Book on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0)

3.1. Symptom Details

Address Book data cannot be registered nor displayed on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

Due to this, the Address Book backup data on the Aegis-P1 initial version (G1.0) and/or the Aegis-C1 initial version (G2.0) cannot be accessed on the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0).

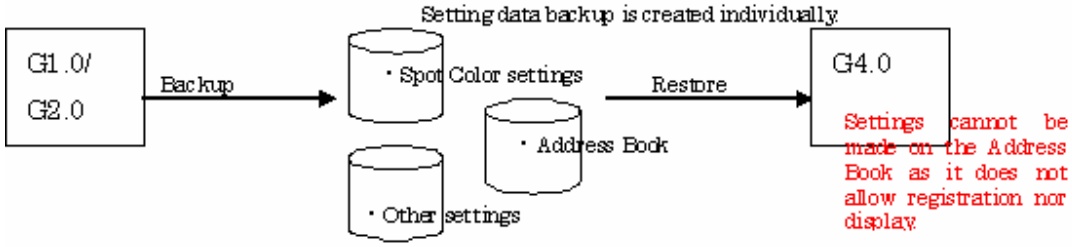


Fig. 3.1.1. Backup of System Setting Data

3.2. Cause

Incorrect program for processing the Address Book

3.3. Workaround

Incorrect program for processing the Address Book has been resolved.

3.4. Workaround Schedule

Patch to resolve the problem has been released from EFI, and the symptom is being analyzed.

4. Affect on the QX

Symptom A will not occur on the QX since QX1.0 corresponds to the Aegis-C1/P1 new peripherals supported version (G3.0), and QX2.0 corresponds to the Aegis-C1/P1 TENRYU supported version (G4.0). (See Table 2.1.1)

As for Symptom B, the problem has been resolved on the QX2.0GM version.

Therefore, this case is irrelevant and has no affect on the QX.

Appendix 1: **Available System Settings for Backup/Restore**

Backup and Restore: System Settings

Fiery systems support a mechanism to backup and restore specific system settings. Back up and restore procedures are initiated by accessing: Server >> SetUp >> Server >> Backup/Restore (from inside Command Workstation), or by using Web Tools 2.0 (or later). A comprehensive list of settings that are backed up/restored includes*:

- All system settings with the exclusion of:
  - Server name -allows backup restore between same model
  - Date/time and Timezone settings
- Preflight setups*
- Virtual printer setups
- Address books
- User authentication database
- Modified spot colors*+
- Paper catalog*
- Job Log

Note: * Not all items are available on all systems. Individual items can be backed up and restored only when available on that system.

Note: + Modified Spot colors will be saved, e.g. user edits to the default spot colors included in the system. Custom spot colors, custom spot color groups and substitute colors will not be backed up.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 16-Sep-09	No.: RG178076

Subject: Fusing Temperature Check	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The following SPs always display the wrong temperature ("0°C") of the fusing unit.

- SP1-106-003: Fusing Temp Display/ Htg Roll Temp: Center
- SP1-106-004: Fusing Temp Display/ Htg Roll Temp: End
- SP1-106-004: Fusing Temp Display/ Htg Roll Temp: End

CAUSE

These SPs are not enabled.

SOLUTION

To check the temperature of the fusing unit, use the following SPs.

- P5-803-150: Temperature at the ends of the heating roller
- P5-803-151: Temperature of the pressure roller
- P5-803-152: Temperature at the center of the heating roller

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Sep-09	No.: RG178077

Subject: Solution for Light Spots Image at Toner End	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The machine prints light spots (with or without solidified toner) on the output just before or after the machine has detected toner end.

CAUSE

The solidified toner is generated when the toner pump rotates without toner to determine if the toner bottle is empty or not. As a result, the solidified toner may cause light spots on the output.

SOLUTION

Before Image Problem

Change the following settings in the SP Mode to the recommended settings if a service engineer visits a customer site.

SP No.	SP Title	Default Setting	Recommended Setting
SP3-411-001	TNE Detect:Disp/Set TNE:Threshold:K	10 (times)	**3** (times)
SP3-411-002	TNE Detect:Disp/Set TNE:Threshold:Col	10 (times)	**3** (times)
SP3-411-007	TNE Detect:Disp/Set TNE:Start-up Thresh:K	500 (g)	**150** (g)
SP3-411-008	TNE Detect:Disp/Set TNE:Start-up Thresh:Col	500 (g)	**150** (g)

- SP3-411-001 adjusts the number of the toner end detection for the black toner.
- SP3-411-002 adjusts the number of the toner end detection for the cyan, magenta and yellow toner.
- SP3-411-007 adjusts the threshold amount for the start trigger of the black toner end detection.
- SP3-411-008 adjusts the threshold amount for the start trigger of the color (cyan, magenta and yellow) toner end detection.

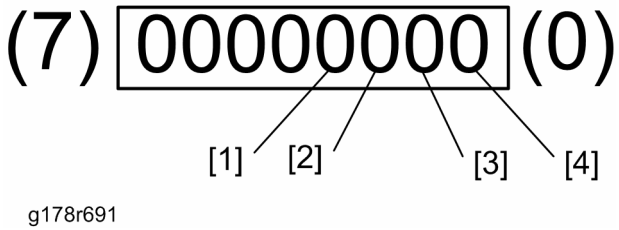
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Sep-09	No.: RG178077

After Image Problem

If the machine prints light spots (with or without solidified toner) on the output just before or after the machine has detected toner end, print 200 - 400 sheets of paper (A3/ DLT) with 100% coverage (target color) to expel the solidified toner from the development unit. For details of how to print, see the following procedure.

For Printer G178

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Select one of colors (YMCK) with SP2-109-004 as shown below.



g178r691

"0": Not selected, "1": Selected

- [1] for **"Black"**. Press the "**3**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [2] for **"Cyan"**. Press the "**2**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [3] for **"Magenta"**. Press the "**1**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.
- [4] for **"Yellow"**. Press the "**0**" key on the operation panel if you want to select this color.

4. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
5. Print a test pattern 200 - 400 sheets from a PC.
6. Check the output if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.
7. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

For Copier D016

1. Enter the SP mode.
2. Select "20: 100% Coverage" with SP2109-002.
3. Select one of colors (YMCK) with SP2-109-004 as shown above.
4. Press the "APL Window" button to enter the copy screen.
5. Input a number of pages from 200 to 400 with the numeric keys, and then select "Full Color" mode.
6. Press the "Start" key on the operation panel.
7. Check the output if the problem is solved. If not, try this procedure again.
8. Exit the SP mode after the machine has completed printing.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Oct-09	No.: RG178078

Subject: Release note for Fiery Color Controller E-80 System Software Version 2.0	Prepared by: A.Tajima
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for Fiery Color Controller E-80 System Software Version 2.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

1.Newly Added Functions

-Support of New Peripherals

・Book Binder GB5000 (Perfect Binder)

-Supporting of the Tray Association function

Selection made in the Command Work Station's paper catalog will rewrite the tray information on the engine side.

2. Changed items from Ver.1.0 to Ver.2.0:

The items for E-80 will be changed from October 2009 mass production

Old part number	New part number	Description	Int	Note
M3826713		SERVICE:MEDIA:45085465	X/○	Service Kit
	M3826714	SERVICE: V2.0:45087907		
M3826730		DVD-ROM: USER_SOFT:45084435	X/○	User Software
	M3826733	DVD-ROM: USER_SOFT_V2.0:45087902		
M3826740		DVD-ROM: SYSTEM_SOFT:45084434	X/○	System Software DVD
	M3826743	DVD-ROM: SYSTEM_V2.0: 45087901		
M3826715		PACK:QX100:MEDIA: NA:45084430	X/○	Media Package (NA)
	M3826719	PACK:MEDIA:V2.0 NA:45087903		
M3826716		PACK:QX100:MEDIA: EU:45084432	X/○	Media Package (EU)
	M3826720	PACK:MEDIA:V2.0: EU:45087905		
M3821010		MOTHER BOARD: S5387:45083548 B	○/O	Motherboard Kit

3. Cases involving Specification Adjustments

Among the cases that involved specification adjustments for the E-80 System Software Version 1.0, the following 10 symptoms have been corrected for the System software Version 2.0.

	Symptoms
1	In the window "Kanji : CWS : Insert Tab", error message is indicated in Roman.
2	When interrupting a copy job with a print job and cancelling the copy job, the machine stops as it indicates "printing".
3	Cancellation of a job under certain conditions could cause SC919 (GW Restart).
4	Print job cannot be operated from the driver when the side cover of the Cover Interposer is left open.
5	Although input of characters other than a one-byte number is available for the "Document Box Password" of the PS driver, when such characters are input, they are not saved in the document box.
6	When an incorrect password is input to the document box in the "outline" tab of CWS job properties, the error message does not clear, and disables the CWS operation.
7	In the "color setting" tab of the PS driver, some characters are displayed incorrectly.
8	Revision dates in the document tab of Webtools are indicated incorrectly.
9	When printing from the driver in the setting "Booklet: saddle stitch" + "Composite over print: ON", part(s) of the image are colored incorrectly.
10	Under certain conditions, the black characters are surrounded with Cyan.
11	It is impossible to refer and edit address book by e-mail.

Note:

- It is necessary to update User Software / Printer Driver when you update to System Software Version 2.0.

Utility version: after updating User Software version 2.0

These versions are the same as the version for system software version 4.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI

Windows

Command Work Station	4.8.0.11
Fiery Color Wise Pro Tools	3.10.0.11
Fiery Remote Scan	5.5.1.34
Fiery Remote Scan(TWAIN)	5.5.1.34
Fiery Printer Delete Utility	2.0.0.19
EFI Hot Folders	2.6.0.01
VDP Resource Manager	1.3.0.16
Fiery Bridge	1.1.0.28

Mac OS X

CWS Macintosh Edition	1.7.0f.05
Color Wise Pro Tools	3.11.0.11
Fiery Remote Scan	5.6.0f19
Fiery Remote Scan(TWAIN)	5.6.0f19
EFI Hot Folders	2.6.0f.03
OSX VDP Resource Manager	1.4.0.07

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Oct-09	No.: RG178078

- It is necessary to update firmware of the mainframe when you update the System Software Version 2.0.

Latest firmware version:
These versions are the same as the version required for system software version 4.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI

Aegis-C1
*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	D0166091D	1.04
Scanner	D0166097B	1.05
WebSupport	D0166093B	1.03
WebUApl	D0166095C	1.12
Network Support (NCS)	D0166092B	7.04.1
Network DocBox(NFA)	D0166096B	1.03
Engine	D0165252D	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785975C EU : G1785976C	1.06
Animation	D0166094A	1.6
Language	G1785980A	1.06
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	 *V1.000:03*

Aegis-P1

*Please make sure that ALL versions listed below are updated concurrently.

Program Name	Program No.	Version
System	G1786091G	2.05
Websystem	G1786093E	1.53
Network Support (NCS)	G1786092D	7.04
Engine	G1785252G	3.000:12
LCDC	NA:G1785971C EU : G1785972C	1.03
Animation	G1786094B	2.2
Language	G1785979A	1.03
Fiery Server	-	4.0

* Update to the following versions is required for all peripherals listed below.

	Program No.	Version
CI5010	B8355510F	V2.071:42
SR5000	B8305102P	V1.820:59
RB5000	Main : D3925510E Sub: D3925520C	V1.290:04 V1.060:01
GB5000 P-Binder_B1 P-Binder_B2 P-Binder_B3 P-Binder_B4 P-Binder_B5	 D3915020C D3915070B D3915730A D3915120B D3915170A	 V0.28 V0.19 V0.13 V0.15 V0.25
BK5000	B8365550B	V2.17:15
SK5000 1st stacker 2nd stacker	 D3645620_P1 D3645620_P2	 V4.02:12
Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000	M3791702A	V1.000:03

Reissued:10-Nov-09

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 29-Sep-09	No.: RG178079a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: SP value input procedure of LD unit			Prepared by: M.Kudoh
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

When LD units are exchanged, it is necessary to change some SP data.
However, the data sheet attached to the LD unit is not understood easily.

Explanation of the data sheet

KA data is not used

```
2点間基準値:Nor:LDA1 Nor:LDA2 Mir:LDA1 Mir:LDA2 (KC/MY:SP2-185-[001,2,5,6/003,4,7,8])
KA:255751, 255737, 255101, 255108
色間ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor Mir LDA間主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor Mir (KC/MY:SP2-[101-001,2,102-36,46/101-003,4,102-56,66])
KB:-62, +78, +012, -004
LDA内主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor(KM):×1 ×2 ×3 ×4 ×5 ×6 (KC/MY:SP2-102-[030~035/050~055])
KC:+005, +011, +017, +011, +023, +035
LDA内主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Mir(CY):×1 ×2 ×3 ×4 ×5 ×6 (KC/MY:SP2-102-[040~045/060~065])
KD:-012, -025, -037, -005, -010, -014
LDA間倍率誤差:Nor(KM):A B Mir(CY):A B (KC/MY:SP2-115-[001,2,5,6/003,4,7,8])
KE:+09, +09, -06, -05
```

Read the data from the example data sheet as follows:

Example 1: (KC / MY : SP2-[101-001, 2, 102-36, 46/ 101-003, 4, 102-56, 66]) KB: -62, +78, +012, -004

SP data when replacing KC LD unit	SP data when replacing MY LD unit
SP2-101-001 → -62	SP2-101-003 → -62 *
SP2-101-002 → +78 *	SP2-101-004 → +78 *
SP2-102-036 → +012	***SP2-102-056 → +012***
SP2-102-046 → -004	***SP2-102-066 → -004***

* As an exception, these SP modes do not need to be programmed
If these SPs are programmed by mistake, a color registration problem occurs.
However, color registration is corrected by MUSIC condition settings (SP2-253-004 and 2-253-001) execution.
The biggest problem happens when SP2-101-001 is changed by mistake at the MY LD unit exchange.
In this case, the writing position of K that is the standard of the color registration shifts.
Therefore, the position of the printing image not only shifts but also the position of the toner patch used to control the image density shifts.
As a result, abnormal image density and related SCs occur.

Example 2: (KC / MY : SP2-102-[030 ~ 035/ 050 ~ 055]) KC : +005, +011, +017, +011, +023, +035

SP data when replacing KC LD unit	SP data when replacing MY LD unit
SP2-102-030 → +005	SP2-102-050 → +005
SP2-102-031 → +011	SP2-102-051 → +011
SP2-102-032 → +017	SP2-102-052 → +017
SP2-102-033 → +011	SP2-102-053 → +011
SP2-102-034 → +023	SP2-102-054 → +023
SP2-101-035 → +035	SP2-101-055 → +035

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 29-Sep-09	No.: RG178079a

The list of SP numbers to be changed

	Black/Cyan		Magenta/Yellow	
	SP mode	**Value**	**SP mode**	**Value**
KB	SP2-101-001	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-101-003	Do not change
	SP2-101-002	Do not change	SP2-101-004	Do not change
	SP2-102-036	Refer to the data sheet.	***SP2-102-056***	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-046	Refer to the data sheet.	***SP2-102-066***	Refer to the data sheet.
KC	SP2-102-030	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-050	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-031	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-051	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-032	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-052	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-033	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-053	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-034	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-054	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-035	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-055	Refer to the data sheet.
KD	SP2-102-040	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-060	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-041	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-061	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-042	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-062	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-043	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-063	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-044	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-064	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-102-045	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-102-065	Refer to the data sheet.
KE	SP2-115-001	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-115-003	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-115-002	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-115-004	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-115-005	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-115-007	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-115-006	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-115-008	Refer to the data sheet.
KF	SP2-152-001	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-061	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-002	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-062	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-003	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-063	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-004	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-064	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-005	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-065	Refer to the data sheet.
KG	SP2-152-006	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-066	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-007	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-067	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-008	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-068	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-009	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-069	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-010	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-070	Refer to the data sheet.
KH	SP2-152-011	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-071	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-012	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-072	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-013	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-073	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-014	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-074	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-015	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-075	Refer to the data sheet.
KJ	SP2-152-031	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-091	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-032	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-092	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-033	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-093	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-034	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-094	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-035	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-095	Refer to the data sheet.
KK	SP2-152-036	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-096	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-037	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-097	Refer to the data sheet.

	SP2-152-038	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-098	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-039	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-099	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-040	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-100	Refer to the data sheet.
KL	SP2-152-041	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-101	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-042	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-102	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-043	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-103	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-044	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-104	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-152-045	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-152-105	Refer to the data sheet.
KM	SP2-105-001	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-017	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-002	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-018	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-003	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-019	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-004	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-020	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-005	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-021	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-006	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-022	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-007	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-023	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-008	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-024	Refer to the data sheet.
KN	SP2-105-009	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-025	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-010	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-026	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-011	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-027	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-012	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-028	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-013	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-029	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-014	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-030	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-015	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-031	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-105-016	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-105-032	Refer to the data sheet.
KO	SP2-130-001	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-017	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-002	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-018	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-003	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-019	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-004	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-020	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-005	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-021	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-006	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-022	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-007	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-023	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-008	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-024	Refer to the data sheet.
KP	SP2-130-009	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-025	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-010	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-026	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-011	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-027	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-012	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-028	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-013	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-029	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-014	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-030	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-015	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-031	Refer to the data sheet.
	SP2-130-016	Refer to the data sheet.	SP2-130-032	Refer to the data sheet.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 27-Oct-09	No.: RG178080

Subject: JAM37 or JAM38	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Frequent paper jams either JAM37 or JAM38

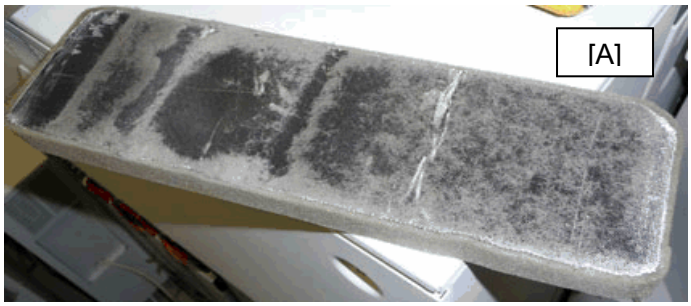
CAUSE

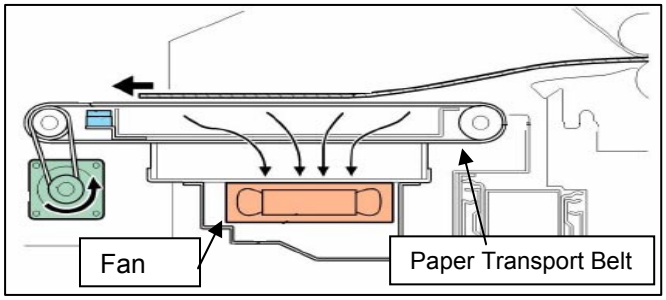
There are 2 causes

- Dirty ozone filters [A].
- Attraction force of Paper Transport Belt changes due to various paper types.

The fan creates a vacuum to hold the paper against the Paper Transport Belt to transport the paper to the fusing unit. The airflow from the fan is exhausted through the ozone filter. The timing of the paper transport is related to the vacuum and a dirty ozone filter has a negative influence. This causes JAM37 and/or JAM38.

Some paper types will slip on the Paper Transport Belt and causes a JAM37 and/or JAM38 due to timing tolerances.





SOLUTION

Take the following actions if JAM 37 or JAM 38 frequently occurs.

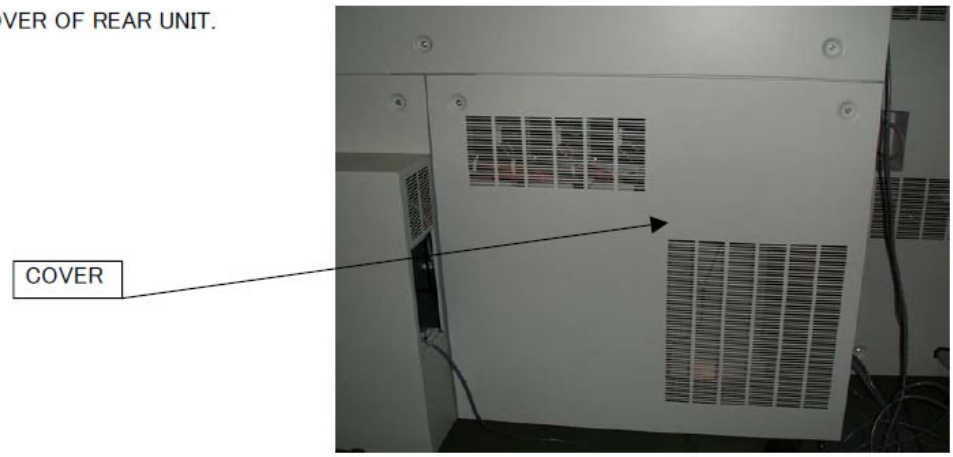
1. Clean the ozone filter.
2. Attach the SEPARATION PLATE (P/N G1789530) inside the air duct.

By attaching the “Separation plate” inside the air duct, the airflow is improved and therefore the vacuum is increased.
The procedure for attaching the “Separation Plate” is shown on the next page.

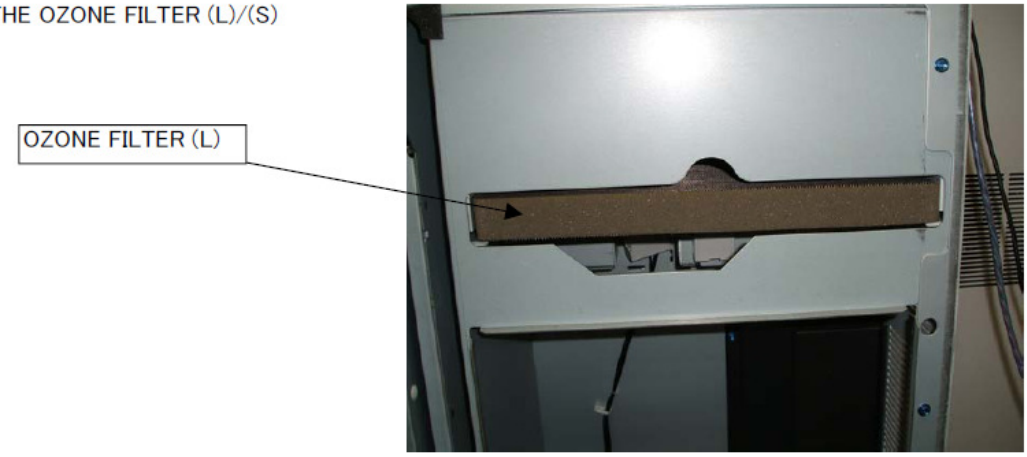
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 27-Oct-09	No.: RG178080

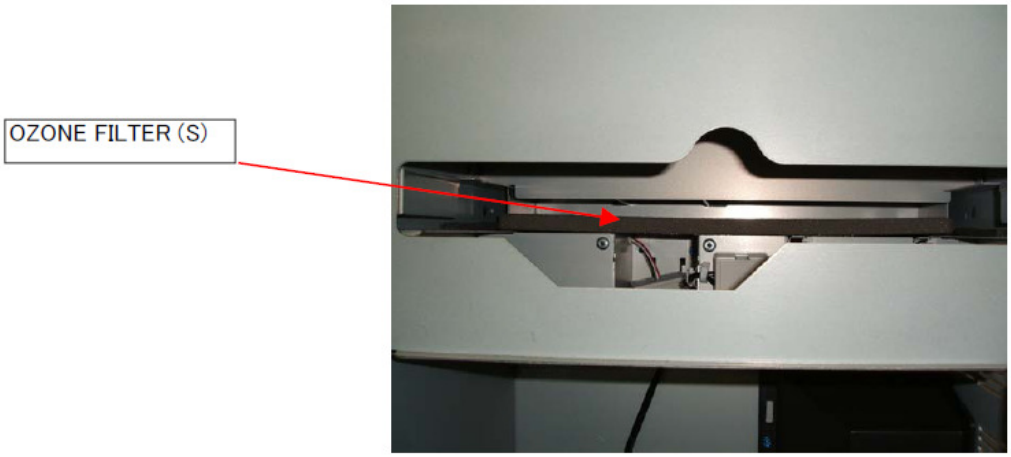
Procedure for attaching the “Separation Plate”

1.REMOVE THE COVER OF REAR UNIT.

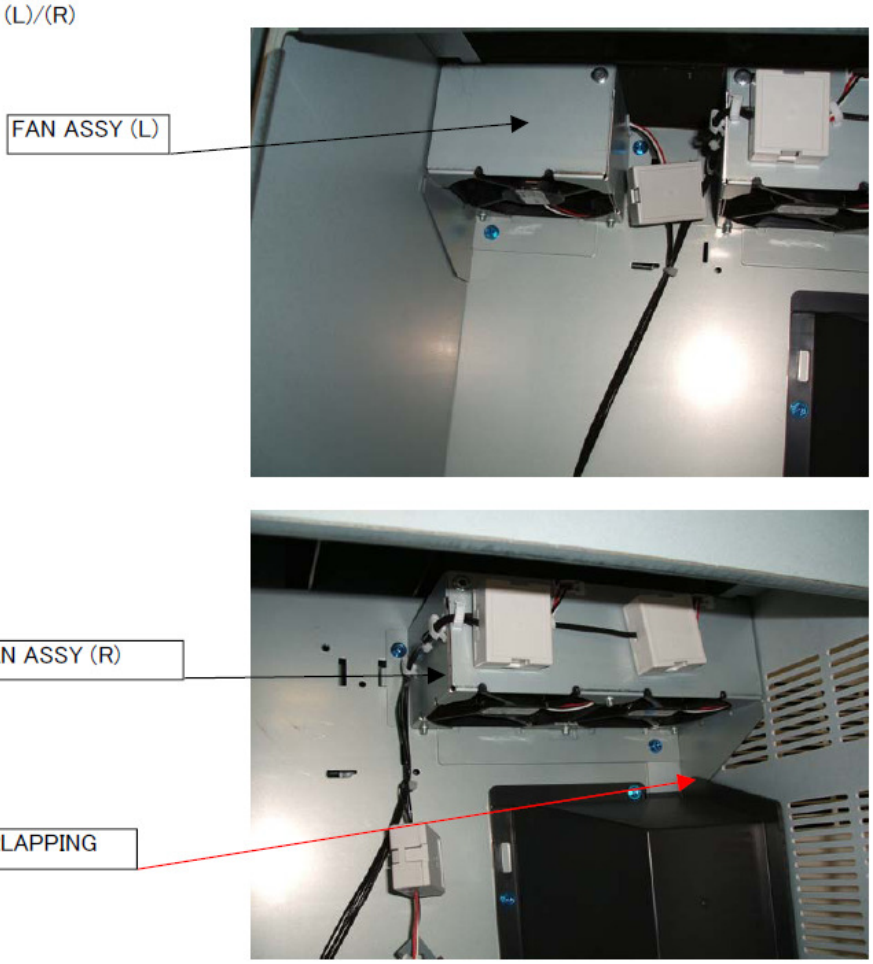


2.REMOVE THE OZONE FILTER (L)/(S)





3.REMOVE THE FAN ASSY (L)/(R)



4.ASSEMBLE THE MEASURES PART

The Rear Controller is shown to explain the location of the Separation Plate. When installing the Separation Plate, there is **no need** to open the Rear Controller.

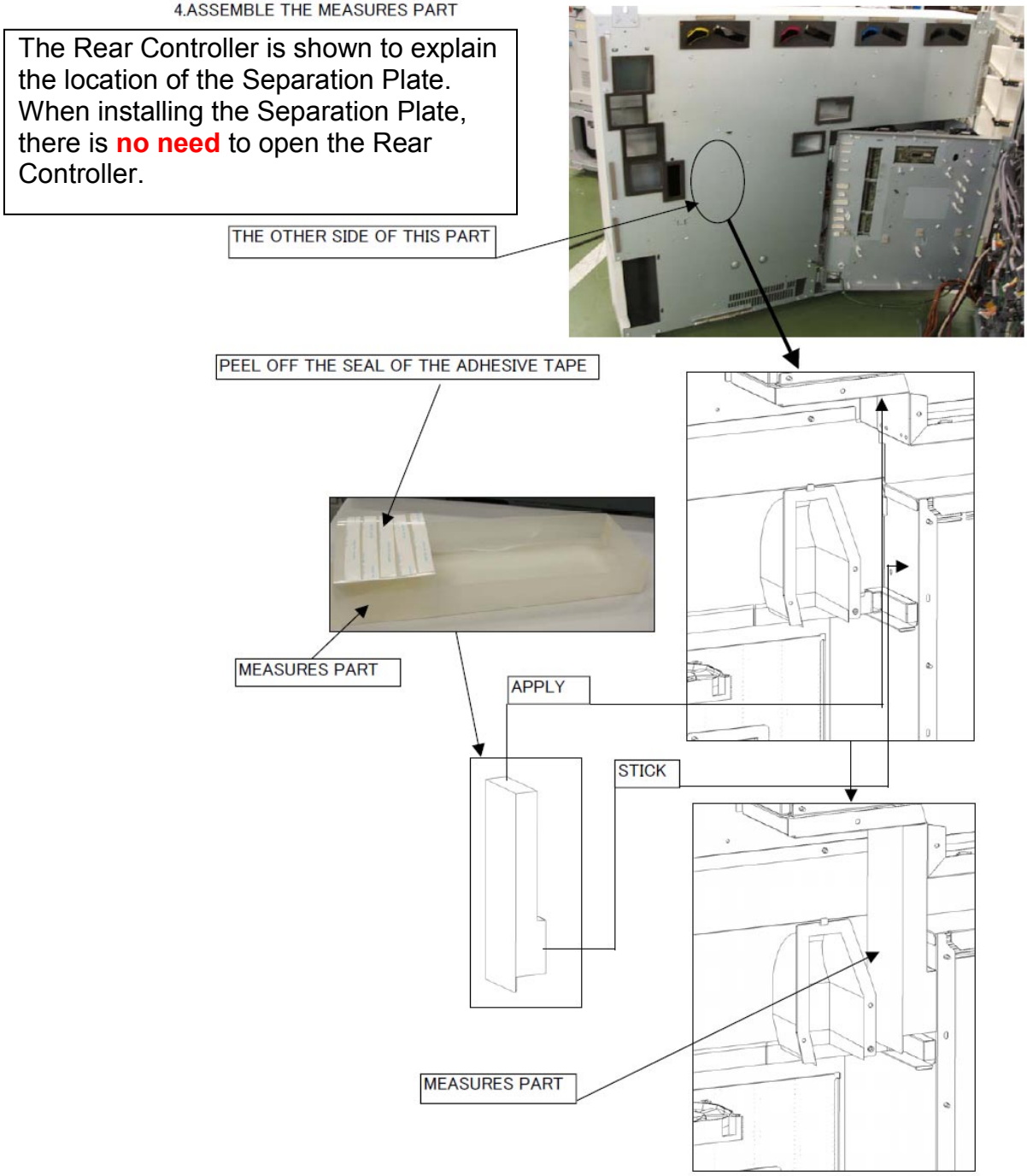
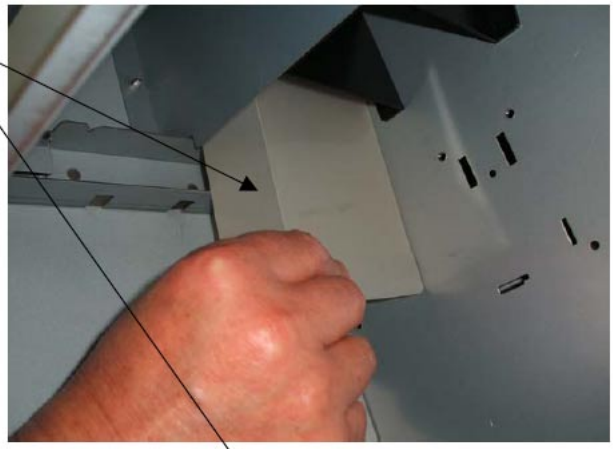


*PHOTO GRAPH OF THE MEASURES PART



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 27-Oct-09	No.: RG178081

Subject: Consecutive JAM38 (C JAM)	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Additional explanation for the Troubleshooting section in Service Manual for AG-P1/C1 is written in red.

4. Troubleshooting

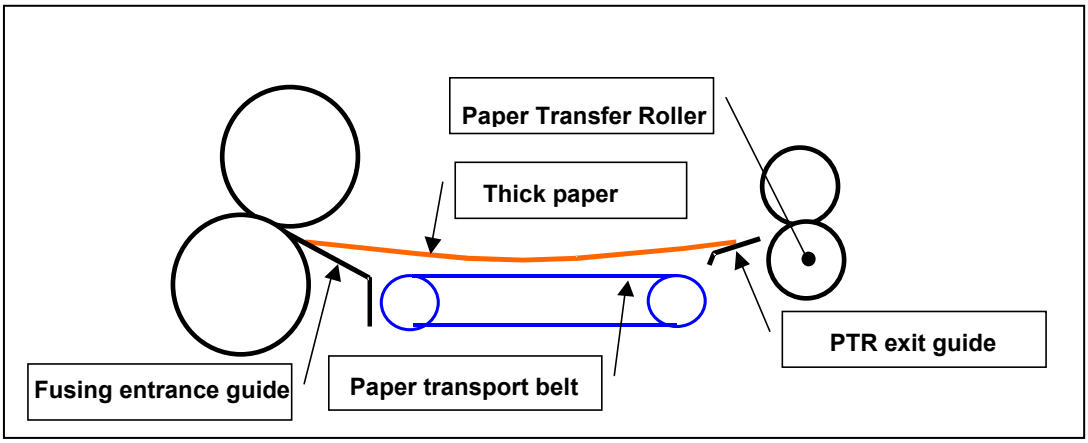
Paper Problems

Consecutive JAM 38 (C JAM)

Change paper orientation from SEF to LEF if consecutive JAM 38 occurs when printing on thick paper. (Paper size: LT/ A4 SEF, Paper weight: 250 to 300 g/m2)

• Jam code 38: Fusing exit sensor does not detect paper within the specific timeframe.

Note
If less flexible thick SEF paper is used, there is a possibility that paper moves over the paper transport belt without touching it (see the picture below). As a result, JAM38 can occur. Changing the paper orientation from SEF to LEF can improve this.



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Oct-09	No.: RG178082

Subject: Operation Guide for Test Print Tool	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Overview

This "Test Print Tool" (PN: D0169503) has been designed to make a service engineer print a test print easily compared with using SP mode.

Important

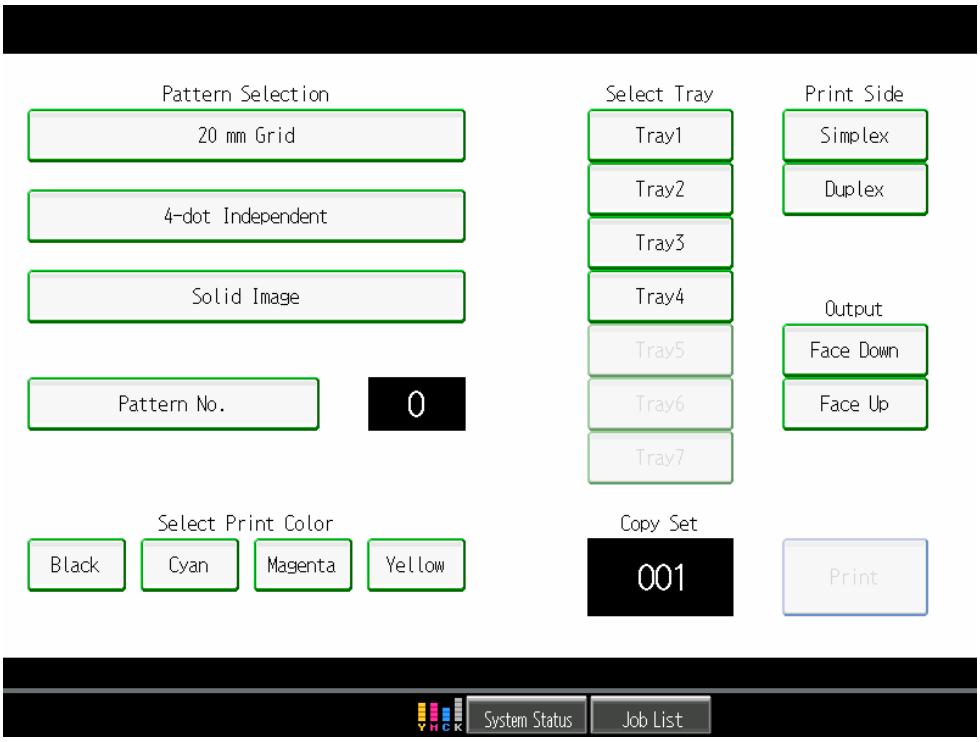
- This tool supports the following languages; German, French, Spanish, Dutch, Italian, UK English and US English.
- This tool does not support custom size paper for printing.

Operation Procedure

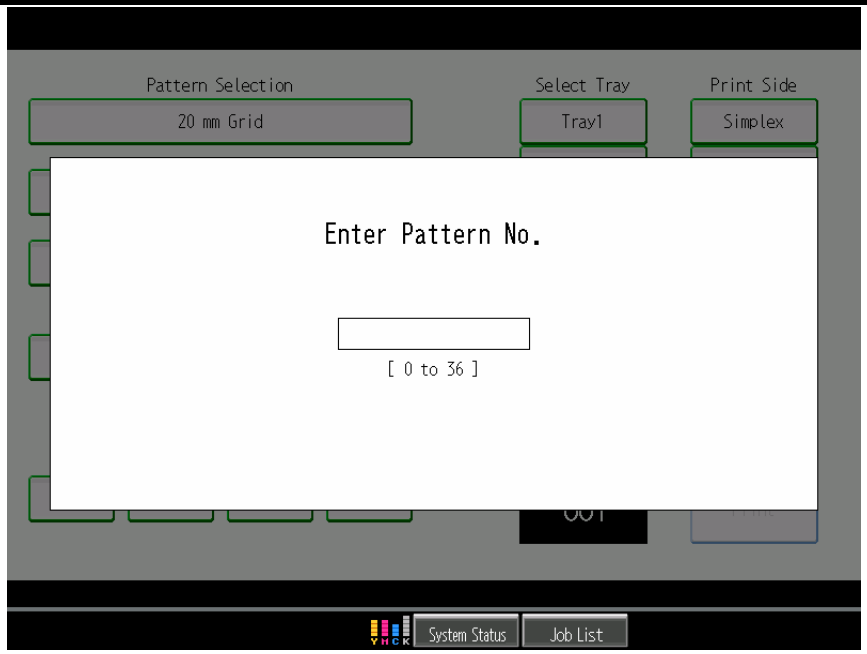
1. Shut down the fiery controller.
2. Turn off the operation switch.
3. Turn off the main switch of the machine after the LED of the operation switch has turned off.
4. Remove the slot cover for SD cards (screw x 1).
5. Insert the "Test Print Tool (SD card)" in SD slot 1 or 2 of the machine.
   - If both SD slots are used, temporarily remove one of these from the SD slot.
6. Turn on the machine.

Important

- This "Test Print Tool" cannot be used if another SD card tool (MEDIA SETTING TOOL or TCRU/ORU) has already been installed in the machine. First remove the other SD card from the machine, and then insert the "Test Print Tool" SD card in the machine.



7. The configuration screen of the "Test Print Tool" automatically appears on the operation panel as shown above.
   NOTE: The configuration screen of the "Test Print Tool" may change to the normal copier or print operation screen if no operation has been done for a certain time. To display the configuration screen of the "Test Print Tool";
   - For the copier model, press the "Program" button on the operation panel.
   - For the printer model, press the "Printer function" button on the operation panel.
8. Select one of three patterns in "Pattern Selection" or press the "Pattern No." button on the operation panel.



- To select the target pattern number, enter the number in the pattern entry screen shown above with numeric keys on the operation panel, and then press the "Enter" key. .

0: No Pattern	19: Trim Area
1: 1-dot Grid Line: ch0	20: 100% Coverage
2: 1-dot Grid Line: ch1	21: Vertical Cross-stitch
3: 1-dot Grid Line: ch2	22: Horizontal Cross-stitch
4: 1-dot Grid Line: ch3	23: Hori. Cross-Stitch 012
5: 1-dot Grid Line: ch4	24: Hori. Cross-Stitch 670
6: 1-dot Grid Line: ch5	25: Horizontal Belt
7: 1-dot Grid Line: ch6	26: Vertical Belt
8: 1-dot Grid Line: ch7	27: Checkered Flag
9: 20 mm Grid	28: Stair
10: Slant Grid Pattern	29: Hori. Grayscale 20mm
11: 1-dot Horizontal Line	30: Hori. G-scale 20mm-wht Boards
12: 1-dot Vertical Lint	31: Hori. Grayscale 40mm-1
13: 2-dot Horizontal Line	32: Hori. Grayscale 40mm-2
14: 2-dpt Vertical Line	33: LP Ch. Power Adjst 1
15: 1-dot Independent	34: LP Ch. Power Adjst 2
16: 2-dot Independent	35: LP Ch. Power Adjst 3
17: 4-dot Independent	36: LP Ch. Power Adjst 4
18: Crop Marks	

9. Select the following settings:
   - Select the Print Color: "Black", "Cyan", "Magenta" or "Yellow"
   - Select the Tray: Tray1, Tray2... (Selectable trays depend on how many optional paper feed units are installed.)
   - Print Side: "Simplex" or "Duplex"
   - Output: "Face Down" or "Face Up"

10. The "Print" button is activated after all settings have been made.
11. Enter the number of prints with the numeric keys on the operation panel.
12. Press the "Print" button.
    - To interrupt printing, press the "Stop" key on the operation panel.

Important

- Do not print any images (SMC reports or etc.) other than test patterns while this tool is used in the machine. Otherwise, a test pattern is superimposed on outputs. If you want to print other images than test patterns, enter "0 (no pattern)" in the "Enter Pattern No." screen of the "Test Print Tool" before printing.

13. Shut down the fiery controller after the test pattern printing has been done.
14. Turn off the operation switch, and then the main switch.
15. Remove the "Test Print Tool (SD card)" from the SD slot.
    - If you removed another SD card in step 5, reinsert it in the SD slot.
16. Reattach the slot cover for SD cards (screw x 1).
17. Turn on the machine, and then check the operation.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 09-Nov-09	No.: RG178083

Subject: Parts No. correction for E-80 FACI Kit	Prepared by: A. Tajima
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The part numbers for the E-80 FACI kit are wrong in the E-80 Parts Catalog.
Please apply the following part number corrections to your E-80 Parts Catalog.

Wrong part number	Corrected part number	Description	Part Catalog Page/Index No	Note
M3828630		Keyboard:Black:PS2-USB:Low Profile:Generic:45060166	Page 7 / 2	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	D4508660	Keyboard:Black:PS/2-USB: Low Profile: Generic: 45064546		
M3828610		Mouse:BlackPS/2-USB: Lighted Scroll Wheel:Generic:45060352	Page 7 / 3	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	D4508670	MOUSE:PS/2:45064544		
M3828601		CBL:Power Cord: EUROPE:ROHS: 45052215	Page 7 / 4	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	M4508612	POWER SUPPLY CORD:EU:45053565		
M3828602		CBL:Power Cord:U.K.:ROHS:45052216	Page 7 / 4	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	D4508611	POWER SUPPLY CORD:UK:45054061		
M3828603		CBL:Power Cord:800mm:250V: 10A:AC: Black:ROHS:M3828603	Page 7 / 4	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	D4508615	POWER SUPPLY CORD:EXTENSION:45070062		
M3828604		CBL:Power Cord:AUS:ROHS:45053111	Page 7 / 4	Common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	D4508613	POWER SUPPLY CORD:AUS:45053566		
M3828620		Monitor:22 In:Widescreen:LCD: Flat Panel:45060165	Page 7 / 1	It is not common parts with V-C2 EFI FACI kit
	M3828610	MONITOR_22IN_LCD:45064545		

Note:
The EFI part number is also a wrong old part number. Therefore, please do use the wrong part number to request to ship the part.

Model: AegisP1/C1	Date: 10-Nov-09	No.: RG178084

Subject: Provision for miss staple in SR5000	Prepared by: T.Mimura
From: PPMC Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier2

SYMPTOM

When stacking the papers in the stack unit, a few sheets don't get adjusted correctly so some sheets don't get stapled.

CAUSE

Paper sticks together because of static electricity.

SOLUTION

Attach the Discharge Brush "B3011216" for Static Electricity Reduction.

Instructions

1. Remove the inner cover. (Screws x3)

Inner cover

2. Remove the retaining ring.

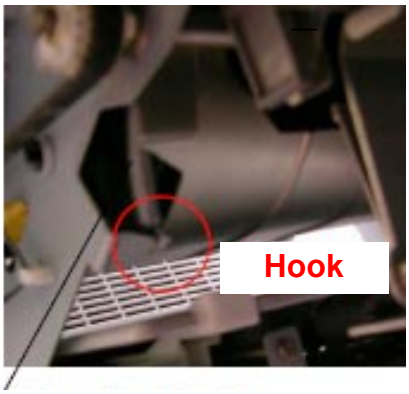
Paper exit guide plate Retaining ring

3. Release the tip of the pressure spring (both front & rear) on the paper exit guide plate.

Pressure spring

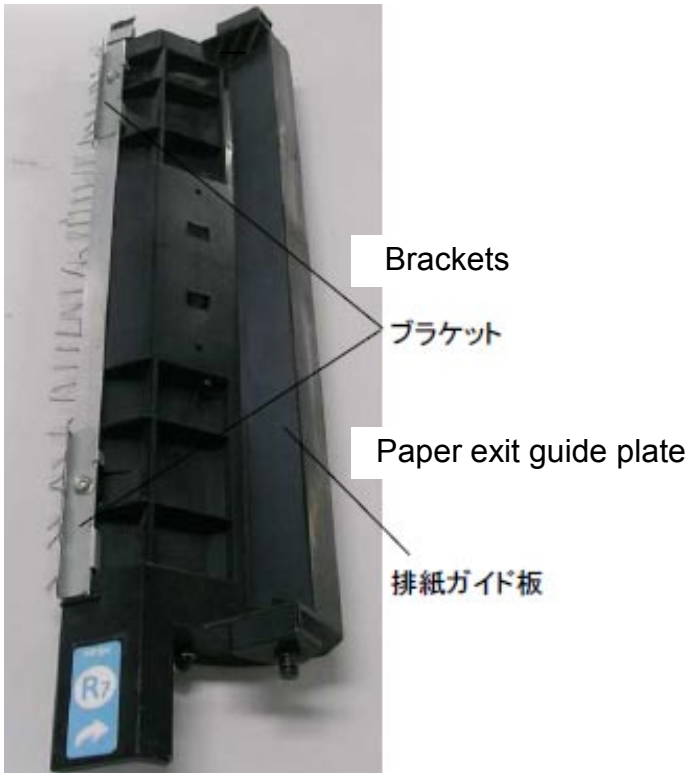
View of the pressure springs from below

Pressure spring-



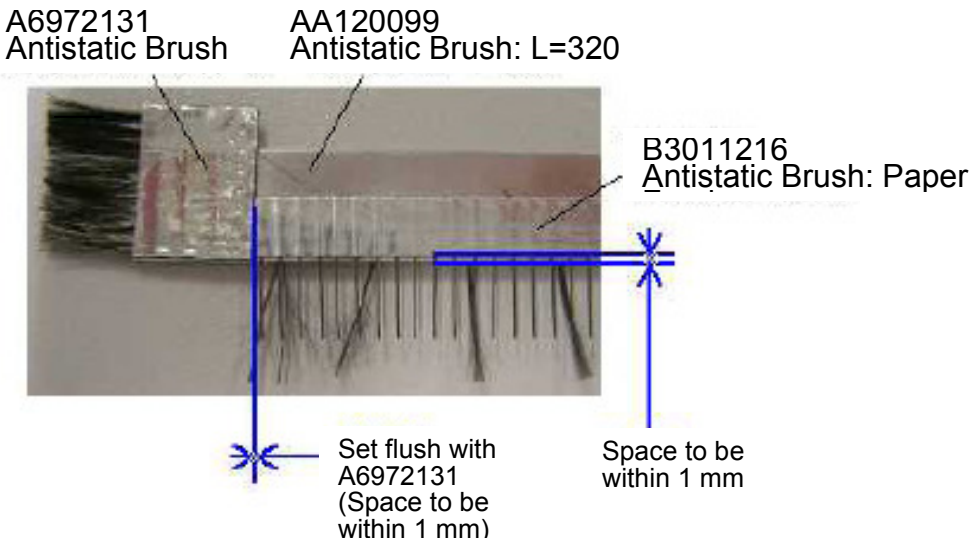
Pressure spring-

4. Remove the paper exit guide plate from the frame.
   Then remove the screws (front & rear) that hold the bracket and the discharge brush.
（The bracket and discharge brush are fastened with the same screws.）



5. Attach “B3011216” (discharge brush for individual support) as shown in the photo below, then fasten it with the bracket to the paper exit guide plate.

Attaching Position of the Discharge Brush (for individual support)



Appearance of the paper exit guide plate after attaching the discharge brush

6. Follow the procedure in reverse order to install the paper exit guide plate, and then attach the inner cover.

Model: Aegis-P1	Date: 24-Nov-09	No.: RG178085

Subject: Manual Corrections	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The "SC Tables" and "Service Tables" for Perfect Binder have been added to the service manual for the "Model AG-C1/P1 Machine Code: D016/G178".

- **Add the following new information.**

SC Tables for Perfect Binder (D391)

SC795-1	A	Master-to-Slave Board Communication Errors	PB (D391)
		Master/Slave Control Board Communication Error 1	
		Master control board could not communicate with the slave control board for over 5 sec. and issued the communication alarm.	
		▪ Slave board connector loose, broken, defective ▪ Slave board defective	
		Master/Slave Control Board Communication Error 2	
		Slave control board could not communicate with the master control board for over 5 sec. and issued the communication alarm.	
		▪ Received data corrupted ▪ Cycle the machine power off/on ▪ Slave control board defective	
		Download Error	
		The version of the slave control board could not be detected at power on. Communication between the master and slave control boards is not possible if the slave board firmware cannot be written to the board.	
		▪ Slave board firmware not written ▪ Cycle the machine power off/on ▪ Slave control board defective	

SC795-2	A	Master-to-Relay Board Communication Error	PB (D391)
		The master control board could not communicate with the relay control board.	
		▪ Master control board, relay control board connectors loose, broken, defective ▪ Master control board defective ▪ Relay control board defective	
		Download Error	

		The version of the master control board could not be detected at power on
		▪ Master control board firmware not written

SC795-3	A	Slave-to-Cutter Control Board Communication Error	PB (D391)
		Slave-to-Cutter Board Communication Error 1	
		Slave control board could not communicate with the cutter control board (it detected the communication alarm for over 5 sec.	
		▪ Cutter board connector loose, broken, defective ▪ Cutter control board defective	
		Slave-to-Cutter Board Communication Error 2	
		Cutter control board could not communicate with the slave control board and detected the communication alarm for over 5 sec. More than twice the maximum allowed alarm recovery time (2 to 3 sec.)	
		▪ Slave control board connectors loose, broken, defective ▪ Cutter control board connectors loose, broken, defective ▪ Slave control board defective ▪ Cutter control board defective	
		Download Error	
		The version of the firmware on the cutter control board could not be detected at power on. Communication between the slave and cutter control boards is not possible if the cutter board firmware cannot be written to the board.	
		▪ Cutter control board connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Cutter control board defective	

SC795-4	A	Bookbinder EEPROM Error	PB (D391)
		EEPROM Read Error	
		After EEPROM write operation was completed, the data was read from the same address.	
		▪ Master control board EEPROM not installed, not installed correctly ▪ EEPROM defective	
		EEPROM Write Error	
		When data was written to the EEPROM, the EEPROM signaled that it was busy for longer than 25 ms and did not recover. The error time exceeded three times the maximum time allowed for recovery (8 ms)	
		▪ Master control board EEPROM not installed, not installed correctly ▪ EEPROM defective	

SC795-5	A	Master-to-Inserter Board Communication Error	PB (D391)
		Communication Error at Initialization	

		After the ConfigSet (parallel signal) went ON while the inserter connection status was being checked, the initialization did not end successfully within 5 sec. The error time exceeded three times the maximum time allowed for the initialization communication (1.5 ms).
		▪ Inserter board connector loose, broken, defective ▪ Inserter board defective
		Bookbinder-to-Inserter Communication Error
		A command response for the inserter was not issued within the time prescribed for the timeout. There was an overflow in memory where information required for paper feed is stored. (Master control board detection.)
		▪ Inserter control board defective ▪ Inserter control board connector loose, broken, defective
		Download Error
		The version of the firmware on the inserter control board could not be detected at power on.
		▪ Inserter control board defective ▪ Inserter control board connector loose, broken, defective

SC795-6	A	24V Check Signal Error 1	PB (D391)
		The 24V1 monitor signal of the master control board did not go off even though the front door switch was closed. (Relay circuit failed to go ON.)	
		▪ Front cover switch error ▪ 24V1 monitor signal error ▪ 24V1 power supply error	

SC795-7	A	24V Check Signal Errors	PB (D391)
		24V Check Signal Error 1	
		The top cover switch is open or the master control board 24V2 monitor signal failed to go OFF within 5 sec., even though the front door switch and top cover sensor are closed.	
		▪ Top cover switch error ▪ Front cover switch error ▪ Stacking cover switch error ▪ Master control board connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Master control board defective	
		24V Check Signal Error 2	
		The 24V2 check signal of the slave control board failed to go OFF within 5 sec. even though the front door and top cover are closed.	
		▪ Top cover switch error ▪ Front cover switch error ▪ Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Slave control board defective	

SC795-8	A	24V Check Signal Error	PB (D391)
		The 24V3 check signal of the slave control board failed to go OFF within 5 sec. even though the front door is closed.	
		▪ Front cover switch error ▪ Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Slave control board defective	

SC795-9	A	Power Supply Fan Lock Errors	PB (D391)
		Power Supply Fan (R) Lock	
		Power Supply Fan (C) Lock	
		Power Supply Fan (L) Lock	
		A fan lock signal was detected during rotation of the power supply fan motor in one of the power supply fans (Right, Center, Left). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the firs lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-10	A	Spine Plate Lower Fan Errors	PB (D391)
		Spine Plate Lower Fan (F) Lock	
		Spine Plate Lower Fan (R) Lock	
		A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the lower spine plate fan motors. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-11	A	Spine Plate Upper Fan Errors	PB (D391)
		Spine Plate Upper Fan (F) Lock	
		Spine Plate Upper Fan (R) Lock	
		A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the upper spine plate fan motors. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-12	A	Signature Fan 2 Error	PB (D391)
		Signature Fan 2F Lock	
		Signature Fan 2R Lock	

		A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the signature fan 2 motors (Front/Rear). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal.
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective

SC795-13	A	Signature Fan 1 Errors Signature Fan 1F Lock Signature Fan 1R Lock	PB (D391)
		A fan lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of one of the signature fan 1 motors (Front/Rear). Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after detection of the first lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-14	A	Glue Supply Fan H Lock	PB (D391)
		A fan overload/lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of the upper side glue supply fan motor. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after the detection of the first lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-15	A	Glue Supply Fan L Lock	PB (D391)
		A fan overload/lock signal was detected for 1 sec. during rotation of the lower glue supply fan motor. Two retries were attempted at 12 sec. intervals after the detection of the first lock signal.	
		▪ Fan overload ▪ Confirm that there are no obstructions interfering with operation of the fan ▪ Fan motor defective	

SC795-16	A	Grip HP Sensor (S93) Error	PB (D391)
		The grip unit did not pull away from the HP sensor during operation. -or- The grip unit did not arrive at the HP sensor	

		▪ Book grip motor (M43) connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Grip HP sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-17	A	Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55)	PB (D391)
		The main grip signature sensor did not go off after the main grip unit released the signature and moved the prescribed distance. -or- The grip unit did not arrive at the sensor.	
		▪ Front and rear main grip motors (M23, M24) connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Main grip signature sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-18	A	Trimming Buffer HP Sensor: Left (S103) Error	PB (D391)
		The trimmings buffer sensor (S103): Did not go ON within 3 sec. when it was supposed to move to the right to its home position. Did not go OFF within 5 sec. when it was supposed to move to the left away from its home position.	
		▪ Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-19	A	Trimming Buffer HP Sensor: Right (S100) Error	PB (D391)
		The trimmings buffer failed to move away from the dump port on top of the trimmings box or failed to arrive at the port. The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go OFF within 3 sec. when the trimmings buffer was supposed to move away from the sensor. The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go ON within 5 seconds when the trimmings buffer was supposed to arrive at the sensor.	
		▪ Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-20	A	Trimmings Buffer Motor (M37) Error	PB (D391)

		The trimmings buffer motor is not rotating.
		▪ Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Trimmings buffer sensor: left/right (S103/S100) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-21	A	Book Press Plate Sensor (S104) Error	PB (D391)
		The trimmings buffer and book press plate did not move after the trimmings buffer motor turned on. The book press plate sensor did not go OFF with 3 sec.. -or- The book press plate sensor did not go ON within 3 sec.	
		▪ Clear jammed trimming scraps away from the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Trimmings buffer sensor: left/right (S103/S100) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-22	A	Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78)	PB (D391)
		The book buffer tray failed to move to the rear or failed to move to the front. The book buffer tray HP sensor failed to go ON within 3 sec. when the tray was supposed to move front to rear. The book buffer tray HP sensor failed to go OFF within 3 sec. when the tray was supposed to move rear to front.	
		▪ Book jammed on the rail of the book buffer tray ▪ Book buffer tray overloaded ▪ Book buffer tray motor (M39) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book buffer tray HP sensor (M78) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-23	A	Edge Press Plate HP Sensor (S90) Error	PB (D391)

		During edge press plate operation during trimming: The edge press plate HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to pull away from the HP sensor. The edge press plate HP sensor did not ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor. The edge press motor (M36) stopped when the press HP sensor (S90) switched ON, but after the motor stopped the HP sensor went OFF.
		▪ Edge press motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-24	A	Press End Sensor (S87) Error	PB (D391)
		The press end sensor did not detect the release of the edge press plate (END of operation) against the book in the trimming unit. The sensor did not go ON within 8 sec. -or- The press end sensor went ON the edge press plate motor (M36) stopped, but the sensor went OFF again after the motor stopped.	
		▪ Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Press end sensor (S87) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-25	A	Press Limit Sensor (S89) Error	PB (D391)
		The press limit sensor went ON and detected the edge press plate beyond its maximum position.	
		▪ Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Press limit sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Plate out of position (see below) **Note**: For a detailed description about how to correct this problem, please refer to the replacement and adjustment procedures in the Perfect Binder manual under "Trimming Unit" in the "Common Procedures" section.	

SC795-26	A	Slide HP Sensor (S82) Error	PB (D391)

		The slide motor (M44) did not leave the home position. When the slide was raised, the slide HP sensor did not go OFF within 180 mm of movement. -or- The slide motor (M44) did not reach the home position. The slide HP sensor did not go ON within 180 mm of movement after the slide was lowered.
		▪ Signature has jammed during transport. ▪ Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Slide HP sensor (S82) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-27	A	Rotate HP Sensor 1 (S95) Error	PB (D391)
		Rotate motor 1 (M42) did not leave the home position and the HP sensor did not go OFF after enough time elapsed for rotation through an arc of 50°. -or- The motor did not arrive at the HP sensor. When rotate motor 1 (M42), rotate motor 2 (M41) were both initialized, their HP sensors did not turn ON after enough time elapsed for rotation through an arc of 440°.	
		▪ Jam or overload during book rotation. ▪ Rotate motor 1 (M42) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Rotate HP sensor 1 (S95)harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Rotate HP sensor (S95) defective	

SC795-28	A	Rotate HP Sensor 2 (S91)	PB (D391)
		Rotate motor 2 (M41) did not leave the home position and the HP sensor did not go OFF after enough time has elapsed for rotation through an arc of 30°. -or- Rotate motor 2 (M41) did not reach the home position and the HP sensor did not go ON after enough time had elapsed for rotation through an arc of 400°.	
		▪ Jam or overload during book rotation. ▪ Rotate motor 2 (M41) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Rotate HP sensor (S91) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-29	A	Cutter Motor (M35) Error	PB (D391)

		One of the following occurred: ▪ The cutter blade did not move after it was moved to the rear (it did not leave home position). ▪ The blade did not move away from the cutting point on the blade cradle (it did not arrive at the home position). ▪ The blade did not move for a rear-to-front cut. ▪ The blade did not move away from the blade cradle to the front within 10 sec. ▪ When moving from the front, the blade did not reach the blade cradle within 10 sec. ▪ When moving from the rear, the blade did not reach the blade cradle.
		▪ Cutter motor (M35) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Blade sensor 1, 2 (S84, S85) sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Blade is dull, cutting poorly **Note:** Sensors S84, S85 are on the cutter area PCB.

SC795-30	A	Trimmer Limit Sensor (S86) Error	PB (D391)
		The blade reached the limit position and the trimmer limit sensor went ON.	
		▪ Cutter motor (M35) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Trimmer limit sensor (S86) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	
		Note: For a detailed description about how to correct this problem, please refer to the replacement and adjustment procedures in the Perfect Binder manual under "Trimming Unit" in the "Common Procedures" section.	

SC795-31	A	Book Lift Tray HP Sensor (S79) Error	PB (D391)
		The book lift tray did not go up because the book tray lift HP sensor did not go OFF within 1 sec. after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to raise the tray. -or- The book lift tray did not go down because the book tray lift HP sensor did not go ON within 1.5 sec. after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to lower the tray.	
		▪ Book tray lift motor (M38) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-32	A	Book Lift Tray Motor (M38) Error	PB (D391)

		The motor is not rotating. The encoder is checked for motor lock at 50 ms intervals.
		▪ Book lift tray motor (M38) locked, blocked by the book press plate or a jammed book. ▪ Motor connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-33	A	Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error	PB (D391)
		The book buffer tray did not leave the home position. The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go OFF within 1 sec. after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on. -or- The book buffer tray did not reach the home position. After the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on, the book buffer tray did not reach the HP sensor within 3.5 sec.	
		▪ Book collection buffer tray overloaded. ▪ Book buffer tray motor (M39) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book buffer tray HP sensor (S78) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-34	A	Blade Cradle HP Sensor (S83) Error	PB (D391)
		The blade cradle did not go up after the trimming blade cradle motor (M40) turned on long enough to raise the blade cradle 12 mm to switch the blade cradle HP sensor OFF. -or- The blade cradle did not go down after the trimming blade cradle motor (M40) turned on long enough to lower the cradle 21 mm to turn the blade cradle HP sensor ON.	
		▪ Blade cradle motor (M40) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Blade cradle HP sensor (S83) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Book press plate or cutter has interfered with the blade cradle movement.	

SC795-35	A	Book Stacker Door Lock Solenoid (SOL5) Error	PB (D391)
		The book stacker door is locked but the book stacker door sensor (S98) did not go OFF.	

		▪ Book stacker door lock solenoid (SOL5) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Solenoid defective ▪ Book stacker door sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-36	A	Glue Heater (HTR1) Errors	PB (D391)
		Heater failed to start: Error 1	
		600 sec. after the bookbinder left the energy save mode, the glue thermistor could not detect the target temperature (+-5).	
		▪ Heater (HTR1), glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective	
		Heater failed to start: Error 2	
		After the glue thermistor detected a glue temperature of 50°C, it could not detect a temperature above 140°C within 200 sec.	
		▪ Heater, glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective	

SC795-37	A	Electrical Short in the Gluing Unit	PB (D391)
		▪ Heater short. The glue unit thermistor detected a temperature higher than 200C for longer than 1 sec. ▪ Heater wire break or short circuit. The gluing unit thermistor detected a temperature of less than 5C for more than 1 sec. (more than 10 sec. after power on). ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) broken ▪ The AD value of the glue level thermistor (S58) remained at 1023 for 10 sec.	
		▪ Thermistor abnormal, wire breakage, short circuit, broken wire: Replace the gluing unit	

SC795-38	A	Temperature Detection Error	PB (D391)
		Low temperature detected while regulating glue temperature.	
		After adjustment of the glue temperature, the glue temperature thermistor (S56) detected a temperature lower than 135°C for more than 10 sec.	
		▪ Heater, glue temperature thermistor (S56) defective	
		Glue level thermistor: Error 1	
		The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 170°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up.	
		▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	
		Glue level thermistor: Error 2	
		The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 100°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up.	
		▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC795-39	A	Protective Circuit Error	PB (D391)

		▪ The thermostat (THSW1) inside the gluing unit detected an abnormally high temperature. ▪ Abnormal thermostat detection
		▪ Glue heater defective ▪ Thermostat defective

SC795-40	A	Glue Surface Error 1	PB (D391)
		The surface of the glue in the vat did not reach the lower or upper limit position. This error is issued when the glue surface was detected below the lower limit position 4 times in succession during the glue re-supply cycle.	
		▪ Glue has clogged in the vat ▪ Glue supply defective ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC795-41	A	Glue Surface Error 2	PB (D391)
		The glue surface has not dropped below the upper limit mark. Without a glue vat refill, the glue level thermistor could not detect the level of the glue below the upper limit (full) level, even after the application of 25.42 g of glue.	
		▪ Glue application abnormal (not applying correctly) ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC795-42	A	Glue Level Thermistor (S58) Adjustment Error	PB (D391)
		One of the following errors occurred in the adjustment data for the glue level thermistor: ▪ Glue level thermistor 1 value (low limit) was out of the range: 128°C±14°C) ▪ Glue level thermistor 2 value (high limit) was out of the range: 142°C±10°C) ▪ Glue level thermistor adjustment value 1 was larger than for adjustment 1. ▪ The difference between the values for adjustment 1 and 2 was less than 5°C.	
		▪ Slave control board connection loose, broken, defective ▪ Slave control board defective	

SC795-43	A	Timing Sensor (S5) Adjustment Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor exceeded the upper limit. When the A/D input for the timing sensor is lower than 3.0V to 3.5V, even if the timing sensor D/A output is as high as 3.5V, the A/D input value will not fall within the 3.0-to-3.5V range. -or- The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor was lower than the lower limit. When the A/D input for the timing sensor is higher than 3.0V to 3.5V, even if the timing sensor D/A output is as low as 0.1V, the A/D input value will not fall within the 3.0-to-3.5V range.	

		▪ Timing sensor defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective

SC795-44	A	Cover Registration Sensor (S21) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3V to 3.5V	
		▪ Cover registration sensor (S21) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC795-45	A	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small (S71)	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.5V	
		▪ Cover horizontal registration sensor: small (S71) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC795-46	A	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72)	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor (for large covers) was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V	
		▪ Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC795-47	A	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the book exit sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V	
		▪ Signature exit sensor defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC795-48	A	Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the leading edge sensor was higher than or lower than the target range: 3.2V to 3.54V	
		▪ Leading edge sensor S65) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC795-49	A	Trim Unit Entrance Sensor (S92) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the sensor was out of range.	
		▪ Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-50	A	Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the book registration sensor was out of range.	
		▪ Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book registration sensor (S88) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-51	A	LE Detection Sensor (S65) Error	PB (D391)
		No book could be detected in the path for trimming (the sensor could not detect a leading edge of a book).	
		▪ The book has slipped out of the grip of the book rotation plates	

SC795-52	A	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		No book could be detected at the entrance of the trimming unit. -or- The book did not arrive in the trimming unit because it jammed. (The trim unit entrance sensor (S92) did not go ON.)	
		▪ Main grip lift motor (M22) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book exit sensor (S64) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-53	A	Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error	PB (D391)
		A book was not detected at the book registration sensor pair (the book registration sensor did not go ON).	
		▪ Book jammed, failed to arrive at book registration sensor ▪ Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book registration sensor (S88) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective ▪ Sensor flag error, overload	

SC795-54	A	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The book exit sensor went ON when the system was turned ON, indicating that a book was at the book exit sensor above the book grip and rotation unit.	
		▪ Book jammed at the entrance of the book grip and rotation unit. ▪ Book exit sensor (S64) defective	

SC795-55	A	Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The slave control board could detect no paper at the entrance of the trimming unit. The entrance sensor did not detect the signature within 6860 ms from when the signature exited the gluing unit.	
		▪ Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) defective	

SC795-56	A	Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Error	PB (D391)
		No signature was detected in the gripper of the main grip unit. -or- No signature was detected in the main grip unit after the signature passed from the sub grip to the main grip.	
		▪ Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective	

SC795-57	A	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The trim unit entrance sensor remained ON (when no book should have been present). -or- The trim unit entrance sensor (S92) went ON when the system was turned on. -or- The book exit sensor (S64) remained ON after jam removal.	
		▪ Book jam at power on ▪ Main group lift motor (M22) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book exit sensor (S64) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-58	A	Book Registration Sensor (S92) Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The book registration sensor remained ON because the book did not move from the sensor location. -or- The book registration sensor went on when the system was turned on.	
		▪ Book jam above the trimmer unit ▪ Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book registration (S92) sensor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-59	A	Book Arrival Sensor (S76) Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The book arrival sensor remained ON because the book did not leave the sensor location. The book remained in the book buffer area and failed to fall onto the book output tray.	
		▪ Slide motor (M44) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book arrival sensor (S76) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC795-60	A	Trimming Scrap Error	PB (D391)

		The trimming scraps did not fall from the trimmings buffer, or trimmings were jammed between the trimmings buffer and the book press plate. After retrieving the scraps after the 2nd cut (top edge) or 3rd cut (fore edge), the edge press plate sensor did not go ON.
		▪ Trimming scraps have jammed in or around the trimmings buffer ▪ Edge press plate motor (M36) connections loose, broken, defective ▪ Motor defective ▪ Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective

SC795-61	A	Sub Grip Signature Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip signature sensor remained ON because the signature failed to move out of the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Signature jam in the sub grip unit ▪ Sub grip signature sensor (S39) defective (did not go OFF even with sub grip unit open and the signature removed)	

SC795-62	A	Main Grip Lag Jam	PB (D391)
		The main grip signature sensor remained ON because the book failed to move from the main grip unit to the trimming unit.	
		▪ Book jam in the main grip unit ▪ Main grip signature sensor (S39) defective (did not go OFF even with the book removed)	

SC795-63	A	Signature Thickness Error	PB (D391)
		Signature thickness reading is smaller than the allowed minimum size. -or- Signature thickness reading is larger than the allowed maximum size. -or- The signature thickness reading did not change after the main grippers opened and closed.	
		▪ Signature thickness sensor (S50) defective.	

SC796-1	A	Glue Vat HP Sensor (S73) Error	PB (D391)
		The glue vat HP sensor at the rear of the bookbinder failed to go ON within the prescribed time. -or- The glue vat HP sensor at the rear of the bookbinder failed to go OFF.	

		▪ Glue vat motor (M32) defective ▪ Glue vat HP sensor (S73) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-2	A	Glue Vat Roller Rotation Error	PB (D391)
		The glue vat roller did not start rotating within the prescribed time.	
		▪ Glue vat roller motor (M25) defective ▪ Glue vat roller rotation sensor (S59) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-3	A	Glue Supply Motor (M33) Error	PB (D391)
		The glue supply motor did not arrive at its home position. The glue supply HP sensor (S75) did not turn ON within the prescribed time after the glue supply motor (S33) turned on. -or- The glue supply motor did not leave its home position.	
		▪ Glue pellet supply lock ▪ Glue supply motor (M33) defective ▪ Glue supply HP sensor (S75) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-4	A	Spine Fold HP Sensor: Left (S60) Error	PB (D391)
		The spine fold plate did not reach the left HP sensor (the sensor did not go ON) within the prescribed time after the left spine fold plate motor turned on. -or- The spine fold plate did not leave the left HP sensor position (the sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time).	
		▪ Spine fold plate motor: left (M28) defective ▪ Spine fold HP sensor: left (S60) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-5	A	Spine Fold Close Sensor: Left (S61) Error	PB (D391)
		The sensor did not turn ON within the prescribed time, or the sensor was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the closed to the open position. -or- The sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: left turned on to open the spine fold plate, or the sensor was already ON when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position.	
		▪ Spine fold plate motor: left (M28) defective ▪ Spine fold close sensor: left (S61) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-6	A	Dual Spine Plate Sensor Error: Left	PB (D391)

		The spine plate HP sensor (S60) and spine plate close sensor (S63) turned ON at the same time.
		▪ Spine fold HP sensor: left (S60) defective ▪ Spine fold close sensor (S63) defective ▪ A sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-7	A	Spine Fold HP Sensor: Right (S66) Error	PB (D391)
		The spine fold plate did not reach the right HP sensor within the prescribed time (sensor did not go ON) after the spine fold plate motor (M29) turned on to open the fold plate, or the right HP sensor was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position. -or- The spine fold plate did not leave the right HP sensor position (sensor did not go OFF) within the prescribed time after the spine fold motor: right turned on to close the fold plate.	
		▪ Spine fold motor: right (M29) defective ▪ Spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) defective ▪ Connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-8	A	Spine Fold Close Sensor: Right (S69) Error	PB (D391)
		The right fold plate close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: right turned on to close the fold plate, or the close sensor on the right was already OFF when the spine fold plate was supposed to close the plate. -or- The right spine fold plate close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine fold plate motor: right turned on to open the plate, or the spine fold page close sensor on the right was already ON when the spine fold plate was supposed to move from the open to the closed position.	
		▪ Spine fold motor: right (M29) defective ▪ Spine fold close sensor: right (S69) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-9	A	Dual Spine Plate Sensor Error: Right	PB (D391)
		The spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) and spine fold close sensor: right (S69) turned ON at the same time.	
		▪ Spine fold HP sensor: right (S66) defective ▪ Spine fold close sensor: right (S69) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-10	A	Spine Plate Open Sensor (S62) Error	PB (D391)

		The spine plate open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to open the plate. -or- The spine plate open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to close the plate.
		▪ Spine plate motor (M26) defective ▪ Spine plate open sensor (S62) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-11	A	Spine Plate Closed Sensor (S63)	PB (D391)
		The spine plate close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to close the plate. -or- The spine plate close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the spine plate motor turned on to open the plate.	
		▪ Spine plate motor (M26) defective ▪ Spine plate closed sensor (S63) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-12	A	Front Door Lock Error	PB (D391)
		The right front door sensor did not go OFF even though the front doors closed and locked. -or- The right front door sensor did not go ON even though the front doors released and opened.	
		▪ The right front door solenoid (SOL3) defective ▪ Right front door sensor (S30) defective ▪ One or more of the front door switches (MSW1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7) is defective ▪ Solenoid, sensor, or MSW connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-13	A	Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) Error	PB (D391)
		The switchback flapper HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON after the motor turned on long enough to raise the flapper through an arc of 50 degrees. -or- The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go OFF after the motor remained on long enough to lower the flapper through an arc of 150 degrees.	
		▪ Switchback flapper HP sensor (S10) defective ▪ Switchback flapper motor (M8) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-14	A	TE Press Lever HP Sensor (S3) Error	PB (D391)
		The TE press lever HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON the TE press lever motor remained on long enough to move the lever through and arc of 30 degrees to release the lever. -or- The TE press lever HP sensor did not go OFF when the TE press lever motor remained on long enough to move the lever through and arc of 20 degrees to close the lever.	
		▪ TE press lever HP sensor (S3) defective ▪ TE press lever motor (M3) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-15	A	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Small (S12) Error	PB (D391)
		The front jog fence HP sensor in the stacking tray for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on long enough to move the fence front jog fence. -or- The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: front/small (S12) defective ▪ Jogger motor: front (M4) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-16	A	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Large (S14) Error	PB (D391)
		The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence. -or- The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front jogger motor turned on to move the front fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: front/large (S14) defective ▪ Jogger motor: front (M4) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-17	A	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Small (S13) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence. -or- The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence.	

		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: rear/small (S13) defective ▪ Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-18	A	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Large (S15) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go ON after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence. -or- The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper in the stacking tray did not go OFF after the rear jogger motor turned on to move the rear fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: rear/large (S15) defective ▪ Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-19	A	Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) Error	PB (D391)
		The switchback roller HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go ON after the motor turned on long enough to raise the roller through an arc of 40 degrees. -or- The switchback roller HP sensor in the stacking tray did not go OFF after the motor turned on long enough to lower the roller through an arc of 20 degrees.	
		▪ Switchback roller HP sensor (S11) defective ▪ Switchback roller motor (M7) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-20	A	Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) Error	PB (D391)
		Stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the stacking tray lift motor turned to lower the tray. -or- Stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise tray.	
		▪ Stacking tray lower limit sensor (S7) defective ▪ Stacking tray lift motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-21	A	Paper Detection Sensor: Fron/Rear (S1/S2) Error	PB (D391)

		The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray
		▪ Paper Detect Sensor: Front (S1) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-22	A	Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. -or- The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray.	
		▪ Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-23	A	Dual Stacking Tray Errors	PB (D391)
		The Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) and Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) went OFF when the stacking tray was raised to its upper limit. When the tray was raised, the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went OFF and: (1) the stacking tray empty sensor (S8) was OFF and (2) one or both the paper detect sensors (S1: Front/S2: Rear) were ON.	
		▪ Stacking Tray Empty Sensor (S8) defective ▪ Paper Detect Sensors: Front/Rear (S1/S2) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-24	A	Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S9) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. -or- The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.	
		▪ Stacking HP Sensor (S9) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Motor (M9) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-25	A	Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time the stacking weight motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. -or- The stacking tray HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.	
		▪ Stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON. ▪ Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) defective ▪ Stacking Weight Motor (M6) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-26	A	Left Cover Guide Error	PB (D391)
		The left cover guide HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the left cover guide motor turned on.	
		▪ Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) defective ▪ Cover Guide Motor: Left (M15) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The left cover guide open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the left cover guide motor turned on to retract the left cover guide.	
		▪ Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) defective ▪ Cover Guide Motor: Left (M15) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-27	A	Left Cover Guide Dual Sensor Errors	PB (D391)
		Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) and Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left (S27) defective ▪ Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left (S28) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-28	A	Right Cover Guide Error	PB (D391)

		The right cover guide HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the right cover guide motor turned on.
		▪ Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S22) defective ▪ Cover Guide Motor: Right (M16) defective
		The cover guide open sensor: right did not go ON within the prescribed time after the right cover guide motor turned on to move the right cover guide to the home position.
		▪ Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S23) defective ▪ Cover Guide Motor: Right (M16) defective

SC796-29	A	Right Cover Guide Dual Sensor Errors	PB (D391)
		Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S22) and Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right (S23) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right (S23) defective ▪ Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right (S23) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-30	A	Cover Registration HP Error	PB (D391)
		Cover Registration HP Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) did not go ON within the prescribed time after the cover horizontal registration motor turned on. -or- Cover Registration HP Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the cover horizontal registration motor turned on.	
		▪ Cover Horizontal Registration Motor (M31) defective ▪ Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small/Large (S71, S72) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-31	A	Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to raise the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribe time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to lower the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Sub Grip Lift Motor (M17) defective ▪ Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-32	A	Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) Error	PB (D391)

		The sub grip size HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on for horizontal adjustment to the paper size. -or- The sub grip size HP sensor was already OFF when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started (from the open to closed position).
		▪ Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective ▪ Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective
		The sub grip size HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on to close sub grippers for horizontal adjustment of the paper size. -or- The sub grip size HP sensor was already ON when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started (from the close to open position).
		▪ Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective ▪ Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-33	A	Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to open the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Sub Open Motor (S20) defective ▪ Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-34	A	Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip open motor turned on to open the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Sub Grip Open Motor (S20) defective ▪ Sub Grip Open Close (S41) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-35	A	Sub Grip Dual Sensor Error	PB (D391)

		The Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) and Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) went ON at the same time.
		▪ Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective ▪ Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) defective ▪ A sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-36	A	Signature HP Sensor (S34) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position. -or- The signature HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the signature transfer position (from sub grip to main grip).	
		▪ Signature Move Motor (M18) defective ▪ Signature HP Sensor (S34) defective ▪ Connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-37	A	Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (S35) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature main grip position sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned for delivery of the signature from the sub grip to the main grip. -or- Due to incorrect timing during delivery of the signature from sub grip to main grip, the signature was gripped at the main grip HP sensor position.	
		▪ Signature Move Motor (M18) defective ▪ Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The signature HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position.	
		▪ Signature Move Motor (M18) defective ▪ Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-38	A	Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor (S36) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip rotate enable sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the home position. -or- The main grip rotate enable sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature move motor turned on to move the sub grip to the signature transfer position (from sub grip to main grip).	

		▪ Signature Move Motor (M18) defective ▪ Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor (S36) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-39	A	Sub Grip Dual Sensor Error	PB (D391)
		The Signature HP Sensor (S34) and Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (S35) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Signature HP Sensor (S34) defective ▪ Signature Main Grip Position Sensor (M35) defective ▪ A sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-40	A	Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribe time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit. -or- The main grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-41	A	Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (M48)Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip press sensor 1 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit from the main grip signature registration position. -or- The main grip press sensor 1 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit to the main grip signature registration position.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) defective ▪ Connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-42	A	Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) Error	PB (D391)

		The main grip press sensor 2 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit and signature to the point where the signature was to be pressed into the center of the cover. -or- The main grip press sensor 2 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit away from the point where the signature was pressed into the center of the cover.
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-43	A	Main Grip Signature Exit Error	PB (D391)
		The signature exit sensor did not go ON after the main grip lift motor moved the signature to the delivery point when the signature was passed from the main grip unit to the signature exit roller.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Signature Exit Sensor (S64) defective ▪ Signature broken, bent ▪ Signature stuck in the main grip unit	

SC796-44	A	Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip high HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit. -or- The main grip high HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-45	A	Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip rotate HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned to rotate the main grip unit for delivery of the signature from the sub grip unit. -or- The main grip rotate HP sensor did not go OFF with the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned on to rotate the grip unit and signature to the vertical.	
		▪ Main Grip Rotation Motor (M21) defective ▪ Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) defective ▪ Motor or connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-46	A	Rotate-to-Binding Position Sensor (S42) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip rotate-to-binding position sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned on to rotate the grip unit and signature to the vertical. -or- The main grip rotate to binding position sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip rotation motor turned to rotate the main grip unit to the left for delivery of the signature from the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Rotation Motor (M21) defective ▪ Rotate to Binding Position Sensor (S42) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-47	A	Main Grip Rotation Dual Sensor Errors	PB (D391)
		Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) and Rotate-to-Binding Position Sensor (S42) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor (S43) defective ▪ Rotate to Binding Position Sensor (S42) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-48	A	Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Rear (S47, S48)	PB (D391)
		The rear main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit. -or- The rear main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The rear main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit. -or- The rear main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S54) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-49	A	Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open and close the main grip unit.	

		▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-50	A	Rear Main Group Dual Sensor Error	PB (D391)
		Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) and Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S48) went ON at the same time.	
		▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S48) defective ▪ A sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-51	A	Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Front (S51, S53)	PB (D391)
		The front main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit. -or- The front main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The front main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit. -or- The front main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-52	A	Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) Error	PB (D391)
		The front main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within 200 ms after the front grip motor turned on to open/close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective ▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-53	A	Front Main Group Dual Sensor Error	PB (D391)
		Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) and Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) went ON at the same time.	

		▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-54	A	Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature exit path HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. -or- The signature exit path HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to move the signature exit roller.	
		▪ Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective ▪ Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-55	A	Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature exit path press sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to feed the book into the nip of the signature exit roller. -or- The signature exit path press sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller.	
		▪ Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective ▪ Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-56	A	Signature Exit Roller Error	PB (D391)
		The leading edge sensor did not go ON within the time prescribed for the signature exit roller to reverse feed the signature during signature exit.	
		▪ Signature Roller Exit Motor (M27) defective ▪ Leading Edge Sensor (S65) defective ▪ Signature torn, bent	

SC796-57	A	Inserter EEPROM Error	PB (D391)
		CHECKSUM error at power on. -or- EEPROM write error.	
		▪ EEPROM not installed, or not installed correctly ▪ EEPROM defective	

SC796-58	A	Inserter Drive Switch Sensor (S16) Error	PB (D391)

		The drive switch sensor in the inserter did not go OFF within the time prescribed after the drive switch motor (M2) turned on. -or- The drive switch sensor in the inserter did not go ON within the time prescribed after the drive switching motor (M2) turned on.
		▪ Drive switch motor (M2) defective ▪ Drive switch sensor (S16) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective ▪ Connector loose, broken, defective

SC796-59	A	Inserter Tray A Error	PB (D391)
		Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor within the prescribed time after Tray A lift motor turned on.	
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective ▪ Lower Limit Sensor: Tray A (S11) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on.	
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective ▪ Paper Feed Sensor: Tray A (S4) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-60	A	Inserter Tray B Error	PB (D391)
		Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on.	
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective ▪ Lower Limit Sensor: Tray B (S12) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	
		Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on.	
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective ▪ Paper Feed Sensor: Tray B (S10) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC796-61	A	Relay Unit EEPROM Error	PB (D391)
		EEPROM write error (successful completion of data write operation not detected within the prescribed time).	
		▪ Relay board EEPROM not installed, or installed incorrectly ▪ EEPROM damaged ▪ Relay board defective	

SC796-62	A	Relay/ Bookbinder Communication Error	PB (D391)
		Communication error between relay unit and bookbinder.	
		▪ Relay I/F cable disconnected or damaged ▪ Relay unit PCB in bookbinder damaged, not installed correctly ▪ PCB in relay unit damaged, not installed correctly	

SC796-63	D	Lower Performance Mode Error	PB (D391)
		These are the conditions that must be met before the bookbinder enters low performance mode: ▪ The location where the error occurred has no effect on the operation of the horizontal feed path for downstream delivery. ▪ The jam has occurred in the horizontal feed path but it can be removed easily. ▪ The unit where the error occurred allows use of the horizontal feed path. ▪ These conditions determine whether downstream delivery is possible after an error occurs in the bookbinder.	
		Correct the problem and release the bookbinder from the low performance mode. See Section 3 of the Perfect Binder manual for more about how to release the Perfect Binder from the low performance mode.	

SC797-1	B	Grip HP Sensor (S93) Error	PB (D391)
		The grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because the main grip did not leave its home position. -or- The main grip unit did go ON because it did not arrive at the HP position after signature release.	
		▪ Book grip motor (M43) defective ▪ Grip HP sensor (S93) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-2	B	Grip End Sensor (S94) Error	PB (D391)
		The grip end sensor (S94) did not go OFF after the grip unit released the signature and moved the prescribed distance.	
		▪ Book grip motor (M43) defective ▪ Grip end sensor (S94) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective	
		The grip end sensor (S94) did not go ON because the grip unit did arrive at the sensor position.	
		▪ Book grip motor (M43) defective ▪ Grip end sensor (S94) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective ▪ Data received for signature data was incorrect.	

SC797-3	B	Trimmings Buffer HP Sensor: Left (S103) Error	PB (D391)
		The trimmings buffer sensor: left (S103) did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to leave the HP sensor. -or- The trimmings buffer sensor: left (S103) did not go ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor.	

		▪ Trimmed scraps in or around the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Left trimmings buffer sensor (S103) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective

SC797-4	B	Trimmings Buffer HP Sensor: Right (S100) Error	PB (D391)
		Trimmings buffer did not reach the trimmings dump port because: The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S100) did not go OFF within the prescribed time because it failed to leave the HP sensor. -or- The trimmings buffer sensor: right (S103) did not go ON within the prescribed time because it failed to arrive at the HP sensor.	
		▪ Trimmed scraps in or around the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Right trimmings buffer sensor (S100) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-5	B	Trimmings Buffer Motor (M37) Error	PB (D391)
		Trimmings buffer motor (M37) is not running.	
		▪ Trimming scrap jam ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Right or left trimmings buffer sensor (S100, S103) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connections loose, broken, defective	

SC797-6	B	Failure to Detect Book Press Plate Position	PB (D391)
		The book press plate sensor (S104) did not go OFF because the trimmings buffer left the HP sensor position. -or- The book press plate sensor (S104) did not go ON because the trimmings buffer did not arrive at the HP sensor position.	
		▪ Trimming scraps jammed in or around the trimmings buffer ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Book press plate sensor (S104) defective ▪ Sensor or motor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-7	B	Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error	PB (D391)
		The HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the buffer tray the book buffer tray motor turned on to pull the tray to the rear. -or- The HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor turned on to push the tray to the front.	
		▪ Book has jammed on the rail of the buffer ▪ Buffer tray overloaded ▪ Book buffer tray motor (M39) defective ▪ Book buffer tray HP sensor (S78) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connection loose, broken, defective	

SC797-8	B	Edge Press Plate HP Sensor (S90)	PB (D391)
		The edge press plate did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the edge press plate motor turned on to press the plate against the spine of the book. -or- The edge press plate did not go ON within the prescribed time after the edge press plate motor turned on to pull the plate away the spine of the book.	
		▪ Edge press plate motor (M36) defective ▪ Edge press plate HP sensor (S90) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connection loose, broken, defective	

SC797-9	B	Press end Sensor (S87) Error	PB (D391)
		The press end HP sensor did not go OFF within the time prescribed for press END. -or- Press end sensor went OFF after press end sensor went ON and stopped the press motor (M36).	
		▪ Edge press plate motor (M36) defective ▪ Press end sensor (S87) defective ▪ Data received for signature data was incorrect because signature thickness sensor (S50) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-10	B	Slide HP Sensor (S82) Error	PB (D391)
		The HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time because the slide motor did not leave the home position. -or- The HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time because the slide motor did not arrive at the home position.	
		▪ Signature jam, overload ▪ Slide motor (M44) defective ▪ Slide HP sensor (S82) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-11	B	Book Rotation HP Sensor 1 (S95) Error	PB (D391)
		Book rotation sensor 1 did not go OFF because the book rotation motor 1 (M41) did not leave the home position. -or- Book rotation sensor 1 did not go ON because the book rotation motor 1 (M41) did not arrive at the home position. -or- At power on, book rotation motor 1 failed to rotate the left plate through the prescribed arc for initialization.	

		▪ Jam or overload during book rotation ▪ Book rotation motor 1 (M41) defective ▪ Book rotation HP sensor 1 (S95) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective

SC797-12	B	Book Rotation HP Sensor 2 (S91)	PB (D391)
		Book rotation sensor 2 did not go OFF because the book rotation motor 1 (M42) did not leave the home position. -or- Book rotation sensor 1 did not go ON because the book rotation motor 1 (M42) did not arrive at the home position. -or- At power on, book rotation motor 1 failed to rotate the left plate through the prescribed arc for initialization. Jam or overload during book rotation	
		▪ Book rotation motor 1 (M42) defective ▪ Book rotation HP sensor 1 (S91) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-13	B	Cutter Motor (M35) Error	PB (D391)
		The blade in the trimming unit did not move from the home position or reach the blade cradle during cutting.	
		▪ Blade is dull, cutting poorly ▪ Cutter motor (M35) defective ▪ Blade sensor 1, blade sensor 2 defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	
		Note: Blade sensors 1 and 2 (S84, S85) are mounted on the cutter control board.	

SC797-14	B	Book Lift Tray HP Sensor (S79) Error	PB (D391)
		The book tray lift HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to raise the tray and receive a finished book from the trimming unit. -or- The book tray lift HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book tray lift motor (M38) turned on to lower the tray and book.	
		▪ Book jammed under the tray ▪ Book tray lift motor (M38) defective ▪ Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-15	B	Book Lift Tray Motor (M38) Error	PB (D391)
		The book lift tray motor was not rotating.	

		▪ Book lift tray motor (M38) locked, blocked by the press plate or a jammed book ▪ Motor defective ▪ Book lift tray HP sensor (S79) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective

SC797-16	B	Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor (S78) Error	PB (D391)
		The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on to raise the tray. -or- The book collection buffer tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the book buffer tray motor (M39) turned on to lower the tray.	
		▪ Book buffer tray overloaded. ▪ Book buffer tray motor (M39) defective ▪ Book buffer tray HP sensor (M78) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-17	B	Blade Cradle HP Sensor (S83) Error	PB (D391)
		The blade cradle HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the blade cradle motor (M40) turned on to raise it. -or- The blade cradle HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the blade cradle motor (M40) turned on to lower it.	
		▪ Edge press plate or cutter interfered with movement of the blade cradle ▪ Blade cradle motor (M40) defective ▪ Blade cradle HP sensor (S83) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-18	B	Book Door Lock Solenoid (SOL5) Error	PB (D391)
		The book stack door is locked but the book door sensor (S98) did not go OFF.	
		▪ Book door sensor (S98) defective ▪ Book door lock solenoid (SOL5) defective ▪ Solenoid or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-19	B	Glue Heater (HTR1) Error	PB (D391)
		The heater failed to start because: 600 sec. after the bookbinder left the energy save mode, the glue thermistor did not detect the target temperature (153°C±5). -or- After the glue thermistor detected a glue temperature of 50°C, it did not detect a temperature above 140°C within 200 sec.	

		▪ Heater (HTR1) defective ▪ Glue thermistor (S56) defective

SC797-20	B	Electrical Short in the Gluing Unit	PB (D391)
		A short circuit or wire breakage occurred in the gluing unit. The glue thermistor (S56) detected: ▪ A temperature over 200°C more than 1 sec. (short circuit) ▪ A temperature of less than 5°C for more than 1 sec. or more than 10 sec. after power on (wire breakage) ▪ The AD value of the glue level thermistor (S58) remained at 1023 for 10 sec (wire breakage).	
		▪ Heater (HTR1) defective ▪ Glue thermistor (S56) defective	

SC797-21	B	Temperature Detection Error	PB (D391)
		After adjustment of the glue temperature, the glue temperature thermistor (S56) detected a temperature lower than 135C for more than 10 sec.	
		▪ Heater (HTR1) defective ▪ Glue thermistor (S56) defective	
		The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 170°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up. -or- The glue level thermistor detected a temperature higher than 100°C for longer than 10 sec. after the glue had warmed up.	
		▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC797-22	B	Protection Circuit Error	PB (D391)
		The thermostat (THSW1) inside the gluing unit detected an abnormally high temperature.	
		▪ Glue heater (HTR1)defective ▪ Thermostat (THSW1) defective	

SC797-23	B	Glue Surface Error 1	PB (D391)
		The surface of the glue in the vat did not reach the lower limit position. This error occurred when the glue surface was detected below the lower limit position 4 times in succession during the glue replenishment cycle.	
		▪ Glue has clogged in the vat ▪ Glue supply defective ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	
		The glue level thermistor could not detect the glue surface at the upper limit position: 1) After glue was detected above the low limit mark, and 2) After 12 glue packets were supplied, and 3) No glue had been recently applied.	
		▪ Glue has clogged in the vat ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC797-24	B	Glue Surface Error 2	PB (D391)
		Without a glue vat refill, the glue level thermistor could not detect the level of the glue below the upper limit (full) level, even after the application of 25.42 g of glue.	
		▪ Glue application abnormal (not applying correctly) ▪ Glue level thermistor (S58) defective	

SC797-25	B	Glue Level Thermistor (S58) Adjustment Error	PB (D391)
		One of the following errors occurred in the adjustment data for the glue level thermistor: 1. Glue level thermistor 1 value (low limit) was out of the range: 128°C±14C 2. Glue level thermistor 2 value (high limit) was out of the range: 142°C±10C 3. Glue level thermistor adjustment value 1 was larger than for adjustment 1.	
		▪ Replace the EEPROM on the slave control board	

SC797-26	B	Timing Sensor (S5) Adjustment Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the timing sensor was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V)	
		▪ Timing sensor (S5) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-27	B	Cover Registration Sensor (S21) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover registration sensor was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V)	
		▪ Cover registration (S21) sensor defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-28	B	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small (S71)	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor: small was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V)	
		▪ Cover horizontal registration sensor: small (S71) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-29	B	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large (S72)	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the cover horizontal registration sensor: large was out of range (3.0V to 3.5V)	
		▪ Cover horizontal registration sensor: large (S72) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-30	B	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the book exit sensor (S64) was out of range (3.2V to 3.54V)	
		▪ Signature Exit Sensor (S64) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-31	B	Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error	PB (D391)
		The value for the adjustment of the LE sensor (S65) was out of range (3.2V to 3.54V)	
		▪ Leading edge sensor (S65) defective ▪ D/A converter defective ▪ A/D converter defective	

SC797-32	B	Trim Unit Entrance Sensor (S92) Error	PB (D391)
		The adjusted value for the trim unit entrance sensor was higher or lower than the target range.	
		▪ Book grip motor (M43) defective ▪ Trim unit entrance sensor (S92) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-33	B	Book Registration Sensor (S88) Error	PB (D391)
		The adjusted value for the book registration was higher or lower than the target range.	
		▪ Book grip motor (M43) defective ▪ Book registration sensor (S88) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-34	B	Leading Edge Sensor (S65) Error	PB (D391)
		A book was not detected in the path for trimming when the slave control board received the signal for transport end. The book has fallen past the sensor.	
		▪ Main grip motors: front/rear (M24/M23) defective. ▪ Leading edge sensor (S65) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-35	B	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The book exit sensor (S64) did not turn ON, even after the book transport end signal was received when the book was passed from the gluing unit to the trimming unit. No book was detected at the entrance of the trimming unit.	
		▪ Failure to deliver the signature (due to a jam) ▪ Signature path exit motor (M30) defective ▪ Book exit sensor (S64) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-36	B	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Late Error	PB (D391)
		A book was not detected in the trimming unit because the book registration sensor failed to go ON.	
		▪ Main grip lift motor (M22) defective ▪ Book exit sensor (S64) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-37	B	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The book exit sensor detected a book at power on. The cover path was closed and there was no book at the LE sensor (S65)	
		▪ Book exit sensor (S64) defective ▪ Sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-38	B	Book Exit Sensor (S64) Error	PB (D391)
		The book exit sensor did not detect the signature within the prescribed time after the glued signature exited the gluing unit.	
		▪ Book exit sensor (S64) connector loose, broken, defective ▪ Sensor defective	

SC797-39	B	Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Error	PB (D391)
		No signature was detected in the main grip unit after the signature passed from the sub grip to the main grip.	
		▪ Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-40	B	Cutter Entrance Sensor Error	PB (D391)
		The cutter entrance sensor (S65) went ON at power on after the finisher initialized. -or- The signature exit senor remained ON after the power on jam recovery.	
		▪ Detected a signature jam at power on.	

SC797-41	B	Signature Registration Sensor Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The signature registration sensor went ON at warm-up after power on. -or- When the signature exited and the lift tray lowered, the sensor went ON.	
		▪ Detected a jammed book at power on. ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	

SC797-42	B	Book Arrival Sensor (S76)	PB (D391)
		After the book output operation ended, the book arrival sensor remained ON because the book failed to move from the buffer tray to the output tray.	

		▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Book arrival sensor (S76) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective

SC797-43	B	Trimming Jam Scrap Error	PB (D391)
		The strips cut from the book could not be dumped into the trimmings box or the strips jammed between the trimmings buffer and edge press plate and trimming stopped. Three attempts failed to restore operation, then the jam alert was issued.	
		▪ Strips jammed between the edge press plate and trimmings buffer. ▪ Trimmings buffer motor (M37) defective ▪ Trimmings buffer HP sensors: right or left (S100, S103) defective ▪ Motor or sensor harness loose, broken, defective	
		Note: Trimming strips wider that 29 mm at the bottom and top edges (1st and 2nd cuts) and wider than 41 mm at the fore edge (3rd cut) will cause the trimming unit to jam.	

SC797-44	B	Sub Grip Signature Sensor (S39) Lag Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip signature sensor did not go OFF after the sub grippers released the signature to the main grip because the signature did not move.	
		▪ Signature jammed in sub grip unit ▪ Sub grip signature sensor defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-45	B	Main Grip Signature Sensor (S55) Lag Jam	PB (D391)
		The main grip signature sensor did not go OFF after the main grippers released the signature to the trimming unit because the book did not move.	
		▪ Book jammed in main grip unit ▪ Main grip signature sensor (S55) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-46	B	Signature Thickness Sensor (S50) Error	PB (D391)
		The size of the signature measured by the signature thickness sensor was smaller than the minimum.	
		▪ Signature thickness sensor (S50) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-47	B	Glue Vat Roller Rotation Error	PB (D391)
		The glue vat roller sensor did not detect any rotation at the glue vat roller within the prescribed time after the glue vat roller motor turned on.	

		▪ Glue vat roller motor (M25) defective ▪ Glue vat roller rotation sensor (S59) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective

SC797-48	B	Glue Supply Motor (M33) Error	PB (D391)
		The glue supply HP sensor (S75) did not turn ON within the prescribed time after the glue supply motor (S33) turned on. The motor did not arrive at its home position.	
		▪ Glue pellet jam in the glue feeder ▪ Glue supply motor (M33) defective ▪ Glue supply HP sensor (S75) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-49	B	Front Door Lock Error	PB (D391)
		The right front door sensor did not go OFF even though the front doors were closed and locked. -or- The right front door sensor did not go ON even though the front doors released and opened. -or- Front doors are detected open even though the front doors are closed and locked.	
		▪ Right front door solenoid (SOL3) defective ▪ Right front door sensor (S30) defective ▪ Sensor connector loose, broken, defective ▪ One or more of the front door micro-switches (MSW1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7) defective	

SC797-50	B	Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) Error	PB (D391)
		The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the motor turned on long enough to raise the flapper through an arc of 50 degrees. -or- The switchback flapper HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the motor turned on long enough to lower the flapper through an arc of 150 degrees.	
		▪ Switchback Flapper HP Sensor (S10) defective ▪ Switchback flapper motor (M8) defective ▪ Motor or sensor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC797-51	B	TE Press Lever HP Sensor (S3) Error	PB (D391)

		The TE press lever HP sensor did not go ON when the TE press lever motor turned on to move the lever through an arc of 30 degrees to release the lever. -or- The TE press lever HP sensor did not go OFF when the TE press lever motor turned on to move the lever through an arc of 20 degrees to close the lever.
		▪ TE press lever HP sensor (S3) defective ▪ TE press lever motor (M3) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC797-52	B	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Small (S12) Error	PB (D391)
		The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. -or- The front jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: front/small (S12) defective ▪ Jogger motor: front (M4) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-1	B	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Front/Large (S14) Error	PB (D391)
		The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence. -or- The front jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the front jogger motor turned on to move the fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: front/large (S14) defective ▪ Jogger motor: front (M4) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-2	B	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Small (S13) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence. -or- The rear jog fence HP sensor for small size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: rear/small (S13) defective ▪ Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-3	B	Jog Fence HP Sensor: Rear/Large (S15) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go ON within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence. -or- The rear jog fence HP sensor for large size paper did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the rear jogger motor turned on to move the fence.	
		▪ Jog fence HP sensor: rear/large (S15) defective ▪ Jogger motor: rear (M5) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-4	B	Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) Error	PB (D391)
		The switchback roller HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the motor turned on to raise the roller through an arc of 40 degrees. -or- The switchback roller HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the motor turned on to lower the roller through an arc of 20 degrees.	
		▪ Switchback Roller HP Sensor (S11) defective ▪ Switchback Roller Motor (M7) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-5	B	Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. -or- The stacking tray lower limit sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray 30 mm.	
		▪ Stacking Tray Lower Limit Sensor (S7) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-6	B	Paper Detection Sensor: Front/Rear (S1/S2)	PB (D391)

		The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the front of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go ON within the prescribed time after the stacking tray overflow sensor (S6) went ON and the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray. -or- The paper detection sensor at the rear of the stacking tray did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray.
		▪ Paper Detect Sensor: Front (S1) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective

SC798-7	B	Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray lift motor turned on to raise the tray 70 mm. -or- The stacking tray overflow sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the stacking tray lift motor turned on to lower the tray so paper could be removed from the tray by the operator.	
		▪ Stacking Tray Overflow Sensor (S6) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Lift Motor (M2) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-8	B	Stacking Tray HP Sensor (S9) Error	PB (D391)
		The stacking tray HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. -or- The stacking tray HP sensor did not go OFF when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.	
		▪ Stacking HP Sensor (S9) defective ▪ Stacking Tray Motor (M9) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-9	B	Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) Error	PB (D391)

		The stacking weight HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time when the stacking weight motor turned on to move the tray toward the sensor. -or- The stacking weight HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time when the stacking tray motor turned on to move the tray away from the sensor.
		▪ Stacking Weight HP Sensor (S16) defective ▪ Stacking Weight Motor (M6) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-10	B	Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to raise the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to lower the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Sub Grip Lift Motor (M17) defective ▪ Sub Grip HP Sensor (S37) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-11	B	Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38)	PB (D391)
		The sub grip size HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on for horizontal adjustment to the paper size, or the sub grip size HP sensor was already OFF when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started. -or- The sub grip size HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip size motor turned on to close for horizontal adjustment to the paper size, or the sub grip size HP sensor was already ON when the sub grip size horizontal adjustment started.	
		▪ Sub Grip Size Motor (S19) defective ▪ Sub Grip Size HP Sensor (S38) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-12	B	Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to open the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit.	

		▪ Sub Grip Open Motor (S20) defective ▪ Sub Grip Open Sensor (S40) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-13	B	Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) Error	PB (D391)
		The sub grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the sub grip lift motor turned on to close the sub grip unit. -or- The sub grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the sub grip open motor turned on to open the sub grip unit.	
		▪ Sub Grip Open Motor (S20) defective ▪ Sub Grip Close Sensor (S41) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-14	B	Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit. -or- The main grip HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit, or the main grip HP sensor was already ON when the motor started to lower the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip HP Sensor (S44) Error ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-15	B	Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip press sensor 1 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit from the main grip signature registration position. -or- The main grip press sensor 1 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit to the main grip signature registration position.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip Press Sensor 1 (S48) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-16	B	Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) Error	PB (D391)

		The main grip press sensor 2 did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit and signature to the point where the signature was to be pressed into the center of the cover. -or- The main grip press sensor 2 did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit away from the point where the signature was pressed into the center of the cover.
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip Press Sensor 2 (S49) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-17	B	Main Grip Signature Exit Error	PB (D391)
		The book exit sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor moved the signature to the delivery point when the signature was passed from the main grip unit to the book exit roller.	
		▪ Signature broken, bent ▪ Signature jammed in the main grip unit ▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Book Exit Sensor (S64) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-18	B	Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) Error	PB (D391)
		The main grip high HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to raise the main grip unit. -or- The main grip high HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the main grip lift motor turned on to lower the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Lift Motor (M22) defective ▪ Main Grip HP Sensor: High (S45) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-19	B	Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear/Front (S47, S48)	PB (D391)
		The rear main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit. -or- The rear main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Rear (S47) defective	

		The rear main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit. -or- The rear main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.
		▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Rear (S54) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-20	B	Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) Error	PB (D391)
		The rear main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the rear grip motor turned on to open and close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective ▪ Grip Motor: Rear (M23) defective ▪ Main Grip Encoder: Rear Sensor (S46) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-21	B	Main Grip Open/Close Sensor: Front (S51,S53)	PB (D391)
		The front main grip open sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit. -or- The front main grip open sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Open Sensor: Front (S51) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	
		The front main grip close sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to close the main grip unit. -or- The front main grip close sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open the main grip unit.	
		▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Close Sensor: Front (S53) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-22	B	Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) Error	PB (D391)
		The front main grip encoder sensor could not be detected ON/OFF within the prescribed time after the front grip motor turned on to open/close the main grip unit.	

		▪ Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective ▪ Grip Motor: Front (M24) defective ▪ Main Grip Encoder: Front Sensor (S52) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-23	B	Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature exit path HP sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller. -or- The signature exit path HP sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to move the signature exit roller.	
		▪ Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective ▪ Signature Exit Path HP Sensor (S67) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-24	B	Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) Error	PB (D391)
		The signature exit path press sensor did not go ON within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to feed the book into the nip of the signature exit roller. -or- The signature exit path press sensor did not go OFF within the prescribed time after the signature exit path motor turned on to retract the signature exit roller.	
		▪ Signature Exit Path Motor (M30) defective ▪ Signature Exit Path Press Sensor (S68) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-25	B	Inserter Drive Switch Sensor (S16)	PB (D391)
		The drive switch sensor in the inserter unit did not go OFF within the time prescribed for the drive switching motor (M2) to switch drives. -or- The drive switch sensor in the inserter unit did not go ON within the prescribed time.	
		▪ Drive switch motor (M2) defective ▪ Drive switch sensor (S16) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SC798-26	B	Inserter Tray A Error	PB (D391)

		Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor (S11) within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on. -or- Inserter Tray A (upper tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor (S4) within the prescribed time after the Tray A lift motor turned on.
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray A (M3) defective ▪ Lower limit sensor: Tray A (S11) defective ▪ Paper feed sensor (S4) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective

SC798-27	B	Inserter Tray B Error	PB (D391)
		Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to leave its lower limit sensor (S12) within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on. -or- Inserter Tray B (lower tray) failed to arrive at its paper feed sensor (S10) within the prescribed time after the Tray B lift motor turned on.	
		▪ Lift Motor: Tray B (M4) defective ▪ Lower Limit Sensor: Tray B (S12) defective ▪ Sensor or motor connector loose, broken, defective	

SP Tables for Perfect Binder (D391)

6524	Stack Thickness Volume Adjustment	
001	0 mm Adjust	[1 to 1023 / 97 / 1]
002	25 mm Adjust	[1 to 1023 / 865 / 1]

6525	Glue Remain Thermistor: Wet Side	
001	Glue Vat: Wet Side Lower Limit	[0 to 255 / 132 / 1]
002	Glue Vat: Wet Side Upper Limit	[0 to 255 / 142 / 1]

6526	Input Check: Perfect Binder	Perfect Binder (D391)
001	Entrance sensor	
002	Timing Sensor	
003	Jog Sensor HP: Front	
004	Jog Sensor HP: Rear	
005	Jog Sensor HP: Front Large	
006	Jog Sensor HP: Rear Large	
007	Cover Path: Sensor 1	
008	Cover Path: Sensor 2	

009	Signature Path: Sensor 1
010	Signature Path: Sensor 2
011	Inserter Communication Sensor: Before Joining
012	Switchback Flapper HP Sensor
013	Switchback Roller HP Sensor
014	Cover Registration Sensor
015	Straight-Through Exit Sensor
016	TE Press Lever HP Sensor
017	Stack Overflow Sensor
018	Tray Lower Limit Sensor
019	Paper Detect Sensor: Front
020	Paper Detect Sensor: Rear
021	Cover Guide HP Sensor: Right
022	Cover Guide HP Sensor: Left
023	Cover Guide Open Sensor: Right
024	Cover Guide Open Sensor: Left
025	Stack Weight Move HP Sensor
026	Stack Tray HP Sensor
027	Front Door SW
028	Top Cover Sensor
029	Top Cover Switch
030	Glue Tank Cover Sensor
031	Temperature Start Switch
032	Inserter Connect Signal
033	Glue Tank Empty Sensor
034	Glue Tank Full Sensor
035	24 V Guard 1
036	24 V Guard 2
037	Stack Tray Empty Sensor
038	Front Door Lock Sensor
039	Power Supply Fan Lock: Left
040	Sub Grip Upper HP Sensor
041	Signature Exit Sensor
042	Size Move HP Sensor
043	Registration Unit HP Sensor
044	Post Main Grip Encoder Sensor
045	24V 2 Check Signal
046	Spine Fold Press Sensor: Right
047	Main Grip HP Sensor: Left
048	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Small
049	Cover Horizontal Registration Sensor: Large
050	Glue Tank HP Sensor
051	Main Grip HP Sensor
052	Main Grip Front Encoder Sensor
053	24V 3 Check Signal
054	Main Grip Press Sensor: Left

055	Main Grip Press Sensor: Small
056	Sub Grip Paper Sensor
057	Sub Grip Open Sensor
058	Sub Grip Close Sensor
059	Spine Fold Close Sensor: Left
060	Spine Plate Open Sensor
061	Spine Plate Closed Sensor
062	Spine Fold HP Sensor: Left
063	Spine Fold HP Sensor: Right
064	Cutter LE Detect Sensor
065	Main Grip Rotate Enable Sensor
066	Main Grip Rotate Bind Position Sensor
067	Main Grip Rotate HP Sensor
068	Rear Main Grip Open Sensor
069	Rear Main Grip Close Sensor
070	Front Main Grip Open Sensor
071	Front Main Grip Close Sensor
072	Main Grip Signature Sensor
073	Thermostat Abnormal
074	Glue Heater Thermistor
075	Glue Unit HP Sensor
076	Book Output Path HP Sensor
077	Book Output Path Push Sensor
078	Sub Grip HP Sensor
079	Signature Main Grip Position Sensor
080	Signature Fan 2 Lock: Rear
081	Signature Fan 2 Lock: Front
082	Signature Fan 1 Lock: Rear
083	Signature Fan 1 Lock: Front
084	Power Supply Fan Lock: Center
085	Power Supply Fan Lock: Rear
086	Spine Plate Fan Lock: Upper Rear
087	Spine Plate Fan Lock: Front
088	Spine Plate Fan Lock: Lower Rear
089	Spine Plate Fan Lock: Lower Front
090	Glue Tank Roller: Rotate Detect Sensor
091	Glue Tank HP Sensor: Front
092	Glue Supply Fan: Lock 1
093	Glue Supply Fan Lock 2
094	Book Catch Fence HP Sensor
095	Output Stack Door Sensor
096	Output Stack Door Switch
097	Book Buffer Tray HP Sensor
098	Trim Scrap Buffer HP Sensor: Right
099	Press HP Sensor
100	Blade Cradle HP Sensor

101	Cutter Limit Sensor
102	Cutter Area Sensor 1
103	Entrance Path Sensor
104	Book Registration Sensor
105	Cutter Area Sensor 2
106	LE Detect Sensor
107	Grip End Sensor
108	Book Rotate HP Sensor 1: Right
109	Press End Sensor
110	Slide HP Sensor
111	Grip HP Sensor
112	Book Rotate HP Sensor 2: Left
113	Press Limit Sensor
114	Trim Scrap Box Sensor
115	Book Arrival Sensor
116	Book Detect Sensor: Output Tray
117	Output Tray HP Sensor
118	Trim Scrap Buffer HP Sensor
119	Trim Scrap Box Full Sensor
120	Front Door SW: Center
121	Front Door SW: 36V
122	Thrust Plate Sensor
123	Upper Tray Empty Sensor
124	Lower Tray Empty Sensor
125	Upper Tray Pickup Sensor
126	Lower Tray Pickup Sensor
127	Inserter Cover Sensor
128	Lower Tray Paper Out Sensor
129	Lower Tray Registration Sensor
130	Upper Tray Registration Sensor
131	Upper Tray: Large Paper Sensor
132	Upper Tray: Small Paper Sensor
133	Lower Tray Lower Limit Sensor
134	Transport Sensor: Midway
135	Inserter Unit Sensor
136	Upper Tray Lower Limit Sensor
137	Drive Gear Switching Sensor
138	Transport Sensor 1
139	Transport Sensor 2
140	Relay Unit Transport Sensor
141	Relay Unit Front Door Sensor

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 07-Des-09	No.: RG178086

Subject: Request for Replacement of Parts Containing RoHS Restricted Substances	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier2

This RTB is applied only for the EU market.

PROBLEM

PBDE contained in the PSU exceeds the limit of 1000ppm, which is a regulation enforced by RoHS. Therefore, the PSU is inapplicable.

REQUEST

Please replace the PSU with the modified PSU (P/N: G1789907 MODIFICATION: POWER: SUPPLY: UNIT) from ESPC inventory on your next service visit.
The removed unit contains substances which are restricted by RoHS and must be disposed of according to local laws/regulations.

OBJECT SERIAL NUMBER

Please replace the PSU for field machines having the following S/N:

Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000

Product Code	From	To	Q'ty
M37927	S6790500006	S6790500011	6
M37927	S6790700023		1
M37927	S6790700027	S6790700029	3
M37927	S6790700032	S6790700035	4
		Total	14

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 07-Des-09	No.: RG178086

Pro C900/900S

Product Code	RCL(RPS) Srial Number		MB&R Srial Number	Q'ty
	From	To		
G17897	S3290190051		M8792900005	1
G17897	S3290190054		S3292700014	1
G17897	S3290190055		S3293000016	1
G17897	S3290190056		S3293100012	1
G17897	S3290190057		S3292700012	1
G17897	S3290190058		M8793000012	1
G17897	S3290190059		S3293100002	1
G17897	S3290190060		S3293100010	1
G17897	S3290190061		M8792700014	1
G17897	S3290190062		M8793100004	1
G17897	S3290190063		M8793100005	1
G17897	S3290190064		M8793100013	1
G17897	S3290190065		S3293100001	1
G17897	S3290290001		M8793100001	1
G17897	S3290290002		M8793000011	1
G17897	S3290290003		S3293100004	1
G17897	S3290290005		M8793100003	1
G17897	S3290290006		S3293100011	1
G17897	S3290290007		M8793100002	1
G17897	S3290290008		M8793000002	1
G17897	S3290390002		M8793100011	1
G17897	S3290390003		M8792900009	1
G17897	S3290390004		S3292900015	1
G17897	S3290390005		M8793100014	1
G17897	S3290390006		M8792900011	1
G17897	S3290390007		S3292900014	1
G17897	S3290390009		M8793200010	1
G17897	S3290390010		M8793200003	1
G17897	S3290390013		M8793100008	1
G17897	S3290390014		M8792900006	1
G17897	S3290390015		M8793100009	1
G17897	S3290390016		S3292900016	1
G17897	S3290390017		S3293200001	1
G17897	S3290390019		M8793200001	1
G17897	S3290390032		S3293200002	1
G17897	S3290390033		M8793200002	1
G17897	S3290390034		M8793200009	1
G17897	S3290390035		M8793200004	1
G17897	S3290390036		S3293200004	1
G17897	S3290390037		S3293300003	1
G17897	S3290390038		M8793200005	1
G17897	S3290390039		M8793200008	1
G17897	S3290390040		S3293300002	1
G17897	S3290390042		S3293300005	1
G17897	S3290490001		M8793300004	1

Product Code	RCL(RPS) Srial Number		MB&R Srial Number	Q'ty
	From	To		
G17897	S3290490002		M8793300015	1
G17897	S3290490005		M8793300005	1
G17897	S3290690003		M8793300020	1
G17897	S3290690005		S3293300006	1
G17897	S3290690006		M8793400010	1
G17897	S3290690007		M8793300012	1
G17897	S3290690009		S3293300004	1
G17897	S3290690010		M8793300014	1
G17897	S3290690011		S3293300007	1
G17897	S3290690012		S3293300008	1
G17897	S3290690013		M8793400003	1
G17897	S3290690014		M8793300009	1
G17897	S3290690015		M8793300007	1
G17897	S3290690016		M8793300008	1
G17897	S3290690017		M8793400001	1
G17897	S3290690018		M8793400008	1
G17897	S3290690019		M8793400002	1
G17897	S3290690020		M8793300013	1
G17897	S3290690021		M8793300006	1
G17897	S3290690022		M8793300016	1
G17897	S3290690023		M8793300010	1
G17897	S3290690024		M8793300017	1
G17897	S3290690025		M8793300018	1
G17897	S3290690026		M8793300019	1
G17897	S3290690027		M8793300011	1
G17897	S3290690028		S3293400002	1
G17897	S3290790005		S3293400005	1
G17897	S3290790006		M8793400007	1
G17897	S3290790007		M8793400006	1
G17897	S3290790008		M8793400009	1
G17897	S3290790014		S3293400006	1
G17897	S3290790015		M8793400005	1
G17897	S3290790016		S3293400004	1
G17897	S3290790017		M8793400004	1
G17897	S3290390001			1
G17897	S3290690008			1
G17897	S3290790002	S3290790004		3
G17897	S3290790009	S3290790013		5
G17897	S3290890001	S3290890003		3
G17897	S3290990002	S3290990004		3
G17897	S3290990008	S3290990010		3
G17897	S3290990012			1
G17897	S3290990016	S3290990021		6
M06497	S7090890001	S7090890003		3
			TOTAL	108

REPLACEMENT METHOD

Please refer to the procedures below for the replacement work.

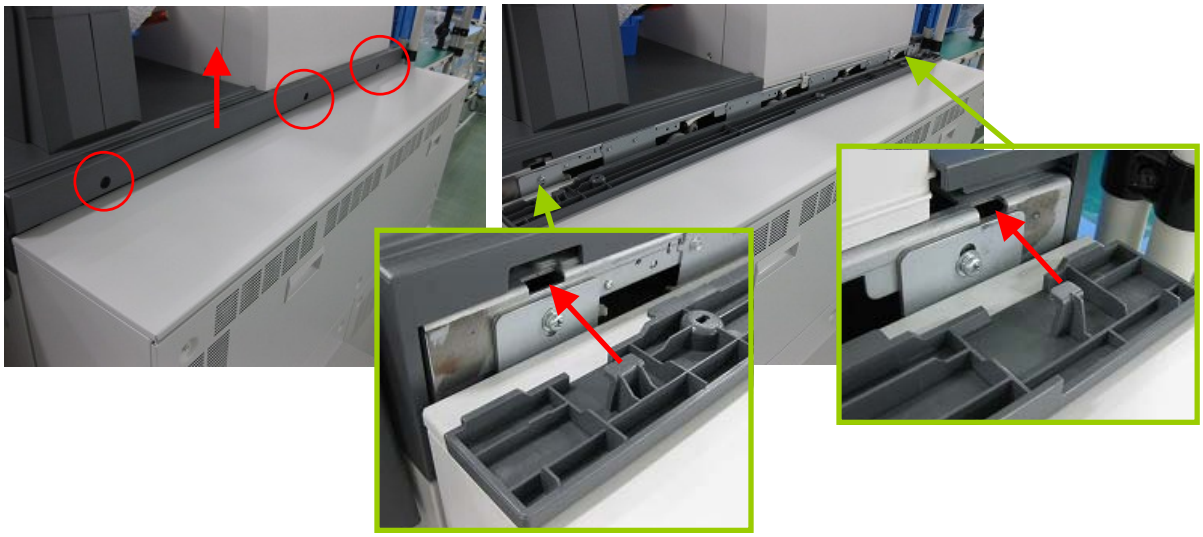
Procedure

For Pro C900/900S (page 3): Work time is approximately 30 min.

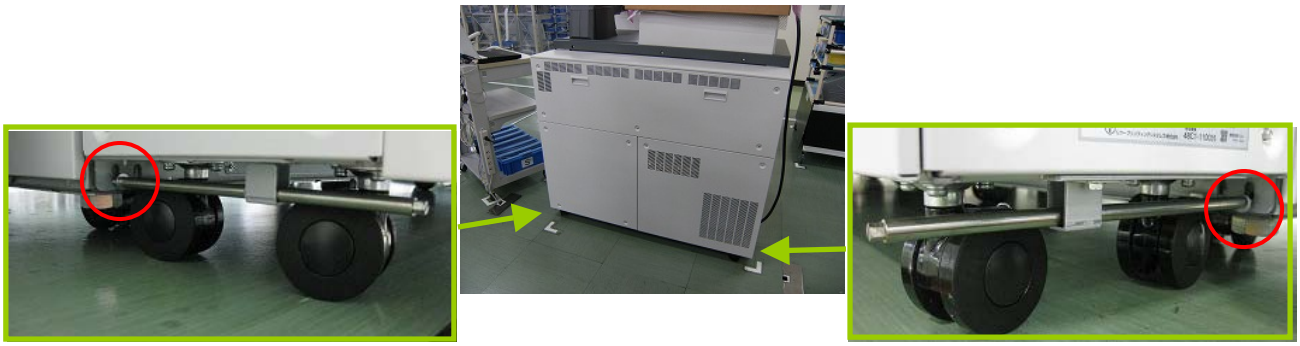
For Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 (page 11): Work time is approximately 17 min.

Procedure for Pro C900/900S

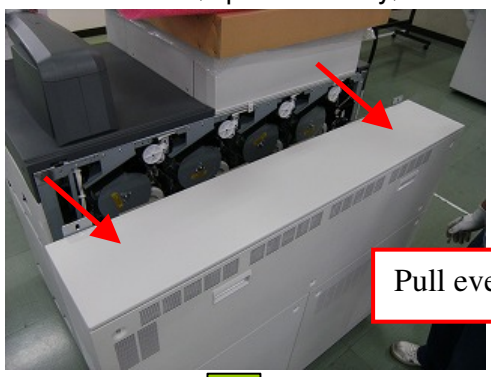
1. Take out 3 screws at the rear top. Remove the cover in the arrow direction. (2 hooks)

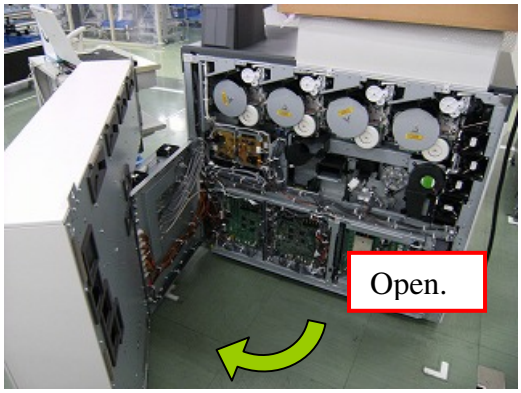


2. Take out 2 screws at the rear bottom.

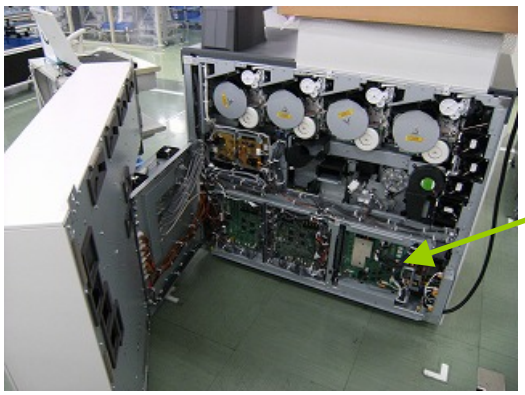


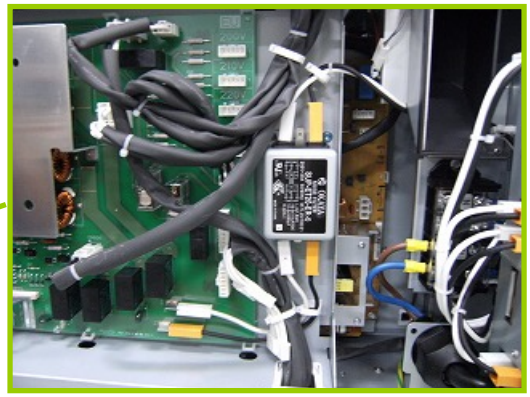
3. Take out 2 Sems Screws and open the rear cover. （Open carefully）

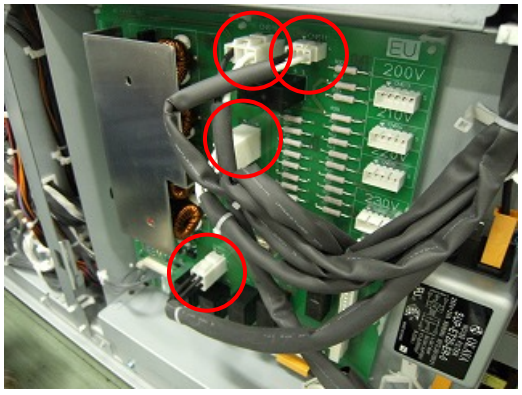


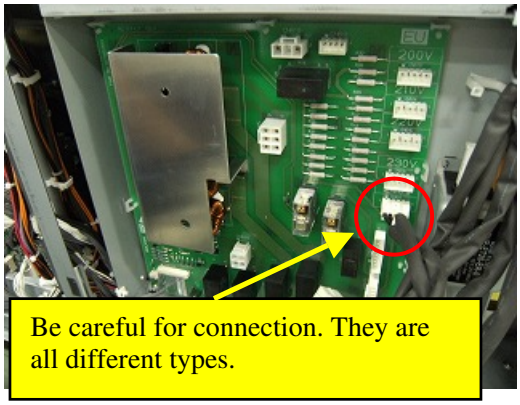


4. Take out 5 Connectors of the board which is shown in the right bottom of the picture.

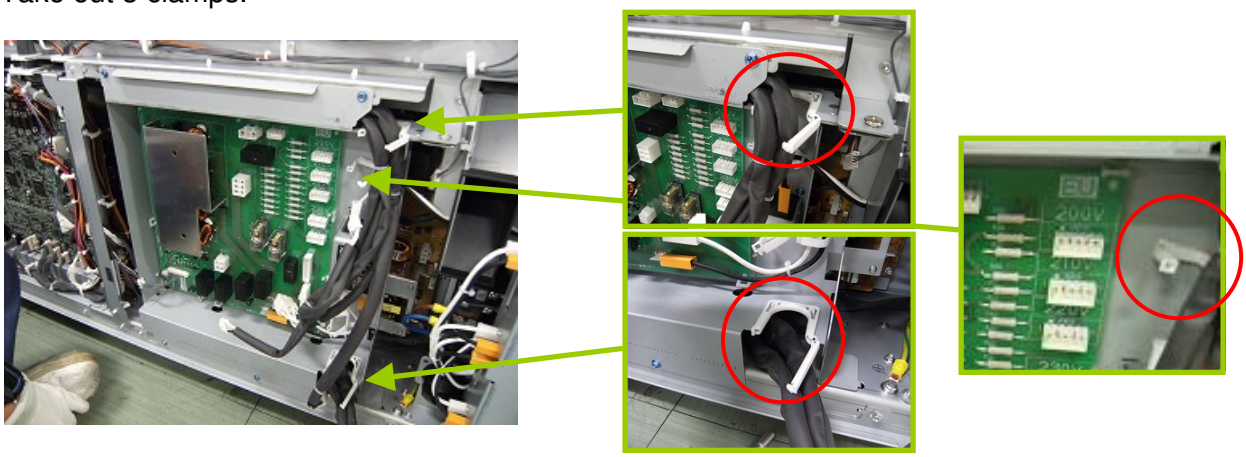




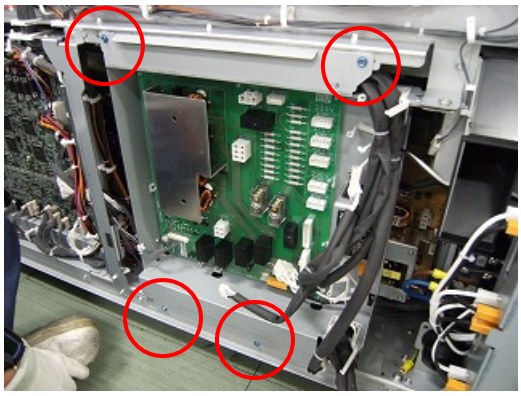


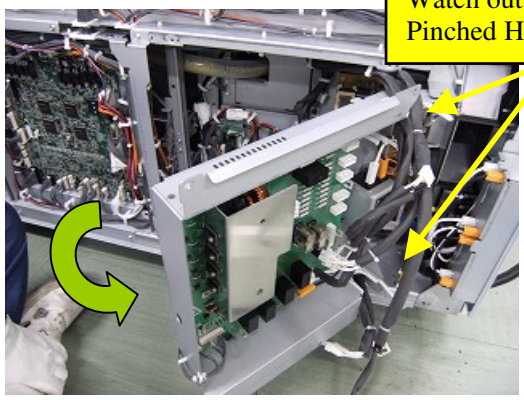


5. Take out 3 clamps.

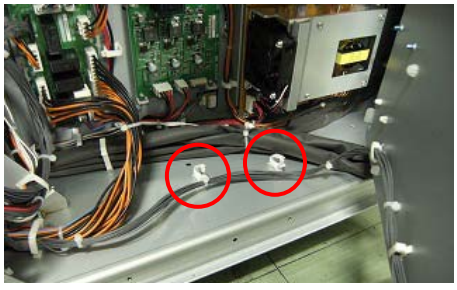


6. Take out 4 screws and open the cover.

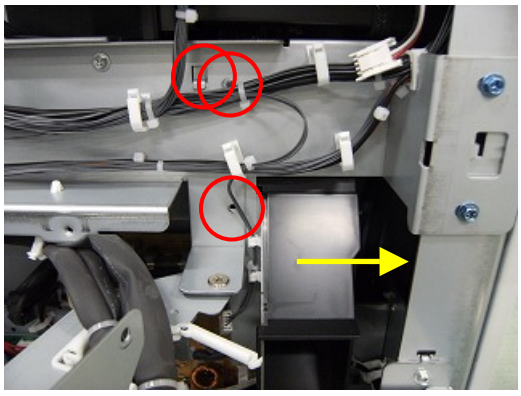


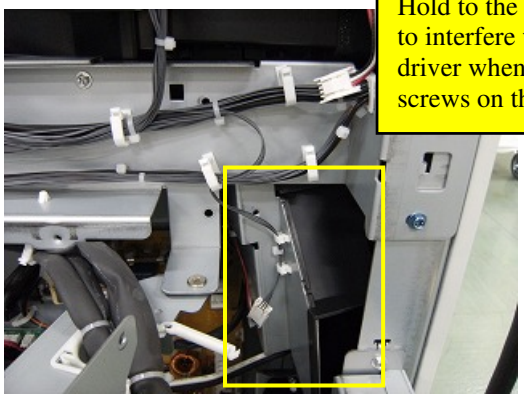


7. Take out 2 clamps.

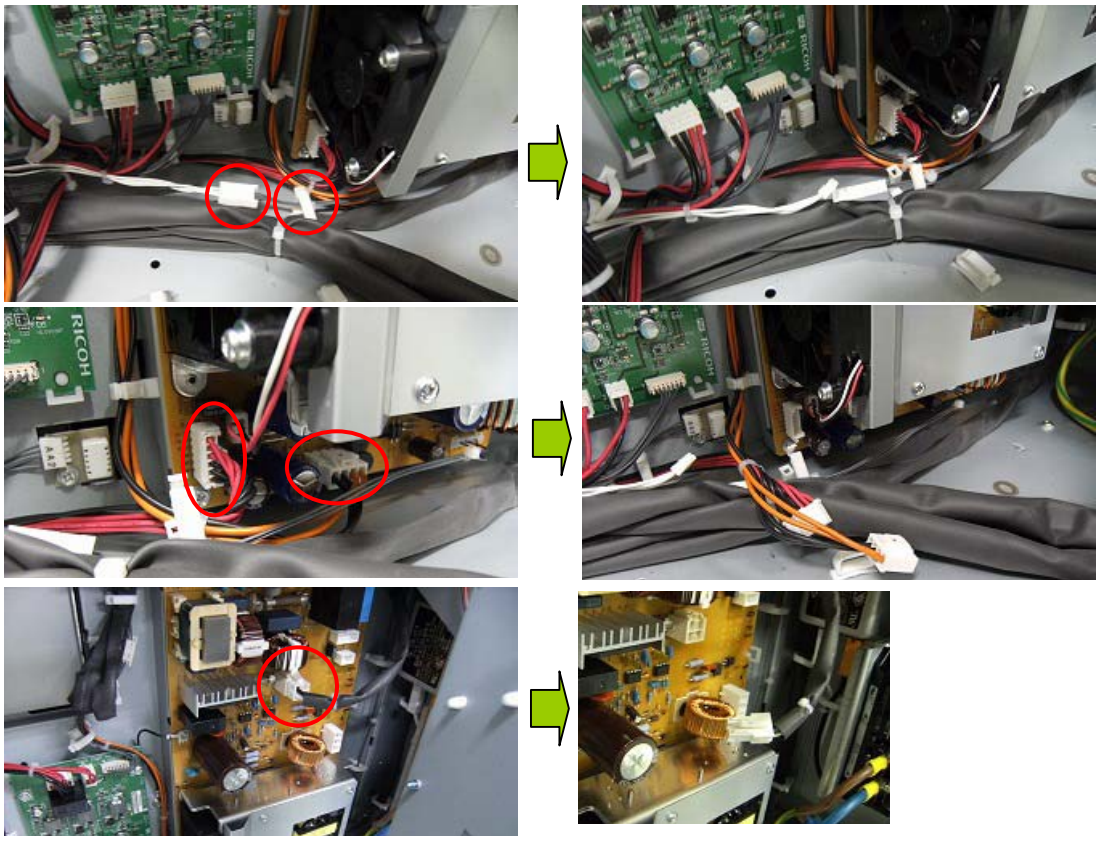


8. Take out 2 screws and a hook, then hold to the right.

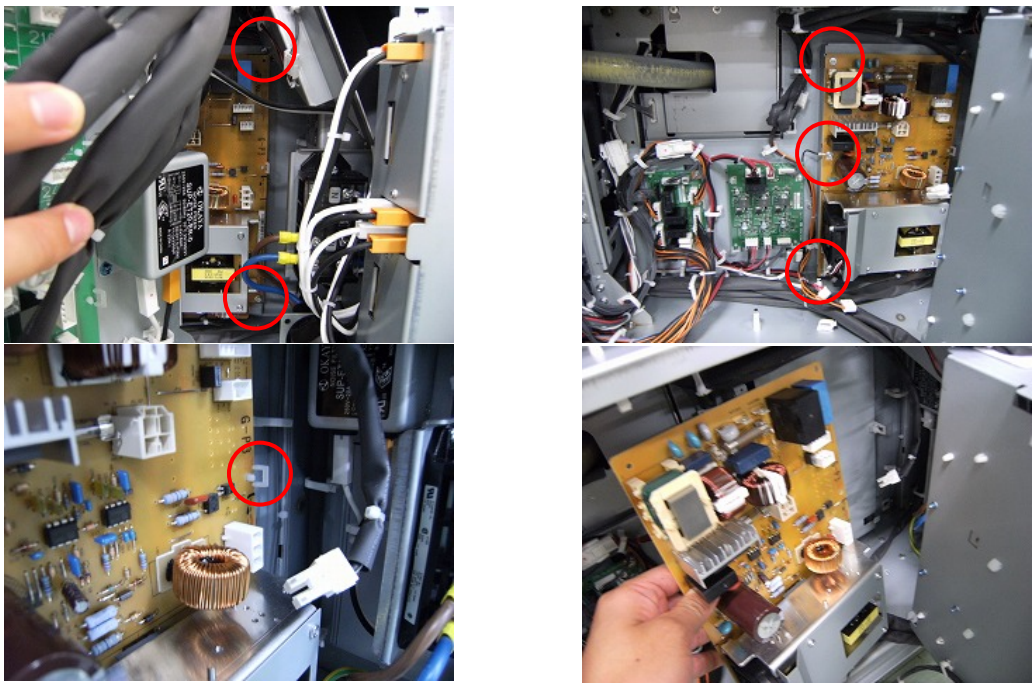




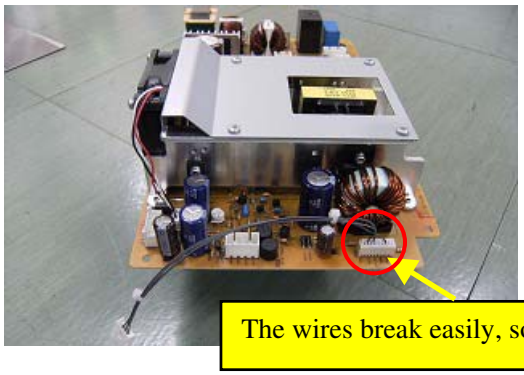
9. Take out 4 Connectors and a clamp.

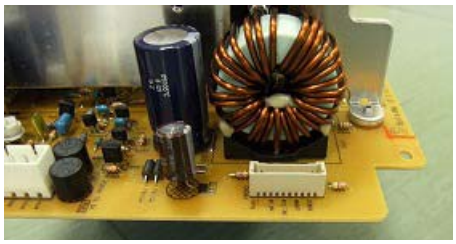


10. Take out 5 screws and a stopper, then remove the PSU.



11. Remove the harness from the PSU.

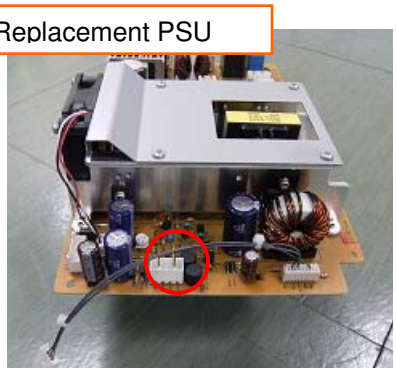




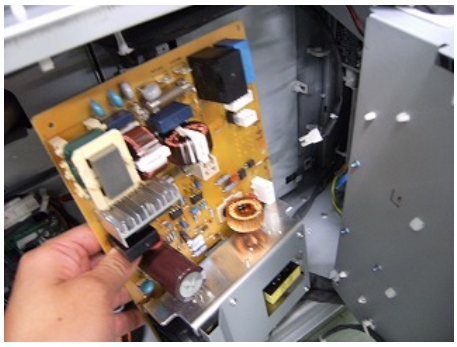
The wires break easily, so pull them from the board at the root of wires.

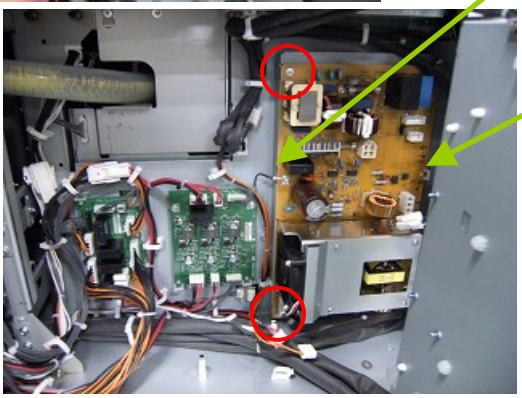
12. Connect the Harness which was removed at step 11 to the replacement PSU.

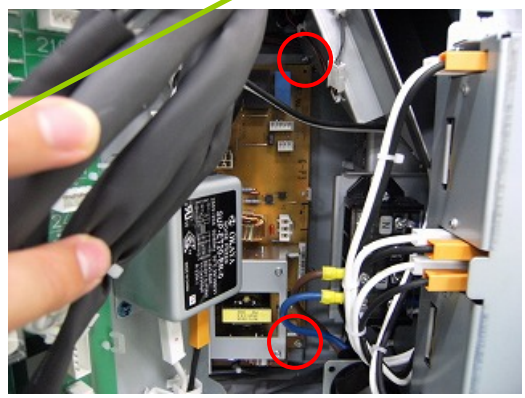
Replacement PSU



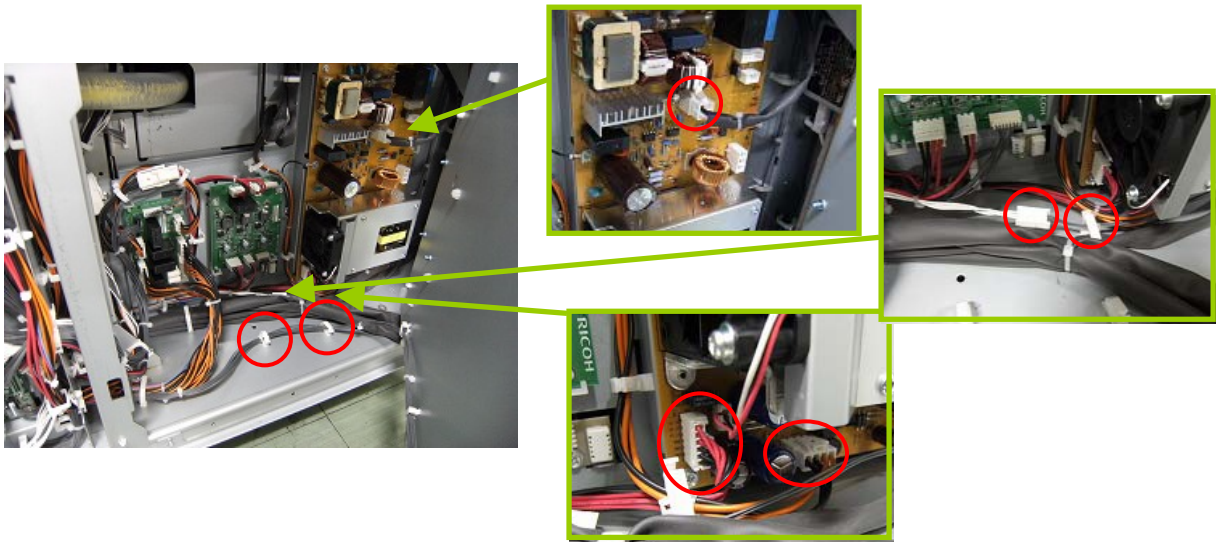
13. Install the PSU with 5 Screws and a Stopper.



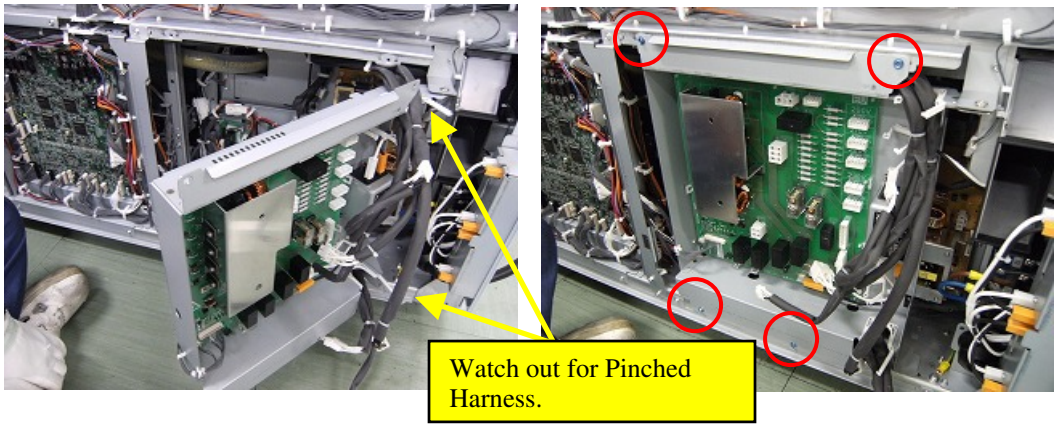




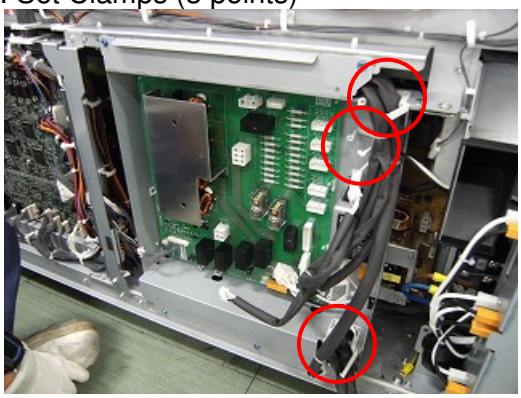
14. Set 4 Connectors and 3 Clamps.



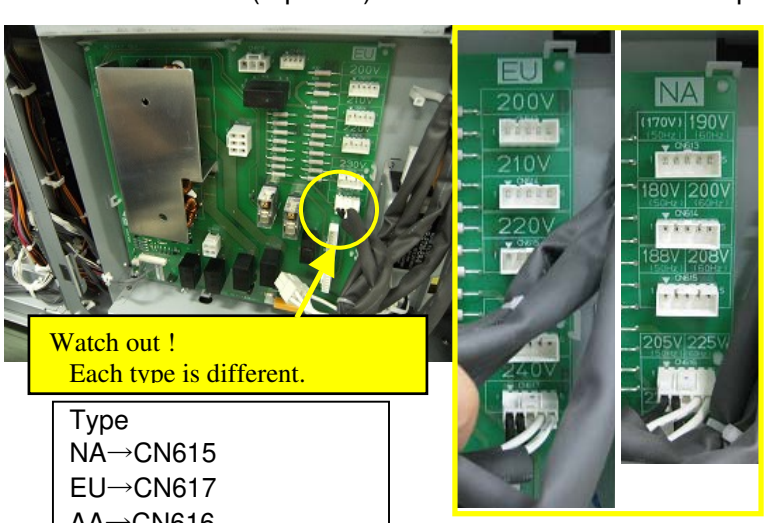
15. Close the cover and attach 4 screws.

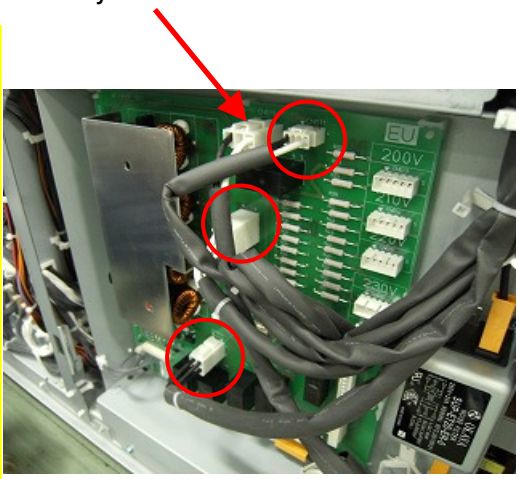


16. Set Clamps (3 points)



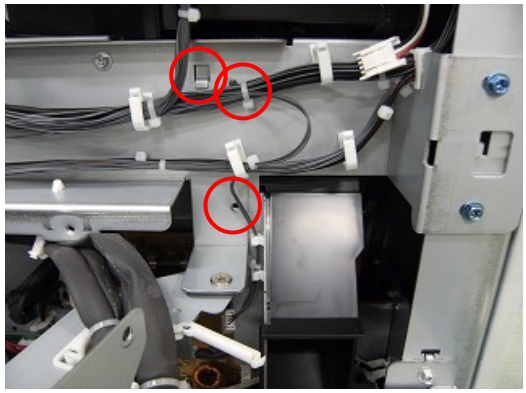
17. Set Connectors (5 points) ※First set the Connector pointed by the red arrow.



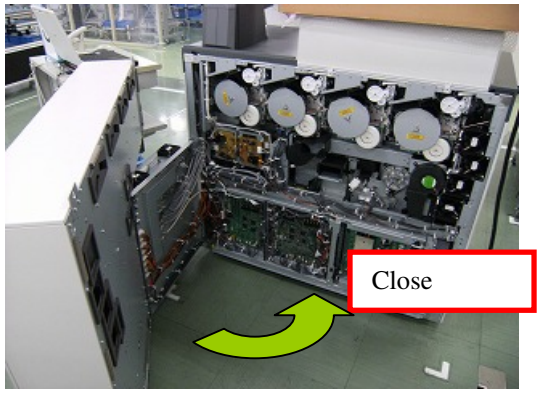


Type
NA→CN615
EU→CN617
AA→CN616

18. Fix 2 Screws and 1 hook.

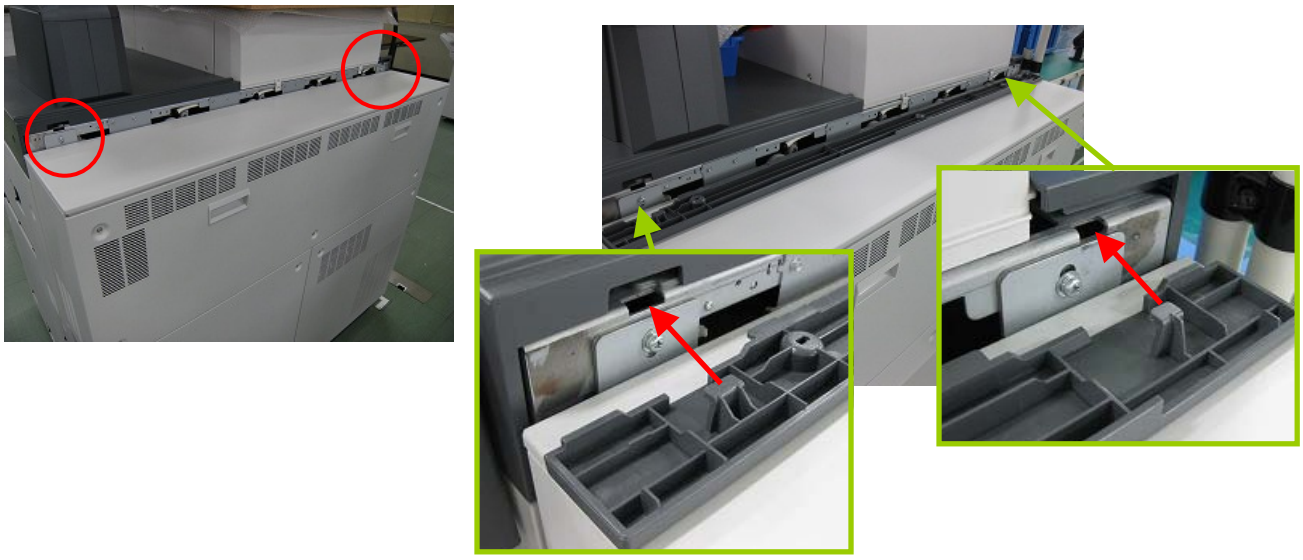


19. Close the rear cover.



20. Fix Screws at rear bottom.

21. Fix 2 Sems Screws and replace the cover （2 Hooks）.



22. Fix Screws. (3 points)

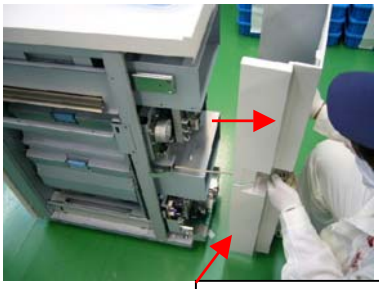
Procedure for Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000

1.Remove Left Side Cover (Take out 6 Tapping Screw:4x8) and Right Side Cover (Take out 6 Tapping Screw:4x8).

Left Side Cover

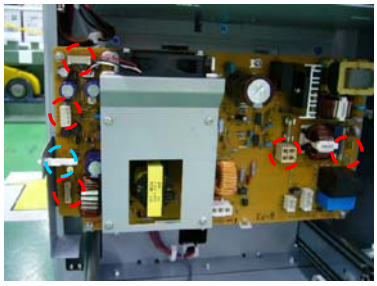
Right Side Cover

2.Remove Rear Cover (Take out 5 Tapping Screw:4x8)

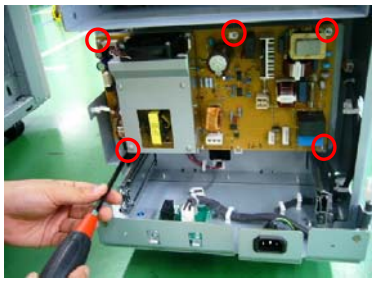


Rear Cover

3.Take out 5 PSU Connectors in red circles and 1 Cable Clamp in a blue circle.



4.Take out 5 Sems Screws and remove PSU.



5. Install Replacement PSU in the reverse order of step 3 and step 4.

Replacement PSU

CAUTION: When connected, keep "White" and "Yellow" connectors in the Right Place

Attach the Rear Cover, Left Side Cover and Right Side Cover in the reverse order of step 1 and step 2.

Rear Cover

Right Side Cover

Left Side Cover

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 08-Dec-09	No.: RG178087

Also see RTB 97

Subject: Solution for Relay Board failure G178-5281	Prepared by: H. Kawamura
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1785281	G1785304	PCB:RB	1	×/○	187	4	

SYMPTOM

Various SCs occur.
SC304, 305, 306, 307, 344, 345, 346, 347, 477, 479, 490, 520, 521, 523, 524, 530-01, 601, 675-01, 991,

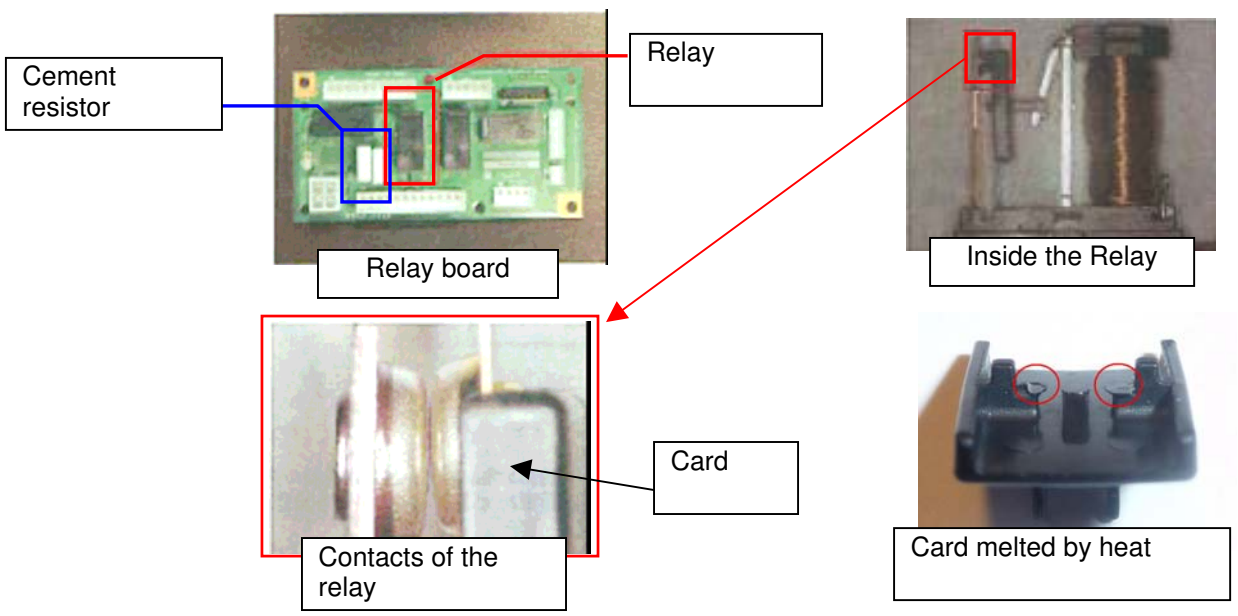
CAUSES

The card inside the relay melts, due to exposure to heat. The contacts of the relay do not close correctly.
The relay works as an interlock switch for several power supply lines.
Several SC calls occur when the card is deformed.

Factors for melting of the card are:

- The heat generated by the cement resistors near the relay raises the temperature inside the relay.
- Load on the fusing motor increases.
  - ➢ Mechanical drive load on the fusing motor increases due to the following factors.
    - ✧ PM parts in the fusing unit are used more than the PM replacement cycle.
    - ✧ By using paper that contains a lot of calcium carbonate, the oil application gets dirty, and the oil film on the fusing belt gets less uniform.

  As a result, the electrical current in the fusing motor increases. This causes the cement resistors and relay to generate more heat than usual.
- The relay itself generates heat (depends on the resistance of the contacts of the relay)



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 08-Dec-09	No.: RG178087

SOLUTION

To prevent the generation of heat," soft start circuit" and "circuit for prevent generating heat at the cement resistor" were added to the board as a modification.
As a result, the p/n changes from G1785281 to **G1785304**. When relay failure occurs, use the part with p/n **G1785304** as a replacement.

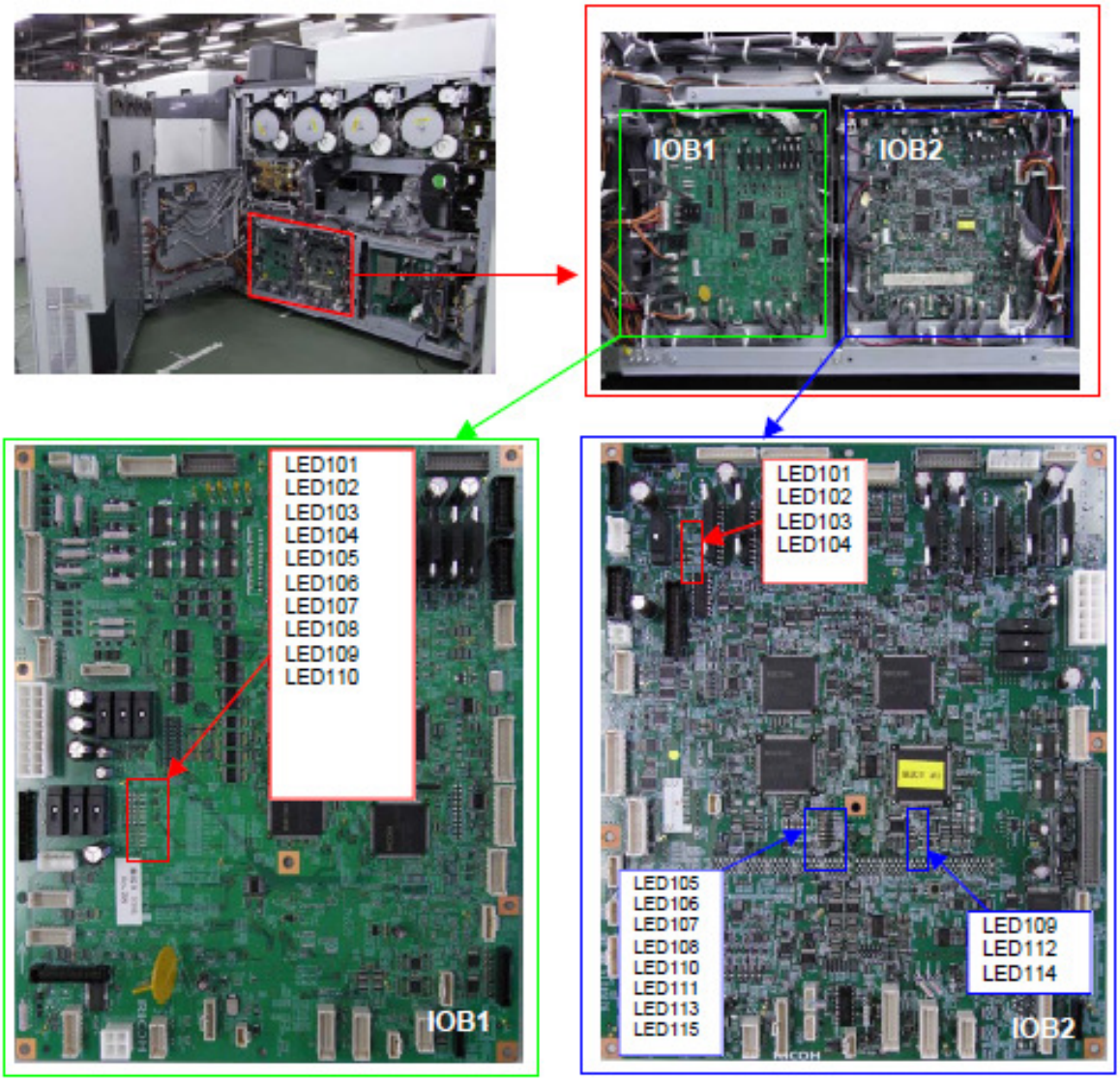
Procedure for distinguish between defective RB board and good RB board

After turning

If the LED lights on the machine with the front door closed, check the LED condition on IOB 1 and IOB2. If the condition is the following, Relay (RY2) on the RB board is most likely out of order.

IOB 1: LED 104, 105 and 106 are OFF. (LED 101, 102, 103, 107, 108, 109, and 110 are ON)

IOB 2: LED 103 is OFF. (LED 101, 102, and 104 are ON. Please ignore all other LEDs)



Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 14-Dec-09	No.: RG178088

Subject: Release note System Patch EXP01 (Composite01) for Software Version3.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note System Patch EXP01 (Composite01) for Software Version3.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
1-12PJUX.EXE	11.2MB

1.Newly Added Functions

none

2.Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given measures.

-Problems in the Field

Defect #	Description
1-10P9DY	Tab Kick out UI not available in "insert tab" menu
1-11V1JU	A slanted line is printed on a part of the gradation.
1-120GDP	Print stops with having displayed "Printing" after SC794.
1-1214ZT	The operator can not understand what Reset means.
1-125C5H	Raster path jobs will not pull pages from the post fuser trays after upgrade to 3.0

3.Installation instructions

1. To install run patch by double click and follow the step by step instructions from the install wizard.
2. When install complete, you will be given option to restart/reboot the system.
3. Restart system: you will see
    a. restart
    b. fiery startup
    c. install patch
    d. reboot
4. Reboot system: you will see
    a. reboot
    b. fiery startup
    c. install patch
    d. reboot
5. Verify patch install correct on configuration page.

Note1: Patch does not change Fiery version.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 29-Dec-09	No.: RG178089

Subject: Release note for System Software Version4.0 for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI	Prepared by: N. Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
1-14N2CZ.exe	137 MB

1.Newly Added Functions

-None

2.Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

-Problems in the Field

No	Symptom Details	Remarks
1	Thick1, 2 can be selected to BodyPaper.	Spec adjustment
2	When "Tray1, 2 and 7" are selected, "Coated" cannot be selected to input tray in the cover.	Spec adjustment
3	P-bind:A choice of Body Paper Size becomes only A4 & LT.	Spec adjustment
4	In consecutive Mismatch, Timer does not begin with a set point.	Spec adjustment
6	In Gang-up print, "Thick3" and "BackedCopied" are excluded and cannot be set.	Spec adjustment
7	BM4.0:There is the combination of BodySize and CoverSize that cannot do maximum Trim when set Spine value.	Spec adjustment
8	P-bind:After Process & hold, when covers are increased in Preview, Jam occurs.	Spec adjustment
9	BM4.0:Saddle print: Thin paper is demanded when Pre-Printed is specified and no paper is in Interposer Upper/Lower Tray.	Spec adjustment
10	Impose:Paper cannot be fed from the inteposer Tray.	Field problem
11	An error occurs when try to lauch CWPT after restoring Feiry settings of Gershwin 2.0 to Gershwin 4.0.	Field problem
12	It is impossible to refer and edit address book.	Field problem
13	MIB acquired with Paper Tray empty state is different from specifications.	Field problem
14	PB job starts when PB inter poser tray is opened.	-
15	RingBinder:A wrong error message is displayed when print a ring bind job with the ring comb empty state.	Field problem
16	Performance with sub set staple job.	Field problem
17	After the subset staple job is printed, it stays in "Printing" state.	Field problem
18	Unexpected Watermark is printed on MacOS10.	-
19	The setting of the "Scale" function does not work.	Field problem
20	Full-bleed print support on custom-size paper	Spec modified

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 29-Dec-09	No.: RG178089

Note:

- It is necessary to update User Software / Printer Driver when you update the System Software Version 4.0.(Part No : D0167145)

Fixed with User Software

1	UI is not correct in the combination of "Pre-Printed" and "Thin".UI is not correct in the combination of "Pre-Printed" and "Thin".	
2	Perfect Binder: There is no "Thick3(221-300)" in the weight of the cover pages.Perfect Binder: Paper weight category "Thick3(221-300)" is not included in the selection for cover pages.	
3	PaperCatalog: When Tray is overwritten, the application error is displayed.PaperCatalog: When Tray is overwritten, the overwritten command is not reflected and an application error is displayed.	
4	Unselectable Cover Paper Size can be chosen to Tray1.Inapplicable paper size (SRA3) is displayed as a selectable size when selecting Tray1. - Inapplicable tray (Tray 1) is displayed as a selectable tray when selecting SRA3.	
5	CWS does hangup."Hang-ups" occur with the CWS	
6	Booklet job created without Cover by BM3 cannot be changed to Booklet job with Cover by BM4.Booklet job without Cover created on the BM3 cannot be changed to a Booklet job with Cover on the BM4.	
7	Paper Catalog: The settings of the catalog can be changed from Paper Catalog although it is already set to a Tray. Paper Catalog: Paper Catalog settings can be falsely changed even after designating the Tray	Field problem

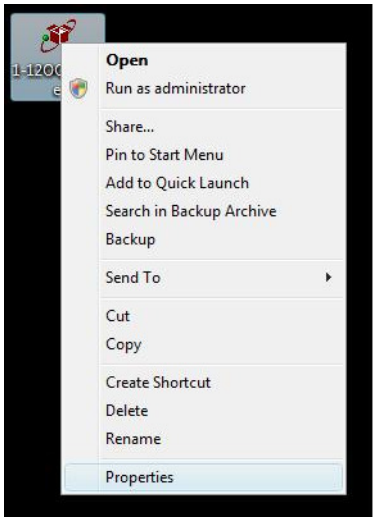
Installation instructions

1. Execute **1-14N2CZ.exe** and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader
2. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
    a. Login must be **admin**. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
    b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password
    c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.
3. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by Fiery Patch Downloader, choose **Reboot**.
4. When the Fiery has come to Idle, verify the patch ID on the **System Update Log**.
5. It should contain the patch number **1-14N2CZ**.

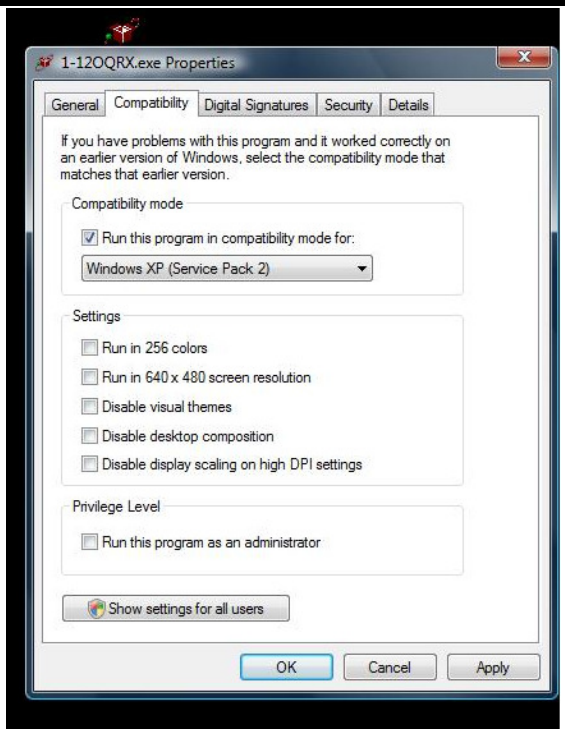
Note 1: When executing **1-14N2CZ.exe**, if you choose **Restart later** when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, please make sure you manually reboot the server for changes to take effect.

Note 2: This patch is Exclusive which means it must be installed independently and the server rebooted/restarted once. After which, other patches can be applied to the server.

- **To run this patch downloader on a Vista 32bit or 64bit client, follow the steps below:**
    - **Right-click on the "1-14N2CZ.exe" and select 'Properties'**



    - **Select 'Run this program in compatibility mode for: Windows XP' and click 'OK'**



- **Double-click the program and follow the instruction to install the patch.**

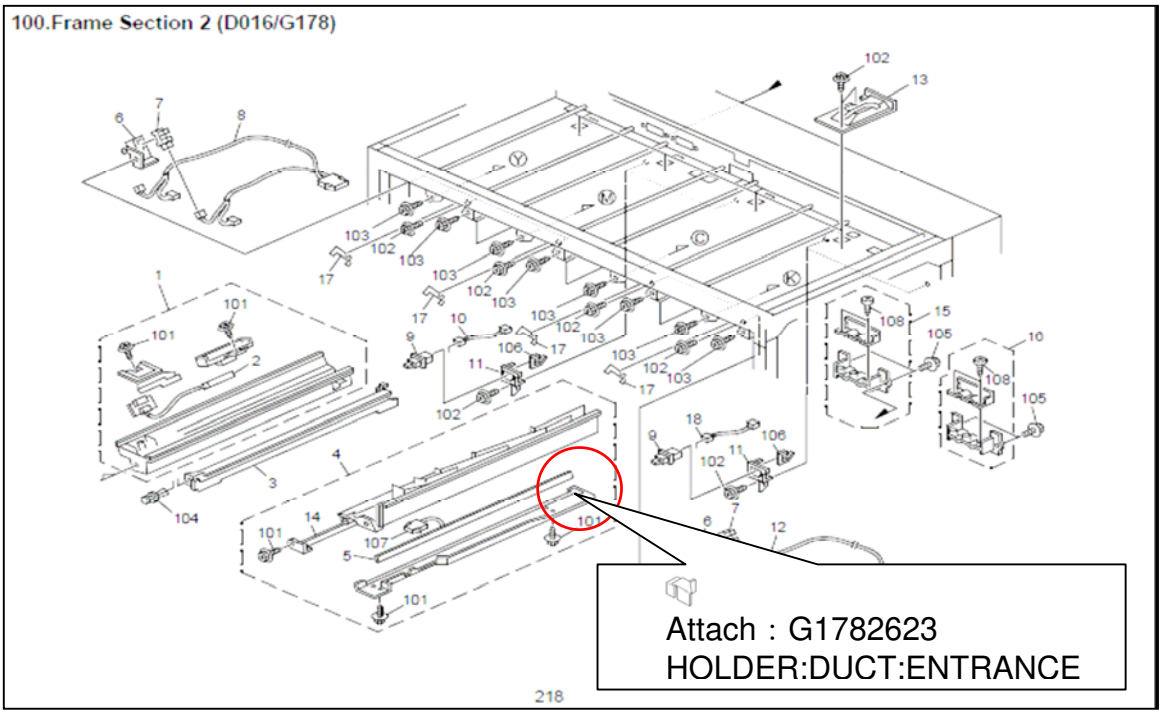
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 15-Jan-10	No.: RG178090

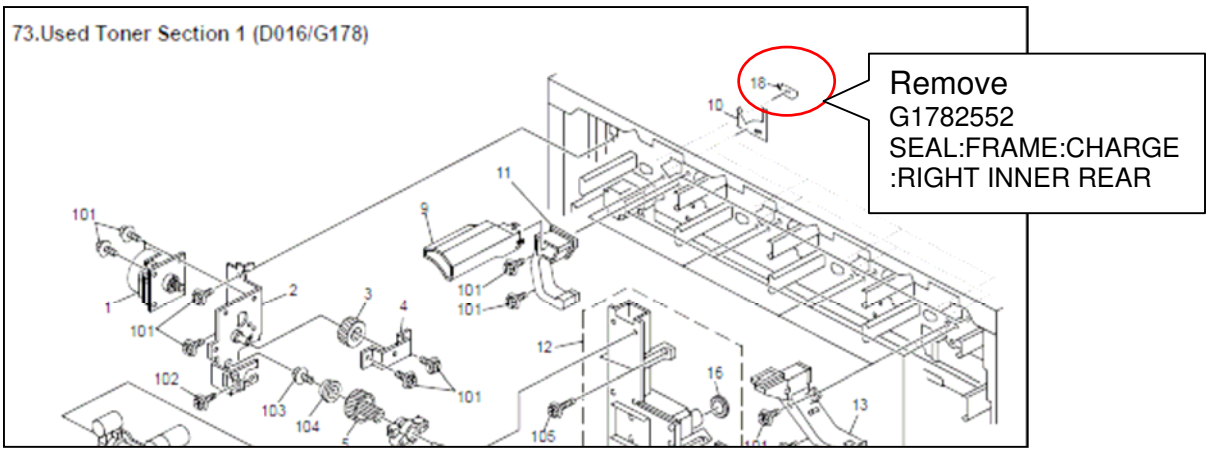
Subject: Countermeasure for Blurred Image	Prepared by: H.Kawamura
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1782623	HOLDER:DUCT:ENTRANCE	0→4	×/○	218	-	
G1782552	-	SEAL:FRAME:CHARGE:RIGHT INNER REAR	4→0	-	164	18	

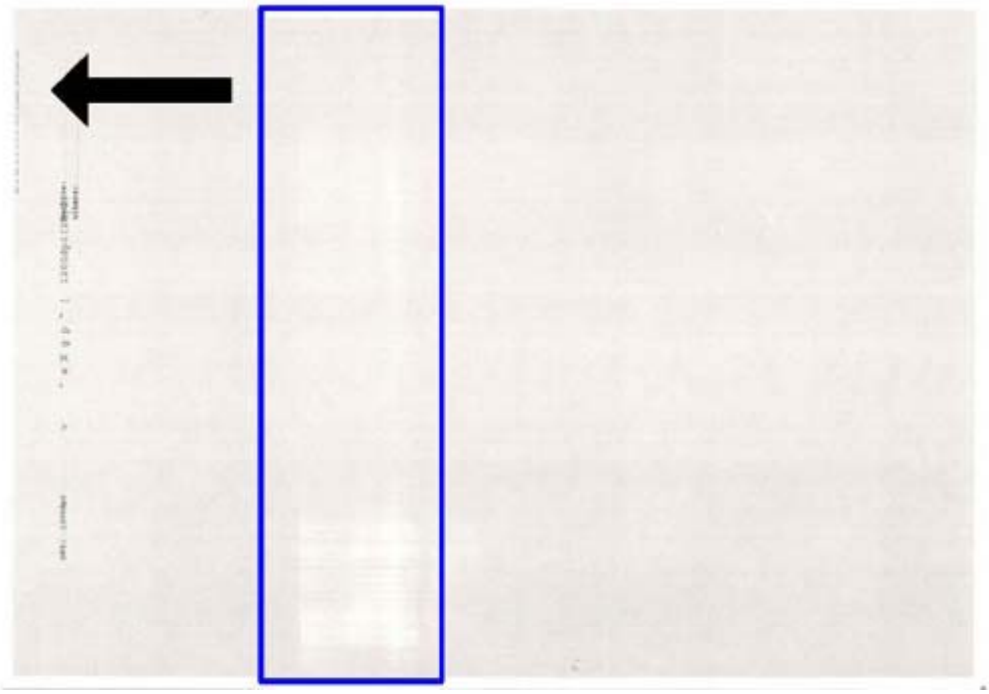
Change/Reason: From the result of our verification, we found out that by increasing the speed of air flow inside the charge corona unit, blurred Image can be reduced. Removing the "Seal: Frame Charge Right Inner Rear" at the entrance of the duct, which controls the air flow, and attach a new part on the duct, in order to increase the air flow to reduce the blurred image.
Attention: If you removed the "seal" and did not attach the new part (Holder), air flow changes and will cause some failure in the machine.





SYMPTOM

Blurred Image caused by ozone will appear (see below).



CAUSE

Most likely, ozone inside the charge corona unit is not perfectly removed.

SOLUTION

By changing the opening area of the duct entrance, more ozone is removed from the charge corona unit, which will reduce the occurrence of blurred images.

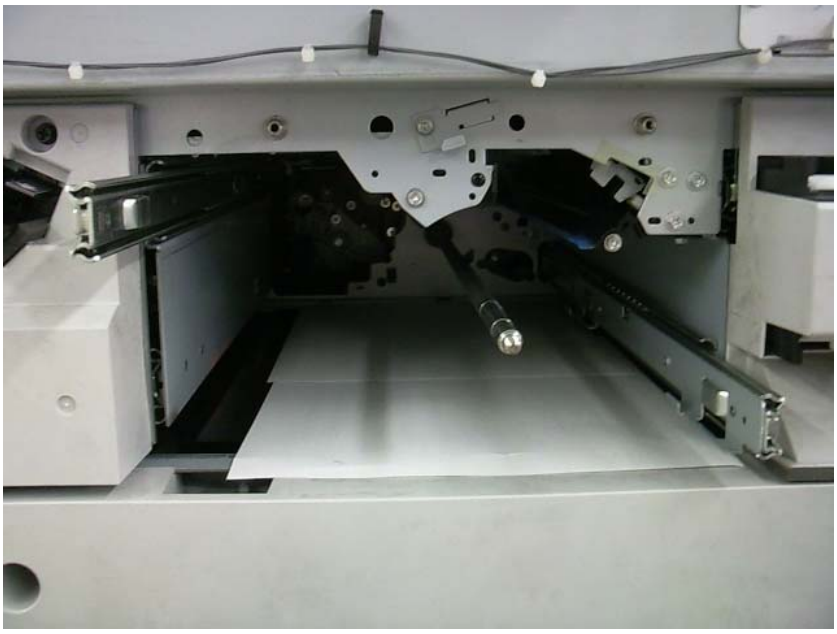
The procedure for modifying the duct is described on the next page.

PROCEDURE

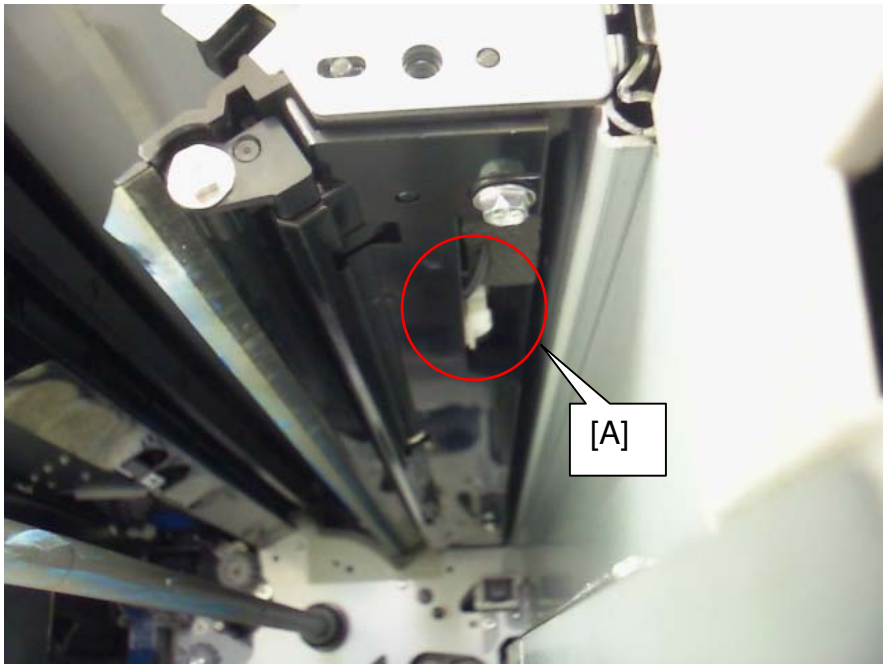
In this procedure, cyan is used for an example; however, we recommend you to modify all four colours.

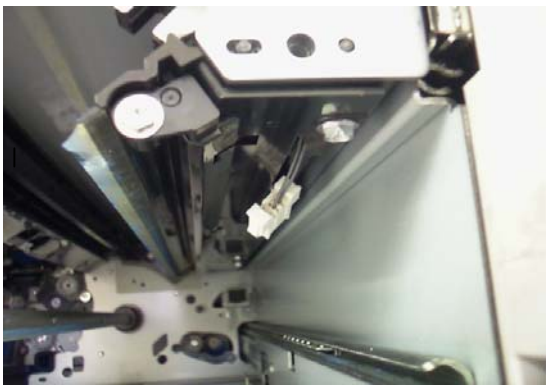
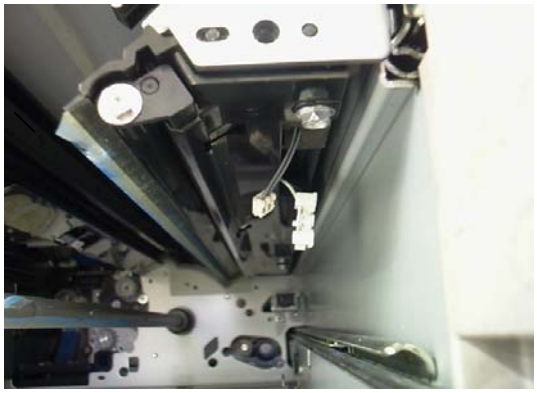
This modification is done above the Image Transfer Belt; therefore, please protect the belt using sheets of paper or remove the Image Transfer Belt before you start modifying the duct.

1. Remove the Charge Corona Unit, the Drum Cleaning Unit, the Drum Unit, and the Development Unit. Protect the Image Transfer Belt using sheets of paper before you start modifying the duct, as shown below.

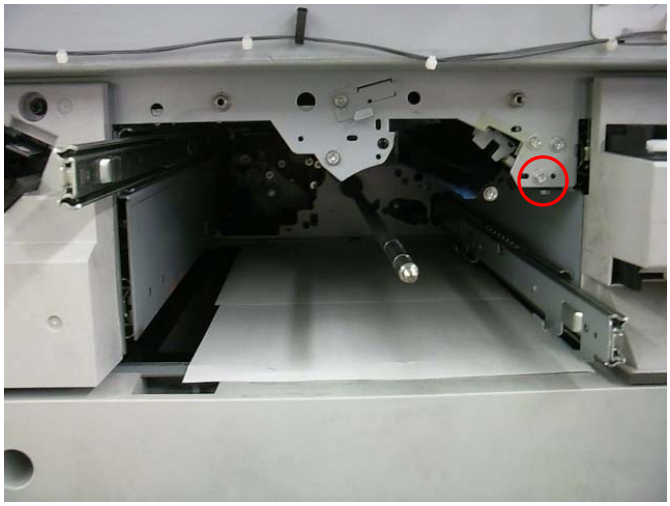


2. Pull out the connector [A], and disconnect it.

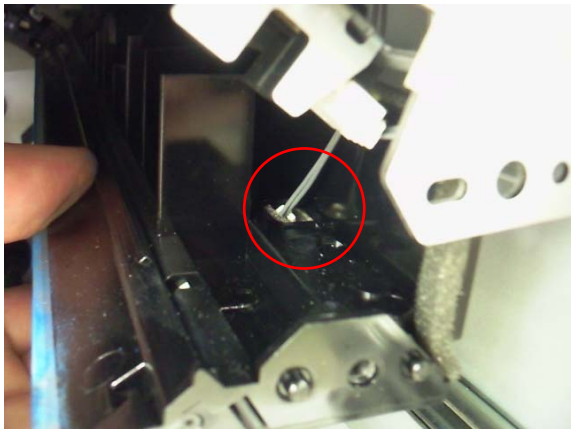


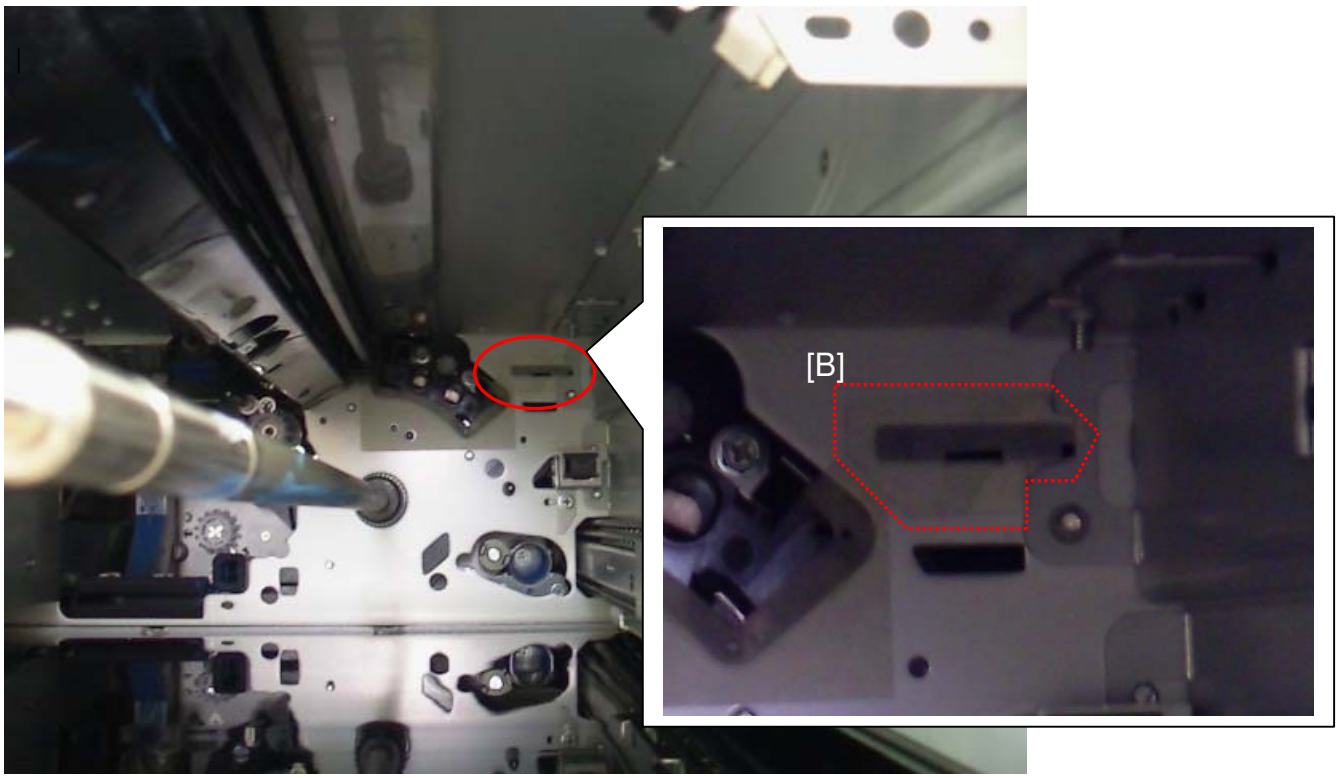
3. Unscrew the screw indicated below, and remove the duct by sliding the duct towards the back of the mainframe.



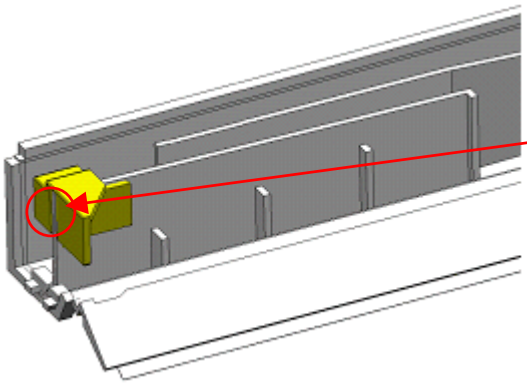
4. Disconnect the connector from the location indicated below

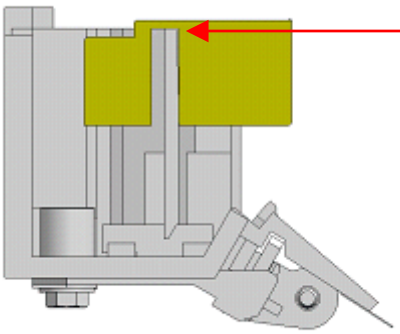



5. After removing the duct, peel off the seal [B]



6. Clean with alcohol and attach Holder:Duct:Entrance G1782623 to the duct, where it is indicated as [C] in the picture below.





7. To put back the duct, do the same procedure in reverse.

RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: AG-P1 / C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 21-Jan-10	No.: RG178091

Subject: Notice of exclusive parts for AGL-P1/C1	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

We would like to inform the exclusive parts for AGL-P1/C1. Except for the parts mentioned below, all the parts are common with AG-P1/C1; therefore, please add the following part numbers to the parts catalog for Model AG-P1/C1 (G178/D016).

New part number	Description	Page	Index	Note
M0781658	PLATE:NAME PLATE:C720	21	25	
D0971658	PLATE:NAME PLATE:C720S	21	25	
D0975301	PCB:BCU:SUB-ASS'Y	189	8	
M0785300	PCB:BCU:SUB-ASS'Y	189	8	
M0786022	PCB:CONT:EX1:AEGIS-P1LT:ASS'Y	197	13	
D0976014	PCB:CONT:EX1:AEGIS-C1LT:ASS'Y	197	13	
M0780480	DVD-ROM:SYS_AG-LT:EXP:ASS'Y	415	7	

Reissued:10-Jan-12

Model: AG-P1 / C1, AGL-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Feb-10	No.: RG178092a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

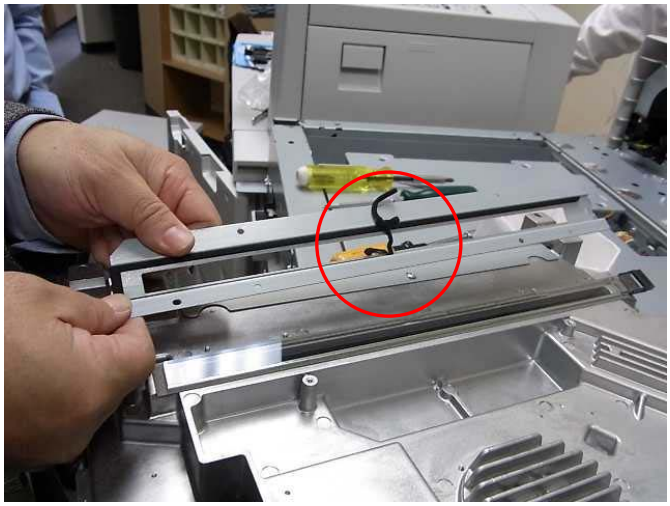
Subject: Partial discoloration; void of color(s)			Prepared by: N.Iida bg
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Partial discoloration; void of color(s). The photo below shows an example of an output not showing Cyan.

CAUSE

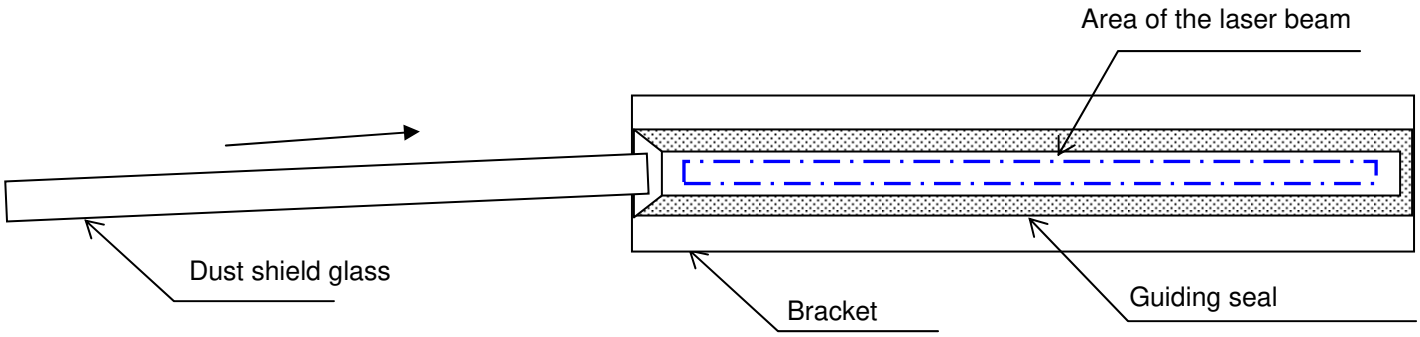
A dust shield glass that was inserted at an angle jams and peels off the guiding seal and blocks the laser beam, leaving the blocked area not written.



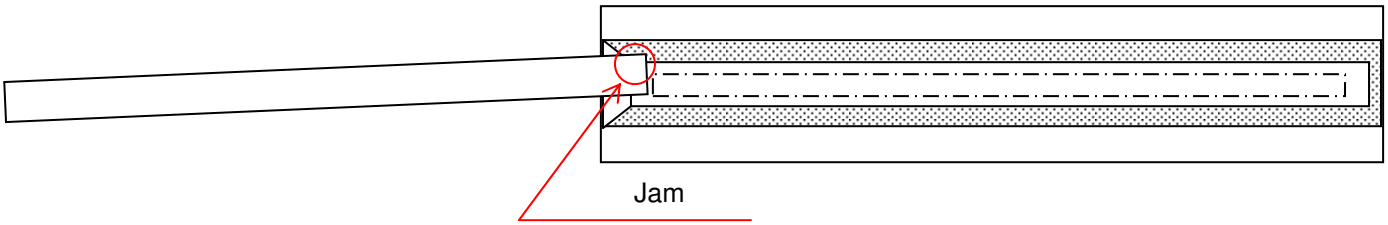
Model: AG-P1 / C1, AGL-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Feb-10	No.: RG178092a

Details of the cause

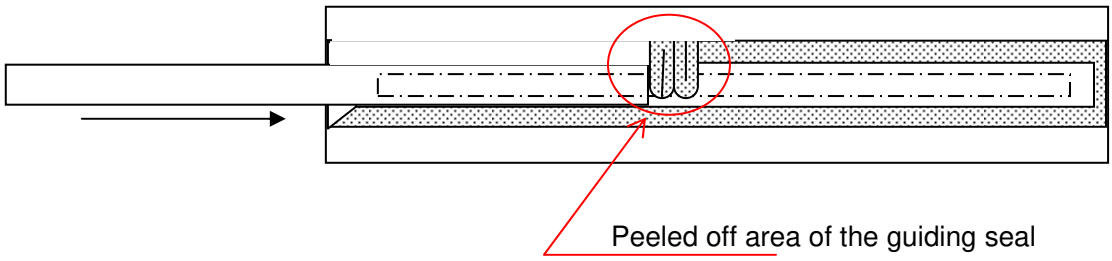
1. The dust shield glass is inserted in the bracket at an angle.



2. The tip of the dust shield glass jams against the guiding seal.



3. When the dust shield glass is inserted forcefully at an angle as shown above, the guiding seal is peeled off and squeezed, and blocks the path of the laser beam. Void of certain color(s) occurs due to this blockage.



For reference, the guiding seal is attached to determine the positioning of the dust shield glass.

Model: AG-P1 / C1, AGL-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Feb-10	No.: RG178092a

SOLUTION

If the guiding seal is peeled off, do the following

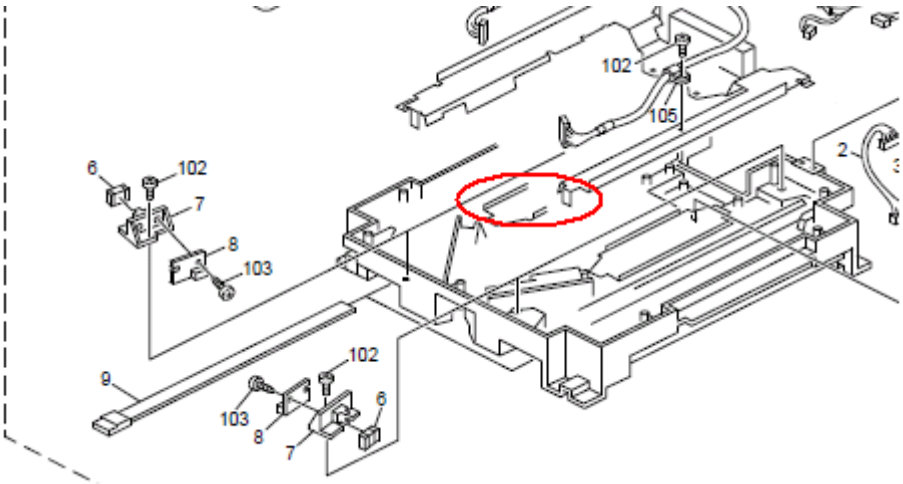
Order the following part

For Yellow and Cyan

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1782091	PROTECTION:SHIELD GLASS:LEFT:ASS'Y	2	-	85	13	

For Magenta and Black

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1782092	PROTECTION:SHIELD GLASS:RIGHT:ASS'Y	2	-	85	14	



1. Remove the entire guiding seal that has been peeled off.
2. Remove the release paper from the new part.
3. Attach the part to the original location

Notes on inserting the dust shield glass

To prevent the guiding seal from peeling off,

- aim the center of the slot
- maintain level
- insert the dust shield glass gently

If interference is felt, do not forcefully insert the dust shield glass. Pull out the dust shield glass and redo the above until a smooth insertion is confirmed.

Model: AG-P1	Date: 12-Mar-10	No.: RG178093

Subject: Recovery from "Please wait"	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

The GW controller cannot activate and the machine stalls in “Please wait” status if the setting for “SP5193-001; External Controller Info. Settings” is “0; No external controller installed”.
Because an external controller is not specified in this situation, the GW controller cannot detect a connection time-out, which disables entering the SP mode (to change the setting for a recovery) and remains in “Please wait” status.

CAUSE

The GW controller cannot detect a connection if the SP is set as shown above.

SOLUTION

To recover from “Please Wait” status, use the TCRU/ORU SD Card.

Procedure
1. Turn off the machine.
2. Insert the TCRU/ORU SD card into Slot 1 or Slot 2.
3. Turn on the machine, and wait approximately 4 minutes while “Please Wait” still appears on the operation panel.
4. Wait for the TCRU/ORU menu to appear, and then enter SP5193-001 and change the setting.
5. Turn off the machine and make sure that the Fiery controller is turned off. (Wait for approximately 3 minutes).
6. Turn on the machine.

Note
1. The symptom will not occur with the Aegis-C1 as it is installed with a copy application.
2. A Test Print Tool SD card (D0169503) could be used as a substitute for the TCRU/ORU SD card.

Reissued:13-Apr-10

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

RTB Reissue
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

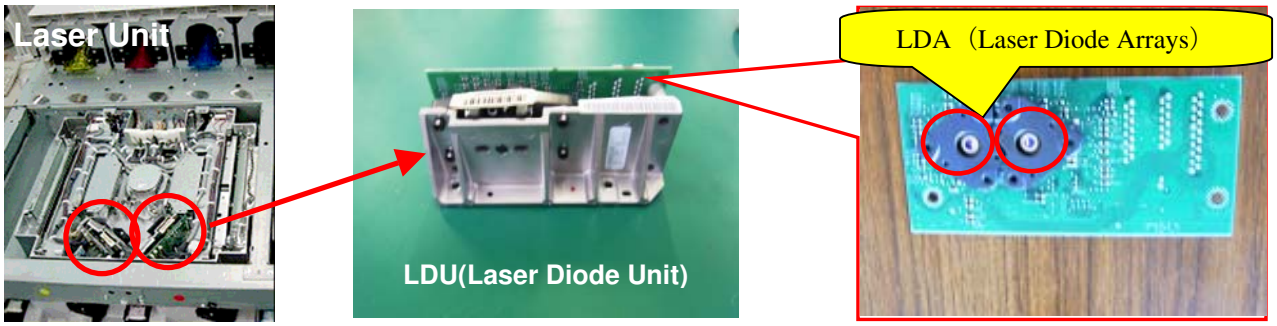
Subject: LDU field modification for Aegis			Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Occurrences of SC Codes such as SC240, 241, 242, 243, and SC250-257 caused by LD (Laser Diode) errors.

CAUSE

SC Codes occur due to loss in power of the laser, which is caused by filming that occurs inside the LED when the laser hits residual chemical substances, which are formed when condensation builds up in the process of manufacturing the LDA (Laser Diode Arrays), causing a chemical reaction.



SOLUTION

On your next service visit, please replace all four LDUs for the affected units having the object serial numbers.

If a Laser Unit (G1782030) has been previously replaced to resolve SC Code occurrences, please make sure to replace the two LDUs installed in the other Laser Unit.

e.g. If the “Left side Laser Unit” has been previously replaced to resolve SC242 (LD error: M), two LDUs of Black & Cyan in the Right-side Laser Unit should be replaced on your next service visit.

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	
1	Pro C900	S328100010xx	61080700xxx	61080700xxx	61080700xxx	61080700xxx	

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Although the standard procedure follows a replacement of the entire Laser Unit, to enable replacements of just the LDUs for this field rework, a special adjustment has been given to the LDUs, which are assigned with the following P/N:

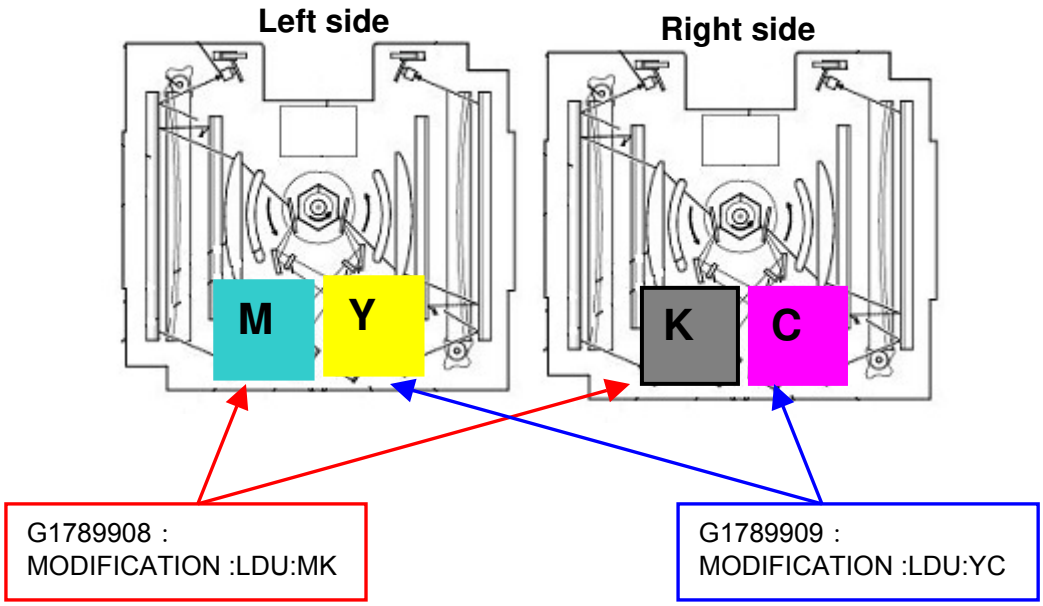
- G1789908: MODIFICATION :LDU:MK

  2 pcs of the above parts are required.
- G1789909: MODIFICATION :LDU:YC

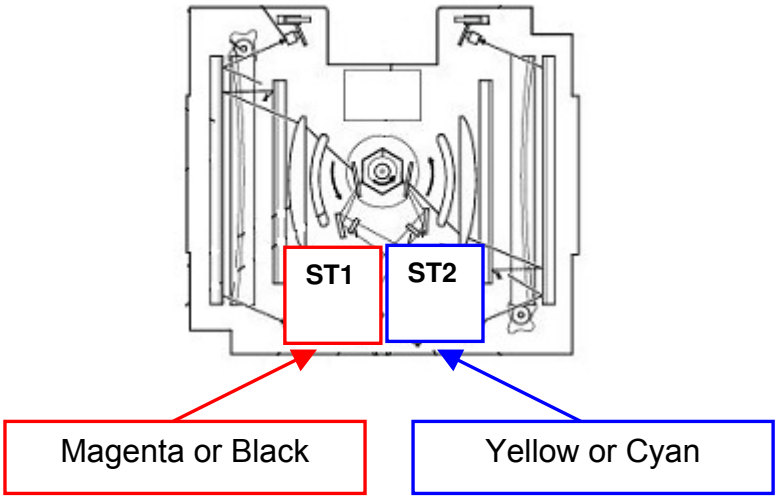
  2 pcs of the above parts are required.

Please be notified that a total of four LDUs will be required for each unit; two MK LDUs and two YC LDUs. (Part names are shown as “MK” and “YC”, but this does NOT mean 1 “MK” LDU will cover both magenta and black; you need one for magenta and one for black.)

LDUs to be installed in the Laser Unit are as shown in the diagram below.



“ST1” and “ST2” indicate the installation position in the Laser Unit.



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Serial Numbers of the Affected Units

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in Asia: 5

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
1	Pro C900	S3281100005	61080700368	61080700361	61080700367	61080700360	
2	Pro C900	S3281100006	61080700351	61080700350	61080700349	61080700348	
3	Pro C900	S3281100007	61080700190	61080700191	61080700295	61080700280	
4	Pro C900	S3281100008	61080700265	61080700264	61080700272	61080700270	
5	Pro C900	S3281100009	61080700269	61080700268	61080700256	61080700255	

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in EU: 97

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	RPL Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
1	Pro C900S	M8780900005	61080600127	61080600118	61080600091	61080600122	
2	Pro C900S	M8780900006	61080600129	61080600126	61080600099	61080600116	
3	Pro C900S	M8780900007	61080600084	61080600083	61080600269	61080700011	
4	Pro C900S	M8780900008	61080700018	61080700027	61080700009	61080600485	
5	Pro C900	S3280800042	61080600160	61080600159	61080600135	61080600161	
6	Pro C900	S3280800043	61080600246	61080600285	61080600239	61080600206	
7	Pro C900	S3280800044	61080600336	61080600335	61080600180	61080600337	
8	Pro C900	S3280800045	61080600235	61080600249	61080600245	61080600306	
9	Pro C900	S3280800046	61080600256	61080600217	61080600210	61080600216	
10	Pro C900	S3280800047	61080600314	61080600313	61080600315	61080600324	
11	Pro C900	S3280800048	61080600339	61080600316	61080600321	61080600185	
12	Pro C900	S3280800049	61080600154	61080600184	61080600156	61080600155	
13	Pro C900	S3280800050	61080600252	61080600213	61080600251	61080600214	
14	Pro C900	S3280900001	61080600279	61080600055	61080600276	61080600230	
15	Pro C900	S3280900002	61080500453	61080500456	61080500461	61080500443	
16	Pro C900	S3280900003	61080500444	61080500459	61080500460	61080500447	
17	Pro C900	S3280900004	61080500455	61080500450	61080500438	61080500458	
18	Pro C900	S3280900005	61080500469	61080500467	61080500422	61080500451	
19	Pro C900	S3280900006	61080500465	61080500466	61080500446	61080500454	
20	Pro C900	S3280900007	61080500484	61080500483	61080500432	61080500457	
21	Pro C900	S3280900008	61080500429	61080500423	61080500433	61080500425	
22	Pro C900	S3280900009	61080500424	61080500442	61080500464	61080500463	
23	Pro C900	S3280900010	61080500476	61080500462	61080500478	61080500468	
24	Pro C900	S3280900011	61080500394	61080500390	61080500396	61080600003	
25	Pro C900	S3280900012	61080500405	61080500372	61080600007	61080600005	
26	Pro C900	S3280900013	61080600009	61080600004	61080600221	61080600222	
27	Pro C900	S3280900014	61080600002	61080600006	61080500384	61080600218	
28	Pro C900	S3280900015	61080500385	61080500373	61080500386	61080600219	
29	Pro C900	S3281000105	61080500365	61080600220	61080500383	61080500371	
30	Pro C900	S3281000106	61080500475	61080500485	61080500477	61080500470	
31	Pro C900	S3281000107	61080500479	61080500445	61080500448	61080500441	
32	Pro C900	S3281000108	61080500452	61080500439	61080600106	61080600085	
33	Pro C900	S3281000109	61080500440	61080500449	61080600107	61080600128	
34	Pro C900	S3281000110	61080600236	61080600302	61080600296	61080600291	
35	Pro C900	S3281000111	61080600272	61080600274	61080600205	61080600275	
36	Pro C900	S3281000112	61080600120	61080600087	61080600082	61080600125	
37	Pro C900	S3281000113	61080600086	61080600124	61080600094	61080600092	
38	Pro C900	S3281000114	61080600119	61080600123	61080600090	61080600108	
39	Pro C900	S3281000115	61080700013	61080600333	61080700010	61080600036	
40	Pro C900	S3281000116	61080600034	61080600466	61080600041	61080600484	

Reissued:13-Apr-10

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in EU: 97

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	RPL Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
41	Pro C900	S3281000117	61080600288	61080600289	61080600035	61080600049	
42	Pro C900	S3281000118	61080600044	61080600298	61080600297	61080600027	
43	Pro C900	S3281000119	61080600038	61080600047	61080600022	61080600048	
44	Pro C900	S3281000120	61080600040	61080600293	61080600227	61080600226	
45	Pro C900	S3281000121	61080600303	61080600292	61080600284	61080600305	
46	Pro C900	S3281000122	61080700040	61080700042	61080700045	61080700041	
47	Pro C900	S3281000123	61080700058	61080700077	61080700067	61080700070	
48	Pro C900	S3281000124	61080700065	61080700064	61080700072	61080700069	
49	Pro C900	S3281000125	61080700292	61080700255	61080700261	61080700291	
50	Pro C900	S3281000126	61080700297	61080700279	61080700248	61080700272	
51	Pro C900	S3281000127	61080700127	61080700129	61080700233	61080700078	
52	Pro C900	S3281000128	61080700278	61080700293	61080700277	61080700270	
53	Pro C900	S3281000129	61080600495	61080600477	61080700025	61080700264	
54	Pro C900	S3281000130	61080700262	61080700263	61080700024	61080700265	
55	Pro C900	S3281000131	61080700084	61080700079	61080700027	61080700266	
56	Pro C900	S3281000132	61080700081	61080700080	61080700082	61080700085	
57	Pro C900	S3281000133	61080700083	61080700228	61080700219	61080700224	
58	Pro C900	S3281000134	61080700231	61080700152	61080700151	61080700132	
59	Pro C900	S3281000135	61080700230	61080700125	61080700126	61080700128	
60	Pro C900	S3281000136	61080700130	61080700131	61080700232	61080700229	
61	Pro C900	S3281000137	61080700112	61080700113	61080700030	61080700010	
62	Pro C900	S3281000138	61080700034	61080700013	61080700009	61080700008	
63	Pro C900	S3281000139	61080700033	61080700032	61080700011	61080700031	
64	Pro C900	S3281000140	61080700012	61080700280	61080600438	61080600377	
65	Pro C900	S3281000141	61080700006	61080700294	61080700044	61080700062	
66	Pro C900	S3281000142	61080700043	61080700061	61080700060	61080700038	
67	Pro C900	S3281000143	61080700059	61080700039	61080600021	61080600103	
68	Pro C900	S3292500021	61080700384	61080700390	61080700377	61080700376	
69	Pro C900	S3292500005	61080700383	61080700375	61080700382	61080700381	
70	Pro C900	S3292500012	61080700374	61080700380	61080700373	61080700372	
71	Pro C900	S3292500009	61080700379	61080700363	61080700364	61080700365	
72	Pro C900S	M8792600008	61080700370	61080700366	61080700369	61080700362	
73	Pro C900	S3292500016	61080700354	61080700355	61080700358	61080700359	
74	Pro C900	S3292500010	61080700339	61080700340	61080700347	61080700341	
75	Pro C900	S3292500011	61080700274	61080700273	61080700338	61080700337	
76	Pro C900	S3292500015	61080700284	61080600356	61080700259	61080700257	
77	Pro C900	S3292500014	61080700267	61080700266	61080700155	61080700153	
78	Pro C900	S3292500007	61080700122	61080700123	61080700154	61080700086	
79	Pro C900	S3292500033	61080700165	61080700089	61080700172	61080700137	
80	Pro C900	S3292500018	61080700246	61080700156	61080700170	61080700158	
81	Pro C900S	M8792600003	61080700087	61080700162	61080700088	61080700169	
82	Pro C900	S3292600001	61080700160	61080700161	61080700167	61080700166	
83	Pro C900S	M8792600004	61080700138	61080700106	61080700230	61080700238	
84	Pro C900	S3292600007	61080700239	61080700134	61080700139	61080700103	
85	Pro C900S	M8792600005	61080700142	61080700143	61080700157	61080700121	
86	Pro C900S	M8792800019	61080700029	61080700018	61080700105	61080700104	
87	Pro C900S	M8792800012	61080600370	61080700184	61080700317	61080700183	
88	Pro C900S	M8792600006	61080700320	61080700180	61080700321	61080700307	
89	Pro C900	S3292500034	61080700305	61080700322	61080700316	61080700333	
90	Pro C900	S3292500031	61080700314	61080700315	61080700331	61080700313	
91	Pro C900S	M8792600007	61080700207	61080700343	61080700243	61080700329	
92	Pro C900	S3292500017	61080700159	61080700244	61080700312	61080700242	
93	Pro C900	S3292500013	61080700236	61080700241	61080700171	61080700179	
94	Pro C900S	M8792600002	61080700226	61080700237	61080700229	61080700168	
95	Pro C900	S3292900003	61081000035	61081099999	61081000030	61081000036	*1
96	Pro C900	S3292500019	61081000032	61081000037	61081000025	61081000024	
97	Pro C900	S3292900008	61081000029	61081000022	61081000033	61081000023	

Reissued:13-Apr-10

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 185

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
1	Pro C900S	M8780900001	61080600398	61080600392	61080600399	61080600497	
2	Pro C900S	M8780900002	61080600460	61080600456	61080600452	61080600459	
3	Pro C900S	M8780900003	61080700022	61080700024	61080600493	61080600449	
4	Pro C900S	M8780900004	61080600453	61080600479	61080600418	61080600417	
5	Pro C900	S3280700002	61080400243	61080400240	61080400227	61080400226	
6	Pro C900	S3280700003	61080400224	61080400223	61080400237	61080400233	
7	Pro C900	S3280700004	61080400241	61080400244	61080400242	61080400230	
8	Pro C900	S3280700005	61080400232	61080400234	61080400231	61080400245	
9	Pro C900	S3280700006	61080400236	61080500275	61080500273	61080500274	
10	Pro C900	S3280700007	61080500210	61080500217	61080500218	61080500212	
11	Pro C900	S3280700008	61080500211	61080500272	61080500214	61080500216	
12	Pro C900	S3280700009	61080500213	61080500237	61080500227	61080500215	
13	Pro C900	S3280700010	61080500225	61080500229	61080500236	61080500238	
14	Pro C900	S3280700011	61080500235	61080500207	61080500234	61080500206	
15	Pro C900	S3280700012	61080500228	61080500304	61080500303	61080500329	
16	Pro C900	S3280700013	61080500302	61080500332	61080500321	61080500301	
17	Pro C900	S3280700014	61080500307	61080500308	61080500323	61080500312	
18	Pro C900	S3280700015	61080500311	61080500338	61080500342	61080500341	
19	Pro C900	S3280700016	61080500306	61080500331	61080500325	61080500330	
20	Pro C900	S3280700017	61080500328	61080500305	61080500327	61080500351	
21	Pro C900	S3280700018	61080500359	61080500360	61080500357	61080500355	
22	Pro C900	S3280700019	61080500354	61080500349	61080500356	61080500348	
23	Pro C900	S3280700020	61080500353	61080500352	61080500350	61080500319	
24	Pro C900	S3280700021	61080500314	61080500313	61080500316	61080500318	
25	Pro C900	S3280700022	61080500324	61080500320	61080500309	61080500315	
26	Pro C900	S3280700023	61080500317	61080500310	61080500322	61080500187	
27	Pro C900	S3280700046	61080500195	61080500201	61080500199	61080500194	
28	Pro C900	S3280700047	61080500088	61080500196	61080500189	61080500190	
29	Pro C900	S3280700048	61080500193	61080500198	61080500188	61080500197	
30	Pro C900	S3280700049	61080500100	61080500120	61080500116	61080500185	
31	Pro C900	S3280700050	61080500119	61080500101	61080500099	61080500200	
32	Pro C900	S3280700051	61080500097	61080500118	61080500117	61080500202	
33	Pro C900	S3280700052	61080500209	61080500230	61080500208	61080500253	
34	Pro C900	S3280800001	61080600203	61080600080	61080600224	61080600069	
35	Pro C900	S3280800002	61080600260	61080600281	61080600261	61080600262	
36	Pro C900	S3280800003	61080600208	61080600068	61080600225	61080600076	
37	Pro C900	S3280800004	61080600207	61080600234	61080600209	61080600066	
38	Pro C900	S3280800005	61080600026	61080600259	61080600015	61080600016	
39	Pro C900	S3280800006	61080600032	61080600017	61080600031	61080600011	
40	Pro C900	S3281000001	61080600454	61080600465	61080600455	61080600451	
41	Pro C900	S3281000002	61080600464	61080600450	61080600494	61080600491	
42	Pro C900	S3281000003	61080600480	61080600481	61080600448	61080600490	
43	Pro C900	S3281000004	61080600395	61080600420	61080600421	61080600404	
44	Pro C900	S3281000005	61080600413	61080600410	61080600443	61080600441	
45	Pro C900	S3281000006	61080600442	61080600407	61080600467	61080600357	
46	Pro C900	S3281000007	61080700006	61080700004	61080600411	61080700003	
47	Pro C900	S3281000008	61080600353	61080600365	61080600366	61080600364	
48	Pro C900	S3281000009	61080600498	61080700008	61080700033	61080700032	
49	Pro C900	S3281000010	61080600349	61080600350	61080700005	61080700002	
50	Pro C900	S3281000011	61080600384	61080600406	61080600385	61080600386	
51	Pro C900	S3281000012	61080600402	61080600389	61080600409	61080600414	
52	Pro C900	S3281000013	61080600354	61080600348	61080600351	61080600352	
53	Pro C900	S3281000014	61080600430	61080600446	61080600437	61080600444	
54	Pro C900	S3281000015	61080600432	61080600367	61080600447	61080600445	
55	Pro C900	S3281000016	61080600361	61080600359	61080600439	61080600376	
56	Pro C900	S3281000017	61080600378	61080600431	61080600379	61080600435	
57	Pro C900	S3281000018	61080600436	61080600363	61080600463	61080600461	
58	Pro C900	S3281000019	61080600434	61080600380	61080700046	61080700073	
59	Pro C900	S3281000020	61080700066	61080700075	61080700298	61080700053	
60	Pro C900	S3281000021	61080700068	61080700074	61080700052	61080700047	

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 185

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
61	Pro C900	S3281000022	61080700115	61080700109	61080700101	61080700116	
62	Pro C900	S3281000023	61080700100	61080700102	61080700017	61080700016	
63	Pro C900	S3281000024	61080700019	61080700028	61080700015	61080700035	
64	Pro C900	S3281000025	61080700022	61080700271	61080700021	61080700023	
65	Pro C900	S3281000026	61080700150	61080700149	61080700147	61080700145	
66	Pro C900	S3281000027	61080700110	61080700148	61080700146	61080700111	
67	Pro C900	S3281000028	61080600046	61080600412	61080600043	61080600405	
68	Pro C900	S3281000029	61080600487	61080600403	61080600500	61080600476	
69	Pro C900	S3281000030	61080700104	61080700105	61080700098	61080700099	
70	Pro C900	S3281000031	61080700106	61080700100	61080700107	61080700101	
71	Pro C900	S3281000032	61080700108	61080700102	61080700071	61080700049	
72	Pro C900	S3281000033	61080700026	61080700020	61080700109	61080700103	
73	Pro C900	S3281000034	61080700092	61080700093	61080700094	61080700095	
74	Pro C900	S3281000035	61080700086	61080700087	61080700088	61080700089	
75	Pro C900	S3281000036	61080700096	61080700097	61080700090	61080700091	
76	Pro C900	S3281000037	61080700080	61080700081	61080700082	61080700083	
77	Pro C900	S3281000038	61080700074	61080700075	61080700076	61080700077	
78	Pro C900	S3281000039	61080700084	61080700085	61080700078	61080700079	
79	Pro C900	S3281000040	61080700140	61080700141	61080700134	61080700135	
80	Pro C900	S3281000041	61080700142	61080700136	61080700143	61080700137	
81	Pro C900	S3281000042	61080700144	61080700145	61080700128	61080700129	
82	Pro C900	S3281000043	61080700123	61080700124	61080700138	61080700139	
83	Pro C900	S3281000044	61080700130	61080700122	61080700267	61080700268	
84	Pro C900	S3281000045	61080700125	61080700131	61080700126	61080700132	
85	Pro C900	S3281000046	61080700127	61080700133	61080700110	61080700116	
86	Pro C900	S3281000047	61080700111	61080700117	61080700118	61080700112	
87	Pro C900	S3281000048	61080700119	61080700113	61080700114	61080700120	
88	Pro C900	S3281000049	61080700115	61080700121	61080700062	61080700068	
89	Pro C900	S3281000050	61080700063	61080700069	61080700064	61080700070	
90	Pro C900	S3281000051	61080700066	61080700072	61080700067	61080700073	
91	Pro C900	S3281000052	61080700049	61080700057	61080700052	61080700058	
92	Pro C900	S3281000053	61080700048	61080700056	61080700054	61080700060	
93	Pro C900	S3281000054	61080700055	61080700061	61080700007	61080700042	
94	Pro C900	S3281000055	61080700041	61080700043	61080600023	61080700044	
95	Pro C900	S3281000056	61080700045	61080700038	61080700046	61080700039	
96	Pro C900	S3281000057	61080700053	61080700059	61080700212	61080700213	
97	Pro C900	S3281000058	61080700206	61080700207	61080700214	61080700208	
98	Pro C900	S3281000059	61080700215	61080700209	61080700216	61080700217	
99	Pro C900	S3281000060	61080700210	61080700211	61080700047	61080700040	
100	Pro C900	S3281000061	61080700065	61080700071	61080700200	61080700194	
101	Pro C900	S3281000062	61080700201	61080700195	61080700202	61080700196	
102	Pro C900	S3281000063	61080700203	61080700197	61080700204	61080700205	
103	Pro C900	S3281000064	61080700198	61080700199	61080700188	61080700189	
104	Pro C900	S3281000065	61080700184	61080700185	61080700192	61080700193	
105	Pro C900	S3281000066	61080700186	61080700187	61080700176	61080700177	
106	Pro C900	S3281000067	61080700170	61080700171	61080700178	61080700179	
107	Pro C900	S3281000068	61080700172	61080700173	61080700180	61080700181	
108	Pro C900	S3281000069	61080700174	61080700175	61080700158	61080700159	
109	Pro C900	S3281000070	61080700166	61080700167	61080700160	61080700161	
110	Pro C900	S3281000071	61080700168	61080700169	61080700162	61080700163	
111	Pro C900	S3281000072	61080700152	61080700146	61080700164	61080700165	
112	Pro C900	S3281000073	61080700153	61080700148	61080700147	61080700155	
113	Pro C900	S3281000074	61080700156	61080700157	61080700149	61080700150	
114	Pro C900	S3281000075	61080600424	61080600426	61080700151	61080600383	
115	Pro C900	S3281000076	61080600387	61080600388	61080600433	61080600496	
116	Pro C900	S3281000077	61080700352	61080700353	61080600397	61080600440	
117	Pro C900	S3281000078	61080600423	61080600372	61080600373	61080600374	
118	Pro C900	S3281000079	61080600375	61080600369	61080600381	61080600382	
119	Pro C900	S3281000080	61080700234	61080700235	61080700226	61080700227	
120	Pro C900	S3281000081	61080700221	61080700222	61080700236	61080700237	

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 185

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	
121	Pro C900	S3281000082	61080700356	61080700357	61080700336	61080700335	
122	Pro C900	S3281000083	61080700223	61080700225	61080700389	61080700388	
123	Pro C900	S3281000084	61081000005	61081000004	61080700218	61080700220	
124	Pro C900	S3281000085	61080600368	61080600371	61080700387	61081000003	
125	Pro C900	S3281000086	61080700386	61081000002	61080700385	61081000001	
126	Pro C900	S3281000087	61080600117	61080600344	61080600329	61080600295	
127	Pro C900	S3281000088	61080600343	61080600331	61080600104	61080600345	
128	Pro C900	S3281000089	61080600334	61080600342	61080700004	61080700003	
129	Pro C900	S3281000090	61080700124	61080700120	61080700135	61080700118	
130	Pro C900	S3281000091	61080700140	61080700037	61080700141	61080700136	
131	Pro C900	S3281000092	61080700048	61080700050	61080700285	61080700286	
132	Pro C900	S3281000093	61080700287	61080700289	61080700051	61080700002	
133	Pro C900	S3281000094	61080700036	61080700056	61080700299	61080700254	
134	Pro C900	S3281000095	61080700246	61080700253	61080700057	61080700055	
135	Pro C900	S3281000096	61080700014	61080700119	61080700283	61080700001	
136	Pro C900	S3281000097	61080700076	61080700243	61080700300	61080700250	
137	Pro C900	S3281000098	61080700288	61080700054	61080700281	61080700296	
138	Pro C900	S3281000099	61080700276	61080700274	61080700245	61080700005	
139	Pro C900	S3281000100	61080700257	61080700256	61080700240	61080700238	
140	Pro C900	S3281000101	61080700252	61080700242	61080700259	61080700244	
141	Pro C900	S3281000102	61080700247	61080700258	61080700273	61080700241	
142	Pro C900	S3281000103	61080700275	61080700260	61080700249	61080700251	
143	Pro C900	S3281000104	61080700269	61080700290	61080700108	61080700107	
144	Pro C900	S3281000178	61080700098	61080700114	61080700117	61080700099	
145	Pro C900	S3281000179	61080600401	61080600396	61080600425	61080600391	
146	Pro C900	S3286000031	61081000019	61081000026	61081000028	61081000021	
147	Pro C900	S3294900016	61080700304	61081000010	61081000020	61081000027	
148	Pro C900	S3294900012	61081000016	61081000009	61081000015	61081000008	
149	Pro C900	S3294900071	61081000007	61081000014	61081000012	61081000013	
150	Pro C900	S3286000034	61080700209	61081000006	61080700344	61080700325	
151	Pro C900	S3286000020	61080700208	61080700346	61080700206	61080700308	
152	Pro C900	S3294900018	61080700309	61080700205	61080700323	61080700326	
153	Pro C900	S3294900015	61080700306	61080700293	61080700324	61080700271	
154	Pro C900	S3294900064	61080700262	61080700235	61081000017	61081000018	
155	Pro C900	S3294900014	61080700328	61081000011	61080700334	61081000034	
156	Pro C900	S3294900061	61080700154	61081000031	61080700319	61080700332	
157	Pro C900	S3286000036	61080700260	61080700342	61080700378	61080700371	
158	Pro C900	S3286000049	61080700095	61080700330	61080700327	61080700292	
159	Pro C900	S3294900068	61080700251	61080700094	61080700093	61080700258	
160	Pro C900	S3294900065	61080700092	61080700253	61080700091	61080700261	
161	Pro C900	S3294900017	61080700090	61080700097	61080700178	61080700096	
162	Pro C900	S3286000039	61080700187	61080700188	61080700186	61080700177	
163	Pro C900	S3286000009	61080700176	61080700185	61080700182	61080700181	
164	Pro C900	S3294900073	61080700174	61080700173	61080700300	61080700175	
165	Pro C900	S3294900056	61080700301	61080700302	61080700252	61080700296	
166	Pro C900	S3286000050	61080700254	61080700303	61080700249	61080700298	
167	Pro C900	S3294900069	61080700250	61080700247	61080700196	61080700201	
168	Pro C900	S3294900070	61080700194	61080700200	61080700199	61080700193	
169	Pro C900	S3294900076	61080700197	61080700198	61080700189	61080700191	
170	Pro C900	S3286000030	61080700245	61080700263	61080700225	61080700231	
171	Pro C900	S3286000035	61080700224	61080700240	61080700204	61080700233	
172	Pro C900	S3294900072	61080700203	61080700232	61080700234	61080700297	
173	Pro C900	S3286000025	61080700202	61080700192	61080700221	61080700294	
174	Pro C900	S3286000029	61080700222	61080700220	61080700278	61080700279	
175	Pro C900	S3286000001	61080700144	61080700275	61080700133	61080700163	
176	Pro C900	S3286000033	61080700282	61080700007	61080700276	61080700277	
177	Pro C900	S3286000032	61080700195	61080700164	61080700218	61080700219	
178	Pro C900	S3286000010	61080700214	61080700215	61080700212	61080700213	
179	Pro C900	S3294900074	61080700210	61080700211	61080700216	61080700217	
180	Pro C900	S3286000015	61080700311	61080700318	61080700286	61080700287	
181	Pro C900	S3286000024	61080700289	61080700288	61080700281	61080700248	
182	Pro C900	S3286000038	61080700283	61080700282	61080700291	61080700290	
183	Pro C900	S3286000042	61080700285	61080700284	61081000190	61081000185	*1
184	Pro C900	S3286000021	61081000038	61081000044	61081000112	61081000113	*1
185	Pro C900S	M8795000001	61081101190	61080700183	61081101119	61081101117	*1

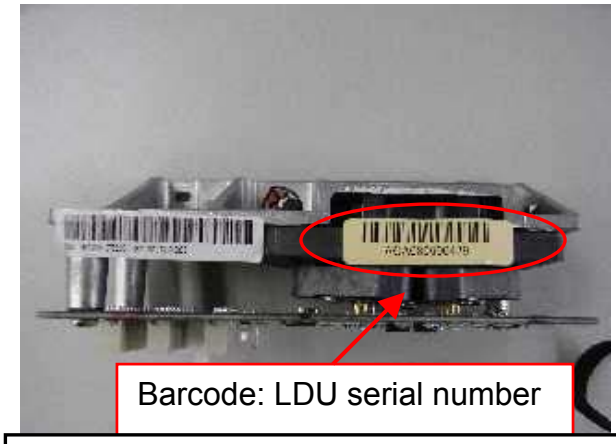
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

LDU Replacement Procedure

Notes on the replacement work

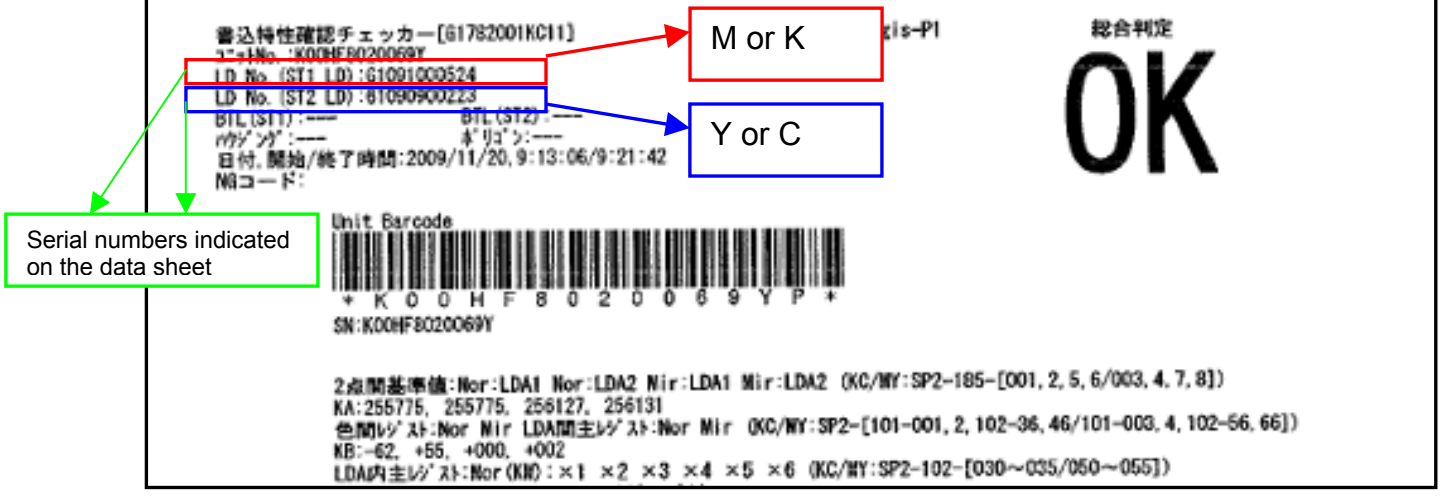
・Do NOT touch the PCB with bare hands. Grip the bracket made of die-cast aluminum when holding the LDU.

・Check the LDU serial number indicated under the barcode (see the photo below) and mark the corresponding serial number on the data sheet (see the diagram of the data sheet below) to avoid mixing up the installation position. The serial number is indicated as ST1 or ST2 on the data sheet depending on the position. In addition to this marking, indicate the color. Indication of the color on the data sheet will be very important in the latter procedure when inputting the information on the data sheet into the SP modes.



The barcode attached to the top-right of the LDU corresponds to the 11 digit LDU serial number indicated on the top-left of the data sheet.

e.g.) AGA on the barcode is read as 61.
Barcode : AGA091200001
↓ ↑
Data sheet : 61091200001



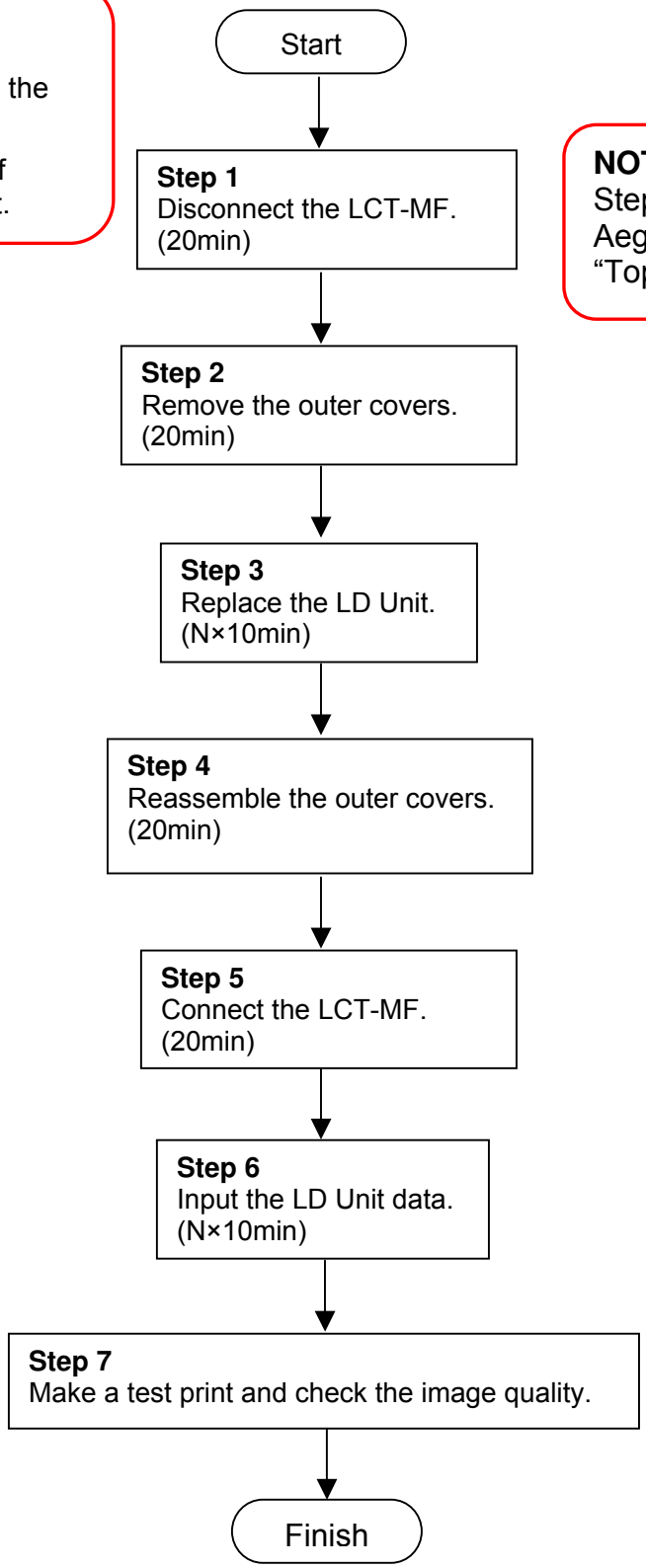
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Work Flow

NOTE

Approx work time is indicated in the brackets.

"N" indicates the total number of LDUs requiring the replacement.



NOTE

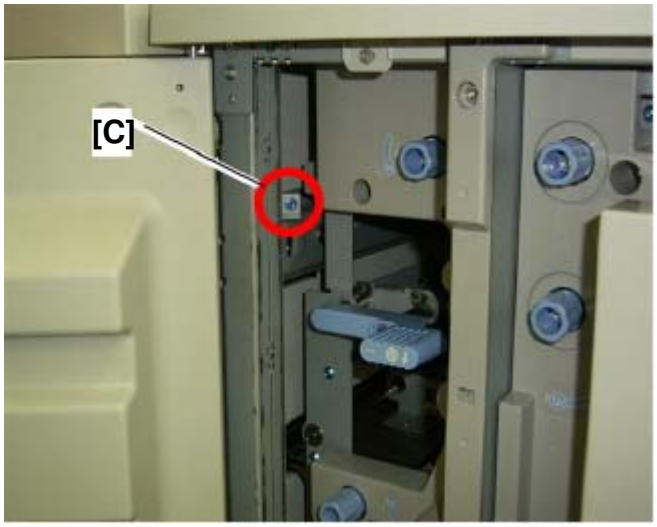
Step 1 required only for the Aegis-C1; removal of the "Top-right Cover".

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Step 1 Disconnecting the LCT-MF

1-1. Remove the I/F connector cover [A]. (screw x 2)
1-2. Remove the LCT-MF I/F connectors [B] from the mainframe.

1-3. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF and remove the screw [C].

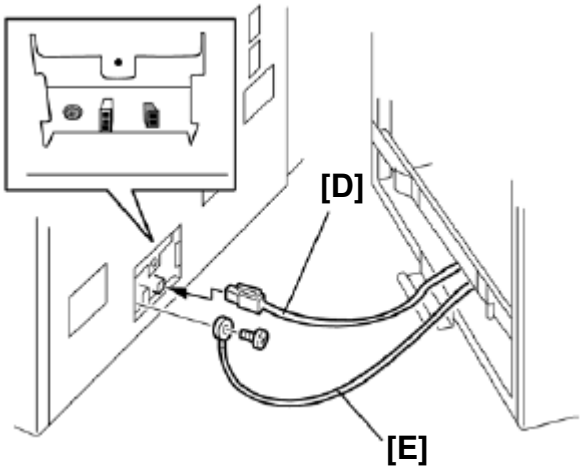


Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

1-4. Separate the LCT-MF from the mainframe.

1-5. Disconnect the ground cable [E] from the mainframe. (M4x8 screw x 1)

1-6. If connected, disconnect the LCT-MF heater relay harness [D] from the mainframe.

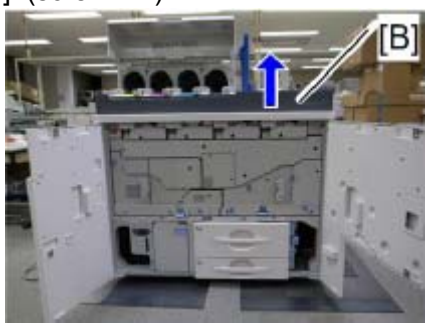


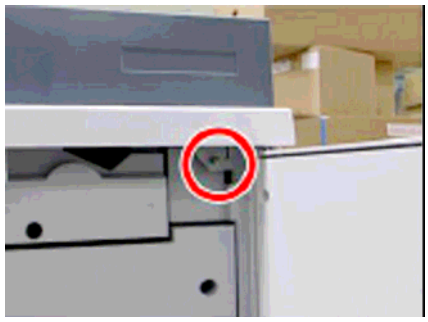
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

Step 2 Removing the Exterior Parts

2-1 Removing the Front Top Cover

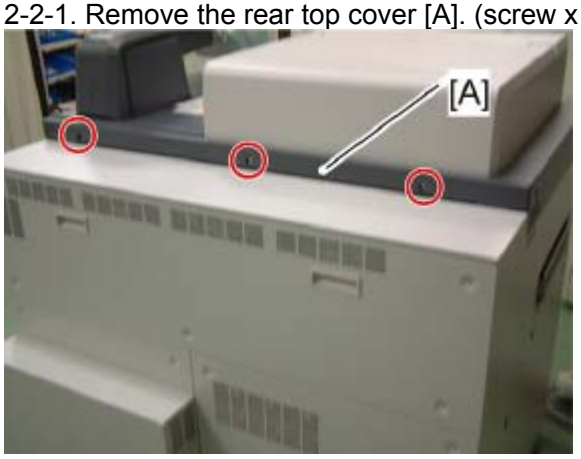
2-1-1. Open the right and left front doors.
2-1-2. Open the toner hopper door [A].
2-1-3. Remove the front top cover [B]. (screw x 2)





2-2 Removing the Rear Top Cover

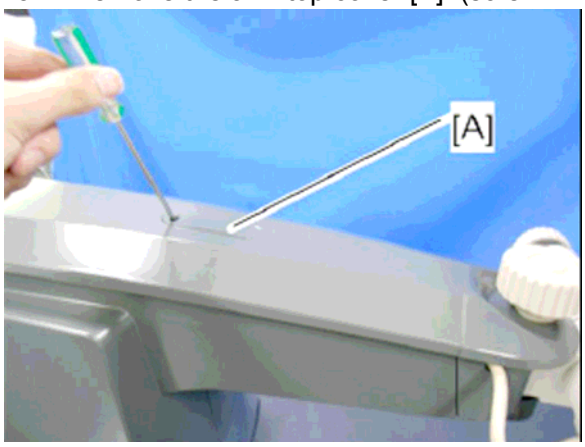
2-2-1. Remove the rear top cover [A]. (screw x 3)

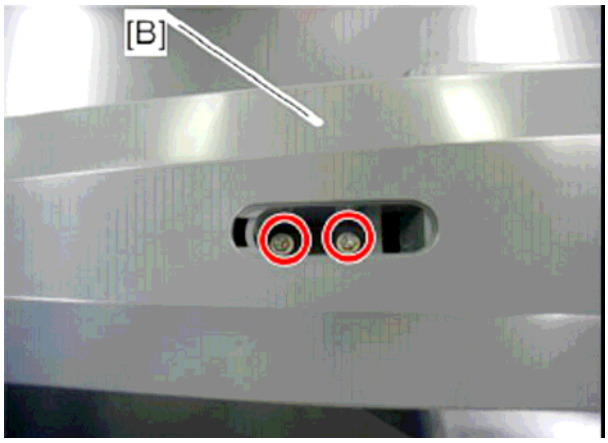


Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

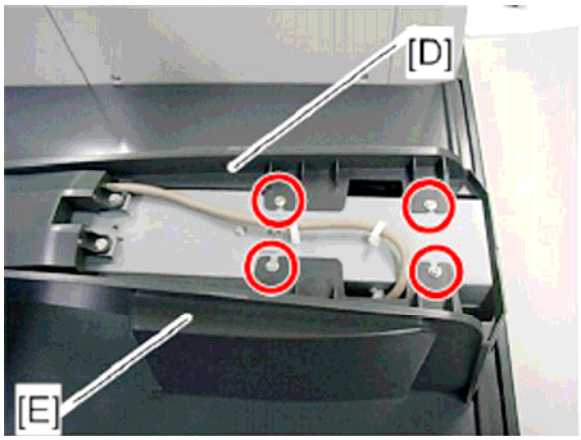
2-3 Removing the Control Panel Arm

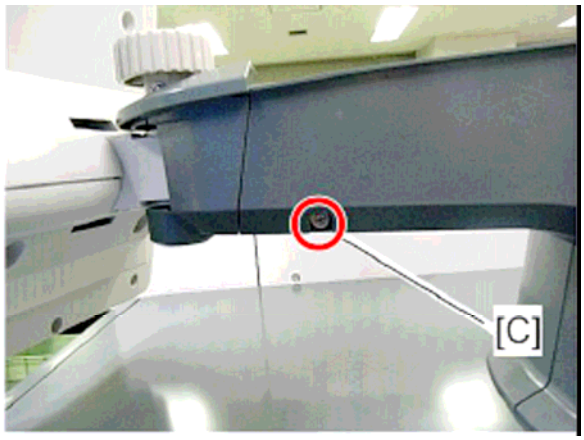
2-3-1. Remove the cap [A].
2-3-2. Remove the arm top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



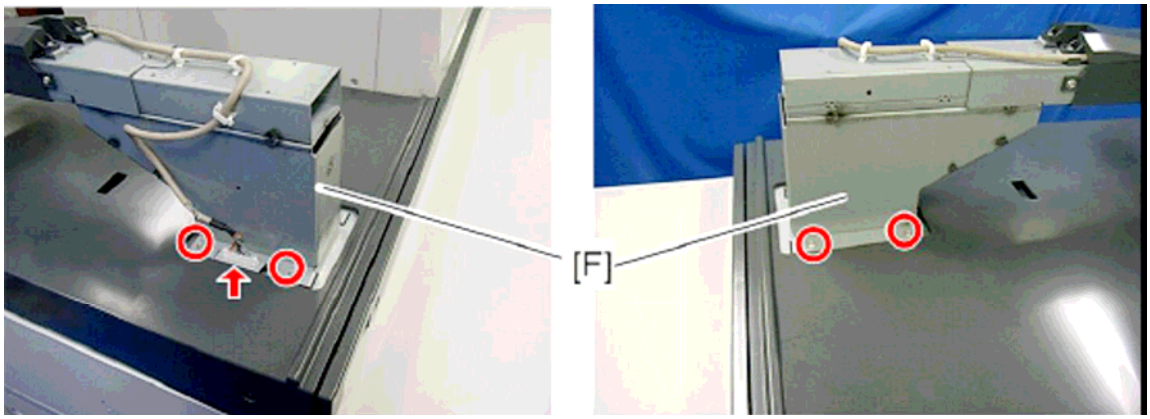


2-3-3. Remove the screw [C].
2-3-4. Remove the arm left cover [D]. (screw x 2)
2-3-5. Remove the arm right cover [E]. (screw x 2)





2-3-6. Remove the arm [F]. (screw x 4, connector x 1)

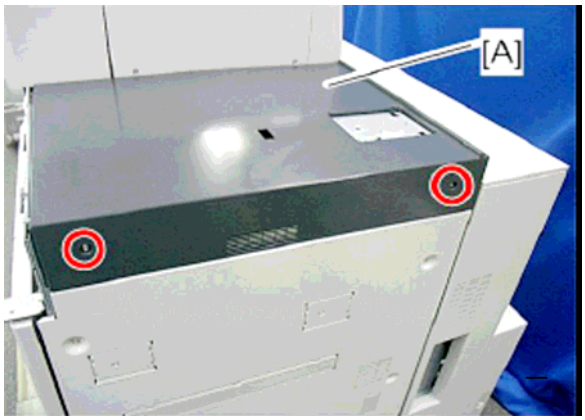


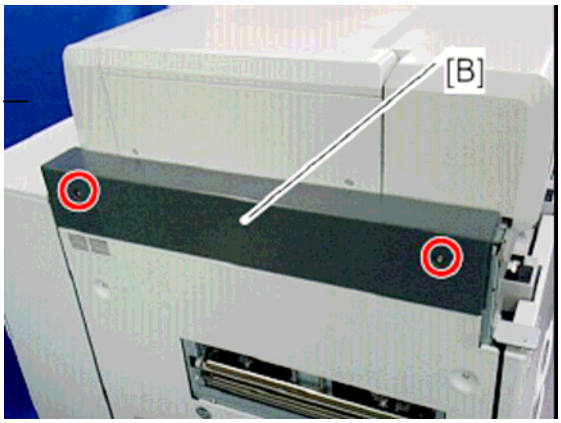
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

2-4 Removing the Toner Hopper Unit

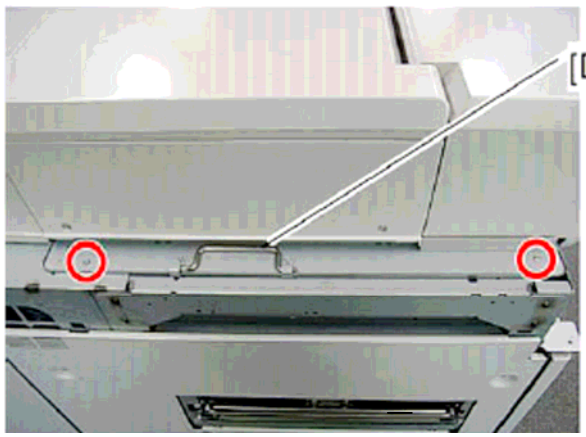
2-4-1. Open the toner hopper door.
2-4-2. Release the toner lock levers [A].
2-4-3. Remove the toner bottles.

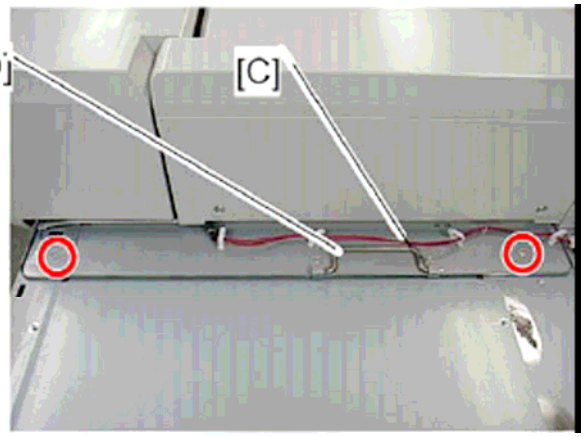
2-4-4. Remove the top right cover [A]. (screw x 2)
2-4-5. Remove the top left cover [B]. (screw x 2)





2-4-6. Disconnect the harness [C].
2-4-7. Remove the four screws.
2-4-8. Grip the handles [D] and remove the toner hopper unit.

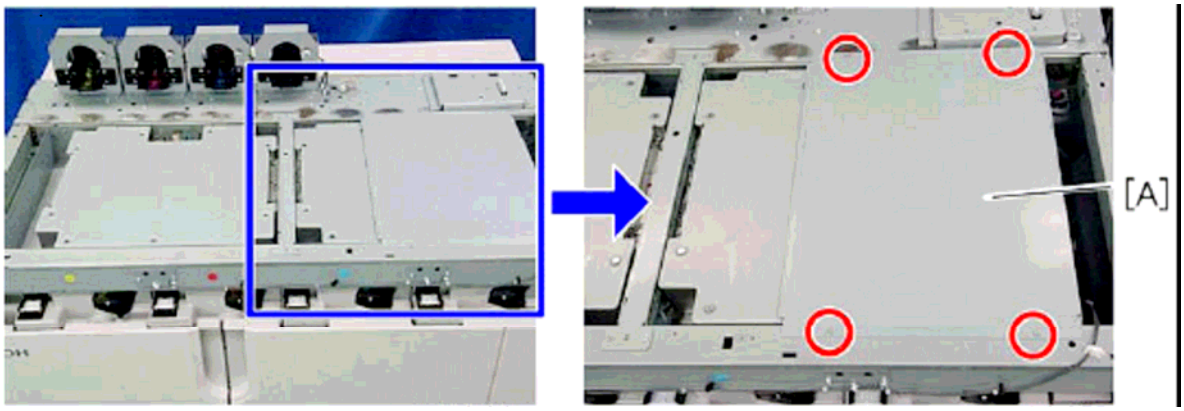




Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

2-5 Removing the Metal Cover of the Laser Unit

2-5-1. Remove the metal cover of the laser unit [A]. (screw x 4)

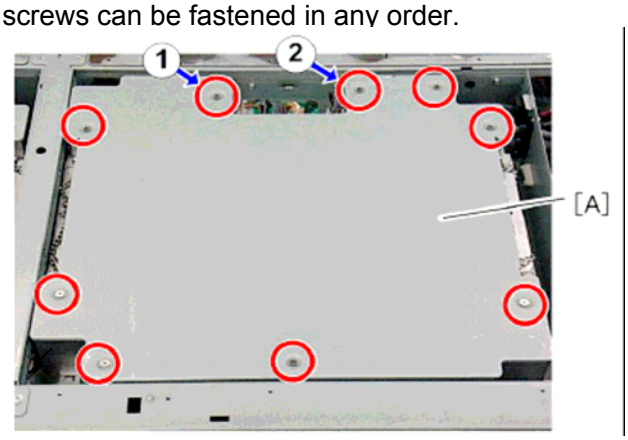


Step 3 Replacing the LDU

3-1. Remove the laser unit top cover [A]. (screw x 9)

Note

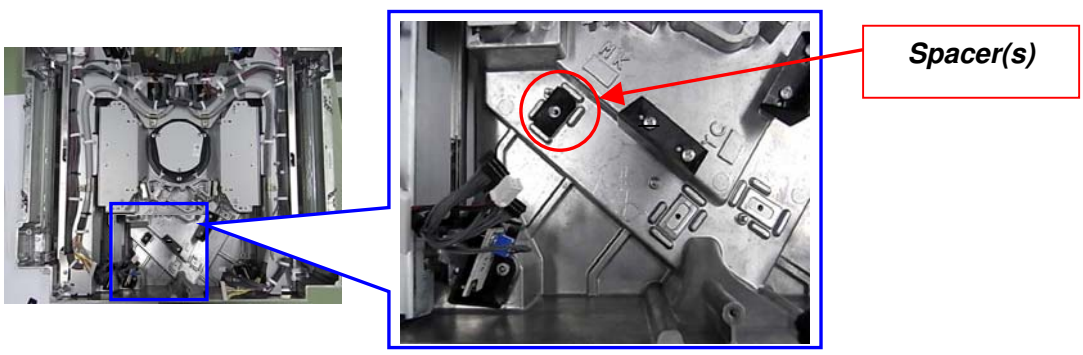
- Don't touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.
- Be careful not to pinch the chains located on both sides when reattaching the laser unit top cover.
- First, fasten screw "1", and then screw "2" in the reassembly procedure. The seven other screws can be fastened in any order.



3-2. Remove the LD Unit. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Do NOT remove the spacer(s). ***Spacers are applied to compensate for the deviation unique to each unit.***

* ***Spacers may or may not be applied depending on the unit, and their positions and types are unique to each unit.***



**** Spacer Types***


Brown


Black


Trans-parent


White

Brown	***25 μm***
Black	***50 μm***
Transparent	***75 μm***
White	***100 μm***

3-3. Install the new LD Unit, and close the top cover. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Reconfirm the LD Unit serial number to avoid installation in the wrong slot.

Step 4 Reattaching the Outer Covers

Reattach the outer covers following the reverse order of removal.

Step 5 Connecting the LCT-MF

Connect the LCT-MF following the reverse order of disconnection.

Step 6 Inputting the SP Data

6-1. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment by changing the SP2-193-001 value to "0" and SP3-501-001 to "1".

6-2. Disable 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "0".

6-3. Input the LD unit adjustment settings.

Refer to APPENDIX 1-4 to write in the values indicated in PINK (which correspond to the SP values indicated in GREEN) into the table below, and then input those values into the SP.

NOTE

- These values are needed for resetting the Laser Unit related SP values in case the SP values are initialized.
- Please keep the data sheet together with the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet, which should be attached as an accessory to the mainframe, inside the machine.
- If the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet has been lost, print out SP5990-002 and keep it together with the data sheet inside the machine.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU <<See APENDIX 1>>

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU <<See APPENDIX 2>>

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU <<See APPENDIX 3>>

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU <<See APPENDIX 4>>

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

6-4. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting by inputting "1" in SP2-180-007.

6-5. Power cycle the machine.

6-6. Execute SP2-180-003 to clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.

6-7. Execute 2-point detection for each color by executing SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).

6-8. Enable 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "1" (Auto).

6-9. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment; SP2-153-004 (for rough adjustment) and SP2-153-001 (for fine adjustment).

6-10. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment; set the SP2-193-001 value to "1" (Music ON) and SP3-501-001 value to "0" (Process Control ON).

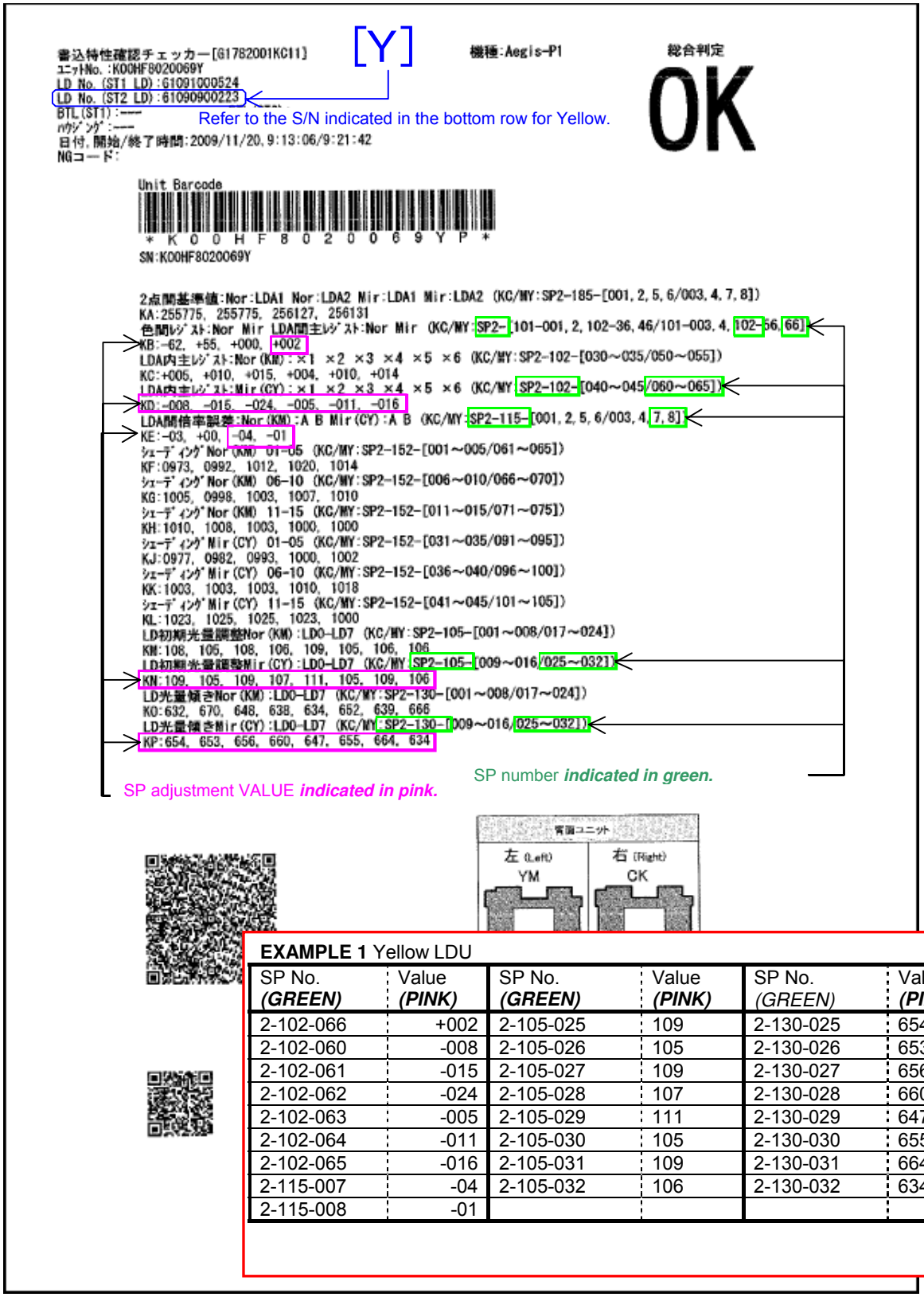
Step 7 Checking the Image Quality

Finish the replacement procedure by printing out the PS Test Page and checking its image quality.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

<<APENDIX 1>>

SP Values are ***indicated in GREEN***, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



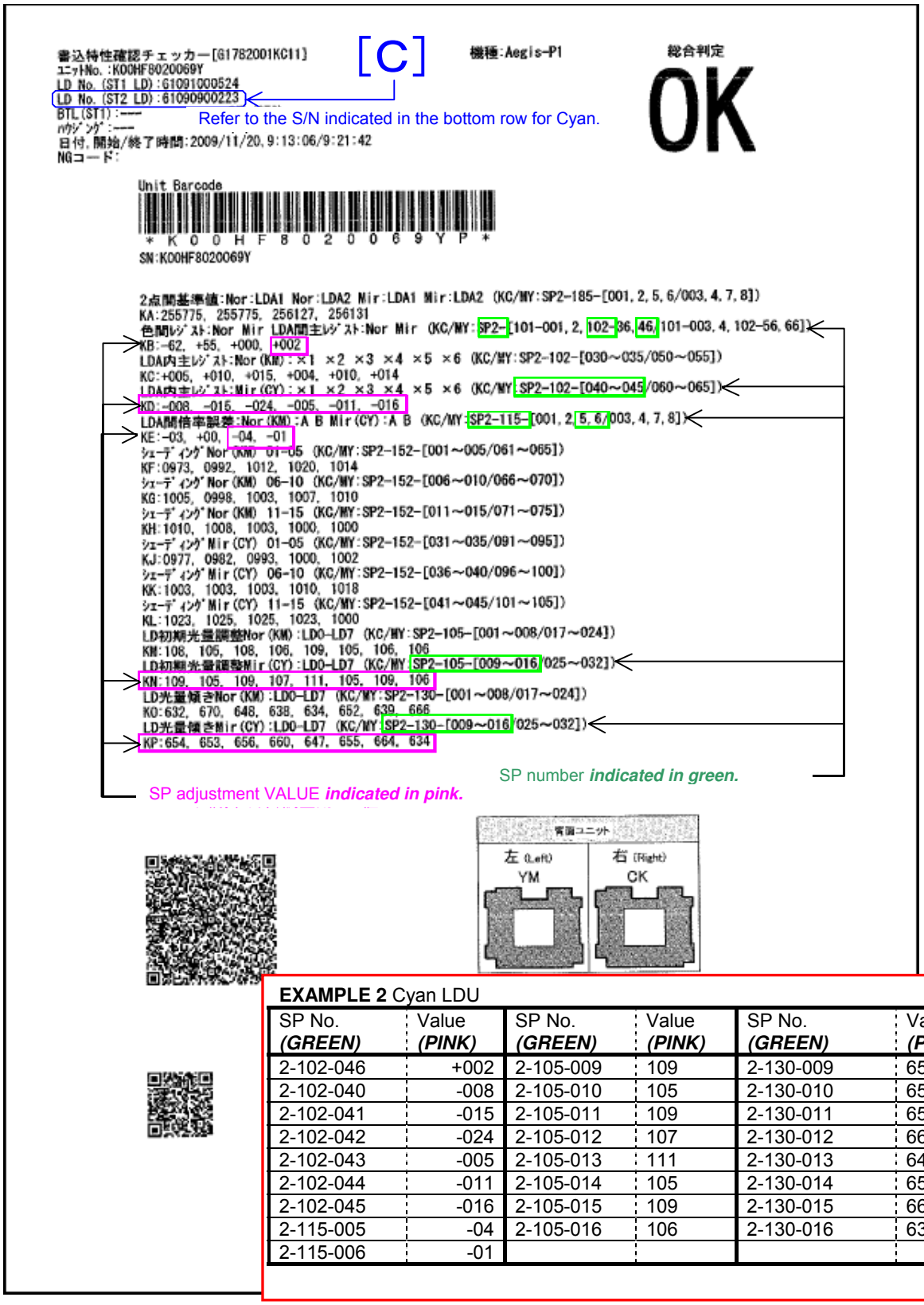
EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU

SP No. ***(GREEN)***	Value ***(PINK)***	SP No. ***(GREEN)***	Value ***(PINK)***	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value ***(PINK)***
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

<<APENDIX 2>>

SP Values are ***indicated in GREEN***, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



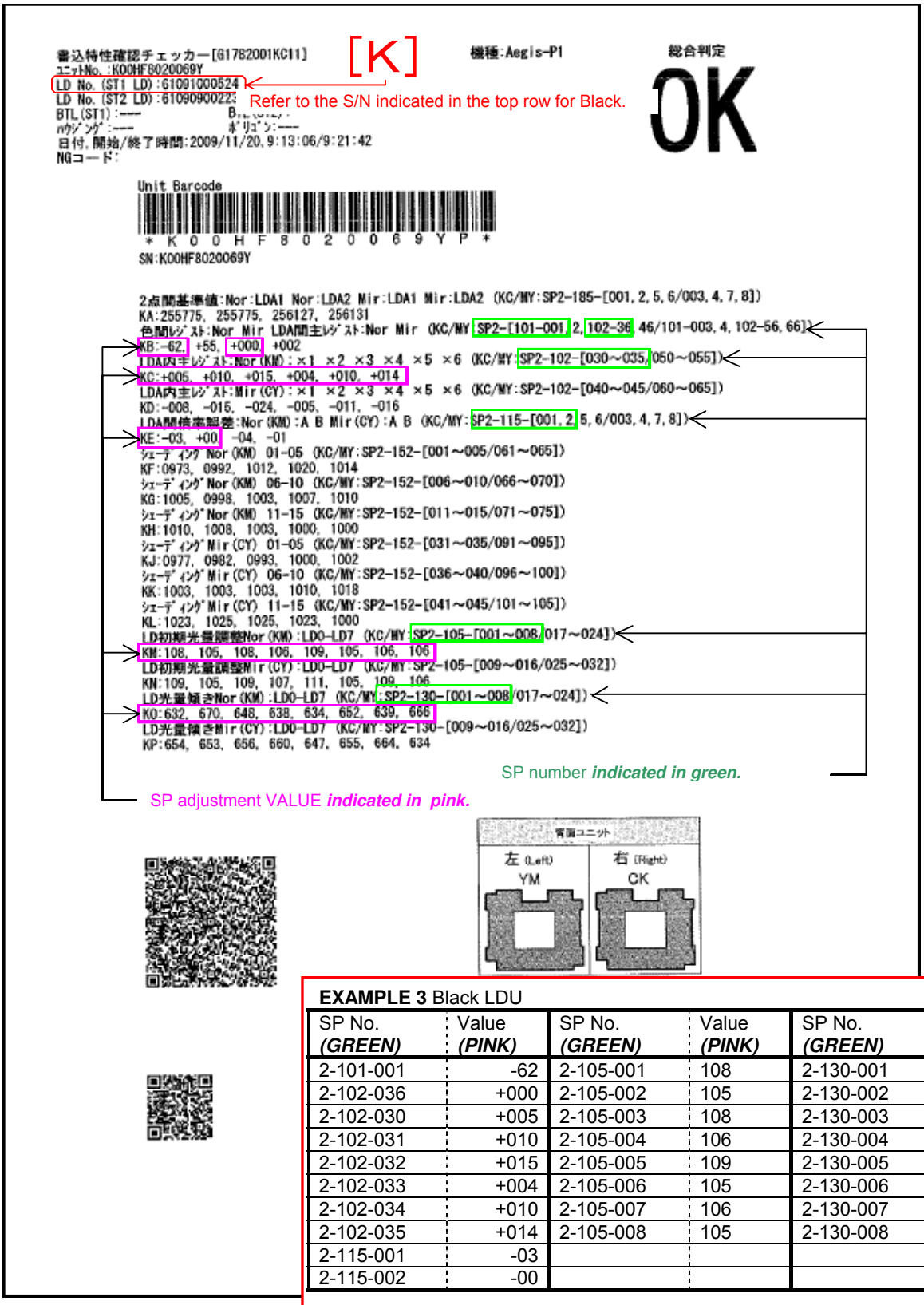
EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

<<APENDIX 3>>

SP Values are ***indicated in GREEN***, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



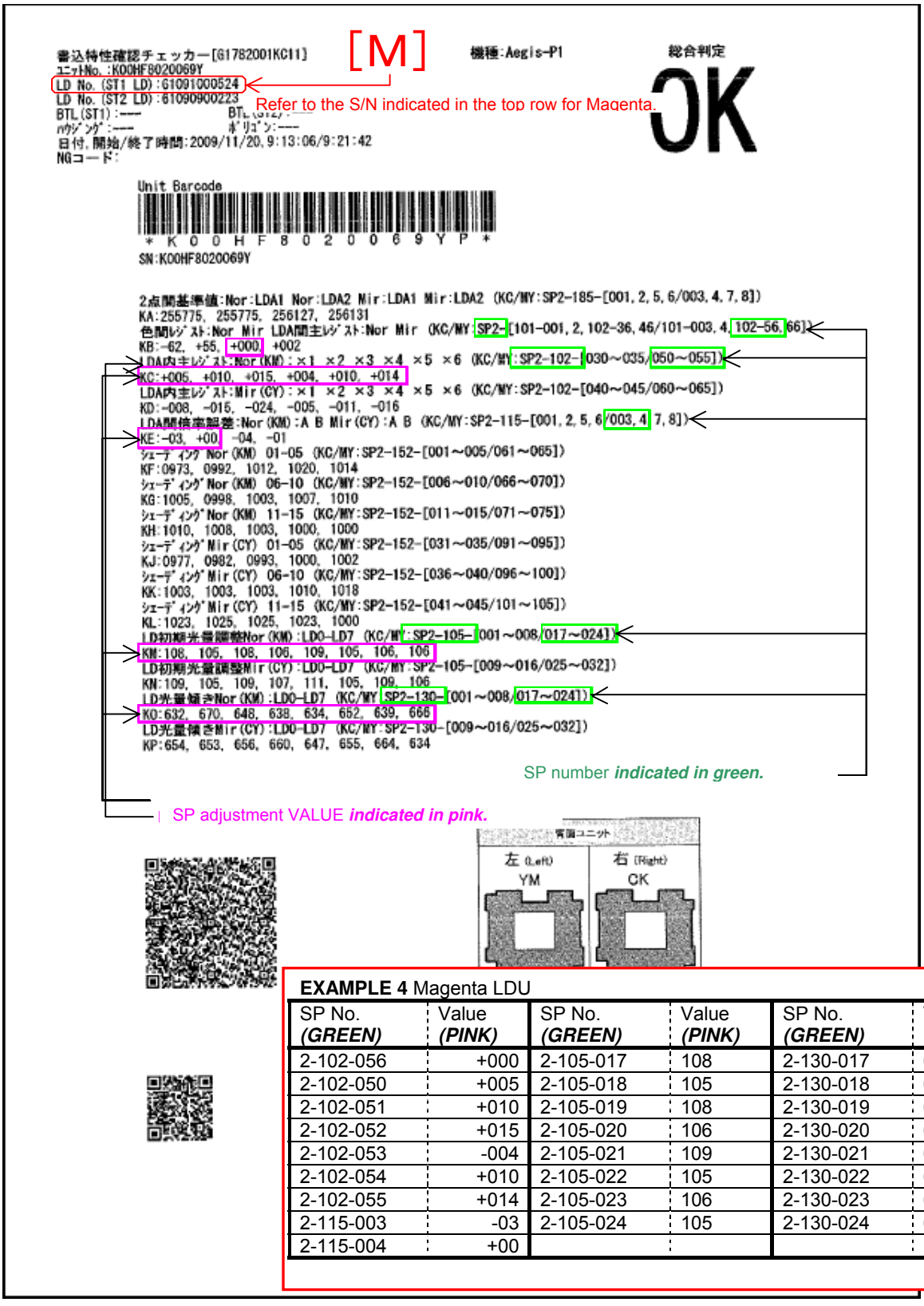
EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Mar-10	No.: RG178094a

<<APENDIX 4>>

SP Values are ***indicated in GREEN,*** and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU

SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*	SP No. *(GREEN)*	Value *(PINK)*
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 09-Apr-10	No.: RG178095

Subject: Engine Log Capture Tool / Procedures	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Summary

Detailed information on the machine status was not available for engine-related issues. A debug cable for log capturing will be distributed to the field to enable collection of such data for log analysis.

Part information

The debug cable is exclusive to the Aegis-P1/C1.

Please add the following part number to your parts catalog.

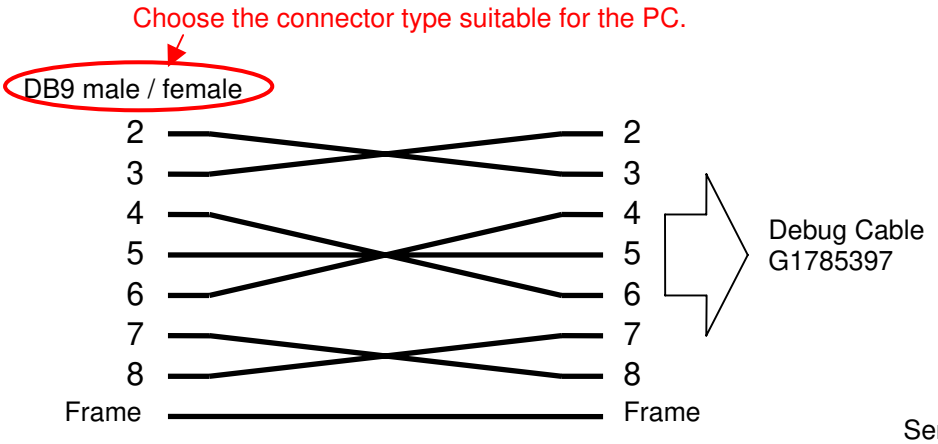
New part number	Description	Page	Index	Note
G1785397	Debug cable	415	8	Add

G1785397 Debug cable

Required Equipment

- Serial Cross Cable (D-sub 9-pin)
- Serial RS232C to USB Converter

Choose the connector type suitable for the PC.



Serial Cross cable (D-sub 9pin)

Serial RS232C to USB Converter

NOTE 1: A USB converter is not required if the PC is equipped with a serial port.

NOTE 2: Procuring 2 each of the cable and converter is preferable (to allow log capturing from both Master and Slave PCUs simultaneously for work time reduction and data accuracy.)

Basic Idea of Log Capturing

The Aegis engine runs on two CPUs (Master CPU / Slave CPU)
Although log capture only from the Master CPU is required in most cases, logs from the Slave CPU could also be required depending on the symptom.
If two debug cables are available, capture the logs from Master and Slave simultaneously.
If only one debug cable is available, first capture the logs from the Master, and then from the Slave.

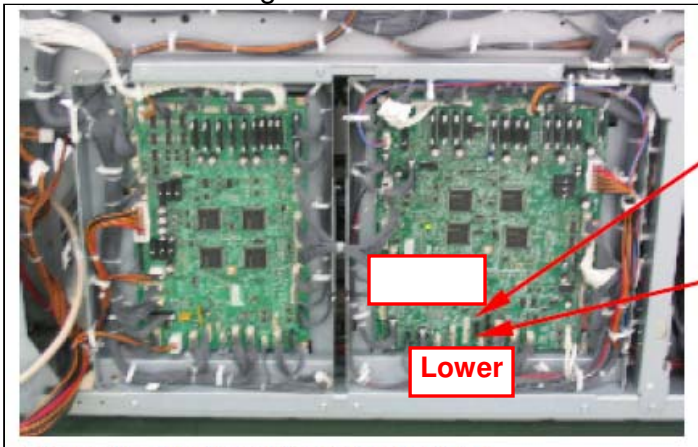
IMPORTANT: Entire logs from the beginning of the job until the symptom occurrence is required for log analysis.

Overall Workflow

1. Connect the Deb debug ug cable(s) to Master (and Slave).
2. Set up Tera Term and start the log capturing. (Tera Term is free software.)
3. Start the job.
4. Wait until the expected symptom occurs.
5. Stop the log capturing process.
6. Disconnect the cable(s).

Connecting the Debug cable

1. Connect the debug cable to the IOB2 board.

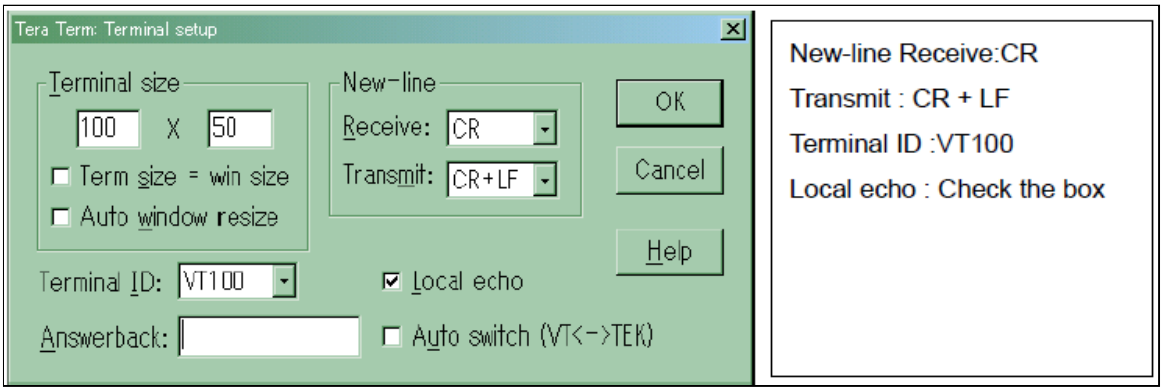


There are two CPUs, Master and Slave.

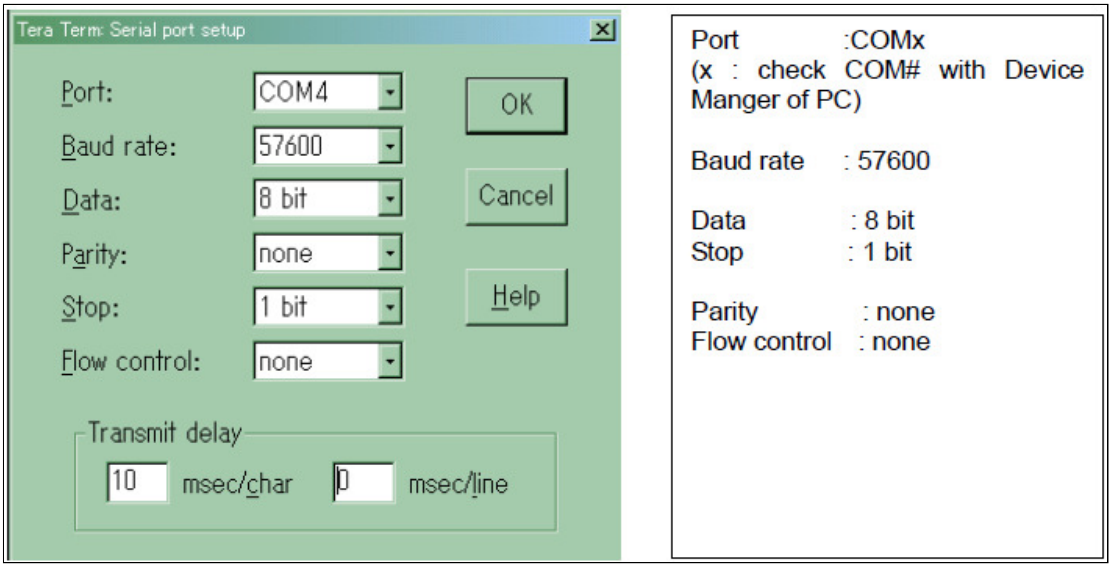
2. Connect the other end of the debug cable to the serial port or to the USB port on the PC using a USB-serial conversion cable.

Setting up Tera Term (Log Monitor)

1. Activate Tera Term.
2. Open “Terminal setup” by selecting [Setup] > [Terminal], and specify the settings as shown below.



3. Open “Serial port setup” by selecting [setup] > [Serial port], and specify the settings as shown below.



4. If an additional debug cable is available, connect it to the Slave and open another Tera Term Pro window (for the Slave).

5. Create two separate lists; one for the Master and one for the Slave.
   Press the “Enter” key to allow the cursor to appear in the command window.
   Type “ver” in the Debug monitor, and press the “Enter” key.
   The engine version will appear as shown below.

master	slave
Dbg> ver EngVersion 0.302:07 Machine Aegis-C1	Dbg> ver EngVersion 0.302:07 Machine Aegis-C1(Slave Side)

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 09-Apr-10	No.: RG178095

Sample: Tera Term Log Display

Indication for Master at Powerup	Indication for Slave at Power up
←[7m	←[7m
CPU reset	CPU reset
←[0m=== Debug Monitor for Aegis-P1 ===	←[0m=== Debug Monitor for Aegis-P1 ===
EngVersion : 0.107C:00	EngVersion : 0.107C:00
--setMachineArea! -->[2]	[startup]start cpu if task
SplnitEnd!	Dual Port RAM check O.K.!!!
reqInitSystemDomain	[startup]start timer task
SystemInitEnd!	[startup]NV-RAM intialize is started
sndInitEndForSystemDomain	[startup]NV-RAM initialize is success
Get_Engine_SP_END	[startup]start stm conrtol task
IFSP Rapi Init	[startup]start slave I/O task
getRealSender & RealRapiSenderBridge initialize.	[startup]start lct control task
hotspot rapiRX Engine Ready Assert	[startup]start fuser conrtol task
SystemDomainInitEnd!	[startup]start lct main task
[startup]start cpu if task	[startup]start lct feed task
Dual Port RAM check O.K.!!!	[startup]start tr belt conrtol task
[startup]start timer task	[startup]start tr belt drive task
[startup]NV-RAM intialize is started	[startup]start drum conrtol task
[startup]NV-RAM initialize is finished	[startup]start slv brlmmtr task
[startup]start sp task	[startup]start slv high vol task
[startup]start RCB I/F task	SIO Init End!
[startup]start RCB sender task	
[startup]start RCB receiver task	[fuser_ctrl]InitTask end
[startup]start stm conrtol task	【タンデムトレイセット検知】
[startup]start status conrtol task	[tr belt ctrl]InitTask end
[startup]start status dev conrtol task	[tr belt drive]InitTask end
[startup]start master I/O task	[drum_ctrl]InitTask end
[startup]start print conrtol task	[LCT IF]config::01 00
[startup]start process conrtol task	LI Start Timer 3032
[startup]start paper conrtol task	LI_COMM_NO_CONNECT
[startup]start finisher conrtol task	LI_COMM_NO_CONNECT
[startup]start fuser drive task	[drum_ctrl]0 Drum Slow Down End
[startup]start write conrtol task	LI Timer End
[startup]start write dev. conrtol task	steering position:0[step]
[startup]start optical conrtol task	steering position:0[step]
[startup]start toner conrtol task	[drum_ctrl]0 Drum Slow Down End
[startup]start color regist control task	[drum_ctrl]1 Drum Slow Down End
[startup]start color regist device task	[drum_ctrl]2 Drum Slow Down End
[startup]start procon task	[drum_ctrl]3 Drum Slow Down End
[startup]start procon device task	steering position:0[step]
[startup]start mst brlmmtr task	steering position:0[step]
[startup]start mst high vol task	[drum_ctrl]0 Drum Slow Down End
[exit_ctrl]victoria wake up!!	[drum_ctrl]1 Drum Slow Down End
[toner]RFID ASAP wake up!!	[drum_ctrl]2 Drum Slow Down End
MIO Init End!	[drum_ctrl]3 Drum Slow Down End
PrintCtrl Initl Complete	steering position:0[step]
[MD] MUSIC-GAVD Init.	steering position:0[step]
[MD] LDA 間主走査倍率誤差補正値.	[drum_ctrl]0 Drum Slow Down End
[MD] mN1:0,mN2:1,mN1x4:0	[drum_ctrl]1 Drum Slow Down End
[MD] mN1:0,mN2:0,mN1x4:0	[drum_ctrl]2 Drum Slow Down End
[MD] mN1:-1,mN2:0,mN1x4:4	[drum_ctrl]3 Drum Slow Down End
[MD] mN1:0,mN2:0,mN1x4:0	TP_AD:241,TP_TEMP:43
[MD] GavdDPhaseSetAria1to8. mode:0	THERMOPILE SNS CHK PASSED!
[MD] MagLDAp:10,MagtblLDAp:10,Mag2detLDAp:0.	SNS CHK PASSED!
[MD] MagLDAp:10,MagtblLDAp:10,Mag2detLDAp:0.	[drum_ctrl]0 Drum Slow Up End
[MD] MagLDAp:2,MagtblLDAp:2,Mag2detLDAp:0.	[drum_ctrl]1 Drum Slow Up End
[MD] MagLDAp:2,MagtblLDAp:2,Mag2detLDAp:0.	[drum_ctrl]2 Drum Slow Up End

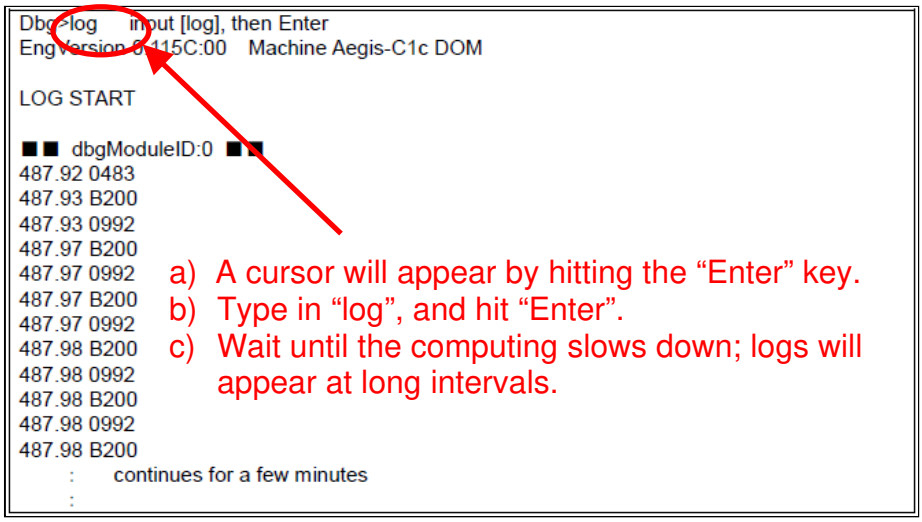
Please ignore the corrupted characters that will appear on the log monitor list.
Characters are only corrupted because the logs contain two-byte-data.

Capturing the Logs

1. Select [File] > select [Log], type in a file name, and click [Open].
   Pop-up window will appear.
   Save the file name as “xxx.txt” or “xxx.log”.
2. Start the job.

Ensure the bytes are counted up during the log capturing process.

3. Wait until the expected symptom occurs.
4. If the expected symptom occurs, type “log” in the debug monitor and press the “Enter” key. This will enable capturing of further detailed information on the symptom. (This is not a mandatory procedure.)



a) A cursor will appear by hitting the “Enter” key.
b) Type in “log”, and hit “Enter”.
c) Wait until the computing slows down; logs will appear at long intervals.

5. Click [Close] in the “Tera Term Log” window.

RICOH **Technical Bulletin** **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 26-Apr-10	No.: RG178096

Subject: EMPTY BOTTLE:DEVELOPER:ASS'Y	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

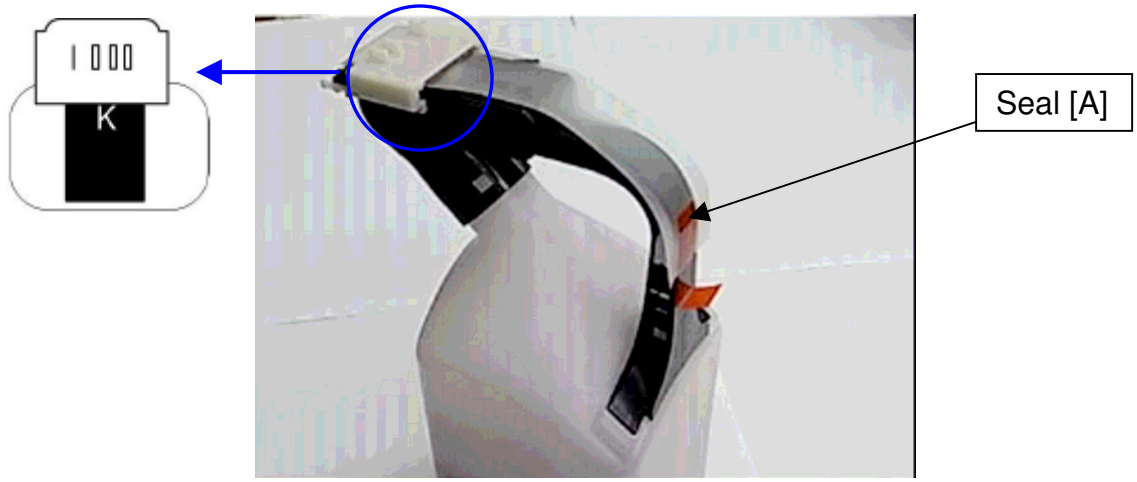
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

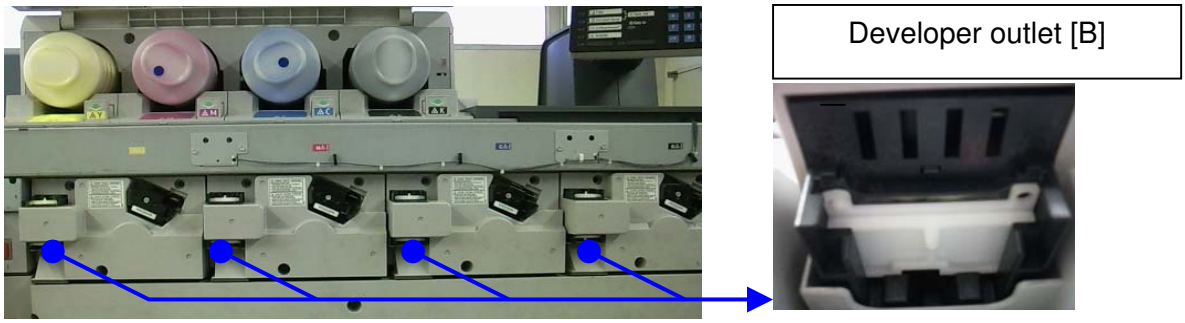
Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1783115	EMPTY BOTTLE:DEVELOPER:ASS'Y	0→1	-	229	20	

Empty bottle for developer removal has been registered as a new service/spare part.

Note

- Remove the seal [A].
- The bottle can be connected to any of the outlets [B].





Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 20-May-10	No.: RG178097

Subject: Relay board field modification for Aegis	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Although the previously issued RTB “RG178087” had announced to replace the relay board only when confirming a failure, a new relay board free of charge will be distributed to the field to prevent failure risks. Field replacement rework is required for the machines installed with the old relay board with p/n: G1785281.

SYMPTOM

Various SC occurs.
SC304, 305, 306, 307, 344, 345, 346, 347, 477, 479, 490, 520, 521, 523, 524, 530-01, 601, 675-01, 991,

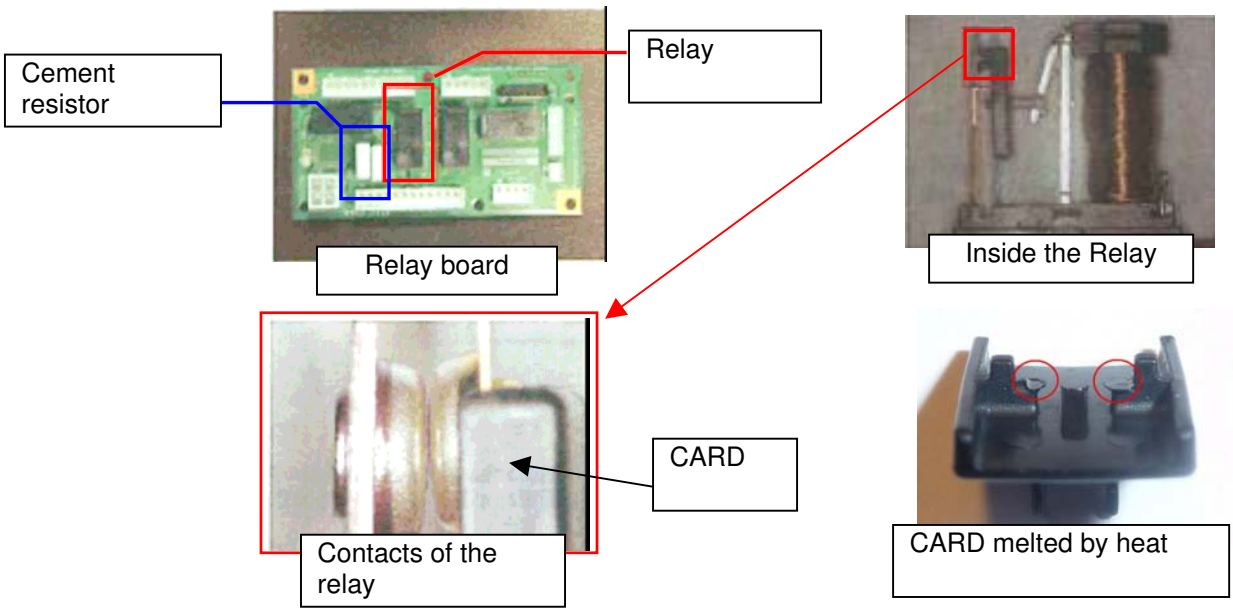
CAUSE

The CARD inside the relay melts, due to exposure to heat. The contacts of the relay do not close correctly.
The relay works as an interlock switch for several power supply lines.
Several SC calls occur when the CARD is deformed.

Factors for melting of the CARD are:

- The heat generated by the cement resistors near the relay raises the temperature inside the relay.
- Load on the fusing motor increases.
  - Mechanical drive load on the fusing motor increases because of the following factors.
    - PM parts in the fusing unit are used more than the PM replacement cycle.
    - By using paper that contains a lot of calcium carbonate, the oil application gets dirty, and the oil film on the fusing belt gets less uniform.

  As a result, the electrical current of the fusing motor increases. This causes the cement resistors and relay to generate more heat than usual.
- The relay itself generates heat (depends on the resistance of the contacts of the relay)



SOLUTION

Please replace the relay board for machines having the following serial numbers at your next service visit. If the machine is installed with the relay board p/n G1785281, replacement with the new relay board p/n G1789911 is required. Replacement is not required if the machine is already installed with relay board p/n G1785304.
Please refer to the next page for distinguishing between the old/new relay boards.
Replacement will take approximately 15 minutes.

P/N G1785281	Old type	Replacement required
P/N G1785304	New type	Replacement not required
P/N G1789911	New type	Different p/n specially assigned for this particular field rework

Distinguishing the Relay Boards

Please refer to the following for distinguishing the new and old relay boards.

- **P/N [a]**

  Old: G1785281 New: G1785304 or G1789911

- **Number of Relays [b]**

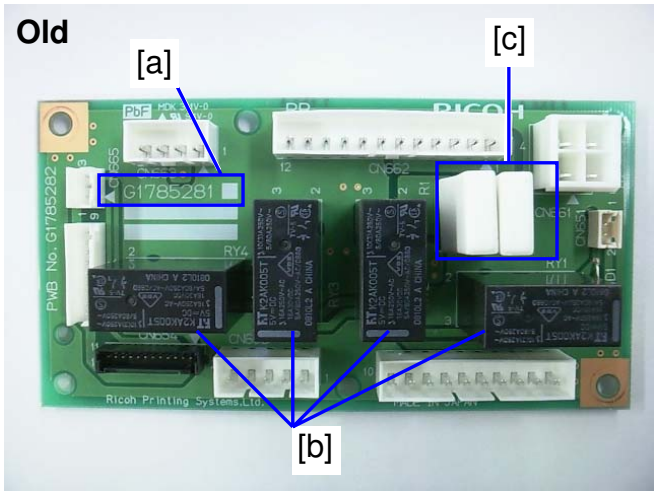
  Old: Relay x 4 New: Relay x 5

- **Number of Cement Resistors [c]**

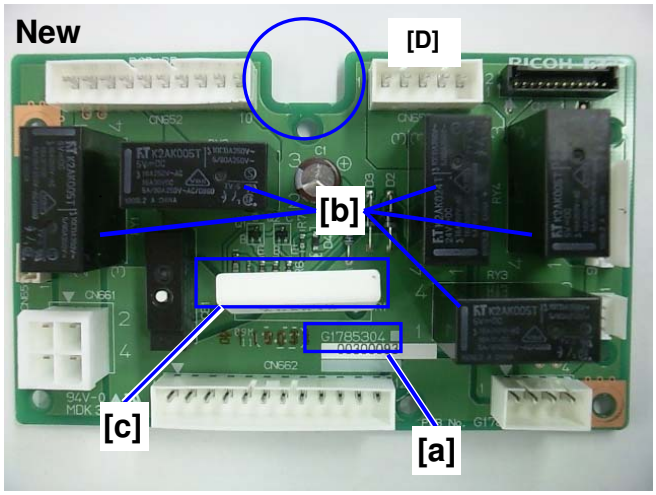
  Old: Resistor x 2 New: Resistor x 1

- **Board Shape [d]**

  The new relay board has a “cut” as shown in the photo below; circled [D].



Part number G1785281



Part number G1785304 or G1789911

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 20-May-10	No.: RG178097

Serial Number of the Affected Units

Total Number of Affected Units in EU: 484

Note: 4 units unidentified with the RPL serial numbers (currently investigated) are colored light blue in the following tables and are temporarily described with an RCL serial number.

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
1		S3281290009
2		S3290390012
3	Pro C900	S7002600001
4	Pro C900	S7093400001
5	Pro C900	S3202500004
6	Pro C900	S3202500005
7	Pro C900	S3202700002
8	Pro C900	S3280600034
9	Pro C900	S3280600035
10	Pro C900	S3280600036
11	Pro C900	S3280600037
12	Pro C900	S3280800042
13	Pro C900	S3280800043
14	Pro C900	S3280800044
15	Pro C900	S3280800045
16	Pro C900	S3280800046
17	Pro C900	S3280800047
18	Pro C900	S3280800048
19	Pro C900	S3280800049
20	Pro C900	S3280800050
21	Pro C900	S3280900003
22	Pro C900	S3280900004
23	Pro C900	S3280900005
24	Pro C900	S3280900006
25	Pro C900	S3280900007
26	Pro C900	S3280900008
27	Pro C900	S3280900009
28	Pro C900	S3280900010
29	Pro C900	S3280900011
30	Pro C900	S3280900012
31	Pro C900	S3280900013
32	Pro C900	S3280900014
33	Pro C900	S3280900015
34	Pro C900	S3281000105
35	Pro C900	S3281000106
36	Pro C900	S3281000107
37	Pro C900	S3281000108
38	Pro C900	S3281000109
39	Pro C900	S3281000110
40	Pro C900	S3281000111
41	Pro C900	S3281000112
42	Pro C900	S3281000113
43	Pro C900	S3281000114
44	Pro C900	S3281000115
45	Pro C900	S3281000116
46	Pro C900	S3281000117
47	Pro C900	S3281000118
48	Pro C900	S3281000119
49	Pro C900	S3281000120
50	Pro C900	S3281000121
51	Pro C900	S3281000122
52	Pro C900	S3281000123
53	Pro C900	S3281000124
54	Pro C900	S3281000125
55	Pro C900	S3281000126
56	Pro C900	S3281000127
57	Pro C900	S3281000128
58	Pro C900	S3281000129
59	Pro C900	S3281000130
60	Pro C900	S3281000131
61	Pro C900	S3281000132
62	Pro C900	S3281000133
63	Pro C900	S3281000134
64	Pro C900	S3281000135
65	Pro C900	S3281000136
66	Pro C900	S3281000137
67	Pro C900	S3281000138
68	Pro C900	S3281000139
69	Pro C900	S3281000140
70	Pro C900	S3281000141
71	Pro C900	S3281000142
72	Pro C900	S3281000143
73	Pro C900	S3283600001
74	Pro C900	S3283600002
75	Pro C900	S3290100006
76	Pro C900	S3290100007
77	Pro C900	S3290100008
78	Pro C900	S3290100009
79	Pro C900	S3290100010
80	Pro C900	S3292500001
81	Pro C900	S3292500002
82	Pro C900	S3292500003
83	Pro C900	S3292500004
84	Pro C900	S3292500005
85	Pro C900	S3292500006
86	Pro C900	S3292500007
87	Pro C900	S3292500008
88	Pro C900	S3292500009
89	Pro C900	S3292500010
90	Pro C900	S3292500011
91	Pro C900	S3292500012
92	Pro C900	S3292500013
93	Pro C900	S3292500014
94	Pro C900	S3292500015
95	Pro C900	S3292500016
96	Pro C900	S3292500017
97	Pro C900	S3292500018
98	Pro C900	S3292500019
99	Pro C900	S3292500020
100	Pro C900	S3292500020
101	Pro C900	S3292500021
102	Pro C900	S3292500022
103	Pro C900	S3292500023
104	Pro C900	S3292500024
105	Pro C900	S3292500025
106	Pro C900	S3292500026
107	Pro C900	S3292500027
108	Pro C900	S3292500028
109	Pro C900	S3292500029
110	Pro C900	S3292500030
111	Pro C900	S3292500031
112	Pro C900	S3292500032
113	Pro C900	S3292500033
114	Pro C900	S3292500034
115	Pro C900	S3292500035
116	Pro C900	S3292500036
117	Pro C900	S3292600001
118	Pro C900	S3292600002
119	Pro C900	S3292600003
120	Pro C900	S3292600004
121	Pro C900	S3292600005
122	Pro C900	S3292600006
123	Pro C900	S3292600007
124	Pro C900	S3292600008
125	Pro C900	S3292600009
126	Pro C900	S3292700001
127	Pro C900	S3292700002
128	Pro C900	S3292700003
129	Pro C900	S3292700004
130	Pro C900	S3292700005
131	Pro C900	S3292700006
132	Pro C900	S3292700007
133	Pro C900	S3292700008
134	Pro C900	S3292700010
135	Pro C900	S3292700011
136	Pro C900	S3292700012
137	Pro C900	S3292700013
138	Pro C900	S3292700014
139	Pro C900	S3292700015
140	Pro C900	S3292800001
141	Pro C900	S3292800002
142	Pro C900	S3292800004
143	Pro C900	S3292800005
144	Pro C900	S3292800006
145	Pro C900	S3292800007
146	Pro C900	S3292800007
147	Pro C900	S3292800008
148	Pro C900	S3292800009
149	Pro C900	S3292800010
150	Pro C900	S3292800011

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
151	Pro C900	S3292800012
152	Pro C900	S3292800013
153	Pro C900	S3292800014
154	Pro C900	S3292800015
155	Pro C900	S3292800016
156	Pro C900	S3292900001
157	Pro C900	S3292900002
158	Pro C900	S3292900004
159	Pro C900	S3292900005
160	Pro C900	S3292900006
161	Pro C900	S3292900007
162	Pro C900	S3292900008
163	Pro C900	S3292900009
164	Pro C900	S3292900010
165	Pro C900	S3292900011
166	Pro C900	S3292900012
167	Pro C900	S3292900013
168	Pro C900	S3292900014
169	Pro C900	S3292900015
170	Pro C900	S3292900016
171	Pro C900	S3293000001
172	Pro C900	S3293000002
173	Pro C900	S3293000003
174	Pro C900	S3293000004
175	Pro C900	S3293000005
176	Pro C900	S3293000006
177	Pro C900	S3293000007
178	Pro C900	S3293000008
179	Pro C900	S3293000009
180	Pro C900	S3293000010
181	Pro C900	S3293000011
182	Pro C900	S3293000012
183	Pro C900	S3293000013
184	Pro C900	S3293000014
185	Pro C900	S3293000015
186	Pro C900	S3293000016
187	Pro C900	S3293100001
188	Pro C900	S3293100002
189	Pro C900	S3293100003
190	Pro C900	S3293100004
191	Pro C900	S3293100005
192	Pro C900	S3293100006
193	Pro C900	S3293100007
194	Pro C900	S3293100008
195	Pro C900	S3293100009
196	Pro C900	S3293100010
197	Pro C900	S3293100011
198	Pro C900	S3293100012
199	Pro C900	S3293200001
200	Pro C900	S3293200002

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
201	Pro C900	S3293200003
202	Pro C900	S3293200004
203	Pro C900	S3293200005
204	Pro C900	S3293200006
205	Pro C900	S3293200007
206	Pro C900	S3293200008
207	Pro C900	S3293200009
208	Pro C900	S3293200010
209	Pro C900	S3293200011
210	Pro C900	S3293200012
211	Pro C900	S3293300001
212	Pro C900	S3293300002
213	Pro C900	S3293300003
214	Pro C900	S3293300004
215	Pro C900	S3293300005
216	Pro C900	S3293300006
217	Pro C900	S3293300007
218	Pro C900	S3293300008
219	Pro C900	S3293300009
220	Pro C900	S3293400001
221	Pro C900	S3293400002
222	Pro C900	S3293400003
223	Pro C900	S3293400004
224	Pro C900	S3293400005
225	Pro C900	S3293400006
226	Pro C900	S3293400007
227	Pro C900	S3293400008
228	Pro C900	S3293400009
229	Pro C900	S3293400010
230	Pro C900	S3293500001
231	Pro C900	S3293500002
232	Pro C900	S3293500003
233	Pro C900	S3293500004
234	Pro C900	S3293500005
235	Pro C900	S3293500007
236	Pro C900	S3293500008
237	Pro C900	S3293500009
238	Pro C900	S3293500010
239	Pro C900	S3293500011
240	Pro C900	S3293500012
241	Pro C900	S3293500013
242	Pro C900	S3293500014
243	Pro C900	S3293600001
244	Pro C900	S3293600002
245	Pro C900	S3293600003
246	Pro C900	S3293600004
247	Pro C900	S3293600005
248	Pro C900	S3293600006
249	Pro C900	S3293600007
250	Pro C900	S3293600008

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
251	Pro C900	S3293600009
252	Pro C900	S7002500001
253	Pro C900	S7002500003
254	Pro C900	S7002600002
255	Pro C900	S7002700001
256	Pro C900	S7002700002
257	Pro C900	S7002700003
258	Pro C900	S7002700004
259	Pro C900	S7002700005
260	Pro C900	S7002700006
261	Pro C900	S7002700007
262	Pro C900	S7002800001
263	Pro C900	S7093400002
264	Pro C900	S7093400003
265	Pro C900	S7093400004
266	Pro C900	S7093400005
267	Pro C900	S7093500001
268	Pro C900	S7093500002
269	Pro C900	S7093600001
270	Pro C900	S7093600002
271	Pro C900S	M8793300015
272	Pro C900S	M8793500026
273	Pro C900S	M8702500001
274	Pro C900S	M8702500005
275	Pro C900S	M8702500006
276	Pro C900S	M8702500007
277	Pro C900S	M8702500008
278	Pro C900S	M8702500010
279	Pro C900S	M8702500011
280	Pro C900S	M8702600003
281	Pro C900S	M8792600001
282	Pro C900S	M8792600002
283	Pro C900S	M8792600003
284	Pro C900S	M8792600004
285	Pro C900S	M8792600005
286	Pro C900S	M8792600006
287	Pro C900S	M8792600007
288	Pro C900S	M8792600008
289	Pro C900S	M8792600009
290	Pro C900S	M8792600010
291	Pro C900S	M8792600011
292	Pro C900S	M8792600012
293	Pro C900S	M8792600013
294	Pro C900S	M8792600014
295	Pro C900S	M8792600015
296	Pro C900S	M8792600016
297	Pro C900S	M8792600017
298	Pro C900S	M8792600018
299	Pro C900S	M8792600019
300	Pro C900S	M8792700001

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
301	Pro C900S	M8792700002
302	Pro C900S	M8792700003
303	Pro C900S	M8792700004
304	Pro C900S	M8792700005
305	Pro C900S	M8792700006
306	Pro C900S	M8792700007
307	Pro C900S	M8792700008
308	Pro C900S	M8792700009
309	Pro C900S	M8792700010
310	Pro C900S	M8792700011
311	Pro C900S	M8792700012
312	Pro C900S	M8792700013
313	Pro C900S	M8792700014
314	Pro C900S	M8792700015
315	Pro C900S	M8792700016
316	Pro C900S	M8792700017
317	Pro C900S	M8792700018
318	Pro C900S	M8792700019
319	Pro C900S	M8792700020
320	Pro C900S	M8792700021
321	Pro C900S	M8792700022
322	Pro C900S	M8792700023
323	Pro C900S	M8792800001
324	Pro C900S	M8792800002
325	Pro C900S	M8792800003
326	Pro C900S	M8792800004
327	Pro C900S	M8792800005
328	Pro C900S	M8792800006
329	Pro C900S	M8792800007
330	Pro C900S	M8792800008
331	Pro C900S	M8792800009
332	Pro C900S	M8792800010
333	Pro C900S	M8792800011
334	Pro C900S	M8792800012
335	Pro C900S	M8792800013
336	Pro C900S	M8792800014
337	Pro C900S	M8792800015
338	Pro C900S	M8792800016
339	Pro C900S	M8792800017
340	Pro C900S	M8792800018
341	Pro C900S	M8792800019
342	Pro C900S	M8792800020
343	Pro C900S	M8792900001
344	Pro C900S	M8792900002
345	Pro C900S	M8792900003
346	Pro C900S	M8792900004
347	Pro C900S	M8792900005
348	Pro C900S	M8792900006
349	Pro C900S	M8792900007
350	Pro C900S	M8792900008

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
351	Pro C900S	M8792900009
352	Pro C900S	M8792900010
353	Pro C900S	M8792900011
354	Pro C900S	M8792900012
355	Pro C900S	M8793000001
356	Pro C900S	M8793000002
357	Pro C900S	M8793000003
358	Pro C900S	M8793000004
359	Pro C900S	M8793000005
360	Pro C900S	M8793000006
361	Pro C900S	M8793000007
362	Pro C900S	M8793000008
363	Pro C900S	M8793000009
364	Pro C900S	M8793000010
365	Pro C900S	M8793000011
366	Pro C900S	M8793000012
367	Pro C900S	M8793000013
368	Pro C900S	M8793100001
369	Pro C900S	M8793100002
370	Pro C900S	M8793100003
371	Pro C900S	M8793100004
372	Pro C900S	M8793100005
373	Pro C900S	M8793100006
374	Pro C900S	M8793100007
375	Pro C900S	M8793100008
376	Pro C900S	M8793100009
377	Pro C900S	M8793100010
378	Pro C900S	M8793100011
379	Pro C900S	M8793100012
380	Pro C900S	M8793100013
381	Pro C900S	M8793100014
382	Pro C900S	M8793200001
383	Pro C900S	M8793200002
384	Pro C900S	M8793200003
385	Pro C900S	M8793200004
386	Pro C900S	M8793200005
387	Pro C900S	M8793200006
388	Pro C900S	M8793200007
389	Pro C900S	M8793200008
390	Pro C900S	M8793200009
391	Pro C900S	M8793200010
392	Pro C900S	M8793200011
393	Pro C900S	M8793200012
394	Pro C900S	M8793300001
395	Pro C900S	M8793300002
396	Pro C900S	M8793300003
397	Pro C900S	M8793300004
398	Pro C900S	M8793300005
399	Pro C900S	M8793300006
400	Pro C900S	M8793300007

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
401	Pro C900S	M8793300008
402	Pro C900S	M8793300009
403	Pro C900S	M8793300010
404	Pro C900S	M8793300011
405	Pro C900S	M8793300012
406	Pro C900S	M8793300013
407	Pro C900S	M8793300014
408	Pro C900S	M8793300016
409	Pro C900S	M8793300017
410	Pro C900S	M8793300018
411	Pro C900S	M8793300019
412	Pro C900S	M8793300020
413	Pro C900S	M8793400001
414	Pro C900S	M8793400002
415	Pro C900S	M8793400003
416	Pro C900S	M8793400004
417	Pro C900S	M8793400005
418	Pro C900S	M8793400006
419	Pro C900S	M8793400007
420	Pro C900S	M8793400008
421	Pro C900S	M8793400009
422	Pro C900S	M8793400010
423	Pro C900S	M8793400011
424	Pro C900S	M8793400012
425	Pro C900S	M8793400013
426	Pro C900S	M8793400014
427	Pro C900S	M8793400015
428	Pro C900S	M8793400016
429	Pro C900S	M8793400017
430	Pro C900S	M8793400018
431	Pro C900S	M8793400019
432	Pro C900S	M8793500001
433	Pro C900S	M8793500002
434	Pro C900S	M8793500003
435	Pro C900S	M8793500004
436	Pro C900S	M8793500005
437	Pro C900S	M8793500006
438	Pro C900S	M8793500007
439	Pro C900S	M8793500008
440	Pro C900S	M8793500009
441	Pro C900S	M8793500010
442	Pro C900S	M8793500011
443	Pro C900S	M8793500012
444	Pro C900S	M8793500013
445	Pro C900S	M8793500014
446	Pro C900S	M8793500015
447	Pro C900S	M8793500016
448	Pro C900S	M8793500017
449	Pro C900S	M8793500018
450	Pro C900S	M8793500019

	Model Name	RPL Machine's Serial No.
451	Pro C900S	M8793500020
452	Pro C900S	M8793500021
453	Pro C900S	M8793500022
454	Pro C900S	M8793500023
455	Pro C900S	M8793500024
456	Pro C900S	M8793500025
457	Pro C900S	M8793600001
458	Pro C900S	M8793600002
459	Pro C900S	M8793600003
460	Pro C900S	M8793600004
461	Pro C900S	M8793600005
462	Pro C900S	M8793600006
463	Pro C900S	M8793600007
464	Pro C900S	M8793600008
465	Pro C900S	M8793600009
466	Pro C900S	M8793600010
467	Pro C900S	M8793600011
468	Pro C900S	M8793600012
469	Pro C900S	M8793600013
470	Pro C900S	M8793600014
471	Pro C900S	M8793600015
472	Pro C900S	M8793600016
473	Pro C900S	M8793600017
474	Pro C900S	S3292900003
475	Pro C900S	V7402500001
476	Pro C900S	V7402500002
477	Pro C900S	V7402600001
478	Pro C900S	V7402700001
479	Pro C900S	V7493300001
480	Pro C900S	V7493500001
481	Pro C900S	V7493500002
482	Pro C900S	V7493600001
483		S7090490001
484		S7090490002

Total Number of Affected Units in AP: 38

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
1	Pro C900S	M8790100001
2	Pro C900S	M8790100002
3	Pro C900S	M8790100003
4	Pro C900S	M8790100004
5	Pro C900S	M8790200001
6	Pro C900S	M8790200002
7	Pro C900S	M8790400001
8	Pro C900S	M8790500001
9	Pro C900S	M8790500002
10	Pro C900S	M8790500003
11	Pro C900S	M8790500004
12	Pro C900S	M8790900001
13	Pro C900S	M8790900002
14	Pro C900S	M8790900003
15	Pro C900	S3281100005
16	Pro C900	S3281100006
17	Pro C900	S3281100007
18	Pro C900	S3281100008
19	Pro C900	S3281100009
20	Pro C900	S3281100010
21	Pro C900	S3281100011
22	Pro C900	S3281100012
23	Pro C900	S3281200001
24	Pro C900	S3281200002
25	Pro C900	S3281200003
26	Pro C900	S3281200004
27	Pro C900	S3281200005
28	Pro C900	S3281200006
29	Pro C900	S3290100011
30	Pro C900	S3290100012
31	Pro C900	S3290500001
32	Pro C900	S3290500002
33	Pro C900	S3290500003
34	Pro C900	S3290700001
35	Pro C900	S3290800001
36	Pro C900	S3290900001
37	Pro C900	S3291000001
38	Pro C900	S3291000002

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 20-May-10	No.: RG178097

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 936

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
1	Pro C900	S3280700002
2	Pro C900	S3280700003
3	Pro C900	S3280700004
4	Pro C900	S3280700005
5	Pro C900	S3280700006
6	Pro C900	S3280700007
7	Pro C900	S3280700008
8	Pro C900	S3280700009
9	Pro C900	S3280700010
10	Pro C900	S3280700011
11	Pro C900	S3280700012
12	Pro C900	S3280700013
13	Pro C900	S3280700014
14	Pro C900	S3280700015
15	Pro C900	S3280700016
16	Pro C900	S3280700017
17	Pro C900	S3280700018
18	Pro C900	S3280700019
19	Pro C900	S3280700020
20	Pro C900	S3280700021
21	Pro C900	S3280700022
22	Pro C900	S3280700023
23	Pro C900	S3280700046
24	Pro C900	S3280700047
25	Pro C900	S3280700048
26	Pro C900	S3280700049
27	Pro C900	S3280700051
28	Pro C900	S3280700052
29	Pro C900	S3280800001
30	Pro C900	S3280800002
31	Pro C900	S3280800003
32	Pro C900	S3280800004
33	Pro C900	S3280800005
34	Pro C900	S3280800006
35	Pro C900	S3281000001
36	Pro C900	S3281000002
37	Pro C900	S3281000003
38	Pro C900	S3281000004
39	Pro C900	S3281000005
40	Pro C900	S3281000006
41	Pro C900	S3281000007
42	Pro C900	S3281000008
43	Pro C900	S3281000009
44	Pro C900	S3281000010
45	Pro C900	S3281000011
46	Pro C900	S3281000012
47	Pro C900	S3281000013
48	Pro C900	S3281000014
49	Pro C900	S3281000015
50	Pro C900	S3281000016

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
51	Pro C900	S3281000017
52	Pro C900	S3281000018
53	Pro C900	S3281000019
54	Pro C900	S3281000020
55	Pro C900	S3281000021
56	Pro C900	S3281000022
57	Pro C900	S3281000023
58	Pro C900	S3281000024
59	Pro C900	S3281000025
60	Pro C900	S3281000026
61	Pro C900	S3281000027
62	Pro C900	S3281000028
63	Pro C900	S3281000029
64	Pro C900	S3281000030
65	Pro C900	S3281000031
66	Pro C900	S3281000032
67	Pro C900	S3281000033
68	Pro C900	S3281000034
69	Pro C900	S3281000035
70	Pro C900	S3281000036
71	Pro C900	S3281000037
72	Pro C900	S3281000038
73	Pro C900	S3281000039
74	Pro C900	S3281000040
75	Pro C900	S3281000041
76	Pro C900	S3281000042
77	Pro C900	S3281000043
78	Pro C900	S3281000044
79	Pro C900	S3281000045
80	Pro C900	S3281000046
81	Pro C900	S3281000047
82	Pro C900	S3281000048
83	Pro C900	S3281000049
84	Pro C900	S3281000050
85	Pro C900	S3281000051
86	Pro C900	S3281000052
87	Pro C900	S3281000053
88	Pro C900	S3281000054
89	Pro C900	S3281000055
90	Pro C900	S3281000056
91	Pro C900	S3281000057
92	Pro C900	S3281000058
93	Pro C900	S3281000059
94	Pro C900	S3281000060
95	Pro C900	S3281000061
96	Pro C900	S3281000062
97	Pro C900	S3281000063
98	Pro C900	S3281000064
99	Pro C900	S3281000065
100	Pro C900	S3281000066

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
101	Pro C900	S3281000067
102	Pro C900	S3281000068
103	Pro C900	S3281000069
104	Pro C900	S3281000070
105	Pro C900	S3281000071
106	Pro C900	S3281000072
107	Pro C900	S3281000073
108	Pro C900	S3281000074
109	Pro C900	S3281000075
110	Pro C900	S3281000076
111	Pro C900	S3281000077
112	Pro C900	S3281000078
113	Pro C900	S3281000079
114	Pro C900	S3281000080
115	Pro C900	S3281000081
116	Pro C900	S3281000082
117	Pro C900	S3281000083
118	Pro C900	S3281000084
119	Pro C900	S3281000085
120	Pro C900	S3281000086
121	Pro C900	S3281000087
122	Pro C900	S3281000088
123	Pro C900	S3281000089
124	Pro C900	S3281000090
125	Pro C900	S3281000091
126	Pro C900	S3281000092
127	Pro C900	S3281000093
128	Pro C900	S3281000094
129	Pro C900	S3281000095
130	Pro C900	S3281000096
131	Pro C900	S3281000097
132	Pro C900	S3281000098
133	Pro C900	S3281000099
134	Pro C900	S3281000100
135	Pro C900	S3281000101
136	Pro C900	S3281000102
137	Pro C900	S3281000103
138	Pro C900	S3281000104
139	Pro C900	S3281000178
140	Pro C900	S3281000179
141	Pro C900	S3286000001
142	Pro C900	S3286000002
143	Pro C900	S3286000003
144	Pro C900	S3286000004
145	Pro C900	S3286000005
146	Pro C900	S3286000006
147	Pro C900	S3286000007
148	Pro C900	S3286000008
149	Pro C900	S3286000009
150	Pro C900	S3286000010

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
151	Pro C900	S3286000011
152	Pro C900	S3286000012
153	Pro C900	S3286000013
154	Pro C900	S3286000014
155	Pro C900	S3286000015
156	Pro C900	S3286000016
157	Pro C900	S3286000017
158	Pro C900	S3286000018
159	Pro C900	S3286000019
160	Pro C900	S3286000020
161	Pro C900	S3286000021
162	Pro C900	S3286000022
163	Pro C900	S3286000023
164	Pro C900	S3286000024
165	Pro C900	S3286000025
166	Pro C900	S3286000026
167	Pro C900	S3286000027
168	Pro C900	S3286000028
169	Pro C900	S3286000029
170	Pro C900	S3286000030
171	Pro C900	S3286000031
172	Pro C900	S3286000032
173	Pro C900	S3286000033
174	Pro C900	S3286000034
175	Pro C900	S3286000035
176	Pro C900	S3286000036
177	Pro C900	S3286000037
178	Pro C900	S3286000038
179	Pro C900	S3286000039
180	Pro C900	S3286000040
181	Pro C900	S3286000041
182	Pro C900	S3286000042
183	Pro C900	S3286000043
184	Pro C900	S3286000044
185	Pro C900	S3286000045
186	Pro C900	S3286000046
187	Pro C900	S3286000047
188	Pro C900	S3286000048
189	Pro C900	S3286000049
190	Pro C900	S3286000050
191	Pro C900	S3290100001
192	Pro C900	S3290100002
193	Pro C900	S3290100003
194	Pro C900	S3290100004
195	Pro C900	S3290100005
196	Pro C900	S3294900001
197	Pro C900	S3294900002
198	Pro C900	S3294900003
199	Pro C900	S3294900004
200	Pro C900	S3294900005

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
201	Pro C900	S3294900006
202	Pro C900	S3294900007
203	Pro C900	S3294900008
204	Pro C900	S3294900009
205	Pro C900	S3294900010
206	Pro C900	S3294900011
207	Pro C900	S3294900012
208	Pro C900	S3294900013
209	Pro C900	S3294900014
210	Pro C900	S3294900015
211	Pro C900	S3294900016
212	Pro C900	S3294900017
213	Pro C900	S3294900018
214	Pro C900	S3294900019
215	Pro C900	S3294900020
216	Pro C900	S3294900021
217	Pro C900	S3294900022
218	Pro C900	S3294900023
219	Pro C900	S3294900024
220	Pro C900	S3294900025
221	Pro C900	S3294900026
222	Pro C900	S3294900027
223	Pro C900	S3294900028
224	Pro C900	S3294900029
225	Pro C900	S3294900030
226	Pro C900	S3294900031
227	Pro C900	S3294900032
228	Pro C900	S3294900033
229	Pro C900	S3294900034
230	Pro C900	S3294900035
231	Pro C900	S3294900036
232	Pro C900	S3294900037
233	Pro C900	S3294900038
234	Pro C900	S3294900039
235	Pro C900	S3294900040
236	Pro C900	S3294900041
237	Pro C900	S3294900042
238	Pro C900	S3294900043
239	Pro C900	S3294900044
240	Pro C900	S3294900045
241	Pro C900	S3294900046
242	Pro C900	S3294900047
243	Pro C900	S3294900048
244	Pro C900	S3294900049
245	Pro C900	S3294900050
246	Pro C900	S3294900051
247	Pro C900	S3294900052
248	Pro C900	S3294900053
249	Pro C900	S3294900054
250	Pro C900	S3294900055

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
251	Pro C900	S3294900056
252	Pro C900	S3294900057
253	Pro C900	S3294900058
254	Pro C900	S3294900059
255	Pro C900	S3294900060
256	Pro C900	S3294900061
257	Pro C900	S3294900062
258	Pro C900	S3294900063
259	Pro C900	S3294900064
260	Pro C900	S3294900065
261	Pro C900	S3294900066
262	Pro C900	S3294900067
263	Pro C900	S3294900068
264	Pro C900	S3294900069
265	Pro C900	S3294900070
266	Pro C900	S3294900071
267	Pro C900	S3294900072
268	Pro C900	S3294900073
269	Pro C900	S3294900074
270	Pro C900	S3294900075
271	Pro C900	S3294900076
272	Pro C900	S3294900077
273	Pro C900	S3294900078
274	Pro C900	S3294900079
275	Pro C900	S3294900080
276	Pro C900	S3294900081
277	Pro C900	S3294900082
278	Pro C900	S3294900083
279	Pro C900	S3294900084
280	Pro C900	S3294900085
281	Pro C900	S3294900086
282	Pro C900	S3294900087
283	Pro C900	S3294900088
284	Pro C900	S3294900089
285	Pro C900	S3294900090
286	Pro C900	S3294900091
287	Pro C900	S3294900092
288	Pro C900	S3294900093
289	Pro C900	S3294900094
290	Pro C900	S3295000001
291	Pro C900	S3295000002
292	Pro C900	S3295000003
293	Pro C900	S3295000004
294	Pro C900	S3295300001
295	Pro C900	S3295300002
296	Pro C900	S3295300004
297	Pro C900	S3295300005
298	Pro C900	S3295300006
299	Pro C900	S3295300007
300	Pro C900	S3295400001

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
301	Pro C900	S3295400003
302	Pro C900	S3295400004
303	Pro C900	S3295400005
304	Pro C900	S3295400006
305	Pro C900	S3295400007
306	Pro C900	S3295400008
307	Pro C900	S3295400009
308	Pro C900	S3295400010
309	Pro C900	S3295400011
310	Pro C900	S3295400012
311	Pro C900	S3295400013
312	Pro C900	S3295400014
313	Pro C900	S3295400015
314	Pro C900	S3295400016
315	Pro C900	S3295400017
316	Pro C900	S3295400018
317	Pro C900	S3295400019
318	Pro C900	S3295400020
319	Pro C900	S3295400021
320	Pro C900	S3295400022
321	Pro C900	S3295500001
322	Pro C900	S3295500002
323	Pro C900	S3295500003
324	Pro C900	S3295500004
325	Pro C900	S3295500005
326	Pro C900	S3295500006
327	Pro C900	S3295500007
328	Pro C900	S3295500008
329	Pro C900	S3295500009
330	Pro C900	S3295500010
331	Pro C900	S3295500011
332	Pro C900	S3295500013
333	Pro C900	S3295500014
334	Pro C900	S3295500015
335	Pro C900	S3295500016
336	Pro C900	S3295500017
337	Pro C900	S3295500018
338	Pro C900	S3295500019
339	Pro C900	S3295500020
340	Pro C900	S3295500021
341	Pro C900	S3295500022
342	Pro C900	S3295500023
343	Pro C900	S3295500024
344	Pro C900	S3295500025
345	Pro C900	S3295500026
346	Pro C900	S3295500027
347	Pro C900	S3295500028
348	Pro C900	S3295500029
349	Pro C900	S3295500030
350	Pro C900	S3295500031

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
351	Pro C900	S3295500032
352	Pro C900	S3295500033
353	Pro C900	S3295500034
354	Pro C900	S3295500035
355	Pro C900	S3295500036
356	Pro C900	S3295500037
357	Pro C900	S3295500038
358	Pro C900	S3295500039
359	Pro C900	S3295500040
360	Pro C900	S3295500041
361	Pro C900	S3295500042
362	Pro C900	S3295500043
363	Pro C900	S3295700001
364	Pro C900	S3295700002
365	Pro C900	S3295700003
366	Pro C900	S3295700004
367	Pro C900	S3295700005
368	Pro C900	S3295700006
369	Pro C900	S3295700007
370	Pro C900	S3295700008
371	Pro C900	S3295700009
372	Pro C900	S3295700010
373	Pro C900	S3295700011
374	Pro C900	S3295700012
375	Pro C900	S3295700013
376	Pro C900	S3295700014
377	Pro C900	S3295700015
378	Pro C900	S3295700016
379	Pro C900	S3295700017
380	Pro C900	S3295700018
381	Pro C900	S3295700019
382	Pro C900	S3295700020
383	Pro C900	S3295700021
384	Pro C900	S3295700022
385	Pro C900	S3295700023
386	Pro C900	S3295700024
387	Pro C900	S3295700025
388	Pro C900	S3295700026
389	Pro C900	S3295700027
390	Pro C900	S3295700028
391	Pro C900	S3295700029
392	Pro C900	S3295700030
393	Pro C900	S3295700031
394	Pro C900	S3295800001
395	Pro C900	S3295800002
396	Pro C900	S3295800003
397	Pro C900	S3295800004
398	Pro C900	S3295800005
399	Pro C900	S3295800006
400	Pro C900	S3295800007

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
401	Pro C900	S3295800008
402	Pro C900	S3295800009
403	Pro C900	S3295800010
404	Pro C900	S3295800011
405	Pro C900	S3295800012
406	Pro C900	S3295800013
407	Pro C900	S3295800014
408	Pro C900	S3295800015
409	Pro C900	S3295800016
410	Pro C900	S3295800017
411	Pro C900	S3295800018
412	Pro C900	S3295800019
413	Pro C900	S3295800020
414	Pro C900	S3295800021
415	Pro C900	S3295800022
416	Pro C900	S3295800023
417	Pro C900	S3295800024
418	Pro C900	S3295800025
419	Pro C900	S3295800026
420	Pro C900	S3295800027
421	Pro C900	S3295800028
422	Pro C900	S3295800029
423	Pro C900	S3295800030
424	Pro C900	S3295800031
425	Pro C900	S3295800032
426	Pro C900	S3295800033
427	Pro C900	S3295900001
428	Pro C900	S3295900002
429	Pro C900	S3295900003
430	Pro C900	S3295900004
431	Pro C900	S3295900005
432	Pro C900	S3295900006
433	Pro C900	S3295900007
434	Pro C900	S3296000001
435	Pro C900	S3296000002
436	Pro C900	S3296000003
437	Pro C900	S3296000004
438	Pro C900	S3296000005
439	Pro C900	S3296000006
440	Pro C900	S3296000007
441	Pro C900	S3296000008
442	Pro C900	S3296000009
443	Pro C900	S3296000036
444	Pro C900	S3296000040
445	Pro C900	S3296000043
446	Pro C900	S3296000046
447	Pro C900	S7004900001
448	Pro C900	S7004900002
449	Pro C900	S7004900003
450	Pro C900	S7004900004

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
451	Pro C900	S7004900005
452	Pro C900	S7004900006
453	Pro C900	S7004900009
454	Pro C900	S7004900010
455	Pro C900	S7005000001
456	Pro C900	S7005100001
457	Pro C900	S7005100002
458	Pro C900	S7005100003
459	Pro C900	S7005100004
460	Pro C900	S7005100005
461	Pro C900	S7005100006
462	Pro C900	S7095400001
463	Pro C900	S7095500001
464	Pro C900	S7095500002
465	Pro C900	S7095500003
466	Pro C900	S7095500004
467	Pro C900	S7095500005
468	Pro C900	S7095500006
469	Pro C900	S7095500007
470	Pro C900	S7095500008
471	Pro C900	S7095600001
472	Pro C900	S7095600002
473	Pro C900	S7095800001
474	Pro C900	S7095800002
475	Pro C900	S7095800003
476	Pro C900	S7095800004
477	Pro C900	S7095800005
478	Pro C900	S7095900001
479	Pro C900	S7095900002
480	Pro C900	S7095900003
481	Pro C900	S7095900005
482	Pro C900	S7095900006
483	Pro C900	S7095900007
484	Pro C900	S7095900008
485	Pro C900	S7095900009
486	Pro C900S	M8704900001
487	Pro C900S	M8705000020
488	Pro C900S	M8705000021
489	Pro C900S	M8705000049
490	Pro C900S	M8705100016
491	Pro C900S	M8795000001
492	Pro C900S	M8795000002
493	Pro C900S	M8795000003
494	Pro C900S	M8795000004
495	Pro C900S	M8795000005
496	Pro C900S	M8795000006
497	Pro C900S	M8795000007
498	Pro C900S	M8795000008
499	Pro C900S	M8795000009
500	Pro C900S	M8795000010

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
501	Pro C900S	M8795000011
502	Pro C900S	M8795000012
503	Pro C900S	M8795000013
504	Pro C900S	M8795000014
505	Pro C900S	M8795000015
506	Pro C900S	M8795000016
507	Pro C900S	M8795000017
508	Pro C900S	M8795000018
509	Pro C900S	M8795000019
510	Pro C900S	M8795000020
511	Pro C900S	M8795000021
512	Pro C900S	M8795000022
513	Pro C900S	M8795000023
514	Pro C900S	M8795000024
515	Pro C900S	M8795000025
516	Pro C900S	M8795000026
517	Pro C900S	M8795000027
518	Pro C900S	M8795000028
519	Pro C900S	M8795000029
520	Pro C900S	M8795000030
521	Pro C900S	M8795000031
522	Pro C900S	M8795000032
523	Pro C900S	M8795000033
524	Pro C900S	M8795200001
525	Pro C900S	M8795200002
526	Pro C900S	M8795200003
527	Pro C900S	M8795200004
528	Pro C900S	M8795200005
529	Pro C900S	M8795200006
530	Pro C900S	M8795200007
531	Pro C900S	M8795200008
532	Pro C900S	M8795200009
533	Pro C900S	M8795200010
534	Pro C900S	M8795200011
535	Pro C900S	M8795200012
536	Pro C900S	M8795200013
537	Pro C900S	M8795200014
538	Pro C900S	M8795200015
539	Pro C900S	M8795200016
540	Pro C900S	M8795200017
541	Pro C900S	M8795200018
542	Pro C900S	M8795200019
543	Pro C900S	M8795200020
544	Pro C900S	M8795200021
545	Pro C900S	M8795200022
546	Pro C900S	M8795200023
547	Pro C900S	M8795200024
548	Pro C900S	M8795200025
549	Pro C900S	M8795200026
550	Pro C900S	M8795200027

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
551	Pro C900S	M8795200028
552	Pro C900S	M8795300001
553	Pro C900S	M8795300002
554	Pro C900S	M8795300003
555	Pro C900S	M8795300004
556	Pro C900S	M8795300005
557	Pro C900S	M8795300006
558	Pro C900S	M8795300007
559	Pro C900S	M8795300008
560	Pro C900S	M8795300009
561	Pro C900S	M8795300010
562	Pro C900S	M8795300011
563	Pro C900S	M8795300012
564	Pro C900S	M8795300013
565	Pro C900S	M8795300014
566	Pro C900S	M8795300015
567	Pro C900S	M8795300016
568	Pro C900S	M8795300017
569	Pro C900S	M8795300018
570	Pro C900S	M8795300019
571	Pro C900S	M8795300020
572	Pro C900S	M8795300021
573	Pro C900S	M8795300022
574	Pro C900S	M8795300023
575	Pro C900S	M8795300024
576	Pro C900S	M8795300025
577	Pro C900S	M8795300026
578	Pro C900S	M8795300027
579	Pro C900S	M8795300028
580	Pro C900S	M8795300029
581	Pro C900S	M8795300030
582	Pro C900S	M8795300031
583	Pro C900S	M8795300032
584	Pro C900S	M8795300033
585	Pro C900S	M8795300034
586	Pro C900S	M8795300035
587	Pro C900S	M8795300036
588	Pro C900S	M8795300037
589	Pro C900S	M8795300038
590	Pro C900S	M8795300039
591	Pro C900S	M8795300040
592	Pro C900S	M8795300041
593	Pro C900S	M8795300042
594	Pro C900S	M8795300043
595	Pro C900S	M8795300044
596	Pro C900S	M8795300045
597	Pro C900S	M8795300046
598	Pro C900S	M8795300047
599	Pro C900S	M8795300048
600	Pro C900S	M8795300049

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
601	Pro C900S	M8795300050
602	Pro C900S	M8795300051
603	Pro C900S	M8795300052
604	Pro C900S	M8795300053
605	Pro C900S	M8795300054
606	Pro C900S	M8795300055
607	Pro C900S	M8795300056
608	Pro C900S	M8795300057
609	Pro C900S	M8795300058
610	Pro C900S	M8795300059
611	Pro C900S	M8795300060
612	Pro C900S	M8795300061
613	Pro C900S	M8795300062
614	Pro C900S	M8795300063
615	Pro C900S	M8795300064
616	Pro C900S	M8795300065
617	Pro C900S	M8795300066
618	Pro C900S	M8795300067
619	Pro C900S	M8795300068
620	Pro C900S	M8795300069
621	Pro C900S	M8795300070
622	Pro C900S	M8795300071
623	Pro C900S	M8795300072
624	Pro C900S	M8795300073
625	Pro C900S	M8795300074
626	Pro C900S	M8795300075
627	Pro C900S	M8795300076
628	Pro C900S	M8795300077
629	Pro C900S	M8795400001
630	Pro C900S	M8795400002
631	Pro C900S	M8795400003
632	Pro C900S	M8795400004
633	Pro C900S	M8795400005
634	Pro C900S	M8795400006
635	Pro C900S	M8795400009
636	Pro C900S	M8795400010
637	Pro C900S	M8795400011
638	Pro C900S	M8795400012
639	Pro C900S	M8795400013
640	Pro C900S	M8795400014
641	Pro C900S	M8795400015
642	Pro C900S	M8795400016
643	Pro C900S	M8795400017
644	Pro C900S	M8795400018
645	Pro C900S	M8795400019
646	Pro C900S	M8795400020
647	Pro C900S	M8795400021
648	Pro C900S	M8795400022
649	Pro C900S	M8795400023
650	Pro C900S	M8795400024

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
651	Pro C900S	M8795400025
652	Pro C900S	M8795500001
653	Pro C900S	M8795500002
654	Pro C900S	M8795500003
655	Pro C900S	M8795500004
656	Pro C900S	M8795500005
657	Pro C900S	M8795500006
658	Pro C900S	M8795500007
659	Pro C900S	M8795500008
660	Pro C900S	M8795500009
661	Pro C900S	M8795500010
662	Pro C900S	M8795500011
663	Pro C900S	M8795500013
664	Pro C900S	M8795500014
665	Pro C900S	M8795500015
666	Pro C900S	M8795500016
667	Pro C900S	M8795500017
668	Pro C900S	M8795500018
669	Pro C900S	M8795500019
670	Pro C900S	M8795500020
671	Pro C900S	M8795500021
672	Pro C900S	M8795500022
673	Pro C900S	M8795500023
674	Pro C900S	M8795500024
675	Pro C900S	M8795500025
676	Pro C900S	M8795500026
677	Pro C900S	M8795500027
678	Pro C900S	M8795500028
679	Pro C900S	M8795500029
680	Pro C900S	M8795500030
681	Pro C900S	M8795500031
682	Pro C900S	M8795500032
683	Pro C900S	M8795500033
684	Pro C900S	M8795500034
685	Pro C900S	M8795500035
686	Pro C900S	M8795500036
687	Pro C900S	M8795500037
688	Pro C900S	M8795500038
689	Pro C900S	M8795500039
690	Pro C900S	M8795500040
691	Pro C900S	M8795500041
692	Pro C900S	M8795500042
693	Pro C900S	M8795500043
694	Pro C900S	M8795500044
695	Pro C900S	M8795500045
696	Pro C900S	M8795500046
697	Pro C900S	M8795500047
698	Pro C900S	M8795500048
699	Pro C900S	M8795500049
700	Pro C900S	M8795500050

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
701	Pro C900S	M8795500051
702	Pro C900S	M8795500052
703	Pro C900S	M8795500053
704	Pro C900S	M8795500054
705	Pro C900S	M8795500055
706	Pro C900S	M8795500056
707	Pro C900S	M8795500057
708	Pro C900S	M8795500058
709	Pro C900S	M8795500059
710	Pro C900S	M8795500060
711	Pro C900S	M8795500061
712	Pro C900S	M8795500062
713	Pro C900S	M8795500063
714	Pro C900S	M8795500064
715	Pro C900S	M8795500065
716	Pro C900S	M8795500066
717	Pro C900S	M8795500067
718	Pro C900S	M8795500068
719	Pro C900S	M8795500069
720	Pro C900S	M8795500070
721	Pro C900S	M8795500071
722	Pro C900S	M8795500072
723	Pro C900S	M8795500073
724	Pro C900S	M8795500074
725	Pro C900S	M8795500075
726	Pro C900S	M8795500076
727	Pro C900S	M8795500077
728	Pro C900S	M8795600001
729	Pro C900S	M8795600002
730	Pro C900S	M8795600003
731	Pro C900S	M8795600004
732	Pro C900S	M8795600005
733	Pro C900S	M8795600006
734	Pro C900S	M8795600007
735	Pro C900S	M8795600008
736	Pro C900S	M8795600009
737	Pro C900S	M8795600010
738	Pro C900S	M8795600011
739	Pro C900S	M8795600012
740	Pro C900S	M8795600013
741	Pro C900S	M8795600014
742	Pro C900S	M8795600015
743	Pro C900S	M8795600016
744	Pro C900S	M8795600017
745	Pro C900S	M8795600018
746	Pro C900S	M8795600019
747	Pro C900S	M8795600020
748	Pro C900S	M8795600021
749	Pro C900S	M8795600022
750	Pro C900S	M8795600023

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
751	Pro C900S	M8795600024
752	Pro C900S	M8795600025
753	Pro C900S	M8795600026
754	Pro C900S	M8795600027
755	Pro C900S	M8795600028
756	Pro C900S	M8795600029
757	Pro C900S	M8795600030
758	Pro C900S	M8795600031
759	Pro C900S	M8795600032
760	Pro C900S	M8795600033
761	Pro C900S	M8795600034
762	Pro C900S	M8795700001
763	Pro C900S	M8795700002
764	Pro C900S	M8795700003
765	Pro C900S	M8795700004
766	Pro C900S	M8795700005
767	Pro C900S	M8795700006
768	Pro C900S	M8795700007
769	Pro C900S	M8795700008
770	Pro C900S	M8795700009
771	Pro C900S	M8795700010
772	Pro C900S	M8795700011
773	Pro C900S	M8795700012
774	Pro C900S	M8795700013
775	Pro C900S	M8795700014
776	Pro C900S	M8795700015
777	Pro C900S	M8795700016
778	Pro C900S	M8795700017
779	Pro C900S	M8795700018
780	Pro C900S	M8795700019
781	Pro C900S	M8795700020
782	Pro C900S	M8795700021
783	Pro C900S	M8795700022
784	Pro C900S	M8795700023
785	Pro C900S	M8795700024
786	Pro C900S	M8795700025
787	Pro C900S	M8795700026
788	Pro C900S	M8795700027
789	Pro C900S	M8795700028
790	Pro C900S	M8795700029
791	Pro C900S	M8795700030
792	Pro C900S	M8795700031
793	Pro C900S	M8795700032
794	Pro C900S	M8795700033
795	Pro C900S	M8795700034
796	Pro C900S	M8795700035
797	Pro C900S	M8795700036
798	Pro C900S	M8795700037
799	Pro C900S	M8795700038
800	Pro C900S	M8795700039

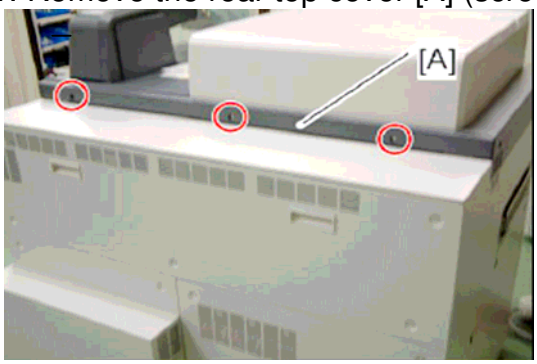
	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
801	Pro C900S	M8795800001
802	Pro C900S	M8795800002
803	Pro C900S	M8795800003
804	Pro C900S	M8795800004
805	Pro C900S	M8795800005
806	Pro C900S	M8795800006
807	Pro C900S	M8795800007
808	Pro C900S	M8795800008
809	Pro C900S	M8795800009
810	Pro C900S	M8795800010
811	Pro C900S	M8795800011
812	Pro C900S	M8795800012
813	Pro C900S	M8795800013
814	Pro C900S	M8795800014
815	Pro C900S	M8795800015
816	Pro C900S	M8795800016
817	Pro C900S	M8795800017
818	Pro C900S	M8795800018
819	Pro C900S	M8795800019
820	Pro C900S	M8795800020
821	Pro C900S	M8795800021
822	Pro C900S	M8795800022
823	Pro C900S	M8795800023
824	Pro C900S	M8795800024
825	Pro C900S	M8795800025
826	Pro C900S	M8795800026
827	Pro C900S	M8795800027
828	Pro C900S	M8795800028
829	Pro C900S	M8795800029
830	Pro C900S	M8795800030
831	Pro C900S	M8795800031
832	Pro C900S	M8795800032
833	Pro C900S	M8795800033
834	Pro C900S	M8795800034
835	Pro C900S	M8795800035
836	Pro C900S	M8795800036
837	Pro C900S	M8795800037
838	Pro C900S	M8795800038
839	Pro C900S	M8795800039
840	Pro C900S	M8795800040
841	Pro C900S	M8795800041
842	Pro C900S	M8795800042
843	Pro C900S	M8795800044
844	Pro C900S	M8795800045
845	Pro C900S	M8795800046
846	Pro C900S	M8795800048
847	Pro C900S	M8795800049
848	Pro C900S	M8795800050
849	Pro C900S	M8795800051
850	Pro C900S	M8795900001

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
851	Pro C900S	M8795900002
852	Pro C900S	M8795900003
853	Pro C900S	M8795900004
854	Pro C900S	M8795900005
855	Pro C900S	M8795900006
856	Pro C900S	M8795900007
857	Pro C900S	M8795900008
858	Pro C900S	M8795900009
859	Pro C900S	M8795900010
860	Pro C900S	M8795900011
861	Pro C900S	M8795900012
862	Pro C900S	M8795900013
863	Pro C900S	M8795900014
864	Pro C900S	M8795900015
865	Pro C900S	M8795900016
866	Pro C900S	M8795900017
867	Pro C900S	M8795900018
868	Pro C900S	M8795900019
869	Pro C900S	M8795900020
870	Pro C900S	M8795900021
871	Pro C900S	M8795900022
872	Pro C900S	M8795900023
873	Pro C900S	M8795900024
874	Pro C900S	M8795900025
875	Pro C900S	M8795900026
876	Pro C900S	M8795900027
877	Pro C900S	M8795900028
878	Pro C900S	M8795900029
879	Pro C900S	M8795900030
880	Pro C900S	M8795900031
881	Pro C900S	M8795900032
882	Pro C900S	M8795900033
883	Pro C900S	M8795900034
884	Pro C900S	M8795900035
885	Pro C900S	M8795900036
886	Pro C900S	M8795900037
887	Pro C900S	M8795900038
888	Pro C900S	M8795900039
889	Pro C900S	M8795900040
890	Pro C900S	M8796000001
891	Pro C900S	M8796000002
892	Pro C900S	M8796000003
893	Pro C900S	M8796000004
894	Pro C900S	M8796000005
895	Pro C900S	M8796000006
896	Pro C900S	M8796000007
897	Pro C900S	M8796000008
898	Pro C900S	M8796000009
899	Pro C900S	M8796000010
900	Pro C900S	M8796000011

	Model Name	REI Machine's Serial No.
901	Pro C900S	M8796000012
902	Pro C900S	M8796000013
903	Pro C900S	M8796000014
904	Pro C900S	M8796000015
905	Pro C900S	M8796000016
906	Pro C900S	M8796000017
907	Pro C900S	M8796000018
908	Pro C900S	M8796000019
909	Pro C900S	M8796000020
910	Pro C900S	M8796000021
911	Pro C900S	M8796000024
912	Pro C900S	M8796000025
913	Pro C900S	M8796000028
914	Pro C900S	M8796000029
915	Pro C900S	M8796000031
916	Pro C900S	M8796000032
917	Pro C900S	V7405100001
918	Pro C900S	V7495400001
919	Pro C900S	V7495400002
920	Pro C900S	V7495400003
921	Pro C900S	V7495700001
922	Pro C900S	V7495700002
923	Pro C900S	V7495700003
924	Pro C900S	V7495700004
925	Pro C900S	V7495700005
926	Pro C900S	V7495800001
927	Pro C900S	V7495800002
928	Pro C900S	V7495800003
929	Pro C900S	V7495800004
930	Pro C900S	V7495900001
931	Pro C900S	V7495900002
932	Pro C900S	V7495900003
933	Pro C900S	V7495900004
934	Pro C900S	V7495900005
935	Pro C900S	V7495900006
936	Pro C900S	V7495900007

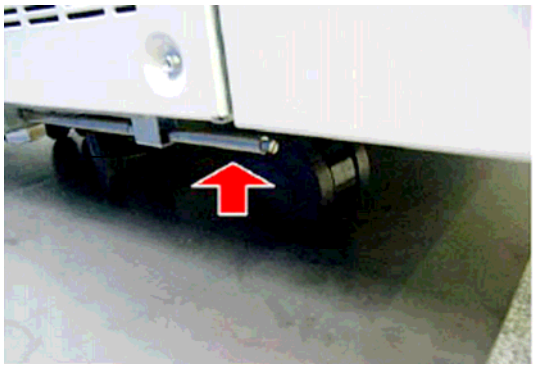
Replacement Procedures

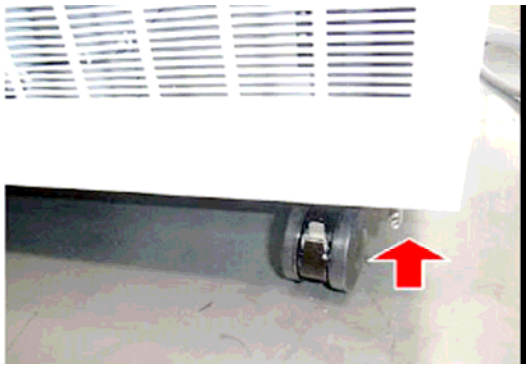
1. Remove the rear top cover [A] (screw x 3)



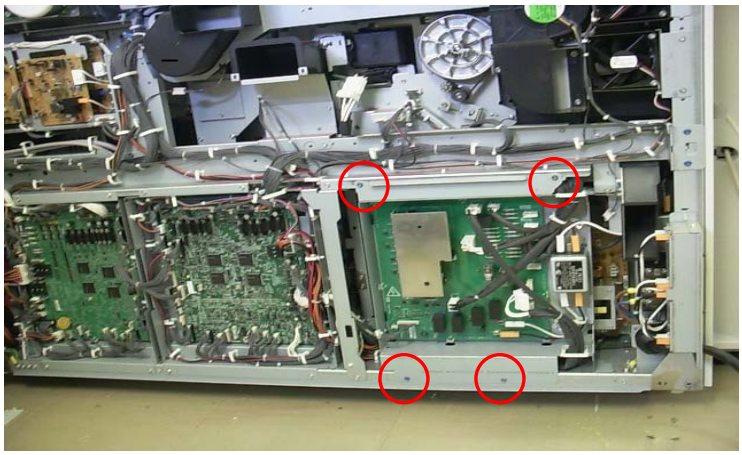
2. Remove the two screws that attach the rear controller box to the mainframe.

3. Loosen the fixing pins at rear right and left bottom with a flat-headed screwdriver.
4. Open the rear controller box, while holding the right side. (Viewed from the rear).

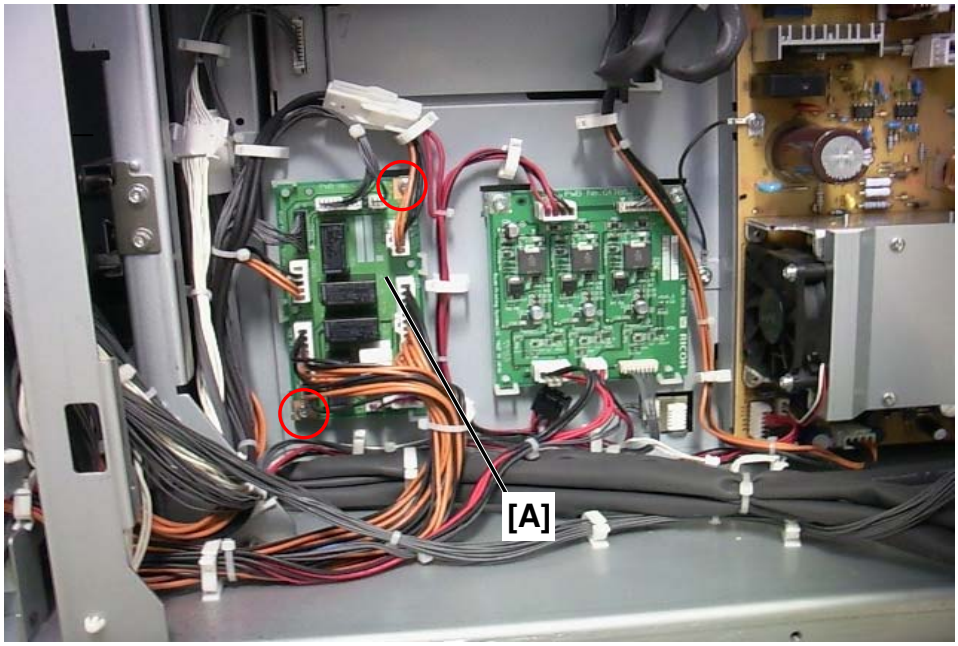




5. Open the rear controller box.
6. Open the AC drive board bracket (screw x 4).



7. Remove the Relay Board [A] (screw x 2, connector x 9)



8. After replacing the Relay Board, follow the steps above in reverse order to complete the process.

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 08-Jun-10	No.: RG178098

Subject: Oil leaks from the Oil Tank Filter	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Oil leaks from the Oil Tank Filter

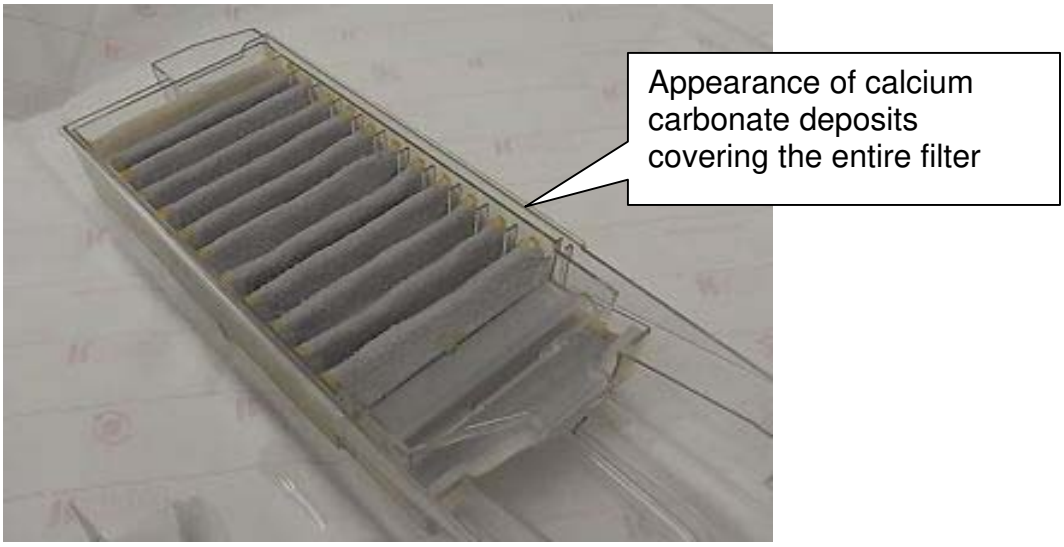
CAUSE

A fault in the current engine firmware clears the PM counter of the Oil Tank Filter when clearing the PM counter of the fusing unit. When the counter of the fusing unit is cleared upon its replacement, the correct PM interval of the Oil Tank Filter cannot be identified as it is falsely cleared, disabling its replacement at the correct timing. Calcium carbonate deposits are formed in the Oil Tank Filter over time, degrading the filtering function, and may cause oil leaks.

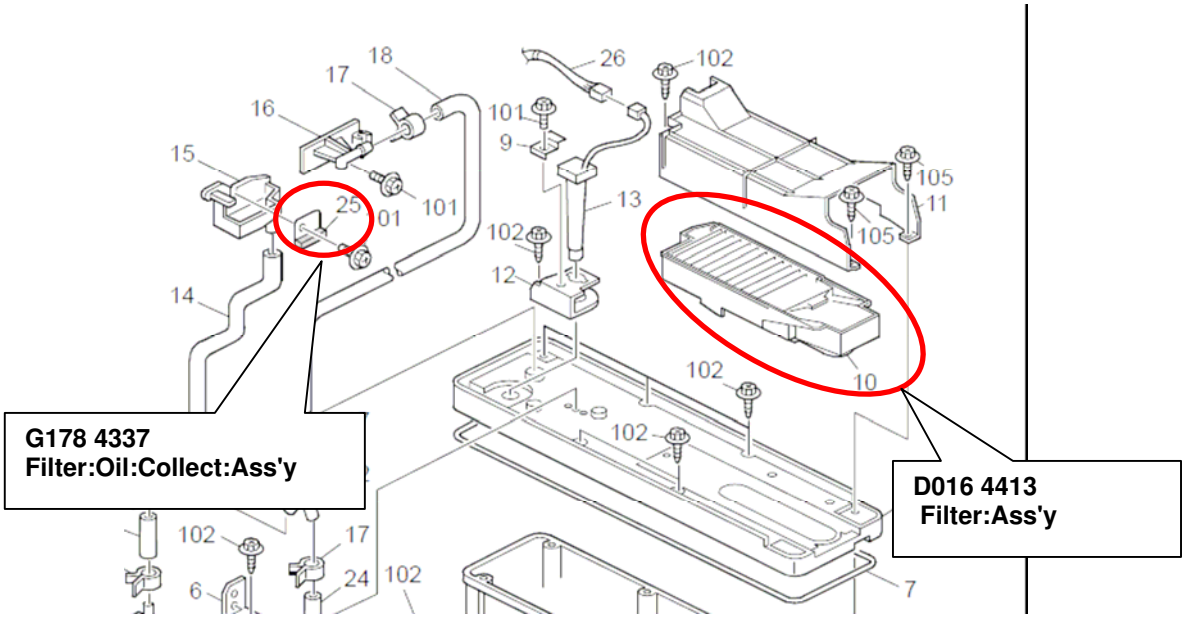
SOLUTION

The fault in the current engine firmware will be fixed and the modified firmware will be released in mid July. Please apply the temporary solution described below until the release of the modified firmware.

1. On your next service visit, please check for any calcium carbonate deposits in the Oil Tank Filter. If the entire filter is covered with the deposits, replace with a new filter regardless of the PM counter having or not having reached 400K. Replacement is required for both filters.



2. Replace both filters circled below when replacing the fusing unit.



Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 08-Jun-10	No.: RG178099

Subject: Important Notes on Engine Firmware Update	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Important Notes on Engine Firmware Update

1. General

Settings/conditions most effective for various paper types based on the results from MQP (Media Qualification Program) have been reflected in the default settings for "Special3/Special6". This modification will automatically take effect by upgrading the engine firmware to 3.005 or newer; default settings for "Special3/Special6" will be rewritten by installing the firmware. The affected SPs are as listed below. Please refer to the table for details on the modified values.

SP1-105-

208,209,210,211,212,213,214,215,218,219,220,221,222,223,224,225,226,227

SP1-108-

063,064,065,066,067,068,069,070,071,072,073,074,075,076,077,078,079,080,

081,082,083,084

SP1-905-

048,049,050,114,115,116

SP1-909-

057,058,059,060,061,074,076,077,078,079

2. Notes on upgrading the engine firmware to version 3.005:12 or newer

Fusing problems could occur with customers currently using Special3/Special6 bacause the new firmware rewrites the fusing-related default values. To avoid such problems, make sure to modify the related SP values after upgrading the firmware.

Procedure

a. Check whether the customer uses Special 3 or Special 6.
b. If used, print out an SMC report.(SP5990-002)
c. Upgrade the Engine firmware.
d. Refer to the SMC report and re-input the values for the following SP settings.

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 08-Jun-10	No.: RG178099

Coated:Special 3

Thickness	Description	SP No.	NA model		EU model	
			Current value	Modified value	Current value	Modified value
Thin 60-75g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-210**	180 deg	160 deg	180 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-211**	180 deg	160 deg	180 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-222**	180 deg	160 deg	180 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-223**	180 deg	160 deg	180 deg	160 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-047	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-113	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	1-909-056	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %
Plain 76-100g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-208**	190 deg	180 deg	180 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-209**	190 deg	180 deg	180 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-220**	190 deg	180 deg	180 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-221**	190 deg	180 deg	180 deg	180 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-048**	330 msec	510 msec	330 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-114**	330 msec	510 msec	330 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-057**	0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %
Middle Thick 101-126g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-212**	190 deg	180 deg	190 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-213**	190 deg	180 deg	190 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-224**	190 deg	180 deg	190 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-225**	190 deg	180 deg	190 deg	185 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-049**	40 msec	330 msec	40 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-115**	40 msec	330 msec	40 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-058**	-2.0 %	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	-3.0 %
Thick 1 127-156g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-214**	200 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-215**	200 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-105-226**	200 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-105-227**	200 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	**1-905-050**	40 msec	330 msec	40 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	**1-905-116**	40 msec	330 msec	40 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-059**	-2.0 %	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	-3.0 %
Thick 2 157-220g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	1-105-216	200 deg	200 deg	200	200 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	1-105-217	200 deg	200 deg	200	200 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	1-105-228	200 deg	200 deg	200	200 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	1-105-229	200 deg	200 deg	200	200 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-051	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-117	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-060**	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %
Thick 3 221-300g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-105-218**	200 deg	205 deg	200 deg	205 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-105-219**	200 deg	205 deg	200 deg	205 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-052	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-118	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-061**	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	0 %	-2.0 %

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 08-Jun-10	No.: RG178099

Uncoated:Special 6

Thickness	Description	SP	NA model		EU model	
			Current value	Modified value	Current value	Modified value
Thin 60-75g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-065**	170 deg	160 deg	175 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-066**	170 deg	160 deg	175 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-077**	170 deg	160 deg	175 deg	160 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-078**	170 deg	160 deg	175 deg	160 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-065	510 msec	510 secc	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-131	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-074**	0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %
Plain 76-100g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-063**	170 deg	170 deg	170 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-064**	170 deg	170 deg	170 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-075**	170 deg	170 deg	170 deg	180 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-076**	170 deg	170 deg	170 deg	180 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-066	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-132	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec	510 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	1-909-075	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %
Middle Thick 101-126g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-067**	185 deg	180 deg	180 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-068**	185 deg	180 deg	180 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-079**	185 deg	180 deg	180 deg	185 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-080**	185 deg	180 deg	180 deg	185 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-067	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-133	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-076**	0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %	-3.0 %
Thick 1 127-156g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-069**	180 deg	190 deg	190 deg	190 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-070**	180 deg	190 deg	190 deg	190 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-081**	180 deg	190 deg	190 deg	190 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-082**	180 deg	190 deg	190 deg	190 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-068	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-134	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec	330 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-077**	0 %	-3.0 %	0 %	-3.0 %
Thick 2 157-220g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-071**	190 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-072**	190 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and B/W	**1-108-083**	190 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Temp. in Duplex and FC	**1-108-084**	190 deg	195 deg	200 deg	195 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-069	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-135	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-078**	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %
Thick 3 221-300g/m2	Temp. in Simplex and B/W	**1-108-073**	200 deg	205 deg	200 deg	205 deg
	Temp. in Simplex and FC	**1-108-074**	200 deg	205 deg	200 deg	205 deg
	Nip: Low Temp	1-905-070	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Nip: Over Low Temp	1-905-136	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec	40 msec
	Fusing Motor Speed	**1-909-079**	-3.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %	-2.0 %

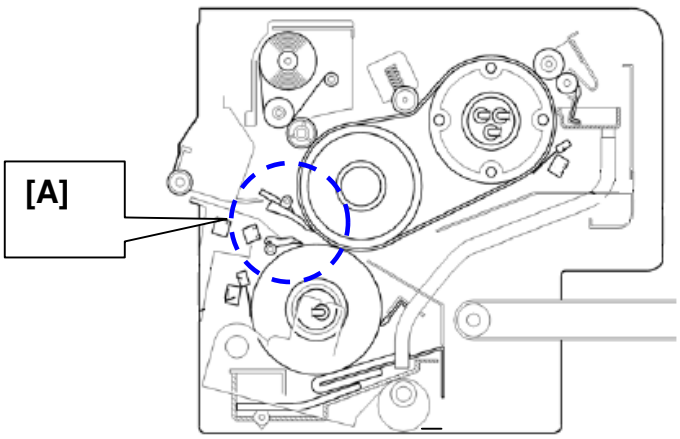
Model: AG-P1	Date:	No.: RG178100

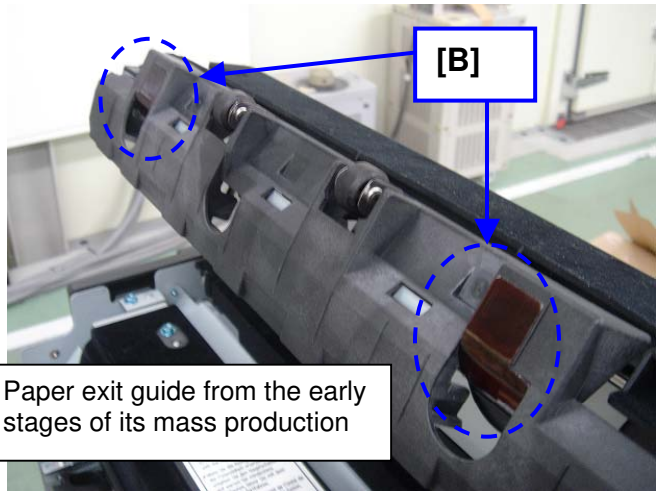
Subject: Additional Explanation on Attaching the Red Mylars	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

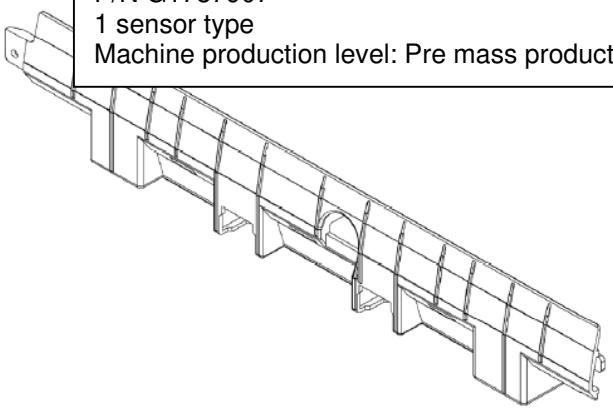
Additional Explanation on the Red Mylars attached to the PAPER EXIT GUIDE:UPPER

Attaching two red mylars [B] to the paper exit guide was a temporary solution for jams where the paper curls and interferes with the sensor holes in a duplex print on B5 thin paper on machines with the PAPER EXIT GUIDE: UPPER of a lot produced in the early stages of its mass production. However, as these attached mylars were eventually torn or peeled-off, the shape of the paper exit guide had been modified as a permanent solution, which eliminated the use of these mylars.
If new mylars are needed for replacement, please place an order with p/n G1787926 [C].



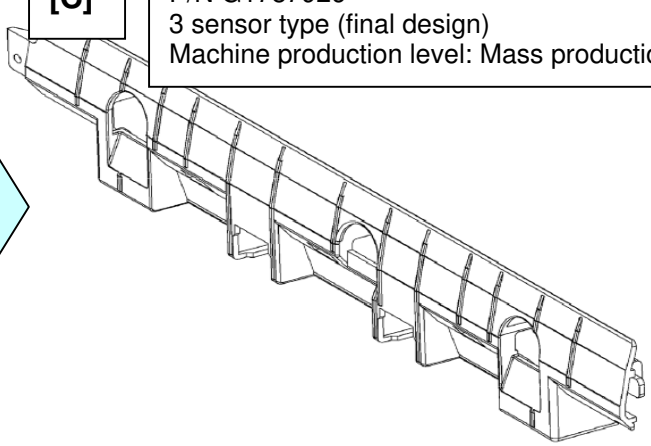


P/N G1787907
1 sensor type
Machine production level: Pre mass production

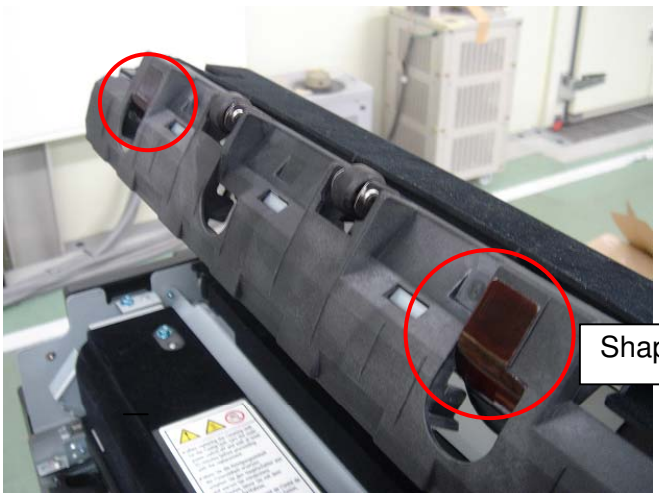


[C]

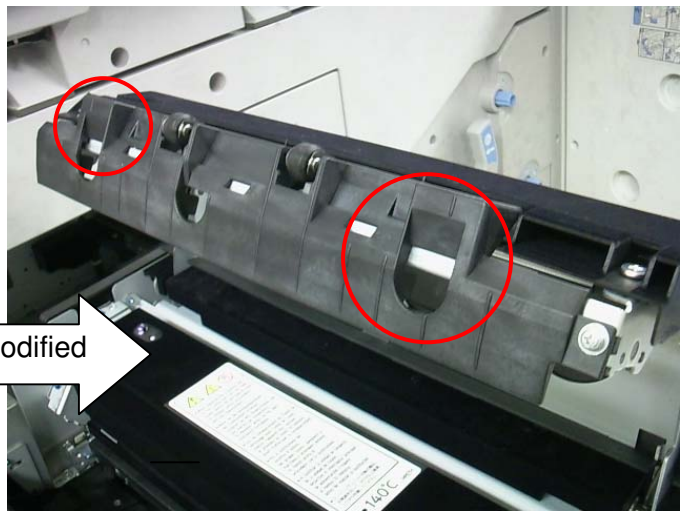
P/N G1787926
3 sensor type (final design)
Machine production level: Mass production



Reference: Difference in design
The shape of the paper exit guide (areas circled in red below) has been modified to prevent interference with the paper. Red mylars are no longer needed to prevent jams.



Shape modified



RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 09-Jun-10	No.: RG178101

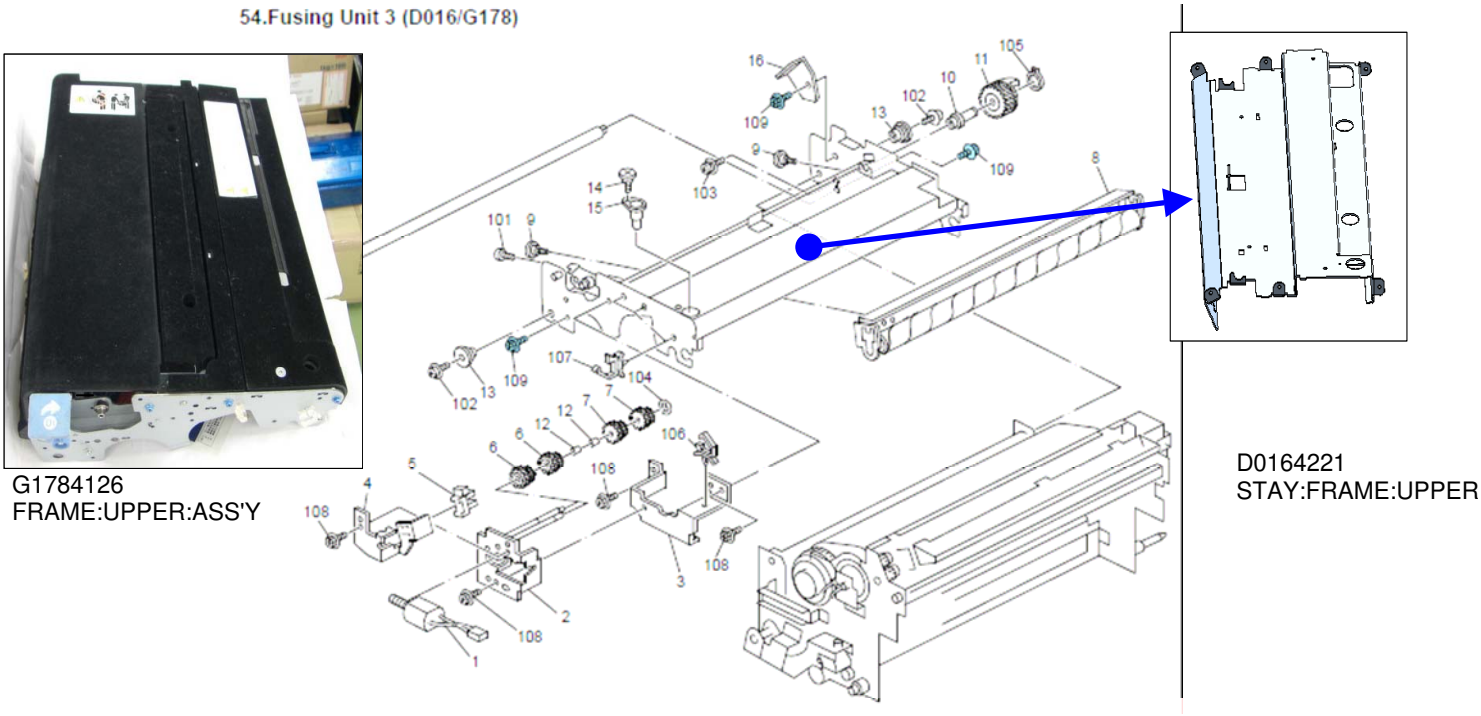
Subject: Upper frame for Fusing unit	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1784126	FRAME:UPPER:ASS'Y	0→1	-	127	17	
-	D0164221	STAY:FRAME:UPPER	0→1	-	127	18	

The above two parts have been newly added as spare parts.

Please apply these parts when modifying the current fusing unit (with 1 hole for oil supply) to the NEW fusing unit (with 2 holes.)



G1784126
FRAME:UPPER:ASS'Y

D0164221
STAY:FRAME:UPPER

RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: AG-P1	Date: 17-Jun-10	No.: RG178103

Subject: Separate P/N for the BCU board and NVRAM	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1785340		PCB:BCU	1→0				
	▶G1785300	PCB:BCU:SUB-ASS'Y	0→1	O/O	189	8	
	▶14075856	RAM - FM18L08-70-P	0→1	O/O	189	11	

Change: Parts supply procedure has been changed to supply the BCU board and the NVRAM separately.

Reason: NVRAM is not needed in most cases when ordering the BCU board.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 23-Jun-10	No.: RG178104

Subject: The modified developer unit	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
D0163100	D0163101	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:Y:ASS'Y	1	O/O	89	*	
D0163102	D0163103	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:C:ASS'Y	1	O/O	89	*	
D0163104	D0163105	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:M:ASS'Y	1	O/O	89	*	
D0163106	D0163107	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:BK:ASS'Y	1	O/O	89	*	

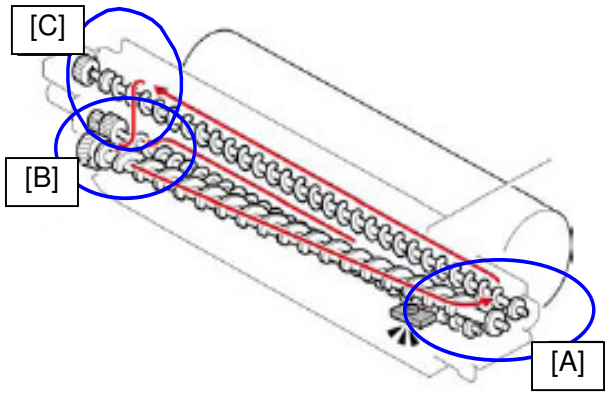
Change: Design modification in the contact areas between the bearings and the augers inside the developer unit

Reason: To prevent firefly spots originating from toner clumps. The modified development unit is designed to reduce the chances of toner leakage into the bearing which generates the toner clumps.

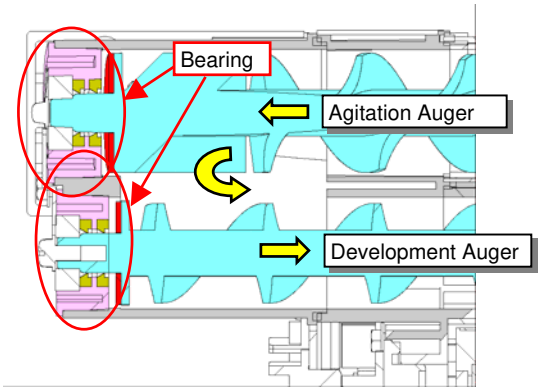
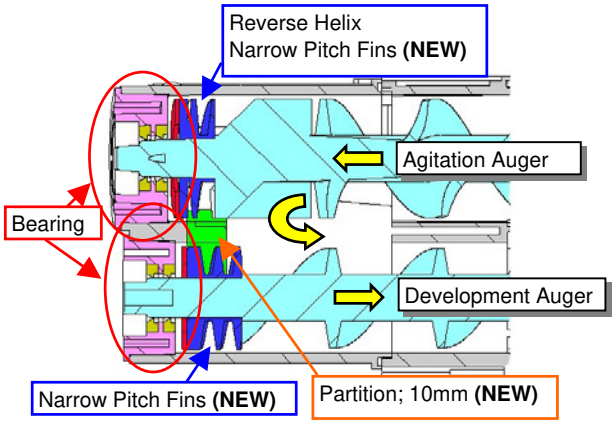
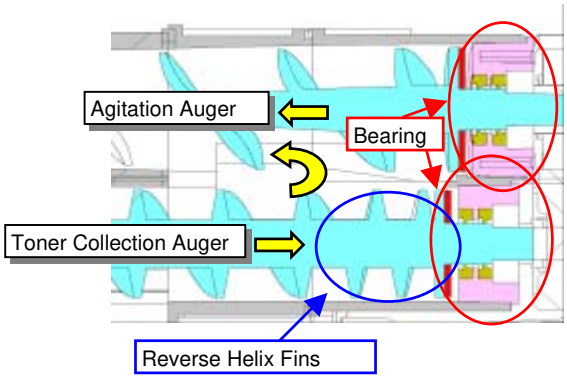
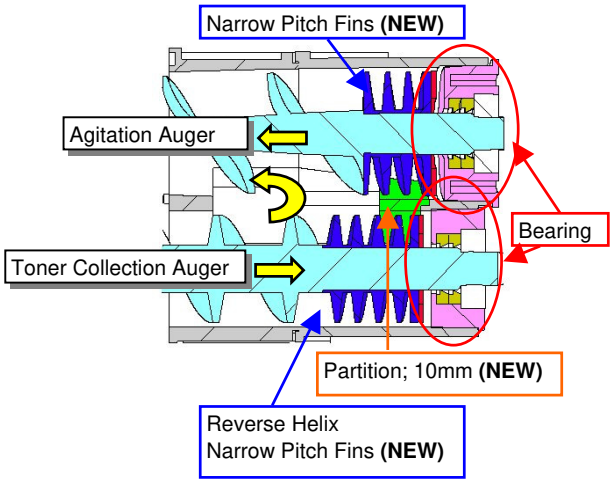
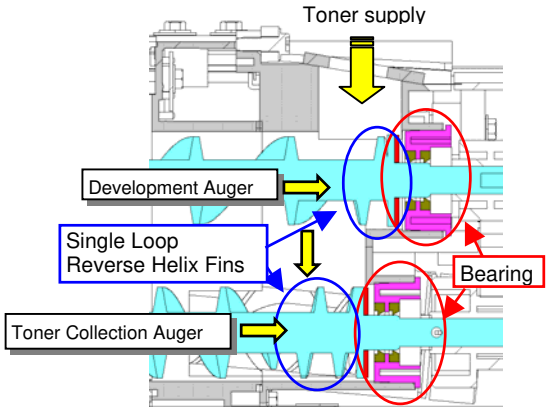
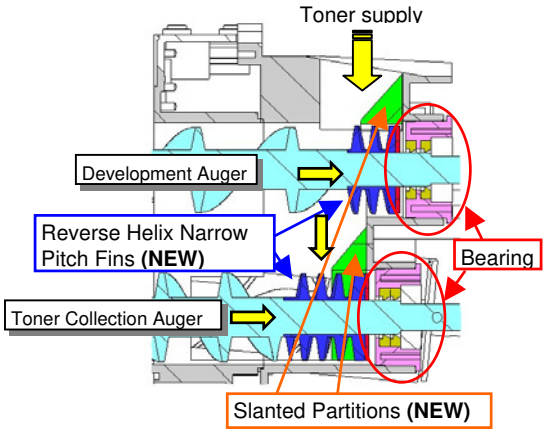
Modification Details

Modifications as mentioned below have been implemented in the 3 locations A, B, & C, to reduce the amount of toner leakage into the bearings.

1. Narrow pitch fins have been added to the tip of the augers in order to circulate the toner away from the bearings.
2. Partitions have been added to maximize the function of the added narrow pitch fins.
3. Slanted partitions have been added to prevent toner from directly contacting the bearings.



Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 23-Jun-10	No.: RG178104

	Current	Modified
A	**[Front side] Toner Circulation: Downwards → Horizontal** 	
B	**[Rear side] Toner Circulation: Horizontal → Upwards** 	
C	**[Rear side] Toner Circulation: Drop from Top to Bottom** 	

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 23-Jun-10	No.: RG178105

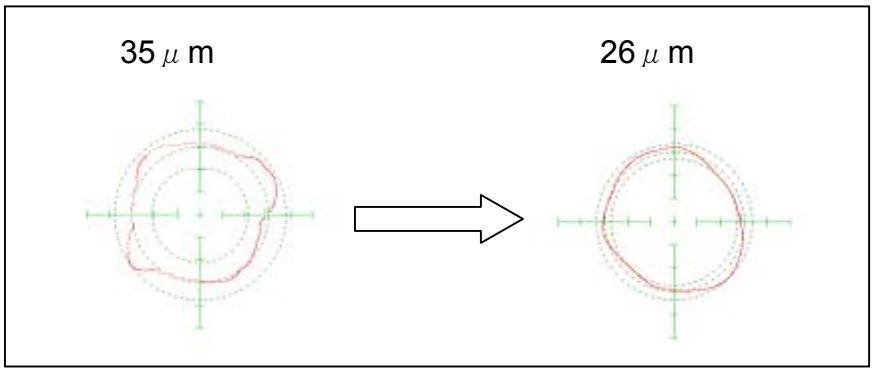
Subject: Modified manufacturing process for the Drums	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1789510	D0169510	PHOTOCONDUCTOR:DIA100	4	O/O	87	11	

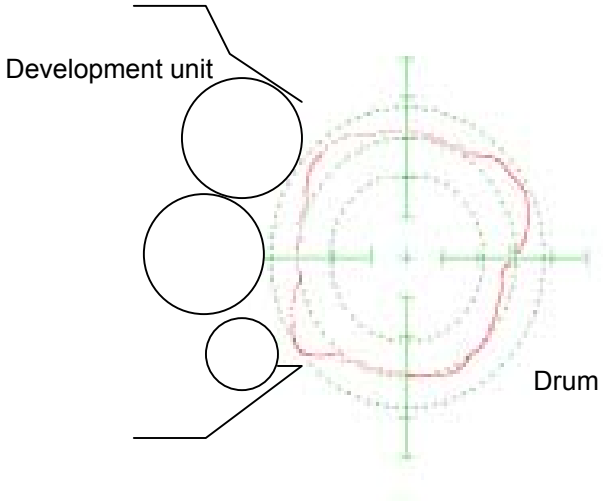
Change: The manufacturing process of the Aluminum Drum Shell has been modified.

Reason: The above modification has been implemented to prevent uneven density (bandings) originating from inaccurate circularity of the drums. The new process has improved the circularity of the drums, providing the new drums with higher accuracy in the external diameter deviation; improvement in its tolerance specification from the previous 35 μ m to the current 26 μ m.



Please replace with the modified "D0169510" drums when encountering 80mm pitch bandings as shown on the following page.

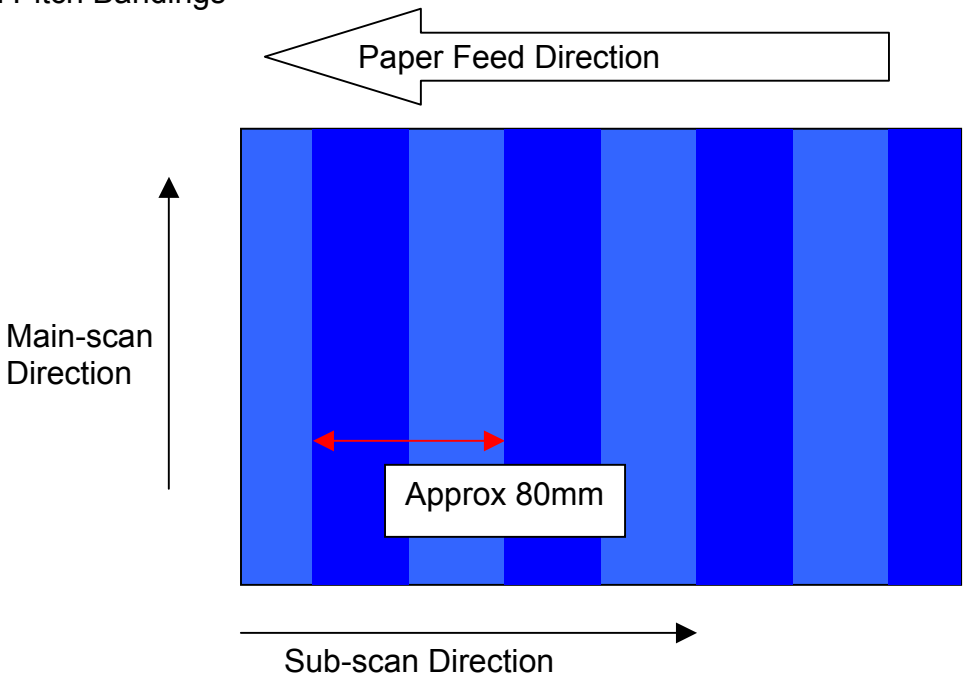
The drums produced in the previous manufacturing process tend to deform in a square shape as shown below causing the uneven density (or bandings) to occur at approximately 80mm intervals. This distance corresponds to a quarter of the drum circumference of 314mm; diameter of 100mm. Because the circularity is not distorted to form a perfect square, the interval of the uneven density (or bandings) ranges between 60-100mm.



How to check for bandings

Bandings are difficult to identify in a single color output. Use two different colors and make a solid print on A3/DLT to check for bandings.

80mm Pitch Bandings



Model: AG-P1 Creo	Date: 11-Jun-10	No.: RG178102

Subject: Firmware Release Note: v1.0 System EXP			Prepared by: S.Ishibashi
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **v1.0 System EXP.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
1.0	M0437550	1st Mass production

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.0	1st Mass production

Reissued: 13-Sep-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 6-July-10	No.: RG178106a

Subject: Upgrading to SP1: Creo Color Controller C-80			Prepared by: S.Ishibashi
From: PPBG/Service Plannning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

Upgrading to SP1: Creo Color Controller C-80

The following information and equipment will be sent to you from ~~Creo~~ Region Company:

Part number – M0436800

Note: The part number is temporary.
The part cannot be ordered because it will not be registered as a service part.
The part will be provided free of charge for all MIF.

Color Controller C-80 SP1 UPGRADE S/W KIT:

- DVD #3 Documents (with Multi Languages Release Note)
- DVD #4 SP1 software
- Release Note (English)

Target:

- C-80 of all MIF
- New installation

When to perform the upgrade to SP1:

- Please perform the upgrade to SP1 on your next PM visit for the Aegis.
  Visit to the customer site purposed for the upgrade to SP1 is NOT required.
- New installation

Procedure:

Check the current program:

Open Color Controller C-80 application Workspace. From the **Help** menu, select **About**.

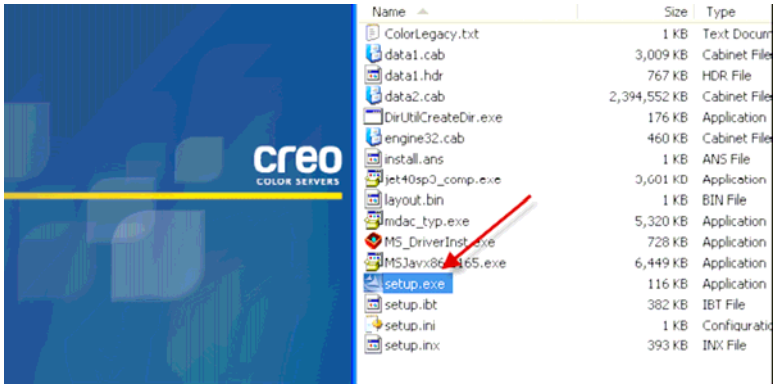
Reissued: 13-Sep-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 6-July-10	No.: RG178106a

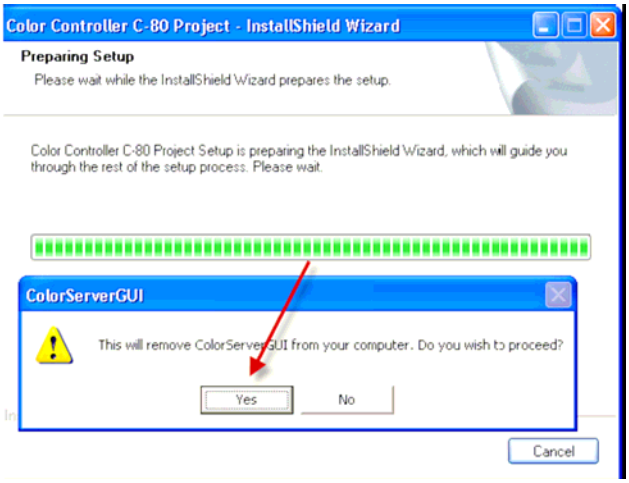
If “SP1” is displayed, upgrade to SP1 is unnecessary.

Installation steps: (Takes about 20 minutes)

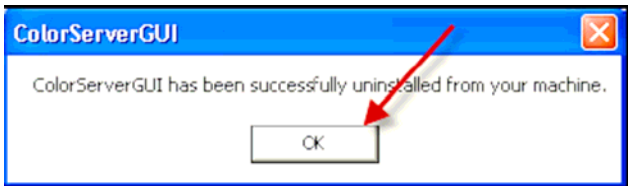
1. Exit the Color Controller C-80 application.
2. Insert the SP1 DVD (DVD#4) into the DVD drive.
3. Browse the DVD media and double click **setup.exe**.



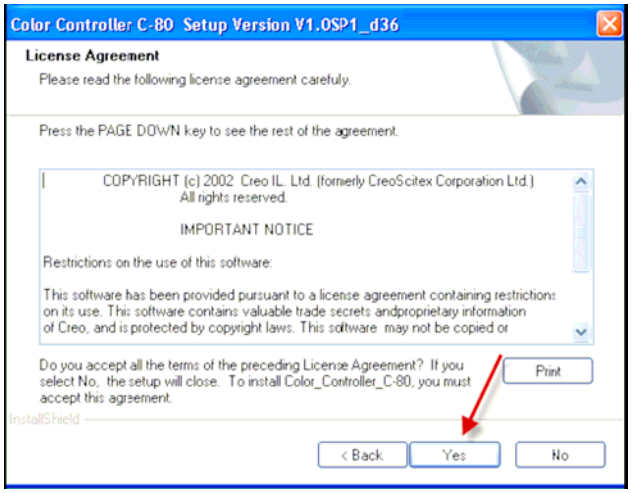
4. Click **Yes**.



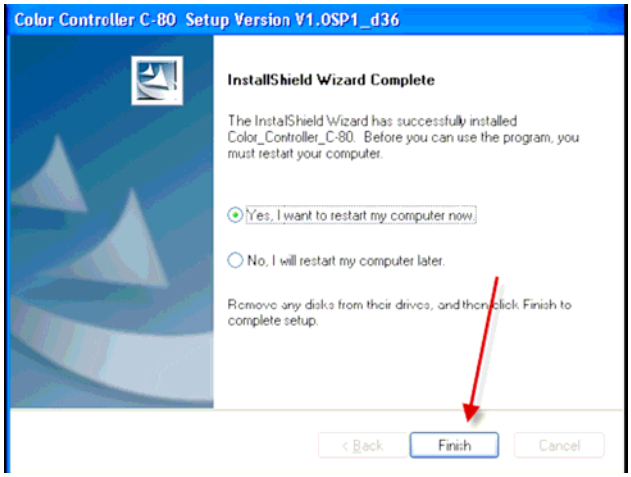
5. Click **OK**.



6. Click **Yes**.



7. Select **Yes**, I want to restart my computer now.



8. Click **Finish**. Color Controller C-80 automatically restarts.
9. Once the Color Controller C-80 application Workspace opens, from the **Help** menu, select **About** and verify that SP1 is installed.

10. Change the printer driver on the client PC.
    Remove the printer driver from the client PC and re-install it using the instructions on page 15 of the user guide.

After Installation:

Replace the current Disk #3 with the new Disk #3 and Disk #4 from the upgrade kit, and store in the Color Controller C-80 DVD case.

Reissued: 13-Sep-10

Model: **AG-P1**	Date: 6-July-10	No.: RG178106a

New features: (Please refer to *Ricoh_SP1_Release_Notes.pdf*.)

1. Windows7 support
2. Mac OS X 10.6 support
   Note:
   1. Rosetta must be installed and running on Mac OS X 10.6.
   2. On Mac OS X 10.6 64-bit, you must run 64-bit applications in 32-bit mode.
3. Full Bleed support
   Functionality:
   Make settings on SP-2-111-001, 002, 003, 004:
   Margin setting (Trim setting#) 2111: Erase Margin Adj
   -001 Leading Edge [4.0] → [0]
   -002 Trailing Edge [2.5] → [0]
   -003 Front Side [2.0] → [0]
   -004 Rear Side [2.0] → [0]
   Specifying “Full bleed printing” will allow the CCS to print the page in full size of the selected page size.
   If “Full bleed printing” is not specified, the CCS will print the page with a 200 pixel margin on all sides.
   Limitations:
   “Fit to output sheet size” option will not work together with “Full bleed printing” option.
   This is a system constraint.
   If SP-2-111 is not adjusted for full bleed printing, the printer will cut off the output at midway even when the CCS is specified for full bleed printing.
4. Bonjour support
5. Honor duplex tray yes/no from printer
6. Printing from Planet Press
   Using the Planet Press PPD
7. Creo Color Server Update Tool (Auto Upd) support
   Please refer to *Server_Update_Utility.pdf*.
   Note :
   Creo Color Server Update Tool does not support the Proxy with authentication.

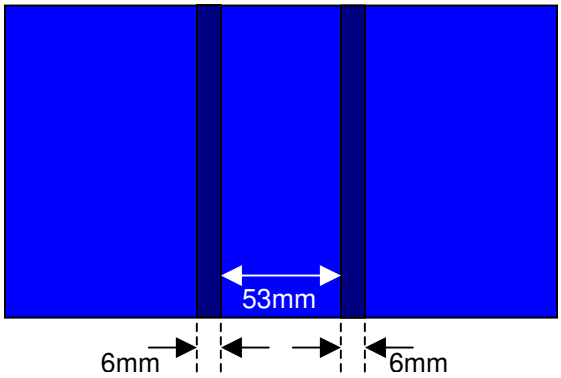
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 14-Jul-10	No.: RG178107

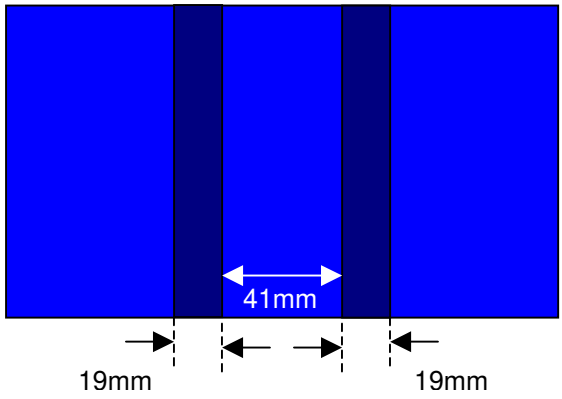
Subject: BK5000 Modified Exit/Driven Rollers for Roller Marks	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

Depending on the print pattern, either of the roller marks shown below could appear when making booklets on the BK5000.



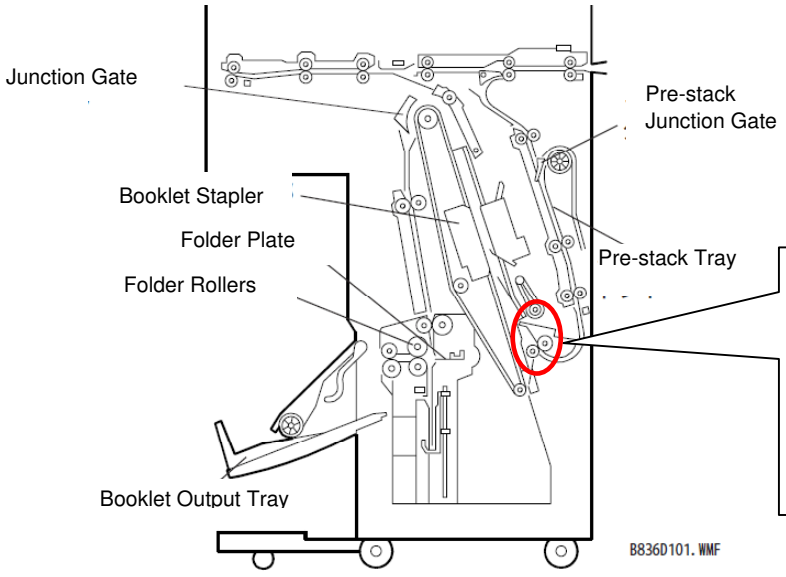


CAUSE

The previous Exit Rollers with large ribs causes excessive pressure against the sheets.

SOLUTION

Paper Exit Rollers and Driven Rollers have been modified as described below.



Change

Degree of curl adjustment has been reduced for the Paper Exit Rollers.

1. Size of the ribs surrounding the two Exit Rollers has been reduced.
2. Width between the two Driven Rollers has been widened.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 14-Jul-10	No.: RG178107

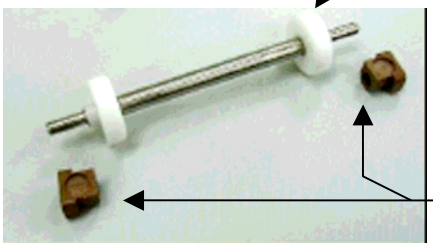
Replacement Procedures: Stapler Tray Exit Rollers & Driven Rollers

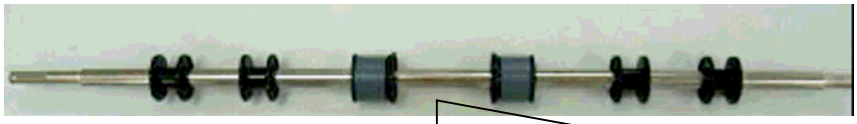
The modified parts are as follows:

B8369501: DRIVEN ROLLER x1

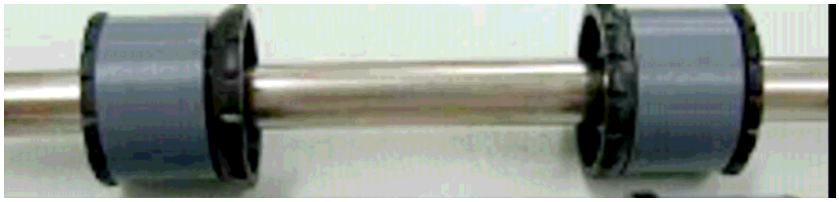
B8369502: BUSHING x2

B8369503: EXIT ROLLER:STAPLER TRAY x1





Previous



Modified: B8369503

Step1. Replacing the Driven Rollers

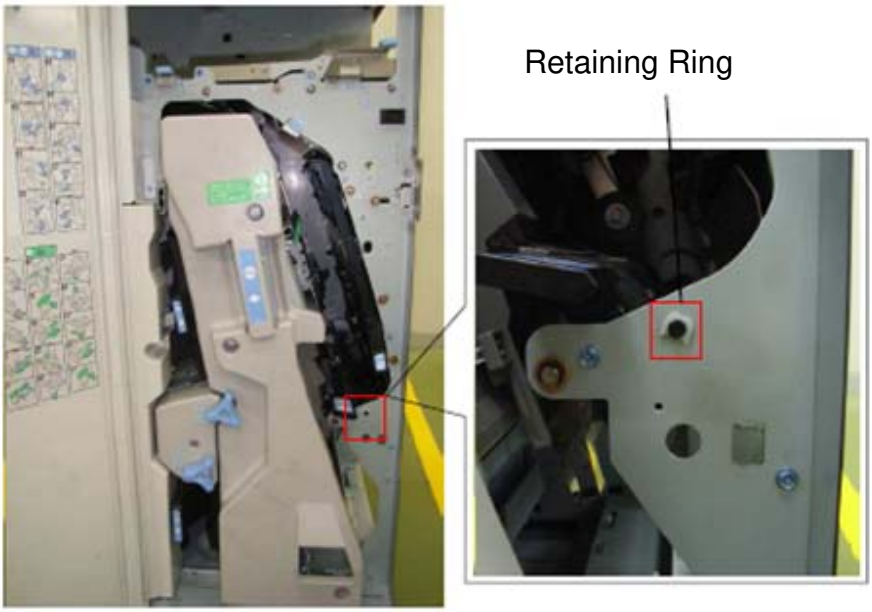
Step1-1. Open the front door, and remove the inner cover.（Screw x2）

Tapping screws; 3x8

Inner cover

Step1-2. Remove the “Guide Plate: Lower: Open and Close”.

Remove the Retaining Ring.



Retaining Ring

Step1-3. Face the unit from the upstream side, and remove the two springs.

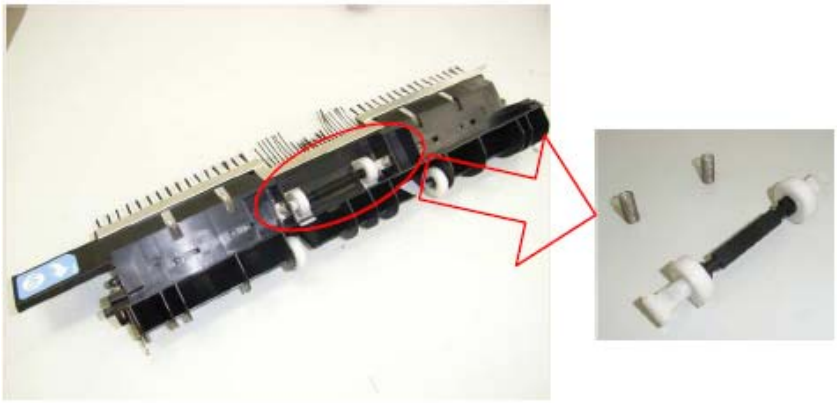
Step1-4. Pull out the booklet stapler unit.

Step1-5. Remove the Guide Plate while pulling up the Positioning Roller.

Pull up the Positioning Roller.

To remove the Guide Plate, release its shaft by pushing in and then pulling out.

Step1-6. Remove the Driven Rollers and the two Springs from the guide plate.

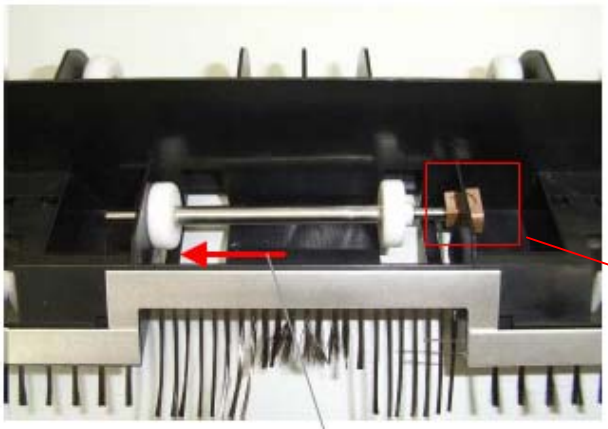


Step 1-7. Slide in the Booklet Stapler Unit back to its normal position.

Step 1-8. Install the new Driven Rollers on the guide plate.

Driven Rollers

Step 1-9. Slide the Rollers in the direction of the arrow, and install the Bushing as shown in the photo below.



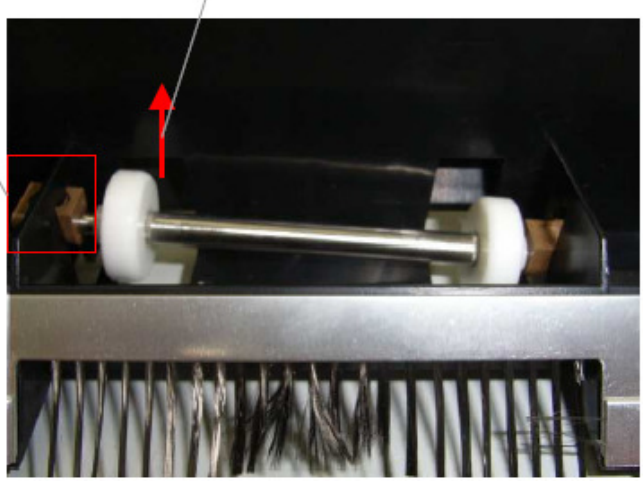
Bushing

Sliding the Rollers

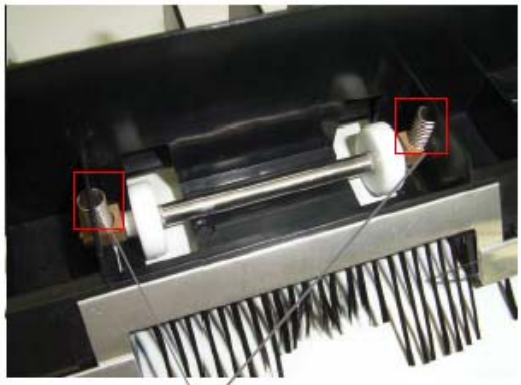
Step 1-10. Lift up the end of the Driven Rollers, and install the other Bushing as shown in the photo below.

Lift up and tilt the Driven Rollers

Bushing



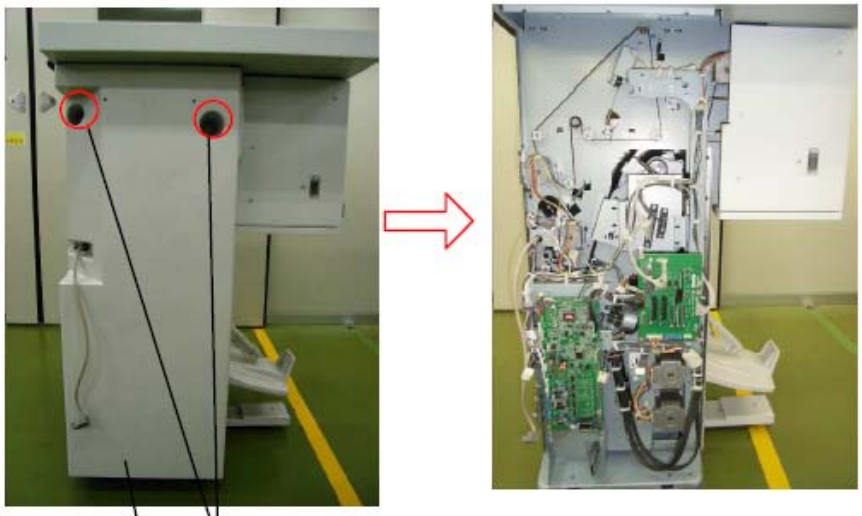
Step 1-11. Attach the two Springs removed in “Step1-6”..



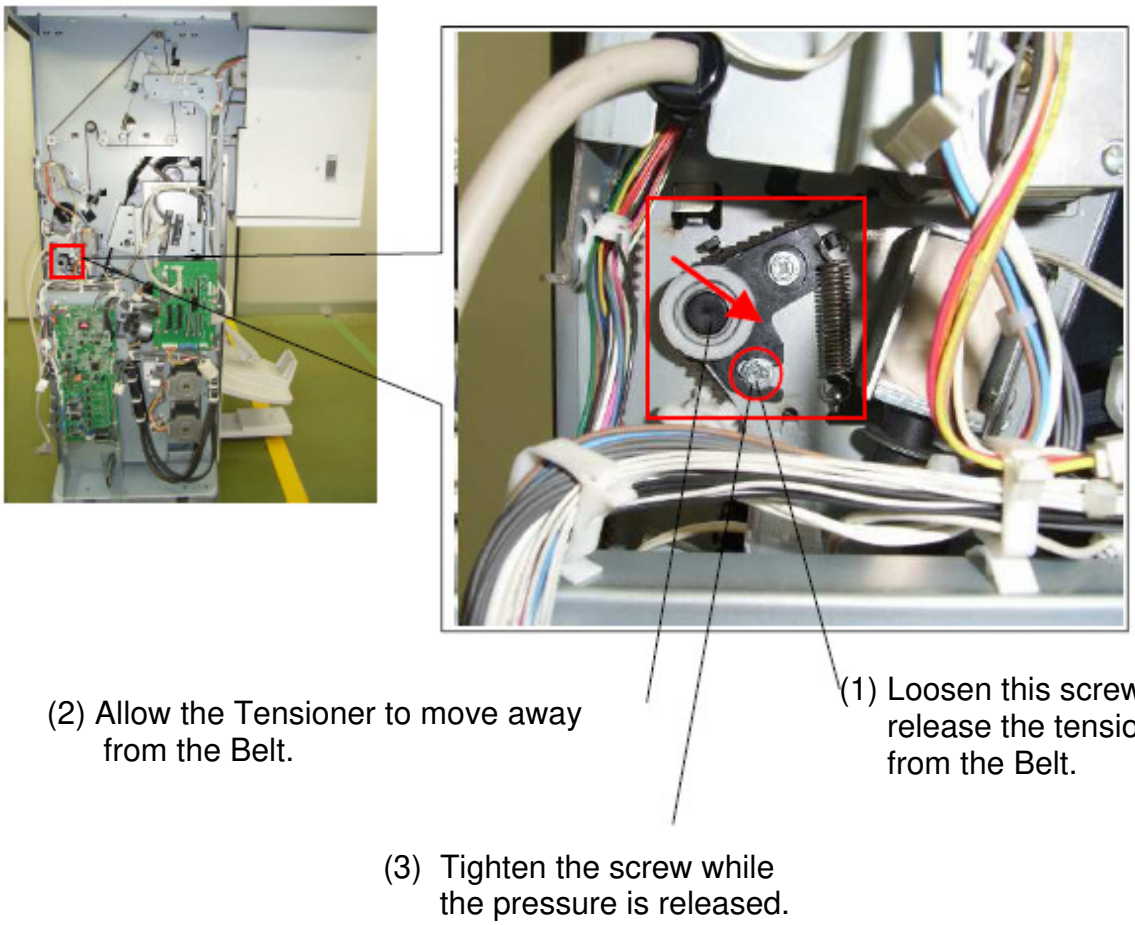
Spring x2

Step 2. Removing the Exit Rollers

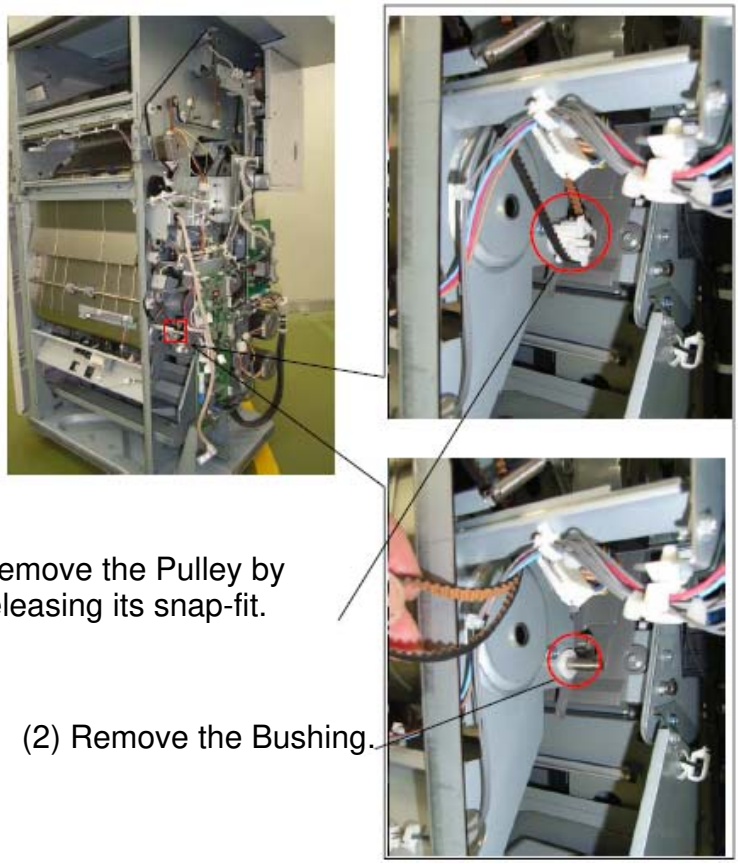
Step 2-1. Remove the Rear Cover.



Step2-2. Loosen the Belt Tensioner.



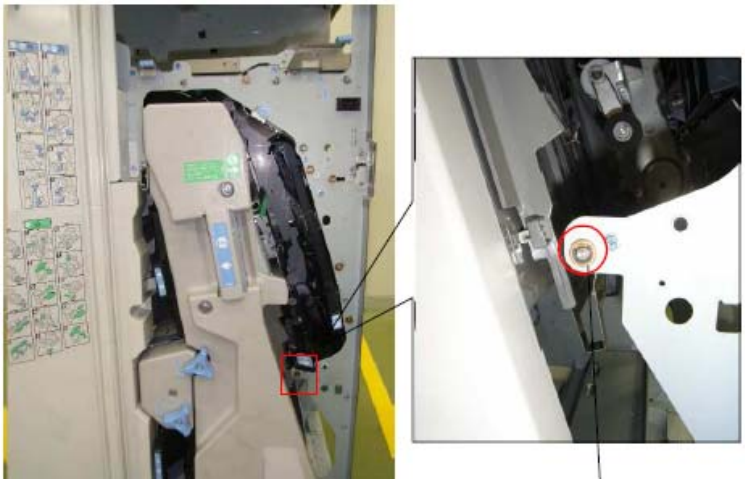
Step2-3. Remove the Pulley and the Bushing.



(1) Remove the Pulley by releasing its snap-fit.

(2) Remove the Bushing.

Step2-4. Remove the Retaining Ring and the Bushing.



Retaining Ring / Bushing

Step2-5. Pull out the Booklet Stapler Unit, and remove the Exit Rollers.

Booklet Stapler Unit

Remove the Exit Rollers by pulling it out horizontally, and then vertically.

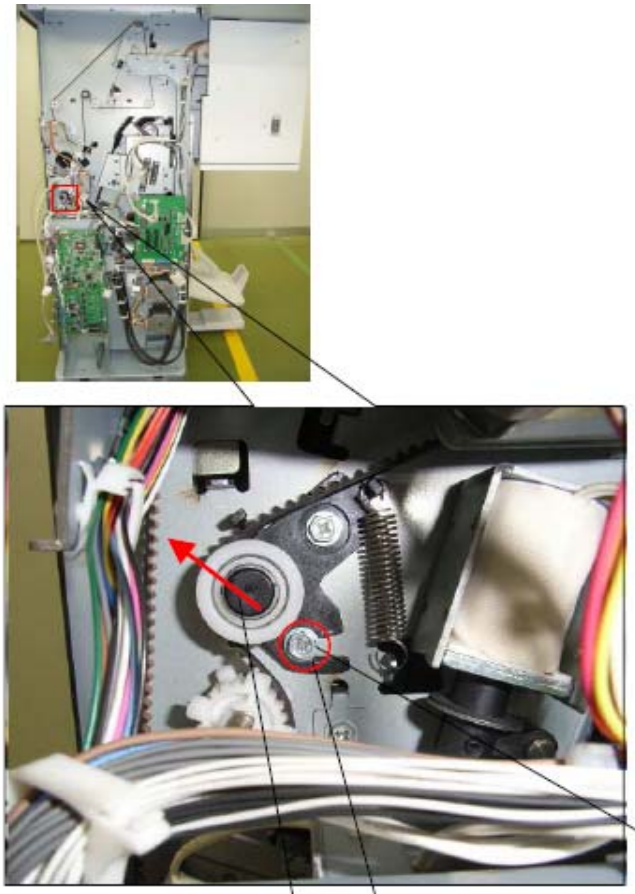
Step 3. Installation of the New Parts and Put-back Procedures

Step 3-1. Install the new Exit Rollers and the Guide Plate installed with the new Driven Rollers.

1. Exit Rollers: Follow the steps “Step2-3” to”Step2-5” in reverse order.
2. Guide Plate: Follow “Step1-5” in reverse order.

Step 3-2. Reattach the removed parts.

1. Inner-cover, Retaining Ring, Springs: Follow the steps “Step1-1” to “Step1-3” in reverse order.
2. Set the Tensioner in its original position.



(1) Loosen this screw.

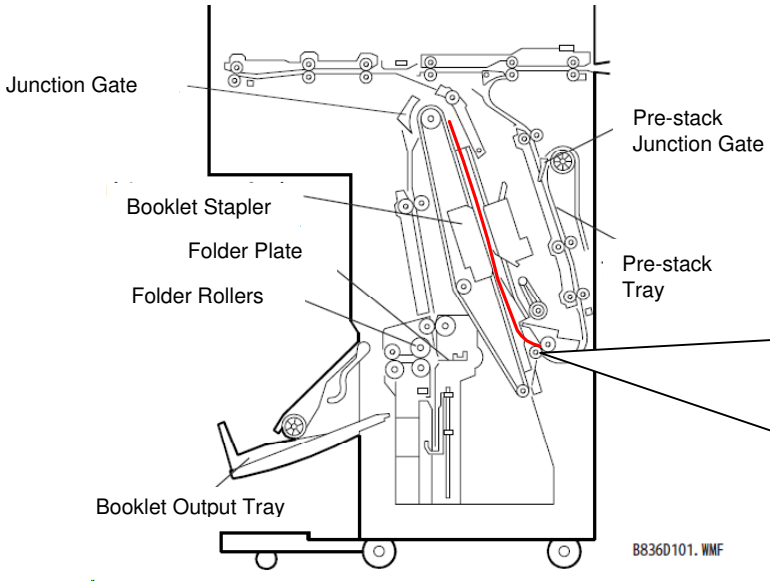
(3) Tighten the screw while the pressure is applied.

(2) Check that the Tensioner is pulled by the spring and pressure is applied to the Belt.

3. Attach the Rear Cover.

IMPORTANT

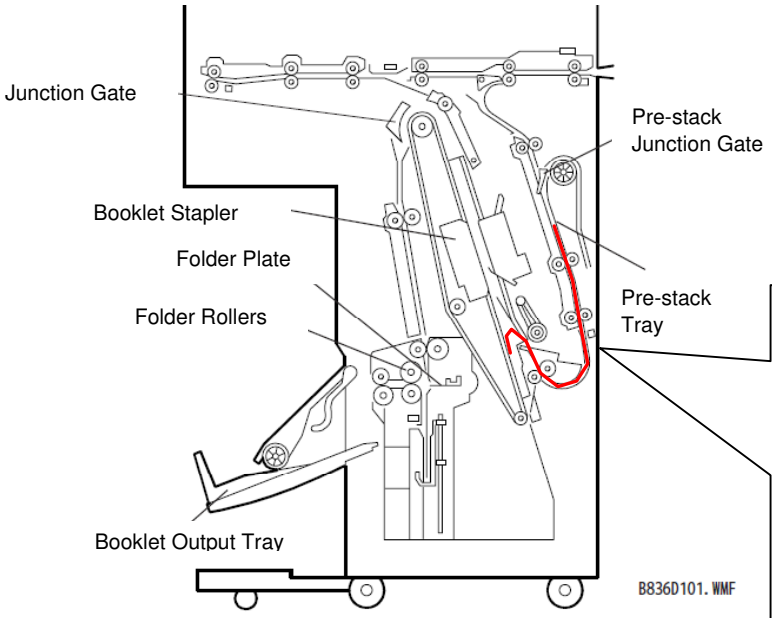
Side Effect 1



Incomplete Feed-out of Trailing Edge

The reduction of curl adjustment at the paper exit could cause the sheet to remain incompletely fed – the trailing edge stays in the Exit Roller area, which could result in incorrect folding positions or jams caused by collision with the succeeding sheet.

Side Effect 2



Curls Generated in Leading Edge

As the sheets are fed out with the curls less-adjusted, the leading edge is curled immediately after having been fed out from the exit rollers, which could result in jams. Rate of jam occurrence rises especially when feeding “thin and/or curled” sheets.

Model: AG-P1	Date: 14-Jul-10	No.: RG178108

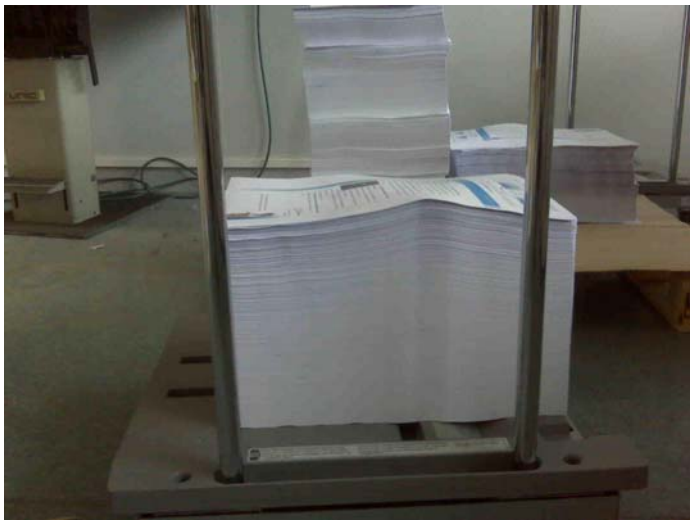
Subject: Stacker Max Capacity Adj for Jam Prevention	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

GENRAL

Maximum stacking capacity of the SK5000 can be adjusted to prevent or reduce the chances of jams caused by the following reasons:

1. Curled sheets (Curls cannot be removed completely by the De-curl unit.)
2. Lump(s) formed in the stacked sheets (as in the photo below) caused by a particular area of the image containing high toner density



ADJUSTMENT PROCEDURE

User Tools >> Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators >> Login >> 6770-001

Select from the options below.

0 - 100% (Default)
1 - 75%
2 - 50%
3 - 25%

NOTE: The above setting will apply to both stackers if two stackers are installed.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Jul-10	No.: RG178109

Subject: LDU field modification for Aegis	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Background

A defect of a different kind has been found in the modified LDUs (Laser Diode Units) previously supplied to resolve the LDU defect described in RTB RG178094a.
This RTB has been issued to announce the problem and solution for the newly identified LDU defect.

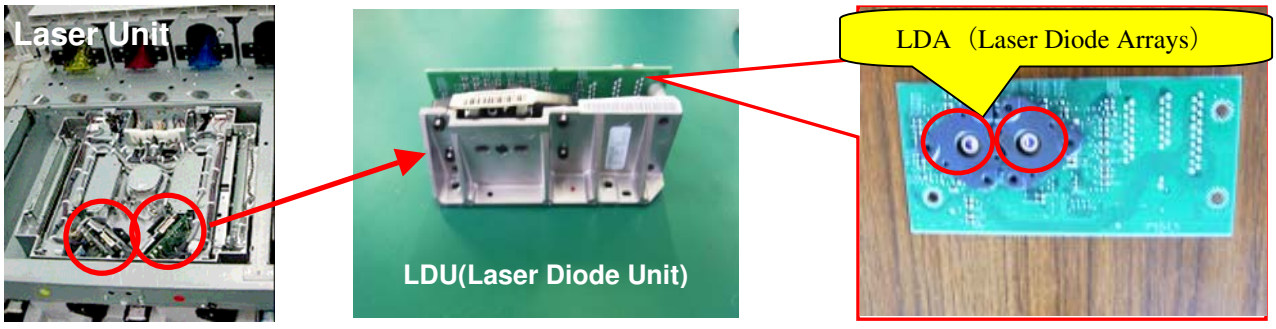
SYMPTOM

Occurrences of SC Codes such as SC240, 241, 242, 243 caused by LD (Laser Diode) error.

CAUSE

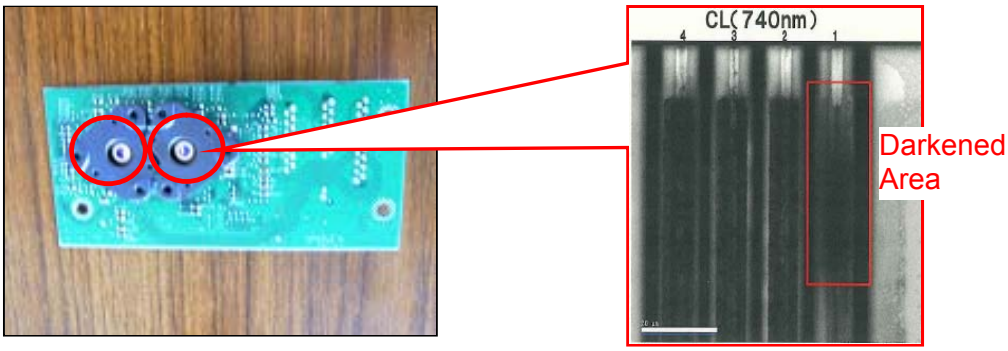
1. LDU Issue Type1

SC Codes occur due to a loss in power of the laser, which is caused by a filming that occurs inside the LED when the laser hits the residual chemical substances, which are formed when condensation builds up in the process of manufacturing the LDA (Laser Diode Arrays), causing a chemical reaction. (This LDU defect has been announced to the field in RTB RG178094a.)



2. LDU Issue Type2

Machines of a particular lot have been identified with defect in the laser diode arrays in which the laser is not emitted due to a partially "darkened area" caused by a false production process.
(This is the newly identified LDU defect.)



SOLUTION

On your next service visit, please replace all four LDUs for the affected units of the serial numbers described on the following pages.

Although the standard procedure follows a replacement of the entire Laser Unit, to enable replacements of only the LDUs instead of the entire unit for this field rework, a special adjustment has been applied to the LDUs and are assigned with the following P/N:

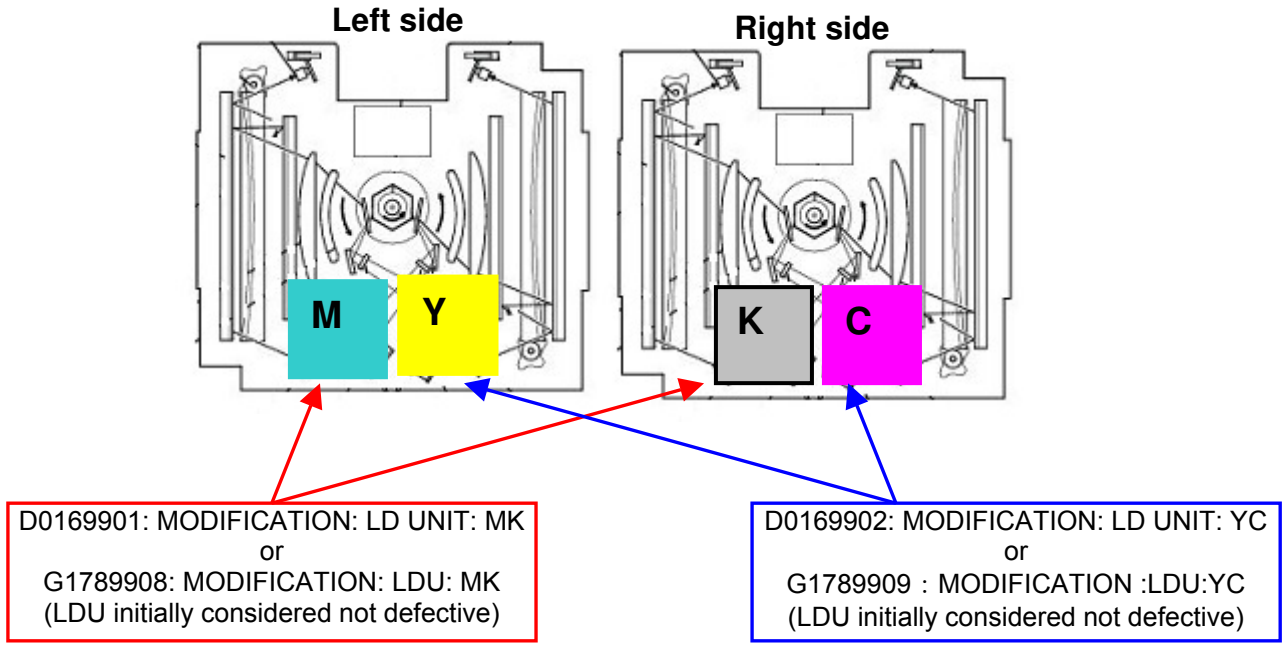
Part Number	Description	Note
D0169901	MODIFICATION: LD UNIT: MK	2 pcs required
D0169902	MODIFICATION: LD UNIT: YC	2 pcs required

In addition to the units described above, the following units which were not considered defective in “LDU Issue Type 1” must also be replaced.

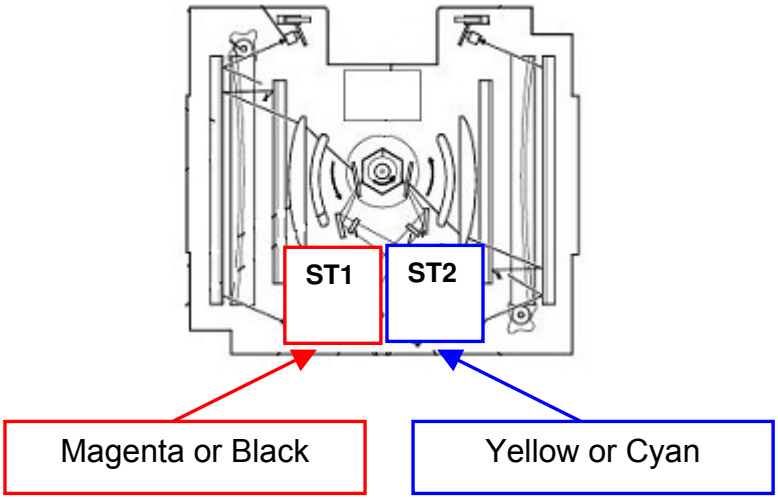
Part Number	Description	Note
G1789908	MODIFICATION: LDU: MK	2 pcs required
G1789909	MODIFICATION: LDU: YC	2 pcs required

Please be notified that a total of four LDUs will be required for each laser unit; two MK LDU and two YC LDU. (The LDUs are described as “MK” and “YC”, but does NOT mean one “MK” LDU will cover both magenta and black.)

LDUs to be installed in the Laser Unit are as shown in diagram below.

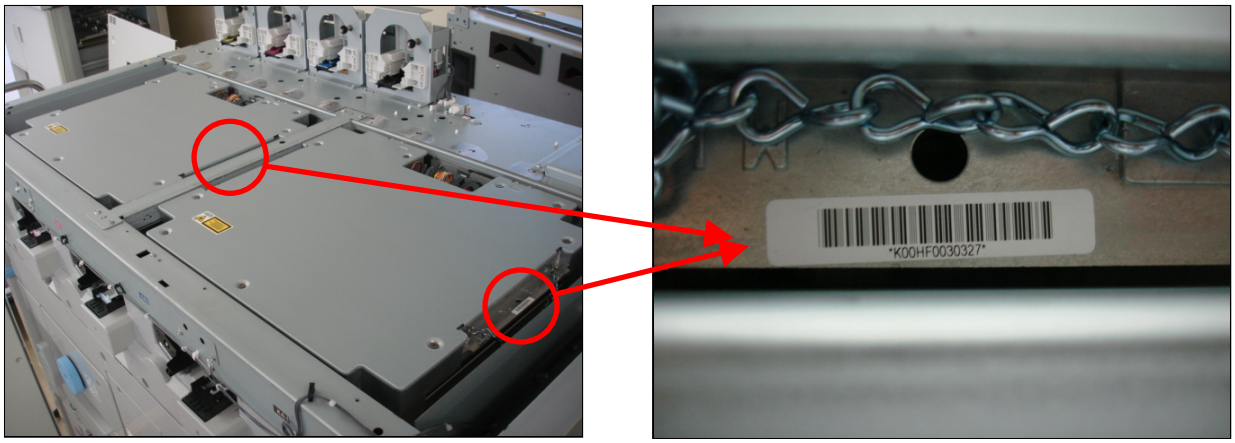


“ST1” and “ST2” indicate the installing position in the Laser Unit.



If the Imaging Unit has been previously replaced to resolve SC error problems, check the serial number of the Imaging Unit by referring to the photos below. LDU replacement is required if the serial number of the Imaging Unit is included in the serial numbers of the affected units. If not, the Imaging Unit is applicable and does not require replacement of the LDU.

Checking the Serial Number of the Imaging Unit



Affected Imaging Units (standard service parts)

- K00SF0030002 ~ K00SF0030022
- K00SF0040001 ~ K00SF0040040
- K00SF0050001 ~ K00SF0050006

Example: If the Imaging Unit (of the left hand side; a normal service part) had been previously replaced to resolve SC242 (LD error: M), the serial number of the Imaging Unit is to be checked.

For instance, if the serial number is K00SF0030010, four LDUs of both left and right sides are to be replaced because this serial number comes under the affected units.

However, for instance, if the serial number is K00SF0040045, two LDUs of only the right side are to be replaced because this serial number does not come under the affected units.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Jul-10	No.: RG178109

Serial Number of the Affected Units

Asia: Affected units of “LDU Issue Type 1” are the 5 units described in the list below.
Affected units of “LDU Issue Type 2” have been resolved in advance.

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in Asia: 5

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
1	Pro C900	S3281100005	61080700368	61080700361	61080700367	61080700360	
2	Pro C900	S3281100006	61080700351	61080700350	61080700349	61080700348	
3	Pro C900	S3281100007	61080700190	61080700191	61080700295	61080700280	
4	Pro C900	S3281100008	61080700265	61080700264	61080700272	61080700270	
5	Pro C900	S3281100009	61080700269	61080700268	61080700256	61080700255	

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Jul-10	No.: RG178109

EU: Affected units of “LDU Issue Type 1” are the 97 units described in the list below.
No affected units for “LDU Issue Type 2”.

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in EU: 97

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	RPL Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1)_SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2)_SerialNO	
1	Pro C900S	M8780900005	61080600127	61080600118	61080600091	61080600122	
2	Pro C900S	M8780900006	61080600129	61080600126	61080600099	61080600116	
3	Pro C900S	M8780900007	61080600084	61080600083	61080600269	61080700011	
4	Pro C900S	M8780900008	61080700018	61080700027	61080700009	61080600485	
5	Pro C900	S3280800042	61080600160	61080600159	61080600135	61080600161	
6	Pro C900	S3280800043	61080600246	61080600285	61080600239	61080600206	
7	Pro C900	S3280800044	61080600336	61080600335	61080600180	61080600337	
8	Pro C900	S3280800045	61080600235	61080600249	61080600245	61080600306	
9	Pro C900	S3280800046	61080600256	61080600217	61080600210	61080600216	
10	Pro C900	S3280800047	61080600314	61080600313	61080600315	61080600324	
11	Pro C900	S3280800048	61080600339	61080600316	61080600321	61080600185	
12	Pro C900	S3280800049	61080600154	61080600184	61080600156	61080600155	
13	Pro C900	S3280800050	61080600252	61080600213	61080600251	61080600214	
14	Pro C900	S3280900001	61080600279	61080600055	61080600276	61080600230	
15	Pro C900	S3280900002	61080500453	61080500456	61080500461	61080500443	
16	Pro C900	S3280900003	61080500444	61080500459	61080500460	61080500447	
17	Pro C900	S3280900004	61080500455	61080500450	61080500438	61080500458	
18	Pro C900	S3280900005	61080500469	61080500467	61080500422	61080500451	
19	Pro C900	S3280900006	61080500465	61080500466	61080500446	61080500454	
20	Pro C900	S3280900007	61080500484	61080500483	61080500432	61080500457	
21	Pro C900	S3280900008	61080500429	61080500423	61080500433	61080500425	
22	Pro C900	S3280900009	61080500424	61080500442	61080500464	61080500463	
23	Pro C900	S3280900010	61080500476	61080500462	61080500478	61080500468	
24	Pro C900	S3280900011	61080500394	61080500390	61080500396	61080600003	
25	Pro C900	S3280900012	61080500405	61080500372	61080600007	61080600005	
26	Pro C900	S3280900013	61080600009	61080600004	61080600221	61080600222	
27	Pro C900	S3280900014	61080600002	61080600006	61080500384	61080600218	
28	Pro C900	S3280900015	61080500385	61080500373	61080500386	61080600219	
29	Pro C900	S3281000105	61080500365	61080600220	61080500383	61080500371	
30	Pro C900	S3281000106	61080500475	61080500485	61080500477	61080500470	
31	Pro C900	S3281000107	61080500479	61080500445	61080500448	61080500441	
32	Pro C900	S3281000108	61080500452	61080500439	61080600106	61080600085	
33	Pro C900	S3281000109	61080500440	61080500449	61080600107	61080600128	
34	Pro C900	S3281000110	61080600236	61080600302	61080600296	61080600291	
35	Pro C900	S3281000111	61080600272	61080600274	61080600205	61080600275	
36	Pro C900	S3281000112	61080600120	61080600087	61080600082	61080600125	
37	Pro C900	S3281000113	61080600086	61080600124	61080600094	61080600092	
38	Pro C900	S3281000114	61080600119	61080600123	61080600090	61080600108	
39	Pro C900	S3281000115	61080700013	61080600333	61080700010	61080600036	
40	Pro C900	S3281000116	61080600034	61080600466	61080600041	61080600484	
41	Pro C900	S3281000117	61080600288	61080600289	61080600035	61080600049	
42	Pro C900	S3281000118	61080600044	61080600298	61080600297	61080600027	
43	Pro C900	S3281000119	61080600038	61080600047	61080600022	61080600048	
44	Pro C900	S3281000120	61080600040	61080600293	61080600227	61080600226	
45	Pro C900	S3281000121	61080600303	61080600292	61080600284	61080600305	

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Jul-10	No.: RG178109

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in EU: 97

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side Laser Unit		Right side Laser Unit		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	RPL Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
46	Pro C900	S3281000122	61080700040	61080700042	61080700045	61080700041	
47	Pro C900	S3281000123	61080700058	61080700077	61080700067	61080700070	
48	Pro C900	S3281000124	61080700065	61080700064	61080700072	61080700069	
49	Pro C900	S3281000125	61080700292	61080700255	61080700261	61080700291	
50	Pro C900	S3281000126	61080700297	61080700279	61080700248	61080700272	
51	Pro C900	S3281000127	61080700127	61080700129	61080700233	61080700078	
52	Pro C900	S3281000128	61080700278	61080700293	61080700277	61080700270	
53	Pro C900	S3281000129	61080600495	61080600477	61080700025	61080700264	
54	Pro C900	S3281000130	61080700262	61080700263	61080700024	61080700265	
55	Pro C900	S3281000131	61080700084	61080700079	61080700027	61080700266	
56	Pro C900	S3281000132	61080700081	61080700080	61080700082	61080700085	
57	Pro C900	S3281000133	61080700083	61080700228	61080700219	61080700224	
58	Pro C900	S3281000134	61080700231	61080700152	61080700151	61080700132	
59	Pro C900	S3281000135	61080700230	61080700125	61080700126	61080700128	
60	Pro C900	S3281000136	61080700130	61080700131	61080700232	61080700229	
61	Pro C900	S3281000137	61080700112	61080700113	61080700030	61080700010	
62	Pro C900	S3281000138	61080700034	61080700013	61080700009	61080700008	
63	Pro C900	S3281000139	61080700033	61080700032	61080700011	61080700031	
64	Pro C900	S3281000140	61080700012	61080700280	61080600438	61080600377	
65	Pro C900	S3281000141	61080700006	61080700294	61080700044	61080700062	
66	Pro C900	S3281000142	61080700043	61080700061	61080700060	61080700038	
67	Pro C900	S3281000143	61080700059	61080700039	61080600021	61080600103	
68	Pro C900	S3292500021	61080700384	61080700390	61080700377	61080700376	
69	Pro C900	S3292500005	61080700383	61080700375	61080700382	61080700381	
70	Pro C900	S3292500012	61080700374	61080700380	61080700373	61080700372	
71	Pro C900	S3292500009	61080700379	61080700363	61080700364	61080700365	
72	Pro C900S	M8792600008	61080700370	61080700366	61080700369	61080700362	
73	Pro C900	S3292500016	61080700354	61080700355	61080700358	61080700359	
74	Pro C900	S3292500010	61080700339	61080700340	61080700347	61080700341	
75	Pro C900	S3292500011	61080700274	61080700273	61080700338	61080700337	
76	Pro C900	S3292500015	61080700284	61080600356	61080700259	61080700257	
77	Pro C900	S3292500014	61080700267	61080700266	61080700155	61080700153	
78	Pro C900	S3292500007	61080700122	61080700123	61080700154	61080700086	
79	Pro C900	S3292500033	61080700165	61080700089	61080700172	61080700137	
80	Pro C900	S3292500018	61080700246	61080700156	61080700170	61080700158	
81	Pro C900S	M8792600003	61080700087	61080700162	61080700088	61080700169	
82	Pro C900	S3292600001	61080700160	61080700161	61080700167	61080700166	
83	Pro C900S	M8792600004	61080700138	61080700106	61080700230	61080700238	
84	Pro C900	S3292600007	61080700239	61080700134	61080700139	61080700103	
85	Pro C900S	M8792600005	61080700142	61080700143	61080700157	61080700121	
86	Pro C900S	M8792800019	61080700029	61080700018	61080700105	61080700104	
87	Pro C900S	M8792800012	61080600370	61080700184	61080700317	61080700183	
88	Pro C900S	M8792600006	61080700320	61080700180	61080700321	61080700307	
89	Pro C900	S3292500034	61080700305	61080700322	61080700316	61080700333	
90	Pro C900	S3292500031	61080700314	61080700315	61080700331	61080700313	
91	Pro C900S	M8792600007	61080700207	61080700343	61080700243	61080700329	
92	Pro C900	S3292500017	61080700159	61080700244	61080700312	61080700242	
93	Pro C900	S3292500013	61080700236	61080700241	61080700171	61080700179	
94	Pro C900S	M8792600002	61080700226	61080700237	61080700229	61080700168	
95	Pro C900	S3292900003	61081000035	61081099999	61081000030	61081000036	*1
96	Pro C900	S3292500019	61081000032	61081000037	61081000025	61081000024	
97	Pro C900	S3292900008	61081000029	61081000022	61081000033	61081000023	

NA: Affected units of “LDU Issue Type 1” are the 185 units described in the list below from #1 ~ #185.

Affected units of “LDU Issue Type 2” are the 79 units described in the list below from #186 ~ #264.

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
1	Pro C900S	M8780900001	61080600398	61080600392	61080600399	61080600497	
2	Pro C900S	M8780900002	61080600460	61080600456	61080600452	61080600459	
3	Pro C900S	M8780900003	61080700022	61080700024	61080600493	61080600449	
4	Pro C900S	M8780900004	61080600453	61080600479	61080600418	61080600417	
5	Pro C900	S3280700002	61080400243	61080400240	61080400227	61080400226	
6	Pro C900	S3280700003	61080400224	61080400223	61080400237	61080400233	
7	Pro C900	S3280700004	61080400241	61080400244	61080400242	61080400230	
8	Pro C900	S3280700005	61080400232	61080400234	61080400231	61080400245	
9	Pro C900	S3280700006	61080400236	61080500275	61080500273	61080500274	
10	Pro C900	S3280700007	61080500210	61080500217	61080500218	61080500212	
11	Pro C900	S3280700008	61080500211	61080500272	61080500214	61080500216	
12	Pro C900	S3280700009	61080500213	61080500237	61080500227	61080500215	
13	Pro C900	S3280700010	61080500225	61080500229	61080500236	61080500238	
14	Pro C900	S3280700011	61080500235	61080500207	61080500234	61080500206	
15	Pro C900	S3280700012	61080500228	61080500304	61080500303	61080500329	
16	Pro C900	S3280700013	61080500302	61080500332	61080500321	61080500301	
17	Pro C900	S3280700014	61080500307	61080500308	61080500323	61080500312	
18	Pro C900	S3280700015	61080500311	61080500338	61080500342	61080500341	
19	Pro C900	S3280700016	61080500306	61080500331	61080500325	61080500330	
20	Pro C900	S3280700017	61080500328	61080500305	61080500327	61080500351	
21	Pro C900	S3280700018	61080500359	61080500360	61080500357	61080500355	
22	Pro C900	S3280700019	61080500354	61080500349	61080500356	61080500348	
23	Pro C900	S3280700020	61080500353	61080500352	61080500350	61080500319	
24	Pro C900	S3280700021	61080500314	61080500313	61080500316	61080500318	
25	Pro C900	S3280700022	61080500324	61080500320	61080500309	61080500315	
26	Pro C900	S3280700023	61080500317	61080500310	61080500322	61080500187	
27	Pro C900	S3280700046	61080500195	61080500201	61080500199	61080500194	
28	Pro C900	S3280700047	61080500088	61080500196	61080500189	61080500190	
29	Pro C900	S3280700048	61080500193	61080500198	61080500188	61080500197	
30	Pro C900	S3280700049	61080500100	61080500120	61080500116	61080500185	
31	Pro C900	S3280700050	61080500119	61080500101	61080500099	61080500200	
32	Pro C900	S3280700051	61080500097	61080500118	61080500117	61080500202	
33	Pro C900	S3280700052	61080500209	61080500230	61080500208	61080500253	
34	Pro C900	S3280800001	61080600203	61080600080	61080600224	61080600069	
35	Pro C900	S3280800002	61080600260	61080600281	61080600261	61080600262	
36	Pro C900	S3280800003	61080600208	61080600068	61080600225	61080600076	
37	Pro C900	S3280800004	61080600207	61080600234	61080600209	61080600066	
38	Pro C900	S3280800005	61080600026	61080600259	61080600015	61080600016	
39	Pro C900	S3280800006	61080600032	61080600017	61080600031	61080600011	
40	Pro C900	S3281000001	61080600454	61080600465	61080600455	61080600451	
41	Pro C900	S3281000002	61080600464	61080600450	61080600494	61080600491	
42	Pro C900	S3281000003	61080600480	61080600481	61080600448	61080600490	
43	Pro C900	S3281000004	61080600395	61080600420	61080600421	61080600404	
44	Pro C900	S3281000005	61080600413	61080600410	61080600443	61080600441	
45	Pro C900	S3281000006	61080600442	61080600407	61080600467	61080600357	

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
46	Pro C900	S3281000007	61080700006	61080700004	61080600411	61080700003	
47	Pro C900	S3281000008	61080600353	61080600365	61080600366	61080600364	
48	Pro C900	S3281000009	61080600498	61080700008	61080700033	61080700032	
49	Pro C900	S3281000010	61080600349	61080600350	61080700005	61080700002	
50	Pro C900	S3281000011	61080600384	61080600406	61080600385	61080600386	
51	Pro C900	S3281000012	61080600402	61080600389	61080600409	61080600414	
52	Pro C900	S3281000013	61080600354	61080600348	61080600351	61080600352	
53	Pro C900	S3281000014	61080600430	61080600446	61080600437	61080600444	
54	Pro C900	S3281000015	61080600432	61080600367	61080600447	61080600445	
55	Pro C900	S3281000016	61080600361	61080600359	61080600439	61080600376	
56	Pro C900	S3281000017	61080600378	61080600431	61080600379	61080600435	
57	Pro C900	S3281000018	61080600436	61080600363	61080600463	61080600461	
58	Pro C900	S3281000019	61080600434	61080600380	61080700046	61080700073	
59	Pro C900	S3281000020	61080700066	61080700075	61080700298	61080700053	
60	Pro C900	S3281000021	61080700068	61080700074	61080700052	61080700047	
61	Pro C900	S3281000022	61080700115	61080700109	61080700101	61080700116	
62	Pro C900	S3281000023	61080700100	61080700102	61080700017	61080700016	
63	Pro C900	S3281000024	61080700019	61080700028	61080700015	61080700035	
64	Pro C900	S3281000025	61080700022	61080700271	61080700021	61080700023	
65	Pro C900	S3281000026	61080700150	61080700149	61080700147	61080700145	
66	Pro C900	S3281000027	61080700110	61080700148	61080700146	61080700111	
67	Pro C900	S3281000028	61080600046	61080600412	61080600043	61080600405	
68	Pro C900	S3281000029	61080600487	61080600403	61080600500	61080600476	
69	Pro C900	S3281000030	61080700104	61080700105	61080700098	61080700099	
70	Pro C900	S3281000031	61080700106	61080700100	61080700107	61080700101	
71	Pro C900	S3281000032	61080700108	61080700102	61080700071	61080700049	
72	Pro C900	S3281000033	61080700026	61080700020	61080700109	61080700103	
73	Pro C900	S3281000034	61080700092	61080700093	61080700094	61080700095	
74	Pro C900	S3281000035	61080700086	61080700087	61080700088	61080700089	
75	Pro C900	S3281000036	61080700096	61080700097	61080700090	61080700091	
76	Pro C900	S3281000037	61080700080	61080700081	61080700082	61080700083	
77	Pro C900	S3281000038	61080700074	61080700075	61080700076	61080700077	
78	Pro C900	S3281000039	61080700084	61080700085	61080700078	61080700079	
79	Pro C900	S3281000040	61080700140	61080700141	61080700134	61080700135	
80	Pro C900	S3281000041	61080700142	61080700136	61080700143	61080700137	
81	Pro C900	S3281000042	61080700144	61080700145	61080700128	61080700129	
82	Pro C900	S3281000043	61080700123	61080700124	61080700138	61080700139	
83	Pro C900	S3281000044	61080700130	61080700122	61080700267	61080700268	
84	Pro C900	S3281000045	61080700125	61080700131	61080700126	61080700132	
85	Pro C900	S3281000046	61080700127	61080700133	61080700110	61080700116	
86	Pro C900	S3281000047	61080700111	61080700117	61080700118	61080700112	
87	Pro C900	S3281000048	61080700119	61080700113	61080700114	61080700120	
88	Pro C900	S3281000049	61080700115	61080700121	61080700062	61080700068	
89	Pro C900	S3281000050	61080700063	61080700069	61080700064	61080700070	
90	Pro C900	S3281000051	61080700066	61080700072	61080700067	61080700073	
91	Pro C900	S3281000052	61080700049	61080700057	61080700052	61080700058	
92	Pro C900	S3281000053	61080700048	61080700056	61080700054	61080700060	
93	Pro C900	S3281000054	61080700055	61080700061	61080700007	61080700042	
94	Pro C900	S3281000055	61080700041	61080700043	61080600023	61080700044	
95	Pro C900	S3281000056	61080700045	61080700038	61080700046	61080700039	

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
96	Pro C900	S3281000057	61080700053	61080700059	61080700212	61080700213	
97	Pro C900	S3281000058	61080700206	61080700207	61080700214	61080700208	
98	Pro C900	S3281000059	61080700215	61080700209	61080700216	61080700217	
99	Pro C900	S3281000060	61080700210	61080700211	61080700047	61080700040	
100	Pro C900	S3281000061	61080700065	61080700071	61080700200	61080700194	
101	Pro C900	S3281000062	61080700201	61080700195	61080700202	61080700196	
102	Pro C900	S3281000063	61080700203	61080700197	61080700204	61080700205	
103	Pro C900	S3281000064	61080700198	61080700199	61080700188	61080700189	
104	Pro C900	S3281000065	61080700184	61080700185	61080700192	61080700193	
105	Pro C900	S3281000066	61080700186	61080700187	61080700176	61080700177	
106	Pro C900	S3281000067	61080700170	61080700171	61080700178	61080700179	
107	Pro C900	S3281000068	61080700172	61080700173	61080700180	61080700181	
108	Pro C900	S3281000069	61080700174	61080700175	61080700158	61080700159	
109	Pro C900	S3281000070	61080700166	61080700167	61080700160	61080700161	
110	Pro C900	S3281000071	61080700168	61080700169	61080700162	61080700163	
111	Pro C900	S3281000072	61080700152	61080700146	61080700164	61080700165	
112	Pro C900	S3281000073	61080700153	61080700148	61080700147	61080700155	
113	Pro C900	S3281000074	61080700156	61080700157	61080700149	61080700150	
114	Pro C900	S3281000075	61080600424	61080600426	61080700151	61080600383	
115	Pro C900	S3281000076	61080600387	61080600388	61080600433	61080600496	
116	Pro C900	S3281000077	61080700352	61080700353	61080600397	61080600440	
117	Pro C900	S3281000078	61080600423	61080600372	61080600373	61080600374	
118	Pro C900	S3281000079	61080600375	61080600369	61080600381	61080600382	
119	Pro C900	S3281000080	61080700234	61080700235	61080700226	61080700227	
120	Pro C900	S3281000081	61080700221	61080700222	61080700236	61080700237	
121	Pro C900	S3281000082	61080700356	61080700357	61080700336	61080700335	
122	Pro C900	S3281000083	61080700223	61080700225	61080700389	61080700388	
123	Pro C900	S3281000084	61081000005	61081000004	61080700218	61080700220	
124	Pro C900	S3281000085	61080600368	61080600371	61080700387	61081000003	
125	Pro C900	S3281000086	61080700386	61081000002	61080700385	61081000001	
126	Pro C900	S3281000087	61080600117	61080600344	61080600329	61080600295	
127	Pro C900	S3281000088	61080600343	61080600331	61080600104	61080600345	
128	Pro C900	S3281000089	61080600334	61080600342	61080700004	61080700003	
129	Pro C900	S3281000090	61080700124	61080700120	61080700135	61080700118	
130	Pro C900	S3281000091	61080700140	61080700037	61080700141	61080700136	
131	Pro C900	S3281000092	61080700048	61080700050	61080700285	61080700286	
132	Pro C900	S3281000093	61080700287	61080700289	61080700051	61080700002	
133	Pro C900	S3281000094	61080700036	61080700056	61080700299	61080700254	
134	Pro C900	S3281000095	61080700246	61080700253	61080700057	61080700055	
135	Pro C900	S3281000096	61080700014	61080700119	61080700283	61080700001	
136	Pro C900	S3281000097	61080700076	61080700243	61080700300	61080700250	
137	Pro C900	S3281000098	61080700288	61080700054	61080700281	61080700296	
138	Pro C900	S3281000099	61080700276	61080700274	61080700245	61080700005	
139	Pro C900	S3281000100	61080700257	61080700256	61080700240	61080700238	
140	Pro C900	S3281000101	61080700252	61080700242	61080700259	61080700244	

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
141	Pro C900	S3281000102	61080700247	61080700258	61080700273	61080700241	
142	Pro C900	S3281000103	61080700275	61080700260	61080700249	61080700251	
143	Pro C900	S3281000104	61080700269	61080700290	61080700108	61080700107	
144	Pro C900	S3281000178	61080700098	61080700114	61080700117	61080700099	
145	Pro C900	S3281000179	61080600401	61080600396	61080600425	61080600391	
146	Pro C900	S3286000031	61081000019	61081000026	61081000028	61081000021	
147	Pro C900	S3294900016	61080700304	61081000010	61081000020	61081000027	
148	Pro C900	S3294900012	61081000016	61081000009	61081000015	61081000008	
149	Pro C900	S3294900071	61081000007	61081000014	61081000012	61081000013	
150	Pro C900	S3286000034	61080700209	61081000006	61080700344	61080700325	
151	Pro C900	S3286000020	61080700208	61080700346	61080700206	61080700308	
152	Pro C900	S3294900018	61080700309	61080700205	61080700323	61080700326	
153	Pro C900	S3294900015	61080700306	61080700293	61080700324	61080700271	
154	Pro C900	S3294900064	61080700262	61080700235	61081000017	61081000018	
155	Pro C900	S3294900014	61080700328	61081000011	61080700334	61081000034	
156	Pro C900	S3294900061	61080700154	61081000031	61080700319	61080700332	
157	Pro C900	S3286000036	61080700260	61080700342	61080700378	61080700371	
158	Pro C900	S3286000049	61080700095	61080700330	61080700327	61080700292	
159	Pro C900	S3294900068	61080700251	61080700094	61080700093	61080700258	
160	Pro C900	S3294900065	61080700092	61080700253	61080700091	61080700261	
161	Pro C900	S3294900017	61080700090	61080700097	61080700178	61080700096	
162	Pro C900	S3286000039	61080700187	61080700188	61080700186	61080700177	
163	Pro C900	S3286000009	61080700176	61080700185	61080700182	61080700181	
164	Pro C900	S3294900073	61080700174	61080700173	61080700300	61080700175	
165	Pro C900	S3294900056	61080700301	61080700302	61080700252	61080700296	
166	Pro C900	S3286000050	61080700254	61080700303	61080700249	61080700298	
167	Pro C900	S3294900069	61080700250	61080700247	61080700196	61080700201	
168	Pro C900	S3294900070	61080700194	61080700200	61080700199	61080700193	
169	Pro C900	S3294900076	61080700197	61080700198	61080700189	61080700191	
170	Pro C900	S3286000030	61080700245	61080700263	61080700225	61080700231	
171	Pro C900	S3286000035	61080700224	61080700240	61080700204	61080700233	
172	Pro C900	S3294900072	61080700203	61080700232	61080700234	61080700297	
173	Pro C900	S3286000025	61080700202	61080700192	61080700221	61080700294	
174	Pro C900	S3286000029	61080700222	61080700220	61080700278	61080700279	
175	Pro C900	S3286000001	61080700144	61080700275	61080700133	61080700163	
176	Pro C900	S3286000033	61080700282	61080700007	61080700276	61080700277	
177	Pro C900	S3286000032	61080700195	61080700164	61080700218	61080700219	
178	Pro C900	S3286000010	61080700214	61080700215	61080700212	61080700213	
179	Pro C900	S3294900074	61080700210	61080700211	61080700216	61080700217	
180	Pro C900	S3286000015	61080700311	61080700318	61080700286	61080700287	
181	Pro C900	S3286000024	61080700289	61080700288	61080700281	61080700248	
182	Pro C900	S3286000038	61080700283	61080700282	61080700291	61080700290	
183	Pro C900	S3286000042	61080700285	61080700284	61081000190	61081000185	*1
184	Pro C900	S3286000021	61081000038	61081000044	61081000112	61081000113	*1
185	Pro C900S	M8795000001	61081101190	61080700183	61081101119	61081101117	*1

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
186	Pro C900	S3205200001	-	-	-	-	
187	Pro C900	S3205200002	-	-	-	-	
188	Pro C900	S3205200003	-	-	-	-	
189	Pro C900	S3205200004	-	-	-	-	
190	Pro C900	S3205200005	-	-	-	-	
191	Pro C900	S3205200006	-	-	-	-	
192	Pro C900	S3205200007	-	-	-	-	
193	Pro C900	S3205200008	-	-	-	-	
194	Pro C900	S3205200009	-	-	-	-	
195	Pro C900	S3205200010	-	-	-	-	
196	Pro C900	S3205200011	-	-	-	-	
197	Pro C900	S3205200012	-	-	-	-	
198	Pro C900	S3205200013	-	-	-	-	
199	Pro C900	S3205200014	-	-	-	-	
200	Pro C900	S3205200016	-	-	-	-	
201	Pro C900	S3205200017	-	-	-	-	
202	Pro C900	S3205200018	-	-	-	-	
203	Pro C900	S3205200019	-	-	-	-	
204	Pro C900	S3205200020	-	-	-	-	
205	Pro C900	S3205200021	-	-	-	-	
206	Pro C900	S3205200022	-	-	-	-	
207	Pro C900	S3205200023	-	-	-	-	
208	Pro C900	S3205300001	-	-	-	-	
209	Pro C900	S3205300002	-	-	-	-	
210	Pro C900	S3205300003	-	-	-	-	
211	Pro C900	M8705100036	-	-	-	-	
212	Pro C900	M8705100038	-	-	-	-	
213	Pro C900	M8705100039	-	-	-	-	
214	Pro C900	M8705100049	-	-	-	-	
215	Pro C900	M8705100052	-	-	-	-	
216	Pro C900	M8705200001	-	-	-	-	
217	Pro C900	M8705200002	-	-	-	-	
218	Pro C900	M8705200003	-	-	-	-	
219	Pro C900	M8705200004	-	-	-	-	
220	Pro C900	M8705200005	-	-	-	-	
221	Pro C900	M8705200006	-	-	-	-	
222	Pro C900	M8705200007	-	-	-	-	
223	Pro C900	M8705200008	-	-	-	-	
224	Pro C900	M8705200009	-	-	-	-	
225	Pro C900	M8705200010	-	-	-	-	
226	Pro C900	M8705200011	-	-	-	-	
227	Pro C900	M8705200012	-	-	-	-	
228	Pro C900	M8705200013	-	-	-	-	
229	Pro C900	M8705200014	-	-	-	-	
230	Pro C900	M8705200015	-	-	-	-	

Aegis having the LDU Issue

Total Number of Affected Units in NA: 264

NOTE: Cells colored in light blue indicate the units that are already installed with the modified parts and do NOT require replacement.

			Left side		Right side		
			Magenta LDU	Yellow LDU	Black LDU	Cyan LDU	
No.	Machines' name	REI Machine's serial number	YM_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	YM_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST1) _SerialNO	CK_LDU(ST2) _SerialNO	
231	Pro C900	M8705200016	-	-	-	-	
232	Pro C900	M8705300001	-	-	-	-	
233	Pro C900	M8705300002	-	-	-	-	
234	Pro C900	M8705300003	-	-	-	-	
235	Pro C900	M8705300004	-	-	-	-	
236	Pro C900	M8705300006	-	-	-	-	
237	Pro C900	M8705300007	-	-	-	-	
238	Pro C900	M8705300008	-	-	-	-	
239	Pro C900S	M8705300009	-	-	-	-	
240	Pro C900S	M8705300010	-	-	-	-	
241	Pro C900S	M8705300011	-	-	-	-	
242	Pro C900S	M8705300012	-	-	-	-	
243	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	S7005200001	-	-	-	-	
244	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	S7005300001	-	-	-	-	
245	Pro C720	S9705200004	-	-	-	-	
246	Pro C720	S9705300001	-	-	-	-	
247	Pro C720	S9705300002	-	-	-	-	
248	Pro C720S	V8905300001	-	-	-	-	
249	Pro C720S	V8905300002	-	-	-	-	
250	Pro C720S	V8905300003	-	-	-	-	
251	Pro C720S	V8905300004	-	-	-	-	
252	Pro C720S	V8905300005	-	-	-	-	
253	Pro C720S	V8905300006	-	-	-	-	
254	Pro C720S	V8905300007	-	-	-	-	
255	Pro C720S	V8905300008	-	-	-	-	
256	Pro C720S	V8905300009	-	-	-	-	
257	Pro C720S	V8905300011	-	-	-	-	
258	Pro C720S	V8905300012	-	-	-	-	
259	Pro C720S	V8905300013	-	-	-	-	
260	Pro C720S	V8905300015	-	-	-	-	
261	Pro C720S	V8905300016	-	-	-	-	
262	Pro C720S	V8905300017	-	-	-	-	
263	Pro C720S	V8905300018	-	-	-	-	
264	Pro C720S	V8905300019	-	-	-	-	

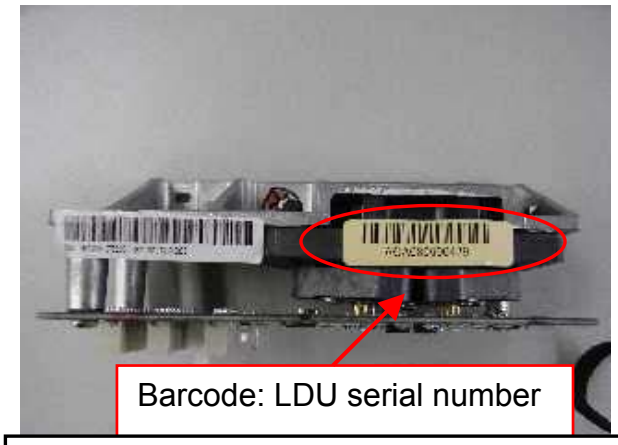
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Jul-10	No.: RG178109

LDU Replacement Procedure

Notes on the replacement work

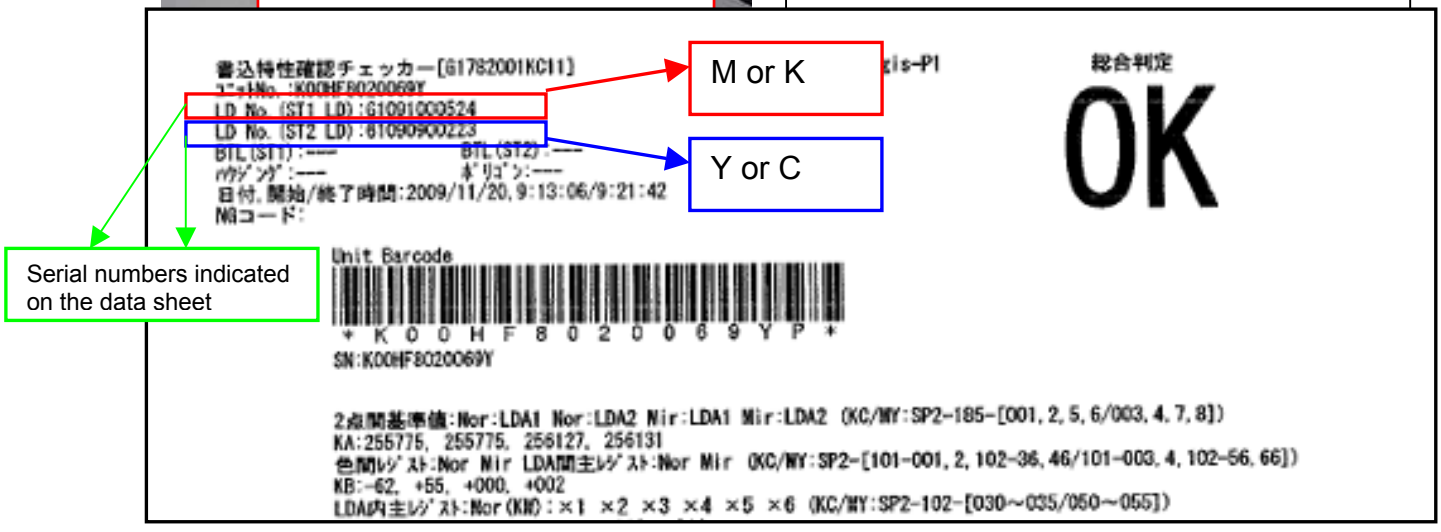
・Do NOT touch the PCB with bare hands. Grip the bracket made of die-cast aluminum when holding the LDU.

・Check the LDU serial number indicated under the barcode (see the photo below) and mark the corresponding serial number on the data sheet (see the diagram of the data sheet below) to avoid mixing up the installation position. The serial number is indicated as ST1 or ST2 on the data sheet depending on the position. In addition to this marking, indicate the color. Indication of the color on the data sheet will be very important when inputting the information on the data sheet into the SP modes.



The barcode attached to the top-right of the LDU corresponds to the 11 digit LDU serial number indicated on the top-left of the data sheet.

Example: AGA on the barcode is read as 61.
Barcode : AGA091200001
↓ ↑
Data sheet : 61091200001

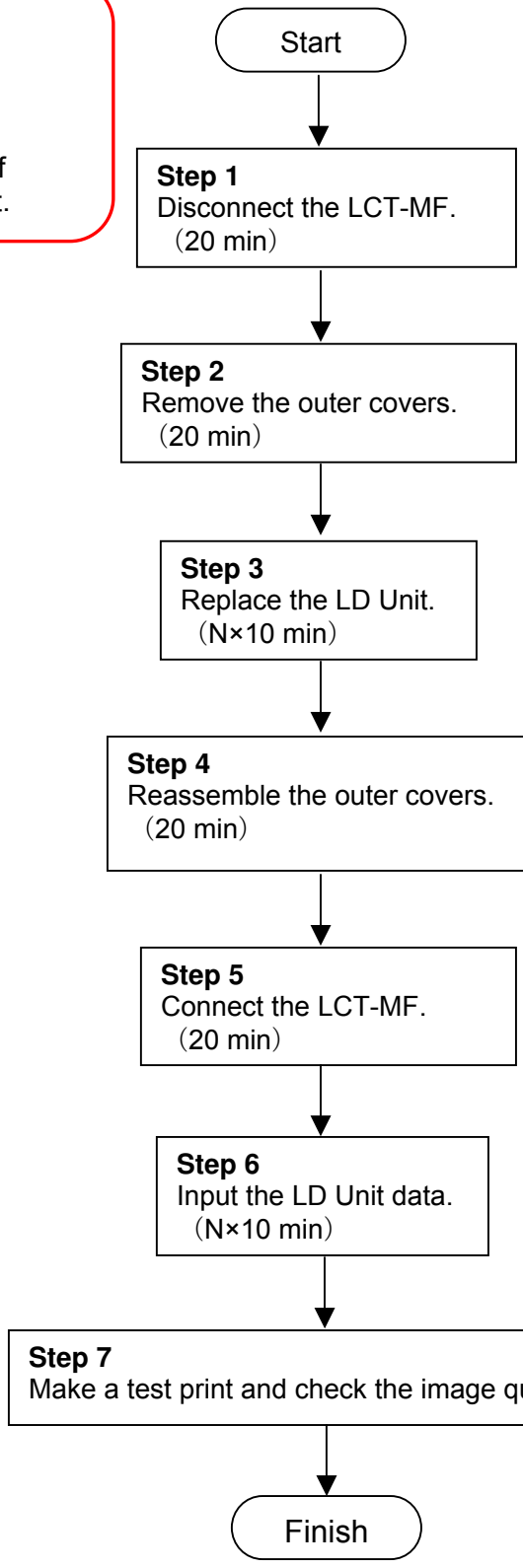


Work Flow

NOTE

Approx work time is indicated in brackets.

"N" indicates the total number of LDUs requiring the replacement.



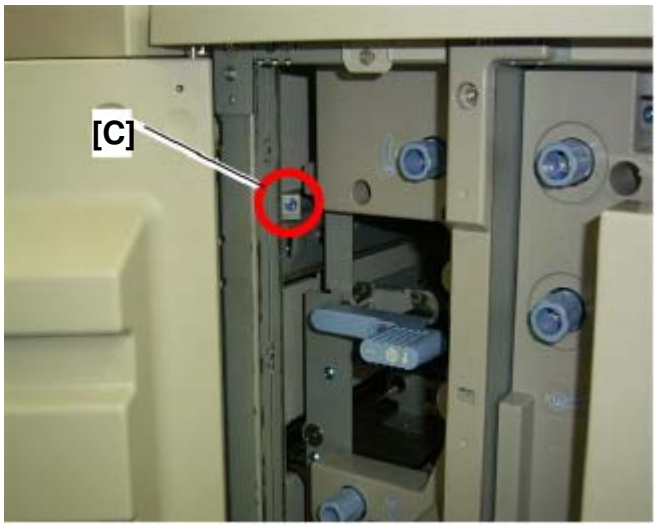
NOTE

Step 1 required only for the Aegis-C1; removal of the "Top-right Cover".

Step 1 Disconnecting the LCT-MF

1-1. Remove the I/F connector cover [A]. (screw x 2)
1-2. Remove the LCT-MF I/F connectors [B] from the mainframe.

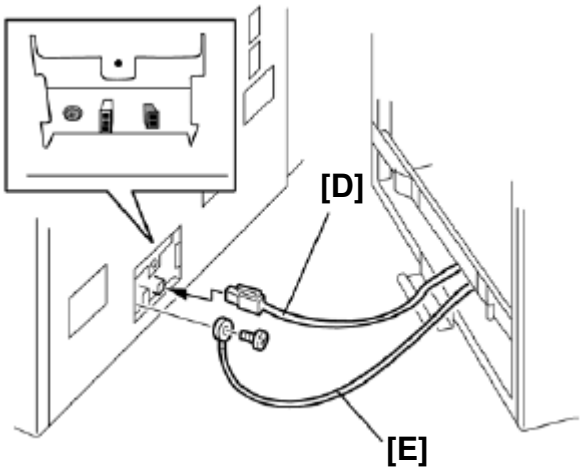
1-3. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF and remove the screw [C].



1-4. Separate the LCT-MF from the mainframe.

1-5. Disconnect the ground cable [E] from the mainframe. (M4x8 screw x 1)

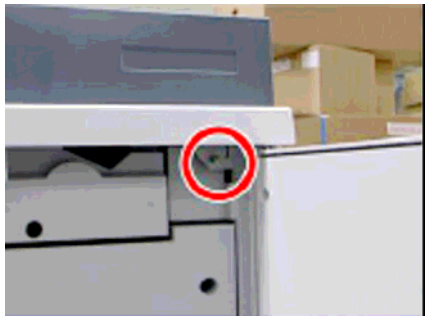
1-6. If connected, disconnect the LCT-MF heater relay harness [D] from the mainframe.



Step 2 Removing the Exterior Parts

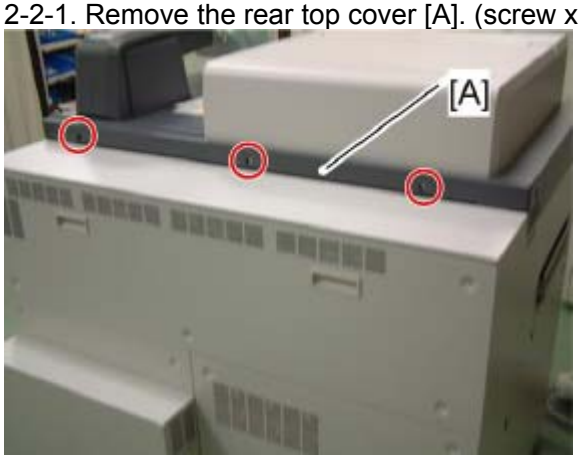
2-1 Removing the Front Top Cover

2-1-1. Open the right and left front doors.
2-1-2. Open the toner hopper door [A].
2-1-3. Remove the front top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



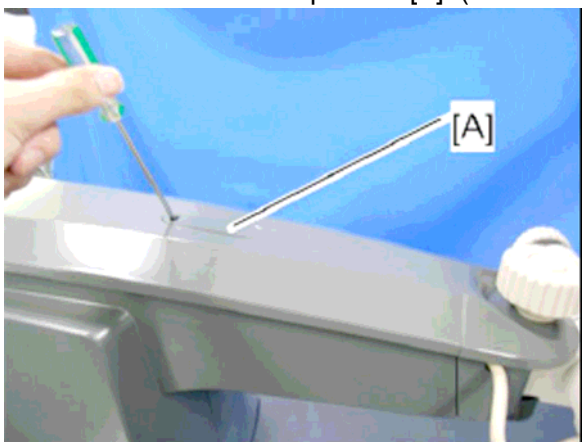
2-2 Removing the Rear Top Cover

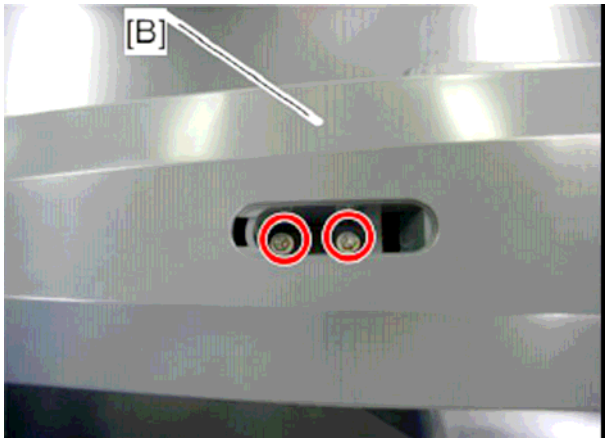
2-2-1. Remove the rear top cover [A]. (screw x 3)



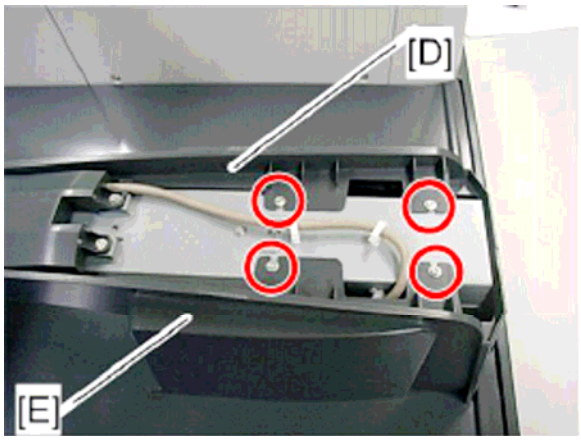
2-3 Removing the Control Panel Arm

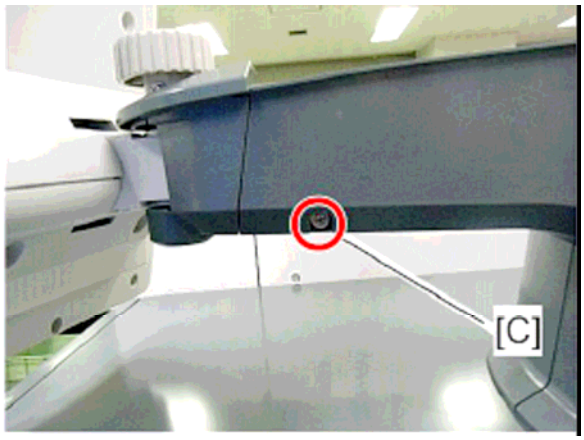
2-3-1. Remove the cap [A].
2-3-2. Remove the arm top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



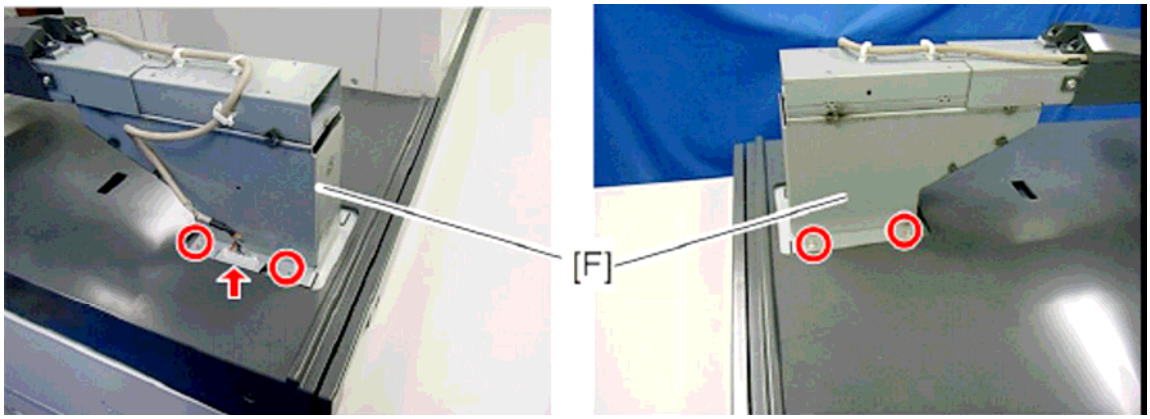


2-3-3. Remove the screw [C].
2-3-4. Remove the arm left cover [D]. (screw x 2)
2-3-5. Remove the arm right cover [E]. (screw x 2)





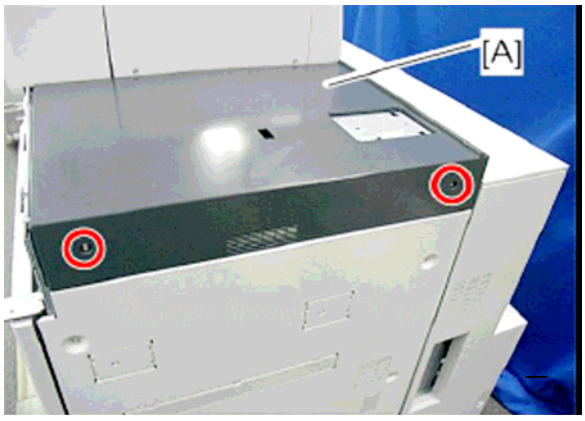
2-3-6. Remove the arm [F]. (screw x 4, connector x 1)

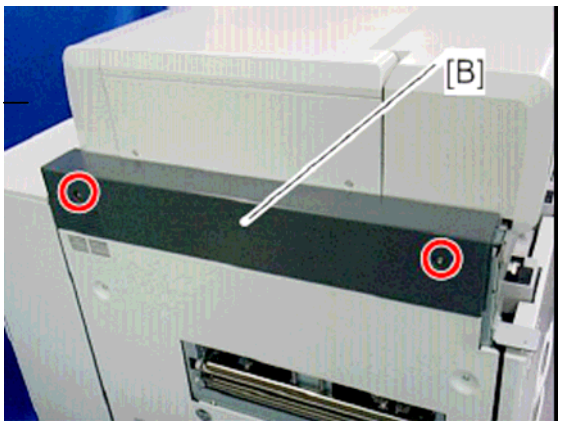


2-4 Removing the Toner Hopper Unit

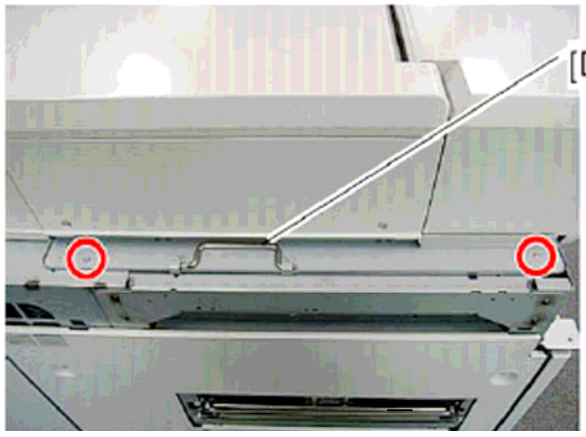
2-4-1. Open the toner hopper door.
2-4-2. Release the toner lock levers [A].
2-4-3. Remove the toner bottles.

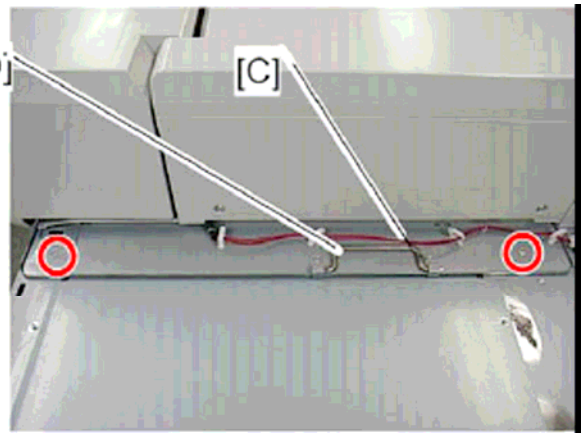
2-4-4. Remove the top right cover [A]. (screw x 2)
2-4-5. Remove the top left cover [B]. (screw x 2)





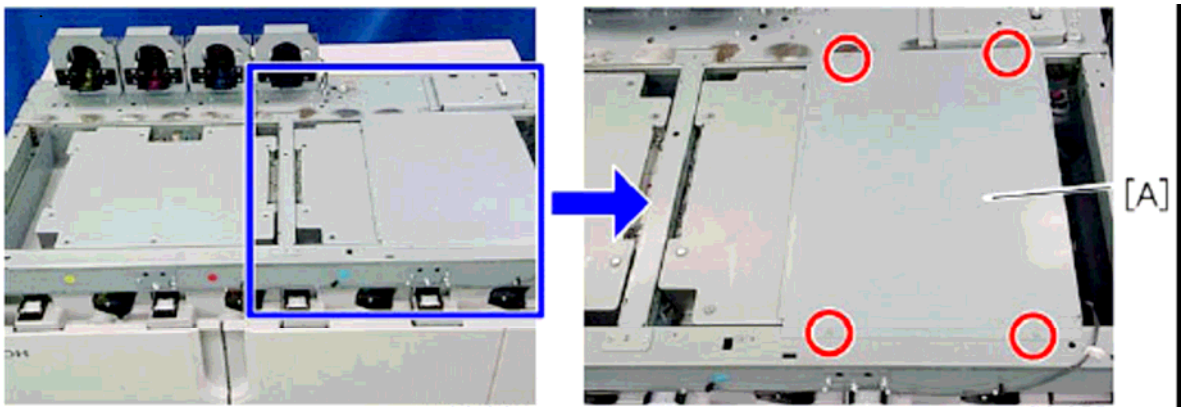
2-4-6. Disconnect the harness [C].
2-4-7. Remove the four screws.
2-4-8. Grip the handles [D] and remove the toner hopper unit.





2-5 Removing the Metal Cover of the Laser Unit

2-5-1. Remove the metal cover of the laser unit [A]. (screw x 4)

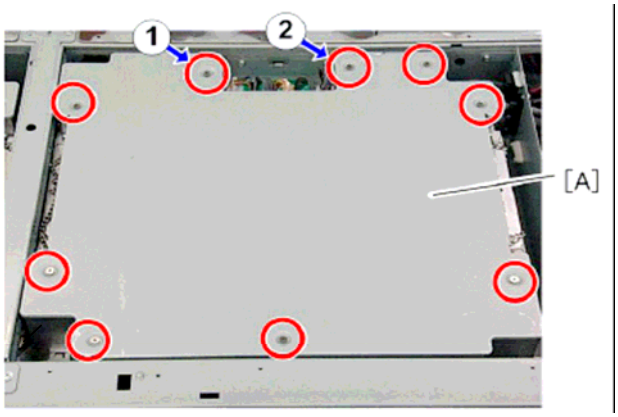


Step 3 Replacing the LDU

3-1. Remove the laser unit top cover [A]. (screw x 9)

Note

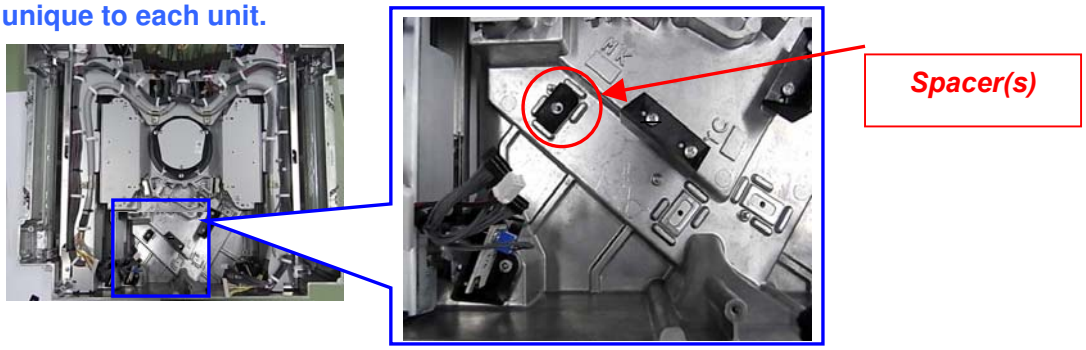
- Don't touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.
- Be careful not to pinch the chains located on both sides when reattaching the laser unit top cover.
- First, fasten screw "1", and then screw "2" in the reassembly procedure. The seven other screws can be fastened in any order.



3-2. Remove the LD Unit. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Do NOT remove the spacer(s). **Spacers are applied to compensate for the deviation unique to each unit.**

***Spacers may or may not be applied depending on the unit, and their positions and types are unique to each unit.**



*Spacer types


Brown


Black


Trans-parent


White

Brown	25 µm
Black	50 µm
Transparent	75 µm
White	100 µm

3-3. Install the new LD Unit, and close the top cover. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Reconfirm the LD Unit serial number to avoid installation in the wrong slot.

Step 4 Reassembling the Outer Covers

Reassemble the outer covers following the reverse order of removal.

Step 5 Connecting the LCT-MF

Connect the LCT-MF following the reverse order of disconnection.

Step 6 Inputting the SP Data

6-1. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment by changing the SP2-193-001 value to "0" and SP3-501-001 to "1".

6-2. Disable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "0".

6-3. Input the LD unit adjustment settings.

Refer to APPENDIX 1-4 to write in the values indicated in PINK (which correspond to the SP values indicated in GREEN) into the table below, and then input those values into the SP.

NOTE

- These values are needed for resetting the Laser Unit related SP values in case the SP values are initialized.
- Please keep the data sheet together with the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet, which should be attached as an accessory to the mainframe, inside the machine.
- If the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet has been lost, print out SP5990-002 and keep it together with the data sheet inside the machine.

EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU (See APPENDIX 1)

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU (See APPENDIX 2)

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU (See APPENDIX 3)

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU (See APPENDIX 4)

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

6-4. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting by inputting "1" in SP2-180-007.

6-5. Power cycle the machine.

6-6. Execute SP2-180-003 to clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.

6-7. Execute the 2-point detection for each color by executing SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).

6-8. Enable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "1" (Auto).

6-9. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment; SP2-153-004 (for rough adjustment) and SP2-153-001 (for fine adjustment).

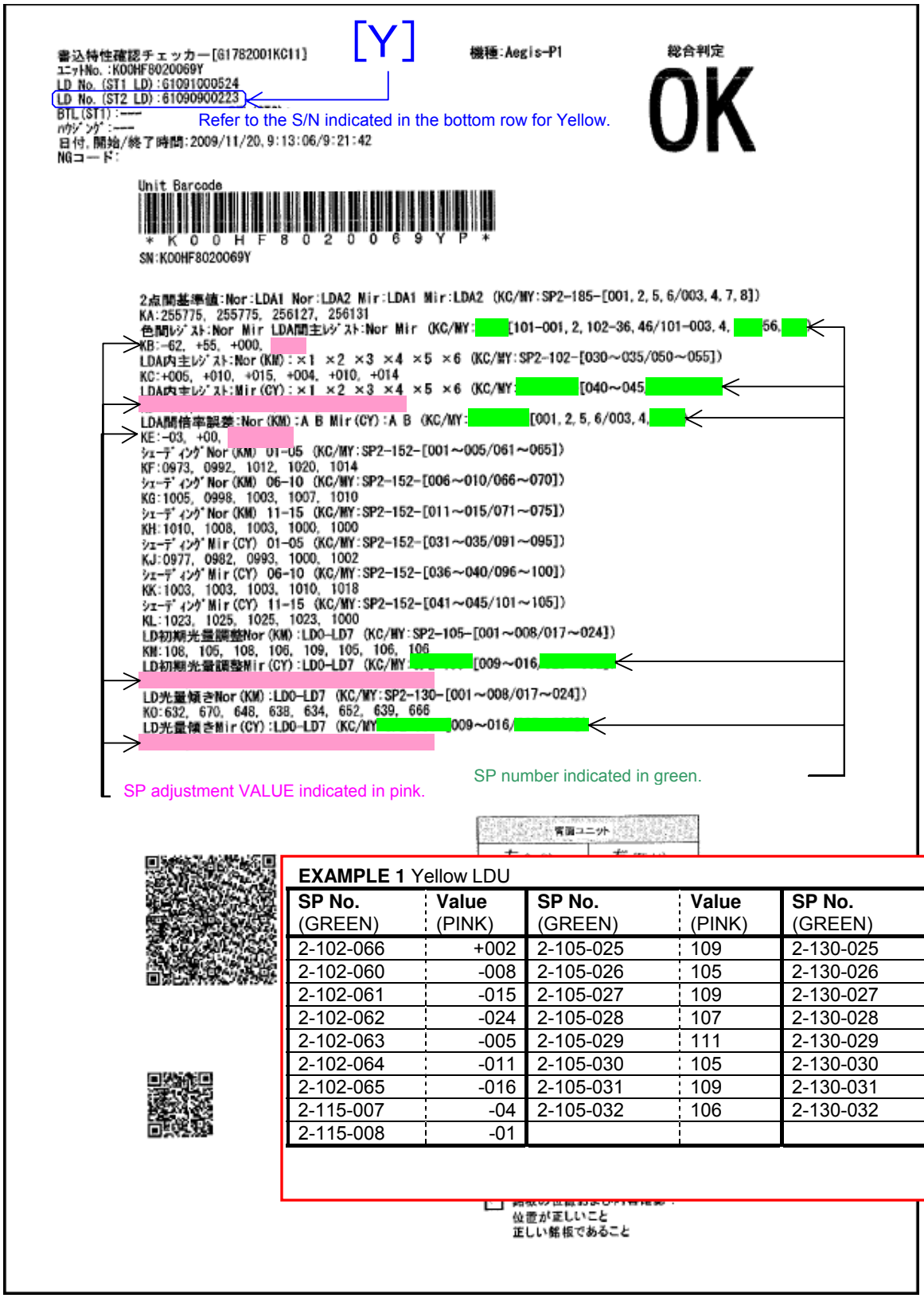
6-10. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment; set the SP2-193-001 value to "1" (Music ON) and SP3-501-001 value to "0" (Process Control ON).

Step 7 Checking the Image Quality

Finish the replacement procedure by printing out the PS Test Page and checking its image quality.

APPENDIX 1

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK.

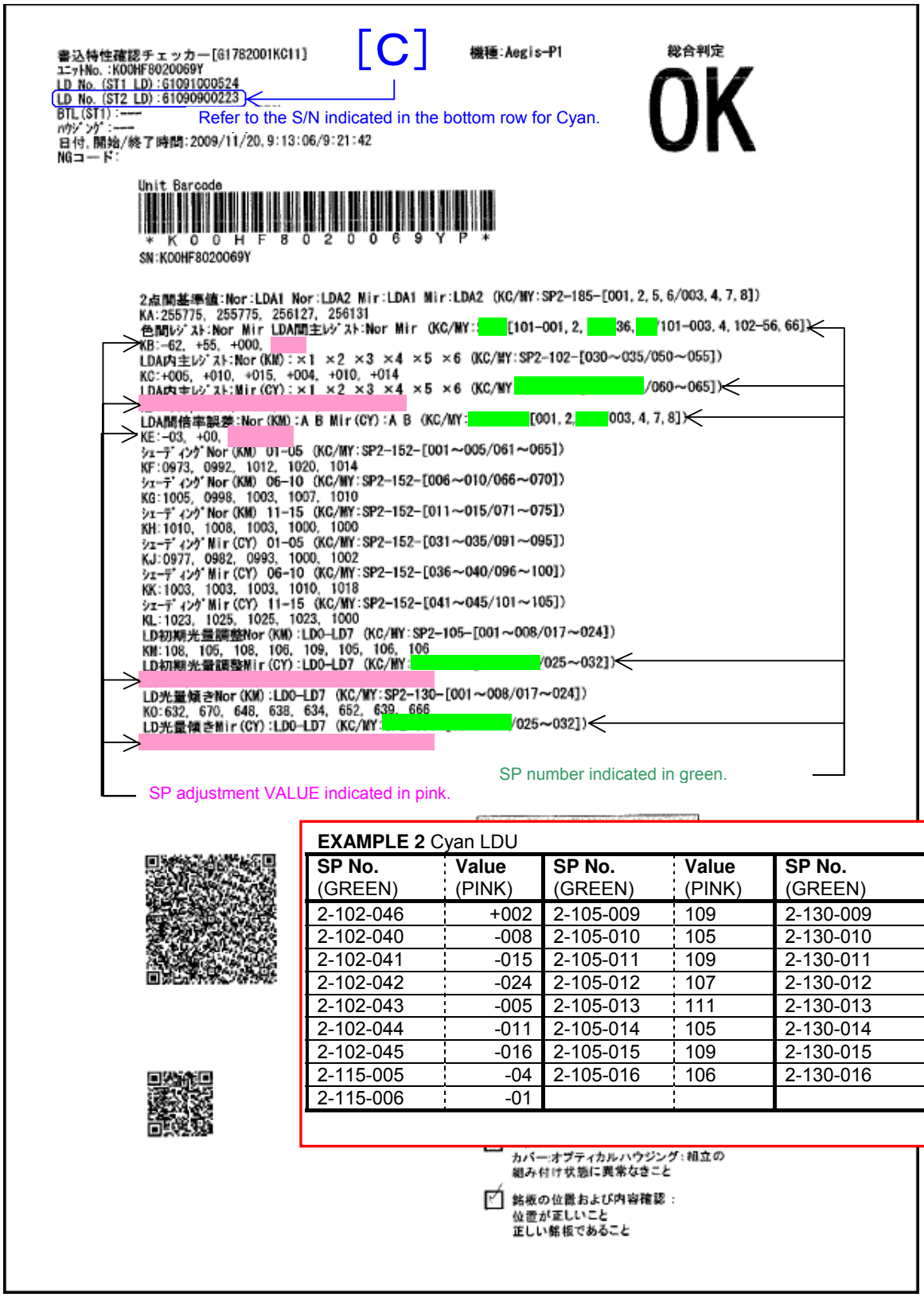


EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

APPENDIX 2

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK.



EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

APPENDIX 3

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK.

書込特性確認チェッカー[G1782001KC11] [K] 機種:Aegis-P1 総合判定

ユニットNo.:K00HF8020069Y

LD No. (ST1 LD):G1091000524

LD No. (ST2 LD):61090900223

Refer to the S/N indicated in the top row for Black.

BTL(ST1):---- Bﾘﾌﾚｸﾀ:----

ﾊｳｼﾞﾝｸﾞ:---- ﾎﾞﾘｭｰﾝ:----

日付,開始/終了時間:2009/11/20,9:13:06/9:21:42

NGコード:

OK

Unit Barcode

K00HF8020069YP

SN:K00HF8020069Y

2点間基準値:Nor:LDA1 Nor:LDA2 Mir:LDA1 Mir:LDA2 (KC/MY:SP2-185-[001,2,5,6/003,4,7,8])

KA:255775, 255775, 256127, 256131

色間ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor Mir LDA間主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor Mir (KC/MY:[redacted]2,[redacted],46/101-003,4,102-56,66])

[redacted] +55, [redacted] +002

LDA内主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Nor(KM):×1 ×2 ×3 ×4 ×5 ×6 (KC/MY:[redacted]050~055])

[redacted]

LDA内主ﾚｼﾞｽﾄ:Mir(CY):×1 ×2 ×3 ×4 ×5 ×6 (KC/MY:SP2-102-[040~045/060~065])

KD:-008, -015, -024, -005, -011, -016

LDA間検出誤差:Nor(KM):A B Mir(CY):A B (KC/MY:[redacted]5,6/003,4,7,8])

[redacted] -04, -01

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞNor(KM) 01-05 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[001~005/061~065])

KF:0973, 0992, 1012, 1020, 1014

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞNor(KM) 06-10 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[006~010/066~070])

KG:1005, 0998, 1003, 1007, 1010

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞNor(KM) 11-15 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[011~015/071~075])

KH:1010, 1008, 1003, 1000, 1000

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞMir(CY) 01-05 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[031~035/091~095])

KJ:0977, 0982, 0993, 1000, 1002

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞMir(CY) 06-10 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[036~040/096~100])

KK:1003, 1003, 1003, 1010, 1018

ｼｪｰﾃﾞｨﾝｸﾞMir(CY) 11-15 (KC/MY:SP2-152-[041~045/101~105])

KL:1023, 1025, 1025, 1023, 1000

LD初期光量調整Nor(KM):LD0-LD7 (KC/MY:[redacted]/017~024])

[redacted]

LD初期光量調整Mir(CY):LD0-LD7 (KC/MY:SP2-105-[009~016/025~032])

KN:109, 105, 109, 107, 111, 105, 109, 106

LD光量傾きNor(KM):LD0-LD7 (KC/MY:[redacted]/017~024])

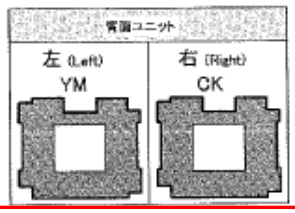
[redacted]

LD光量傾きMir(CY):LD0-LD7 (KC/MY:SP2-130-[009~016/025~032])

KP:654, 653, 656, 660, 647, 655, 664, 634

SP number indicated in green.

SP adjustment VALUE indicated in pink.

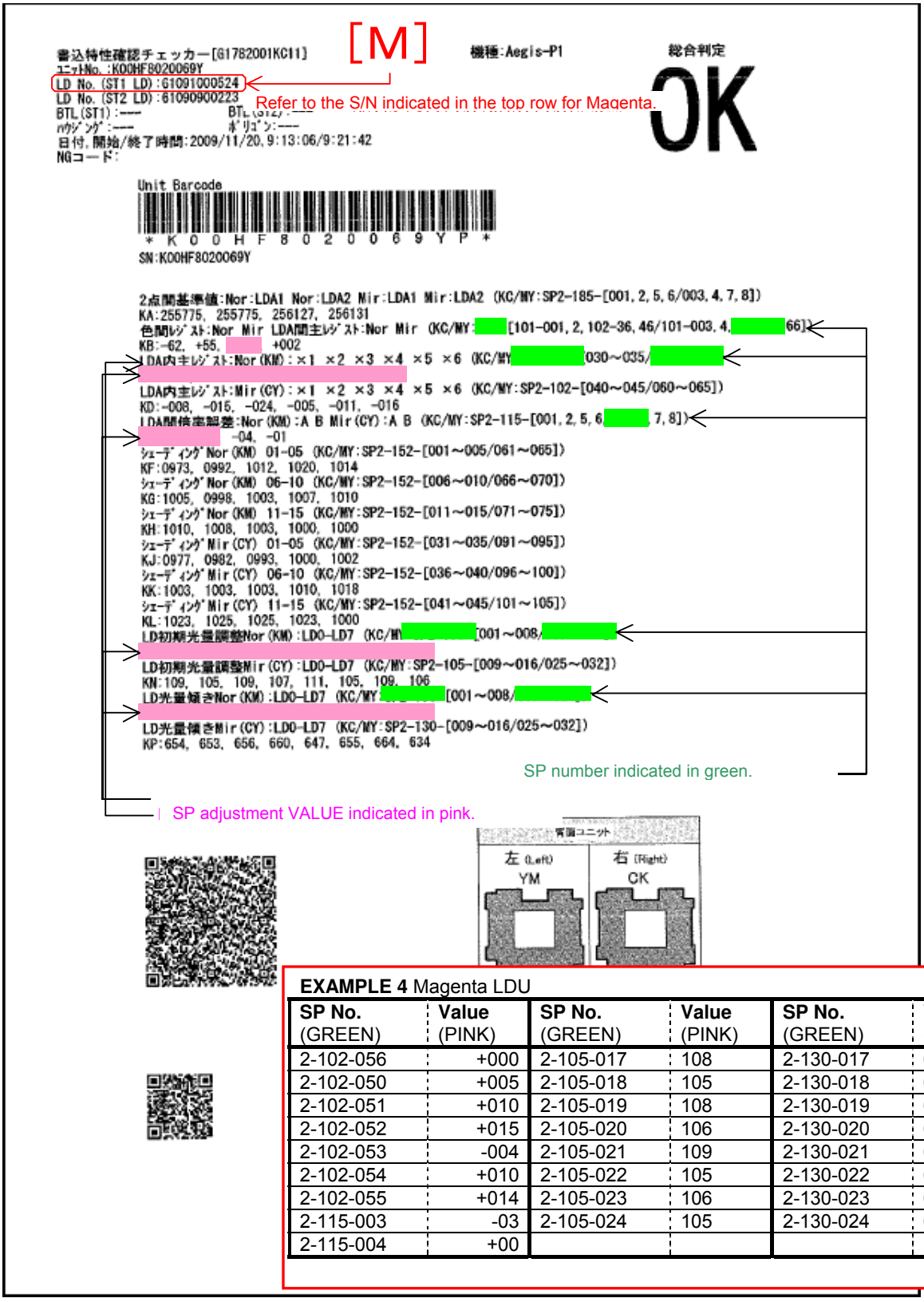


EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

APPENDIX 4

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK.



EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

Reissued: 04-Jul-11

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 13-Sep-10	No.: RG178110b

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patches			Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205531.exe	89.1 MB

Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

Files included in this release

Folder Name/ File Name/ File Size/ Reboot

1st/ 1-143G1J.exe/ 1,381,928/ not Exclusive
/ 1-14ASK1.exe/ 3,340,864/ not Exclusive
/ 1-14QOCG.exe/ 1,659,392/ not Exclusive
/ 1-157PIC.exe/ 2,661,312/ not Exclusive
/ 1-166VI5.exe/ 10,448,808/ **Exclusive**

2nd/ 1-157W91.exe/ 3,329,184/ not Exclusive
/ 1-1555EN.exe/ 3,329,184/ not Exclusive
/ 1-169LYL.exe/ 6,431,248/ not Exclusive
/ 1-152SUR.exe/ 3,447,360/ not Exclusive
/ 1-15ZNHE.exe/ 3,190,560/ not Exclusive
/ 1-15PZTE.exe/ 9,663,984/ not Exclusive
/ 1-153U4F.exe/ 4,904,320/ not Exclusive
/ 1-15L211.exe/ 2,003,520/ not Exclusive
/ 1-15M2R6.exe/ 3,195,856/ not Exclusive
/ 1-15S0QI.exe/ 1,612,264/ not Exclusive
/ 1-169LZP.exe/ 3,193,376/ ***Exclusive***

3rd/ 1-16CG41.exe/ 3,181,032/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16MO95.exe/ 3,193,360/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16G6Q6.exe/ 1,370,928/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16FG9A.exe/ 1,702,160/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16G6PJ.exe/ 11,039,736/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16ZGXB.exe/ 3,191,672/ not Exclusive
/ 1-16SQ5Y.exe/ 7,681,888/ not Exclusive

Note : Important!!! Strictly follow the installation order as indicated here above.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 13-Sep-10	No.: RG178110b

Issue(s) addressed with this release

- Separator page is not correctly printed
- After removing ADF jam, the original is scanned with overlapping 1 page
- A cyan line is not printed when print it with 600DPI
- EFI Impose page rotation problem
- PowerPoint2003:Striped pattern is printed on the image which stuck
- Media Size in Consumables is not correct
- Gradation pictures are wrong with the setting of "CompositeOverprint:ON"+"Text/Graphics Quality:Best"+ Booklet
- A slanted line is printed on a part of the gradation
- Paper in PerfectBinderBin, it does not recovery print
- After Process & hold, when body papers are increased in Preview, an error message for the cover is displayed
- During Ripping, Job error occurs
- Some white texts are printed with black
- During printing a subset staple job and become the "Printing" state eternally
- Job is printed without changing Input tray
- Fiery PJL Readback fails
- Gradient is not smooth with default setting printing
- Performance lowers after having removed JAM
- Issue with C900 when imposing VDP data with freeform master
- Not possible to align the paper trays other then plain paper
- When "External charge unit" and "User Authentication" were used together, Print of next job becomes possible when cancel a job even if it is assumed that there is not a card
- Tray Association with SRA3 Paper Catalog is not displayed when ProC900 is patched with 1-14N2CZ
- Duplex print is slow when print it in Stacker
- Fiery PJL Readback fails(USTATUS)
- Feature request for additional staple positions
- Job log stops on the way

Preparation before Installation

1. Please print out the configuration page. Verify the **Server Info** section. It should show the version number “4.0”. And also verify the **Update Information** section. It should show “1-14N2CZ”
2. Please install “1-14N2CZ”, if the **Update Information** section is blank. Or please install the system 4.0 again, if the version number is not 4.0.

Note

1. You should keep to the correct installation order when installing patches.
2. You should execute a reboot when you install an “**Exclusive**” patch.
(The patch names that you installed will be shown in the configuration after reboot.)

Installation Instructions

Patch installation instruction

1 Make sure the Fiery is idle.
2 Execute 1-**xxxxxx**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3 Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 13-Sep-10	No.: RG178110b

a. Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.

4 After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Restart later (not Exclusive) then apply the next patch.
or
Reboot. (Exclusive)

5 Wait until the Fiery comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6 Verify that the System Update Log section contains the patch number 1-**xxxxxx**.

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 27-Sept-10	No.: RG178111

Subject: Higher tolerance in manufacturing process	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

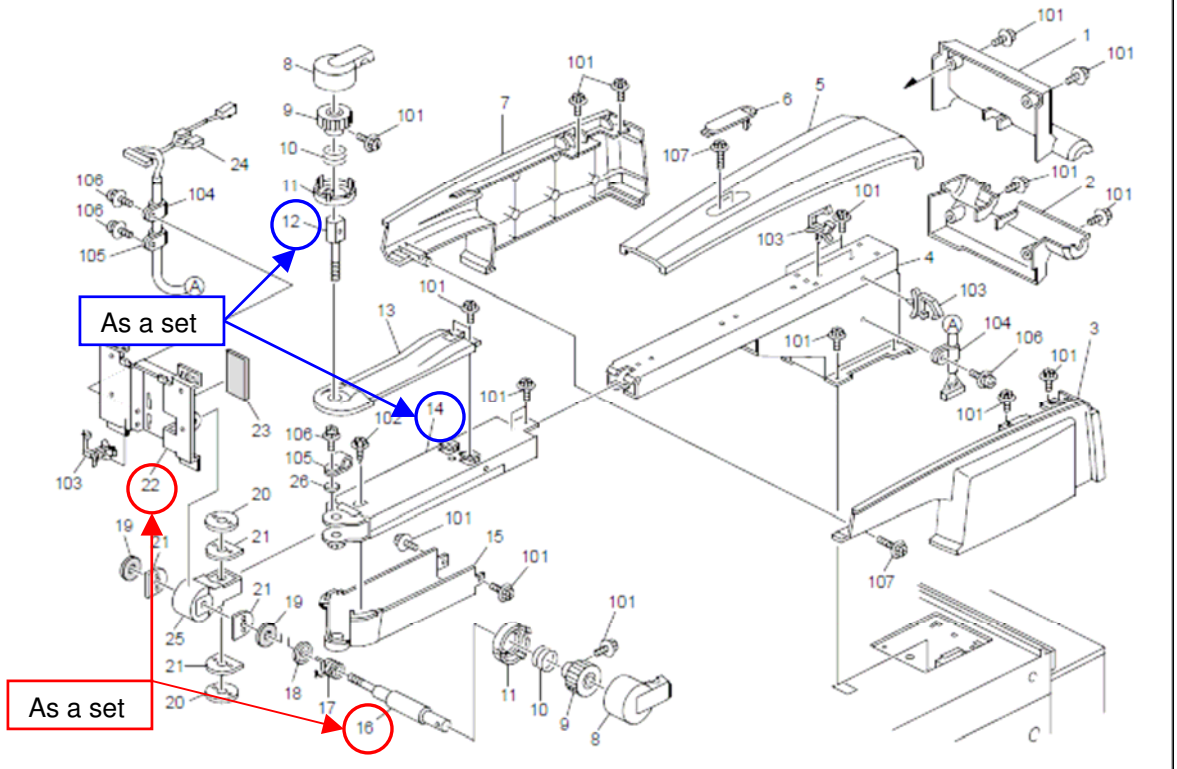
This RTB has been issued to provide a supplementary explanation of the reason for the following p/n changes announced in the PCIL and the requirements when replacing these parts.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty		Int	Page	Index	Note
G1781759	G1781773	ARM:TURN:UPPER LOWER:WELDING	1	X/X	X/O As a set	28	22	
G1781764	G1781772	SHAFT:KNOB:OPERATION SUB-UNIT	1	X/X		28	16	
G1781767	G1781771	SHAFT:KNOB:ARM:SMALL	1	X/X	X/O As a set	28	12	
G1781780	G1781774	ARM:TURN:LEFT AND RIGHT:WELDING	1	X/X		28	14	

Change: Higher tolerance

Reason: A problem was found in the assembling process of these parts at the factory.
The 4 relative parts have been modified to gain higher tolerance.
If a machine requires replacement of these parts, please replace them as a set as described in the table above and diagram below.

5.Operation Panel 1 (D016/G178)



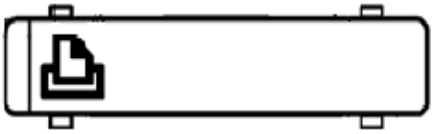
Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178112

Subject: KEYTOP - PRINTER	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	B2341571	KEYTOP - PRINTER NA	0→1	-	32	3	
-	B2341577	KEYTOP - PRINTER EU	0→1	-	32	3	

New types of hard keys have been added. The design of the hard keys will differ depending on the type of controller installed in the printer. Please attach the hard key according to the controller type when replacing the operation panel.

Type	Embedded Controller	External Controller E80 or C80
	G1781844: KEYTOP:PRINTER:EFI:AEG_P1 	B2341571: KEYTOP - PRINTER NA 
		B2341577: KEYTOP - PRINTER EU 

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178113

Subject: WASHER:M4 newly added in drive section	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

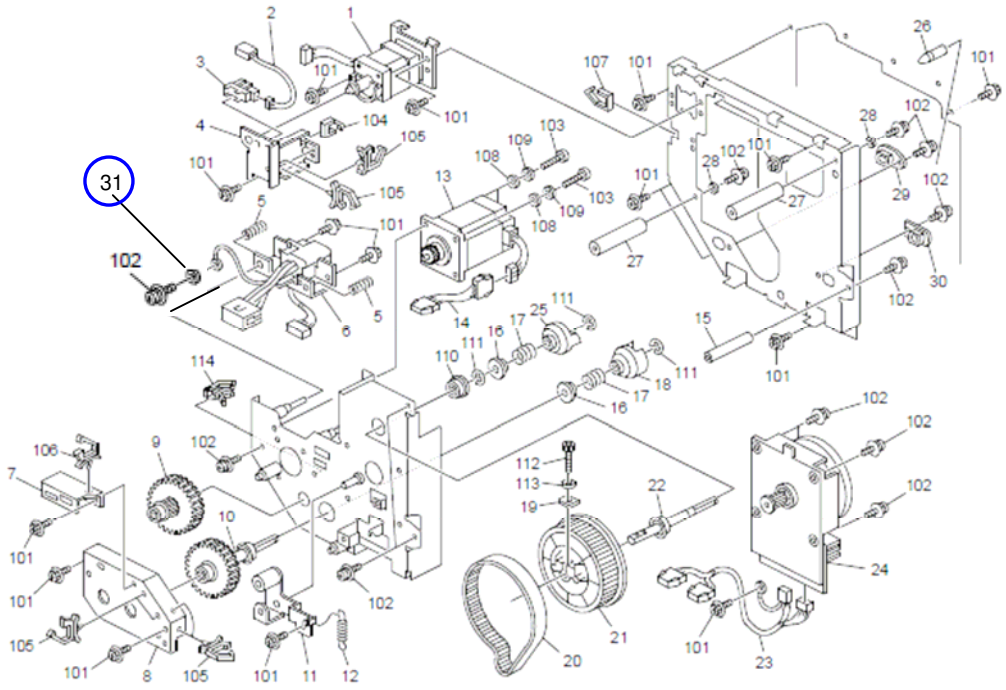
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1781769	WASHER:M4	0→1	-	172	31	

Change: WASHER:M4 newly added

Reason: A screw hole in the drive section was damaged in the manufacturing process. 'Washer: M4' has been added to prevent this problem. Damage to this screw hole has not been reported from the field.

77.Drive Section 3 (D016/G178)



Reissued:14-Oct-10

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178114a

RTB Reissue

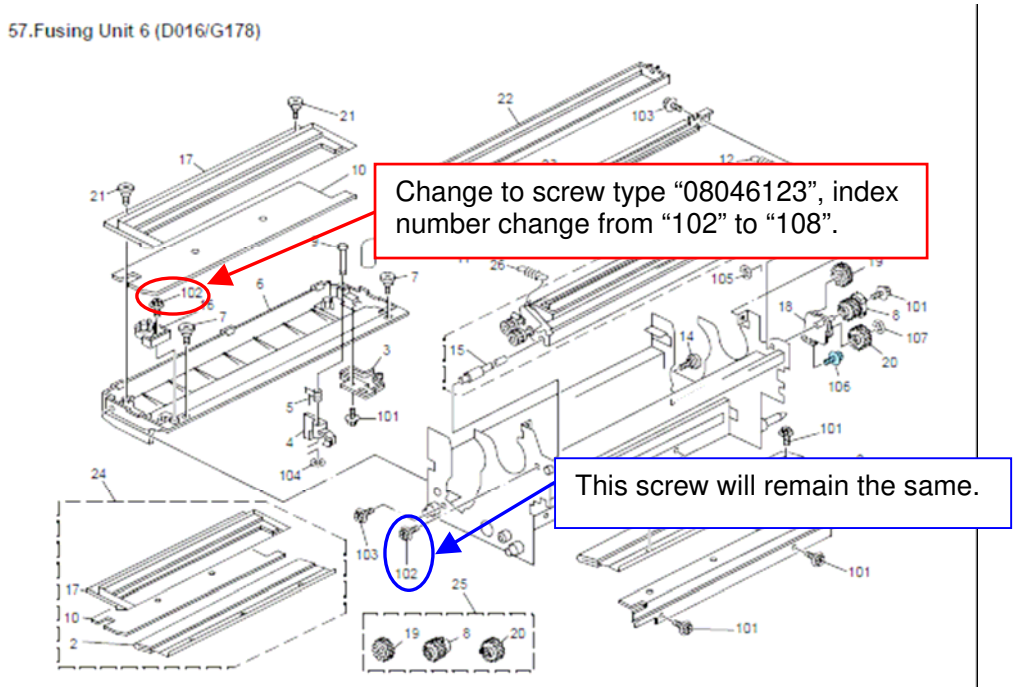
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Change in screw type in the fuser unit			Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
04544008Q	—	TAPPING SCREW - M4X8	7→0	○/○	123	101	
	~~G8327900A~~ ***G8327900***	SCREW:SPRING WASHER:ROUND POINT:M4X10	0→7				
03603006N	—	SCREW:M3X8	2→1	○/○	133	102	* See diagram below
	08046123	HEXAGONAL BOLT:W/WASHER:M3X8	0→1			108	
03604012N	—	SCREW:M4X12	2→0	○/○	135	107	
	08010238	HEXAGON HEAD BOLT:DOUBLE SCREW:M4X14	0→2				
03530080N	—	SCREW:M3X8	2→0	○/○	135	109	
	09573010N	SCREW:SMALL ROUND/SPRING:M3X10	0→2				
03603010N	—	SCREW:M3X10	2→0	○/○	135	112	
	09573010N	SCREW:SMALL ROUND/SPRING:M3X10	0→2				

Change/Reason: Screw types have been changed in the fuser unit to prevent loosening.

NOTE: Among 2 "M3x8" screws used in this section, only the screw indicated in red in the diagram below has been changed.



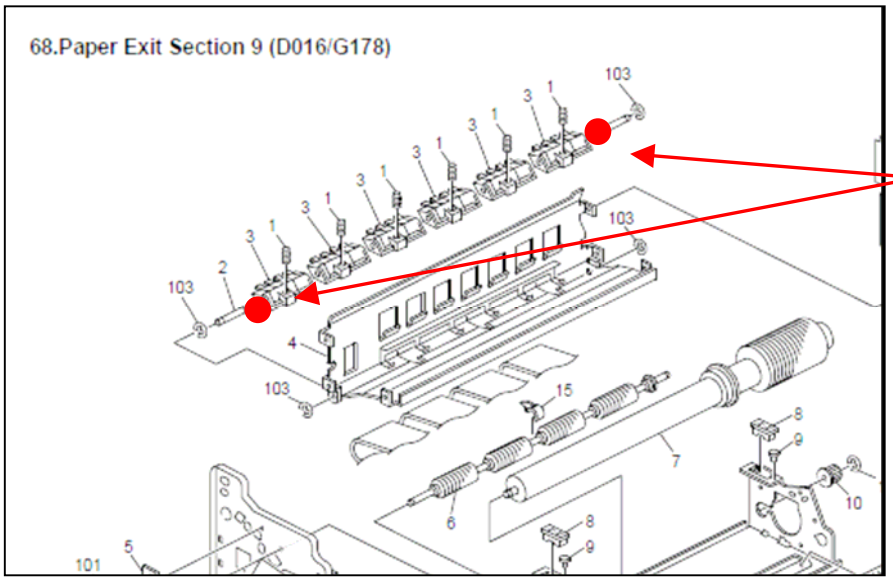
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date:	No.: RG178115

Subject: Switchback junction gate	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int		Page	Index
G1784711	G1784918	SHAFT:GATE:SWITCHBACK:LOWER	1	×/×	As a set	155	2
-	H1103157	ROLLER:BELT TENSIONER	0→2	-	×/○	155	16

Change/Reason:
Parts have been added and modified in the paper exit area to resolve dog-ears which had occurred in the media qualification test. Dog-ears owing to the parts described in this bulletin have not been reported from the field.



SYMPTOM

Dog-ear could occur when duplex printing on 13 x 19 inch paper.

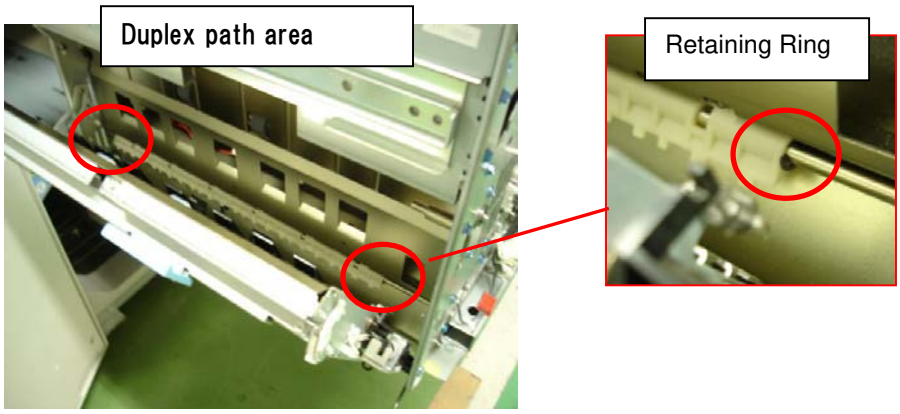
CAUSE

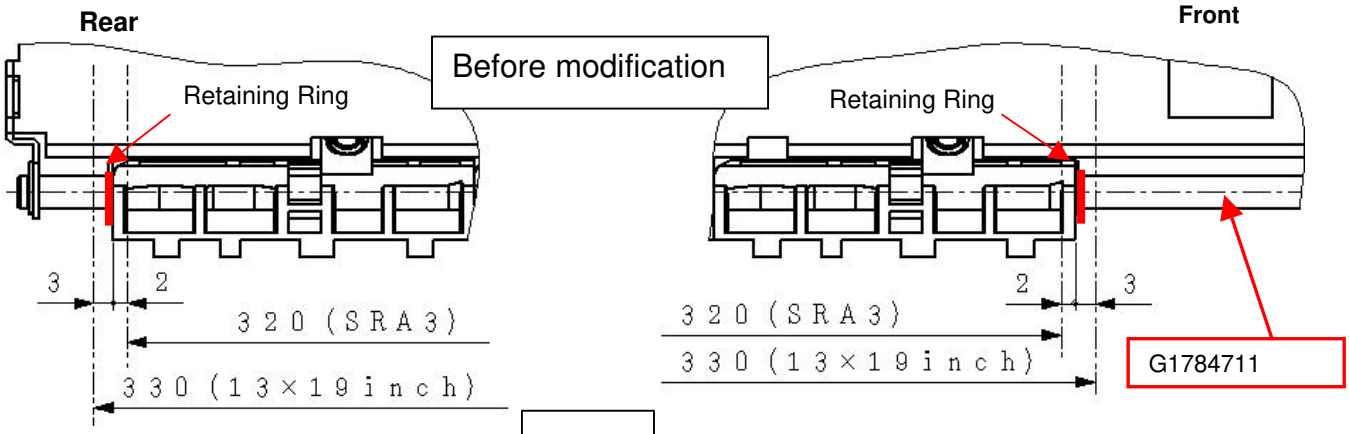
Depending on the orientation of the E-type retaining rings which are installed on the edges of the switchback junction gate in the duplex path area, the paper interferes with the E-type retaining rings when duplex printing on 13 x 19 inch size paper.

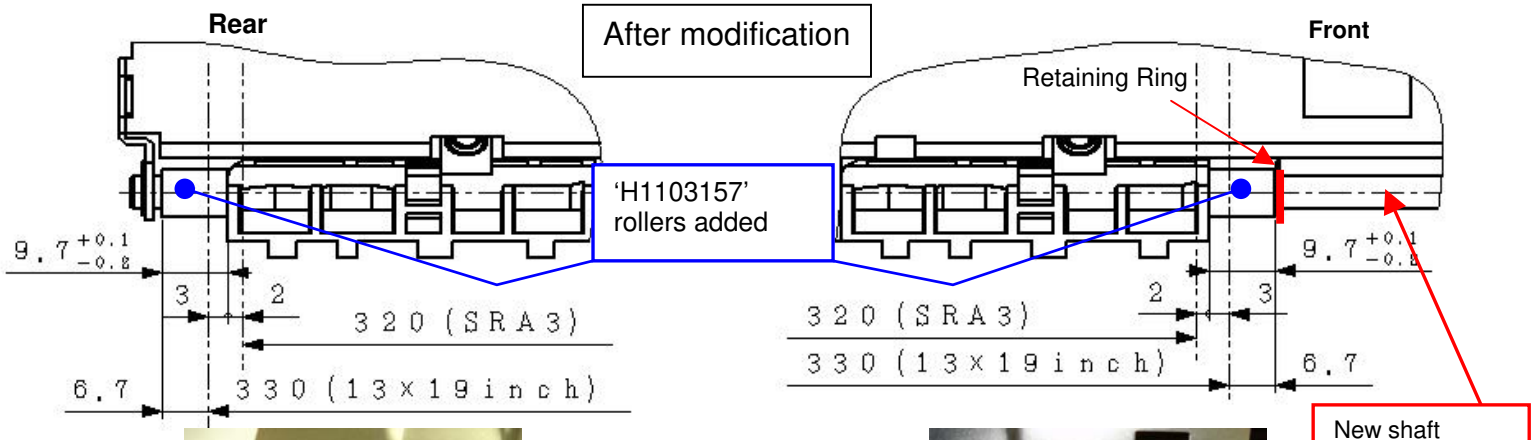
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date:	No.: RG178115

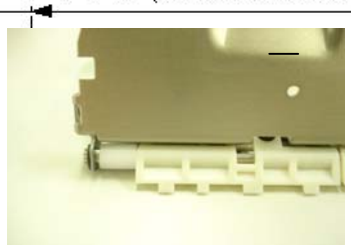
SOLUTION

SHAFT:GATE:SWITCHBACK:LOWER has been modified and ROLLER:BELT TENSIONER (x2) have been added to allow the E-type retaining ring to be positioned away from the paper path to avoid interference with the sheet.









Model: AG-P1/AG-C1	Date:	No.: RG178116

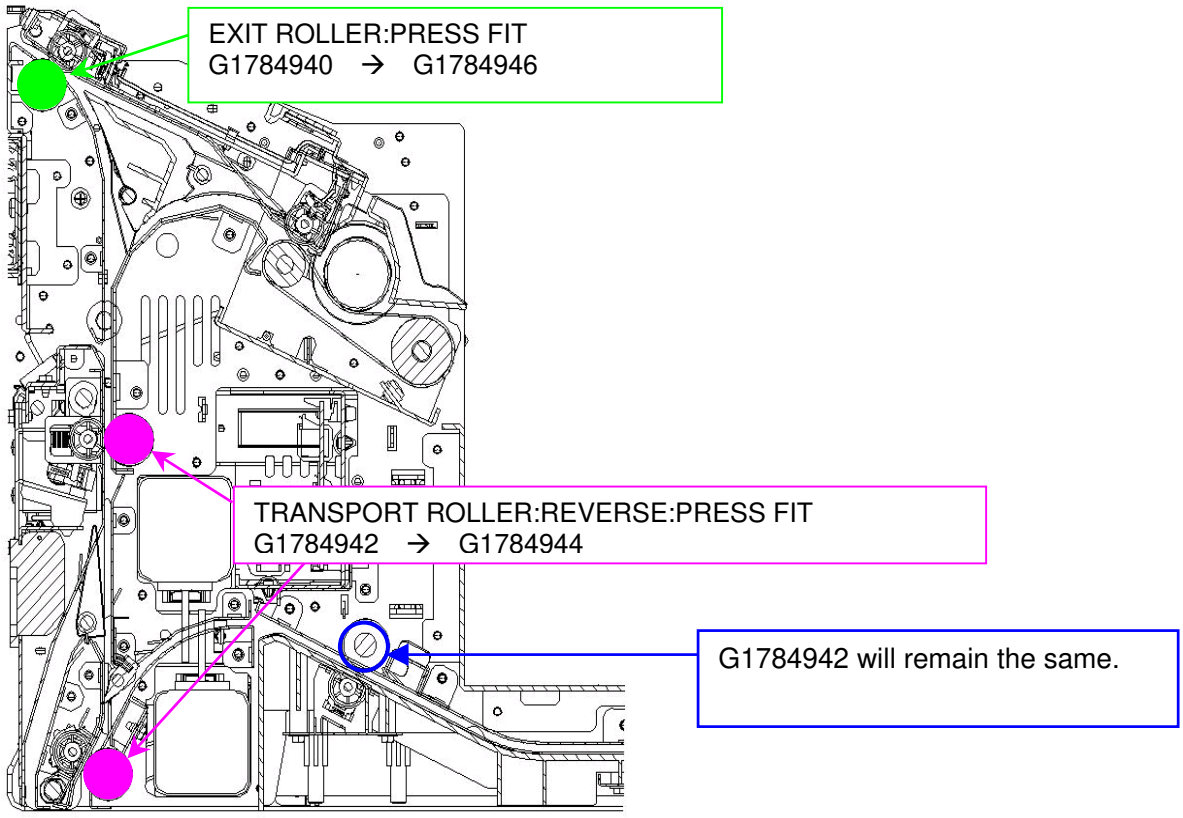
Subject: Modified rollers for better grip	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1784950	G1784946	EXIT ROLLER:PRESS FIT	1	X/O	150	2	
G1784942		TRANSPORT ROLLER:EXIT	3→1	-	156	4	
	G1784944	TRANSPORT ROLLER:REVERSE:PRESS FIT	0→2	X/O	156	16	

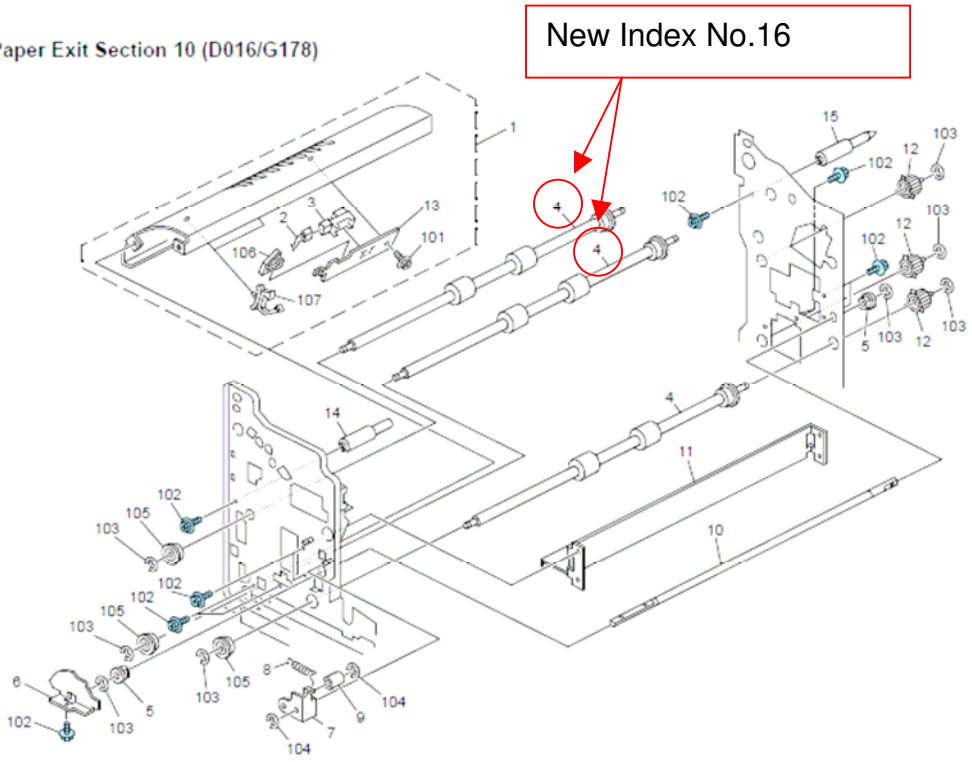
Change/Reason:

Material of the EXIT ROLLER and TRANSPORT ROLLER has been changed from EPDM rubber to urethane for better grip. When a replacement is required for any of the following 3 rollers, replace them as a set.



Model: AG-P1/AG-C1	Date:	No.: RG178116

69.Paper Exit Section 10 (D016/G178)



156

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178117

Subject: Change in screw type: Front-top cover	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

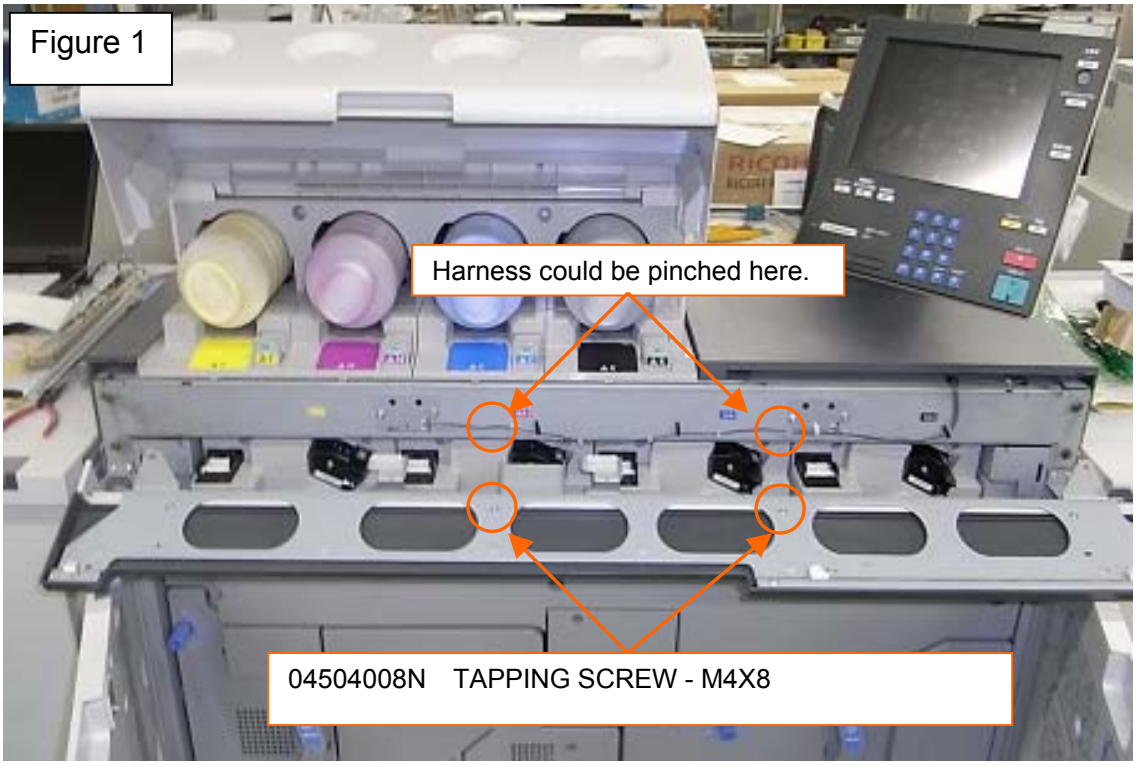
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
04504008N		TAPPING SCREW: M4X8	11→9	○/○	20	104	
	04524008N	TAPPING SCREW:M4X8	0→2		20	108	

Change/Reason:

Screws applied to the front-top cover have been changed to prevent damage to the harness when attaching the cover (See figure 1).
The new screws will allow securing a 0.6mm gap between the frame and the screw head (See figure 2).
Please refer to figures 3-1 and 3-2 for details.

Figure 1



New screws will secure a 0.6mm gap to prevent damage to the harness.

Figure 2

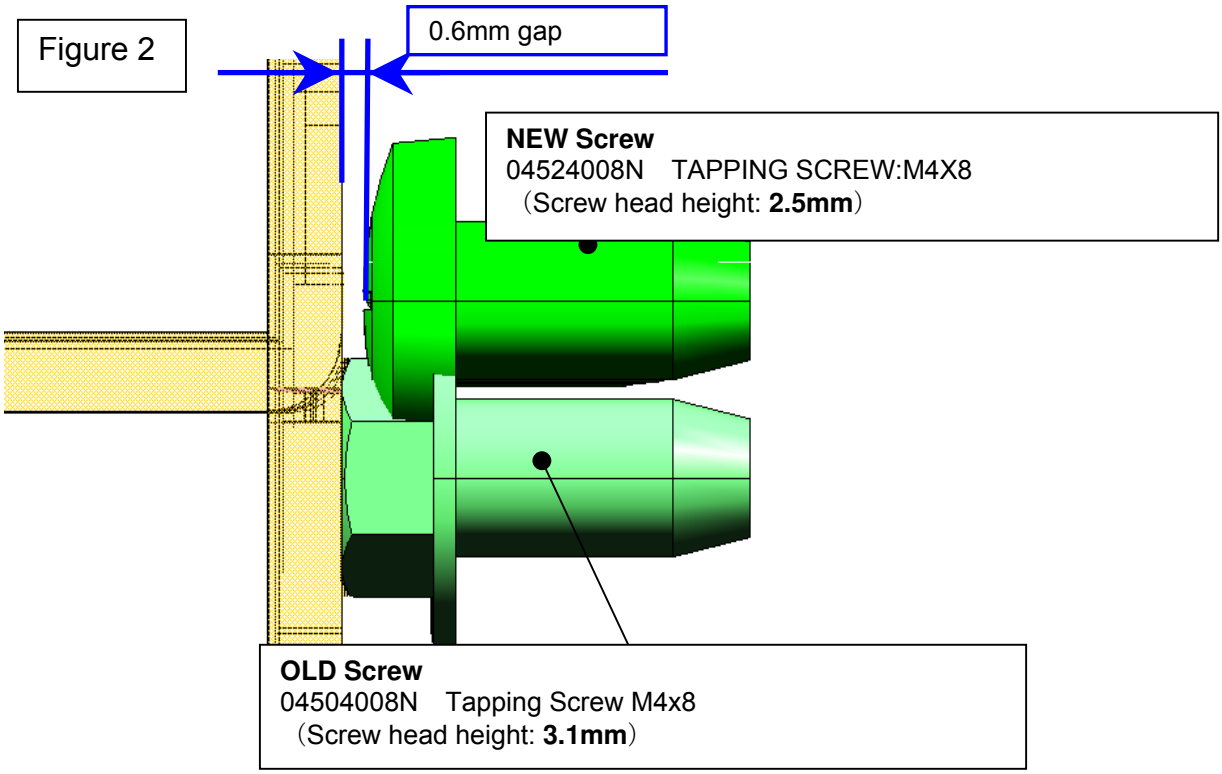
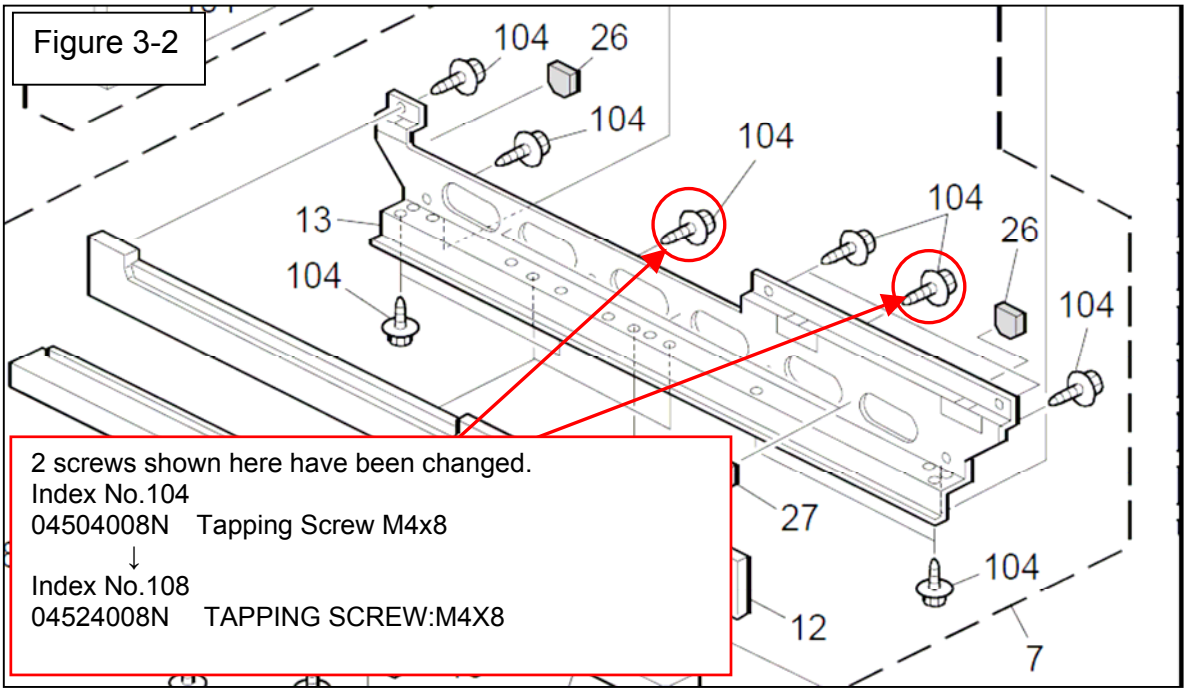


Figure 3-1

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178117

Figure 3-2



2 screws shown here have been changed.
Index No.104
04504008N Tapping Screw M4x8
↓
Index No.108
04524008N TAPPING SCREW:M4X8

RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 30-Sept-10	No.: RG178118

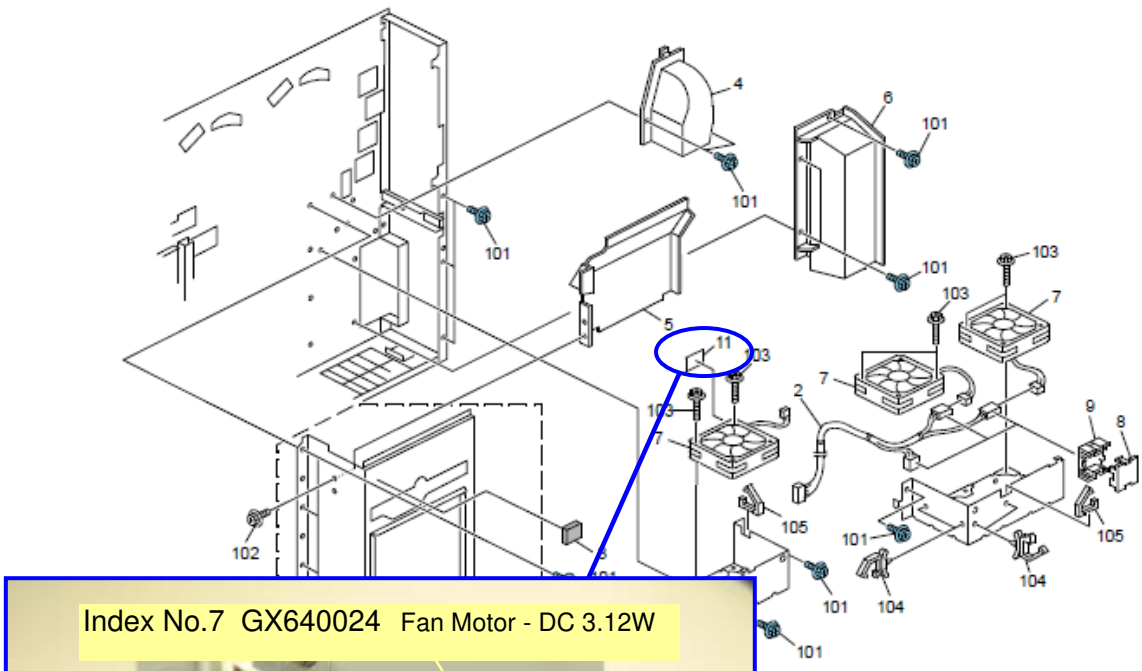
Subject: Protection sheet added to fan	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

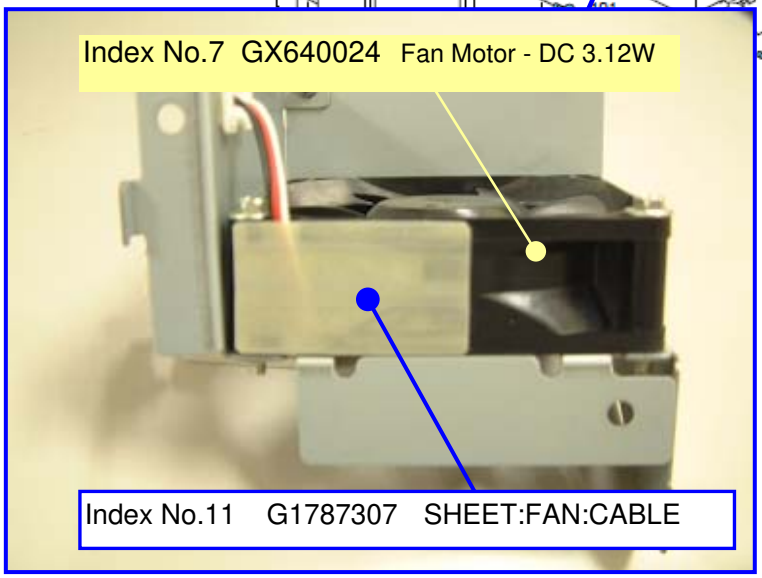
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1787307	SHEET:FAN:CABLE	0→1	-	208	11	

Change/Reason:
Improvement in the factory assembling process: a protection sheet has been added to the fan component to prevent damage to the harness.

95.Electrical Section 15 (D016/G178)





Reissued: 13-Oct-10

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, V-C2**	Date: 21-Nov-06	No.: RB835001h

RTB Reissue

The items in bold italics have been added.

Subject: Cover Interposer Tray CI5000			Prepared by: J. Ohno
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☒ Other ( )		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Cover Interposer**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date
03.010:46	***B8355510H***	***May 2010 production***
02.073:44	B8355510G	December 2009 production
02.071:42	B8355510F	April 2009 production
02.070:41	B8355510E	April 2009 production
02.067:40	B8355510D	Jan 2009 production
02.064:37	B8355510C	Sep 2008 production
02.050:32	B8355510B	Feb 2008 production
02.030:26	B8355510A	Nov 2007 production
01.000:20	B8355510	1st Mass production.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
03.010:46	***The Inserter is supported by the Pro C901/C901S.*** ***Symptoms Corrected:*** ・ ***Program download to the Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 and any other downstream peripherals results in failure in the following configuration:*** ***Pro C901/C901S mainframe + Buffer Pass Unit Type 5000 + Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 + any downstream peripheral*** ・ ***The Cover Interposer Tray CI5010 will not feed the cover sheets and the control panel indicates 'Printing' due to a data transmission error between the Cover Interposer and the Pro C901/C901S/C900/C900S.***
02.073:44	Modified Points ・ For CI5010/CI5000, to prevent the false positive of the following symptom. When the switch is turned on with the papers are set at the 1st tray, some of the paper sizes are not detected correctly. ・ To prevent the false positive of the following symptom. When sending the job from the Web Image Monitor, which the job's 1st paper is fed from the CI5000/5010, paper set error occurs.
02.071:42	Other changes: The Venus C2 supports the Ring Binder.

Reissued: 13-Oct-10

Model: **Aries-C1.5/P1.5, AG-C1/P1, AGL-C1/P1, B-C3/C3.5/C4, V-C2**	Date: 21-Nov-06	No.: RB835001h

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
02.070:41	Symptom corrected: ・ During a job that involves paper feeding from the Inserter, the job cannot be completed if the Inserter cover is opened. ・ During a job that involves paper feeding from the Inserter, the job cannot be completed if the paper on the feeder tray is dragged out. ・ During a job that involves paper feeding from the Inserter, the job cannot be completed if a jam occurs on the Inserter or a downstream peripheral.
02.067:40	Other changes: Support for Katana-C2/P1.
02.064:37	Changes: Support for Aegis-C1/P1.
02.050:32	Other changes: Support for Bellini-C3.5(Katana-C1.5).
02.030:26	Other changes: Supports the D014/D015 copier.
01.000:20	1st Mass production

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 04-Oct-10	No.: RG178119

Subject: Update Procedure: TEST PRINT TOOL	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☒ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

A Test Print Tool (p/n D0169503) is available for the following 4 models: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1.
By following the update procedure described in this bulletin, the Test Print Tool will also be available for the Aries-P1.5/C1.5.

Note
In the update procedure, 3 files are replaced and 4 files are added in the module folder. Do NOT delete or replace any other files. If deleted or replaced, the Test Print Tool will not activate. Please work carefully as the system will NOT recover if the update procedure is followed incorrectly.

Replaced Files
fact.mod
fact_gw11.mac
fact_tg11.mac

Added Files
fact_D095.mod
fact_D095_gw11.mac
fact_M077.mod
fact_M077_gw11.mac

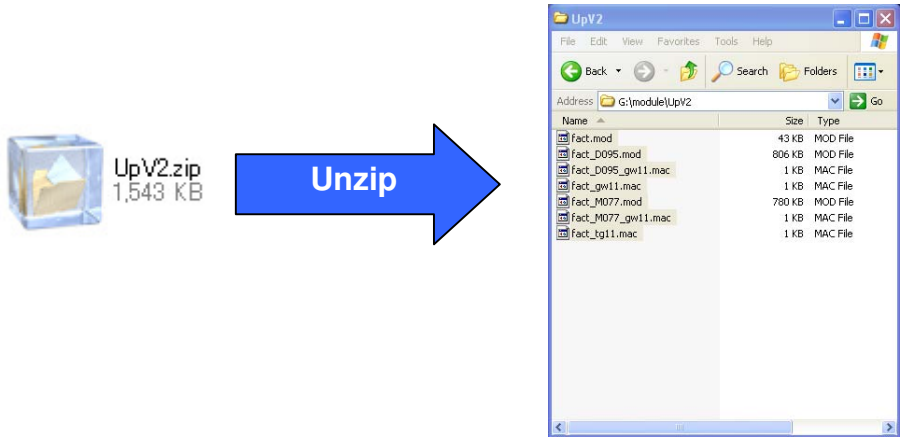
The update file is saved in the following location:

TBD

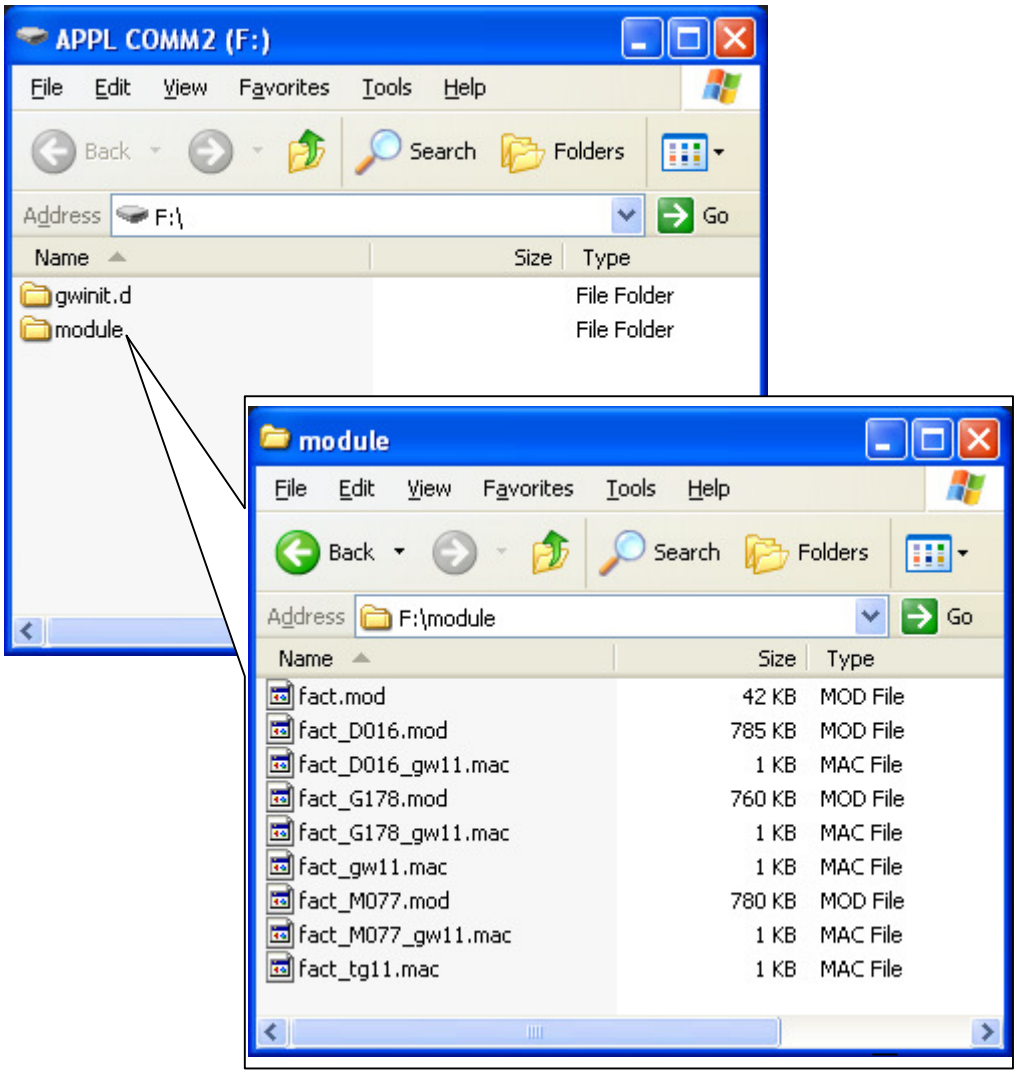
File name: UpV2.zip

Update Procedure

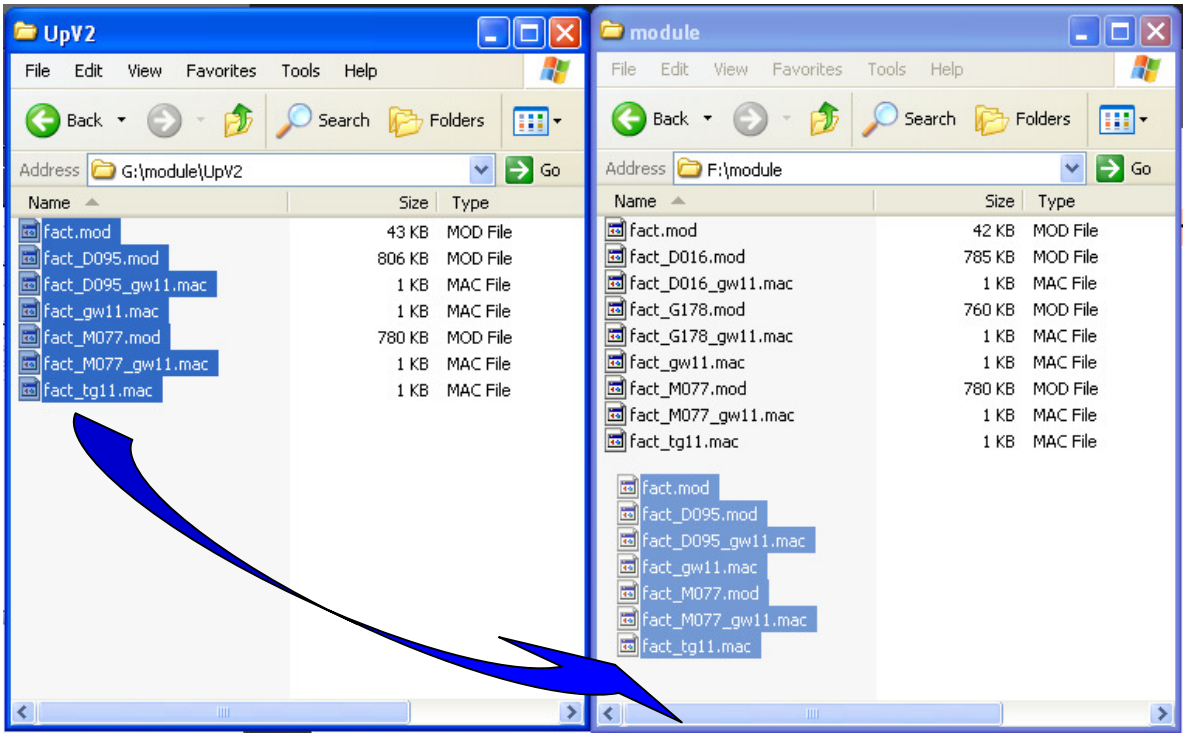
1. Download 'UpV2.zip' to your PC.
2. Unzip 'UpV2.zip', and open the 'UpV2' folder.



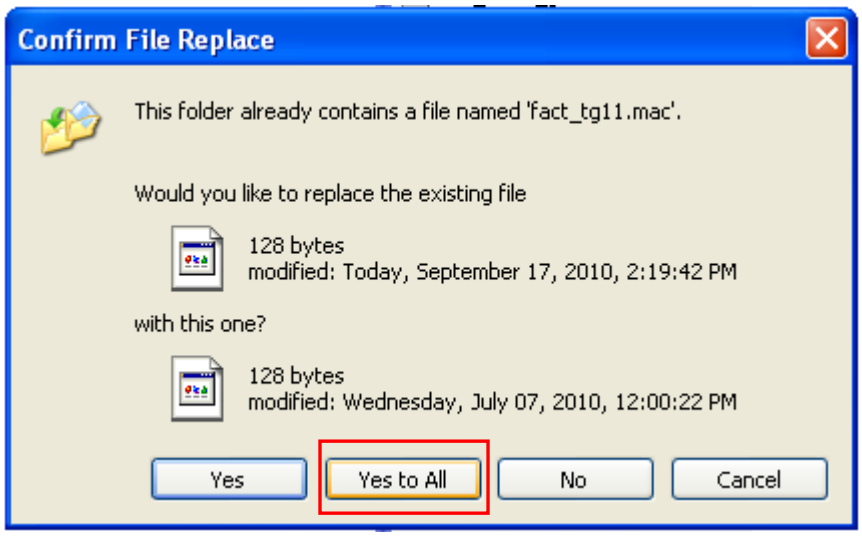
3. Insert the 'Test Print Tool SD Card' into your PC, and open the module folder.



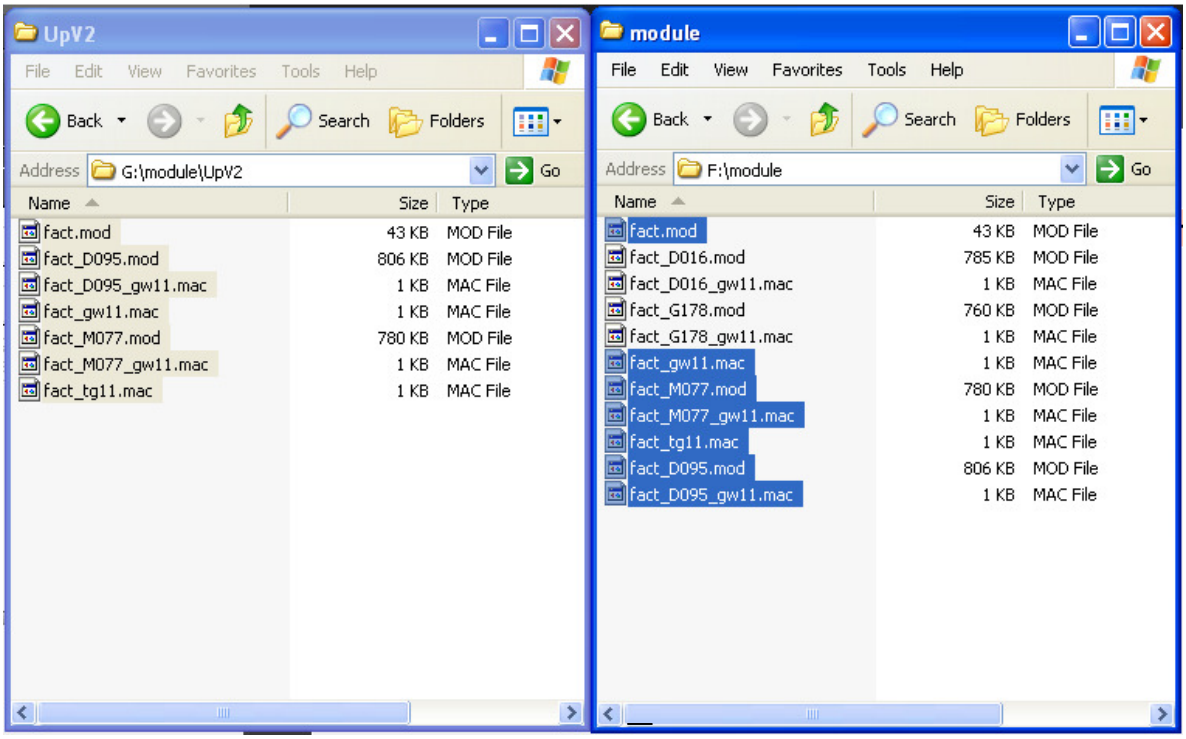
4. Drag & drop all files from the 'UpV2' folder to the module folder.



5. Select 'Yes to All' in the dialog box below.



6. The update procedure is completed when all files are copied onto the module folder.



Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Oct-10	No.: RG178120

Subject: LDU service part release	Prepared by: N.iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

General

Recovery from LD Errors (SC240, 241, 242, 243) required the entire replacement of the imaging unit and was costly.
To reduce the cost and allow recovery by replacing only the LDU (Laser Diode Unit), the LDU has been registered as a standard service part.
Please refer to the following procedure for LDU replacement.

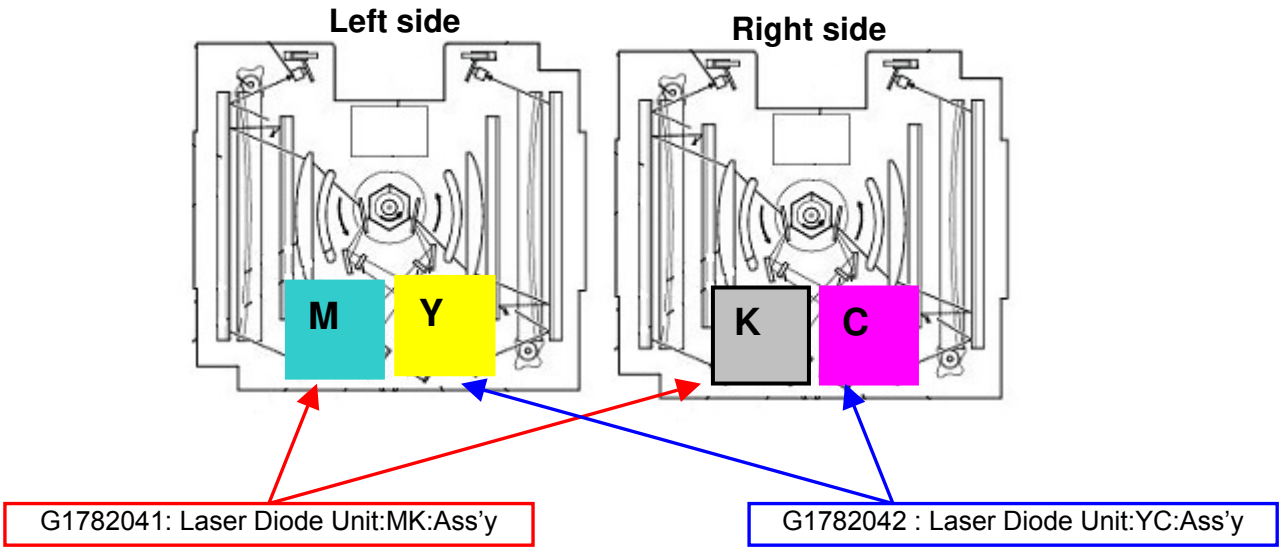
Part Information

The LDUs have been registered with the following p/n.

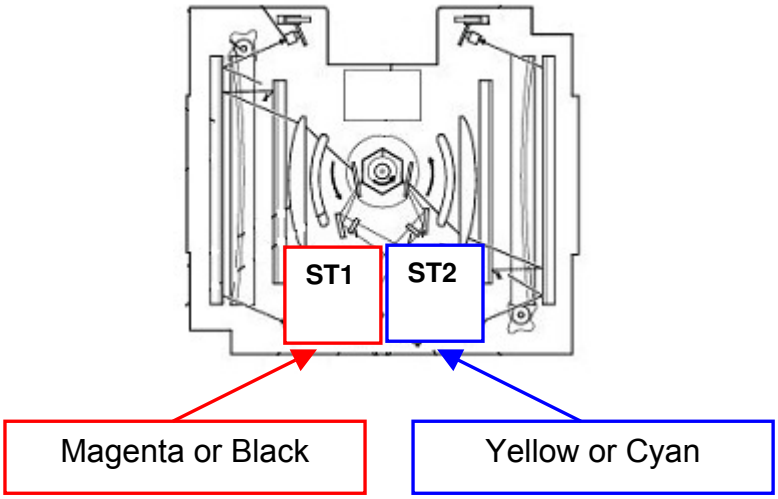
Part Number	Description
G1782041	Laser Diode Unit:MK:Ass'y
G1782042	Laser Diode Unit:YC:Ass'y

The LDUs are described as “MK” and “YC”, but does NOT mean one “MK” LDU will cover both magenta and black.

LDUs to be installed in the Laser Unit are as shown in the diagram below.



“ST1” and “ST2” indicate the installing position in the Laser Unit.



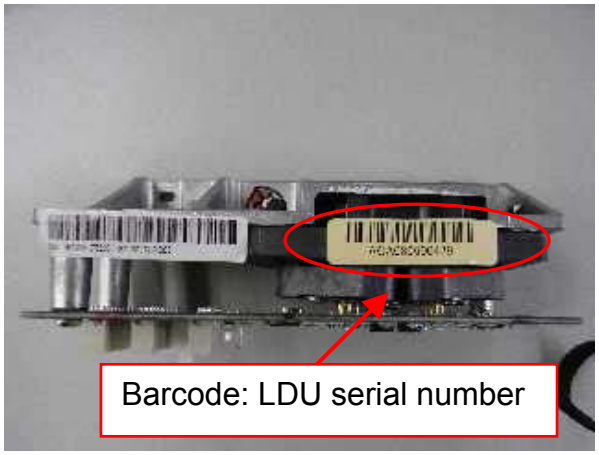
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Oct-10	No.: RG178120

LDU Replacement Procedure

Notes on the replacement work

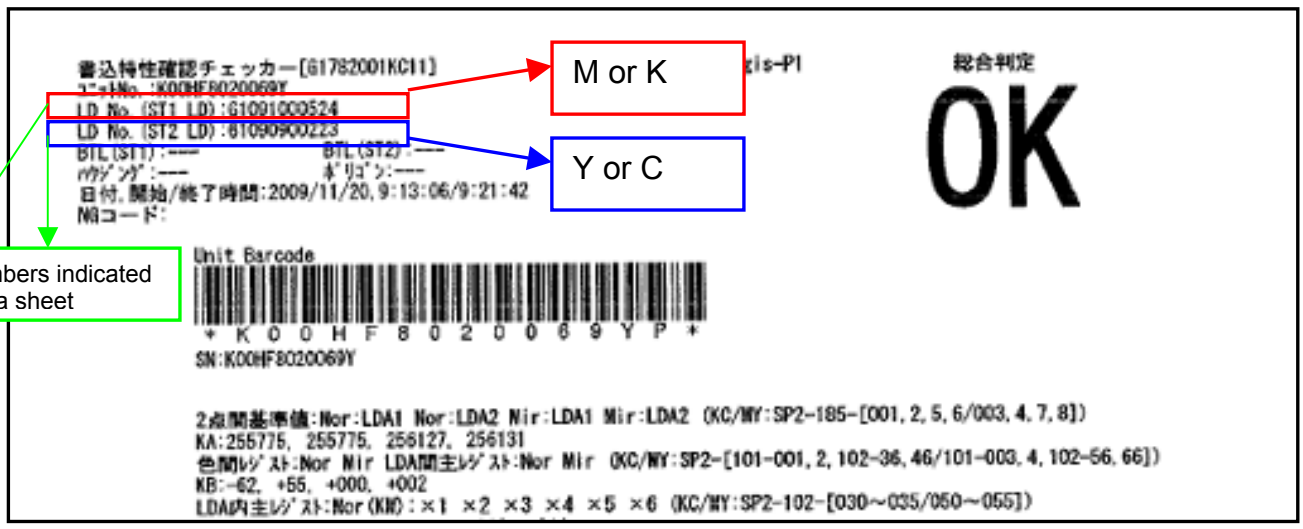
・Do NOT touch the PCB with bare hands. Grip the bracket made of die-cast aluminum when holding the LDU.

・Check the LDU serial number indicated under the barcode (see photo below) and mark the corresponding serial number on the data sheet (see diagram of the data sheet below) to avoid confusion of mixing up the installation position. The serial number is indicated as ST1 or ST2 on the data sheet depending on the position. In addition to this marking, indicate the color. Indication of the color on the data sheet will be very important in the latter procedure when inputting the information described on the data sheet into the SP.



The barcode attached to the top-right of the LDU corresponds to the 11-digit LDU serial number indicated on the top-left of the data sheet.

Example) AGA on the barcode is read as 61.
Barcode: AGA091200001
↓ ↑
Data sheet: 61091200001

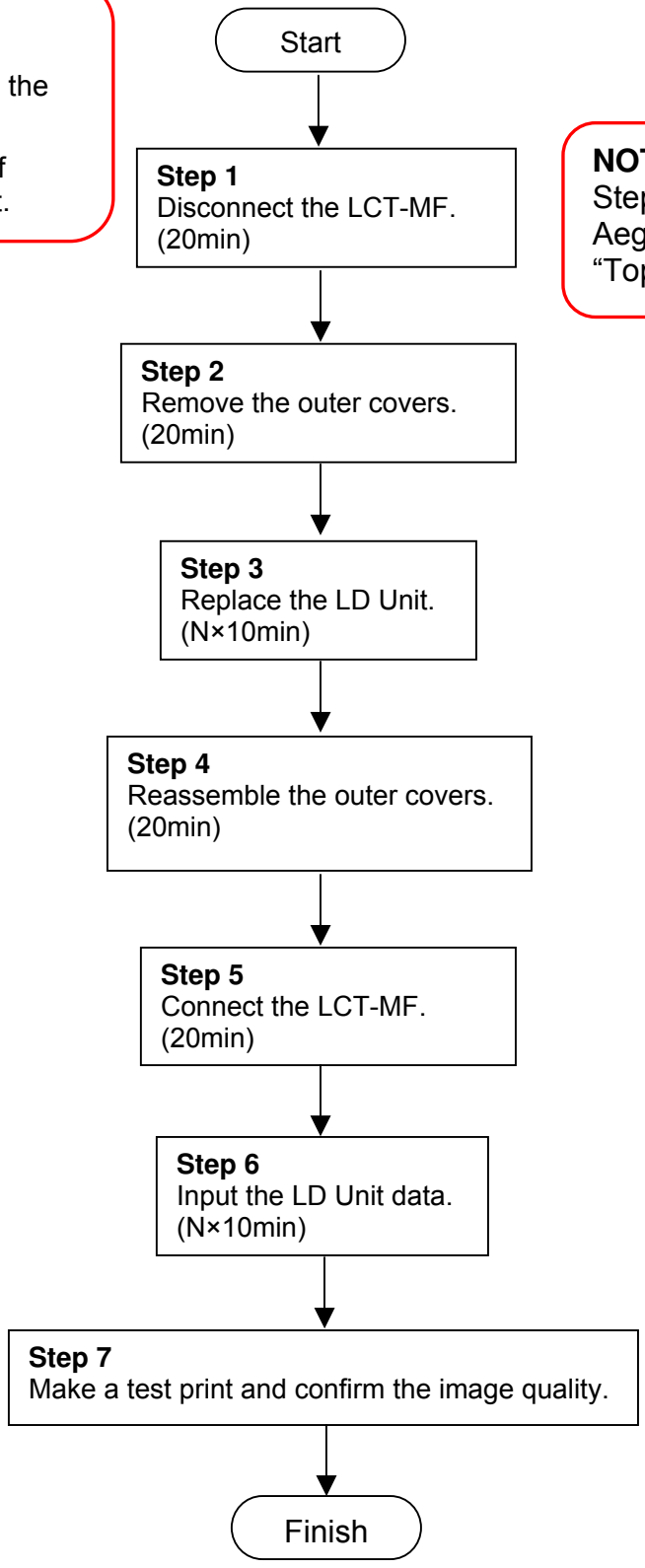


Work Flow

NOTE

Approx work time is indicated in the brackets.

"N" indicates the total number of LDUs requiring the replacement.

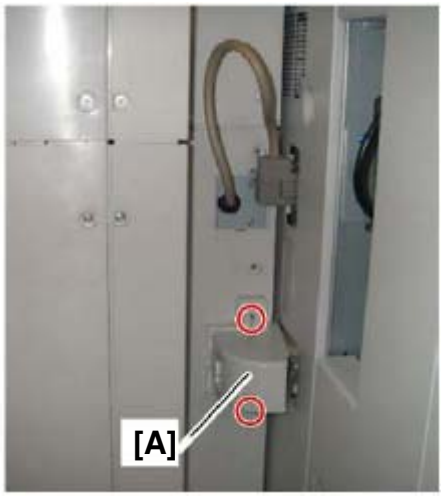


NOTE

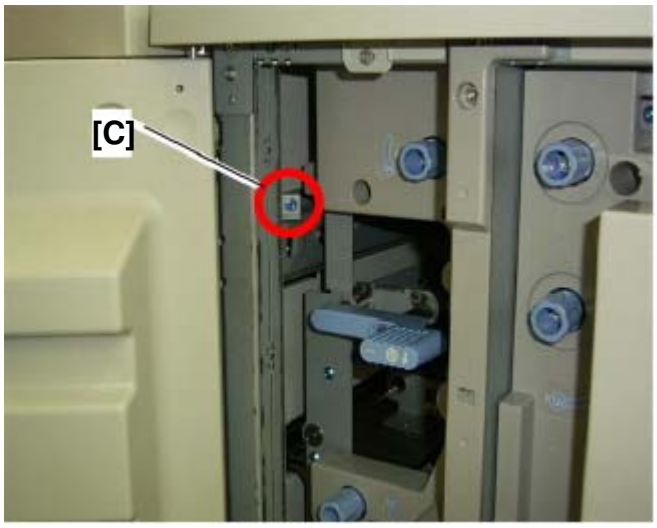
Step 1 required only for the Aegis-C1; removal of the "Top-right Cover".

Step 1 Disconnecting the LCT-MF

1-1. Remove the I/F connector cover [A]. (screw x 2)
1-2. Remove the LCT-MF I/F connectors [B] from the mainframe.



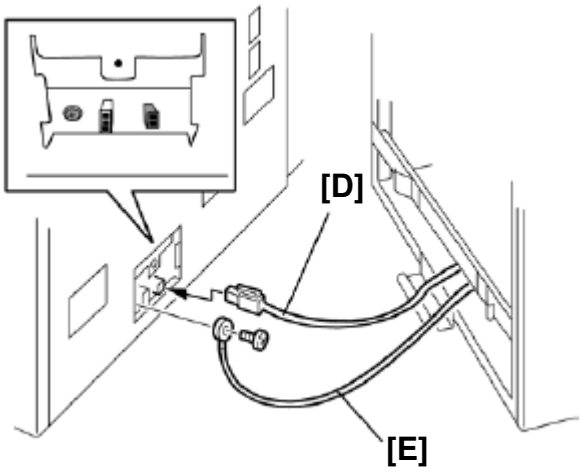
1-3. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF and remove the screw [C].



1-4. Separate the LCT-MF from the mainframe.

1-5. Disconnect the ground cable [E] from the mainframe. (M4x8 screw x 1)

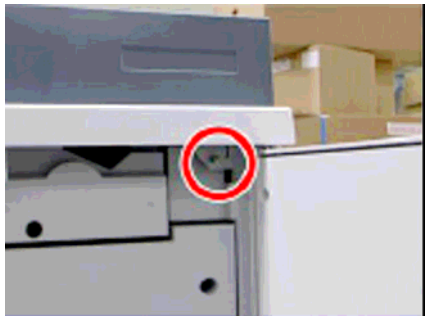
1-6. If connected, disconnect the LCT-MF heater relay harness [D] from the mainframe.



Step 2 Removing the Exterior Parts

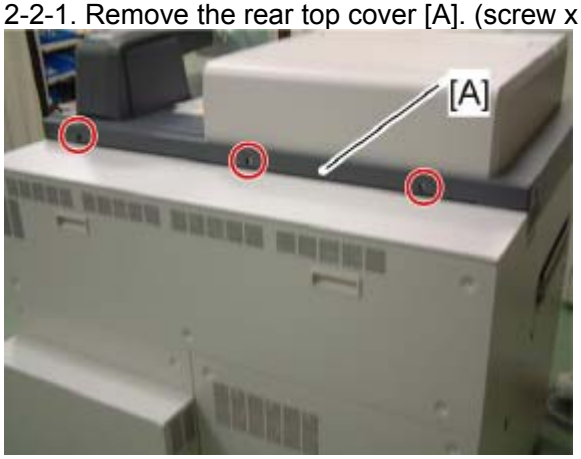
2-1 Removing the Front Top Cover

2-1-1. Open the right and left front doors.
2-1-2. Open the toner hopper door [A].
2-1-3. Remove the front top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



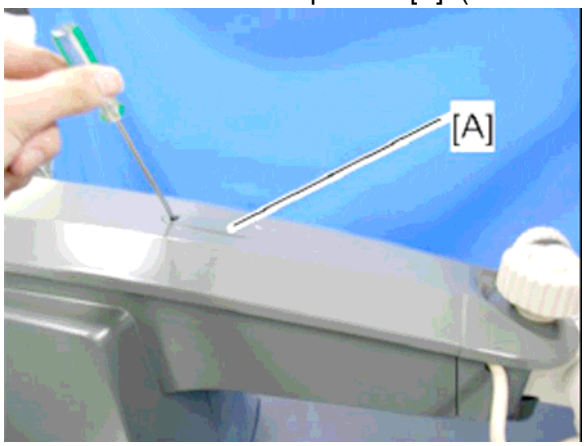
2-2 Removing the Rear Top Cover

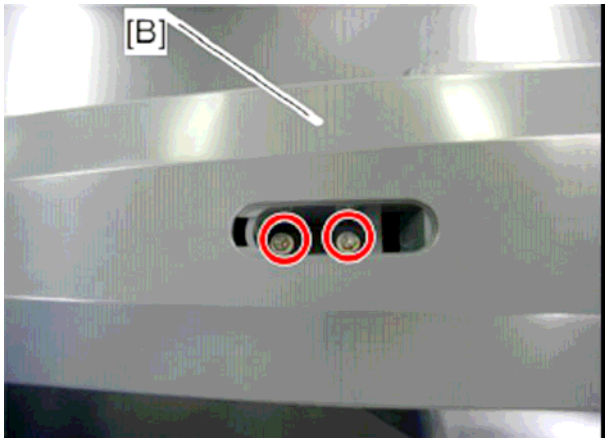
2-2-1. Remove the rear top cover [A]. (screw x 3)



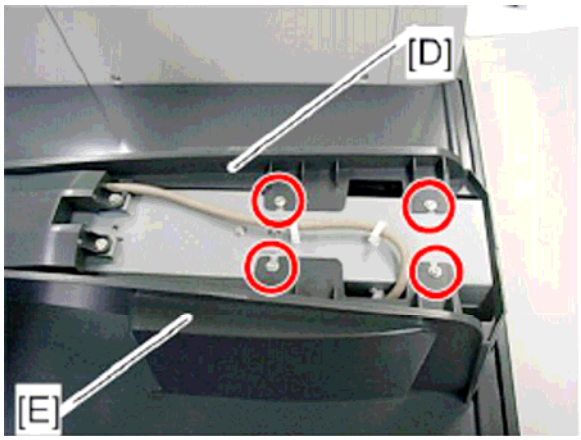
2-3 Removing the Control Panel Arm

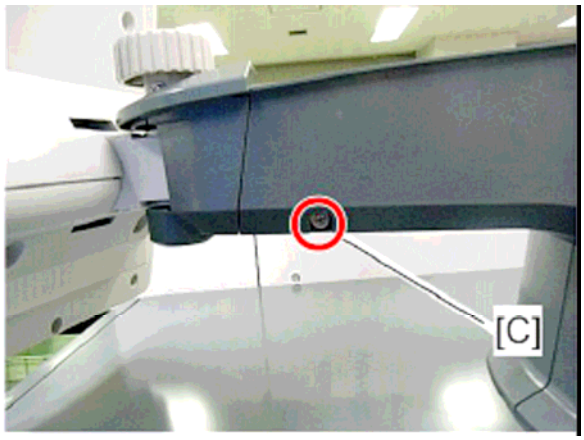
2-3-1. Remove the cap [A].
2-3-2. Remove the arm top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



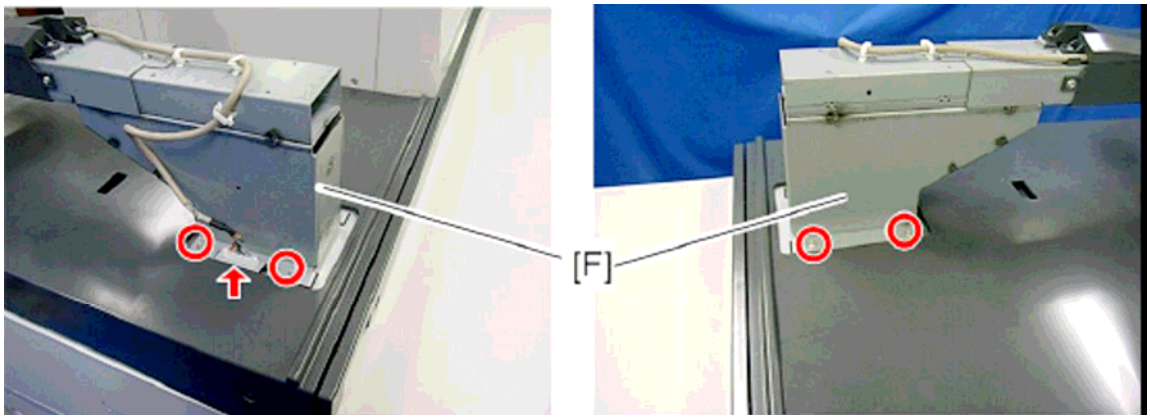


2-3-3. Remove the screw [C].
2-3-4. Remove the arm left cover [D]. (screw x 2)
2-3-5. Remove the arm right cover [E]. (screw x 2)





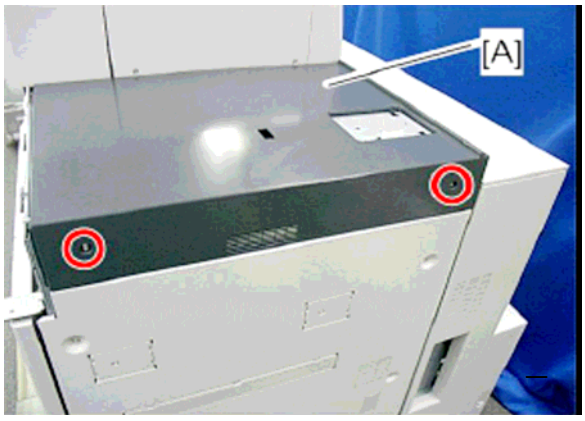
2-3-6. Remove the arm [F]. (screw x 4, connector x 1)

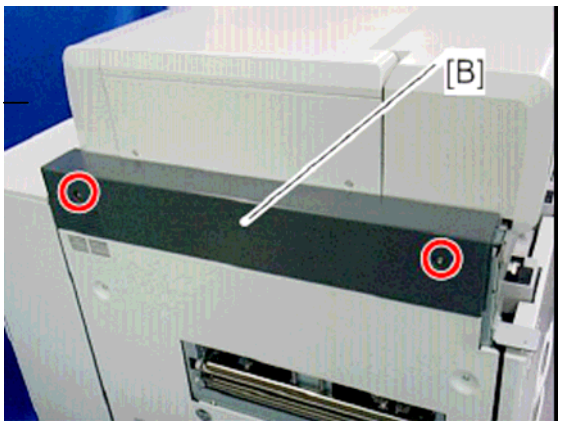


2-4 Removing the Toner Hopper Unit

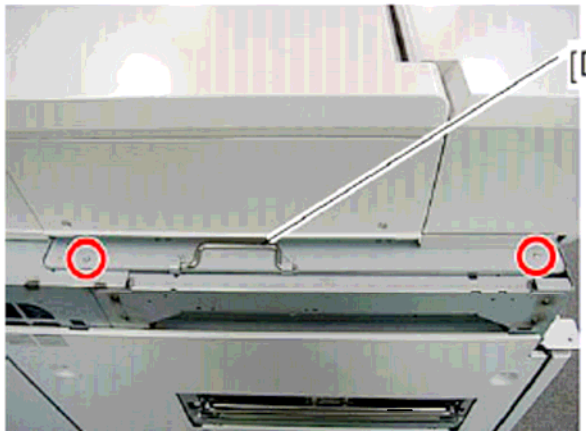
2-4-1. Open the toner hopper door.
2-4-2. Release the toner lock levers [A].
2-4-3. Remove the toner bottles.

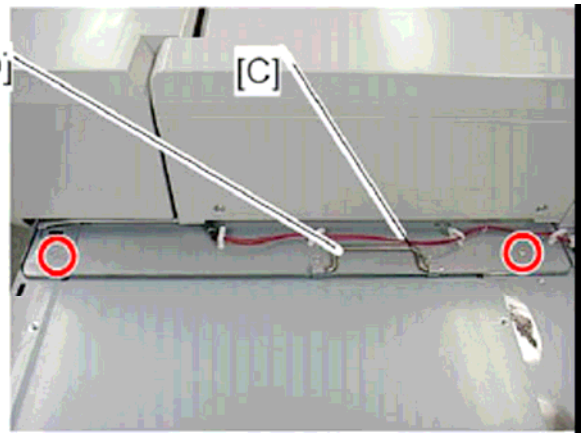
2-4-4. Remove the top right cover [A]. (screw x 2)
2-4-5. Remove the top left cover [B]. (screw x 2)





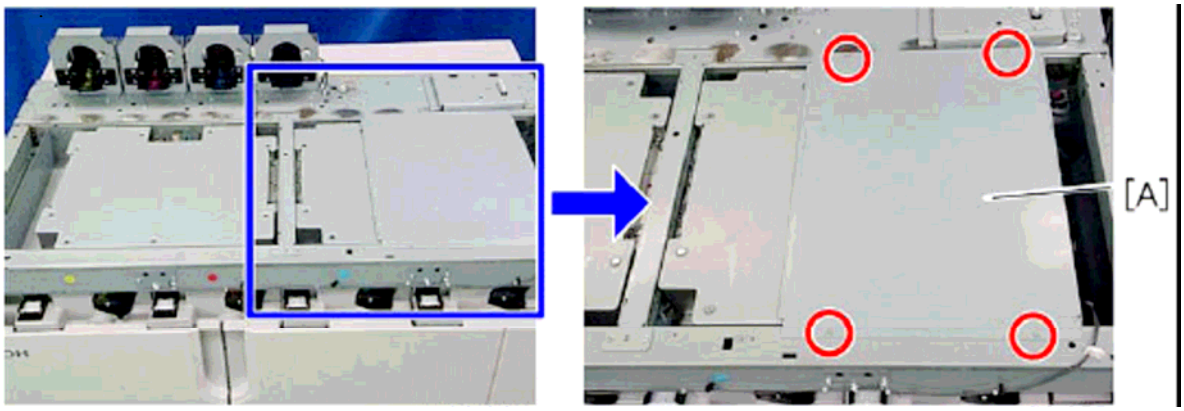
2-4-6. Disconnect the harness [C].
2-4-7. Remove the four screws.
2-4-8. Grip the handles [D] and remove the toner hopper unit.





2-5 Removing the Metal Cover of the Laser Unit

2-5-1. Remove the metal cover of the laser unit [A]. (screw x 4)

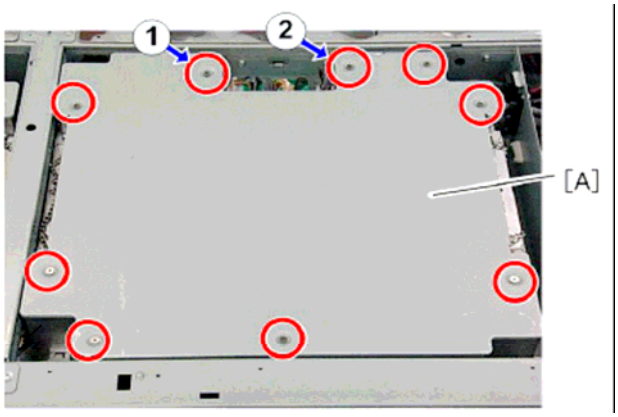


Step 3 Replacing the LDU

3-1. Remove the laser unit top cover [A]. (screw x 9)

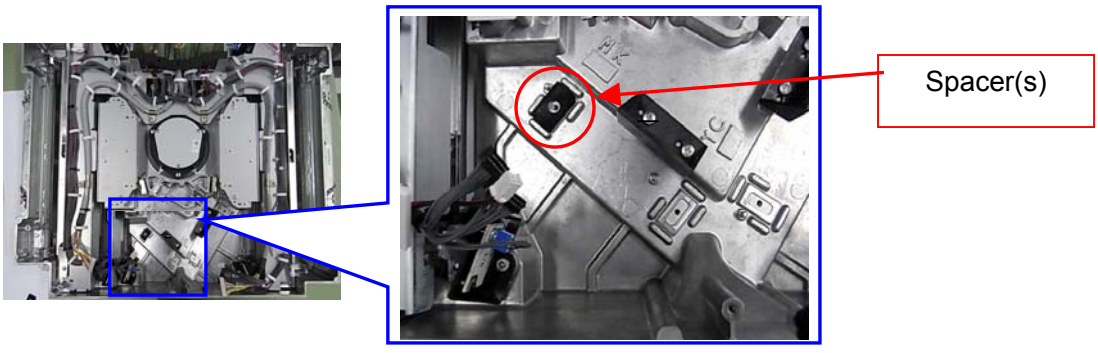
Note

- Don NOT touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.
- Be careful not to pinch the chains located on both sides when reassembling the laser unit top cover.
- First, fasten screw “1”, and then screw “2” when reassembling. The seven other screws can be fastened in any order.

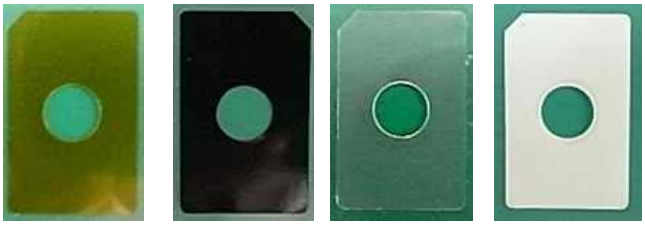


3-2. Remove the LD Unit. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Do NOT remove the spacer(s). **Spacers are installed to compensate for the deviation unique to each unit. Spacers may or may not be applied depending on the unit, and their positions and types are unique to each unit.**



*Spacer types



Brown Black Trans-parent White

Brown	25µm
Black	50µm
Transparent	75µm
White	100µm

3-3. Install the new LD Unit, and close the top cover. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Reconfirm the LD Unit serial number to avoid installation in the wrong slot.

Step 4 Reassembling the Outer Covers

Reassemble the outer covers following the reverse order of removal.

Step 5 Connecting the LCT-MF

Connect the LCT-MF following the reverse order of disconnection.

Step 6 Inputting the SP Data

6-1. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment by changing the SP2-193-001 value to "0" and SP3-501-001 to "1".

6-2. Disable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "0".

6-3. Input the LD unit adjustment settings.

Refer to APPENDIX 1-4 to write in the values indicated in PINK (which correspond to the SP values indicated in GREEN) into the table below, and then input those values into the SP.

NOTE

- These values are needed for resetting the Laser Unit related SP values in case the SP values are initialized.
- Please keep the data sheet together with the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet, which should be attached as an accessory to the mainframe, inside the machine.
- If the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet has been lost, print out SP5990-002 and keep it together with the data sheet inside the machine.

EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU <<See APENDIX 1>>

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU <<See APPENDIX 2>>

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU <<See APPENDIX 3>>

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU <<See APPENDIX 4>>

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

6-4. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting by inputting "1" in SP2-180-007.

6-5. Power cycle the machine.

6-6. Execute SP2-180-003 to clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.

6-7. Execute the 2-point detection for each color in SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).

6-8. Enable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "1" (Auto).

6-9. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment; SP2-153-004 (for rough adjustment) and SP2-153-001 (for fine adjustment).

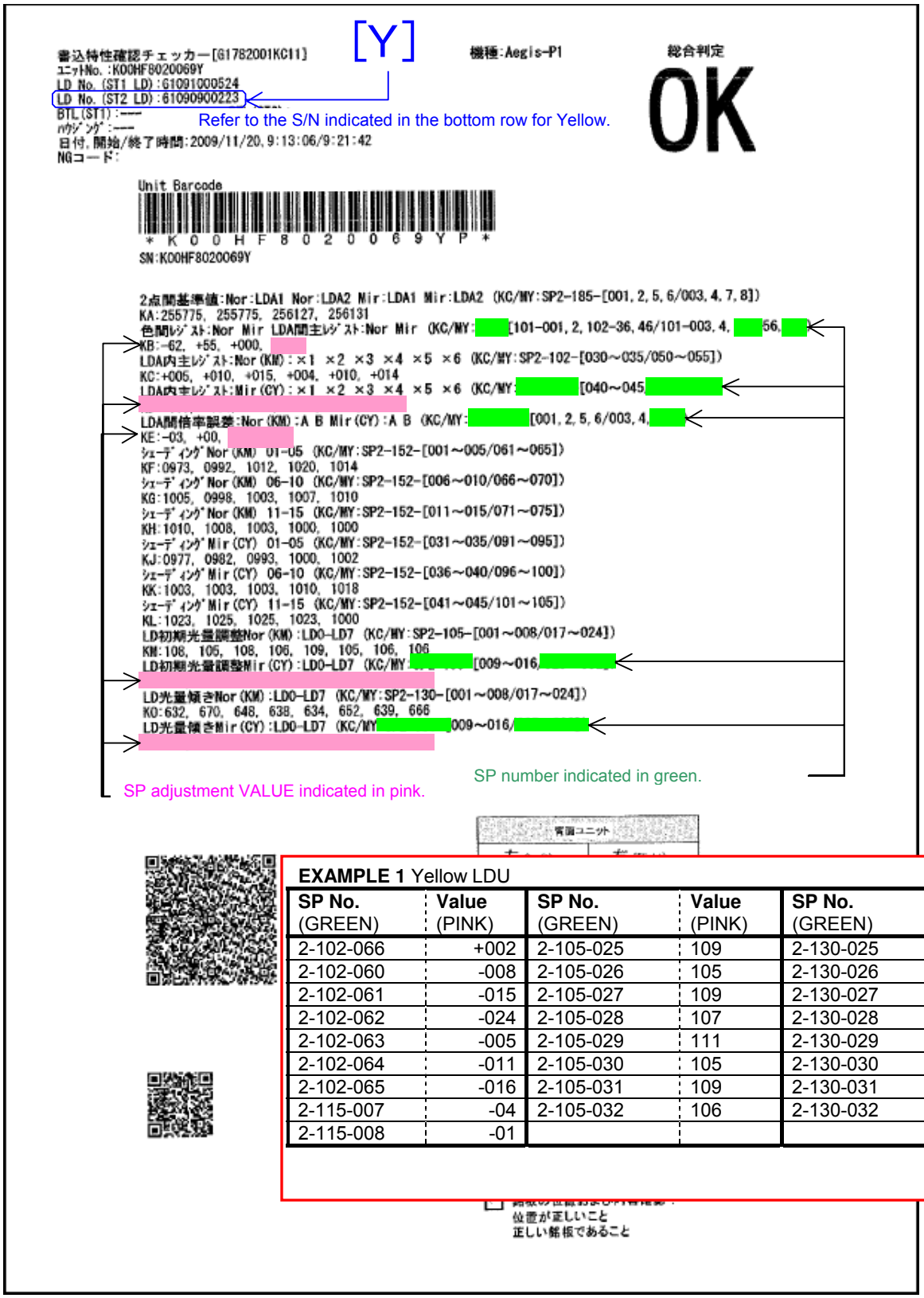
6-10. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment; set the SP2-193-001 value to "1" (Music ON) and SP3-501-001 value to "0" (Process Control ON).

Step 7 Checking the Image Quality

Finish the replacement procedure by printing out the PS Test Page and check its image quality.

<<APENDIX 1>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



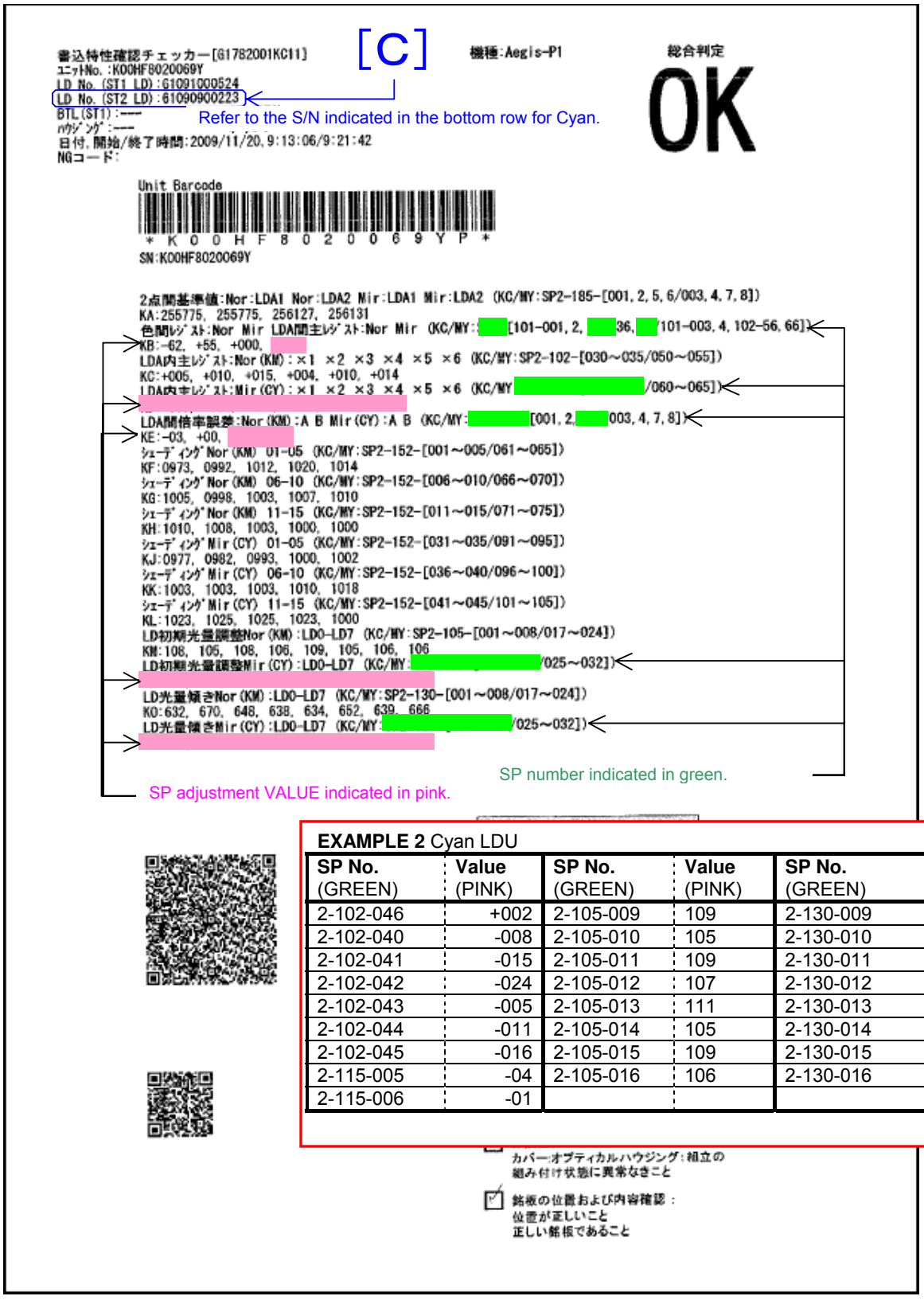
EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 18-Oct-10	No.: RG178120

<<APENDIX 2>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.

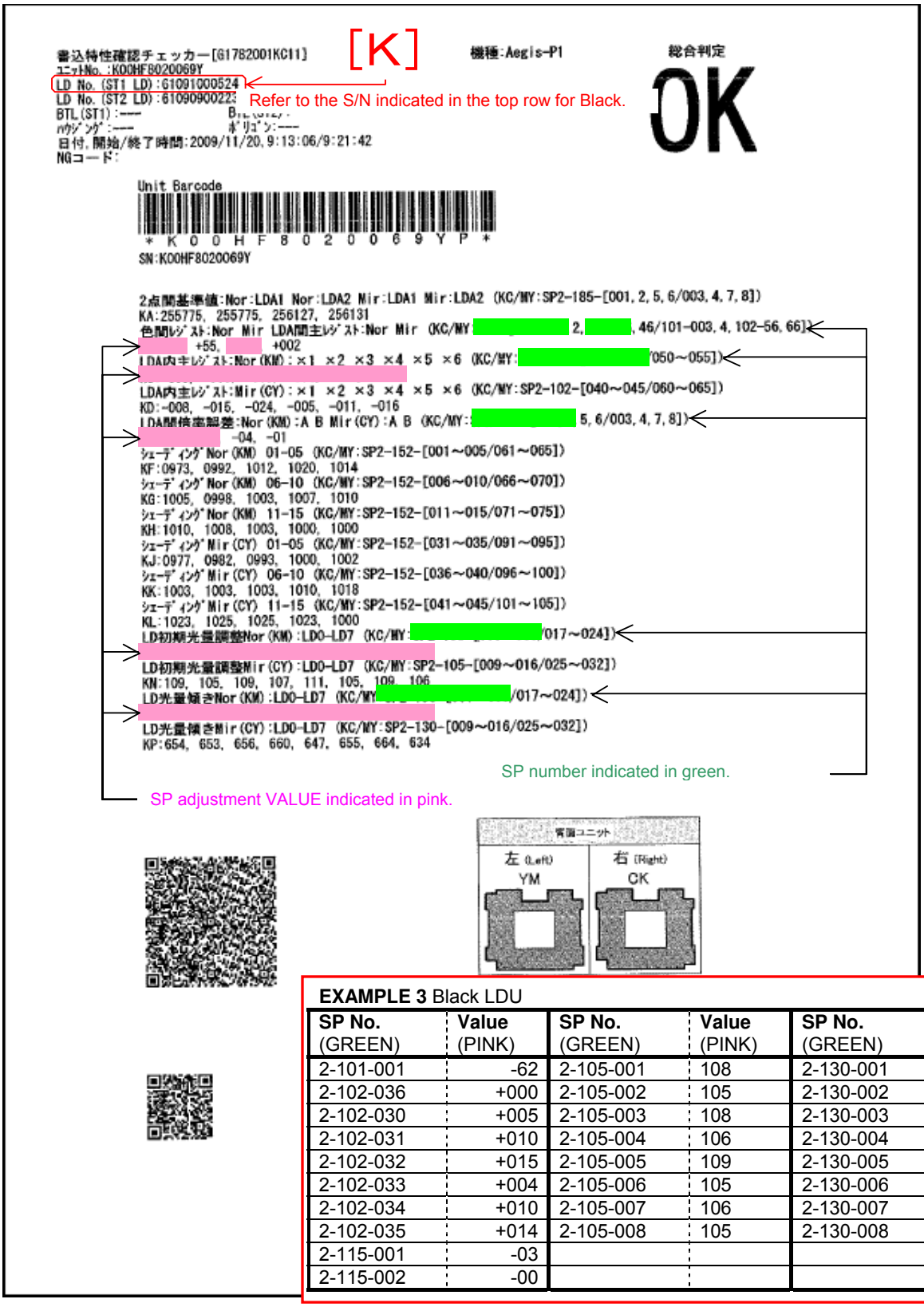


EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

<<APENDIX 3>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.

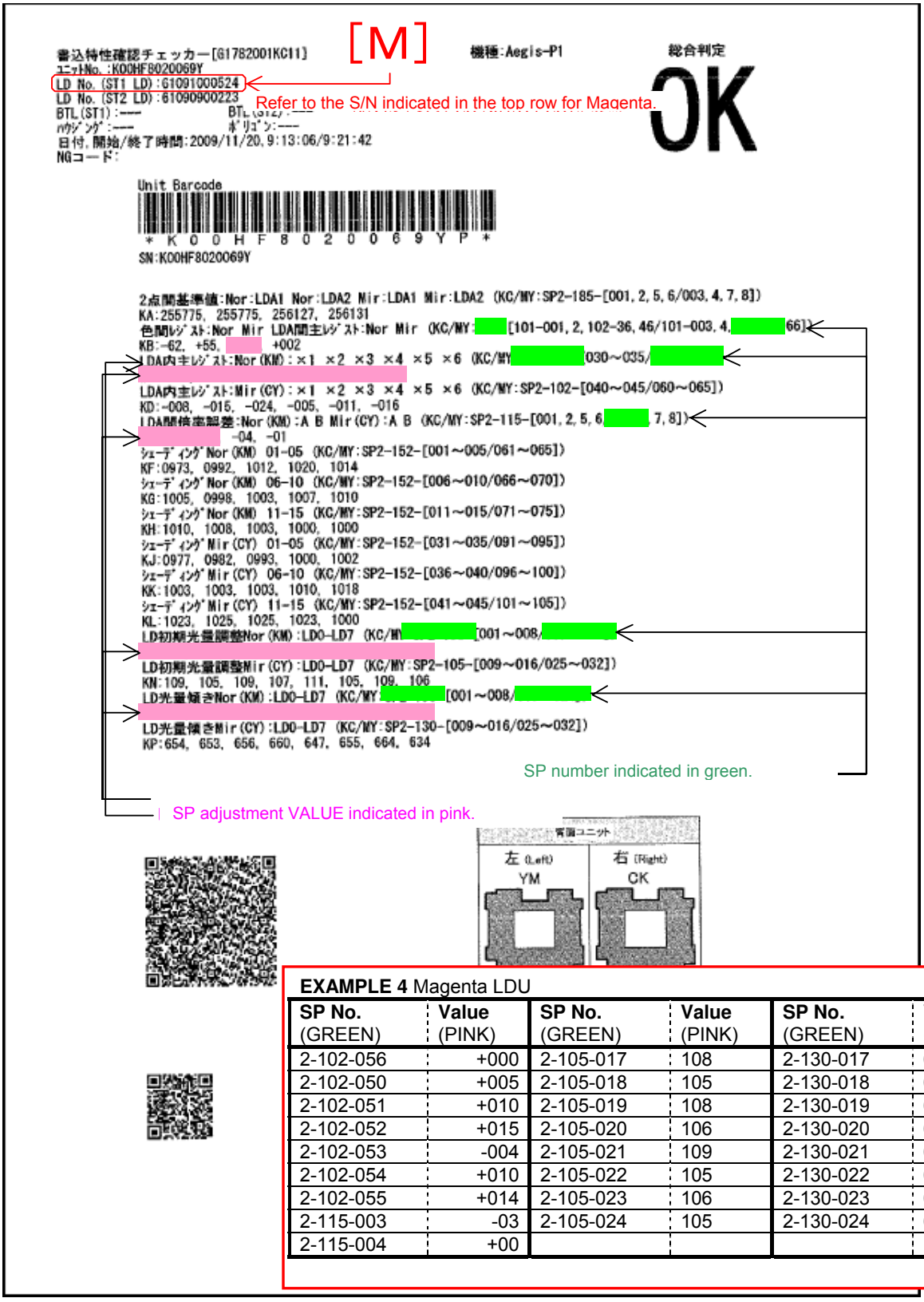


EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

<<APENDIX 4>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 21-Oct-10	No.: RG178121

Subject: Notes on Handling the Developer unit	Prepared by: Junji Kobayashi
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the correct handling procedure of the developer unit to prevent fluctuation of the PG (gap between the development roller and the drum) which could occur in the front side of the drum.

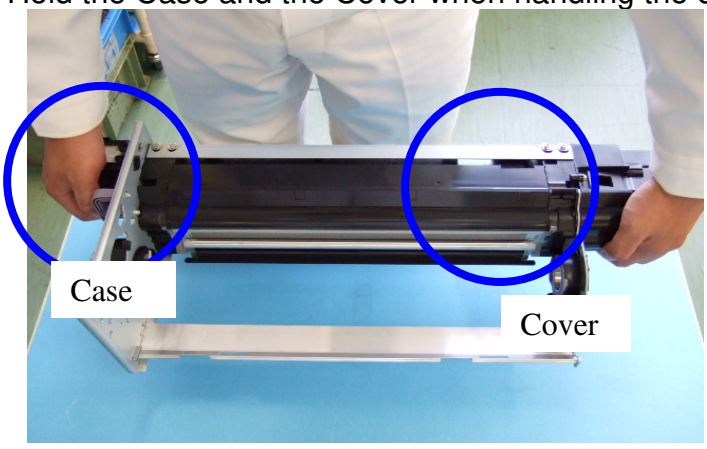
The following problems could occur if the drums are not handled in the correct way:

1) Difference in image density
2) Different density between left and right sides on a page
3) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
5) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

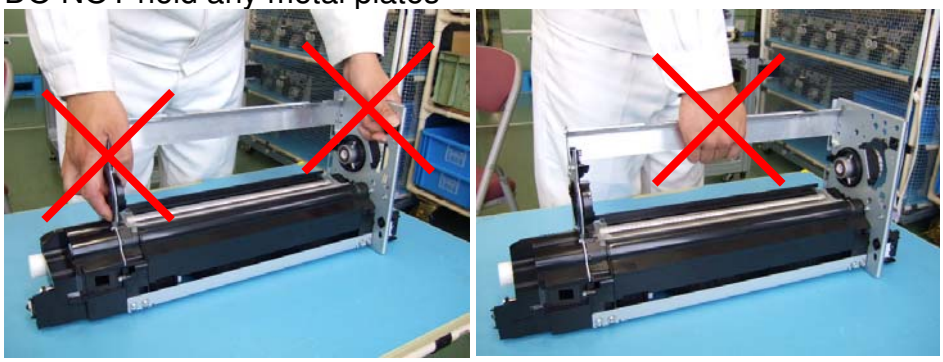
Notes on Handling the Developer Units

- Always hold the prescribed locations when handling the developer unit.
- Never apply external pressure to the front and rear plates and the stay.

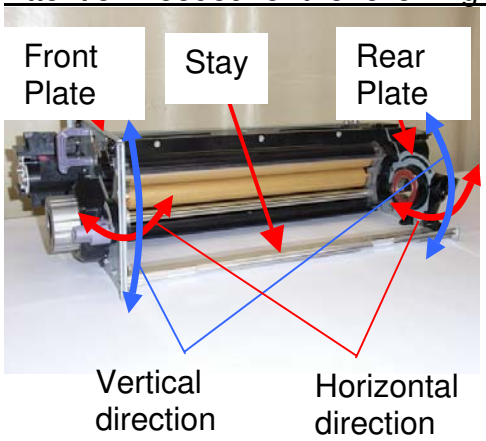
Hold the Case and the Cover when handling the developer unit.



DO NOT hold any metal plates



Attention needed for the following parts



Applying external pressure will deform the front and rear plates in vertical and horizontal directions, resulting in fluctuation of the PG.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 21-Oct-10	No.: RG178122

Subject: Notes on Handling the Photoconductive Drum	Prepared by: Junji Kobayashi
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the correct handling procedure of the photoconductive drums to prevent fluctuation of the PG (gap between the development roller and the drum) which could occur at the front side of the drum.

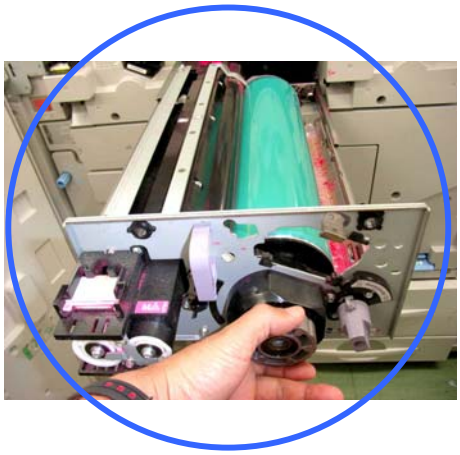
The following problems could occur if the drums are not handled in the correct way:

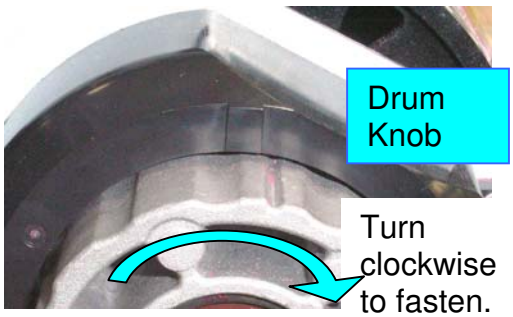
1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

Notes on Fastening the Drum Knob

- Always pull out the developer unit and remove the drum cleaner when fastening the drum knob.
- Never try to further fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed.

Keep the developer unit drawn out when fastening the drum knob.

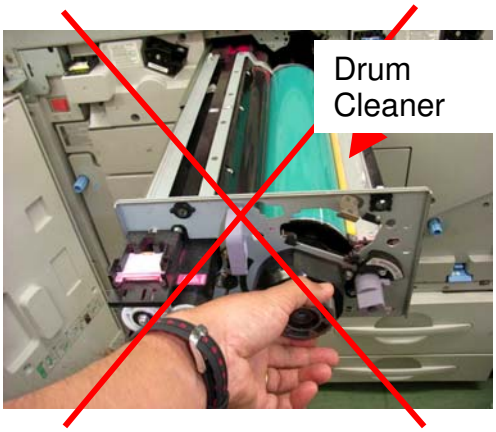




Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 21-Oct-10	No.: RG178122

Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the developer unit is installed.

Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed.



If the drum knob is loosened while the drum cleaner is installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaner before fastening the drum knob.
Never fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed.

Doing so could apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG on the front side.

Reissued:16-Nov-10

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

RTB Reissue The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting for Firefly			Prepared by: Junji Kobayashi
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Summary

'Firefly spots' (also called 'Fireflies') is a result of poor transfer caused by toner clumps spurted out from the development unit. Since there are several factors that could generate toner clumps in multiple areas, it is important to identify the cause and resolve the problem accordingly by following the procedures described in this bulletin.

Symptom

'Firefly spots' is a name given for an abnormal image in which a white spot with a core is generated on the printout caused by toner clumps. White spots that do not have the core are caused by different reasons. Please consider white spots to be 'Fireflies' if any trace of toner clumps are observed in the white spot.

Cause/Solution and Troubleshooting

The following table gives a summary of the causes/solutions for the symptoms observed.

Cause

Occurrence Timings	No	Symptom Detail (Solid print)	Cause	Solution
After/Before Toner Bottle Replacement	I	**Numerous Fireflies; more than 30 on a sheet of DLT**	Toner clumps are generated when the toner pump attempts to supply toner from a near-end toner bottle.	・Replace with a new toner bottle as soon as toner near-end is detected. ・Print approx 200-400 solid prints on DLT to dispose of possible toner clumps generated in the toner supply and the development unit. ・ Modify the SP value – this reduces the chances of activating the toner supply pump in an empty bottle status.
Occurrence Unrelated to Toner Bottle Replacement	II' II"	**Few; less than 30 on a sheet of DLT**	Toner clumps are generated inside the development unit.	・ Confirm correct installation of the bushings on the rear side for the 3 shafts. If the bushings are installed incorrectly, adjust and then print out approx 200 of solid prints on DLT. ・ If the bushings are installed correctly and the occurrence rate is acceptable, print approx 200 solid prints on DLT. ・ If the occurrence rate/conditions are unacceptable, install a new development unit.
	III		Toner clumps are generated due to the	・ Check whether toner is adhered to the surface of the development rollers. If adhered, install a

			narrowed gap between the development rollers and the drum, which is caused by a loosened drum knob upon drum replacement.	new development unit. However, if the amount of toner adhesion is small, wipe off the toner. ・Whether or not toner adhesion is observed, confirm complete fastening of the drum knob by referring to the last section of this document "Fastening the Drum Knob". ・If the development unit doesn't require replacement, print approx 200 solid prints on DLT to dispose of toner clumps from the development unit.
	IV	-	Toner clumps are generated by bad storing conditions; temp, humidity, vertical position of the bottle.	・Replace the toner bottle ・Print approx 200-400 solid prints on DLT to dispose of possible toner clumps generated in the toner supply and development unit.
	V	-	Toner clumps are generated inside the sub-hopper. Note: Firefly spots originating in the sub-hopper unit has never been reported.	・If the occurrence rate is acceptable, print approx 200 solid prints on DLT. ・If the occurrence rate/conditions are unacceptable, install a new sub-hopper unit.

NOTE: Please note that "a few Fireflies on DLT, approx 10 pages" is considered the maximum performance of the machine.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

Troubleshooting work flow

Firefly spots confirmed.

First, check for complete fastening of the drum knob.

Loose drum knob is a possible cause of Fireflies. Confirm complete fastening.

Turn clockwise to fasten.

* If the drum knob is not completely fastened, the drum cleaners could apply pressure to the drums and reduce the PG.
* Refer to the section "Fastening the Drum Knob" for the correct procedure for fastening the drum knob.

Is toner adhesion seen on the front side of the development rollers? [NOTE 1]

YES

NO

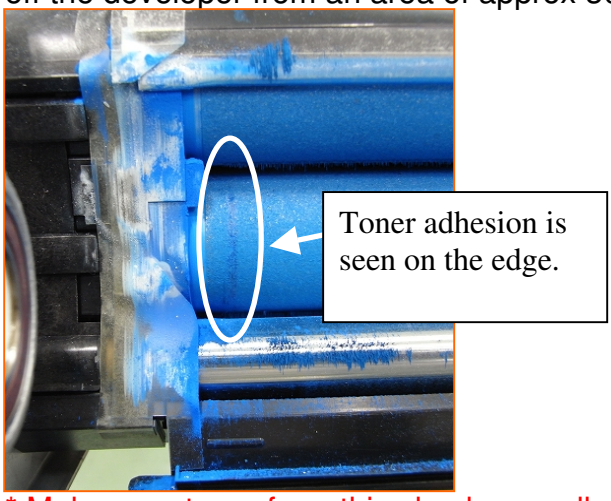
Completely fasten the drum knob by referring to the last section of this document "Fastening the Drum Knob", and proceed to the next step.

A

Install a new development unit. [NOTE 2]
Refer to the section "Notes on Handling the Developer Unit".

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

NOTE 1: Checking for toner adhesion on the development rollers
Toner adhered to the development rollers could be hidden, covered with developer. Wipe off the developer from an area of approx 30mm in width from the edge of the rollers.



* Make sure to perform this check regardless of the drum knob condition because toner adhesion could occur after replacing the drum and/or drum cleaning unit.
* Toner adhesion to the development rollers will cause scratches on the drum surface.

NOTE 2
A slight amount of toner adhesion can be removed by using the adhesive side of some packing tape.
However, install a new development unit if the amount of toner adhesion is considerable.
NEVER apply alcohol for toner removal.
Alcohol will dissolve the toner, and the dissolved toner could adhere to the development rollers and cause further problems.

A

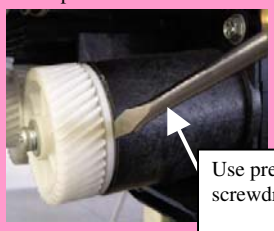
YES

Is the gap more than 0.5mm between the bushing and the black cover ? [NOTE 3]

NO

Correct the bushing attachment for Agigator and Toner Supply shafts.

Pull out the bushing by slipping a flat-head screwdriver into the flanged edge of the bushing as shown in the photo below. Make sure to pull out evenly.

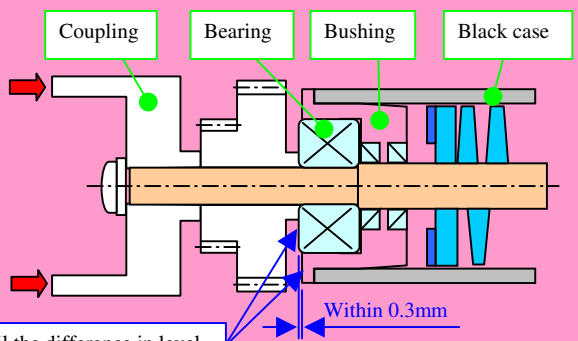


NO

Is the Bearing protruding more than 0.3mm past the flange of the Collect bushing? [NOTE 3]

YES

Correct the bushing attachment for the Collect shaft.
Press the Coupling in the direction indicated by the arrows as shown in the diagram to set the Bearing flush against the flange of the bushing.

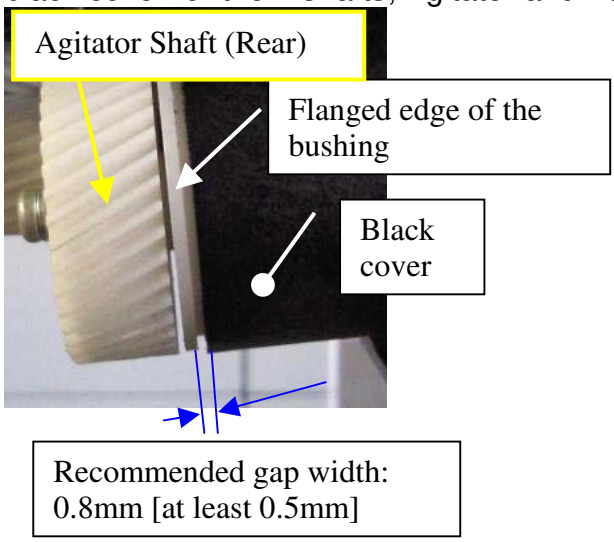


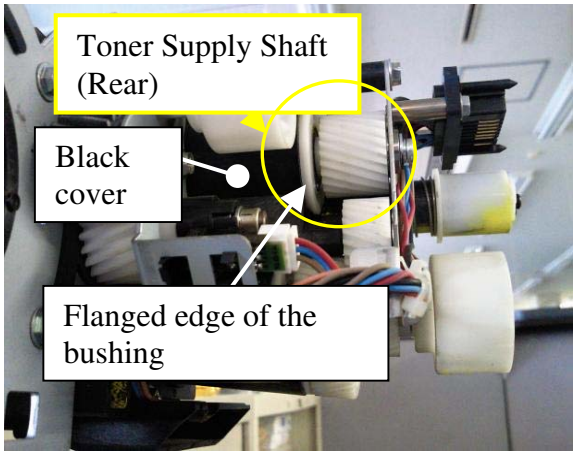
B

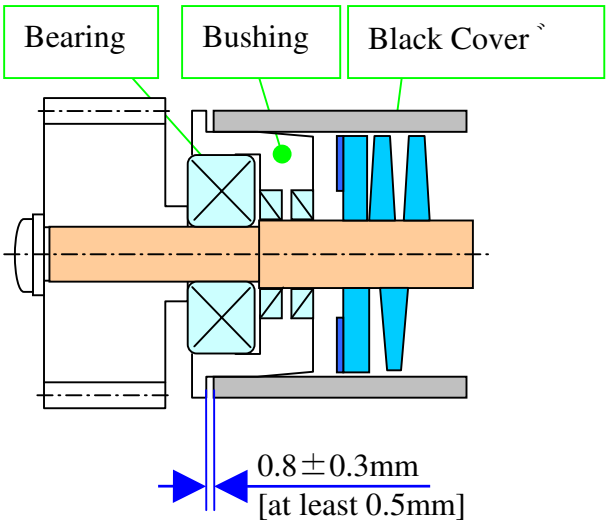
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

NOTE 3: Check for the 3 bushing positions

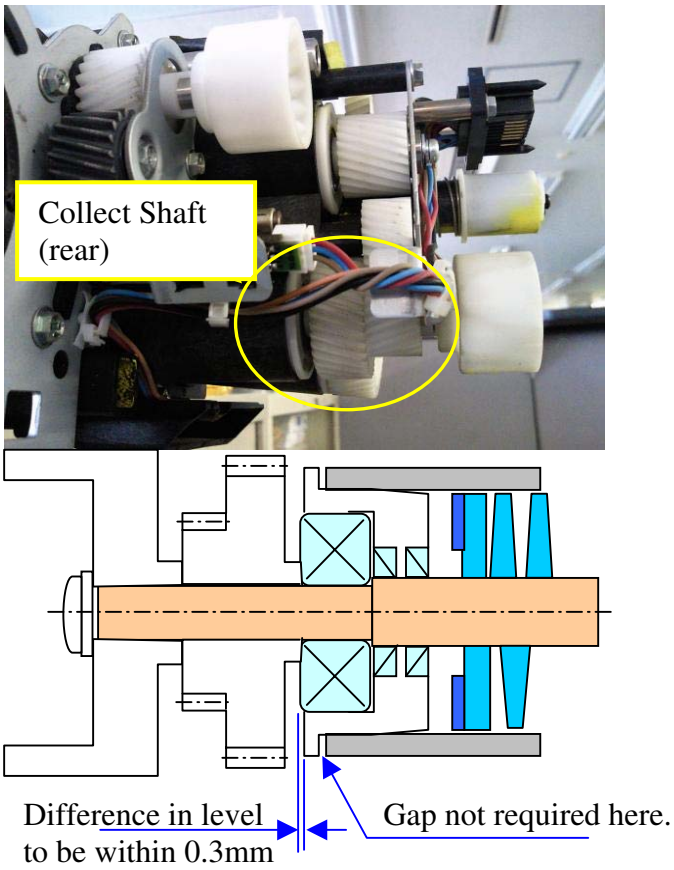
STEP 1: Remove the development unit from the slide rails, and remove the rear gear cover.(Cover:Gear:Development Unit:Ass'y)
STEP 2: Check the gap between the flanged edge of the white plastic bushing and the black cover for the 2 shafts; Agitator and Toner Supply located on the rear side of the unit.



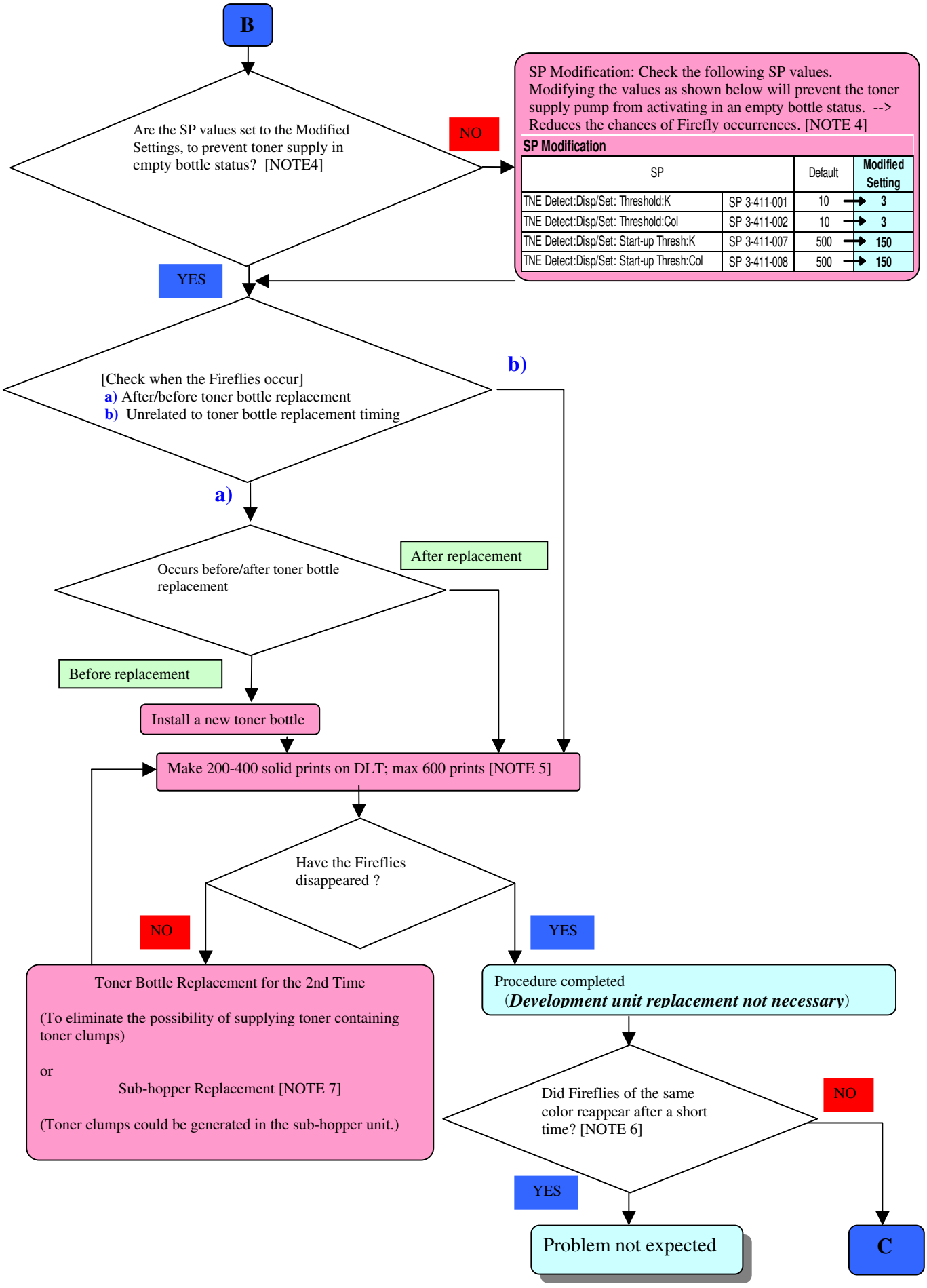




STEP 3: Check that the Bearing protrudes from the flange of the Collect bushing.



Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a



Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

NOTE 4
The modified SP values are set as defaults for the following units.

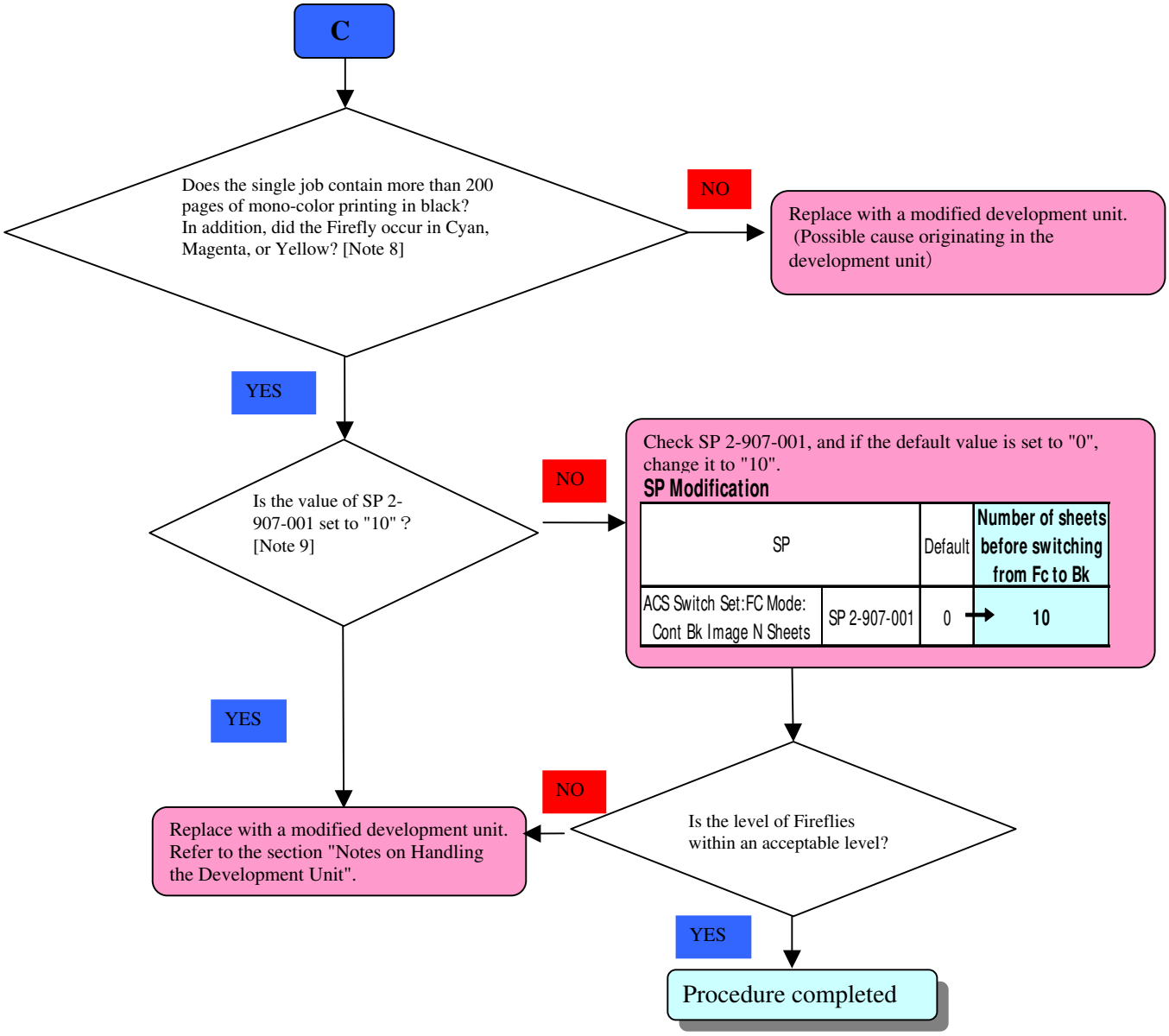
Model		Machine No.
C1-DOM	D01600	48C1-110051～
C1-Asia	D01629	M8700100001～
P1-DOM	G17800	48BE-110072～
P1-Asia	G17829	S3200100001～
MB&R REI	G17896	S3200180001～
MB&R RPL	G17897	S3200190001～
BaseEngine REI (controller excluded)	M07696	S9600180001～
BaseEngine RPL (controller excluded)	M07697	S9600190001～

NOTE 5
Approx 600 pages of solid prints in DLT at maximum is required to dispose of the toner clumps contained in 150g of toner in the Sub-hopper, and 65g in the development unit.

NOTE 6
If the Fireflies reappear with a moderate print volume and toner consumption, the problem is expected to be originating in the development unit.
Reference: 1 increment in toner remaining indicator, print volume 100k

NOTE 7
Fireflies originating in the sub-hopper unit have never been reported.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a



Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

NOTE 8
* YMC development units will continue to operate even if the job switches from FC mode to mono-color mode. If job operation is continued in this condition, toner clumps are more likely to be generated rather than being disposed of, because the toner consumption rate of the YMC development units is only 2.5%.
* Proceed to 'YES' if the Fireflies are expected to be caused for the above reason.

NOTE 9 SP modification: Advantages & Disadvantages
Advantage:
1) Reduces the chances of generating toner clumps in the YMC development units.
2) Minimized operation of the YMC stations will enable longer life of their development, drum, drum cleaner, and charger units.

Disadvantage:
Productivity is slightly reduced because the system requires a little less than 5 seconds to switch from FC mode to Mono-color mode, and a little less than 7 seconds in the reverse order. (In addition, 2-3 minutes is required because Process Control is carried out if the temperature is low, immediately after powering on or after a long pause.)

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

Information required for problem analysis

Please obtain the following information when Fireflies are reported from the field.

1. Storing conditions of the toner bottles (vertical/horizontal)
   → Storing the toner bottles in the vertical position could cause toner clumps to form.

2. Occurrence level and number of Fireflies per sheet
   → Firefly occurrence is prescribed in the Product Standards as "2 Fireflies, radius of 2mm or larger, on 2 continuously fed DLT.

3. Occurrence interval; kp
   → Fireflies tend to occur at an interval of 100-150 kp according to the investigations to date.

4. Whether or not the development unit has been replaced (for PM) before the Firefly occurrence
   → Loose drum knob could cause Fireflies, Drum streaks, etc.

5. Job details
   (Image containing high usage rate of certain color(s), image density, POP printing or photo images, etc)

6. Site environment
   (Temperature, humidity, whether or not other units are installed in the site, air cleanness, etc.)

7. SMC report

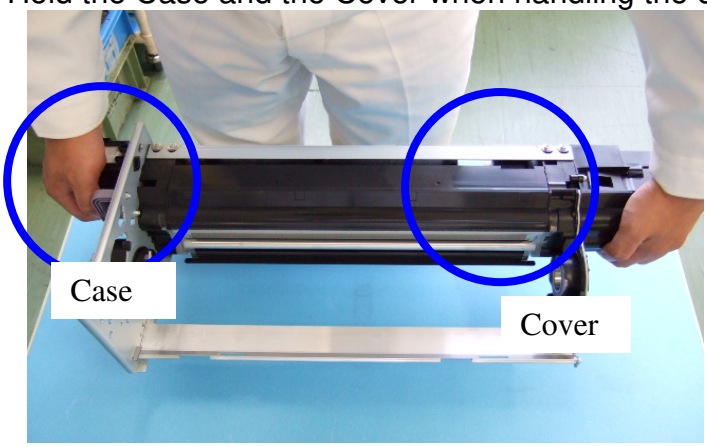
8. Master log, if available

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

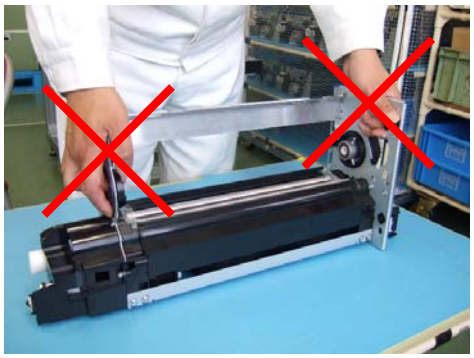
NOTES ON HANDLING THE DEVELOPMENT UNIT

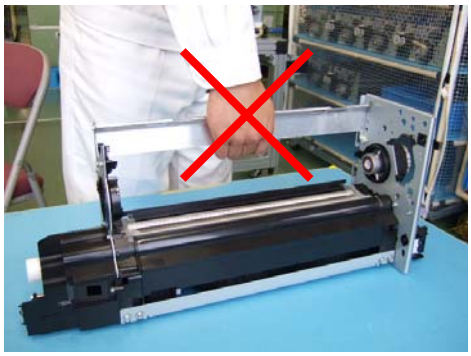
- Always hold on to the prescribed locations when handling the development unit.
- Never apply external pressure to the front and rear plates and the stay.

Hold the Case and the Cover when handling the development unit.

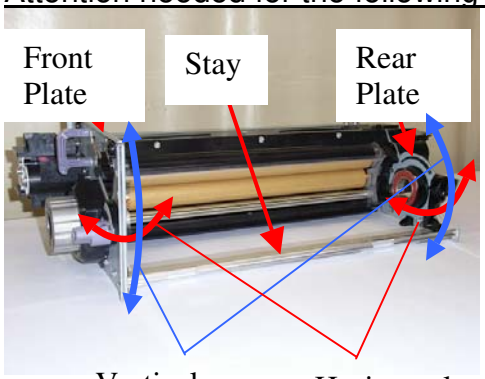


DO NOT HANDLE LIKE THIS





<u>Attention needed for the following parts</u>



Applying external pressure will deform the front and rear plates in vertical and horizontal directions, resulting in fluctuation of the PG (gap between development roller and photoconductive drum).

Reason: To avoid fluctuation of the PG
The following adverse effects could occur if the correct procedure is not followed:
1) Difference in image density
2) Different density between left and right sides on a page
3) Toner adhesion on the development rollers
4) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion on the development rollers
5) Toner clumps caused by reduced PG

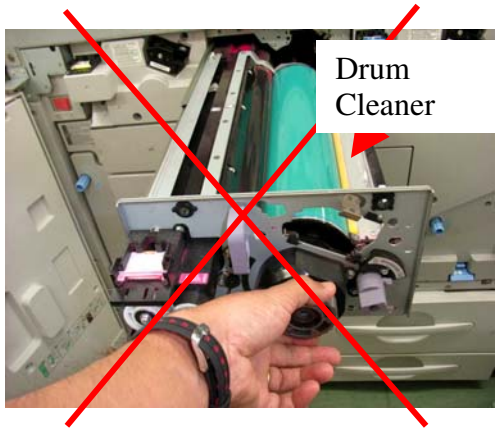
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date:	No.: RG178123a

FASTENING THE DRUM KNOB

- Always pull out the development unit and remove the drum cleaner when fastening the drum knob.
- Never try to further fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed.

Keep the development unit drawn out when fastening the drum knob.

Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the development unit is installed.
Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed.



If the drum knob is loosened while the drum cleaner is installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaner before fastening the drum knob.
Never fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaner is installed. Doing so could apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG in the front side.

Reason: To avoid fluctuation of the PG in the front side
The following adverse effects could occur if the correct procedure is not followed:
1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Toner clumps caused by reduced PG

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 25-Oct-10	No.: RG178124

Subject: LED Indication Sequence (POST Code)	Prepared by: Junji Kobayashi
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

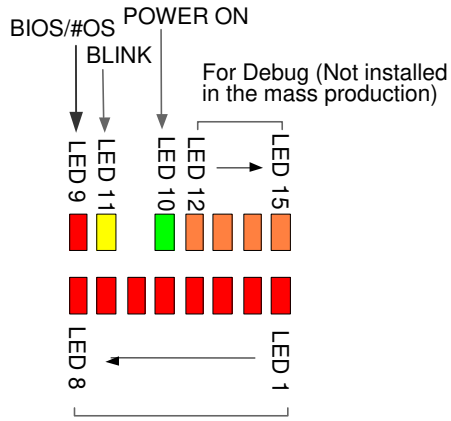
Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

Reason to Issue

This RTB has been issued to announce the method for checking whether or not the controller board is defective when a controller board related SC code is notified.
LEDs indicate the process of power supply followed by the CPU activation.

LED Configuration

The diagram below shows the LED configuration. The controller status can be checked by observing the sequence of the LED turning on, off, or flashing.



POST CODE

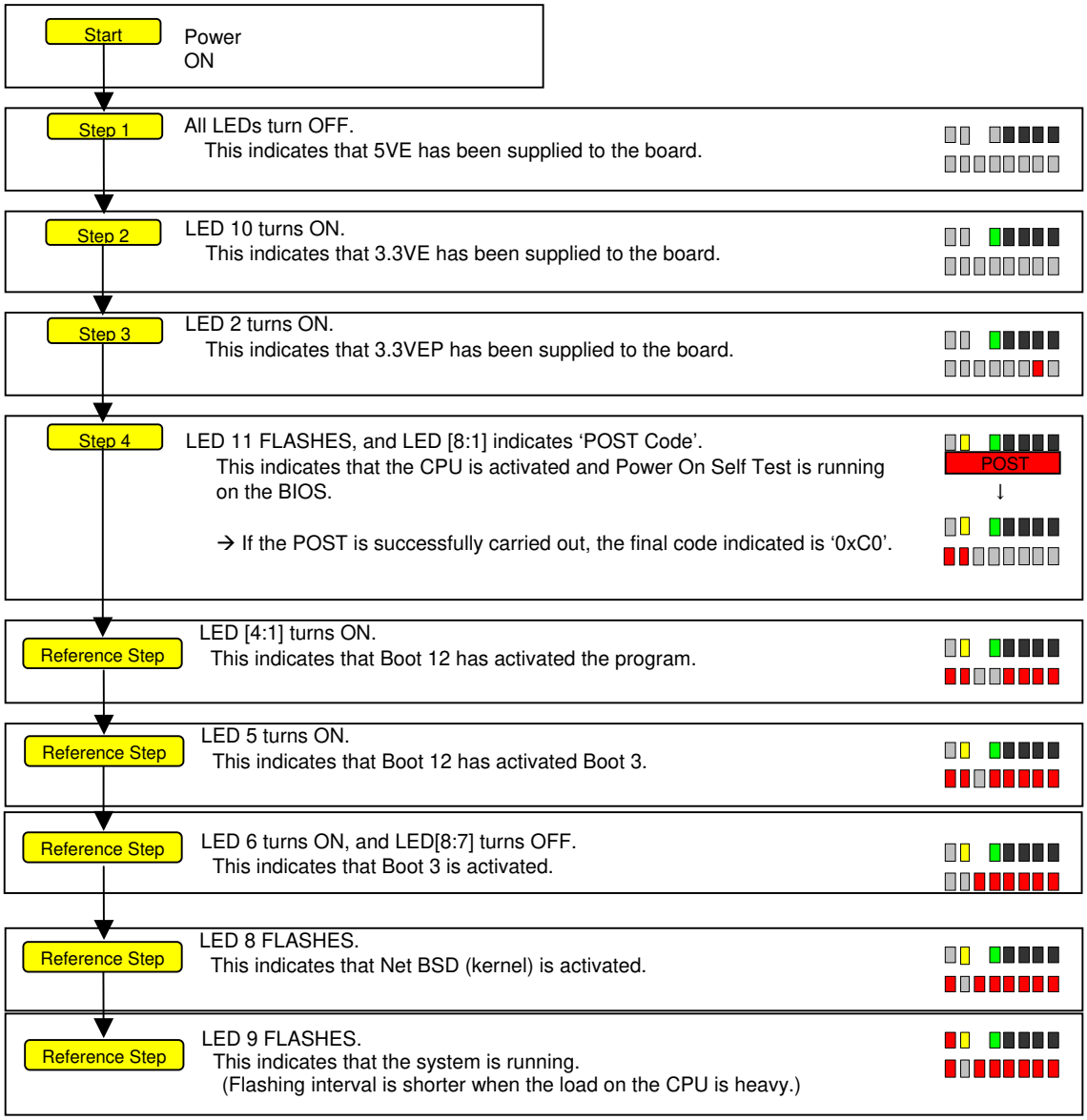
These LEDs are used to check the system activation process which follows the POST; power on self test.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 25-Oct-10	No.: RG178124

LED Indication Sequence (POST Code)

■ Checking the LED Status

The LEDs will turn OFF, turn ON, or FLASH in the following order when powering on the machine.



→ System activation up to Step 4 is expected to complete in 15 seconds after powering on the machine.

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 25-Oct-10	No.: RG178125

Subject: ADJUSTING SCANNER PIN	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

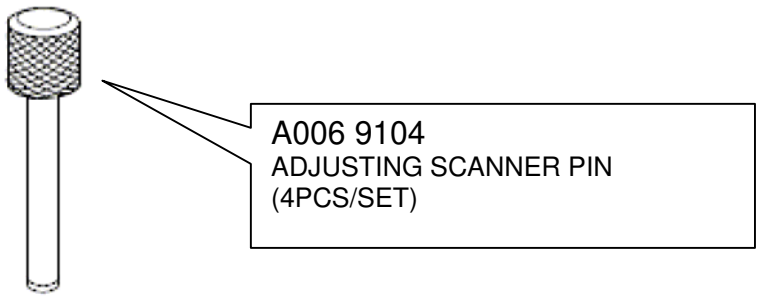
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	A0069104	ADJUSTING SCANNER PIN (4PCS/SET)	0→1	-	415	8	

The following description had been missing in the section "150.Special Tools".

Please apply the correction to your parts catalog.

The pin is a common part for B-C3/C3.5 models.



Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 04-Nov-10	No.: RG178126

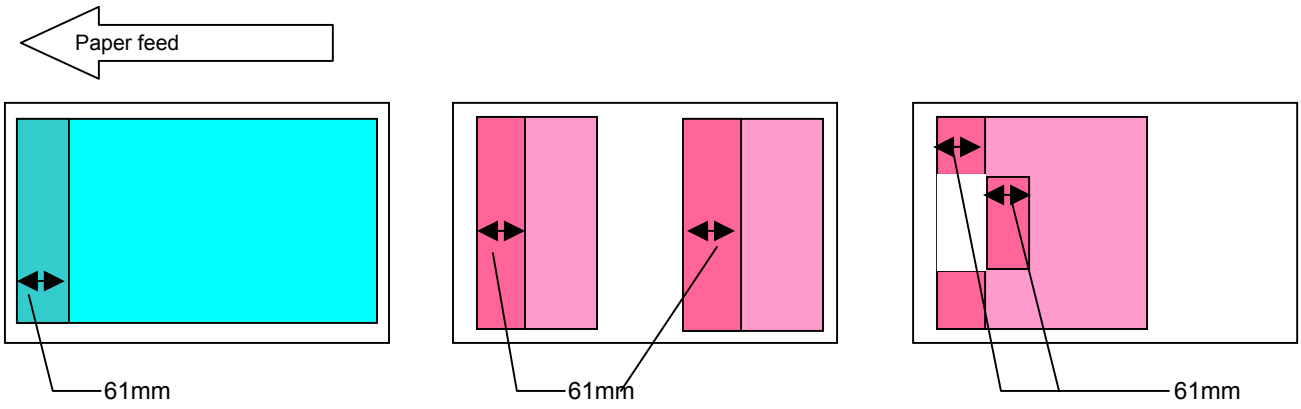
Subject: Titanium-coated Development Rollers	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the development units effective for Ghosting. These modified development units are based on D0163101, D0163103, D0163105, and D0163107 and are installed with titanium-coated development rollers to lower the chances of Ghosting.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
D0163130	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:TITANIUM:Y:ASS'Y	-	-	89	*	
D0163131	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:TITANIUM:C:ASS'Y	-	-	89	*	
D0163132	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:TITANIUM:M:ASS'Y	-	-	89	*	
D0163133	DEVELOPMENT UNIT:TITANIUM:BK:ASS'Y	-	-	89	*	

Example of 'Ghosting'

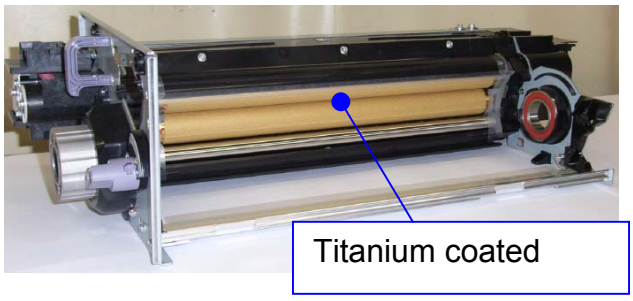


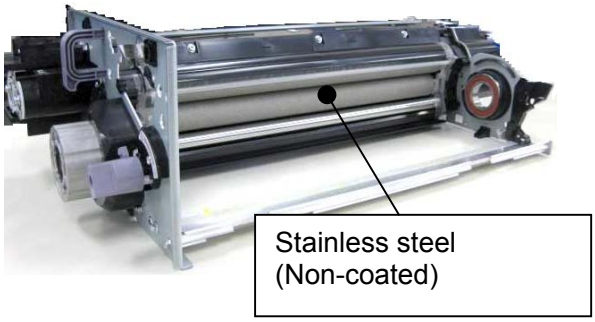
Supplying the Modified Development Units

- The modified development units will be supplied along with D0163101, D0163103, D0163105, and D0163107 and shall be installed only when requiring support for the Ghosting issue.
- The modified development units are more expensive than the generic development units because their development rollers are coated with titanium.
- Delivery will take approximately 2 months after order placements (although this will depend on the stock.) The extra time required for delivery is due to the additional process of coating titanium over the stainless steel rollers.

Difference in Visual Appearance

Generic and modified development units can be distinguished by the color of their development rollers as the titanium-coated development rollers are gold in color. The only difference between the generic and modified development units is their development rollers.

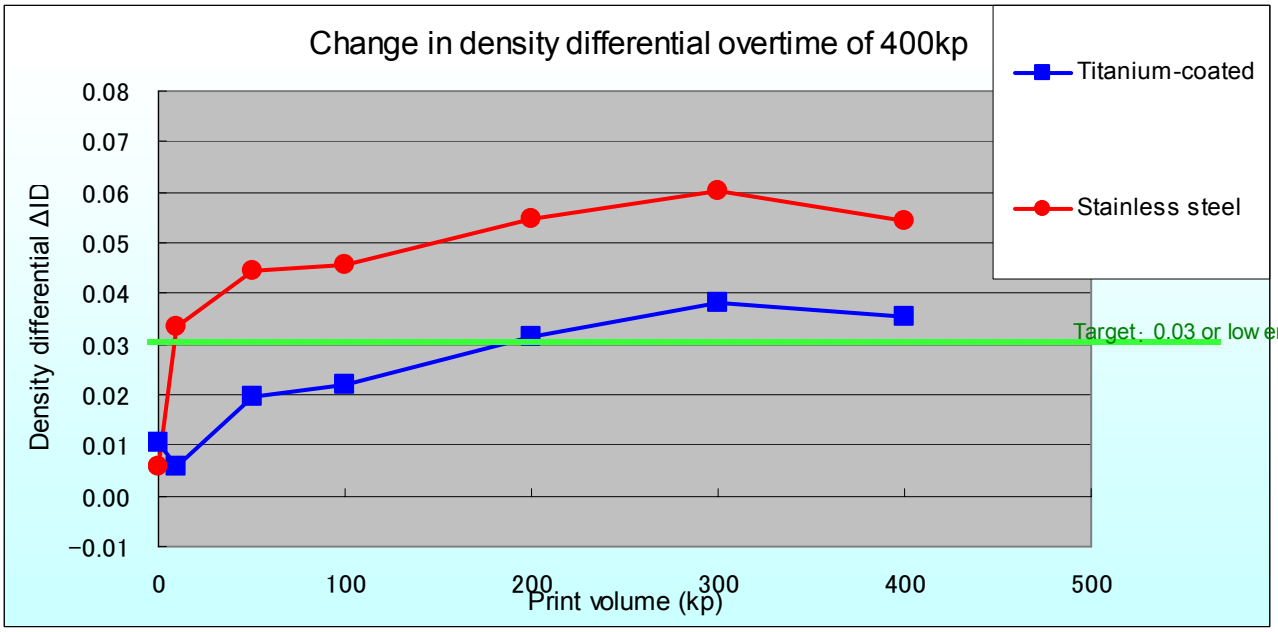




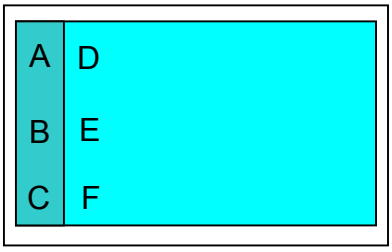
Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 04-Nov-10	No.: RG178126

Effect of the Development Units Installed with Titanium-coated Development Rollers

The graph below describes the relation between density differential and print volume. While stainless steel development rollers require replacement of the developer at approximately 30K, the titanium-coated development rollers lengthen the replacement interval to approximately 200K.



Density differential is calculated by making 6 measurements on a printout for locations A to F and taking the average density differentials of A-D (rear), B-E (center), and C-F (front).



IMPORTANT

- 200K should be regarded as a reference, because accuracy in confirming Ghosting by visual appearance and effectiveness of the modified development unit will vary depending on the printed images.
- The modified development unit is effective but will not completely eliminate Ghosting. This must be explained to and agreed by the customer in advance.
- All 4 development units (Y, C, M, Bk) must be replaced as a set. Replacement of only one color will have no effect for images containing 2 or more colors.

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 29-Nov-10	No.: RG178127

Subject: Mercury decal issue of Aegis	Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Please be noted that this RTB is targeted only for the **NA market**.

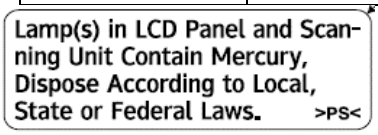
GENERAL

Many of the Aegis installed in the field had not been attached with the prescribed decal that indicates that the control panel of the unit contains mercury, which violates the state of Vermont's laws (and several other states) in the U.S.
We kindly request you to attach the prescribed decal to the units on your next service visit.

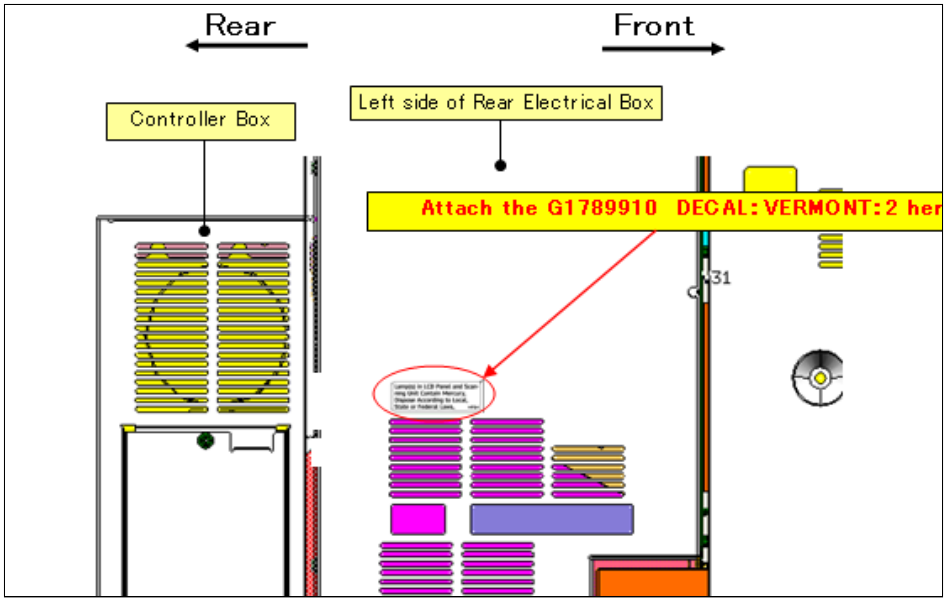
SOLUTION

Please order the following decal and attach it to the Electrical Box for the affected units on your next service visit.

Part Number	Description
G1789910	DECAL:VERMONT:2



Where to attach the decal



Affected Units

Pre Production Units

Affected pre-production units are registered with the following serial numbers and have been installed in the field before Nov 2008.

No	Product Description	Serial Numbers	Number of affected units
1	Pro C900	S3280700002 ~ S3281000179	136

Mass Production Units

Affected mass production units manufactured in Feb 2010 are registered with the following serial numbers.

No	Product Description	Serial Numbers	Number of affected units
1	Pro C720	S9704900001 ~ S9704900013	12
2	Pro C720S	V8904900001 ~ V8904900012	12
3	Pro C900	S3286000001 ~ S3205000001	336
4	Pro C900 Base Unit	S7095500001 ~ S7095900003	9
5	Pro C900 E-80 QX	S7095400001 ~ S7095900002	10
6	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	S7004900001 ~ S7095900009	13
7	Pro C900s	M8704900001 ~ M8796000033	456
8	Pro C900S E-80 QX	V7495700001 ~ V7495900007	16

Supplementary Explanation of Machine Serial Numbers

The serial number of a mass production unit is an 11 digit number which is composed of tht MC type No., production year, production month (+48), and a 5 digit sequential number.

(Pre-production units do not use the above numbering system.)

Example of a serial number registered for a Pro C900 machine

Model / Brand	Serial number - numbering method.
G17817	**S32** □ □□ □□□□□ Mc type No. Year (Month+48) (Sequential numbering from 00001 each month.)
	Serial number "S3294900017" is composed of the following information: ● Mc Type No. = S32 (Pro C900) ● Year = 9 (2009 production) ● Month +48 = 49 (49 – 48 = 1 = January production) ● Sequential Number = 00017 ↓ This indicates that the unit is a Pro C900 and was the 17th unit manufactured in the month of January in year 2009. (*) Year = 0 indicates that the unit was manufactured in year 2010.

Table of MC Type No.

No	Product Description	MC type NO.
1	Pro C720	**S97**
2	Pro C720S	**V89**
3	Pro C900	**S32**
4	Pro C900 Base Unit	**S70**
5	Pro C900 E-80 QX	**S70**
6	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	**S70**
7	Pro C900s	**M87**
8	Pro C900S E-80 QX	**V74**

Serial Numbers of Affected Pre Production Units

Pro C900: 136 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	-	S3280700002	C900	2008/09/16
2	-	S3280700003	C900	2008/09/12
3	-	S3280700004	C900	2008/09/12
4	-	S3280700005	C900	2008/09/12
5	-	S3280700006	C900	2008/09/12
6	-	S3280700007	C900	2008/09/16
7	-	S3280700008	C900	2008/09/29
8	-	S3280700009	C900	2008/09/16
9	-	S3280700010	C900	2008/09/16
10	-	S3280700011	C900	2008/09/16
11	-	S3280700012	C900	2008/09/12
12	-	S3280700013	C900	2008/09/29
13	-	S3280700014	C900	2008/09/29
14	-	S3280700015	C900	2008/09/29
15	-	S3280700017	C900	2008/10/01
16	-	S3280700019	C900	2008/10/01
17	-	S3280700020	C900	2008/09/30
18	-	S3280700021	C900	2008/09/16
19	-	S3280700022	C900	2008/09/30
20	-	S3280700023	C900	2008/09/30
21	-	S3280700046	C900	2008/09/30
22	-	S3280700047	C900	2008/10/01
23	-	S3280700048	C900	2008/09/30
24	-	S3280700049	C900	2008/10/01
25	-	S3280700051	C900	2008/10/02
26	-	S3280700052	C900	2008/10/02
27	-	S3280800001	C900	2008/10/20
28	-	S3280800002	C900	2008/10/20
29	-	S3280800003	C900	2008/10/20
30	-	S3280800004	C900	2008/10/20
31	-	S3280800005	C900	2008/10/20
32	-	S3280800006	C900	2008/10/20
33	-	S3281000001	C900	2008/10/20
34	-	S3281000002	C900	2008/10/20
35	-	S3281000003	C900	2008/10/20
36	-	S3281000004	C900	2008/10/27
37	-	S3281000005	C900	2008/10/20
38	-	S3281000006	C900	2008/10/20
39	-	S3281000007	C900	2008/10/20
40	-	S3281000008	C900	2008/10/20
41	-	S3281000009	C900	2008/10/20
42	-	S3281000010	C900	2008/10/20
43	-	S3281000011	C900	2008/10/21
44	-	S3281000012	C900	2008/10/22
45	-	S3281000013	C900	2008/10/21
46	-	S3281000014	C900	2008/11/05
47	-	S3281000015	C900	2008/10/23
48	-	S3281000016	C900	2008/10/27
49	-	S3281000017	C900	2008/10/27
50	-	S3281000018	C900	2008/10/23

Pro C900: 136 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
51	-	S3281000019	C900	2008/10/23
52	-	S3281000020	C900	2008/10/23
53	-	S3281000021	C900	2008/10/29
54	-	S3281000022	C900	2008/10/27
55	-	S3281000023	C900	2008/10/28
56	-	S3281000024	C900	2008/10/28
57	-	S3281000025	C900	2008/10/28
58	-	S3281000026	C900	2008/10/28
59	-	S3281000027	C900	2008/10/28
60	-	S3281000028	C900	2008/11/05
61	-	S3281000029	C900	2008/10/29
62	-	S3281000030	C900	2008/10/28
63	-	S3281000031	C900	2008/10/28
64	-	S3281000032	C900	2008/10/30
65	-	S3281000033	C900	2008/10/29
66	-	S3281000034	C900	2008/10/30
67	-	S3281000035	C900	2008/10/29
68	-	S3281000036	C900	2008/10/29
69	-	S3281000038	C900	2008/10/29
70	-	S3281000039	C900	2008/10/29
71	-	S3281000040	C900	2008/10/29
72	-	S3281000041	C900	2008/10/29
73	-	S3281000042	C900	2008/10/29
74	-	S3281000043	C900	2008/11/06
75	-	S3281000044	C900	2008/10/30
76	-	S3281000045	C900	2008/10/30
77	-	S3281000046	C900	2008/10/29
78	-	S3281000047	C900	2008/10/29
79	-	S3281000048	C900	2008/10/29
80	-	S3281000049	C900	2008/10/29
81	-	S3281000050	C900	2008/11/04
82	-	S3281000051	C900	2008/11/06
83	-	S3281000052	C900	2008/10/31
84	-	S3281000053	C900	2008/11/04
85	-	S3281000054	C900	2008/10/31
86	-	S3281000055	C900	2008/10/31
87	-	S3281000056	C900	2008/11/05
88	-	S3281000057	C900	2008/11/04
89	-	S3281000058	C900	2008/10/31
90	-	S3281000059	C900	2008/11/06
91	-	S3281000060	C900	2008/10/31
92	-	S3281000061	C900	2008/11/04
93	-	S3281000062	C900	2008/11/04
94	-	S3281000063	C900	2008/10/31
95	-	S3281000064	C900	2008/11/05
96	-	S3281000065	C900	2008/10/31
97	-	S3281000067	C900	2008/11/05
98	-	S3281000068	C900	2008/11/05
99	-	S3281000069	C900	2008/11/04
100	-	S3281000070	C900	2008/11/04

Pro C900: 136 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
101	-	S3281000071	C900	2008/11/04
102	-	S3281000072	C900	2008/11/06
103	-	S3281000073	C900	2008/11/04
104	-	S3281000074	C900	2008/10/31
105	-	S3281000075	C900	2008/11/04
106	-	S3281000076	C900	2008/11/07
107	-	S3281000077	C900	2008/11/05
108	-	S3281000078	C900	2008/11/12
109	-	S3281000079	C900	2008/10/31
110	-	S3281000080	C900	2008/11/04
111	-	S3281000081	C900	2008/10/31
112	-	S3281000082	C900	2008/11/10
113	-	S3281000083	C900	2008/11/06
114	-	S3281000084	C900	2008/11/05
115	-	S3281000085	C900	2008/11/05
116	-	S3281000086	C900	2008/11/05
117	-	S3281000087	C900	2008/10/27
118	-	S3281000088	C900	2008/10/27
119	-	S3281000089	C900	2008/11/06
120	-	S3281000090	C900	2008/10/28
121	-	S3281000091	C900	2008/11/10
122	-	S3281000092	C900	2008/10/27
123	-	S3281000093	C900	2008/10/27
124	-	S3281000094	C900	2008/10/27
125	-	S3281000095	C900	2008/10/27
126	-	S3281000096	C900	2008/10/27
127	-	S3281000097	C900	2008/10/27
128	-	S3281000098	C900	2008/11/10
129	-	S3281000099	C900	2008/10/27
130	-	S3281000100	C900	2008/10/27
131	-	S3281000101	C900	2008/10/30
132	-	S3281000102	C900	2008/10/27
133	-	S3281000103	C900	2008/10/27
134	-	S3281000104	C900	2008/10/27
135	-	S3281000178	C900	2008/10/28
136	-	S3281000179	C900	2008/10/30

Serial Numbers of Affected Mass Production Units

Pro C720: 12 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S9704900001	S9691280032	Pro C720	2010/1/25
2	S9704900002	S9691280030	Pro C720	2010/1/25
3	S9704900003	S9691280026	Pro C720	2010/1/25
4	S9704900004	S9691280025	Pro C720	2010/1/25
5	S9704900005	S9691280024	Pro C720	2010/1/25
6	S9704900006	S9691280017	Pro C720	2010/1/25
7	S9704900007	S9691280008	Pro C720	2010/1/26
8	S9704900008	S9691280012	Pro C720	2010/1/26
9	S9704900009	S9691280021	Pro C720	2010/1/27
10	S9704900010	S9691280011	Pro C720	2010/1/27
11	S9704900011	S9691280020	Pro C720	2010/1/27
12	S9704900013	S9691280029	Pro C720	2010/1/27

Pro C720S: 12 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	V8904900001	S9691280033	Pro C720s	2010/1/25
2	V8904900002	S9691280034	Pro C720s	2010/1/25
3	V8904900003	S9691280027	Pro C720s	2010/1/25
4	V8904900004	S9691280023	Pro C720s	2010/1/25
5	V8904900005	S9691280006	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
6	V8904900006	S9691280010	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
7	V8904900007	S9691280013	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
8	V8904900008	S9691280015	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
9	V8904900009	S9691280028	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
10	V8904900010	S9691280022	Pro C720s	2010/1/27
11	V8904900011	S9691280031	Pro C720s	2010/1/26
12	V8904900012	S9691280018	Pro C720s	2010/1/27

Pro C900 base Unit: 9 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S7095500001	S7090580013	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/7/17
2	S7095500002	S7090580015	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/7/17
3	S7095600001	S7090580010	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/8/7
4	S7095600002	S7090580006	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/8/27
5	S7095800001	S7090580009	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
6	S7095800002	S7090580001	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
7	S7095800003	S7090580008	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
8	S7095800004	S7090480007	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/13
9	S7095900003	S7090880001	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/11/5

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S3286000001	S3281080030	Pro C900	2008/12/11
2	S3286000002	S3281080053	Pro C900	2008/12/11
3	S3286000003	S3281080061	Pro C900	2008/12/23
4	S3286000004	S3281080056	Pro C900	2009/2/18
5	S3286000005	S3281080048	Pro C900	2008/12/11
6	S3286000006	S3281080055	Pro C900	2008/12/11
7	S3286000007	S3281080051	Pro C900	2008/12/11
8	S3286000008	S3281080050	Pro C900	2008/12/11
9	S3286000009	S3281080018	Pro C900	2008/12/12
10	S3286000010	S3281080033	Pro C900	2008/12/11
11	S3286000011	S3281080047	Pro C900	2008/12/11
12	S3286000012	S3281080072	Pro C900	2008/12/12
13	S3286000013	S3281080057	Pro C900	2008/12/12
14	S3286000014	S3281080066	Pro C900	2008/12/12
15	S3286000015	S3281080035	Pro C900	2008/12/12
16	S3286000016	S3281080060	Pro C900	2008/12/12
17	S3286000017	S3281080058	Pro C900	2008/12/15
18	S3286000018	S3281080054	Pro C900	2008/12/12
19	S3286000019	S3281080046	Pro C900	2008/12/15
20	S3286000020	S3281080006	Pro C900	2008/12/16
21	S3286000021	S3281080064	Pro C900	2008/12/15
22	S3286000022	S3281080059	Pro C900	2008/12/22
23	S3286000023	S3281080052	Pro C900	2008/12/16
24	S3286000024	S3281080036	Pro C900	2008/12/15
25	S3286000025	S3281080028	Pro C900	2008/12/16
26	S3286000026	S3281080043	Pro C900	2008/12/16
27	S3286000027	S3281080071	Pro C900	2008/12/16
28	S3286000028	S3281080063	Pro C900	2008/12/16
29	S3286000029	S3281080029	Pro C900	2008/12/17
30	S3286000030	S3281080025	Pro C900	2008/12/17
31	S3286000031	S3281080001	Pro C900	2008/12/17
32	S3286000032	S3281080032	Pro C900	2008/12/17
33	S3286000033	S3281080031	Pro C900	2008/12/18
34	S3286000034	S3281080005	Pro C900	2008/12/18
35	S3286000035	S3281080026	Pro C900	2008/12/17
36	S3286000036	S3281080012	Pro C900	2008/12/18
37	S3286000037	S3281080049	Pro C900	2008/12/19
38	S3286000038	S3281080037	Pro C900	2008/12/19
39	S3286000039	S3281080017	Pro C900	2008/12/19
40	S3286000040	S3281080045	Pro C900	2008/12/18
41	S3286000041	S3281080042	Pro C900	2008/12/18
46	S3286000042	S3281080038	Pro C900	2008/12/18
42	S3286000043	S3281080041	Pro C900	2009/1/5
43	S3286000044	S3281080039	Pro C900	2008/12/19
44	S3286000045	S3281180009	Pro C900	2008/12/19
45	S3286000046	S3281080082	Pro C900	2008/12/22
47	S3286000047	S3281080086	Pro C900	2008/12/19
48	S3286000048	S3281080040	Pro C900	2009/1/5
49	S3286000049	S3281080013	Pro C900	2009/1/5
50	S3286000050	S3281080021	Pro C900	2009/1/5

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
51	S3294900001	S3281180022	Pro C900	2009/1/6
52	S3294900002	S3281180020	Pro C900	2009/1/6
53	S3294900003	S3281180005	Pro C900	2009/1/6
54	S3294900004	S3281180008	Pro C900	2009/1/6
55	S3294900005	S3281180028	Pro C900	2009/1/6
56	S3294900006	S3281180035	Pro C900	2009/1/7
57	S3294900007	S3281180039	Pro C900	2009/1/7
58	S3294900008	S3281180013	Pro C900	2009/1/6
59	S3294900009	S3281180029	Pro C900	2009/1/12
60	S3294900010	S3281180024	Pro C900	2009/1/7
61	S3294900011	S3281180023	Pro C900	2009/1/7
62	S3294900012	S3281080003	Pro C900	2009/1/9
63	S3294900013	S3281180032	Pro C900	2009/1/7
64	S3294900014	S3281080010	Pro C900	2009/1/7
65	S3294900015	S3281080008	Pro C900	2009/1/8
66	S3294900016	S3281080002	Pro C900	2009/1/7
67	S3294900017	S3281080016	Pro C900	2009/1/12
68	S3294900018	S3281080007	Pro C900	2009/1/8
69	S3294900019	S3281180002	Pro C900	2009/1/8
70	S3294900020	S3281180018	Pro C900	2009/1/8
71	S3294900021	S3281180012	Pro C900	2009/1/8
72	S3294900022	S3281180025	Pro C900	2009/1/8
73	S3294900023	S3281180019	Pro C900	2009/1/9
74	S3294900024	S3281180010	Pro C900	2009/1/9
75	S3294900025	S3281180014	Pro C900	2009/1/9
76	S3294900026	S3281180033	Pro C900	2009/1/9
77	S3294900027	S3281180021	Pro C900	2009/1/9
78	S3294900028	S3281080078	Pro C900	2009/1/9
79	S3294900029	S3281180036	Pro C900	2009/1/12
80	S3294900030	S3281180016	Pro C900	2009/1/13
81	S3294900031	S3281080065	Pro C900	2009/1/12
82	S3294900032	S3281080062	Pro C900	2009/1/13
83	S3294900033	S3281080088	Pro C900	2009/1/12
84	S3294900034	S3281080068	Pro C900	2009/1/12
85	S3294900035	S3281080079	Pro C900	2009/1/13
86	S3294900036	S3281080084	Pro C900	2009/1/14
87	S3294900037	S3281280062	Pro C900	2009/1/14
88	S3294900038	S3281280051	Pro C900	2009/1/13
89	S3294900039	S3281280052	Pro C900	2009/1/13
90	S3294900040	S3281280049	Pro C900	2009/1/14
91	S3294900041	S3281280081	Pro C900	2009/1/14
92	S3294900042	S3281280047	Pro C900	2009/1/14
93	S3294900043	S3281280044	Pro C900	2009/1/13
94	S3294900044	S3281280046	Pro C900	2009/1/15
95	S3294900045	S3281280054	Pro C900	2009/1/15
96	S3294900046	S3281280035	Pro C900	2009/1/15
97	S3294900047	S3281280036	Pro C900	2009/1/15
98	S3294900048	S3281280056	Pro C900	2009/1/15
99	S3294900049	S3281280074	Pro C900	2009/1/14
100	S3294900050	S3281280082	Pro C900	2009/1/16

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
101	S3294900051	S3281280092	Pro C900	2009/1/16
102	S3294900052	S3281280080	Pro C900	2009/1/16
103	S3294900053	S3281280042	Pro C900	2009/1/16
104	S3294900054	S3281280053	Pro C900	2009/1/16
105	S3294900055	S3281280038	Pro C900	2009/1/15
106	S3294900056	S3281080020	Pro C900	2009/1/19
107	S3294900057	S3281080074	Pro C900	2009/1/19
108	S3294900058	S3281180007	Pro C900	2009/1/16
109	S3294900059	S3281080070	Pro C900	2009/1/20
110	S3294900060	S3281080075	Pro C900	2009/1/19
111	S3294900061	S3281080011	Pro C900	2009/1/19
112	S3294900062	S3281080083	Pro C900	2009/1/20
113	S3294900063	S3281080090	Pro C900	2009/1/20
114	S3294900064	S3281080009	Pro C900	2009/1/20
115	S3294900065	S3281080015	Pro C900	2009/1/21
116	S3294900066	S3281080073	Pro C900	2009/1/19
117	S3294900067	S3281080080	Pro C900	2009/1/19
118	S3294900068	S3281080014	Pro C900	2009/1/20
119	S3294900069	S3281080022	Pro C900	2009/1/21
120	S3294900070	S3281080023	Pro C900	2009/1/21
121	S3294900071	S3281080004	Pro C900	2009/3/2
122	S3294900072	S3281080027	Pro C900	2009/1/21
123	S3294900073	S3281080019	Pro C900	2009/1/20
124	S3294900074	S3281080034	Pro C900	2009/3/2
125	S3294900075	S3281080044	Pro C900	2009/3/2
126	S3294900076	S3281080024	Pro C900	2009/3/2
127	S3294900077	S3281080085	Pro C900	2009/3/2
128	S3294900078	S3281180037	Pro C900	2009/3/3
129	S3294900079	S3281180015	Pro C900	2009/3/2
130	S3294900080	S3281080081	Pro C900	2009/3/2
131	S3294900081	S3281180030	Pro C900	2009/3/2
132	S3294900082	S3281180011	Pro C900	2009/3/2
133	S3294900083	S3281080077	Pro C900	2009/3/2
134	S3294900084	S3281080076	Pro C900	2009/3/4
135	S3294900085	S3281180027	Pro C900	2009/3/2
136	S3294900086	S3281180040	Pro C900	2009/3/2
137	S3294900087	S3281180017	Pro C900	2009/3/2
138	S3294900088	S3281180034	Pro C900	2009/3/2
139	S3294900089	S3281180003	Pro C900	2009/3/3
140	S3294900090	S3281180006	Pro C900	2009/3/2
141	S3294900091	S3281180004	Pro C900	2009/3/3
142	S3294900092	S3281180001	Pro C900	2009/3/2
143	S3294900093	S3281180038	Pro C900	2009/3/3
144	S3294900094	S3281180031	Pro C900	2009/3/3
145	S3295000001	S3281280117	Pro C900	2009/2/17
146	S3295000002	S3290180074	Pro C900	2009/2/17
147	S3295000003	S3281280136	Pro C900	2009/2/17
148	S3295000004	S3281180042	Pro C900	2009/2/25
149	S3295300001	S3281280079	Pro C900	2009/5/11
150	S3295300002	S3281280142	Pro C900	2009/5/11

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
151	S3295300004	S3281280126	Pro C900	2009/5/15
152	S3295300005	S3281280087	Pro C900	2009/5/19
153	S3295300006	S3290180058	Pro C900	2009/6/3
154	S3295300007	S3290180065	Pro C900	2009/6/2
155	S3295400001	S3281280022	Pro C900	2009/6/3
156	S3295400003	S3281280021	Pro C900	2009/6/3
157	S3295400004	S3281280075	Pro C900	2009/6/3
158	S3295400005	S3281280040	Pro C900	2009/6/4
159	S3295400006	S3281280094	Pro C900	2009/6/4
160	S3295400007	S3281280033	Pro C900	2009/6/4
161	S3295400008	S3281280045	Pro C900	2009/6/4
162	S3295400009	S3281280067	Pro C900	2009/6/5
163	S3295400010	S3281280023	Pro C900	2009/6/5
164	S3295400011	S3281280154	Pro C900	2009/6/5
165	S3295400012	S3281280158	Pro C900	2009/6/5
166	S3295400013	S3281280149	Pro C900	2009/6/8
167	S3295400014	S3281280153	Pro C900	2009/6/8
168	S3295400015	S3281280167	Pro C900	2009/6/8
169	S3295400016	S3281280147	Pro C900	2009/6/8
170	S3295400017	S3290180040	Pro C900	2009/6/9
171	S3295400018	S3281280166	Pro C900	2009/6/9
172	S3295400019	S3281280084	Pro C900	2009/6/9
173	S3295400020	S3281280180	Pro C900	2009/6/9
174	S3295400021	S3290180042	Pro C900	2009/6/26
175	S3295400022	S3290180095	Pro C900	2009/6/26
176	S3295500001	S3290180068	Pro C900	2009/7/7
177	S3295500002	S3290180073	Pro C900	2009/7/7
178	S3295500003	S3290180045	Pro C900	2009/7/7
179	S3295500004	S3290180090	Pro C900	2009/7/9
180	S3295500005	S3290180034	Pro C900	2009/7/9
181	S3295500006	S3290180077	Pro C900	2009/7/9
182	S3295500007	S3290180106	Pro C900	2009/7/9
183	S3295500008	S3290180085	Pro C900	2009/7/13
184	S3295500009	S3290180104	Pro C900	2009/7/9
185	S3295500010	S3290180124	Pro C900	2009/7/10
186	S3295500011	S3290180129	Pro C900	2009/7/10
187	S3295500013	S3290180130	Pro C900	2009/7/13
188	S3295500014	S3290180061	Pro C900	2009/7/10
189	S3295500015	S3290180003	Pro C900	2009/7/16
190	S3295500016	S3290180007	Pro C900	2009/7/17
191	S3295500017	S3290180008	Pro C900	2009/7/17
192	S3295500018	S3290180084	Pro C900	2009/7/16
193	S3295500019	S3290180030	Pro C900	2009/7/17
194	S3295500020	S3290180014	Pro C900	2009/7/17
195	S3295500021	S3290180083	Pro C900	2009/7/17
196	S3295500022	S3290180012	Pro C900	2009/7/17
197	S3295500023	S3290180121	Pro C900	2009/7/17
198	S3295500024	S3290180006	Pro C900	2009/7/17
199	S3295500025	S3290180024	Pro C900	2009/7/20
200	S3295500026	S3290180117	Pro C900	2009/7/20

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
201	S3295500027	S3290180098	Pro C900	2009/7/20
202	S3295500028	S3290180063	Pro C900	2009/7/20
203	S3295500029	S3290180114	Pro C900	2009/7/20
204	S3295500030	S3290180046	Pro C900	2009/7/20
205	S3295500031	S3290180122	Pro C900	2009/7/21
206	S3295500032	S3290180110	Pro C900	2009/7/21
207	S3295500033	S3290180050	Pro C900	2009/7/21
208	S3295500034	S3290180027	Pro C900	2009/7/21
209	S3295500035	S3290180100	Pro C900	2009/7/21
210	S3295500036	S3290180025	Pro C900	2009/8/4
211	S3295500037	S3290180039	Pro C900	2009/7/21
212	S3295500038	S3290280012	Pro C900	2009/9/4
123	S3295500039	S3290280015	Pro C900	2009/7/31
214	S3295500040	S3290280042	Pro C900	2009/9/1
215	S3295500041	S3290280022	Pro C900	2009/9/1
216	S3295500042	S3290280001	Pro C900	2009/7/31
217	S3295500043	S3290280005	Pro C900	2009/8/13
218	S3295700001	S3290780032	Pro C900	2009/9/11
219	S3295700002	S3290780035	Pro C900	2009/9/11
220	S3295700003	S3290780033	Pro C900	2009/9/11
221	S3295700004	S3290780046	Pro C900	2009/9/11
222	S3295700005	S3290780049	Pro C900	2009/9/11
223	S3295700006	S3290880028	Pro C900	2009/9/15
224	S3295700007	S3290880017	Pro C900	2009/9/14
225	S3295700008	S3290880031	Pro C900	2009/9/14
226	S3295700009	S3290880019	Pro C900	2009/9/15
227	S3295700010	S3290880025	Pro C900	2009/9/16
228	S3295700011	S3290880024	Pro C900	2009/9/18
229	S3295700012	S3290880018	Pro C900	2009/9/18
230	S3295700013	S3290880013	Pro C900	2009/9/22
231	S3295700014	S3290880005	Pro C900	2009/9/22
232	S3295700015	S3290880014	Pro C900	2009/9/22
233	S3295700016	S3290880049	Pro C900	2009/9/23
234	S3295700017	S3290880056	Pro C900	2009/9/23
235	S3295700018	S3290880012	Pro C900	2009/9/23
236	S3295700019	S3290880004	Pro C900	2009/9/23
237	S3295700020	S3290880047	Pro C900	2009/9/24
238	S3295700021	S3290880052	Pro C900	2009/9/24
239	S3295700022	S3290880007	Pro C900	2009/9/24
240	S3295700023	S3290880002	Pro C900	2009/9/25
241	S3295700024	S3290880038	Pro C900	2009/9/25
242	S3295700025	S3290880009	Pro C900	2009/9/25
243	S3295700026	S3290880006	Pro C900	2009/9/28
244	S3295700027	S3290880001	Pro C900	2009/9/28
246	S3295700028	S3290780048	Pro C900	2009/10/2
247	S3295700029	S3290780044	Pro C900	2009/10/5
248	S3295700030	S3290780031	Pro C900	2009/10/2
245	S3295700031	S3290880021	Pro C900	2009/9/28
249	S3295800001	S3290880036	Pro C900	2009/10/5
250	S3295800002	S3290780047	Pro C900	2009/10/5

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
251	S3295800003	S3290880043	Pro C900	2009/10/5
252	S3295800004	S3290880053	Pro C900	2009/10/5
253	S3295800005	S3290880015	Pro C900	2009/10/6
254	S3295800006	S3290880046	Pro C900	2009/10/6
255	S3295800007	S3290880055	Pro C900	2009/10/6
256	S3295800008	S3290880074	Pro C900	2009/10/16
257	S3295800009	S3290880079	Pro C900	2009/10/16
258	S3295800010	S3290880078	Pro C900	2009/10/16
259	S3295800011	S3290880072	Pro C900	2009/10/16
260	S3295800012	S3290880081	Pro C900	2009/10/16
261	S3295800013	S3290980010	Pro C900	2009/10/20
262	S3295800014	S3290880080	Pro C900	2009/10/20
263	S3295800015	S3290880085	Pro C900	2009/10/21
264	S3295800016	S3290980009	Pro C900	2009/10/21
265	S3295800017	S3290980001	Pro C900	2009/10/21
266	S3295800018	S3290980002	Pro C900	2009/10/21
267	S3295800019	S3290980008	Pro C900	2009/10/22
268	S3295800020	S3290880042	Pro C900	2009/10/22
269	S3295800021	S3290880045	Pro C900	2009/10/22
270	S3295800022	S3290880050	Pro C900	2009/10/23
271	S3295800023	S3290880061	Pro C900	2009/10/23
272	S3295800024	S3290880051	Pro C900	2009/10/23
273	S3295800025	S3290880029	Pro C900	2009/10/23
274	S3295800026	S3290880035	Pro C900	2009/10/26
275	S3295800027	S3290880039	Pro C900	2009/10/26
276	S3295800028	S3290880034	Pro C900	2009/10/26
277	S3295800029	S3290880073	Pro C900	2009/10/26
278	S3295800030	S3290980019	Pro C900	2009/10/30
279	S3295800031	S3290980030	Pro C900	2009/10/30
280	S3295800032	S3290980025	Pro C900	2009/10/30
281	S3295800033	S3290980028	Pro C900	2009/10/30
282	S3295900001	S3290980040	Pro C900	2009/11/9
283	S3295900002	S3290980043	Pro C900	2009/11/9
284	S3295900003	S3290980035	Pro C900	2009/11/9
285	S3295900004	S3290980047	Pro C900	2009/11/17
286	S3295900005	S3290980049	Pro C900	2009/11/19
287	S3295900006	S3290980055	Pro C900	2009/11/19
288	S3295900007	S3290980029	Pro C900	2009/11/19
289	S3296000001	S3291080016	Pro C900	2009/12/2
290	S3296000002	S3291080015	Pro C900	2009/12/1
291	S3296000003	S3291080011	Pro C900	2009/12/2
292	S3296000004	S3291080004	Pro C900	2009/12/2
293	S3296000005	S3291080029	Pro C900	2009/12/7
294	S3296000006	S3291080043	Pro C900	2009/12/7
295	S3296000007	S3291080044	Pro C900	2009/12/8
296	S3296000008	S3291080017	Pro C900	2009/12/9
297	S3296000009	S3291080021	Pro C900	2009/12/9
298	S3296000010	S3291180021	Pro C900	2009/12/14
299	S3296000011	S3291180023	Pro C900	2009/12/14
300	S3296000012	S3291180017	Pro C900	2009/12/15

Pro C900: 336 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
301	S3296000013	S3291180020	Pro C900	2009/12/15
302	S3296000014	S3291180019	Pro C900	2009/12/15
303	S3296000015	S3291180016	Pro C900	2009/12/15
304	S3296000016	S3291180015	Pro C900	2009/12/15
305	S3296000017	S3291180014	Pro C900	2009/12/16
306	S3296000018	S3291180010	Pro C900	2009/12/16
307	S3296000019	S3291180011	Pro C900	2009/12/16
308	S3296000020	S3291180018	Pro C900	2009/12/16
309	S3296000021	S3291180022	Pro C900	2009/12/17
310	S3296000022	S3291180025	Pro C900	2009/12/17
311	S3296000023	S3291180034	Pro C900	2009/12/18
312	S3296000024	S3291180039	Pro C900	2009/12/18
313	S3296000025	S3291180035	Pro C900	2009/12/18
314	S3296000026	S3291180046	Pro C900	2009/12/21
315	S3296000027	S3291180041	Pro C900	2009/12/22
316	S3296000028	S3291180040	Pro C900	2009/12/22
317	S3296000029	S3291180036	Pro C900	2009/12/22
318	S3296000030	S3291180037	Pro C900	2009/12/23
319	S3296000031	S3291180038	Pro C900	2009/12/23
320	S3296000032	S3291180029	Pro C900	2009/12/22
321	S3296000033	S3291180024	Pro C900	2009/12/23
322	S3296000034	S3291180033	Pro C900	2009/12/22
323	S3296000035	S3291180032	Pro C900	2009/12/23
324	S3296000036	S3291180002	Pro C900	2009/12/23
325	S3296000037	S3291180028	Pro C900	2009/12/30
326	S3296000038	S3291180027	Pro C900	2009/12/23
327	S3296000039	S3291180030	Pro C900	2009/12/29
328	S3296000040	S3291180007	Pro C900	2009/12/29
329	S3296000041	S3291180044	Pro C900	2009/12/29
330	S3296000042	S3291180031	Pro C900	2009/12/29
331	S3296000043	S3291180004	Pro C900	2009/12/30
332	S3296000044	S3291180042	Pro C900	2009/12/30
333	S3296000045	S3291180048	Pro C900	2010/1/5
334	S3296000046	S3291080040	Pro C900	2010/1/5
335	S3296000047	S3291180043	Pro C900	2010/1/5
336	S3205000001	S3291280004	Pro C900	2010/2/3

Pro C900 Base Unit: 9 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S7095500001	S7090580013	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/7/17
2	S7095500002	S7090580015	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/7/17
3	S7095600001	S7090580010	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/8/7
4	S7095600002	S7090580006	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/8/27
5	S7095800001	S7090580009	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
6	S7095800002	S7090580001	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
7	S7095800003	S7090580008	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/2
8	S7095800004	S7090480007	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/10/13
9	S7095900003	S7090880001	Pro C900 Base Unit	2009/11/5

Pro C900 E-80 QX: 10 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S7095400001	S7090480006	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/21
2	S7095500003	S7090580014	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/9/18
3	S7095500004	S7090580017	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/22
4	S7095500005	S7090580011	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/22
5	S7095500006	S7090580018	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/23
6	S7095500007	S7090580012	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/22
7	S7095500008	S7090580016	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/7/23
8	S7095800005	S7090480009	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/10/22
9	S7095900001	S7090880006	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/11/4
10	S7095900002	S7090980026	Pro C900 E-80 QX	2009/11/4

Pro C900 C-80 CREO: 13 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	S7004900001	S7090780007	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/6
2	S7004900002	S7090780001	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/6
3	S7004900003	S7090780009	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/6
4	S7004900004	S7090780004	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/6
5	S7004900005	S7090780006	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/7
6	S7004900006	S7090780002	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/7
7	S7004900009	S7090780015	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/29
8	S7004900010	S7090780011	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2010/1/29
9	S7095900005	S7090780005	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2009/12/1
10	S7095900006	S7090780021	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2009/12/1
11	S7095900007	S7090780003	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2009/12/1
12	S7095900008	S7090780008	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2009/12/1
13	S7095900009	S7090780014	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	2009/12/1

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	M8704900001	S3290580001	Pro C900S	2010/1/28
2	M8704900002	S3291280041	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
3	M8704900003	S3291280034	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
4	M8704900004	S3291280021	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
5	M8704900005	S3291280040	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
6	M8704900006	S3291280033	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
7	M8704900007	S3291280029	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
8	M8704900008	S3291280042	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
9	M8704900009	S3291280032	Pro C900S	2010/1/29
10	M8704900010	S3291280026	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
11	M8704900011	S3291280023	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
12	M8704900012	S3291280020	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
13	M8704900013	S3291280003	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
14	M8704900014	S3291280024	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
15	M8705000001	S3291280007	Pro C900S	2010/2/1
16	M8705000002	S3291280013	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
17	M8705000003	S3291280009	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
18	M8705000004	S3291280006	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
19	M8705000005	S3291280015	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
20	M8705000006	S3291280016	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
21	M8705000007	S3291280010	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
22	M8705000008	S3291280014	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
23	M8705000009	S3291280037	Pro C900S	2010/2/2
24	M8705000010	S3291280035	Pro C900S	2010/2/3
25	M8795000001	S3281280105	Pro C900S	2009/2/18
26	M8795000002	S3281280150	Pro C900S	2009/2/17
27	M8795000003	S3281280148	Pro C900S	2009/2/18
28	M8795000004	S3281280123	Pro C900S	2009/2/12
29	M8795000005	S3281280029	Pro C900S	2009/2/13
30	M8795000006	S3281280002	Pro C900S	2009/2/16
31	M8795000007	S3281280010	Pro C900S	2009/2/13
32	M8795000008	S3281280020	Pro C900S	2009/2/13
33	M8795000009	S3281280124	Pro C900S	2009/2/13
34	M8795000010	S3281280120	Pro C900S	2009/2/16
35	M8795000011	S3281280129	Pro C900S	2009/2/13
36	M8795000012	S3281280127	Pro C900S	2009/2/16
37	M8795000013	S3281280125	Pro C900S	2009/2/16
38	M8795000014	S3281280130	Pro C900S	2009/2/16
39	M8795000015	S3281280133	Pro C900S	2009/2/17
40	M8795000016	S3281280131	Pro C900S	2009/2/17
41	M8795000017	S3281280134	Pro C900S	2009/2/18
46	M8795000018	S3281280113	Pro C900S	2009/2/18
42	M8795000019	S3281280115	Pro C900S	2009/2/18
43	M8795000020	S3281280135	Pro C900S	2009/2/19
44	M8795000021	S3281280101	Pro C900S	2009/2/20
45	M8795000022	S3281280102	Pro C900S	2009/2/20
47	M8795000023	S3281280090	Pro C900S	2009/2/19
48	M8795000024	S3281280043	Pro C900S	2009/2/19
49	M8795000025	S3281280093	Pro C900S	2009/2/19
50	M8795000026	S3281280097	Pro C900S	2009/2/19

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
51	M8795000027	S3281280066	Pro C900S	2009/2/20
52	M8795000028	S3281280099	Pro C900S	2009/2/19
53	M8795000029	S3281280028	Pro C900S	2009/2/20
54	M8795000030	S3281280037	Pro C900S	2009/3/2
55	M8795000031	S3281280008	Pro C900S	2009/3/2
56	M8795000032	S3281280083	Pro C900S	2009/3/2
57	M8795000033	S3281280031	Pro C900S	2009/2/25
58	M8795200001	S3281280009	Pro C900S	2009/4/7
59	M8795200002	S3281080069	Pro C900S	2009/4/7
60	M8795200003	S3281180041	Pro C900S	2009/4/7
61	M8795200004	S3281180043	Pro C900S	2009/4/8
62	M8795200005	S3281180044	Pro C900S	2009/4/8
63	M8795200006	S3281280175	Pro C900S	2009/4/8
64	M8795200007	S3281280024	Pro C900S	2009/4/8
65	M8795200008	S3281280039	Pro C900S	2009/4/9
66	M8795200009	S3281280015	Pro C900S	2009/4/9
67	M8795200010	S3281280012	Pro C900S	2009/4/14
68	M8795200011	S3281280003	Pro C900S	2009/4/14
69	M8795200012	S3281280114	Pro C900S	2009/4/14
70	M8795200013	S3281280057	Pro C900S	2009/4/15
71	M8795200014	S3281280030	Pro C900S	2009/4/15
72	M8795200015	S3281280017	Pro C900S	2009/4/15
73	M8795200016	S3281280006	Pro C900S	2009/4/16
74	M8795200017	S3281280027	Pro C900S	2009/4/16
75	M8795200018	S3281280013	Pro C900S	2009/4/16
76	M8795200019	S3281280026	Pro C900S	2009/4/16
77	M8795200020	S3281280025	Pro C900S	2009/4/17
78	M8795200021	S3281180026	Pro C900S	2009/4/17
79	M8795200022	S3281280004	Pro C900S	2009/4/20
80	M8795200023	S3281280098	Pro C900S	2009/4/20
81	M8795200024	S3281280107	Pro C900S	2009/4/20
82	M8795200025	S3281280005	Pro C900S	2009/5/1
83	M8795200026	S3281280103	Pro C900S	2009/4/23
84	M8795200027	S3281280085	Pro C900S	2009/4/23
85	M8795200028	S3281280118	Pro C900S	2009/4/24
86	M8795300001	S3281280108	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
87	M8795300002	S3281280072	Pro C900S	2009/5/11
88	M8795300003	S3281280116	Pro C900S	2009/5/5
89	M8795300004	S3281280159	Pro C900S	2009/5/5
90	M8795300005	S3281280157	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
91	M8795300006	S3281280095	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
92	M8795300007	S3281280086	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
93	M8795300008	S3281280059	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
94	M8795300009	S3281280171	Pro C900S	2009/5/7
95	M8795300010	S3281280128	Pro C900S	2009/5/6
96	M8795300011	S3281280096	Pro C900S	2009/5/7
97	M8795300012	S3281280019	Pro C900S	2009/5/21
98	M8795300013	S3281280007	Pro C900S	2009/5/7
99	M8795300014	S3281280001	Pro C900S	2009/5/7
100	M8795300015	S3281280172	Pro C900S	2009/5/7

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
101	M8795300016	S3281280165	Pro C900S	2009/5/7
102	M8795300017	S3281280041	Pro C900S	2009/5/8
103	M8795300018	S3281280137	Pro C900S	2009/5/8
104	M8795300019	S3290180036	Pro C900S	2009/5/8
105	M8795300020	S3281280156	Pro C900S	2009/5/8
106	M8795300021	S3281280181	Pro C900S	2009/5/8
107	M8795300022	S3281280160	Pro C900S	2009/5/11
108	M8795300023	S3281280076	Pro C900S	2009/5/12
109	M8795300024	S3281280164	Pro C900S	2009/5/12
110	M8795300025	S3281280162	Pro C900S	2009/5/12
111	M8795300026	S3281280151	Pro C900S	2009/5/12
112	M8795300027	S3281280161	Pro C900S	2009/5/13
113	M8795300028	S3281280065	Pro C900S	2009/5/13
114	M8795300029	S3281280174	Pro C900S	2009/5/13
115	M8795300030	S3281280152	Pro C900S	2009/5/13
116	M8795300031	S3281280061	Pro C900S	2009/5/14
117	M8795300032	S3281280014	Pro C900S	2009/5/14
118	M8795300033	S3281280050	Pro C900S	2009/5/14
119	M8795300034	S3281280048	Pro C900S	2009/5/14
120	M8795300035	S3281280060	Pro C900S	2009/5/15
121	M8795300036	S3281280170	Pro C900S	2009/5/15
122	M8795300037	S3281280163	Pro C900S	2009/5/15
123	M8795300038	S3281280179	Pro C900S	2009/5/15
124	M8795300039	S3281280071	Pro C900S	2009/5/18
125	M8795300040	S3281280141	Pro C900S	2009/5/18
126	M8795300041	S3281280100	Pro C900S	2009/5/18
127	M8795300042	S3281180045	Pro C900S	2009/5/19
128	M8795300043	S3281280016	Pro C900S	2009/5/18
129	M8795300044	S3281280018	Pro C900S	2009/5/19
130	M8795300045	S3281280068	Pro C900S	2009/5/21
131	M8795300046	S3281280073	Pro C900S	2009/5/20
132	M8795300047	S3281280169	Pro C900S	2009/5/20
133	M8795300048	S3281280069	Pro C900S	2009/5/20
134	M8795300049	S3281280112	Pro C900S	2009/5/21
135	M8795300050	S3281280143	Pro C900S	2009/5/22
136	M8795300051	S3281280178	Pro C900S	2009/5/21
137	M8795300052	S3281280122	Pro C900S	2009/5/22
138	M8795300053	S3281280055	Pro C900S	2009/5/26
139	M8795300054	S3290180081	Pro C900S	2009/5/22
140	M8795300055	S3281280078	Pro C900S	2009/5/26
141	M8795300056	S3281280011	Pro C900S	2009/5/26
142	M8795300057	S3281280064	Pro C900S	2009/5/26
143	M8795300058	S3281280088	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
144	M8795300059	S3290180079	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
145	M8795300060	S3290180033	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
146	M8795300061	S3290180009	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
147	M8795300062	S3290180016	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
148	M8795300063	S3290180087	Pro C900S	2009/5/27
149	M8795300064	S3290180059	Pro C900S	2009/5/28
150	M8795300065	S3290180010	Pro C900S	2009/5/28

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
151	M8795300066	S3281280145	Pro C900S	2009/5/28
152	M8795300067	S3281280139	Pro C900S	2009/5/28
153	M8795300068	S3281280155	Pro C900S	2009/5/28
154	M8795300069	S3281280110	Pro C900S	2009/5/28
155	M8795300070	S3281280034	Pro C900S	2009/5/29
156	M8795300071	S3281280063	Pro C900S	2009/5/29
157	M8795300072	S3281280032	Pro C900S	2009/5/29
158	M8795300073	S3281280106	Pro C900S	2009/5/29
159	M8795300074	S3281280104	Pro C900S	2009/6/22
160	M8795300075	S3281280138	Pro C900S	2009/5/29
161	M8795300076	S3281280144	Pro C900S	2009/6/1
162	M8795300077	S3281280140	Pro C900S	2009/6/1
163	M8795400001	S3281280119	Pro C900S	2009/6/1
164	M8795400002	S3281080067	Pro C900S	2009/6/1
165	M8795400003	S3281280146	Pro C900S	2009/6/1
166	M8795400004	S3281280121	Pro C900S	2009/6/2
167	M8795400005	S3281280109	Pro C900S	2009/6/2
168	M8795400006	S3281280132	Pro C900S	2009/6/2
169	M8795400009	S3290180031	Pro C900S	2009/6/19
170	M8795400010	S3281280176	Pro C900S	2009/6/19
171	M8795400011	S3281280173	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
172	M8795400012	S3281280168	Pro C900S	2009/6/22
173	M8795400013	S3281280070	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
174	M8795400014	S3281280091	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
175	M8795400015	S3281280077	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
176	M8795400016	S3281280089	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
177	M8795400017	S3281280058	Pro C900S	2009/6/24
178	M8795400018	S3281280177	Pro C900S	2009/6/23
179	M8795400019	S3290180070	Pro C900S	2009/6/24
180	M8795400020	S3290180019	Pro C900S	2009/6/24
181	M8795400021	S3290180057	Pro C900S	2009/6/24
182	M8795400022	S3290180052	Pro C900S	2009/6/25
183	M8795400023	S3290180011	Pro C900S	2009/6/25
184	M8795400024	S3290180056	Pro C900S	2009/6/26
185	M8795400025	S3290180002	Pro C900S	2009/6/26
186	M8795500001	S3290180041	Pro C900S	2009/7/6
187	M8795500002	S3290180062	Pro C900S	2009/7/6
188	M8795500003	S3290180060	Pro C900S	2009/7/7
189	M8795500004	S3290180028	Pro C900S	2009/7/8
190	M8795500005	S3290280009	Pro C900S	2009/7/8
191	M8795500006	S3290180127	Pro C900S	2009/7/8
192	M8795500007	S3290180078	Pro C900S	2009/7/8
193	M8795500008	S3290180102	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
194	M8795500009	S3290180107	Pro C900S	2009/7/8
195	M8795500010	S3290180072	Pro C900S	2009/7/9
196	M8795500011	S3290180076	Pro C900S	2009/7/9
197	M8795500013	S3290180099	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
198	M8795500014	S3290180022	Pro C900S	2009/7/10
199	M8795500015	S3290180055	Pro C900S	2009/7/10
200	M8795500016	S3290180044	Pro C900S	2009/7/13

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
201	M8795500017	S3290180066	Pro C900S	2009/7/13
202	M8795500018	S3290180105	Pro C900S	2009/7/13
203	M8795500019	S3290180021	Pro C900S	2009/7/13
204	M8795500020	S3290180048	Pro C900S	2009/7/13
205	M8795500021	S3290180133	Pro C900S	2009/7/13
206	M8795500022	S3290180054	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
207	M8795500023	S3290180067	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
208	M8795500024	S3290180116	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
209	M8795500025	S3290180035	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
210	M8795500026	S3290180125	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
211	M8795500027	S3290180082	Pro C900S	2009/7/14
212	M8795500028	S3290180108	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
123	M8795500029	S3290180118	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
214	M8795500030	S3290180119	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
215	M8795500031	S3290180001	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
216	M8795500032	S3290180005	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
217	M8795500033	S3290180103	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
218	M8795500034	S3290180051	Pro C900S	2009/7/15
219	M8795500035	S3290180123	Pro C900S	2009/7/16
220	M8795500036	S3290180109	Pro C900S	2009/7/16
221	M8795500037	S3290180049	Pro C900S	2009/7/16
222	M8795500038	S3290180071	Pro C900S	2009/7/16
223	M8795500039	S3290180094	Pro C900S	2009/7/23
224	M8795500040	S3290180029	Pro C900S	2009/7/23
225	M8795500041	S3290180089	Pro C900S	2009/7/23
226	M8795500042	S3290180086	Pro C900S	2009/7/23
227	M8795500043	S3290180015	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
228	M8795500044	S3290180120	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
229	M8795500045	S3290180004	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
230	M8795500046	S3290180020	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
231	M8795500047	S3290180064	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
232	M8795500048	S3290180112	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
233	M8795500049	S3290180023	Pro C900S	2009/7/24
234	M8795500050	S3290280007	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
235	M8795500051	S3290180026	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
236	M8795500052	S3290180018	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
237	M8795500053	S3290180088	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
238	M8795500054	S3290180017	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
239	M8795500055	S3290180047	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
240	M8795500056	S3290180080	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
241	M8795500057	S3290180101	Pro C900S	2009/7/27
242	M8795500058	S3290280055	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
243	M8795500059	S3290280019	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
244	M8795500060	S3290280026	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
246	M8795500061	S3290280013	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
247	M8795500062	S3290280041	Pro C900S	2009/7/28
248	M8795500063	S3290280031	Pro C900S	2009/7/29
245	M8795500064	S3290280025	Pro C900S	2009/7/29
249	M8795500065	S3290280017	Pro C900S	2009/7/29
250	M8795500066	S3290280043	Pro C900S	2009/9/4

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
251	M8795500067	S3290280024	Pro C900S	2009/7/29
252	M8795500068	S3290280008	Pro C900S	2009/9/4
253	M8795500069	S3290280027	Pro C900S	2009/8/13
254	M8795500070	S3290280004	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
255	M8795500071	S3290280003	Pro C900S	2009/7/30
256	M8795500072	S3290280044	Pro C900S	2009/7/30
257	M8795500073	S3290280016	Pro C900S	2009/7/31
258	M8795500074	S3290180115	Pro C900S	2009/8/3
259	M8795500075	S3290180069	Pro C900S	2009/8/3
260	M8795500076	S3290180092	Pro C900S	2009/8/3
261	M8795500077	S3290180097	Pro C900S	2009/8/3
262	M8795600001	S3290280059	Pro C900S	2009/8/4
263	M8795600002	S3290180043	Pro C900S	2009/8/4
264	M8795600003	S3290180037	Pro C900S	2009/8/4
265	M8795600004	S3290180091	Pro C900S	2009/8/5
266	M8795600005	S3290180053	Pro C900S	2009/8/5
267	M8795600006	S3290180013	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
268	M8795600007	S3290280020	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
269	M8795600008	S3290180032	Pro C900S	2009/8/5
270	M8795600009	S3290180128	Pro C900S	2009/8/5
271	M8795600010	S3290180093	Pro C900S	2009/8/6
272	M8795600011	S3290180126	Pro C900S	2009/8/6
273	M8795600012	S3290280014	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
274	M8795600013	S3290280010	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
275	M8795600014	S3290180075	Pro C900S	2009/8/11
276	M8795600015	S3290180131	Pro C900S	2009/8/11
277	M8795600016	S3290180038	Pro C900S	2009/8/12
278	M8795600017	S3290280011	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
279	M8795600018	S3290180132	Pro C900S	2009/8/12
280	M8795600019	S3290180096	Pro C900S	2009/8/12
281	M8795600020	S3290780017	Pro C900S	2009/8/26
282	M8795600021	S3290180113	Pro C900S	2009/8/20
283	M8795600022	S3290180111	Pro C900S	2009/8/21
284	M8795600023	S3290280002	Pro C900S	2009/8/21
285	M8795600024	S3290280006	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
286	M8795600025	S3290780010	Pro C900S	2009/8/27
287	M8795600026	S3290780004	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
288	M8795600027	S3290780016	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
289	M8795600028	S3290780020	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
290	M8795600029	S3290780018	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
291	M8795600030	S3290780002	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
292	M8795600031	S3290780005	Pro C900S	2009/8/31
293	M8795600032	S3290780008	Pro C900S	2009/9/1
294	M8795600033	S3290780007	Pro C900S	2009/9/2
295	M8795600034	S3290780006	Pro C900S	2009/9/2
296	M8795700001	S3290780001	Pro C900S	2009/9/2
297	M8795700002	S3290780012	Pro C900S	2009/9/2
298	M8795700003	S3290780009	Pro C900S	2009/9/3
299	M8795700004	S3290780019	Pro C900S	2009/9/2
300	M8795700005	S3290780011	Pro C900S	2009/9/3

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
301	M8795700006	S3290780022	Pro C900S	2009/9/3
302	M8795700007	S3290780003	Pro C900S	2009/9/3
303	M8795700008	S3290780013	Pro C900S	2009/9/3
304	M8795700009	S3290780015	Pro C900S	2009/9/4
305	M8795700010	S3290780023	Pro C900S	2009/9/4
306	M8795700011	S3290780026	Pro C900S	2009/9/8
307	M8795700012	S3290780029	Pro C900S	2009/9/8
308	M8795700013	S3290780014	Pro C900S	2009/9/8
309	M8795700014	S3290780043	Pro C900S	2009/9/9
310	M8795700015	S3290780036	Pro C900S	2009/9/8
311	M8795700016	S3290780038	Pro C900S	2009/9/9
312	M8795700017	S3290780039	Pro C900S	2009/9/9
313	M8795700018	S3290780040	Pro C900S	2009/9/9
314	M8795700019	S3290780024	Pro C900S	2009/9/9
315	M8795700020	S3290780027	Pro C900S	2009/9/10
316	M8795700021	S3290780021	Pro C900S	2009/9/29
317	M8795700022	S3290780034	Pro C900S	2009/9/10
318	M8795700023	S3290780041	Pro C900S	2009/9/10
319	M8795700024	S3290780030	Pro C900S	2009/9/10
320	M8795700025	S3290780028	Pro C900S	2009/9/10
321	M8795700026	S3290780042	Pro C900S	2009/9/11
322	M8795700027	S3290780037	Pro C900S	2009/9/16
323	M8795700028	S3290780025	Pro C900S	2009/9/16
324	M8795700029	S3290880020	Pro C900S	2009/9/17
325	M8795700030	S3290880023	Pro C900S	2009/9/16
326	M8795700031	S3290880026	Pro C900S	2009/9/17
327	M8795700032	S3290880030	Pro C900S	2009/9/21
328	M8795700033	S3290880027	Pro C900S	2009/9/17
329	M8795700034	S3290880022	Pro C900S	2009/9/21
330	M8795700035	S3290880016	Pro C900S	2009/9/18
331	M8795700036	S3290780045	Pro C900S	2009/9/23
332	M8795700037	S3290880062	Pro C900S	2009/9/25
333	M8795700038	S3290880048	Pro C900S	2009/9/28
334	M8795700039	S3290880032	Pro C900S	2009/9/28
335	M8795800001	S3290880008	Pro C900S	2009/10/8
336	M8795800002	S3290880041	Pro C900S	2009/10/8
337	M8795800003	S3290880037	Pro C900S	2009/10/8
338	M8795800004	S3290880063	Pro C900S	2009/10/8
339	M8795800005	S3290880060	Pro C900S	2009/10/8
340	M8795800006	S3290880065	Pro C900S	2009/10/9
341	M8795800007	S3290880058	Pro C900S	2009/10/9
342	M8795800008	S3290880011	Pro C900S	2009/10/9
343	M8795800009	S3290880010	Pro C900S	2009/10/12
344	M8795800010	S3290880075	Pro C900S	2009/10/12
345	M8795800011	S3290880033	Pro C900S	2009/10/9
346	M8795800012	S3290880067	Pro C900S	2009/10/12
347	M8795800013	S3290880069	Pro C900S	2009/10/12
348	M8795800014	S3290880059	Pro C900S	2009/10/13
349	M8795800015	S3290880068	Pro C900S	2009/10/13
350	M8795800016	S3290880057	Pro C900S	2009/10/13

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
351	M8795800017	S3290880066	Pro C900S	2009/10/14
352	M8795800018	S3290880044	Pro C900S	2009/10/14
353	M8795800019	S3290880040	Pro C900S	2009/10/14
354	M8795800020	S3290880077	Pro C900S	2009/10/15
355	M8795800021	S3290880070	Pro C900S	2009/10/14
356	M8795800022	S3290880054	Pro C900S	2009/10/15
357	M8795800023	S3290880076	Pro C900S	2009/10/15
358	M8795800024	S3290880064	Pro C900S	2009/10/16
359	M8795800025	S3290980007	Pro C900S	2009/10/19
360	M8795800026	S3290980013	Pro C900S	2009/10/19
361	M8795800027	S3290880083	Pro C900S	2009/10/19
362	M8795800028	S3290880084	Pro C900S	2009/10/19
363	M8795800029	S3290880082	Pro C900S	2009/10/23
364	M8795800030	S3290880071	Pro C900S	2009/10/20
365	M8795800031	S3290980011	Pro C900S	2009/10/20
366	M8795800032	S3290980012	Pro C900S	2009/10/22
367	M8795800033	S3290980005	Pro C900S	2009/10/22
368	M8795800034	S3290980044	Pro C900S	2009/10/27
369	M8795800035	S3290980048	Pro C900S	2009/10/27
370	M8795800036	S3290980020	Pro C900S	2009/10/27
371	M8795800037	S3290880003	Pro C900S	2009/10/28
372	M8795800038	S3290980034	Pro C900S	2009/10/27
373	M8795800039	S3290980021	Pro C900S	2009/10/28
374	M8795800040	S3290980022	Pro C900S	2009/10/28
375	M8795800041	S3290980015	Pro C900S	2009/10/28
376	M8795800042	S3290980014	Pro C900S	2009/10/29
377	M8795800044	S3290980006	Pro C900S	2009/10/29
378	M8795800045	S3290980003	Pro C900S	2009/10/29
379	M8795800046	S3290980004	Pro C900S	2009/10/30
380	M8795800048	S3290980039	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
381	M8795800049	S3290980045	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
382	M8795800050	S3290980054	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
383	M8795800051	S3290980056	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
384	M8795900001	S3290980065	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
385	M8795900002	S3290980058	Pro C900S	2009/11/4
386	M8795900003	S3290980053	Pro C900S	2009/11/5
387	M8795900004	S3290980066	Pro C900S	2009/11/5
388	M8795900005	S3290980064	Pro C900S	2009/11/6
389	M8795900006	S3290980067	Pro C900S	2009/11/6
390	M8795900007	S3290980046	Pro C900S	2009/11/6
391	M8795900008	S3290980026	Pro C900S	2009/11/6
392	M8795900009	S3290980016	Pro C900S	2009/11/11
393	M8795900010	S3290980018	Pro C900S	2009/11/11
394	M8795900011	S3290980024	Pro C900S	2009/11/11
395	M8795900012	S3290980017	Pro C900S	2009/11/11
396	M8795900013	S3290980057	Pro C900S	2009/11/17
397	M8795900014	S3290980050	Pro C900S	2009/11/19
398	M8795900015	S3290980033	Pro C900S	2009/11/20
399	M8795900016	S3290980038	Pro C900S	2009/11/20
400	M8795900017	S3290980037	Pro C900S	2009/11/20

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
401	M8795900018	S3290980032	Pro C900S	2009/11/20
402	M8795900019	S3290980036	Pro C900S	2009/11/23
403	M8795900020	S3290980027	Pro C900S	2009/11/23
404	M8795900021	S3290980031	Pro C900S	2009/11/23
405	M8795900022	S3290980061	Pro C900S	2009/11/24
406	M8795900023	S3290980023	Pro C900S	2009/11/24
407	M8795900024	S3290980059	Pro C900S	2009/11/24
408	M8795900025	S3290980063	Pro C900S	2009/11/24
409	M8795900026	S3290980060	Pro C900S	2009/11/25
410	M8795900027	S3290980062	Pro C900S	2009/11/25
411	M8795900028	S3290980042	Pro C900S	2009/11/25
412	M8795900029	S3290980041	Pro C900S	2009/11/25
413	M8795900030	S3290980052	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
414	M8795900031	S3290980051	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
415	M8795900032	S3291080008	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
416	M8795900033	S3291080003	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
417	M8795900034	S3291080034	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
418	M8795900035	S3291080036	Pro C900S	2009/11/30
419	M8795900036	S3291080010	Pro C900S	2009/12/1
420	M8795900037	S3291080006	Pro C900S	2009/12/1
421	M8795900038	S3291080002	Pro C900S	2009/12/1
422	M8795900039	S3291080019	Pro C900S	2009/12/1
423	M8795900040	S3291080007	Pro C900S	2009/12/2
424	M8796000001	S3291080005	Pro C900S	2009/12/2
425	M8796000002	S3291080012	Pro C900S	2009/12/2
426	M8796000003	S3291080018	Pro C900S	2009/12/2
427	M8796000004	S3291080014	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
428	M8796000005	S3291080013	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
429	M8796000006	S3291080041	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
430	M8796000007	S3291080033	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
431	M8796000008	S3291080037	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
432	M8796000009	S3291080032	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
433	M8796000010	S3291080035	Pro C900S	2009/12/3
434	M8796000011	S3291080038	Pro C900S	2009/12/4
435	M8796000012	S3291080027	Pro C900S	2009/12/4
436	M8796000013	S3291080026	Pro C900S	2009/12/4
437	M8796000014	S3291080031	Pro C900S	2009/12/4
438	M8796000015	S3291080028	Pro C900S	2009/12/4
439	M8796000016	S3291080039	Pro C900S	2009/12/7
440	M8796000017	S3291080024	Pro C900S	2009/12/7
441	M8796000018	S3291080042	Pro C900S	2009/12/8
442	M8796000019	S3291080025	Pro C900S	2009/12/8
443	M8796000020	S3291080030	Pro C900S	2009/12/8
444	M8796000021	S3291080009	Pro C900S	2009/12/8
445	M8796000022	S3291180013	Pro C900S	2009/12/8
446	M8796000023	S3291180012	Pro C900S	2009/12/9
447	M8796000024	S3291180005	Pro C900S	2009/12/9
448	M8796000025	S3291080023	Pro C900S	2009/12/9
449	M8796000026	S3291180009	Pro C900S	2009/12/16
450	M8796000027	S3291180008	Pro C900S	2009/12/16

Pro C900S: 456 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
451	M8796000028	S3291080020	Pro C900S	2009/12/16
452	M8796000029	S3291080022	Pro C900S	2009/12/16
453	M8796000030	S3291180026	Pro C900S	2009/12/23
454	M8796000031	S3291180006	Pro C900S	2009/12/23
455	M8796000032	S3291180003	Pro C900S	2009/12/29
456	M8796000033	S3291180045	Pro C900S	2009/12/29

Pro C900S E-80 QX: 16 units

No.	Serial #	MB&R Serial #	Product Description	Completion Date
1	V7495700001	S7090580007	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/9/23
2	V7495700002	S7090580003	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/9/22
3	V7495700003	S7090580004	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/9/24
4	V7495700004	S7090880003	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/9/24
5	V7495700005	S7090580005	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/9/25
6	V7495800001	S7090580002	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/10/6
7	V7495800002	S7090480004	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/10/7
8	V7495800003	S7090480005	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/10/7
9	V7495800004	S7090480008	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/10/7
10	V7495900001	S7090880004	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/5
11	V7495900002	S7090880002	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/17
12	V7495900003	S7090880005	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/17
13	V7495900004	S7090780016	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/17
14	V7495900005	S7090780022	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/17
15	V7495900006	S7090780019	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/19
16	V7495900007	S7090780020	Pro C900S E-80 QX	2009/11/20

Reissued: 23rd-Apr-13

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Notes on Handling PCDUs to prevent drum scratching			Prepared by: H. Kawamura
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.			
Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the correct handling procedure of the PCDU* to prevent scratches on the drum, which occurs when the PG* is narrower at the front side of the drum than the rear side.

NOTE * PCDU includes the photoconductive drums and the development units.
* PG is the gap between the drum and the development rollers

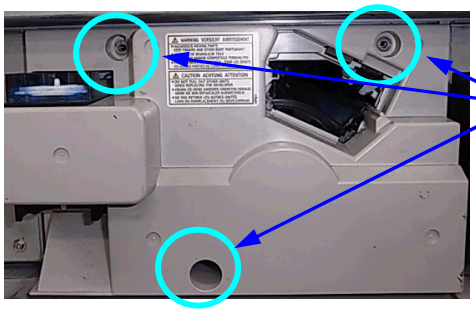
1. Primary Considerations When Handling the PCDU

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

1-1. Confirming Attachment of the Inner Cover

The Inner Cover must always be fastened with the 3 screws circled in blue in the photo below when in operation. Note that these screws not only function to hold the cover but fix the PCDU to the mainframe.



Confirm complete fastening of the 3 screws.

Never operate the machine without the Inner Cover or the screws.

The development unit will be positioned incorrectly when operated without the Inner Cover and the screws, causing scratches on the drum surface and uneven image density.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

1-2. Confirming Correct Installation of the Developer Unit

- Proper engagement of the drum internal and drum drive external gears -

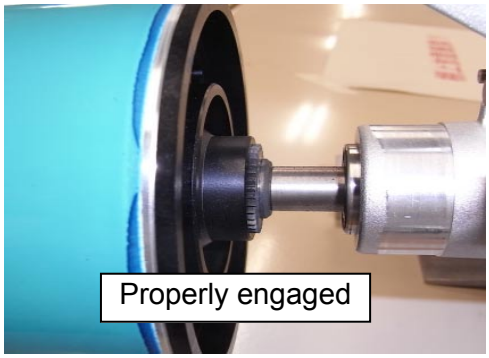
Make sure the development unit is correctly installed by checking the appearance of the knob and the screw holes.

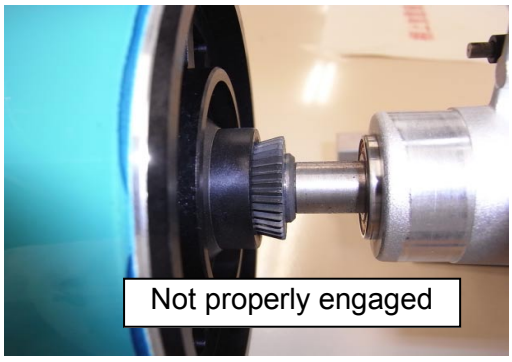
When the development unit is correctly installed…

The surface of the knob and the adjacent area (black-colored) is almost flush, as shown in the left photo. Also, the screw holes for attaching the inner cover should be clearly visible as shown in the center and right photos.

When the development unit is incorrectly installed…

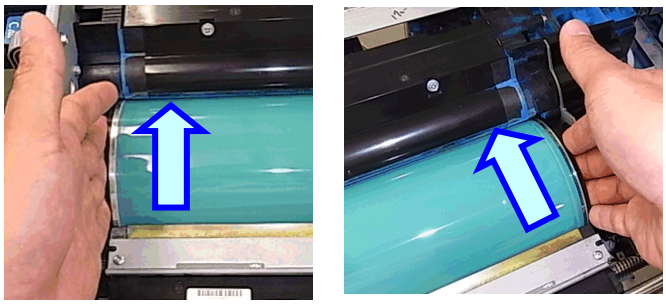
The surface of the knob is clearly protruding against the adjacent area (black-colored) and the screw holes are sunk in and are not clearly visible, as shown in the photos above. In this case, the unit is bounced back towards the front side because the drum internal and drum drive external gears are not properly engaged as shown below.



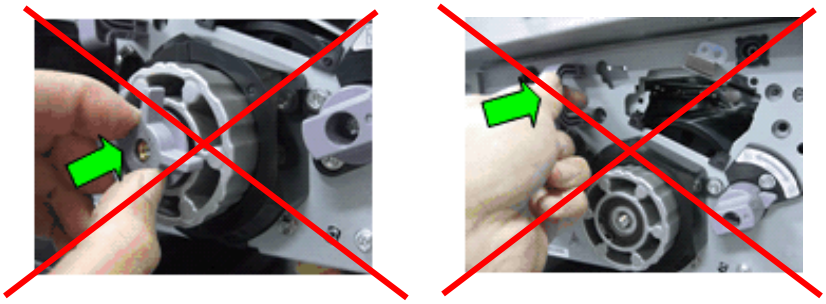


Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

If the development unit is not correctly installed, pull out the PCDU and slightly reposition the drum so that the internal and external gears are engaged properly.



Do not attempt to forcefully fasten the (cross-shaped) drawer stop knob by shoving in the unit. Doing so will NOT help install the unit completely but will only damage the teeth of the internal gear.



When the gears are not engaged properly, the drum cleaning unit pushes the drum towards the direction in which the PG is narrowed. Printing in this condition will cause toner to adhere to the development rollers and generate scratches on the drum surface.

The following SCs may occur if the drum surface has been scratched and reveals the aluminum substrate.

SC error name	Color	SC code
Development bias: high voltage error	K	320
	C	321
	M	322
	Y	323

If the above SC occurs and heavy scratches are observed on the drum surface, replace the drum with a new one.

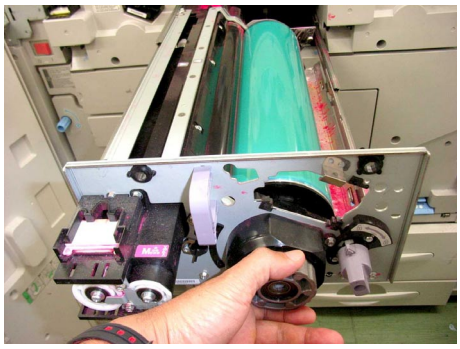
Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

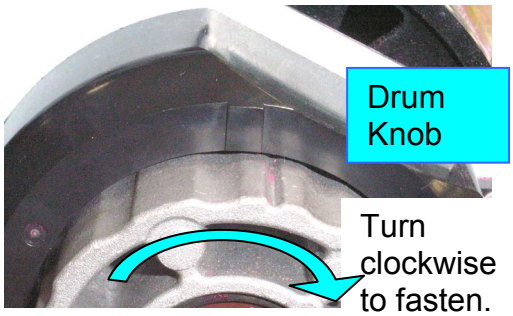
2. Correct Procedures for Fastening the Drum Knob

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

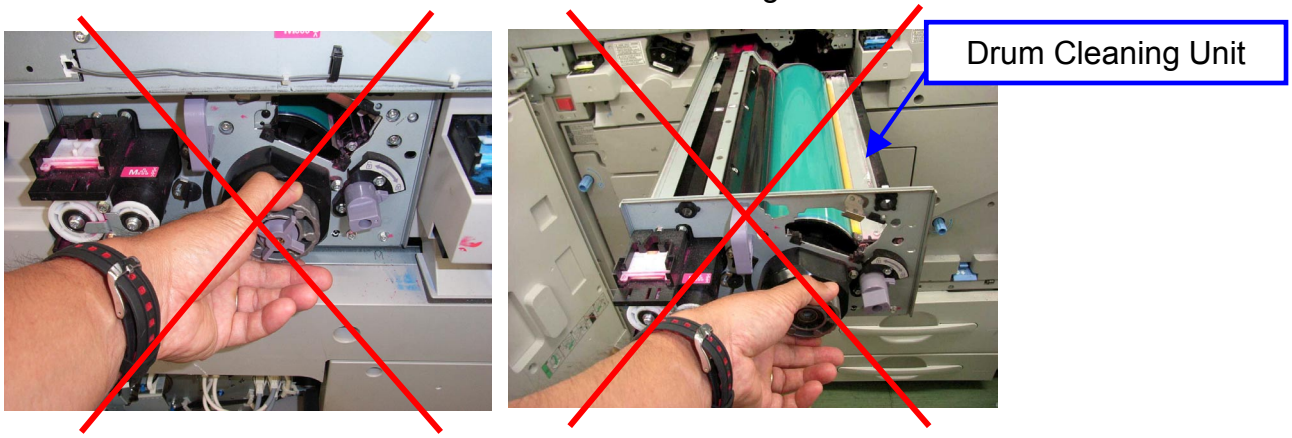
1) Different density between left and right sides on a page
2) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
3) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

- Always pull out the development unit and remove the drum cleaner when fastening the drum knob.
- Never attempt to further fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaning unit is installed.





Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the development unit is installed.
Do NOT fasten the drum knob when the drum cleaning unit is installed.

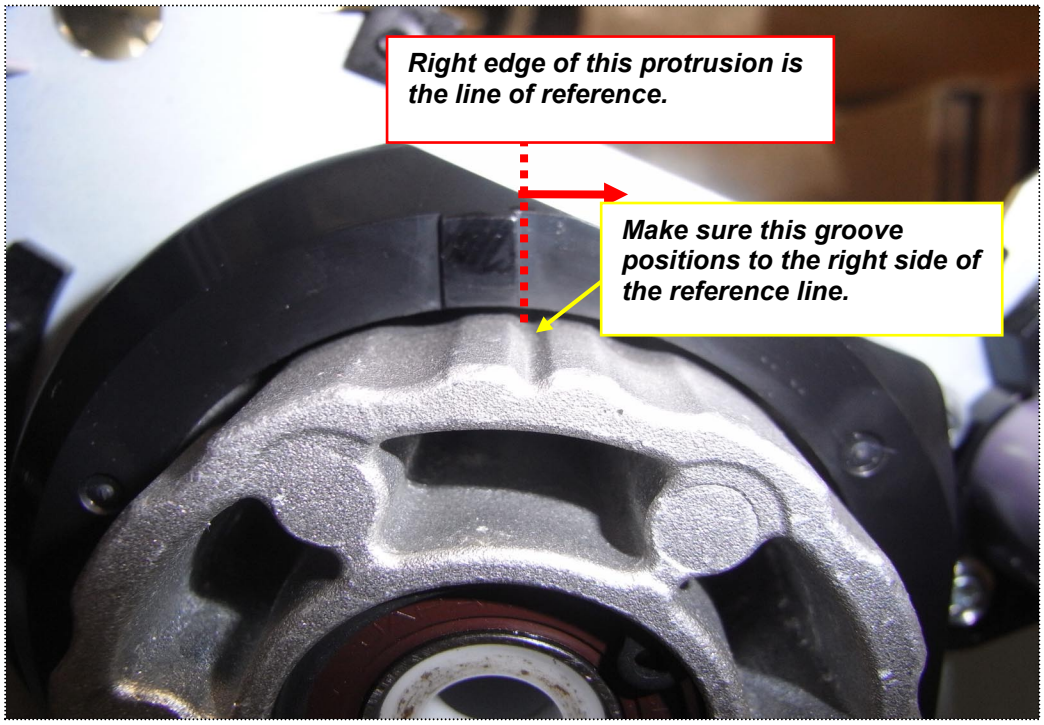


If the drum knob is loosened with the drum cleaning unit installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaning unit, and then fasten the knob.

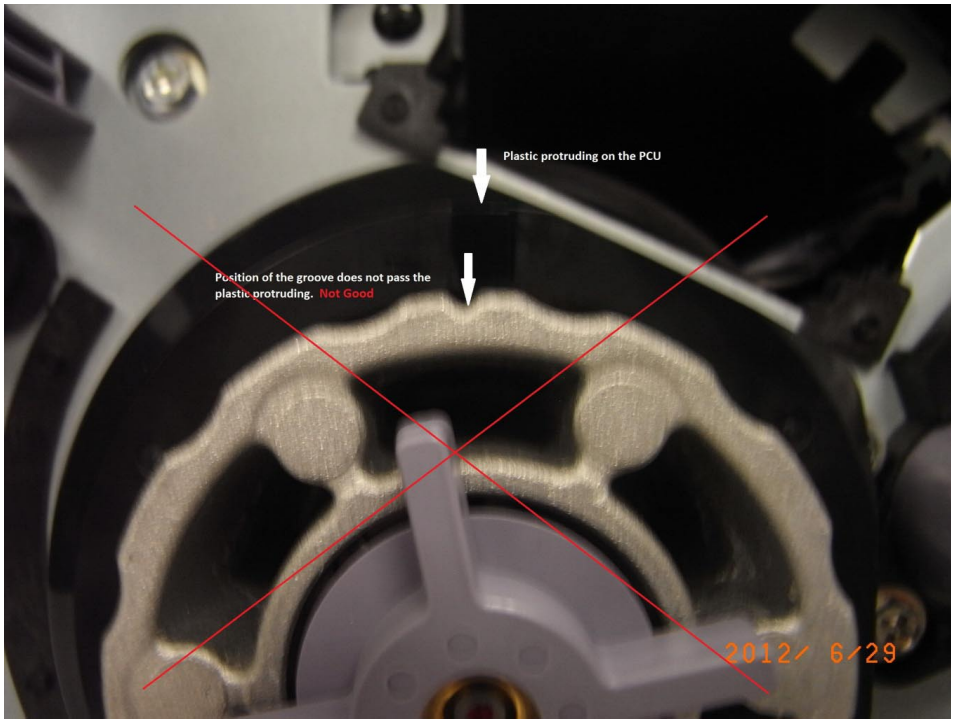
Fastening the drum knob with the drum cleaning unit installed will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

Tighten the Drum Knob so that the groove on the Drum Knob goes past the plastic protrusion on the PCDU as shown in the photo below.
Note: Turn the drum knob until it stops and cannot be further tightened.



Correct Drum Knob Position

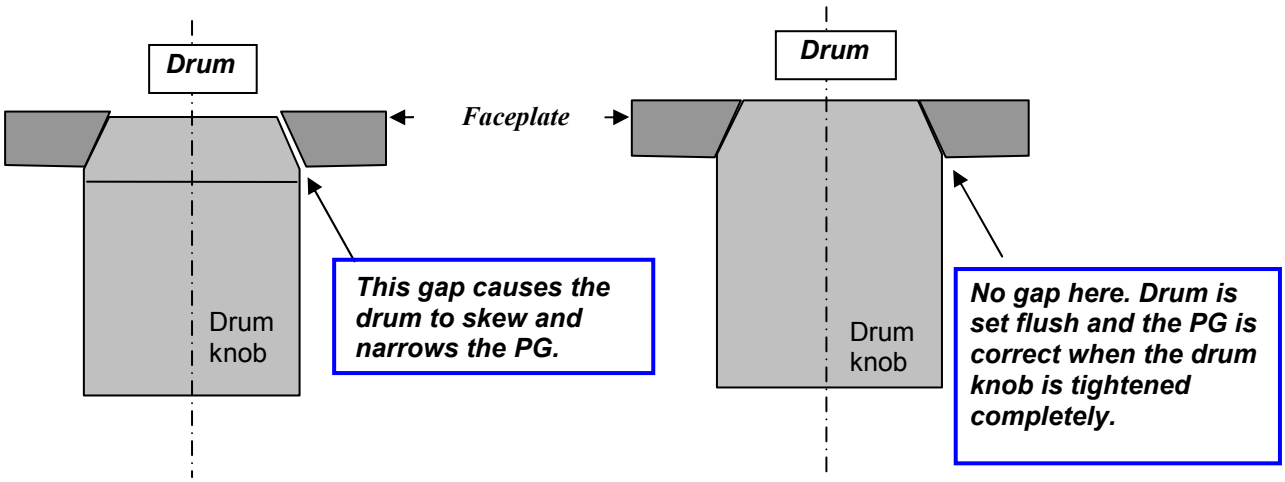


Incorrect Drum Knob Position

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

Diagrams showing the drum knob position

[Incompletely tightened drum knob] ***[Completely tightened drum knob]***

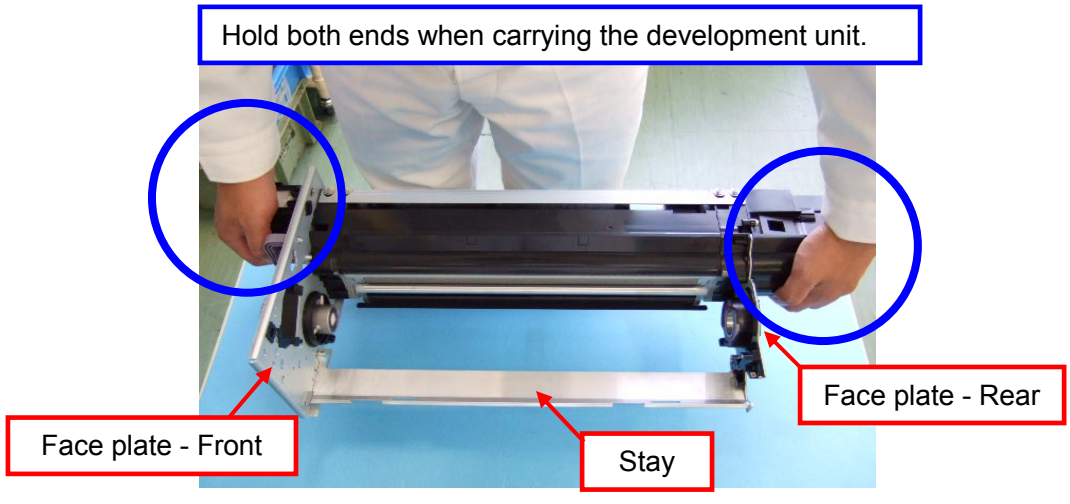


3. Handling the Development Unit

Take note of the information in the following section to avoid the problems listed below.

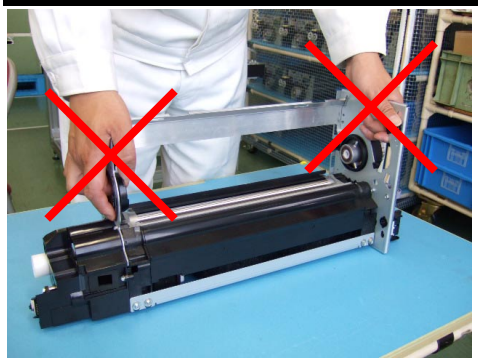
1) Variation in image density
2) Different density between left and right sides on a page
3) Toner adhesion to the development rollers
4) Scratches on the drums resulting from toner adhesion to the development rollers
5) Toner clumps caused by narrowed PG

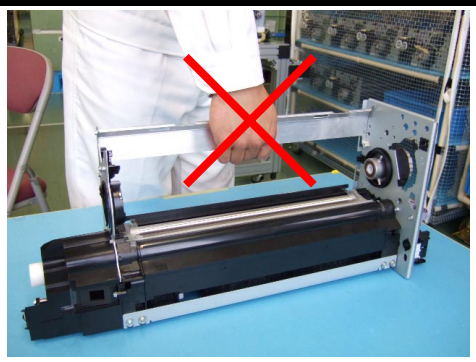
- Always hold the prescribed locations when handling the development unit.
- Never apply external pressure to the front and rear plates and the stay.



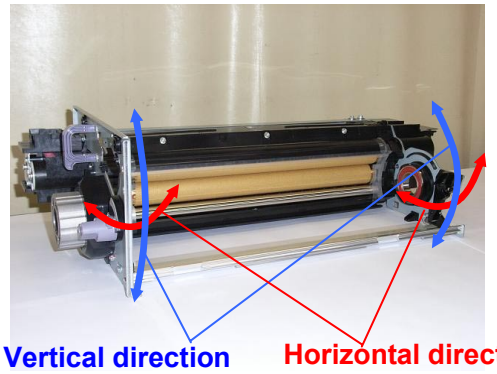
Do not grip the face plates or the stay.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d





Applying external pressure will deform the front and rear plates in vertical and horizontal directions, resulting in fluctuation of the PG.

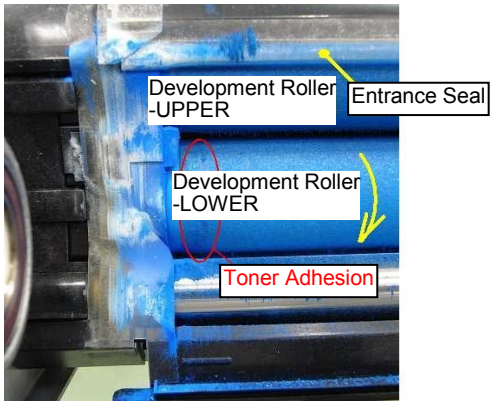


4. Procedure: Remove toner adhesion on Mg sleeve that causes drum scratches

If the drum knob is not tightened completely, the PG will be narrower. As a result, drum scratching occurs. With toner adhered on the Mg sleeve, do the following procedure to repair the Mg sleeve so that you are able to use the development unit.

Step 1. Stick packing tape against the surface of the development rollers to remove toner.

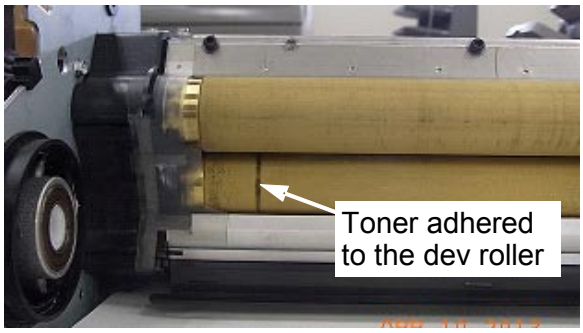
1-1. Remove the developer from the unit.
1-2. Pull out the development unit and remove the drum cleaning unit and OPC drum.
1-3. Rotate the development rollers downwards using your fingers until the developer is completely poured out.



Note
- Be careful not to pull the top cover entrance seal when rotating the development rollers.
- Working with gloves is recommended to prevent oil on your fingers from adhering to the rollers. Make

sure to thoroughly wash your hands in advance if gloves are not available.

1-4. Stick the packing tape against the surface of the development rollers and peel off the toner. Repeat this procedure. (Vacuuming the toner in advance will make this process easier.)



NOTE

- Make sure the packing tape adhesives do not adhere to the development rollers.
- NEVER apply solvent to remove toner from the development rollers. Solvent will dissolve the toner, which will then adhere to the development rollers even more strongly.
- Make sure to completely remove toner adhered to the development rollers. Toner will build up on any toner particles remaining on the development roller.

Step 2. Set the drum and the drum cleaning unit, and install the development unit in the mainframe.

Scratches on the drum surface may be observed in areas corresponding to the toner adhesion on the development rollers. Replace with a new drum if scratches are confirmed.

Notes on Fastening the Drum Knob. (Reference P.4 "2. *Correct Procedures for Fastening the Drum Knob")*

- Make sure the drum cleaning unit is not installed when setting the drum and fastening the knob.
- Turn the drum knob clockwise and check that fastening is complete.
- DO NOT 'loosen → fasten' the drum knob after installing the cleaning unit. Doing so will reduce the PG at the front side.

Step 3. Pour in the developer, and execute Process Control (SP 3-820-002).

Step 4. Print out 2 full-bleed solid images (on A4/LT-Portrait) for the required color.

Model: AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1, Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 06-Dec-10	No.: RG178128d

Step 5. Check if the density differs between the front and rear sides of the full-bleed solid image by visual appearance.

- If density differs between the front and rear sides, do Step 6.

Step 6. Check for toner adhesion after printing.

6-1. Print 1000 pages of low pixel density images; density approximately 5%.
6-2. Pull out the development unit, and check for any scratches on the drum surface.
6-3. Remove the drum cleaning unit and the drum, and check for any toner adhesion on the development rollers.

<u>If toner is not adhered to the development rollers:</u>
a. And if the front and rear sides appear to be the same density, the drum has no problem and is usable.
→ Toner adhesion is expected to have been caused by 'incorrect fastening of the drum knob'.

b. And if the front side appears dense, print another 4000 pages. If toner adhesion does not recur, the drum has no problem and is usable.
→ Toner adhesion is expected to have been caused by 'incorrect fastening of the drum knob'.

<u>If toner is adhered to the development rollers, PG may be exceeding the specification.</u>
* In this case, RCL requests you to send the affected development unit to RPS-Katsuta for investigation.

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 05-Jan-11	No.: RG178129

Subject: Release of the Modified Fusing with "Hardened" Hot Roller	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the modified fusing unit targeted for users who demand better fusibility with thick paper.

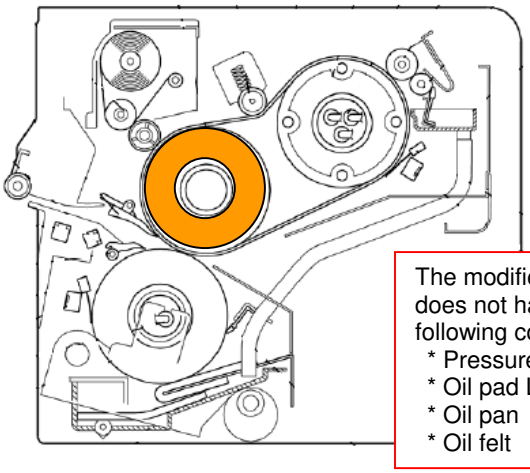
Better fusibility with thick paper is made possible by the “hardened” hot roller which applies a higher nip pressure. The modified fusing unit is also effective for issues such as “wrinkles”, “worm tracks”, “toner blisters”, and “oil stains on 1st side of duplex printing”. However, due to the difference in the component parts, trade-offs such as “separation jams with thin paper” and “oil drops” do exist.

The modified fusing unit should be able to meet customer demands provided that both positive and negative effects are well understood in advance.

NOTE: The effects on fusibility will differ depending on the paper type.

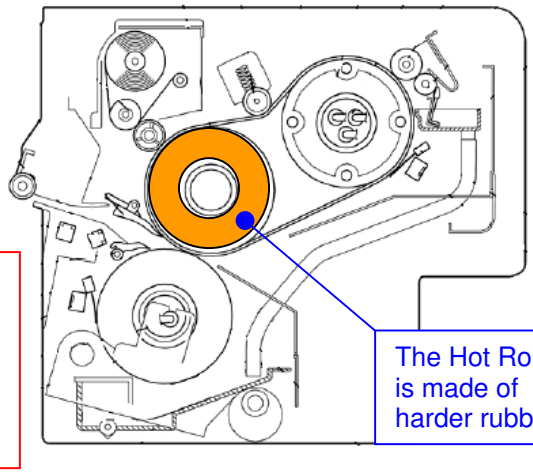
Main Modified Points

Standard Fusing



The modified fusing unit does not have the following components:
* Pressure roller blade
* Oil pad L
* Oil pan
* Oil felt

Modified Fusing with "Hardened" Hot Roller



The Hot Roller is made of harder rubber.

	Current Fuser	Modified Fuser	Remarks
Hardness of the Hot Roller	42±3 (LTV)	55+3/-2 (HTV)	Measuring device: Asker C
Surface pressure (N/cm²)	39.4	54.2	+37%
Nip width (mm) L	19.25	18.25	
Nip width (mm) M	17.75	16.75	
Nip width (mm) S	16.25	15.25	
Pressure roller blade Oil pad Oil pan L Oil felt	Included	Elminated	Reduced torque

Rubber duro-meter (JIS-A)

HTV: Vulcanized in high temp - Solid 15-100
LTV: Vulcanized in low temp - Liquid 5-90

Comparison Table

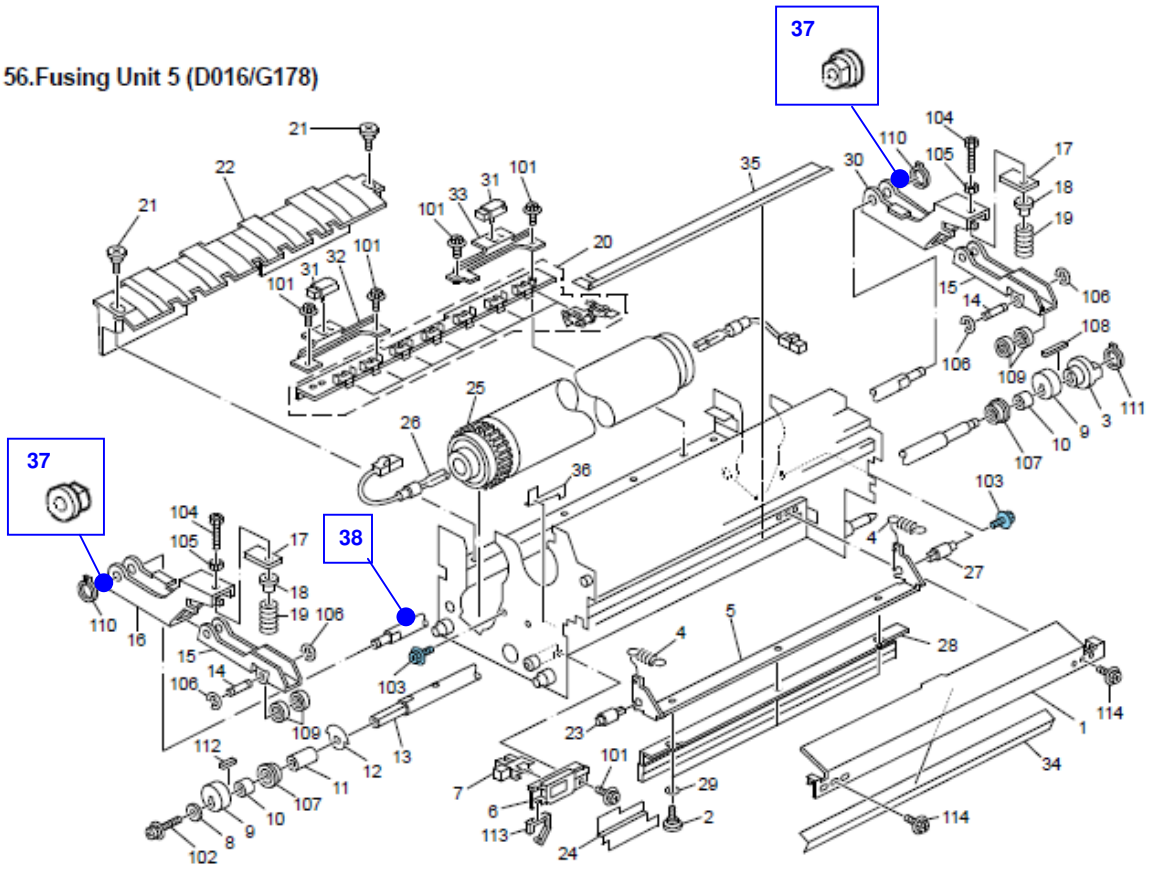
This is a comparison table describing the components that differ from the standard fusing unit. Components not described in this table are common with the standard fusing unit.

Standard Part Numbers	Modified Part Numbers	Q'ty	Page	Index	Note
D0164113 FUSING UNIT:NA:ASS'Y	D0164301 FUSING UNIT:NA:ASS'Y:HARD	1	123	*	
D0164114 FUSING UNIT:EU	D0164302 FUSING UNIT:EU:ASS'Y:HARD	1	123	*	
D0164485 HOT ROLLER **PM 800K**	D0164339 HOT ROLLER:PRESS FIT:HARD **PM 400K**	1	129	12	
G1784284 SPRING:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT	AA061075 COMPRESSION SPRING:PRESSURE:515N	2	131	19	
-	AA081020 PLAIN SHAFT BEARING:DIA12XDIA20X8	2	131	37	Add *1
-	D0164440 SHAFT:PRESSURE:ARM:HARD	1	131	38	Add *1
G1784255 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT	D0164441 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT	2	131	15	
G1784276 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT:LOWER REAR	D0164442 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT:LOWER REAR	1	131	30	
G1784275 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT:LOWER FRONT	D0164443 ARM:PRESSURE SUB-UNIT:LOWER FRONT	1	131	16	
G1784354 BRACKET:WEB:DRIVE	D0164445 BRACKET:WEB:DRIVE	1	127	3	
D0164225 COVER:FUSING UNIT:REAR	D0164468 REAR COVER:HARD FUSING UNIT	1	123	26	
-	AA143803 FLANGED HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT:CASTER	2	127	200	Add *2

NOTE

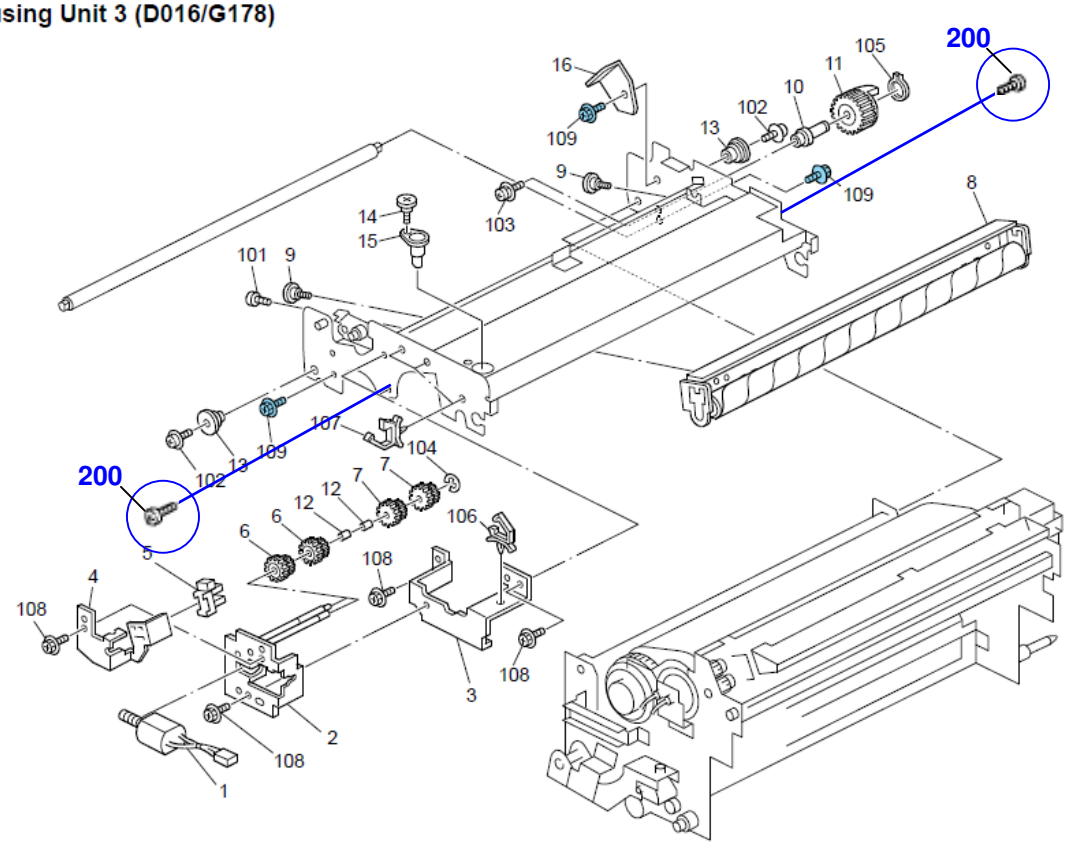
The standard fusing unit CANNOT be installed with the “hardened” hot roller and modified due to the difference in the durability of the frames.

*1) Parts indexed 37 and 38 are service parts newly added for the modified fusing unit.



*2) The screws indexed 200 have been added to the locations shown in the diagram below in the modified fusing unit.

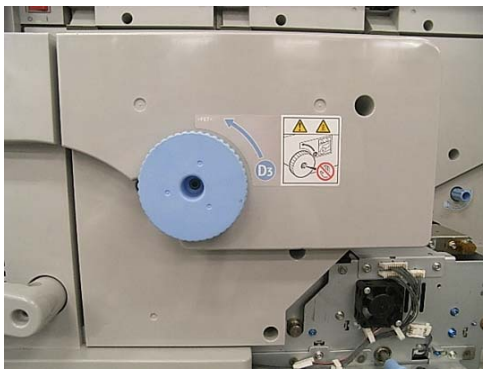
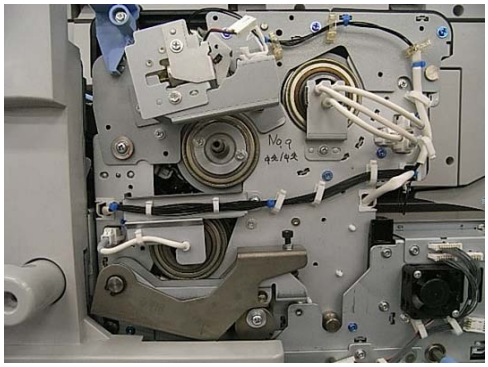
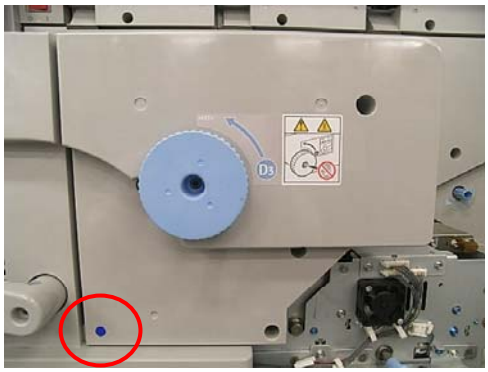
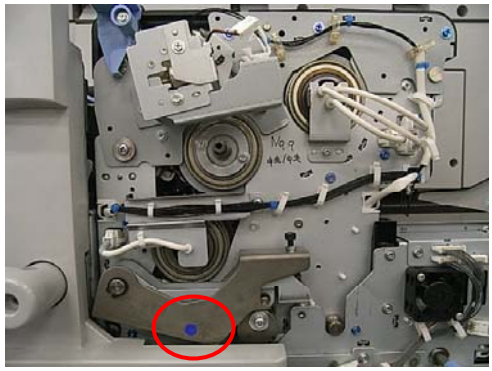
54.Fusing Unit 3 (D016/G178)



Index No.200
P/N AA143803
FLANGED HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT:CASTER

How to distinguish the Standard and Modified fusing units

1. Fusing unit

Standard	Modified
 	 

Although the units can be distinguished by the p/n indicated on the packaging boxes, it could be tricky after the units are installed in the mainframe. To enable distinction, the modified units are marked with blue stickers on the cover and the arm as shown in the photos above.

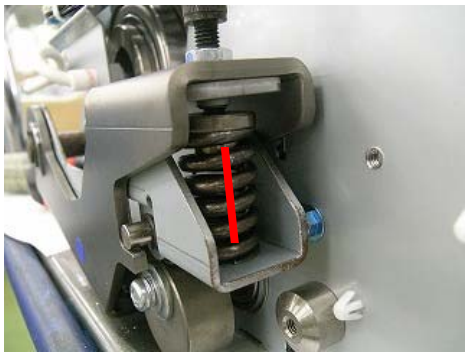
2. Hot Roller

Standard	Modified
	

The modified fusing unit is marked with a blue sticker on the outer ring of the hot roller, which becomes visible by removing the fusing knob.

* Do NOT attempt to install the hardened hot roller in a standard fusing unit, and vice versa.
  Nip width and relative properties will not meet their target values and could result in jams, SCs, and image problems.

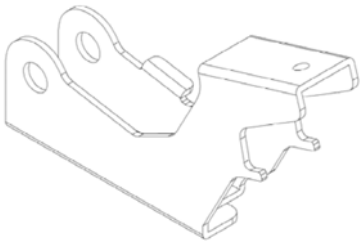
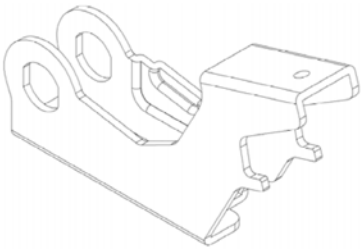
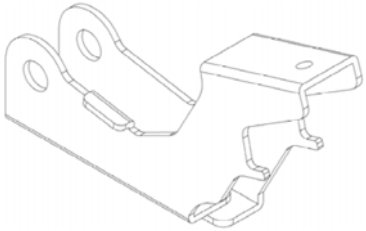
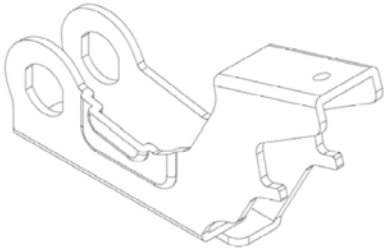
3. Pressure Spring

Standard	Modified
	

The pressure spring in the modified fusing unit has a marking along the side.

* The pressure spring does not require periodical replacement.

4. Pressure Arm

Standard	Modified
	
	
 **Front**	 **Front**
 **Rear**	 **Rear**

The arm for the standard unit is not durable enough to operate the modified unit and will cause the shaft to wear. The arm for the modified unit made of thicker plate is installed with a bushing to prevent wear and also has a different shape.

* The pressure arm does not require periodical replacement.

5. Rear Cover

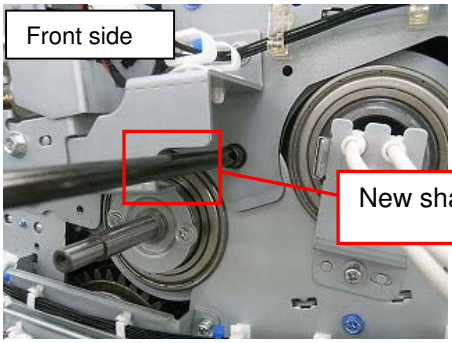
Standard	Modified
 D0164225 COVER:FUSING UNIT:REAR	 D0164468 COVER:FUSING UNIT:REAR

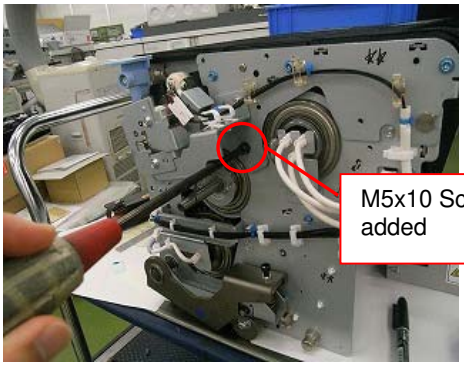
To avoid contact between the ribs on the cover and the pressure arm caused by the shape change of the pressure arm, the ribs on the cover have been partially removed.

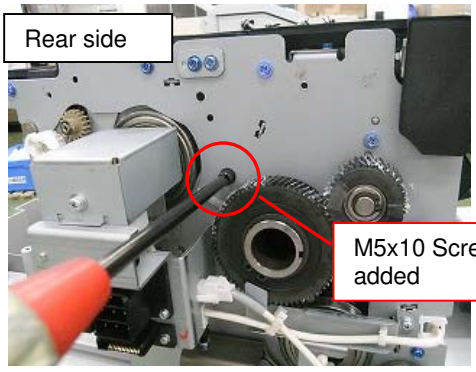
6. Addition of Securing Screws

Standard

Modified







Screws to attach the upper and lower frames have been newly added to secure higher durability of the entire unit and Bracket:Web:Drive(p/n:G1784354) has been changed in shape to allow easy access to the screw.

P/N of the newly added M5x10 screw:

AA143803 / FLANGED HEXAGONAL HEAD BOLT:CASTER

Please consider the following notes before operating a machine installed with the modified fusing unit.

- SP Adjustment

1. SP1907-001 (Fusing Motor Rotation)

   Rotation speed of the fusing motor must be modified to coordinate with the new nip width.

SP1907-001: Fusing Motor Rotation		
	Standard	Modified
Rotation Speed	1196.9 rpm	1208.9 rpm

NOTE: Make sure to adjust the above setting according to the type of fusing unit (standard or modified) installed.

- Parts Requiring Periodical Replacements

1. Hot Roller

   PM interval 400K

   The hardness of the hot roller will gradually decrease over time. Make sure to replace with a new roller at every 400K to maintain the best performance.

2. Drive Gear

   G1781491 Gear:Fusing Drive Sub-unit:O/C:Ass'y

   PM interval 4000K

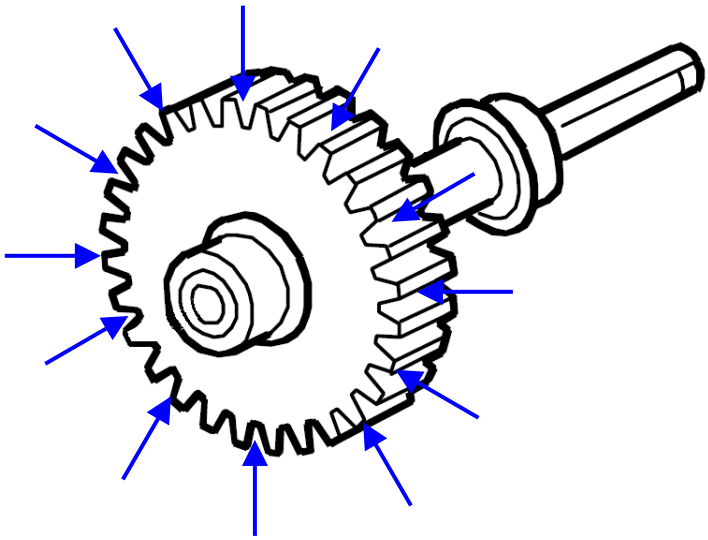
   This gear lifts and lowers the pressure roller. The modified fusing unit will not only apply more stress to this gear but may also cause it to break due to abrasion and fatigue considering the higher pressure applied when the pressure and hot rollers are in contact, hence periodical replacement of this gear is required.

NOTE: All the teeth of gear (p/n G1781491) must be applied with 1g of Alvania Grease (p/n G1552876) upon replacement.

Applying Grease to the Gear (p/n G1781491)

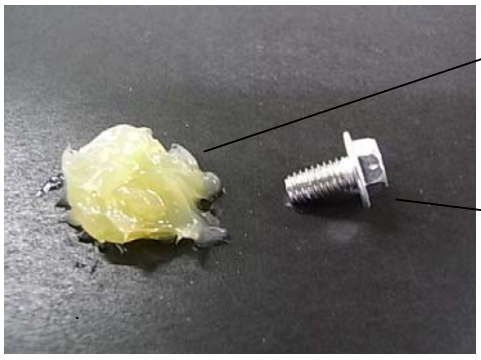
Tip 1

Divide 1g of grease equally to 12 locations on the teeth. Rotation of the gear will then distribute the grease evenly and thoroughly.



Tip 2

1g of grease is approximately the size of an M4x8 screw.



Effect

	Improvements	Mechanism of the Effect
1	Better fusibility	The “hardened” hot roller applies higher pressure to the nip of the hot and pressure rollers.
2	Effective for wrinkles and worm tracks	Elimination of the oil application components reduces the rotation load on the pressure roller allowing its better correlation with the hot roller, which is effective for worm tracks. The “hardened” hot roller allowing a more even nip (pressure distributed equally) is also effective for wrinkles.
3	Effective for toner blisters	The “hardened” hot roller applies higher pressure to the nip of the hot and pressure rollers.
4	Effective for oil stains on 1st side of duplex printing	Elimination of the oil application components has reduced the overall amount of oil applied to the surface of the pressure roller, ultimately reducing the amount of oil transferred from the roller to the paper. However, this issue will remain for the very first output immediately after an idling operation, because the sufficient amount of oil applied to the fusing belt is absorbed by this first sheet via the pressure roller. Feeding speed (or distance between the sheets) will also affect the output because the process of “oil transference from the belt to the pressure roller” and “oil transference from the pressure roller to the paper” is continuously repeated every time a sheet passes the nip.

Side Effects

	Issues	Cause	Solutions and Workarounds
1	Fusing belt wrap-around jams under the following conditions: • Non-coated standard paper of 80gsm or lighter • LE margin set to minimum; 4.2 +/- 0.7mm (4.0 mm if high temp and humidity with thin paper), and max toner amount (1.56 mg/square cm)	The “hardened” hot roller causes the nip to face upwards, directing the fused paper towards the stripper pawl, which makes it difficult for the paper to separate from the belt.	* Increase LE margin * Switch to a different paper type * Replace with the standard fusing unit. LE: Leading edge

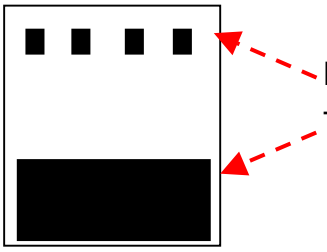
	Issues	Cause	Solutions and Workarounds
2	Oil Adhesion with Thin Paper	Due to the elimination of the oil application components, the decrease in the amount of oil applied to the surface of the pressure roller causes thin and flexible paper to wrap around the pressure roller easier. The oil accumulated at the pressure roller stripper pawl then adheres to the paper. The issue rarely occurs with the very first output of a job because the surface of the pressure roller is applied with a sufficient amount of oil allowing the paper to easily separate from the pressure roller.	* Switch to a different paper type; paper evaluated 120 or higher on the Clark Stiffness Tester is recommended. * Replace with the standard unit
3	Damaged fusing belt and pressure roller * Gloss streaks become visible in a shorter period of time with the modified fusing unit in comparison to the standard fusing unit when the job is run with "Thick Paper + Wide Nip". Test results as follows: HML28lb, Narrow Nip --> Same 70W, Narrow Nip --> Same POD Gloss 128, Medium Nip --> Same ColotecG280g, Wide Nip --> Faster	Higher nip pressure caused by the “hardened” hot roller causes the edges of the paper (especially paper with jagged edges) to wear the surface of the fusing belt and the pressure roller faster than the standard fusing unit.	Replace the fusing belt and pressure roller. (This workaround also applies for standard units.)

	Issues	Cause	Solutions and Workarounds
4	Gloss Residues: Pressure Roller If the LE on the 1st side contains a low coverage image and the TE on the 1st side contains a solid image (high coverage), the low coverage image on the LE could overlay on the TE while fusing the 2nd side (1st side is in contact with the pressure roller) under these conditions: * Coated paper * 1 original fed in automatic duplex, or 1-3 original fed in manual duplex The overlaid (residual) image will gradually become less noticeable over time. *See additional explanation on the following page.* LE: Leading edge TE: Trailing edge	* Due to the elimination of the oil application components, oil is applied to the pressure roller via the fusing belt. Therefore, the first sheet fed attracts the largest amount of oil from the pressure roller while the amount of oil transferred to the following sheets gradually decreases. * When fusing the 2nd side, oil on the surface of the pressure roller is absorbed by the low coverage image on the LE of the 1st side resulting in a residual image being created on the pressure roller, which is then overlaid onto the TE consisting of a solid image. Uneven oil on the pressure roller surface is essentially caused by the elimination of the pressure roller blade.	When observed with 1-3 original manual duplex: * Switch to automatic duplex * Feed a test sheet to absorb (erase) the overlaid image * Switch the LE and TE so that the solid image is on the LE When observed with 1 original automatic duplex: * Feed a test sheet to absorb (erase) the overlaid image * Switch the LE and TE so that the solid image is on the LE Note The same problem will occur with standard units if the oil application components are eliminated.

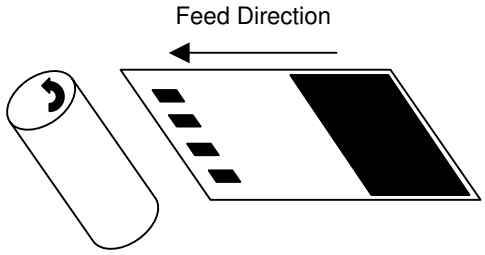
Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 05-Jan-11	No.: RG178129

Additional Explanation of Pressure Roller Gloss Residues

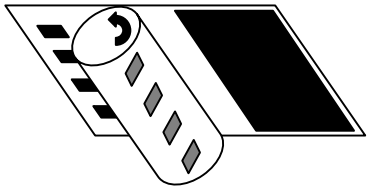
The following is an example of a 1st side image likely to cause the side effect.



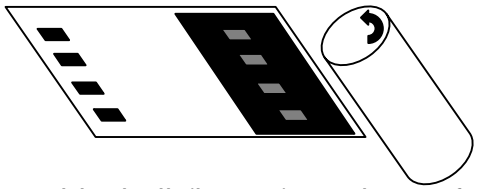
The following is a view of the pressure roller from below and explains how the side effect is generated when fusing the 2nd side in a duplex print job.



1. The surface of the pressure roller is applied with sufficient amount of oil via the fusing belt until the sheet enters the nip to fuse the 2nd side. While fusing the 2nd side, the pressure roller is in contact with the 1st side.



2. As the sheet passes the nip, the sheet absorbs the sufficient amount of oil applied to the surface of the pressure roller except for the area containing the low coverage image on LE, leaving oil on the pressure roller in the shape of the low coverage image.



3. The residual oil (image) on the surface of the pressure roller then adheres to the TE. The residual image is only noticeable because the TE is composed of a solid image.

Model: AG-P1 / C1 , AGL-P1/C1 , Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 11-Jan-11	No.: RG178130

Subject: Notes on Cleaning the Developer Unit	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PPBG QA/Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

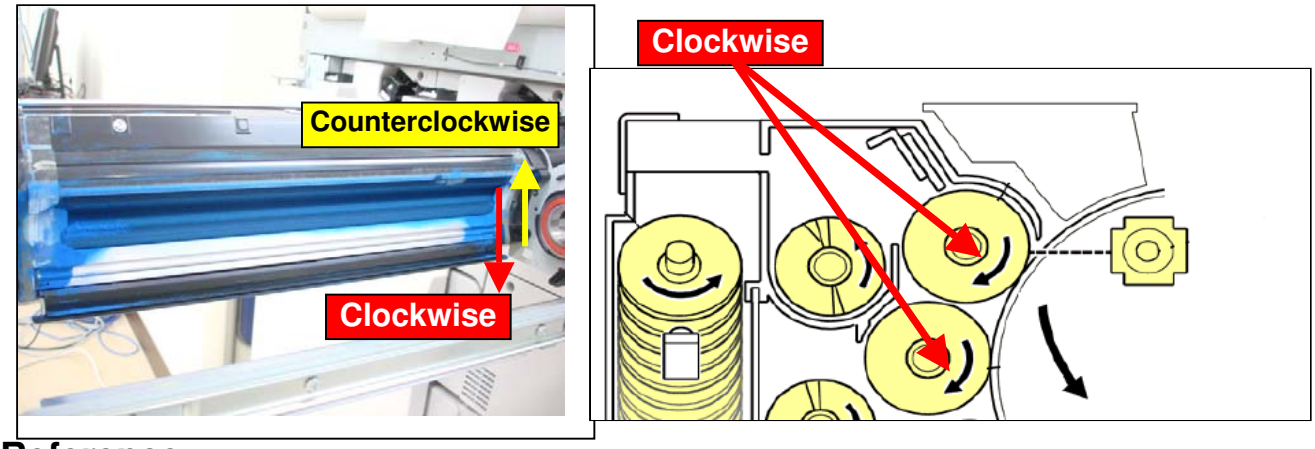
This RTB has been issued to announce important notes on handling the development rollers to prevent toner clumps on the development rollers from generating scratches on the drum surface.

Note

Always rotate the development rollers clockwise when required to rotate them manually on occasion of cleaning maintenance, etc.

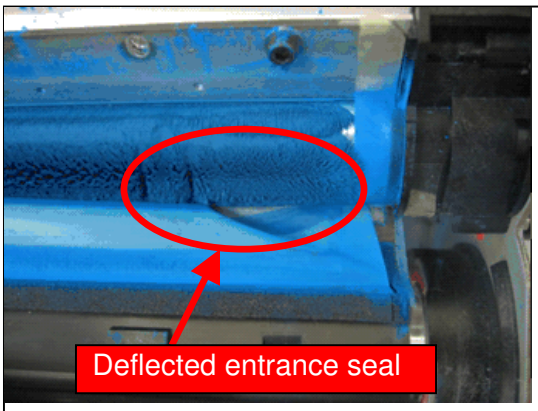
Rotating the development rollers counterclockwise with the developer installed will cause toner to adhere to the development rollers (see Reference below), resulting in higher chances of damaging the drums. Make sure to clear out the developer from the unit in advance when rotating the developer rollers counterclockwise.

Also, please do NOT clear the PM counter if the developer removed is to be re-installed and used again.



Reference

Rotating the development rollers counterclockwise with the developer installed will cause the entrance seal to deflect (especially at the edge).



The photo on the left shows the developer unit with its upper cover removed.
Note that deflection of the entrance seal is not visible from the outside.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Jul-11	No.: RG178131a

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patches	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205573.exe	6.95 MB

Problem Solving

Following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

Files included in this release

Folder Name/ File Name/ File Size/ Reboot

1st/ 1-18LQLE.exe/ 1,196,592/ not Exclusive
2nd/ (Blank folder)
3rd/ 1-18SOFL.exe/ 1,341,464/ not Exclusive
4th/ 1-181A8R.exe/ 3,197,328/ not Exclusive
5th/ 1-190YWR.exe/ 1,803,040/ not Exclusive

Note : Important!!! Strictly follow the installation order as indicated here above.

Issue(s) addressed with this release

- 1-18LQLE: Print after inserting a blank page in the end of the PDF page, and Fiery mistakes the page ordering if the PDF is printed again after changing the copy number.
- 1-18SOFL: Fiery improved the ripping performance for JPEG with page rotation. (Mac10.5 Preview Application)
- 1-181A8R: Increase/decrease of Counter value are different between MIB value and SP value.
- 1-190YWR: Print Counter with User Code Auth. and/or External Charge Unit does not increase correctly.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Jul-11	No.: RG178131a

Preparation before Installation

1. Please print out the configuration page. Verify the **Server Info** section. It should show the version number “4.0”. Also verify the **Update Information** section. It should show “1-14N2CZ”
2. Please install “1-14N2CZ”, if the **Update Information** section is blank. Or please install the system 4.0 again, if the version number is not 4.0.

Note

1. You should keep to the install order when the patch will be installed.
2. You should execute a reboot when you install an “**Exclusive**” patch.
(The patch names that you installed will be shown in the configuration after reboot.)

Installation Instructions

Patch installation instruction

1 Make sure the Fiery is idle.
2 Execute 1-**xxxxxx**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3 Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4 After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose
Restart later (not Exclusive) then apply next patch.
or
Reboot. (**Exclusive**)

5 Wait until the Fiery comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6 Verify that the System Update Log section contains the patch number 1-**xxxxxx**.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1 Aries Lt P1/C1	Date: 15th-Feb-11	No.: RG178132

Subject: Notice for Exhasuting Developer	Prepared by: H. Kawamura
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

General

This RTB has been issued to inform you the procedure for exchanging the developer from the development unit. By following the procedure in the service manual, developer in the development unit may not be exchanged completely; therefore, please follow the following procedure when replacing the developer.

Cause

Incomplete developer exhaust

The valve for exhausting the developer does not open properly; therefore, the developer may not exhaust completely.

Incomplete developer fill

The developer may clog the exit of the developer bottle and it may not go into the development unit completely.

Procedure

Developer Exhaust

1. Set the empty developer bottle on the development unit, select the color from SP 2-255-001, then execute SP 2-255-002

2. Check the Developer Exhaust Results from SP 2-255-009 to 2-255-012

3. Re-exhaust the developer SP 2-355-002

Whenever, exhausting the developer, please exhaust it **twice**

4. If the developer bottle feels light, please re-exhaust the developer.

Developer Fill

1. Before opening the plastic bag, shake the bottle a few times.

2. Execute “developer fill” and select the color from SP 2-256-001, then SP2-256-002

3. While filling the developer, apply vibration.

NOTE: When applying vibration constantly, push the developer bottle slightly so that the developer bottle moves about 3mm either side of the bottle as shown below.

Model: Aegis-P1/C1 Aries Lt P1/C1	Date: 15th-Feb-11	No.: RG178132

Model: AG-P1/C1,AGL-P1/C1	Date: 23-Mar-11	No.: RG178133

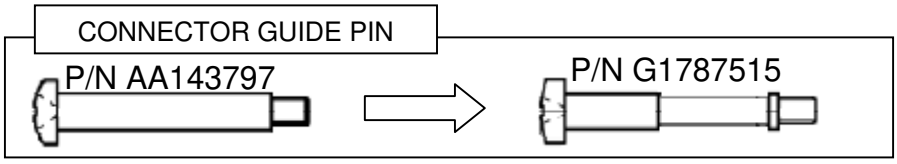
Subject: Modified Connector Guide Pin	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
AA143797	G1784615	CONNECTOR GUIDE PIN	2	X/○	193	8	
AA143797 →		CONNECTOR GUIDE PIN	6→4	-	175	10	*1
→	G1787515	CONNECTOR GUIDE PIN	0→2	X/○	175	17	

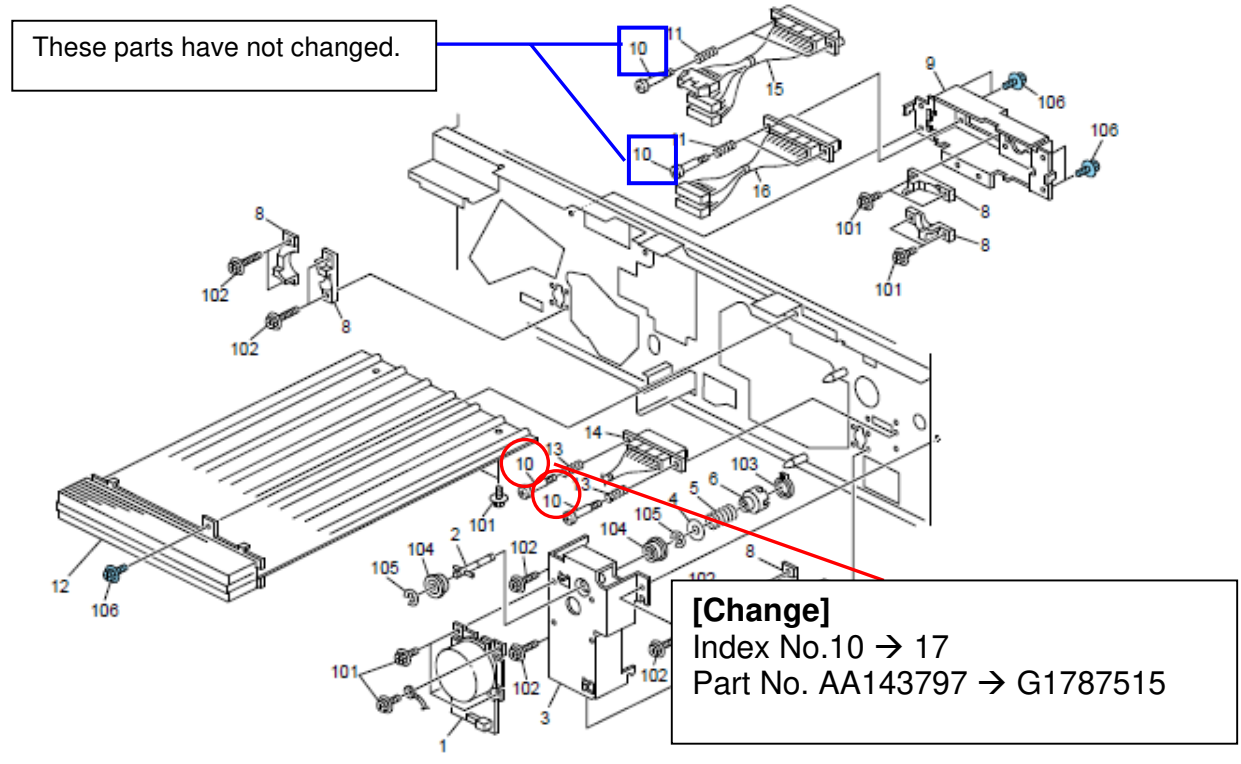
Change: Shape of the Connector Guide Pin

Reason: Higher reliability in the connection of the Drawer Connector



*1 Only the Connector Guide Pins for the Drawer Connector of the Paper Exit Unit have changed.

78.Drive Section 4 (D016/G178)



Model: AG-P1 / C1 , AGL-P1/C1 , Aries-P1.5/C1.5	Date: 23-Mar-11	No.: RG178134

Subject: Rework to Prevent SC328	Prepared by: H. Matsui
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

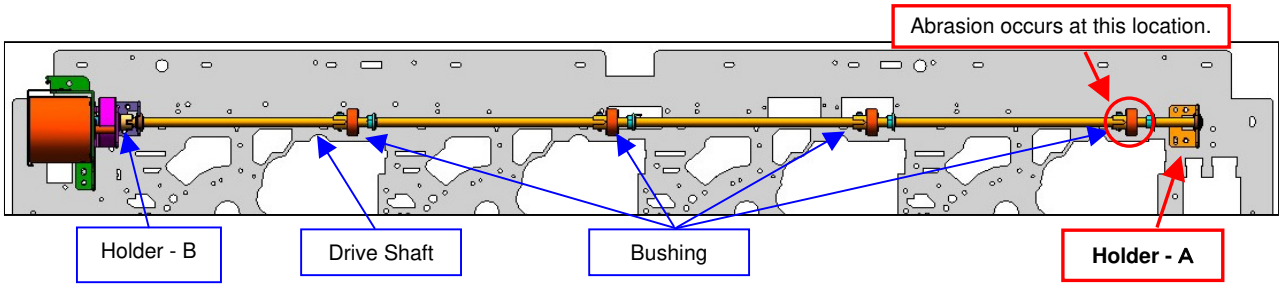
Symptom
SC328 (Toner supply motor error)

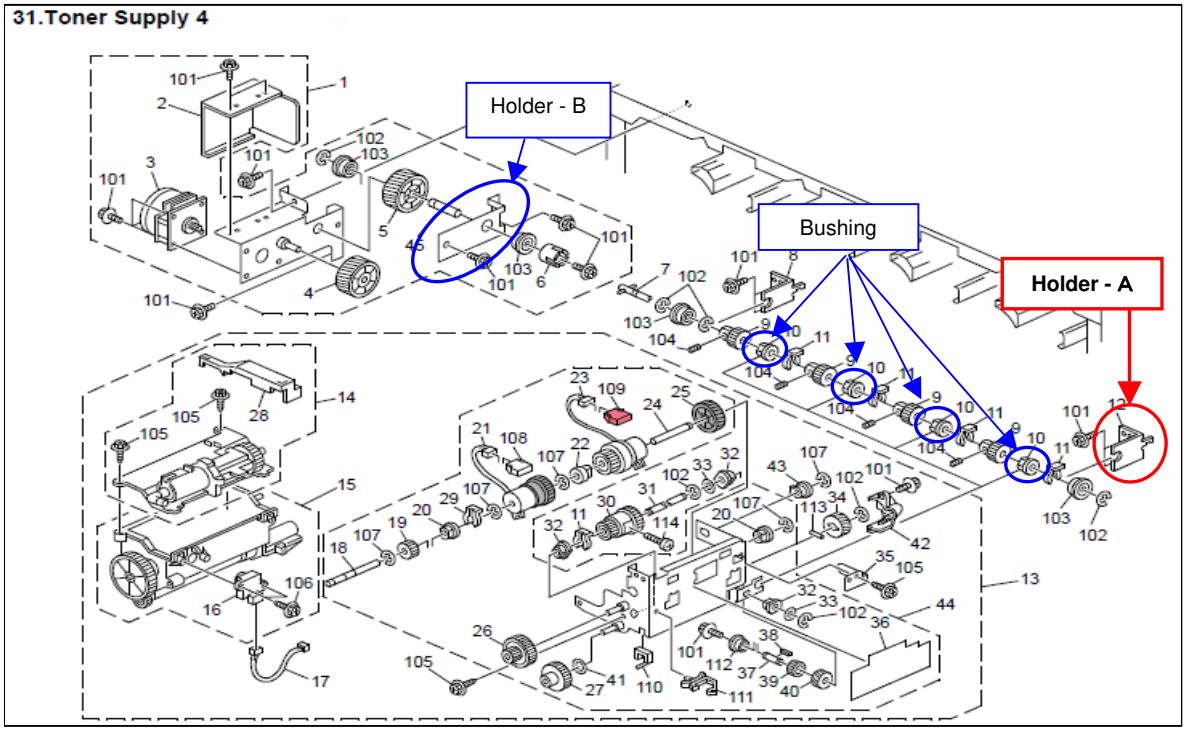
Cause
Variations in the precision of assembly of the bushing/holders that fix the sub-hopper units' drive shaft apply stress and causes wear on the drive shaft. (Abrasion of the drive shaft occurs at the bushing closest to "Holder-A".)

Solution
Please remove "Holder-A" at your next service visit for the affected units (see the next page for the list of affected units).

NOTES

- The bushings and Holder-B will give enough support to secure the drive shaft. Removal of the Holder-A will not affect the function.
- Removing the Holder-A will prevent further abrasion of the drive shaft and SC328.
- A worn drive shaft can be continuously used and will not affect the function.





Affected Units

Total Number of Affected units in NA: 1967

No	Product Description	Serial Numbers	Affected units	
			QTY	Total
1	Pro C720	S9704900001 - S9706000013	112	114
		S9714900001 , S9714900002	2	
2	Pro C720S	V8904900001 - V8906000045	434	434
3	Pro C900	S3286000001 - S3286000050	50	433
		S3294900001 - S3296000047	285	
		S3205000001 - S3205800002	98	
4	Pro C900 Base Unit	S7095500001 - S7095900003	9	9
5	Pro C900 E-80 QX	S7095400001 - S7095900002	10	18
		S7005000001 - S7006000001	8	
6	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	S7004900001 - S7005600002	27	27
7	Pro C900S	M8795000001 - M8796000033	432	718
		M8704900001 - M8705900011	276	
		M8714900001 - M8714900010	10	
8	Pro C900s E-80 QX	V7495700001 - V7495900007	16	32
		V7405100001 - V7405100011	11	
		V7414900001 - V7414900005	5	
9	Pro C901	T0105800001 - T0106000016	30	37
		T0114900001 - T0114900007	7	
10	Pro C901S	V9905800001 - V9906000044	116	145
		V9914900001 - V9914900029	29	

Total Number of Affected units in EU: 435

No	Product Description	Serial Numbers	Affected units	
			QTY	Total
1	Pro C720	S9702700001 - S9703300001	15	17
		S9712500001 , S9712500002	2	
2	Pro C720S	V8902700003 - V8903300011	36	52
		V8912500001 - V8912500016	16	
3	Pro C900	S3293300004 - S3293600009	37	79
		S3202500001 - S3203400001	41	
		S3212500001	1	
4	Pro C900S	M8793300006 - M8793600017	75	200
		M8702500001 - M8703400006	120	
		M8712500001 - M8712500005	5	
5	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	S7093400002 - S7093600002	8	32
		S7002800002 - S7003300002	21	
		S7012500001 - S7012500003	3	
6	Pro C900s E-80 QX	V7493300001 - V7493600001	4	11
		V7402500001 - V7403200001	7	
7	Pro C901	T0112500001 - T0112500019 , T0112700004	20	20
8	Pro C901S	V9903600017 , V9903600018 V9912500001 - V9912500019 V9912600015 , V9912600019 , V9912700002	24	24

Affected units in Asia

No	Product Description	Serial Numbers
1	Pro C720	S9701200003 or older
2	Pro C720S	V8910100001 or older

3	Pro C900	S3200800004 or older
4	Pro C900S	M8700700005 or older
7	Pro C901	T0110100001 or older (T0110100001 has been modified.)
8	Pro C901S	V9910100001 or older (V9910100001 has been modified.)

Supplementary Explanation on Machine Serial Numbers
Serial numbers for mass production units are an 11 digit number which is composed of MC type No., production year, production month +48(NA) / +24(EU) / +0(Asia), and a 5 digit sequential number. (Pre-production units do not apply the above numbering system.)

Example of a serial number registered for a Pro C900 machine

Model / Brand	Serial number - numbering method.
G17817	**S32** ☐ ☐☐ ☐☐☐☐☐ Mc type No. Year (Month+ XX) (Sequential numbering from 00001 each month.) XX = 48 NA XX = 24 EU XX = 0 Asia
	(In the case of NA) Serial number "S3294900017" is composed of the following information: ● Mc Type No. = S32 (Pro C900) ● Year = 9 (2009 production) ● Month +48 = 49 (49 – 48 = 1 = January production) ● Sequential Number = 00017 This indicates that the unit is a Pro C900 and was the 17th unit manufactured in the month of January in year 2009. (*) Year = 0 indicates that the unit was manufactured in year 2010.

Table of MC Type No.

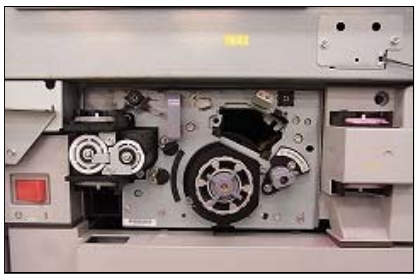
No	Product Description	MC type NO.
1	Pro C720	**S97**
2	Pro C720S	**V89**
3	Pro C900	**S32**
4	Pro C900 Base Unit	**S70**
5	Pro C900 E-80 QX	**S70**
6	Pro C900 C-80 CREO	**S70**
7	Pro C900s	**M87**
8	Pro C900S E-80 QX	**V74**
9	Pro C901	**T01**
10	Pro C901S	**V99**

"Holder A" Removal Procedure

Note: Make sure the machine power is turned off before doing this procedure.

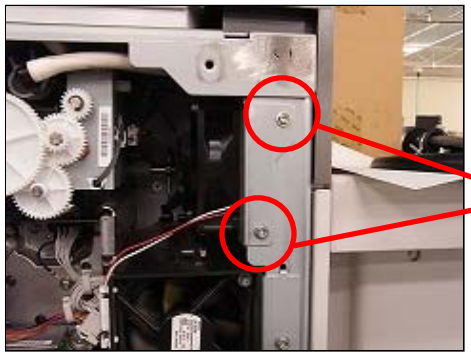
1. Open both front doors, and remove the front upper cover.

2. Remove the cover of the Yellow development unit, and draw out the Yellow development unit.



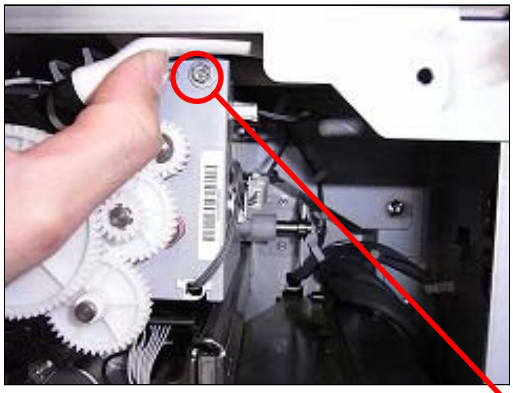
3. Remove the rear upper cover, and open the rear unit.

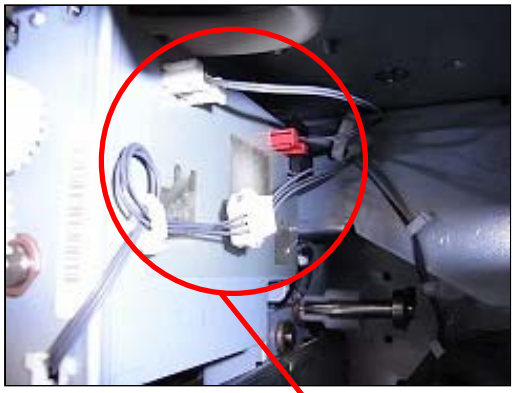
4. Remove the cooling fan.



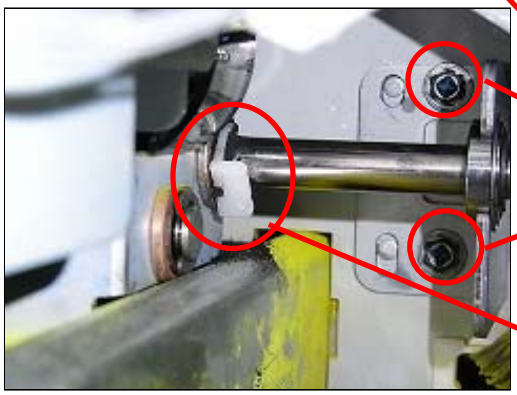
Remove the two screws to remove the cooling fan.

5. Disconnect 3 connectors, remove the snap ring, and remove 1 screw fixing the Yellow sub-hopper and 2 screws fixing the Holder-A.





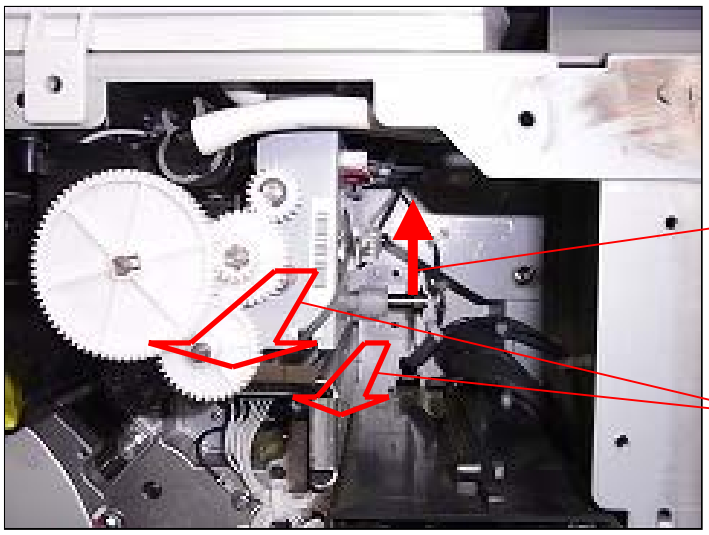
5-1. Disconnect 3 connectors here.



5-3. Remove 1 screw fixing the sub-hopper, and 2 screws fixing the Holder-A.

5-2. Remove the snap ring and slide the bushing to the right.

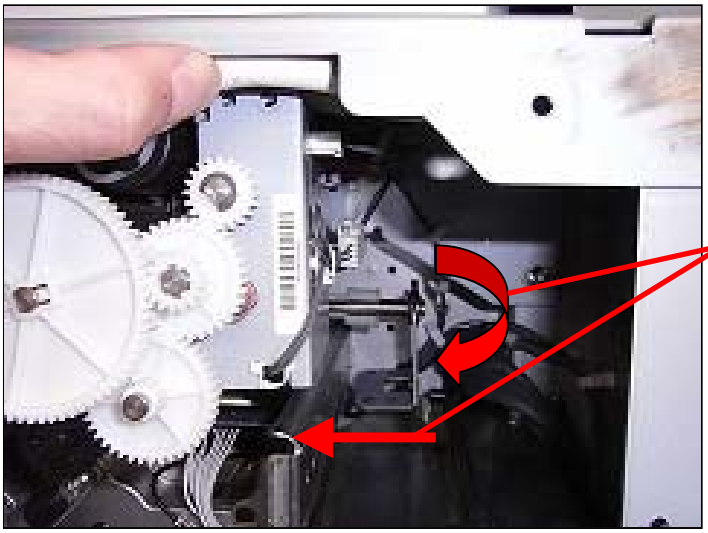
6. Release the Yellow sub-hopper halfway, and remove the Holder-A.



6-1. Lift up the Holder-A.

6-2. Pull out both sub-hopper and Holder-A together to the front. (The sub-hopper is released halfway.)

Note:
Holder-A is locked in place with the side plate of the mainframe. To release the lock, lift up Holder-A as you pull it out to the front together with the sub-hopper. The sub-hopper is released halfway in this condition.
Do not remove the Toner Supply Tube.

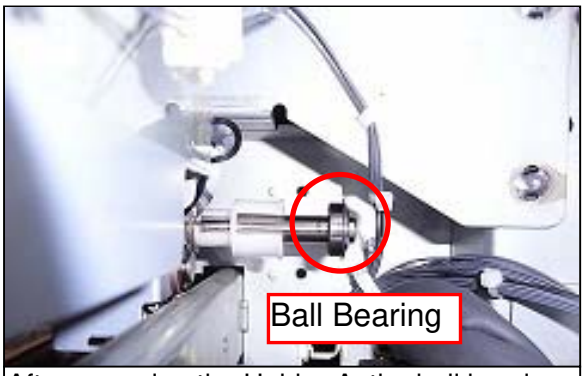


To remove the Holder-A, rotate it clockwise, and then slide it to the left.

Holder-A

NOTE
Holder-A shown above is applied for C901/C901S. The shape of Holder-A is different for C900/C900s/C720/C720s but the removal procedure is the same.

Appearance after removing Holder-A



After removing the Holder-A, the ball bearing will remain and be of no use.
However, the ball bearing should NOT be removed to prevent the risk of dropping the retaining ring into the machine.
Also, leaving the ball bearing will not affect the function.

7. Follow the above steps 1~6 in reverse order to complete the procedure.

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 20-Apr-11	No.: RG178135

Subject: CD-ROM Manual	Prepared by: N.Iida
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Change: Part number

Reason: Content revision

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index
G1780421	M0647902	CD-ROM:MANUAL:RICOH_ADMIN:ASS'Y	1	X/O	229	34
G1780423	M0647900	CD-ROM:MANUAL:RICOH_USER:ASS'Y	1	As a set	229	34

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

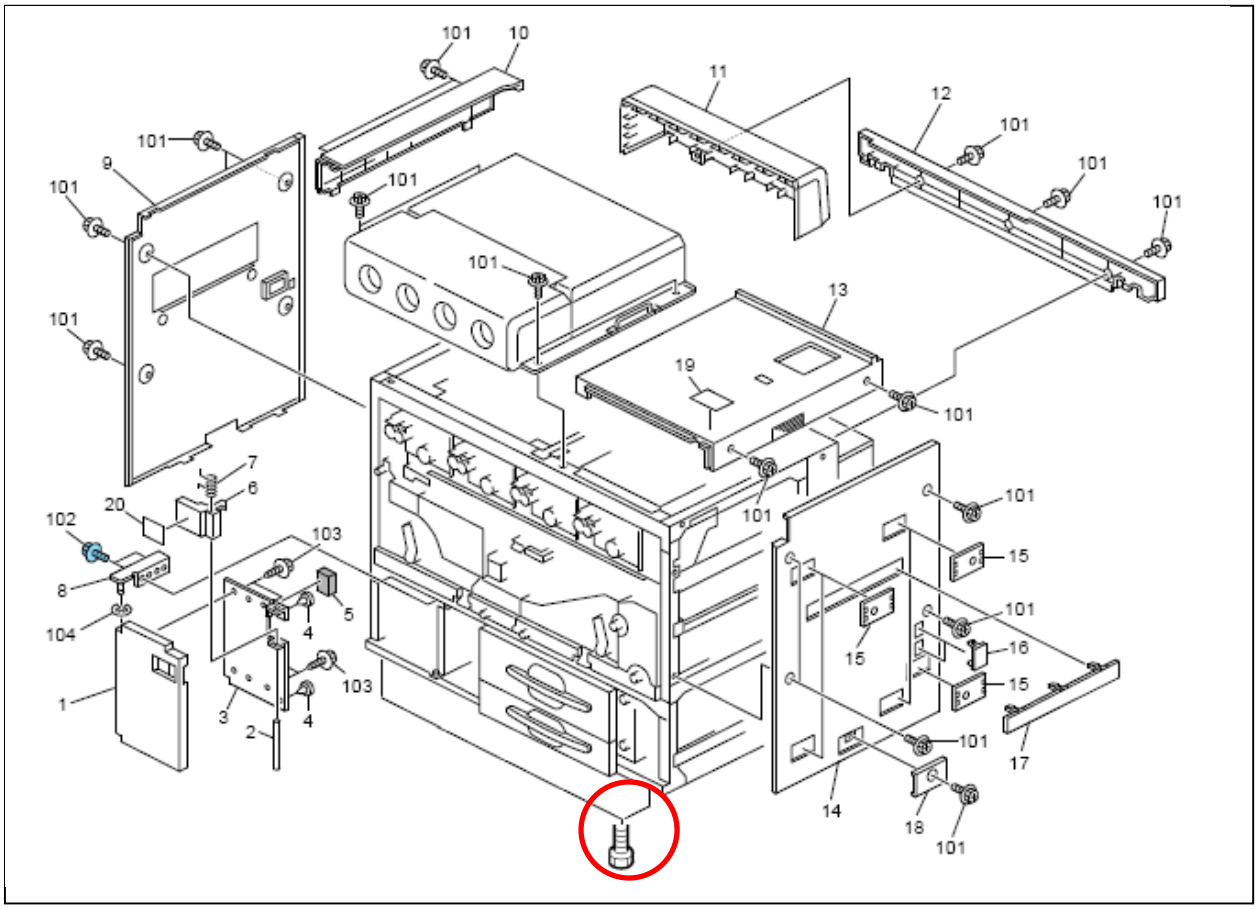
Model: **AG-P1 / C1 , AGL-P1/C1**	Date: 12-May-11	No.: RG178136

Subject: New part HEXAGONAL BOLT	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the HEXAGONAL BOLT as a new service part.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1781134	HEXAGONAL BOLT:M20X70	4	-	25	105	



RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: AG-P1/AG-C1 , AGL-P1/AGL-C1	Date: 25-May-11	No.: RG178137

Subject: Change the Exit Roller	Prepared by: H.Matsui
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec, PP Service Planning	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1784946	-	EXIT ROLLER:PRESS FIT	1	X/X	151	2	
	→ M0774946	EXIT ROLLER					

Change/Reason:

To improve paper feeding performance for thick paper in the paper exit including the switchback path

RICOH

Technical Bulletin

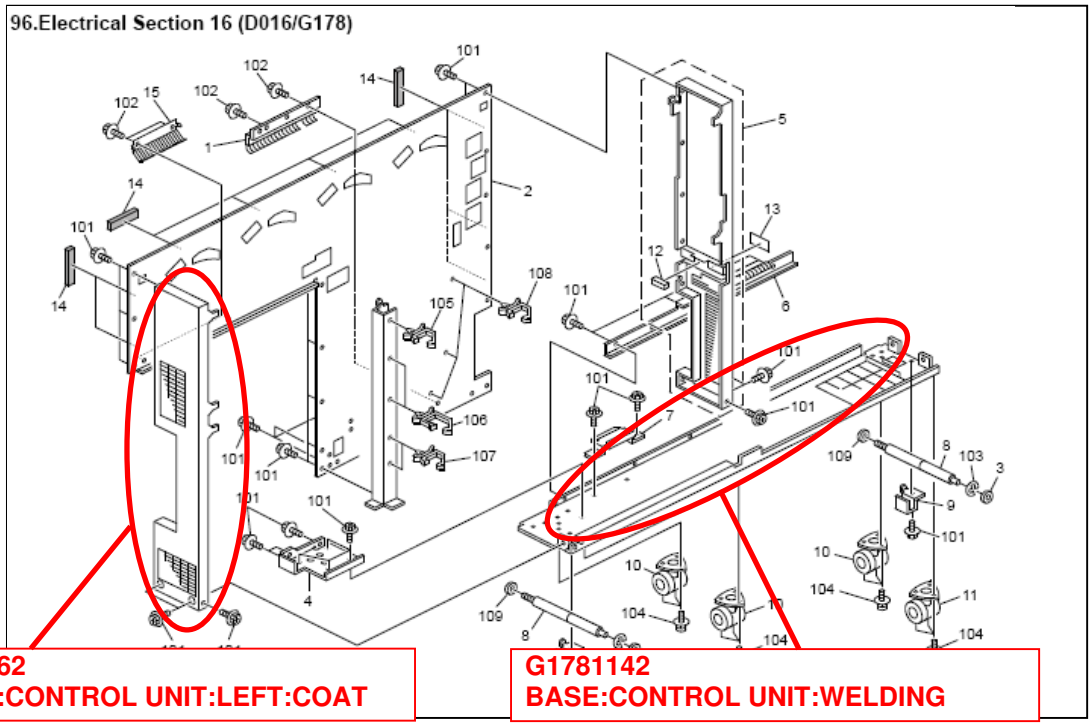
Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5 , AGL-P1/C1	Date: 30-May-11	No.: RG178138

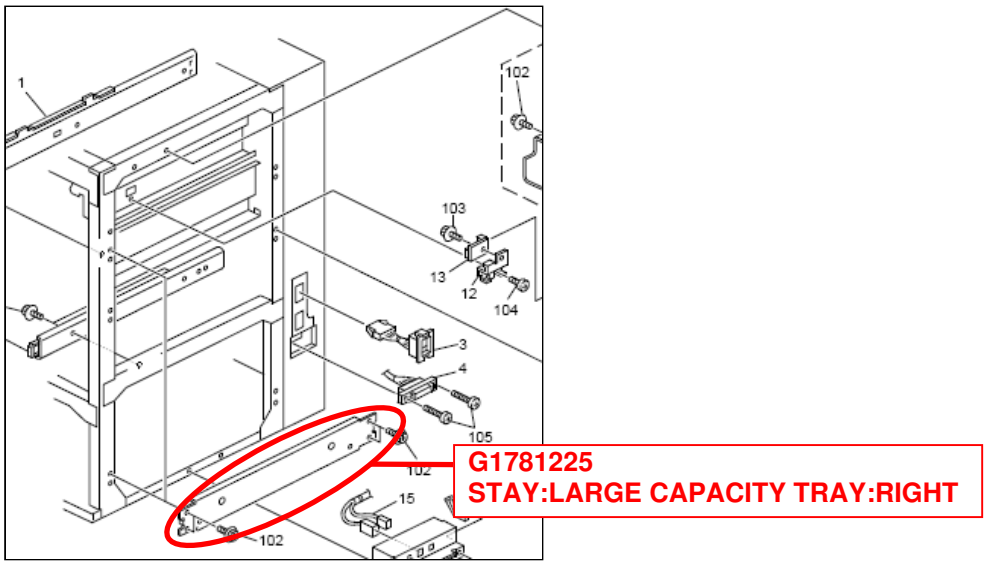
Subject: New part Frames	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the following frames as new service parts.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1781162	FRAME:CONTROL UNIT:LEFT:COAT	1	-	211	16	
G1781142	BASE:CONTROL UNIT:WELDING	1	-	211	17	
G1781225	STAY:LARGE CAPACITY TRAY:RIGHT	1	-	217	16	





Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 23-May-11	No.: RG178139

Subject: Manual Correction for Aegis-P1.0/C1.0	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The Service Manual for Aegis-P1/C1 was corrected

- On page 659, the area surrounded by the red box below is corrected
- On page 738, SCs related to Buffer Pass Unit are added

Page 659, Process Control Self Check SP3821

Displayed Code	Item	Major Cause
16	VdHome Error 2 (SC436 to SC439)	V0 (SP3571) below –700V, or VdHome (SP3772) below –500V. • Potential sensor relay board damaged • Drum abnormal • Drum motor not operating
	Action: • Do SP2260 001 to check the function of the potential sensor. • Do SP2261 to check the Vd reading. For more, see Section 6. This error occurs again if Vd is less than -500V. • Remove the malfunctioning PCDU with a functioning PCDU, turn the machine off then on, then do the potential sensor check again. • If the replaced PCDU does not function normally, then the problem is on the machine side, or the potential sensor relay board is malfunctioning. • If the replaced PCDU functions normally, then there may be a problem with the drum or the charge unit. Replace the PCDU.	

Correction

Major Cause

~~Vo (SP3571) below -700V or~~ VdHome (SP3572) below -500

- Potential sensor relay board damaged
- Drum abnormal
- Drum motor not operating

Model: Aegis-P1/C1	Date: 23-May-11	No.: RG178139

Page 738, SC 5xx

Correction

Two SC codes were missing from the service manual related to the Buffer Pass Unit
SC 525 and SC 526

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
525	B	Drive motor (right) error (M379) The machine detects a lock signal of the drive motor (right) in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 1.2 seconds after the drive motor (right) has rotated for 2 seconds. • Harness disconnected or broken • Defective drive motor (right) (M379) 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the motor (right).

No.	Type	Details (Symptom, Possible Cause, Troubleshooting Procedures)
526	B	Drive motor (left) error (M379) The machine detects a lock signal of the drive motor (left) in the buffer pass unit (M379) for 1.2 seconds after the drive motor (left) has rotated for 2 seconds. • Harness disconnected or broken • Defective drive motor (left) (M379) 1. Check or replace the harness. 2. Replace the motor (left).

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Jul-11	No.: RG178140

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patches	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205580.exe	43.6 MB

Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given countermeasures.

Files included in this release

Folder Name/ File Name/ File Size/ Reboot

1st/ 1-18U1L4.exe/ 5,140,344/ not Exclusive
2nd/ 1-19DTMJ.exe/ 4,423,000/ not Exclusive
3rd/ 1-19FRM0.exe/ 3,186,392/ not Exclusive
4th/ 1-19FHI5.exe/ 1,196,344/ not Exclusive
5th/ 1-19JBUW.exe/ 1,916,336/ not Exclusive
6th/ 1-19K4KP.exe/ 2,592,256/ not Exclusive
7th/ 1-19O8YL.exe/ 7,201,424/ not Exclusive
8th/ 1-19SKBZ.exe/ 13,737,240/ not Exclusive
9th/ 1-19Q0OH.exe/ 4,970,560/ not Exclusive
10th/ 1-1A0OPJ.exe/ 2,116,864/ not Exclusive

Note : Important!!! Strictly follow the installation order as indicated here above.

Issue(s) addressed with this release

- 1-18U1L4: After we applied a patch, we could not get a normal print result.
- 1-19DTMJ: SC919 and SC991 occur in printing.
- 1-19FRM0: Fiery may fail to close a page.
- 1-19FHI5: Paper is not fed from the correct tray if PS-File print via Virtual Printer.
- 1-19JBUW: The image behind the blank page will slip off in the top right corner.
- 1-19K4KP: Jobs are not displayed in accordance with the order of "Date/Time" in the joblog.
- 1-19O8YL: Cannot print HPT correctly.
- 1-19SKBZ: If RIP is executed via without PS drv, pattern image collapses.
- 1-19Q0OH: Customer is unable to select Color Mode, within CWS, under Booklet, 1-up perfect setting.
- 1-1A0OPJ: If specific data has been printed, "Scale to Fit" is not applied.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 05-Jul-11	No.: RG178140

Preparation before Installation

1. Please print out the configuration page. Verify the **Server Info** section. It should show the version number “4.0”. Also verify the **Update Information** section. It should show “1-14N2CZ”
2. Please install “1-14N2CZ”, if the **Update Information** section is blank. Or please install the system 4.0 again, if the version number is not 4.0.

Note

1. You should keep to the install order when the patch is installed.
2. You should execute the reboot when you install an “**Exclusive**” patch.
(The patch names that you installed will be shown in the configuration after reboot.)

Installation Instructions

Patch installation instruction

1 Make sure the Fiery is idle.
2 Execute 1-**xxxxxx**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3 Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4 After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose
Restart later (not Exclusive) then apply next patch.
or
Reboot. (**Exclusive**)

5 Wait until the Fiery comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6 Verify that the System Update Log section contains the patch number 1-**xxxxxx**.

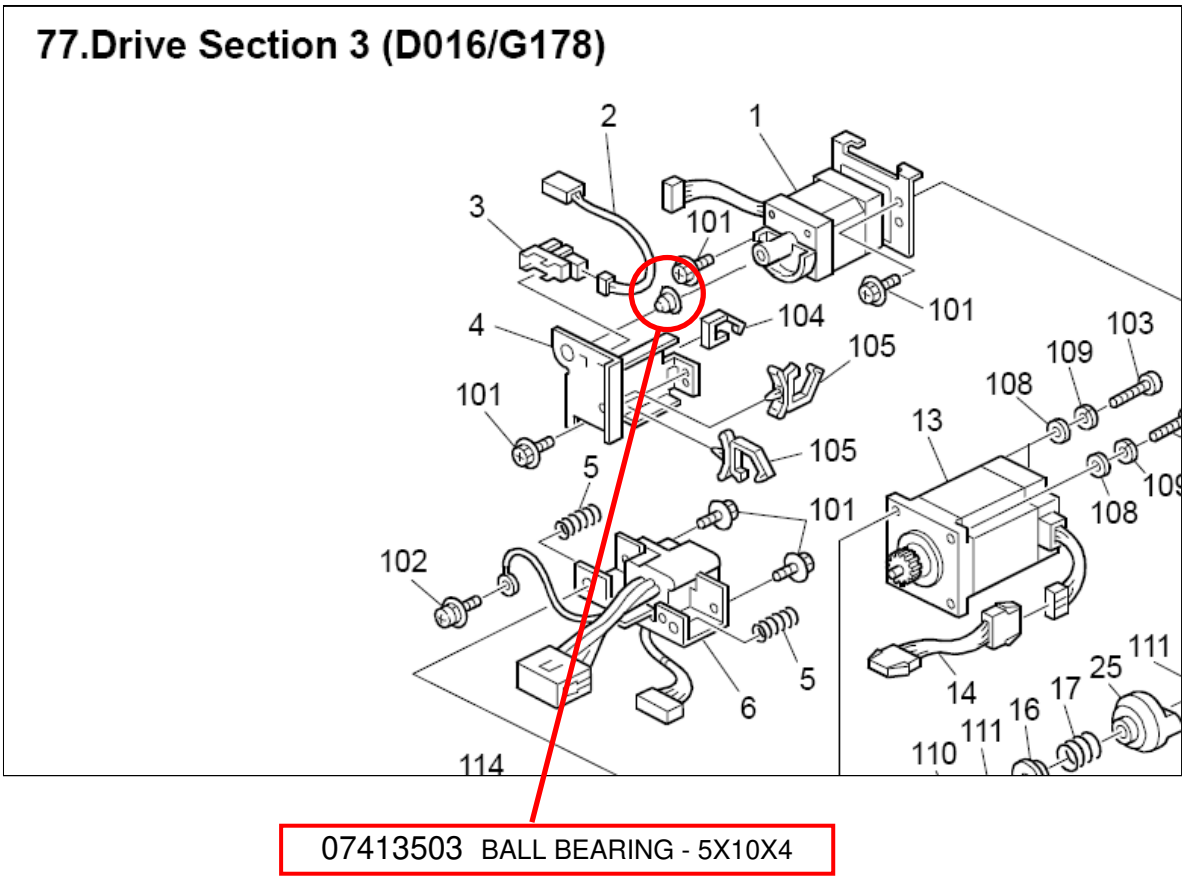
Model: **AG-P1 / C1 , AGL-P1/C1**	Date: 09-Aug-11	No.: RG178141

Subject: Modify the Part Catalog (Add the Ball Bearing)	Prepared by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to modify the part catalog as follows.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
07413503	BALL BEARING - 5X10X4	1	-	173	115	



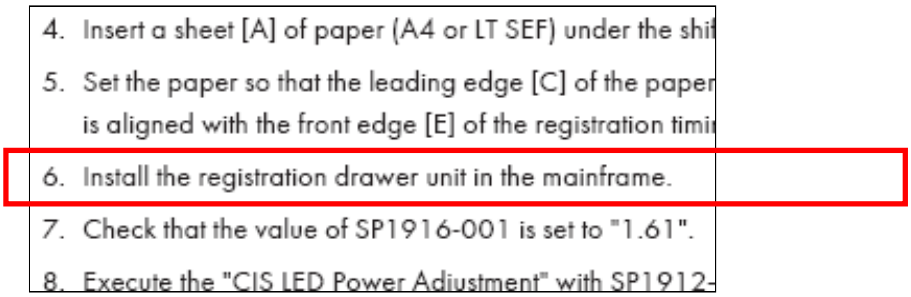
Model: AG-P1 / C1 , AGL-P1/C1	Date: 21-Sept-11	No.: RG178142

Subject: Manual Correction for Aegis/Aegis-Light	Prepared by: H Matsui
From: 1st PP Service Planning Sec., PP Service Planning	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

The Service Manual for Aegis-P1/C1 and Aegis-Light-P1/C1 are corrected

- On pages 450 ~~in Appendices~~, area surrounded by red box in figure below is corrected.



Correction

(Wrong) Install the registration drawer unit in the machine.

(Correct) Install the registration drawer unit in the machine and close the front cover.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 26-Oct-11	No.: RG178143

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patches	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205601.exe	41.9 MB

Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given measures.

Files included in this release

Folder Name/ File Name/ File Size/ Reboot

1st/ 1-19UMTK.exe/ 1,240,016/ not Exclusive
2nd/ 1-1A9NOT.exe/ 1,235,552/ not Exclusive
3rd/ 1-1AYSGZ.exe/ 1,717,064/ not Exclusive
4th/ 1-1ASJLD.exe/ 1,151,560/ not Exclusive
5th/ 1-1BJJUP.exe/ 1,517,064/ not Exclusive
6th/ 1-1B64QX.exe/ 1,253,736/ not Exclusive
7th/ 1-1BM5UM.exe/ 1,518,024/ not Exclusive
8th/ 1-1BN9NF.exe/ 2,668,160/ not Exclusive
9th/ 1-1BRK0K.exe/ 1,520,856/ not Exclusive
10th/ 1-1BTCI9.exe/ 9,613,952/ not Exclusive
11th/ 1-1B26V3.exe/ 21,313,664/ not Exclusive

Note : Important!!! Strictly follow the installation order as indicated here above.

Issue(s) addressed with this release

- 1-19UMTK: RGB image with Pure Black prints incorrectly.
- 1-1A9NOT: If B5 size data is imposed and printed with B4 size, Configure is printed with B5 size.
- 1-1AYSGZ: When 2 at center of the staple has been requested, Fiery show PS error (Rangecheck Error)
- 1-1ASJLD: PS VM error occurs by printing a specific .ps file.
- 1-1BJJUP: Impose: Scaling is not applied even if the template which set "Scale" is used.
- 1-1B64QX: CWS5:PS data are classified as PCL
- 1-1BM5UM: Impose page rotation problem.
- 1-1BN9NF: MixedMedia:A blank paper is added when a duplex printing of the page.
- 1-1BRK0K: Connection with Fiery and printer run out
- 1-1BTCI9: Fiery Server is rebooted when pre-flight will be executed.
- 1-1B26V3: Fiery Server stops when PDF file will be imported via CWS.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 26-Oct-11	No.: RG178143

Preparation before Installation

1. Please print out the configuration page. Verify the **Server Info** section. It should show the version number “4.0”. And also verify the **Update Information** section. It should show the “1-14N2CZ”
2. Please install the “1-14N2CZ”, if the **Update Information** section is blank. Or please install the system 4.0 again, if the version number is not 4.0.

Note

1. You should keep to install order when the patch will be installed.
2. You should execute the reboot when you install the patch of “**Exclusive**”.
(The patch names that you installed will be shown in the configuration after reboot.)

Installation Instructions

Patch installation instruction

1 Make sure the Fiery is idle.
2 Execute 1-**xxxxxx**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3 Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4 After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose
Restart later (not Exclusive) then apply next patch.
or
Reboot. (**Exclusive**)

5 Wait until the Fiery comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6 Verify that the System Update Log section contains the patch number 1-**xxxxxx**.

RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: **Aegis C1/P1 AG-C1Lt/P1Lt**	Date: 18-Nov-11	No.: RG178144

Subject: Key top for Java VM Option	Prepared by: H. Kawamura
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB informs the part which needs to be ordered when the customer uses the JAVA VM Option

If the customer uses the JAVA VM Option, please order the following part
Part number: B2341574
Part Name: KEYTOP:KINO_MENU:NA

Procedure

1. Remove the blank key top on the operation panel

2. Insert the Key top for JAVA VM, Part number B2341574

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 14-Dec-11	No.: RG178145

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: T. Satoh
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205603.exe	192 KB

Problem Solving (Measures)

System/Web update did not function since 10 October 2011 for Fiery servers that run on either Windows XPe SP2 or XPe SP3.

Steps to reproduce

NA

Prerequisite(s)

Installation instructions

Installation on FACI systems:

1. Execute 1-1CO771.exe and follow the instructions

2. Fiery must be rebooted in order for changes to take effect.

Installation on non-FACI systems:

1. Enable remote desktop on the server.

2. With a Windows XP client, using remote desktop to the Fiery server

3. Execute 1-1CO771.exe and follow the instructions

4. Fiery must be rebooted in order for changes to take effect.

Known Issues

Reissued:27-Mar-12

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178146a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

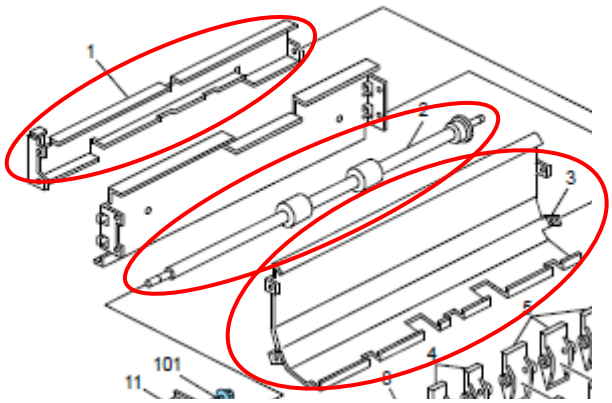
Subject: Part information for paper exit unit			Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce changes in paper exit unit, which must be replaced as a set

This RTB only applies to machines that have 4 exit rollers.

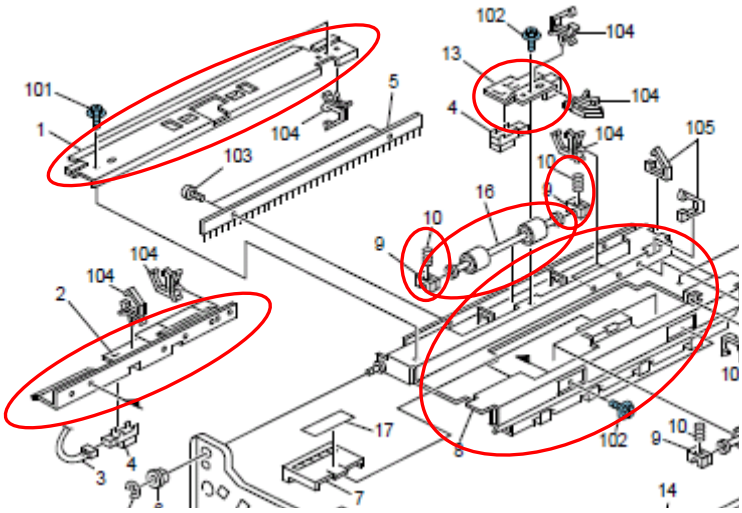
For machines with 2 exit rollers, please order the same part as before.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
AA063675	AA063675	SPRING - 5N	2→4	X/X	153	10	X/O as a set
AA084059	AA084059	BALL BEARING HOLDER	6→8	X/X	153	9	
G1784885	G1784855	TRANSPORT ROLLER: DRIVEN:PAPER EXIT UNIT	3→2	X/X	153	11	
M3791627	M3791627	TRANSPORT ROLLER:DRIVEN	1→3	X/X	153	16	
G1784661	G1784648	GUIDE:EXIT:LOWER	1	X/X	151	3	
G1784663	G1784659	GUIDE:EXIT:UPPER:WELDING	1	X/X	153	8	
G1784684	M0774662	BRACKET:EXIT:SENSOR	1	X/X	153	13	
G1784761	G1784657	BRACKET:STOPPER:FRAME:UPPER	1	X/X	151	1	
G1784800	G1784658	COVER:UPPER:FRAME	1	X/X	153	1	
G1784945	G1784656	GUIDE PLATE:PAPER EXIT UNIT:EXIT	1	X/X	153	18	
G1784946	M0774946	EXIT ROLLER	1	X/X	151	2	



Reissued:27-Mar-12

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178146a



RICOH

Technical Bulletin

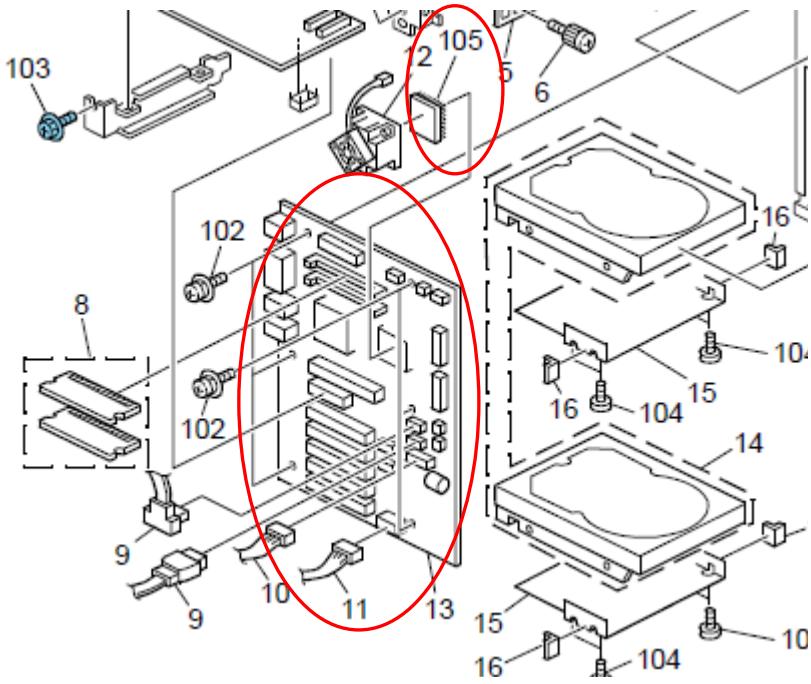
Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178147

Subject: Part information for HDD	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce changes in the HDD, which have to be replaced as a set

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
14077038	14077453	CPU:LF80537GF0484M(SLGFJ)	1	X/X	215	105	X/O as a set
R0367502	R0367523	PCB:FB13-L2-AEGIS	1	X/X	215	13	



RICOH

Technical Bulletin

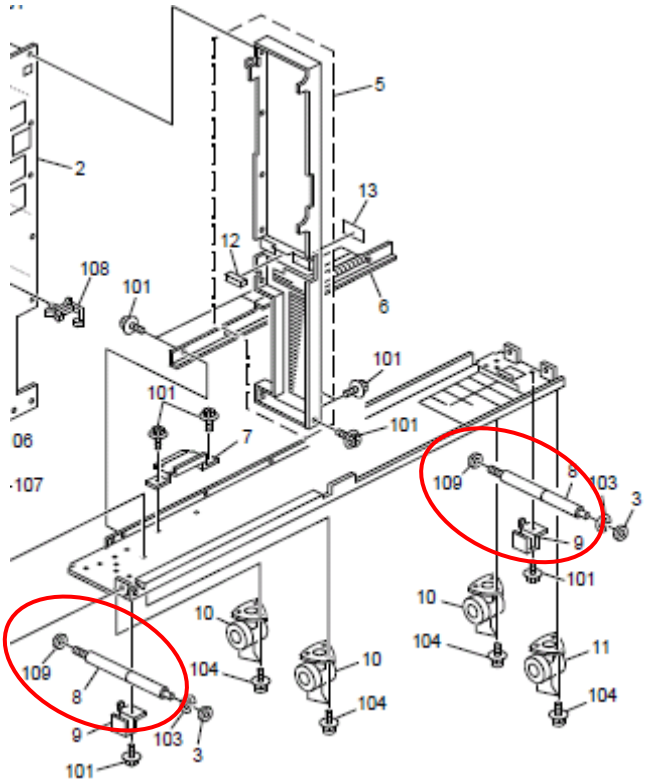
Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178148

Subject: Part information for frame	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce a change in the frame.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
07010050N	M0771192	PLAIN WASHER:BASE:LOWER	2	X/O	211	109	X/O as a set
G1781190	M0771191	FULL DUG POINT SCREW:BASE:LOWER	2	X/O	211	8	



Reissued:27-Mar-12

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178149a

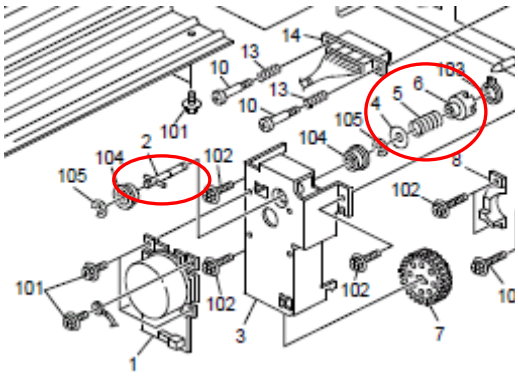
RTB Reissue

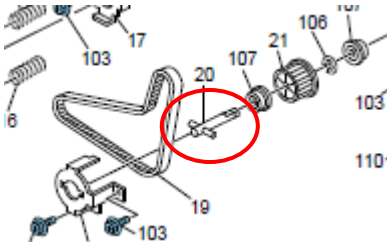
The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Part information for drive section			Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce a change in the Drive section

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
AA063691	M0774685	COMPRESSION SPRING:JOINT:10N	1	X/X	175	5	X/X as a set
B2344385	D0594398	JOINT:PAPER EXIT UNIT:DRIVE	1	X/X	175	6	
G1784573	M0774682	SHAFT:DRIVE:COUPLING:PRESS FIT	1	X/X	175	2	
G1784892	M0774684	SHAFT:DRIVE:COUPLING:EXIT	1	X/X	145	20	
	D0594399	JOINT:PAPER EXIT UNIT:MAIN	1		145	33	





Reissued:27-Mar-12

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178149a

Image of “JOINT PAPER EXIT UNIT: MAIN”

JOINT:PAPER EXIT UNIT:MAIN is newly added to the SHAFT: DRIVE: COUPLING: EXIT.

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178150

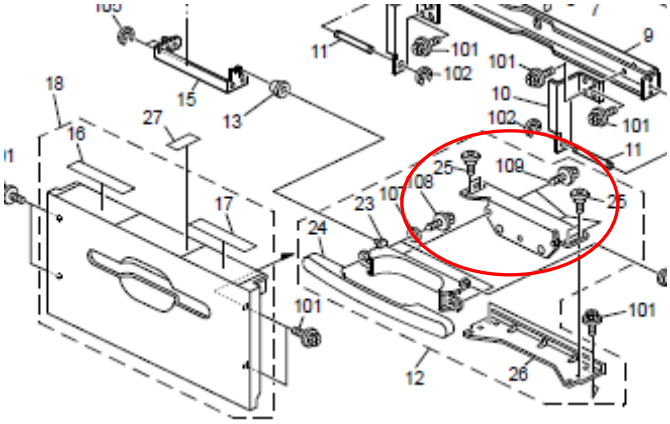
Subject: Part information for LCT	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce a change in the LCT, which needs to be replaced as a set

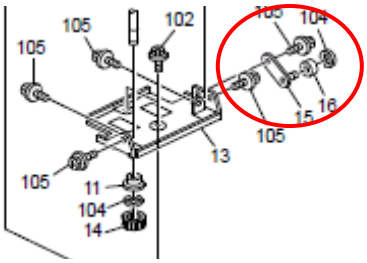
Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
	D3552753	PLATE:GRIP	1	X/O	267	28	X/O as a set
04514008N		TAPPING SCREW:4X8	23	O/O	267	101	

For TAPPING SCREW: 4X8, quantity has been changed from 19 to 23



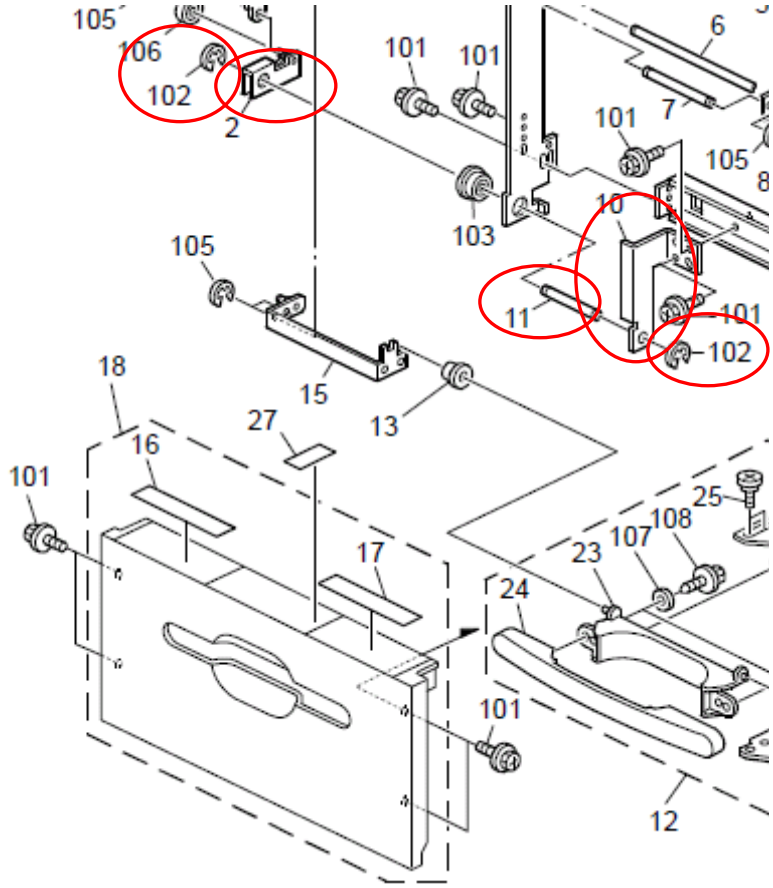
Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
07200040E		RETAINING RING - M4	4	O/O	277	104	X/O as a set
D3554589	D3554565	BRACKET:PAPER SIZE SENSOR:ROLLER:PEEN	2	X/O	277	15	
D3554598		ROLLER:SLIDER	0	X/O	277	16	

RETAINING RING-M4 changed from 5 to 4, and ROLLER SLIDER changed from 1 to 0.



Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178150

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
07200060E		RETAINING RING – M6	2	O/O	267	102	X/O as a set
B8343389	D4534449	SHAFT:LINK:PIERCE	1	X/O	267	11	
B8343390		CONTACT POINT STAY	0	X/O	267	10	
B8343400	D4533400	GUIDE:STOPPER:LEFT	1	X/O	267	2	



Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178151

Subject: Part information for fusing unit grease	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the grease for the fusing unit gears.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
	VSSG9002	FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE : 100G	1		377	9	

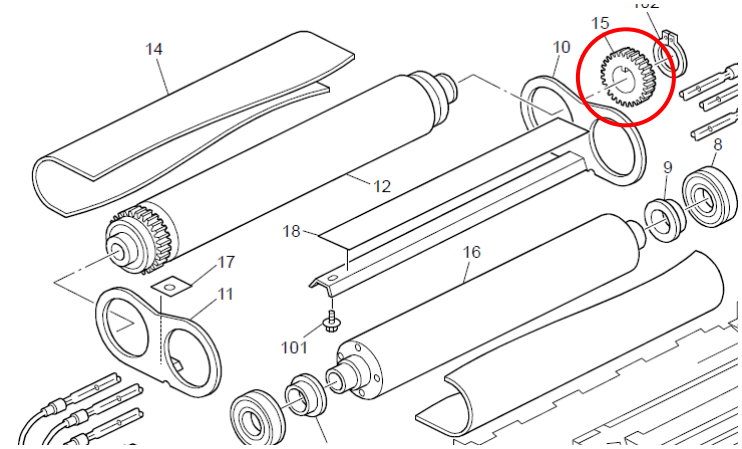
When replacing the pressure roller or fusing roller for PM, please lubricate the gears with this grease.

The amount: 2 grams at each location, and spread evenly on the top half of the gears

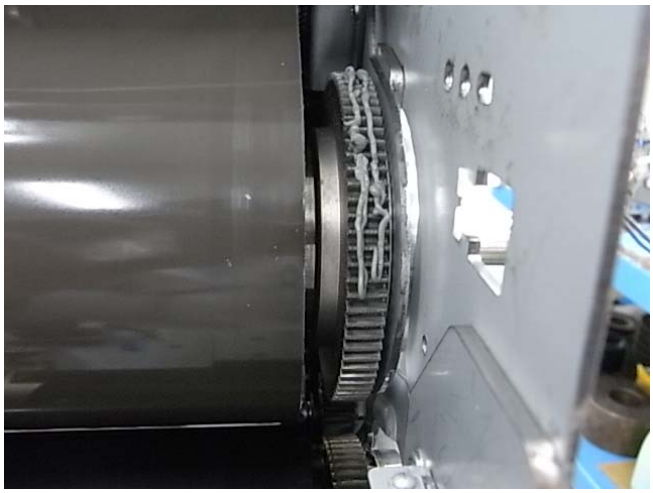
Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 25-Jan-12	No.: RG178151

Location to put the grease

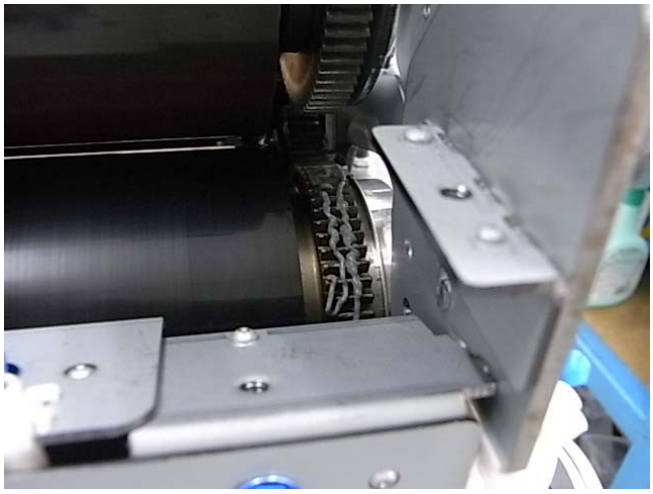
1. Gear:Z70:Hot Roller



2. GEAR:HOT ROLLER



3. GEAR:PRESSURE ROLLER



Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 27-Jan-12	No.: RG178152

Subject: New Part - Sheet for the Decurl Unit	Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,	

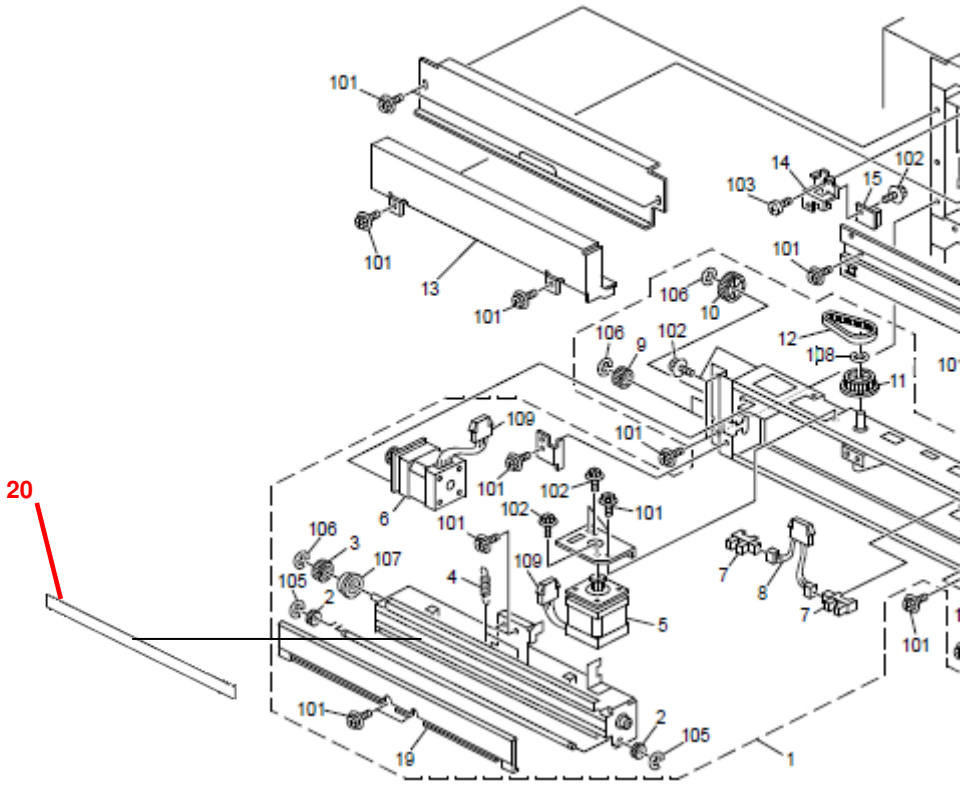
Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the following new service part.

72.Paper Exit Section 13 (D016/G178)

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0774706	SHEET:DECURA:MIDDLE	1	-	163	20	

72.Paper Exit Section 13 (D016/G178)

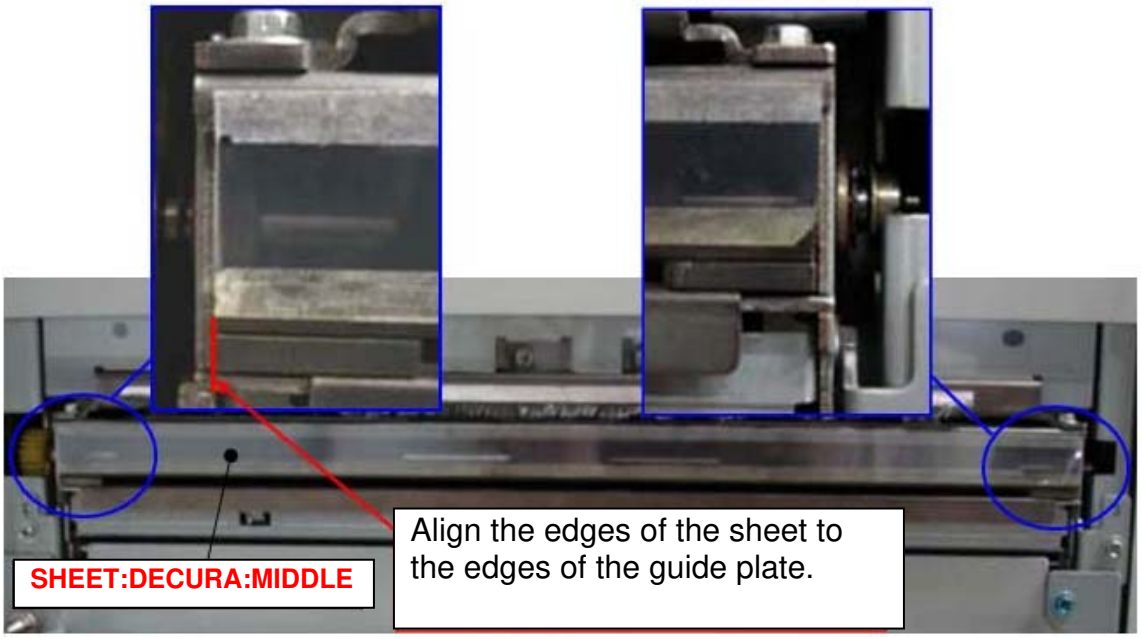


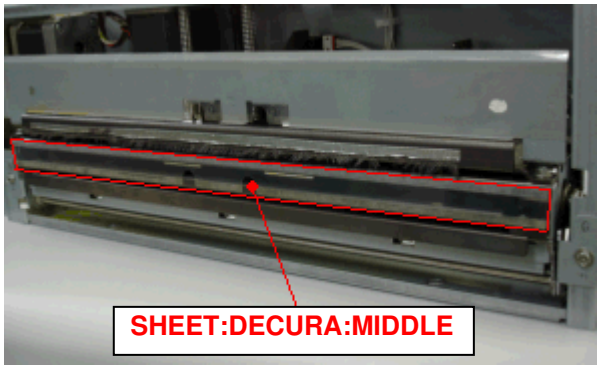
Purpose

This part was added to prevent possible injuries when fingers accidentally get caught in the Decurl unit.

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 27-Jan-12	No.: RG178152

Note on attaching the sheet





Model: V-C2/C3 R4000	Date: 30-May-11	No.: RD350006

Subject: New guide part for LCIT	Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Overseas Tech Support Sec., 1st PQM Dept.	

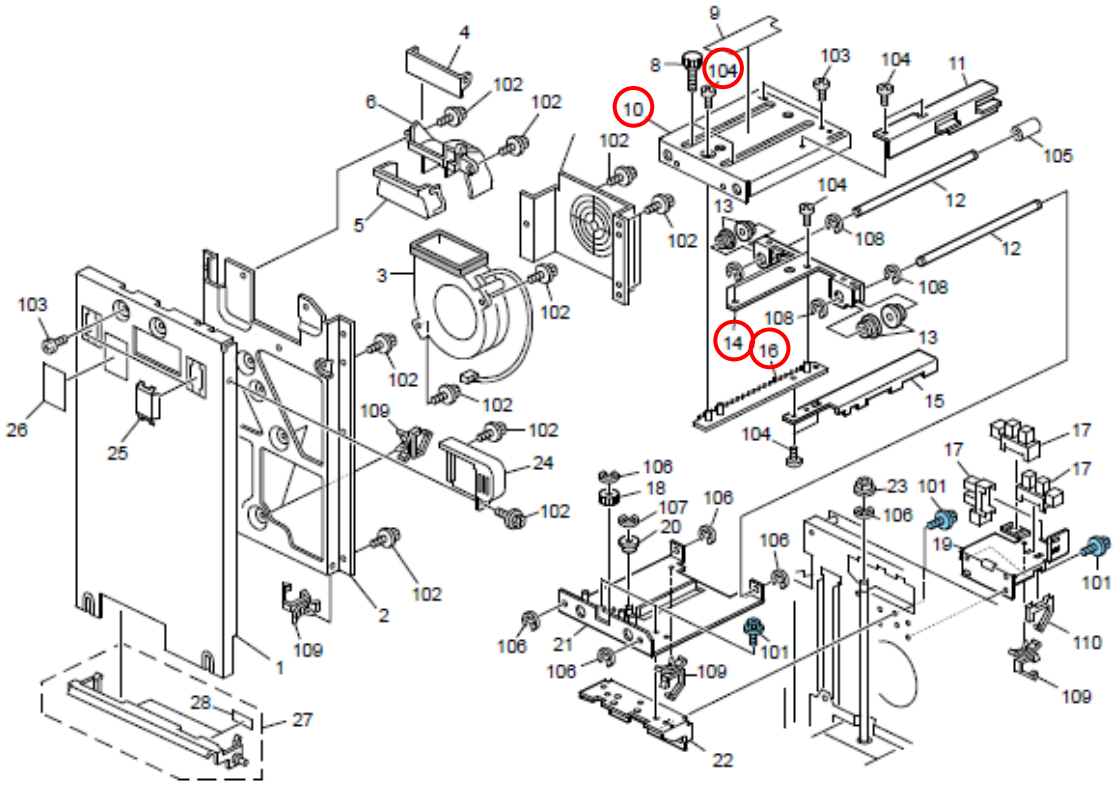
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce that the tray part for the LCIT has been changed

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
04533006N	-	TAPPING SCREW - M3X6	1-0	-	11	104	X/O as a set
B8343358	B8343356	COVER:UPPER REAR	1	X/X	11	10	
B8343334	B8343343	GUIDE:UPPER REAR	1	X/X	11	14	
B8343349	B8343345	RACK:UPPER	1	X/X	11	16	

B8343345, B8343343, B8343356, 04533006N

5.Paper Tray 3 (D350)

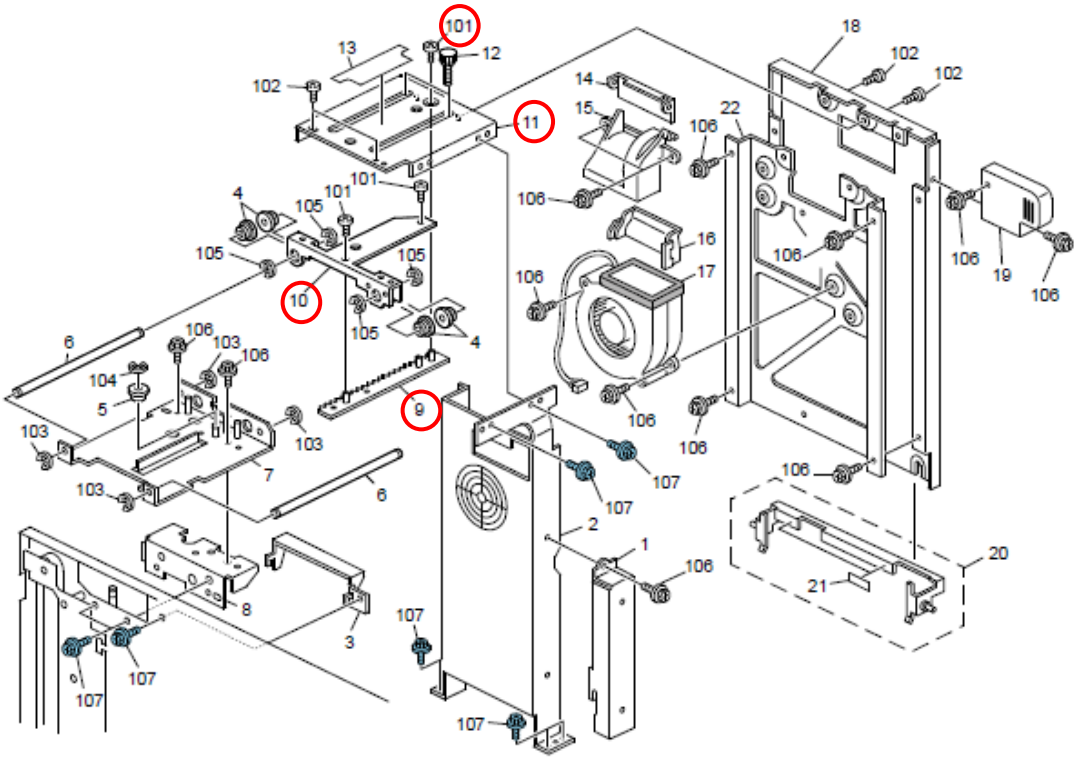


Model: V-C2/C3 R4000	Date: 30-May-11	No.: RD350006

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
04533006N	-	TAPPING SCREW - M3X6	1-0	-	9	101	X/O as a set
D3503339	D3503345	RACK:UPPER	1	X/X	9	9	
B8343332	B8343341	GUIDE:UPPER FRONT	1	X/X	9	10	
B8343357	B8343355	GUIDE:LM-6:UPPER FRONT:PEEN	1	X/X	9	11	

D3503339, B8343341, B8343355, 04533006N

4.Paper Tray 2 (D350)



RICOH **Technical Bulletin** **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: AGL-P1/C1	Date: 02-Feb-12	No.: RG178153

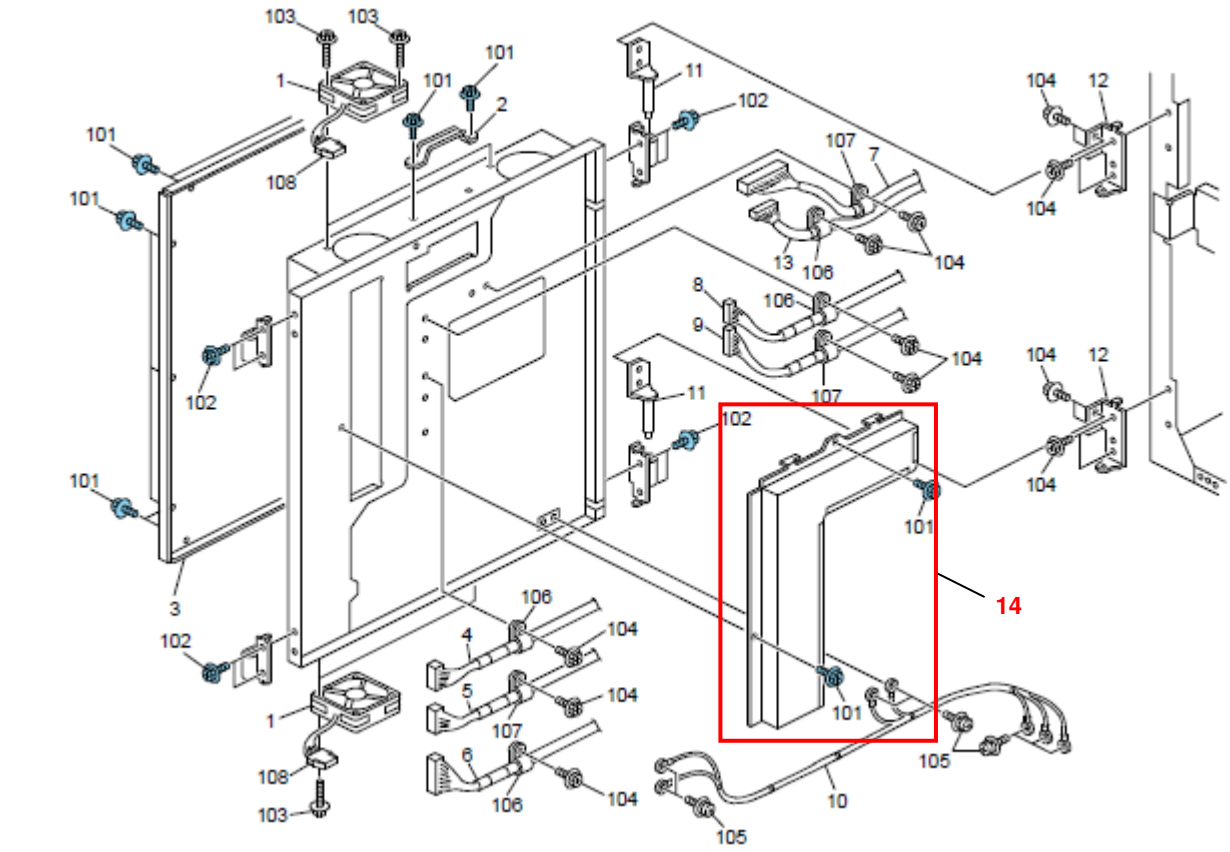
Subject: New Part(IPU Harness Cover)	Prepared by: Shinnosuke Sasaki
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

The following Harness Cover has been newly registered as a service part.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
G1786206	COVER:IMAGE PROCESSING UNIT	1	-	195	14	

88.Electrical Section 8 (D016/G178)



Replacement of this cover is described in the following section of your service manual:

3. Replacement and Adjustment > Electrical Components > IPU

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 23-Feb-12	No.: RG178154

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patches	Prepared by: Miyuki Yoshikawa
From: PP Solution Support Sec.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Files included in this release	
File name	**File size**
R0205605.exe	182MB

Problem Solving (Measures)

Following are the key problems that have been given measures.

Files included in this release

Folder Name/ File Name/ File Size/ Reboot

1st/ 01/ 1-1BQAJJ.exe/ 3,204,136 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 02/ 1-1C4JFX.exe / 7,202,776 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 03/ 1-1BVLTL.exe / 7,203,480 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 04/ 1-1CGPMB.exe/ 7,204,368 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 05/ 1-1BQ9T8.exe/ 2,432,640 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 06/ 1-1BNTDO.exe/ 1,324,760 byte/ not Exclusive
1st/ 07/ 1-1B26VU.exe/ 163,421,856 byte/ not Exclusive

Note: Important!!! Strictly follow the installation order as indicated here above.

Issue(s) addressed with this release

- 1-1BQAJJ: After recovery from a Paper End condition when SEF jobs are being printed, LEF paper is requested.
- 1-1C4JFX: Patch to address duplex printing issue with PCL5 data.
- 1-1BVLTL: The MIB value is not updated when printing particular job via raw port 9101.
- 1-1CGPMB: Output is wrong when a particular PCL file is printed.
- 1-1BQ9T8: A 2 at Left staple job cannot be printed on short edge feed paper.
- 1-1BNTDO: An error message appears when printing a particular file with Mixed Media.
- 1-1B26VU: If CMYK Source is set to None in Virtual Printer's settings, a conflict message is displayed when the driver's properties are opened.

Preparation before Installation

- Please print out the configuration page. Verify the **System Updates Log** section.
- The prerequisites listed below must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1BQAJJ**.exe patch is applied:
    - •1-14N2CZ.exe
    - •1-166VI5.exe
    - •1-15PZTE.exe
- Do NOT install any of the following patches after installing the **1-1BQAJJ**.exe patch. If you are required to install any of the patches below, do so before installing the 1-1BQAJJ.exe patch:
    - •1-19ZWOG.exe
    - •1-19FRM0.exe
    - •1-190YWR.exe
    - •1-181A8R.exe

- The prerequisites listed below must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1C4JFX**.exe, **1-1BVLTL.**exe and **1-1CGPMB**.exe patch is applied:
    - •1-14N2CZ.exe
    - •1-166VI5.exe
    - •1-169LYL.exe
    - •1-15PZTE.exe
    - •1-16FG9A.exe
    - •1-16G6PJ.exe
    - •1-16SQ5Y.exe
    - •1-18U1L4.exe
    - •1-1B26V3.exe
- Do NOT install any of the following patches after installing the **1-1BVLTL**.exe patch. If you are required to install any of the patches below, do so before installing the 1-1BVLTL.exe patch:
    - •1-19O8YL.exe
    - •1-1C4JFX.exe
- Do NOT install any of the following patches after installing the **1-1CGPMB**.exe patch. If you are required to install any of the patches below, do so before installing the 1-CGPMB.exe patch:
    - •1-1BVLTL.exe
    - •1-1C4JFX.exe
    - •1-19O8YL.exe

- The prerequisites listed below must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1BQ9T8**.exe patch is applied:
  - •1-14N2CZ.exe
  - •1-166VI5.exe
  - •1-169LYL.exe
  - •1-15PZTE.exe
  - •1-15L211.exe
  - •1-16FG9A.exe
  - •1-16G6PJ.exe
  - •1-16SQ5Y.exe
  - •1-18U1L4.exe
  - •1-1A0OPJ.exe
  - •1-1B26V3.exe

- The prerequisites listed below must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1BNTDO**.exe patch is applied:
  - •1-14N2CZ.exe
  - •1-166VI5.exe
  - •1-169LYL.exe
  - •1-152SUR.exe
  - •1-15PZTE.exe
  - •1-153U4F.exe
  - •1-15L211.exe
  - •1-16FG9A.exe
  - •1-16G6PJ.exe
  - •1-16SQ5Y.exe
  - •1-18U1L4.exe
  - •1-1A0OPJ.exe
  - •1-1B26V3.exe
  - •1-1BQ9T8..exe

- The prerequisites listed below must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1BQAJJ**.exe patch is applied:
  - •1-14N2CZ.exe
  - •1-15L211.exe
  - •1-19Q0OH.exe

Note

1. You should keep to install order when the patch will be installed.
2. You should execute the reboot when you install the patch of “Exclusive”.
   (The patch names that you installed will be shown in the configuration after reboot.)
3. You should execute the reboot when you installed all patches.
4. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Installation Instructions

Patch installation instruction

1 Make sure the Fiery is idle.
2 Execute 1-**xxxxxx**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3 Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Login must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be either the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4 After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose
Restart later (not Exclusive) then apply next patch.
or
Reboot. (**Exclusive**)

5 Wait until the Fiery comes to Idle and print the configuration page.
6 Verify that the System Update Log section contains the patch number 1-**xxxxxx**.

Model: Katana-C2 (D059)	Date: 26-Jan-12	No.: RD059095

Subject: Part Changes - New ball bearings-	Prepared by: A. Takada
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Change: New ball bearings

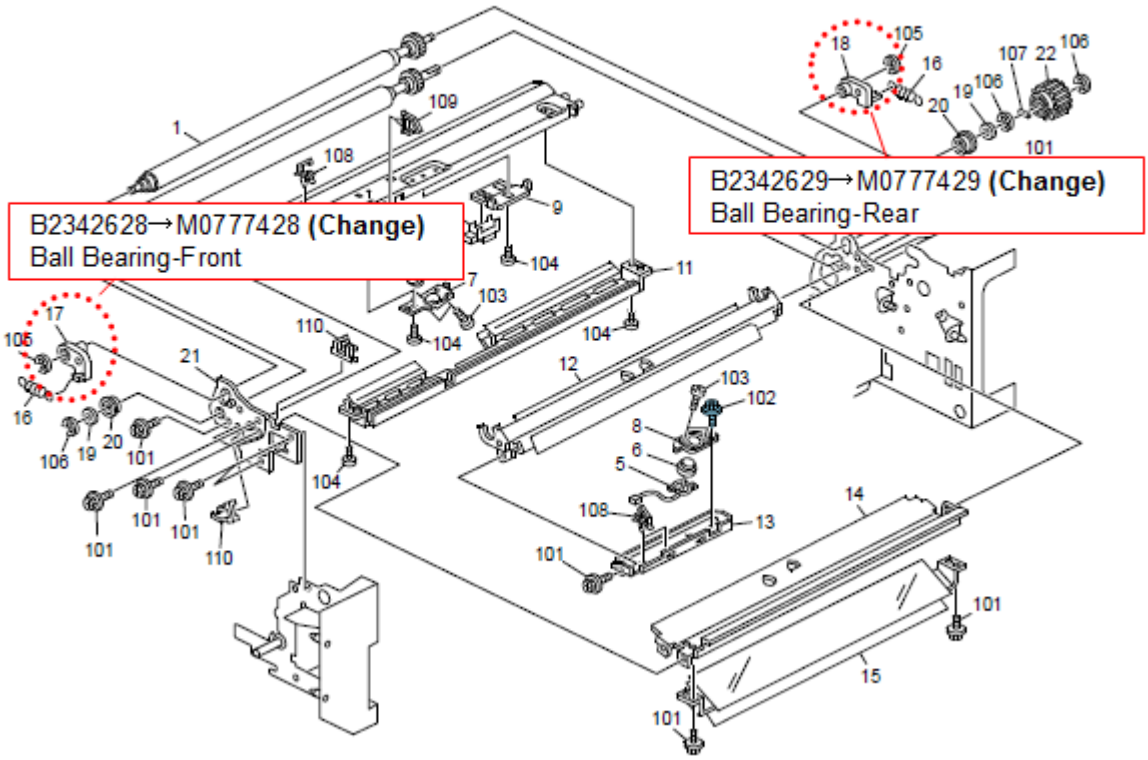
Reason: To prevent possible breakage of the ball bearings installed in the transfer timing roller of the registration unit

Model: Katana-C2 (D059)

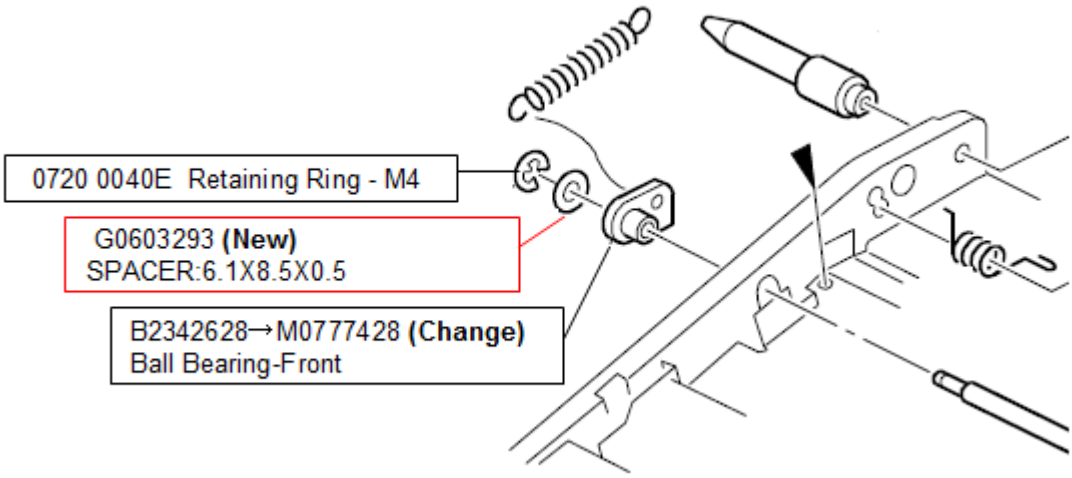
Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
B2342628	M0777428	BALL BEARING :REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:FRONT	1	X/O	82	17	Change
B2342629	M0777429	BALL BEARING :REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:REAR	1	X/O	82	18	Change
-	G0603293	SPACER:6.1X8.5X0.5	2	X/O	83	23	Add

NOTE: When replacing the above parts, replace all 3 parts as a set.

33.Paper Registration 2 (D059/D060/D061)



Close up view



Model: AG C1-P1	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RG178155

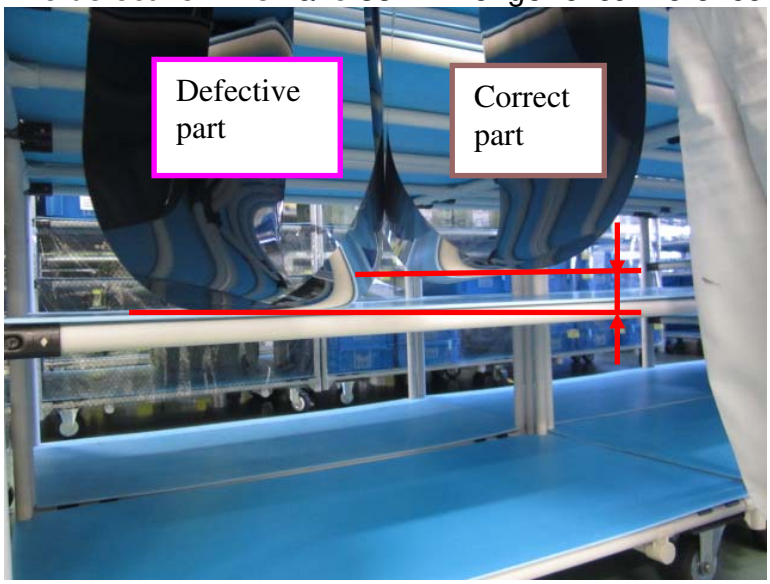
Subject: Note for failure ITB	Prepared by: H Kawamura
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

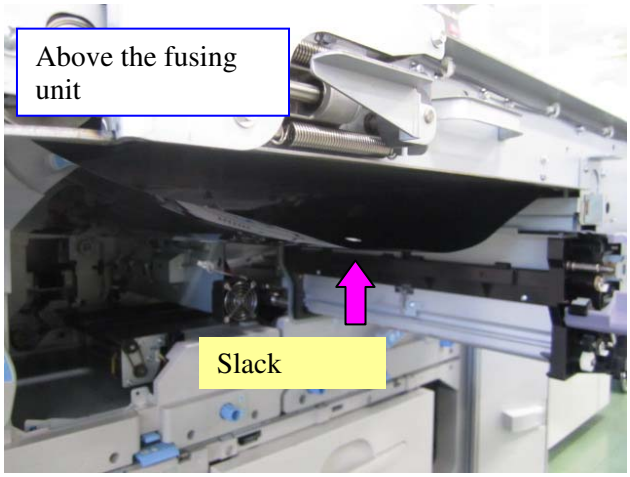
This RTB is only for RAC and RE, to announce about defective ITBs for Pro C900

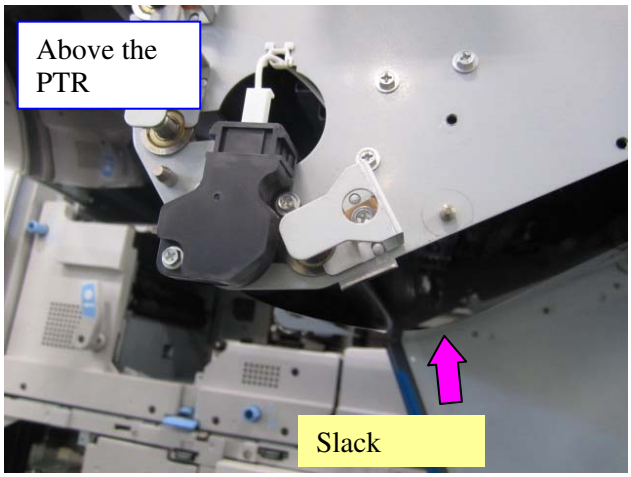
Detail

2 pieces of defective ITBs have been distributed to either NSPC, ESPC or both.
The defective ITBs have 33 mm longer circumference than the correct ones.



If a defective ITB is used, tension cannot be applied and SC 476 will appear.
The photos below show the defective ITB in which tension is not applied even the handle is turned to left.





Model: AG C1-P1	Date: 10-Apr-12	No.: RG178155

The target lots number are 091111 and 111111.
The lot number is printed in the part number decal attached to the component box.
Each lot contains 80 pieces of ITB
In the total of 160 ITB, there are 2 defective ITBs.

Procedure for checking

1. Check the lot number written on the component box.
2. If the lot number is the target number, 091111 or 111111, please check the serial number of te ITB written at the back side of the ITB, indicated in the white circle below.

Defective ITBs have the following serial numbers
-R0311002-041
-R0311002-042
If the serial number is either of the above, please use another ITB

3. Even if a defective ITB is used, the ITB will not fit properly; therefore, SC 476 will appear; therefore, replace the ITB

Model: Aegis P1 / C1 AGL P1/ C1	Date: 07-Jun-12	No.: RG178156

Subject: Correction on Perfect Binder (GB5000)'s supported paper thickness for signature	Prepared by: H. Kawamura
From: 1st PP Tech Service Section, PP Tech Service Dep.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☒ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier2

Please apply the following correction to your service manual in the section:

7. Specification > Option Specifications > Perfect Binder (D391) > Perfect Binder (D391)

Perfect Binder (D391)

Paper Positioning	Center aligned	
Delivery	Face-down	
Signature Thickness	10 to 200 sheets (64 to 80 g/m^2) 10 to 150 sheets (81 to 105 g/m^2) Max. thickness: Up to 23 mm (0.9 in.)	
Paper Size	Signature	Width: 182 to 228.6 mm Length: 257 to 320 mm
	Cover	Width: 257 to 330.2 mm Length: 364 to 487.7 mm
Paper Thickness	Signature	64 to 163 g/m^2
	Cover	90 to 300 g/m^2
	Width	139.7 mm to 216 mm

7

Incorrect: 64 to 163gsm

Correct: 64 to 105gsm *
* 106 to 163gsm paper is available for slip sheets, however, limited to 10 sheets.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 13-Jun-12	No.: RG178157

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Takahiro Satoh
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1E8G0M.exe	- When printing using the direct queue [port 9101], the next job is not transmitted until the current job is printed out.

Before installing 1-1E8G0M. exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1E8G0M**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1E8G0M**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-169LYL.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
   - 1-16FG9A.exe
   - 1-16G6PJ.exe
   - 1-16SQ5Y.exe
   - 1-18U1L4.exe
   - 1-1B26V3.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1E8G0M**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1E8G0M**.exe patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1E8G0M**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader

a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.

b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.

c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.

4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. *(If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)*
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1E8G0M**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 26-Jun-12	No.: RG178158

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Takahiro Satoh
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1F1WPN.exe	- CMYK Simulation Profile setting is not honored when Properties of shared Printer driver is launched after setting up a virtual printer.

Before installing 1-1F1WPN. exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1F1WPN**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1F1WPN**.exe patch is installed:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1F1WPN**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1F1WPN**.exe patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1F1WPN**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. *(If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)*
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1F1WPN**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 19-Jul-12	No.: RG178159

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Hiroshi Wada
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1F1X94.exe	- A character with a specific font is printed incorrectly for a particular file.

Before installing 1-1F1X94. exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1F1X94**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1F1X94**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-169LYL.exe
   - 1-152SUR.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
   - 1-153U4F.exe
   - 1-16FG9A.exe
   - 1-16G6PJ.exe
   - 1-16SQ5Y.exe
   - 1-18U1L4.exe
   - 1-1B26V3.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1F1X94**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1F1X94**.exe patch:
   - 1-19DTMJ.exe
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1F1X94**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.

3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1F1X94**.

Reissued:19-Oct-12

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

Subject: New service part: External Power Supply Unit	Prepared by: Junji Kobayashi
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

General

This bulletin provides information on the External Power Supply Unit exclusive to the Aries-P1.5/C1.5 and Aegis-P1/C1. The external PSU, which activates the exhaust fans located behind the PCDU, was registered as a service part to counter uneven density issues (dark bands) caused by ozone accumulation that occur under specific conditions. (See 'Cause' on the following page.)

Part information

Please add the following part to your Aries-P1.5/C1.5 and Aegis-P1/C1 parts catalog.

Part number	Description	Page	Index	Note
M0772500	Service Parts: Power Supply Unit	87	17	Add For ProC900
M0772500	Service Parts: Power Supply Unit	93	20	Add For ProC901

M0772500 Service Part: Power Supply Unit

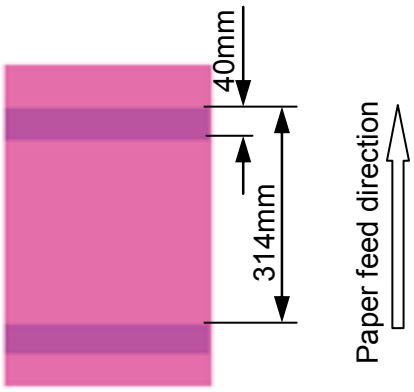
AC power cable included - NA 125V

- EU 250V

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

Symptom

40mm wide dark bands appear at 314mm intervals



Cause

Normally, the exhaust fans behind the PCDU that operate for a prescribed time after completing a job could ventilate the ozone in approximately two hours. However, when the machine is run, if not all, under most of the following conditions, ozone emission increases and causes the ozone to easily accumulate.

- Charge Corona exceeds 100K
- Machine is operated in low temperature/low humidity environment, and the correction values are applied to the Charge corona unit according to the environment
- Machine is left unused overnight in a low temperature/humidity environment with its power turned off

Dark Bands could appear on the first job in the morning when meeting the above conditions.

Solution

First step: Replace the drum and the charge corona unit. If this doesn't resolve the dark bands, do the next step.

Second step: Set the machine so that the exhaust fans continue to operate while the machine power is turned on. (You may want to ask for customer approval when applying this setting to the SP.)

How to activate the exhaust fans

1. ***From the control panel, go to [User Tools] – [System Settings] – [Timer Settings], and set the Panel Off Timer to "Off".***
2. ***Change the settings for the ozone and developer unit fans in the following SPs: SP1-940-03, -04; default 56 (=60min) → 1270 (=21 hours)***
3. ***Change the low power mode fusing unit temp to 0 degrees C in the following SPs: SP1-202-01, -02; default 110 (=100 degrees C) → 0 degrees C***

Finally, if both of the above steps do not resolve the problem, again, ask for customer approval and install the external power supply unit.

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

Notes on Using the External PSU

- When using the external PSU, confirm that the LED is lit before turning on the main power. If the main power is turned on while the LED is not lit, this will result in SC.
- The LED will not light up if the breaker switch is turned off or if the timer is set to off.
- Refer to the last section of this document for instructions on how to switch supply source between Pro C900 / Pro C901 and the external PSU.

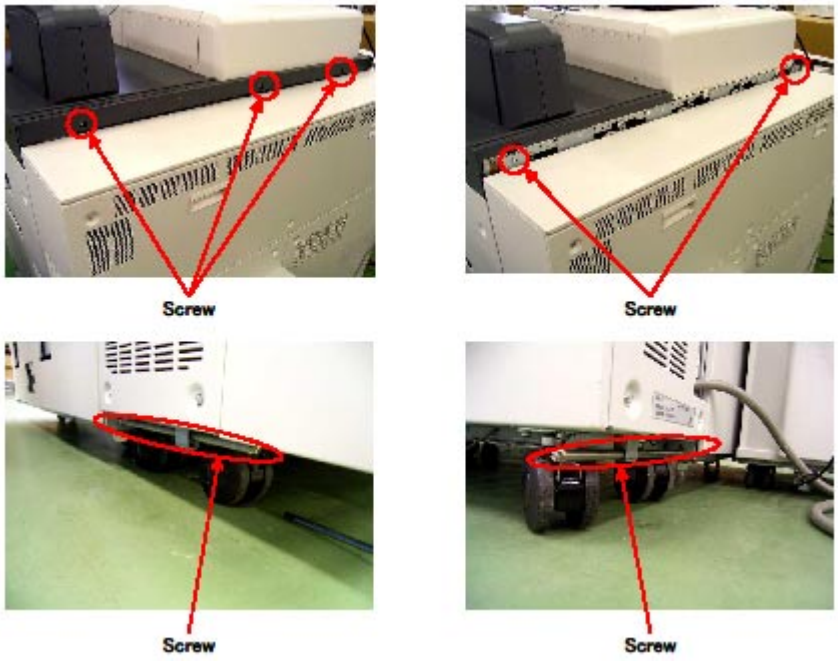
Reissued:19-Oct-12

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

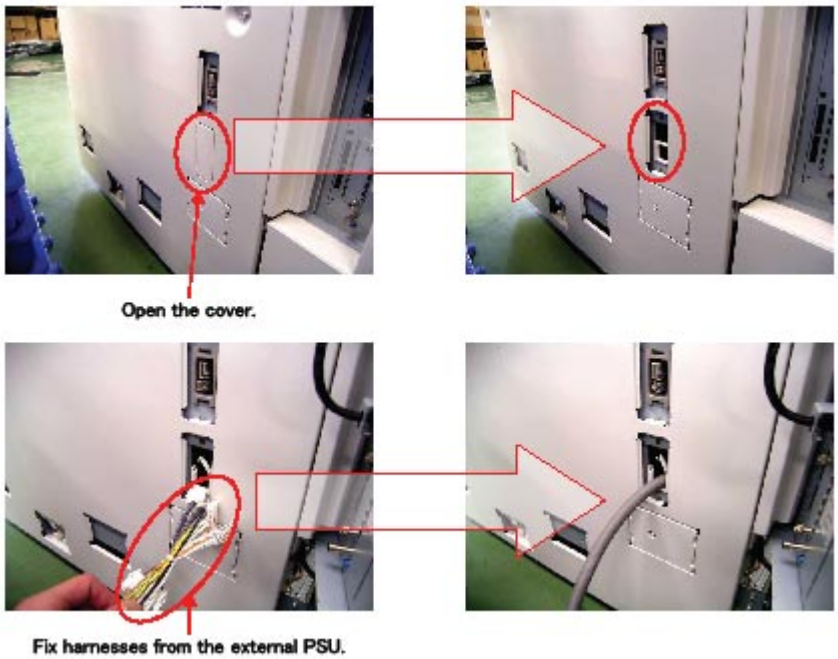
How to Install the External PSU

Caution: Make sure the external PSU and main power are turned off before carrying out the following procedure.

1. Open the rear controller box.

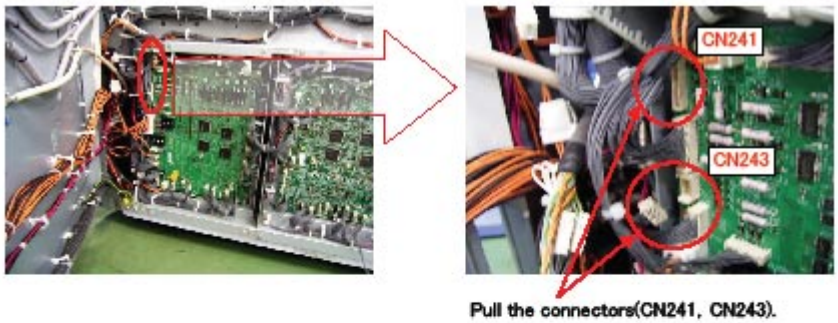


2. Open the connector cover and connect the harness from the external PSU.

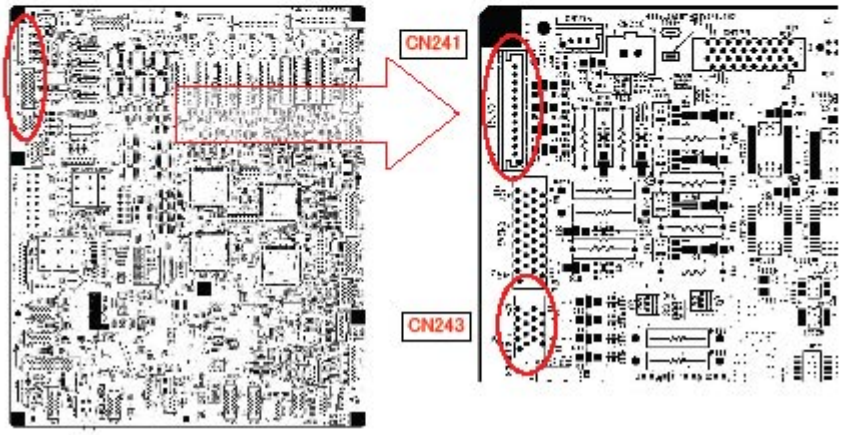


Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

3. Disconnect the fan connectors from the IOB (CN241/CN243).

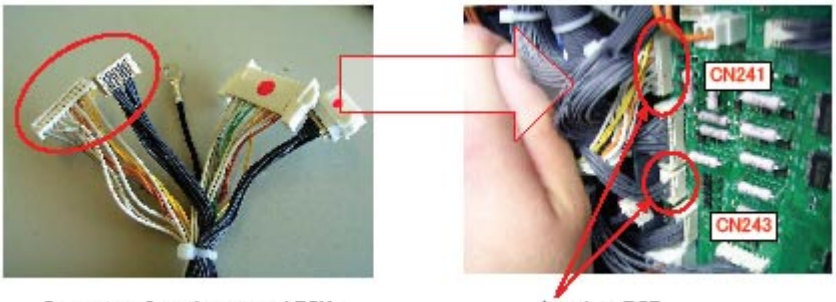


Pull the connectors(CN241, CN243).



4. Relay the harnesses from the external PSU.

4-1. Connect the two connectors from the external PSU circled in red to CN241 and CN243.

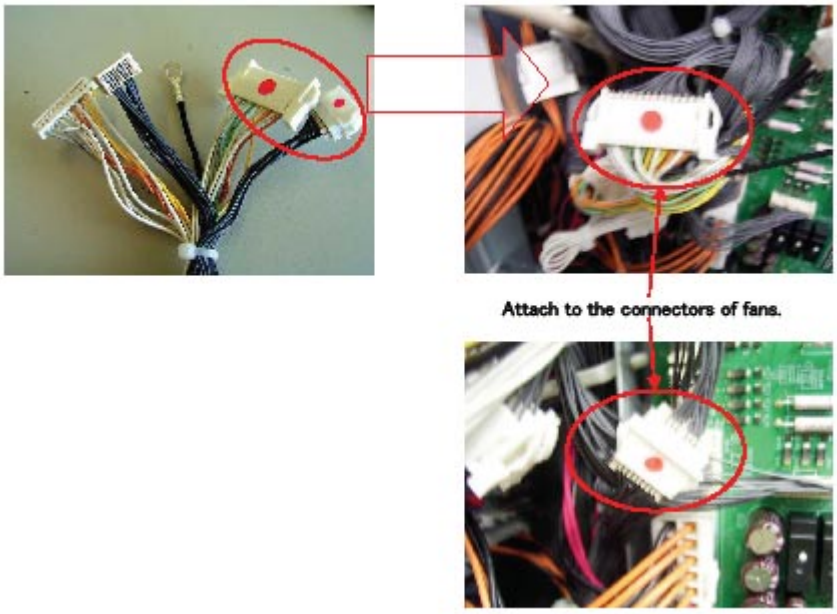


Connectors from the external PSU

Attach to PCB.

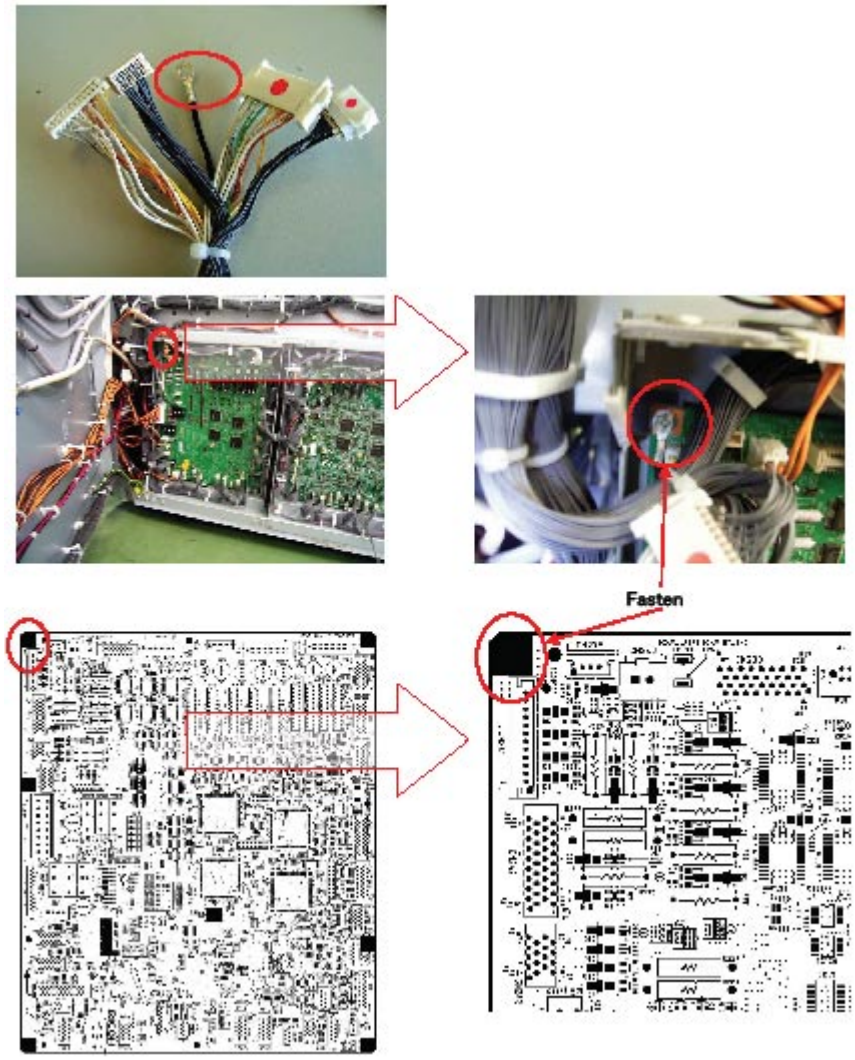
Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

4-2. Connect the two connectors circled in red to the fan connectors.



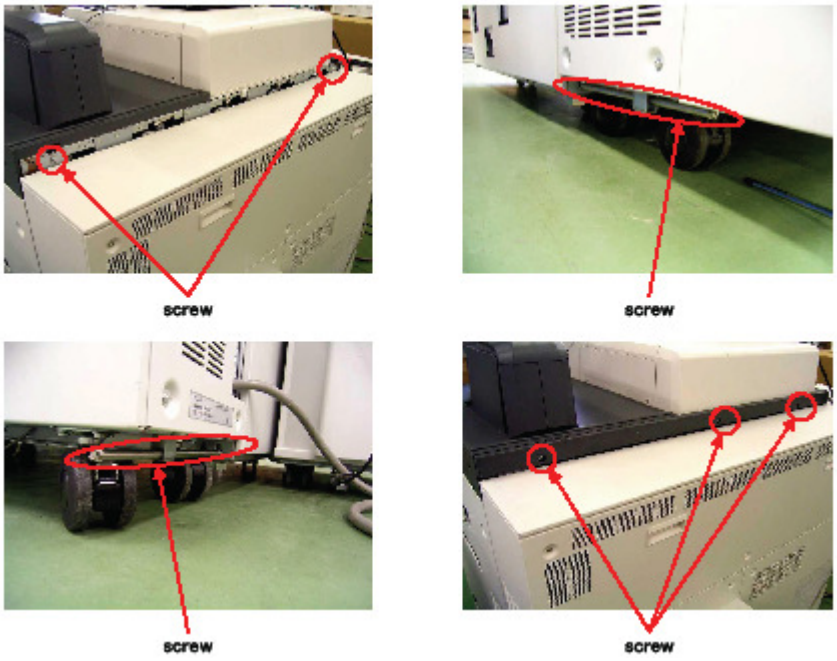
Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

4-3. Connect the ground cable.

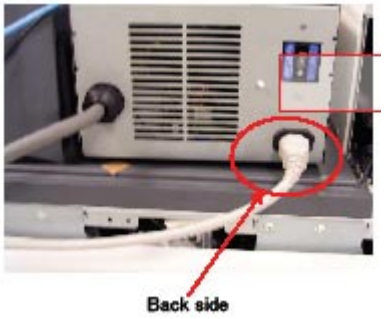


Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

5. Close the rear controller box.



6. Connect the power cable to the external PSU.



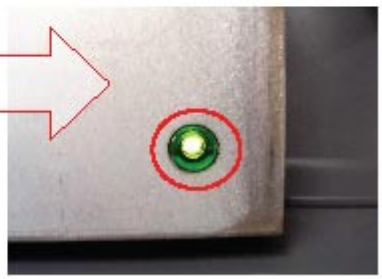
Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

7. Turn on the breaker switch.

Back side of PSU

Breaker ON

Front side of PSU

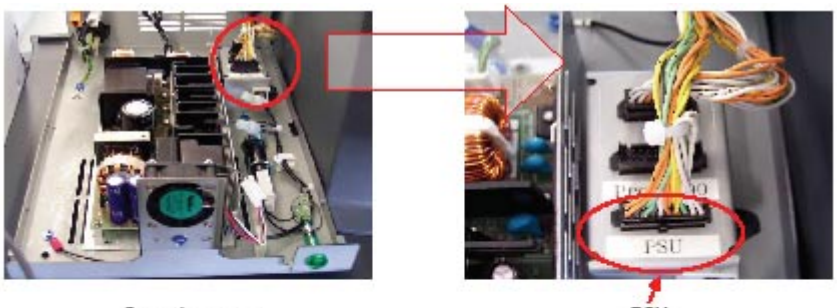


LED lights up

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077075a

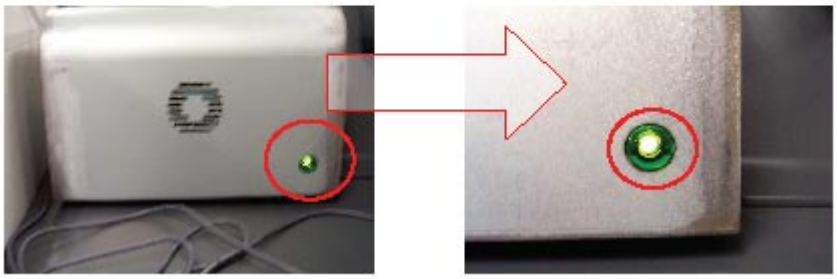
Switching Supply Between Pro C900 / Pro C901 and the External PSU

When the external PSU is used



Open the cover

PSU

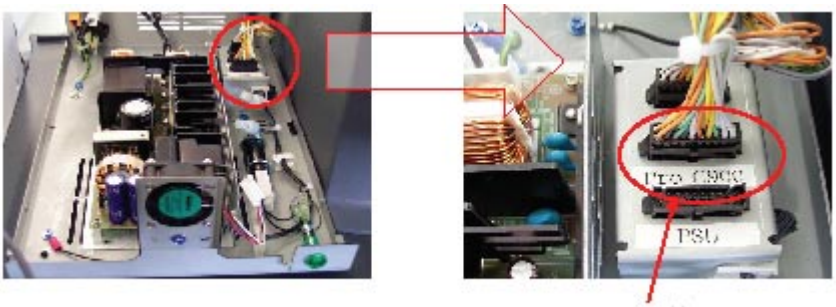


Front side

LED lights up

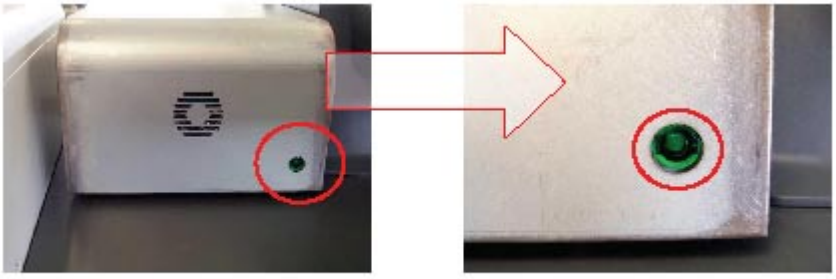
The LED will light up by default when the external PSU is connected.

When Pro C900 / Pro C901 is used



Open the cover.

Pro C900/Pro C901



Front side

LED lights out

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 01-Oct-12	No.: RM077076

Subject: Notice of Failure - Adjustment #0218 of Adjustment Setting for Skilled Operators	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

General

"0218: Adjust Maximum Image Density" of the Adjustment Setting for Skilled Operators menu was found with a failure as described in 'Symptom' below. Until a solution becomes available, it is requested to field technicians and users to refrain from applying this adjustment. As a workaround, adjust the maximum toner amount in the SP mode as this will substitute the effect generated by "0218: Adjust Maximum Image Density."

Symptom

While adjustment made in "0218: Adjust Maximum Image Density" changes the target value for process control in order to achieve the target image density, once process control is executed during a job, the system will ignore the adjustment made in "0218" and return to the default process control target value.

Cause

Software bug

Solution

Bug fix: TBD

Workaround

1. Set the value for "0218: Adjust Maximum Image Density" to "0".
2. Apply the following SP setting.

SP	Color	Default	-5	-4	-3	-2	-1	+1	+2	+3	+4	+5
3-531-001	Bk	0.476	0.376	0.396	0.416	0.436	0.456	0.496	0.516	0.536	0.556	0.576
3-531-002	C											
3-531-003	M											
3-531-004	Y											

Important: DO NOT apply a value higher than 0.576.

3. Execute process control (SP 3820-002) for the above SP modification to take effect.

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 14-Nov-12	No.: RM077078

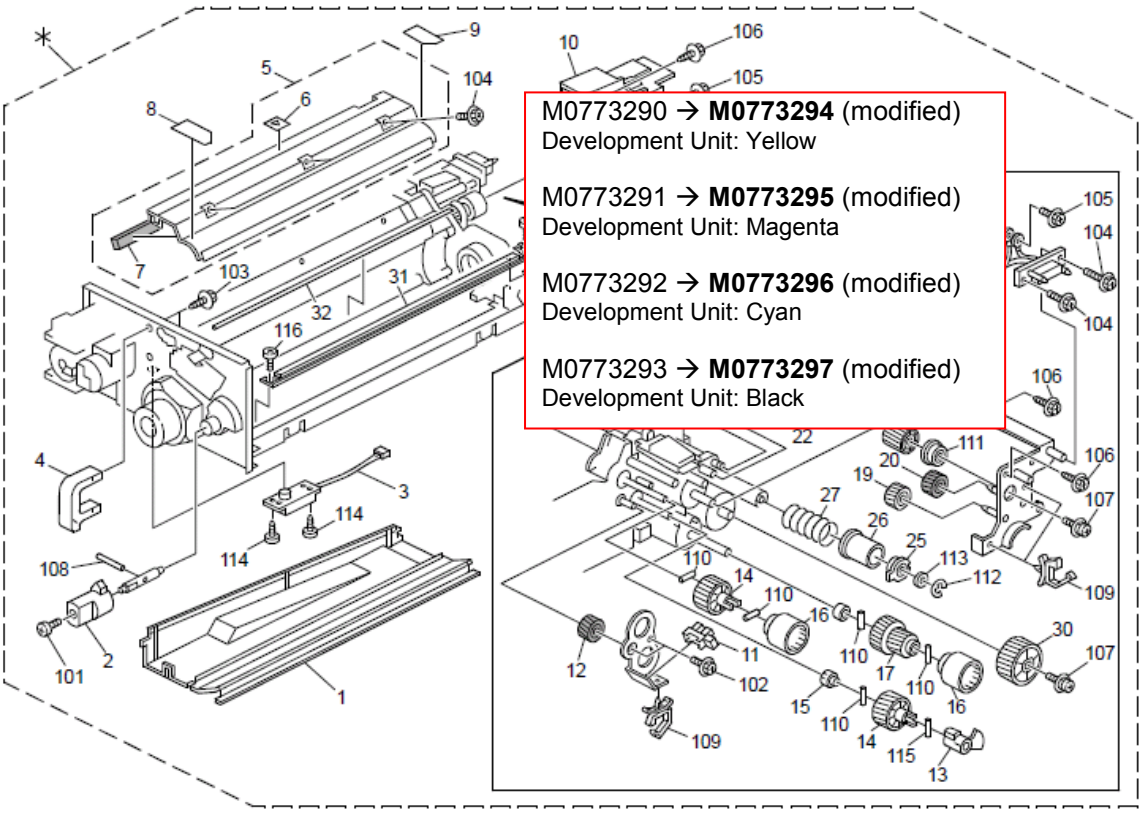
Subject: Release note: modified development unit	Prepared by: Hidetoshi Kawamura
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the release of the new development units. The doctor gap of the modified development units is adjusted to achieve the optimum developer/toner mixture mass per area effective for the image quality issue known as “fuzzy lines”.

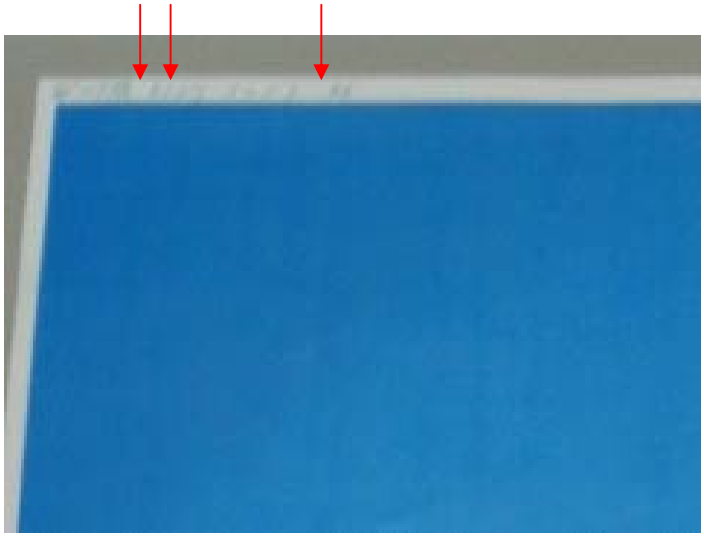
Part Information

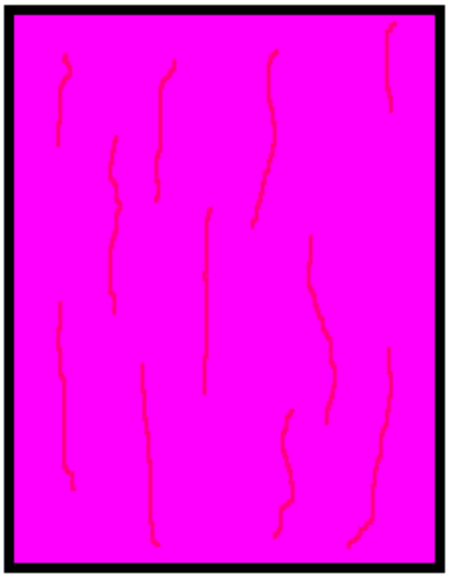
Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q’ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0773290	M0773294	Development Unit: Yellow	1	O/O	95	*	Change
M0773291	M0773295	Development Unit: Magenta	1	O/O	95	*	Change
M0773292	M0773296	Development Unit: Cyan	1	O/O	95	*	Change
M0773293	M0773297	Development Unit: Black	1	O/O	95	*	Change



Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1	Date: 14-Nov-12	No.: RM077078

Explanation of Fuzzy Lines



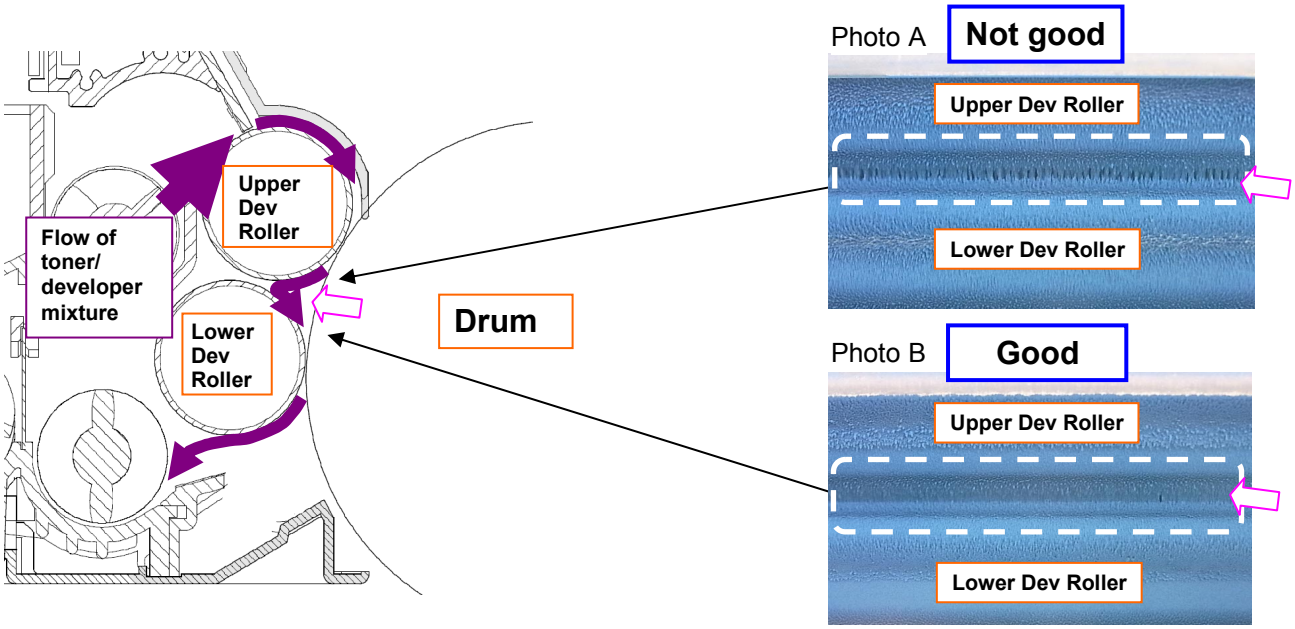


The symptom known as “fuzzy lines” is a result of insufficient supply of toner/developer mixture to the drum surface via the development rollers.

Photos A and B below show the slit between the upper and lower development rollers viewed from the drum.

Photo A: The “fuzzy” condition of the toner/developer mixture is reflected directly to the output, generating the fuzzy lines.

Photo B: The mixture is solid and generates proper output.



Cut in Serial Numbers

From June 2012 production
V9910600001 ~
T0106000001 ~

Reissued:08-Jan-13

Model: AG-P1 (G178)	Date: 21-Dec-12	No.: RG178160a

RTB Reissue

The items in ***bold italics*** were corrected or added.

Subject: Perfect Binder Jam300/Jam303 caused by swollen rollers			Prepared by: T.Miyamoto
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

JAM300 (P-Binder: Job Data Error) and JAM 303 (P-Binder: Cover Registration Sensor: Late) could occur on a Perfect Binder in use with a ProC900.

Note: This symptom has been reported only in the above configuration.

CAUSE

Fusing oil of the ProC900 adheres to the paper transport rollers in the Perfect Binder via the printed paper, causing the rollers to swell and feed the paper faster than the prescribed speed.

ACTION

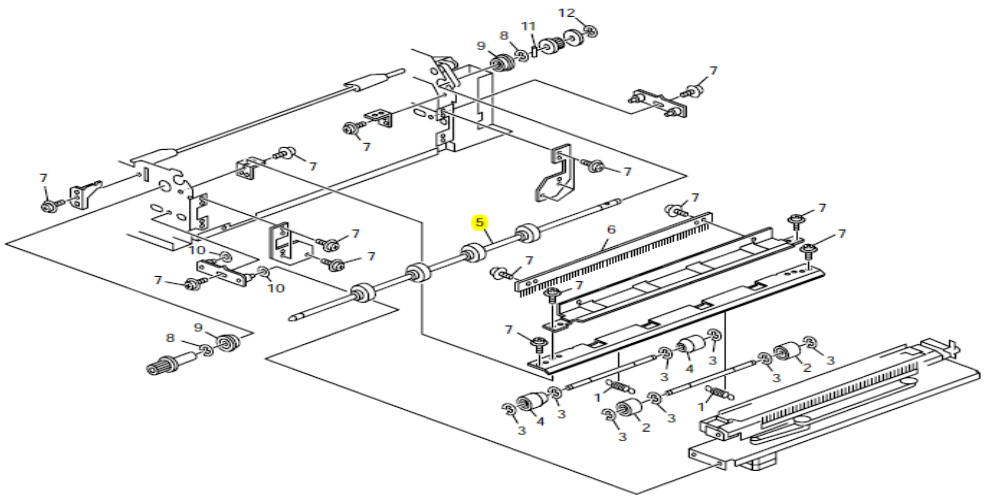
Replace the following 3 parts.

- D391 1335 Transport Roller: M3: PF4140P645B1 (See figure 1.)
- D391 1341 Transport Roller: M4: PF4140P729B1 (See figure 2.)
- D391 1331 Transport Roller: M1: PF4140P633C3 (See figure 2.)

These rollers should be replaced at approximately 1200kp, A4/LT.

Figure 1: Perfect Binder P/C; page 110, index #5

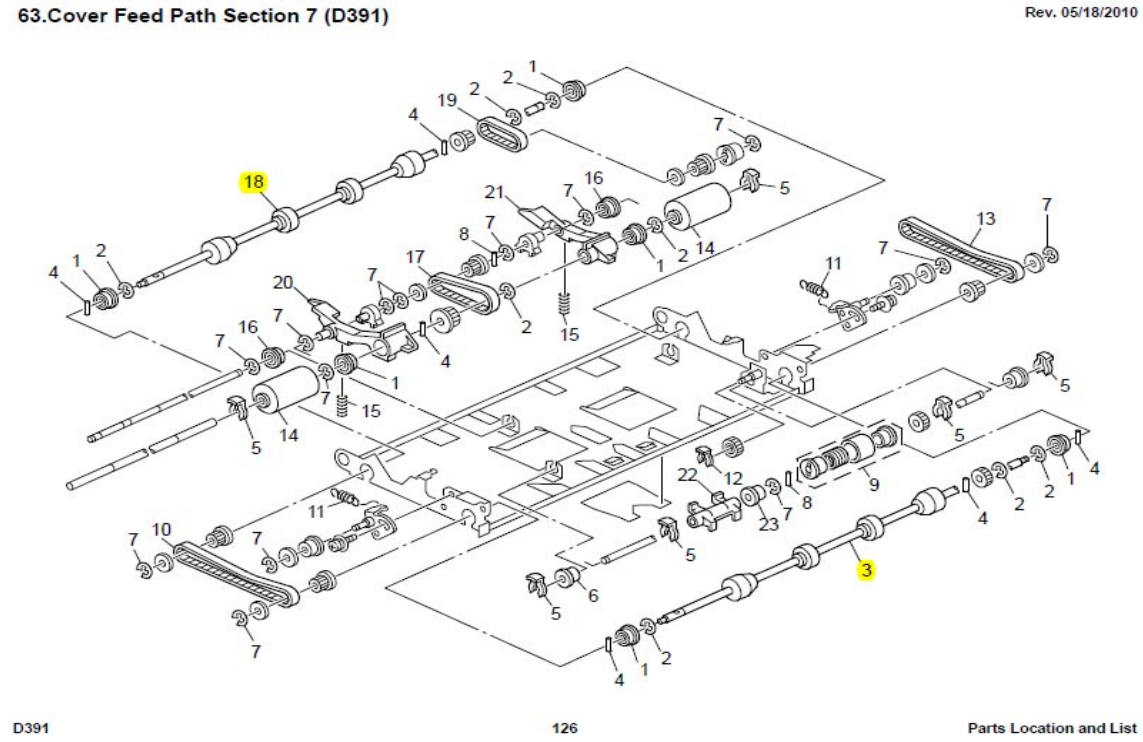
55.Cover Feed Regist Section 1 (D391)



D391 110 Parts Location and List

Model: AG-P1 (G178)	Date: 21-Dec-12	No.: RG178160a

Figure 2: Perfect Binder P/C; page 126, index #3, index #18



Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 5-Sep-13	No.: RG178161

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1GF8FB.exe	- Printer Counter behavior is incorrect, when a job is printed from Document Server.

Before installing 1-1GF8FB.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1GF8FB**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1GF8FB**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-152SUR.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1GF8FB**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1GF8FB**.exe patch:
   - 1-1BQAJJ.exe
   - 1-19ZWOG.exe
   - 1-190YWR.exe
   - 1-181A8R.exe
   - 1-18L6E7.exe
   - 1-188AT1.exe
   - 1-160XYY.exe
   - 1-169LZP.exe
   - 1-16ZGXB.exe
   - 1-16MO95.exe
   - 1-16CG41.exe
   - 1-15M2R6.exe
   - 1-15ZNHE.exe
   - 1-1555EN.exe

- 1-157W91.exe
- 1-19FRM0.exe

4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1GF8FB**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1GF8FB**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 5-Sep-13	No.: RG178162

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1HU4PQ.exe	- Unable to disable IPv6 option.

Before installing 1-1HU4PQ.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1HU4PQ**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1HU4PQ**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1HU4PQ**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1HU4PQ**.exe patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1HU4PQ**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1HU4PQ**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 5-Sep-13	No.: RG178163

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1HNSEB.exe	- An assertion error is observed while processing a particular file.

Before installing 1-1HNSEB.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1HNSEB**.exe patch:
   - This patch does fix the assertion issue but the job will not print because PDF data is bad and unprintable.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1HNSEB**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1HNSEB**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1HNSEB**.exe patch:
   - 1-19SKBZ.exe
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1HNSEB**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1HNSEB**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 5-Sep-13	No.: RG178164

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1IIDES.exe	- Input Tray setting is not honored while printing with a virtual printer.

Before installing 1-1IIDES.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1IIDES**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1IIDES**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-169LYL.exe
   - 1-152SUR.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
   - 1-153U4F.exe
   - 1-15L211.exe
   - 1-16FG9A.exe
   - 1-16G6PJ.exe
   - 1-16SQ5Y.exe
   - 1-17XIFZ.exe
   - 1-18U1L4.exe
   - 1-1A0OPJ.exe
   - 1-1B26V3.exe
   - 1-1BN9NF.exe
   - 1-1BQ9T8.exe
   - 1-1BNTDO.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1IIDES**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1IIDES**.exe patch:
   - 1-18LQLE.exe
   - 1-19FHI5.exe

4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1IIDES**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1IIDES**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 5-Sep-13	No.: RG178165

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1J017Y.exe	- Garbled data occurs with Impose settings for a particular job.

Before installing 1-1J017Y.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1J017Y**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1J017Y**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-169LYL.exe
   - 1-152SUR.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
   - 1-153U4F.exe
   - 1-16FG9A.exe
   - 1-16G6PJ.exe
   - 1-16SQ5Y.exe
   - 1-179ZXD.exe
   - 1-18U1L4.exe
   - 1-1B26V3.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1J017Y**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1J017Y**.exe patch:
   - 1-19DTMJ.exe
   - 1-19SKBZ.exe
   - 1-1F1X94.exe
   - 1-1HNSEB.exe
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1J017Y**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1J017Y**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 18-Sep-13	No.: RG178166

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Hiroshi Wada
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1JHCG8.exe	- A Compatibility patch to support Web Configure on Internet Explorer 10.

Before installing 1-1JHCG8.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1JHCG8**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1JHCG8**.exe patch is applied:
   - None.
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1JHCG8**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1JHCG8**.exe patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1JHCG8**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1JHCG8**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 15-Nov-13	No.: RG178167

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
1-1KPSM2.exe	- Validity period of the SSL authentication certificate was extended due to its expiration.

Before installing 1-1KPSM2.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **1-1KPSM2**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **1-1KPSM2**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-1JHCG8.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **1-1KPSM2**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **1-1KPSM2**.exe patch:
   - None
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **1-1KPSM2**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.

7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **1-1KPSM2**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 15-Nov-13	No.: RG178168

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Y. Okano
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT136127.exe	- Images might not be printed correctly due to the incorrect imageable area dimensions in PPD.

Before installing FIT136127.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT136127**.exe patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT136127**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-15L211.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT136127**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT136127**.exe patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT136127**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.

7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT136127**.

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 29-Nov-13	No.: RM077098

Subject: Summary of development unit originating problems - Toner degradation -	Prepared by: J. Kobayashi
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

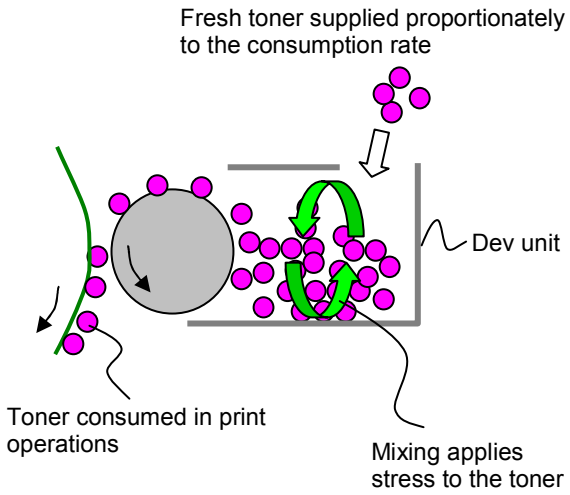
General

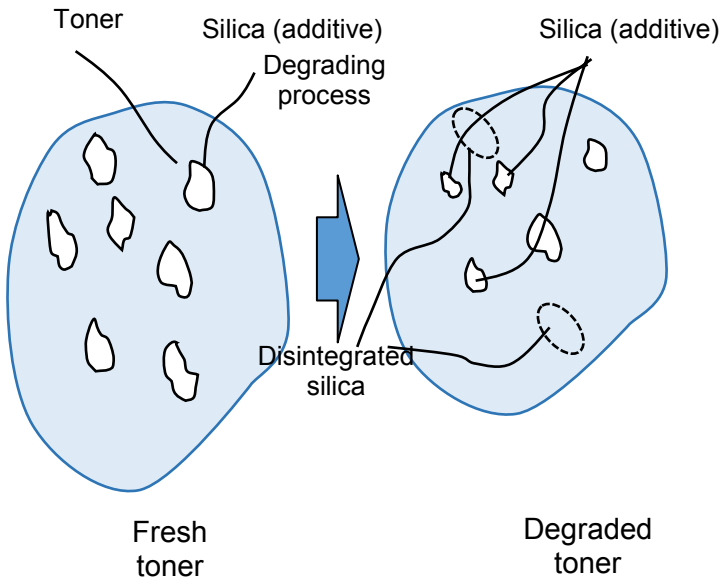
This bulletin summarizes the information announced in previously released RTBs for image quality problems originating in the development unit and provides an explanation of the differences between toner degradation and developer degradation along with the correct actions required to avoid unneeded developer replacements, which in fact, often take place without successful results due to misunderstanding toner degradation and developer degradation.

How does toner degrade?

Toner degrades when fresh toner is not supplied to the development unit due to its low consumption rate, which is caused by the following 3 factors:

- Low image coverage ratio
- Idling of C, M, Y development units when printing in B/W mode
- Idling of the mainframe while optional devices are in operation





What are the major problems caused by toner degradation?

Developer will last for its prescribed PM yield of 1200Kp.
Do not replace the developer when encountering the following problems as these problems are caused by toner degradation, not developer degradation.

Symptom	Cause	Solution	RTB
a) Scratched image	● Change in the charge applied to the toner affects the development capacity and transferability. ● Toner transfer conditions for LE and TE are set incorrectly.	● Replace with fresh toner. ● Optimize the paper settings with Advanced setting in Paper Library	● RM077077b ● RM077032a
b) Uneven density	● Change in the charge applied to the toner affects the development capacity and transferability.	● Replace with fresh toner. ● User adjustment #0220 Adjust Density Difference Across Feed Direction	● RM077077b ● Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators
c) Mottled effect	● Transferability reduces under the following conditions: - Printing in FC following a long B/W job - Paper conditions	● Replace with fresh toner for C,M,Y ● Use a different paper ● Optimize controller settings	● RM077077b ● RM077095
d) Toner scattering	● Low toner fluidity in the development unit (= high toner concentration) disables the sensor to properly detect the toner amount. * Incorrect initial developer installation is also a possible cause.	● Confirm proper developer replacement ● Replace with fresh toner	● RM077072c ● RM077077b
e) Clogged doctor gap	● Low toner fluidity in the development unit (= high toner concentration) causes toner clumps to form that clog the doctor gap.	● Clean the doctor gap ● Remove toner clumps	● RM077031b

Improvements brought from the new toner

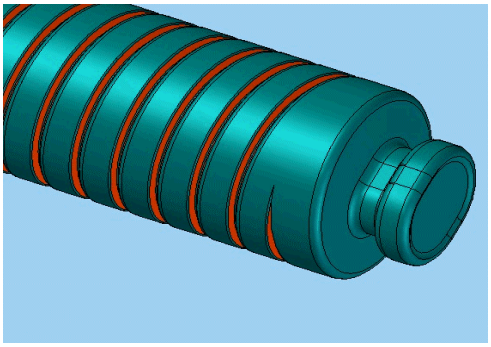
Wax contained in the toner was changed to a new wax with higher heat resistivity and tolerance for degradation. Application of this new toner has made improvements for the following:

- SC36x (toner density errors) as a result of clogged sub-hopper, which occurs when heat resistivity and fluidity of the toner reduces under high temperature environment.
- Toner scattering as a result of low toner fluidity in the dev unit (= high toner concentration), disabling proper toner detection.
- Dirty background as a result of toner overflowing from the drum cleaning and ITB cleaning units.

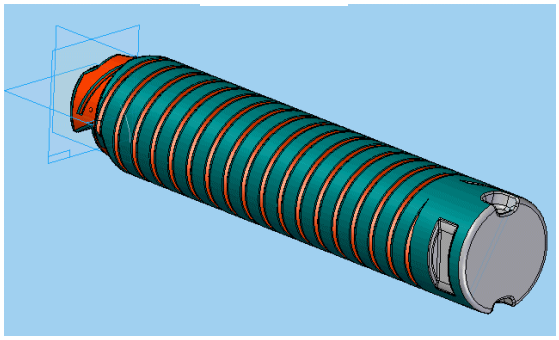
New toner bottle

In line with the new toner, the toner bottle was modified.

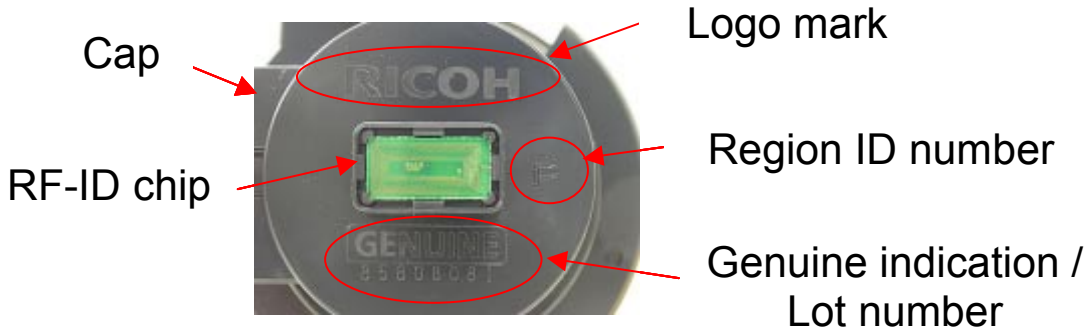
Before



After



The lot number of the toner bottle is on the bottom cap.



Lot number information

Toner bottles of the following s/n or later contain the new toner:

	Black	Cyan	Magenta	Yellow
RAC	30108222 ~	30327921 ~	30128021 ~	30148121 ~
RE	3B0317-05 ~	3B0557-02 ~	3B0267-02 ~	3B0257-08 ~
RA	25835901 ~	25835501 ~	25834001 ~	25835901 ~

Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 29-Nov-13	No.: RM077099

Subject: Summary of OPC drum related problems	Prepared by: J. Kobayashi
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

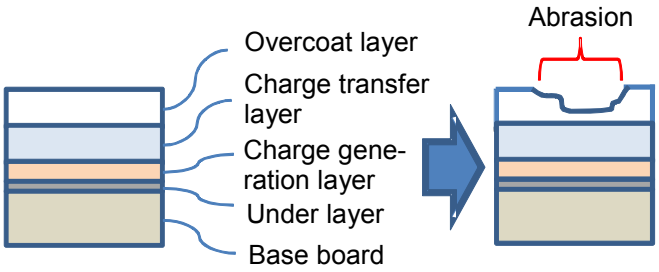
General

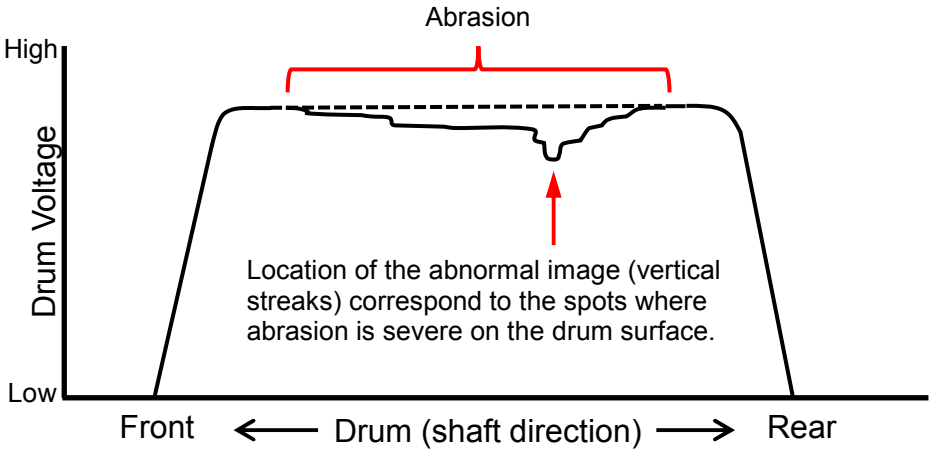
This bulletin summarizes the information announced in previously released RTBs for image quality problems originating in the OPC drum. Details are described on how the drum wears along with the recommended actions to avoid unnecessary drum replacements when encountering problems originating in other components. It is important to take note that images are affected at a 314 mm interval (= drum circumference), if the image quality problem is caused by drum scratches.

How do drum scratches occur?

Cause 1: Drum scratches caused by cleaning components

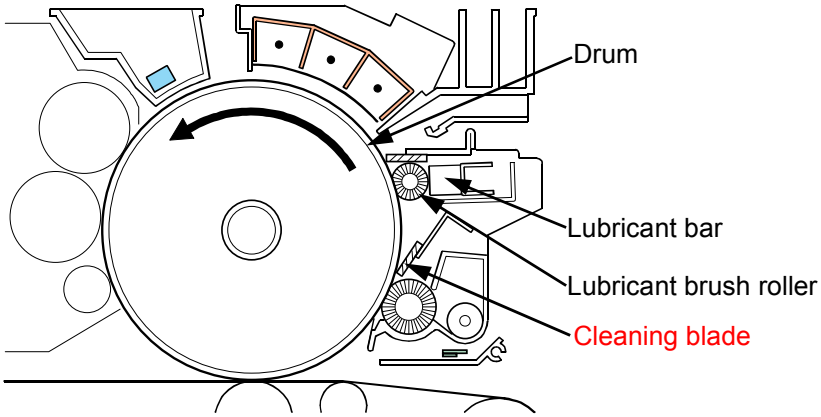
Contact between the cleaning components and OPC drum in the repeated cleaning operation wears the drum surface over time. As shown in the illustration below, the drum used for Aries consists of 5 layers. While the topmost overcoat layer is hard and durable, the charge transfer and charge generation layers are much more delicate. Once the overcoat layer is removed through abrasion, the two layers beneath will wear out very quickly, resulting in abnormal images. This however will not occur for 2,400kp, which is the prescribed drum life, provided that the machine is used under normal conditions.





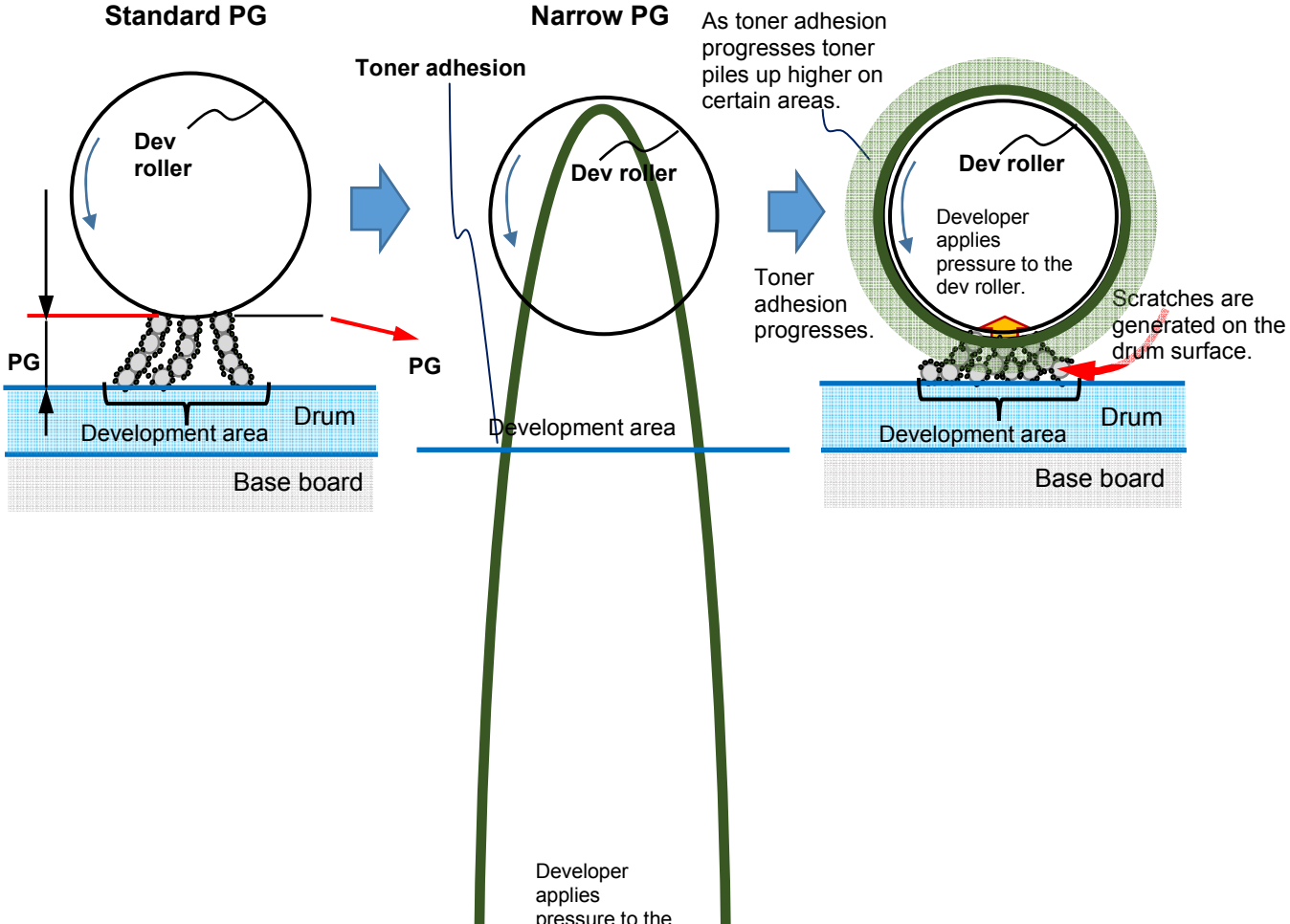
Cause 2: Drum scratches caused by insufficient lubrication

If the drum surface is not sufficiently lubricated, excess friction between the drum and cleaning blade could cause the cleaning bade to flip (or bend) and scratch the drum.



Cause 3: Drum scratches caused by narrow PG

Another factor that causes drum scratches is a narrow PG (potential gap), in which the gap between the development roller and drum is narrower than the specification. In this condition, stress is applied to the developer in the development process because the developer is forced to move through a narrow gap, generating excess electrical current along with heat and pressure. As a result, developer adheres to the surface of the development roller and toner accumulation continues, eventually scratching the drum.



Solution to drum scratch problems

Drum scratches caused by cleaning components

- Replace with a new drum.

Drum scratches caused by insufficient lubrication

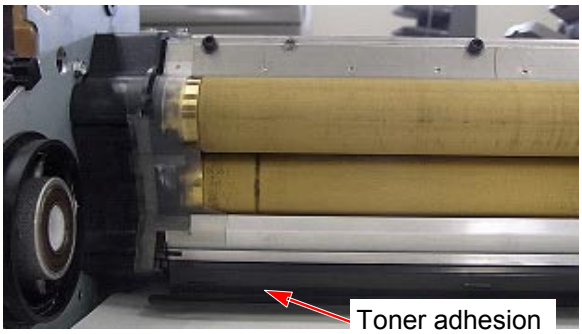
- Replace with a new drum. Make sure to lubricate the new drum before installing.

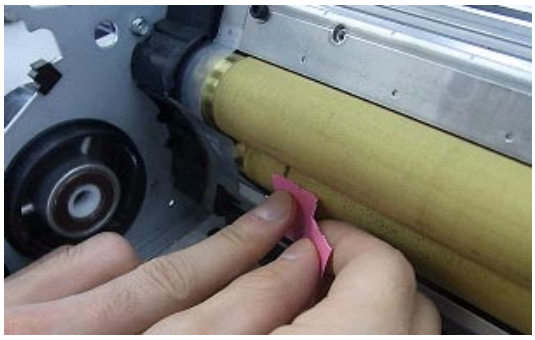
Drum scratches caused by narrow PG

- A narrow PG could be caused by an incompletely fastened drum knob. Refer to the following RTB for the proper drum knob fastening procedure.
  - RG178128d (pages 5~9)

- Check that the drum is properly installed.
  - RG178128d (page 4)

- Remove the toner adhered to the surface of the development roller.
  - RG178128d





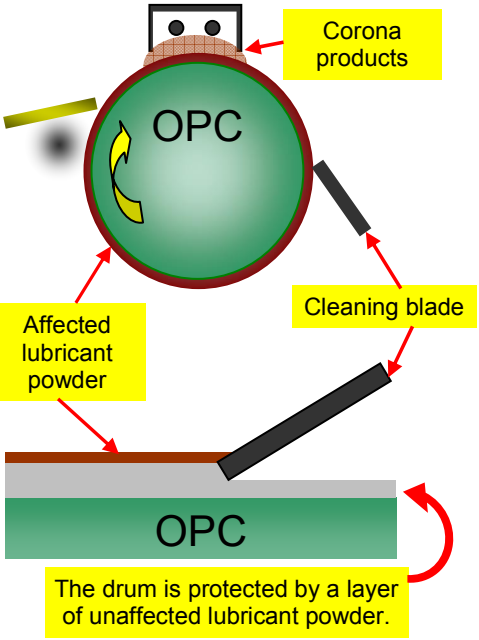
- Do #208 “Execute Toner Refreshing” in the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators Menu.
  NOTE: The developer DOES NOT have to be replaced.

  If the DG (doctor gap) is clogged with toner, remove the clogged toner with a piece of paper, then do #208 “Execute Toner Refreshing” again.

Image quality problems caused by the OPC drum

Symptom 1
Images appear unclear and fuzzy when running the machine in a high temperature and high humidity operational environment.

Cause
In a high temperature/humidity environment, corona products cause the lubricant powder to decompose and ionize, which combines with moisture. In this condition, the drum surface resistivity is reduced and dots are not aligned as expected to properly develop the electrostatic image.

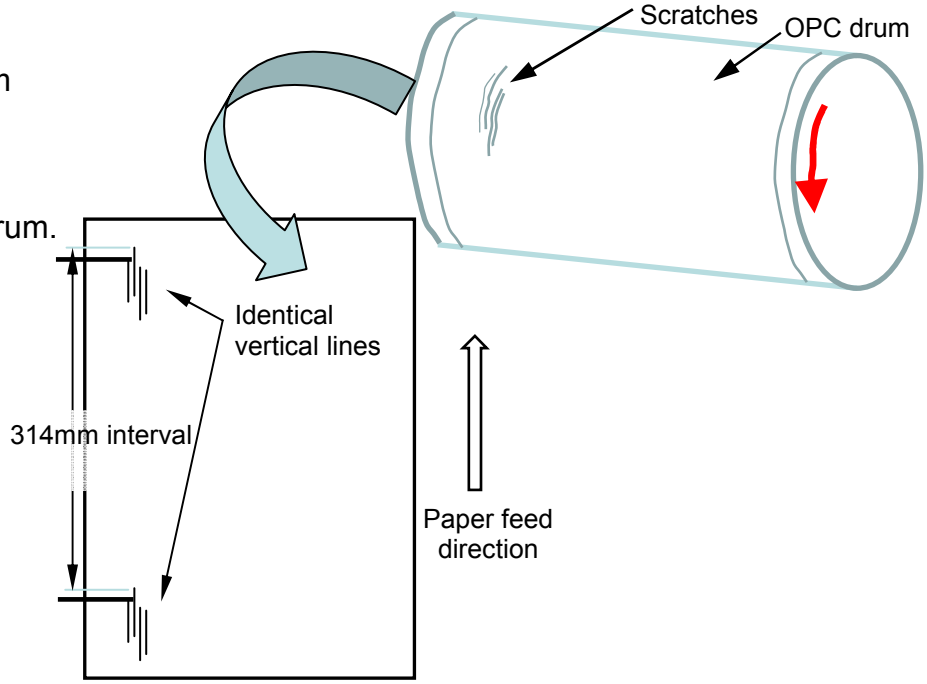


Solution
Do #203 “Execute Photoconductor Refreshing” of the Adjustment Settings for Skilled Operators to remove the affected lubricant powder (decomposed and ionized), which stays only on the surface layer.

Symptom 2
Vertical lines appear at a 314 mm interval (= drum circumference).

Cause
Scratches on the drum

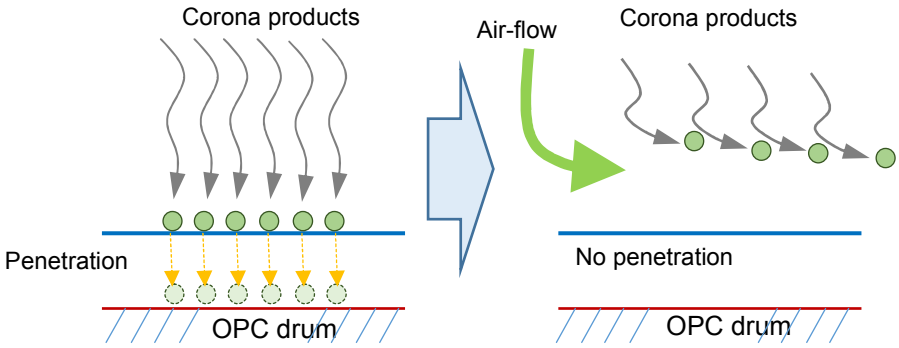
Solution
Replace with a new drum.



Symptom 3
Image density appears uneven, and darker compared to the surrounding area, when running the machine in a low temperature and low humidity environment.

Cause
Corona products penetrate the drum surface layer and change the charge characteristics.

Solution
Keep the exhaust fans running continuously to completely get rid of corona products from the system by modifying the settings below.



1. Enter User Tools → System Settings → Timer Setting, and set the Timer Setting to OFF.
2. SP1-940-03: Ozone fan timer setting (default: 56min)
   Change this value to “1270” min.

   SP1-940-04: Development fan timer setting (default: 56min)

   Change this value to “1270” min.

   SP1-202-01: Heating roller temperature in low power mode (default: 110 degrees C)
   Change this value to “0” degrees C.

   * See RTB RM077075a for details.

Problems that are NOT caused by the OPC drum

Drums should NOT be replaced to resolve the problems described in the table below.

Symptom	Cause	Solution	RTB
a) SC396~ SC399	● Most of these SCs are caused by drum motor lock as a result of stuck waste toner in the development gap between the development roller and OPC drum, which occurs when the drum rotation suddenly stops in an abnormal state.	● Power cycle the machine a few times. ● Manually turn the development roller with your hands to remove stuck waste toner.	● RM077086a
b) Uneven density randomly	● Change in the charge applied to the toner affects the development capacity and transferability. Possible causing factors are: low PV per job, high ratio of text, high usage rate of finishing options, high ratio of B/W print jobs, which apply stress to the color toners.	● Enable ACS to prevent idling of CMY units. ● Increase the amount of toner exhausted in the toner refresh mode.	● RM077095 ● RM077077b
c) Vertical streaks	● If the streaks do not appear at 314mm intervals (= drum circumference), the problem is caused by either of the following: ➢ Dirty charge unit caused by toner scattering ➢ Change in charge level caused by unevenly lubricated drum surface	● Replace with new toner. ● Remove toner clumps. ● Positively replace parts at the prescribed PM yield.	● RM077031b
d) Horizontal bands	● If the streaks do not appear at 314mm intervals (= drum circumference), the bands should be considered as “shock-jitter/banding”.	● Do troubleshooting procedures for “shock-jitter/banding”.	● RM077019g
e) Dirty printout	● Low toner fluidity causes contamination inside the machine results in the following: ➢ Toner scattering around the development unit ➢ Degradation of waste toner collection in the ITB unit	● Replace with new toner. ● Remove toner clumps	● RM077072c ● RM077098 New toner bottle contains new toner from certain Lot Nos.
f) Dirty backgroun d	● Low toner fluidity in the development unit disables the sensor to properly detect the amount of toner in the unit. As a result, the sensor detects extremely high toner concentration.	● Replace with new toner. ● Remove toner clumps.	● RM077072c ● RM077098

Notes: Please refer to RTB RM077098 for how to find a Lot. No. on a new toner bottle.

Model: Aries P1.5/C1.5, Aegis C1/P1	Date: 05-Feb-14	No.: RM077104

Subject: Part Information- DRUM Knob fastening tool	Prepared by: T.Miyamoto
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

The following part was added as an individual service part.

Reason: To prevent drum scratching caused by narrower PG.

Fastening the drum knob incompletely will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side. Then, developer piled up on the mag roller will scratch the drum.

This tool assists the tightening drum knob completely, because the drum knob might be incompletely tightened when it is done without the tool.

New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
D1792445	KNOB:TORQUE LIMITER MECHANICAL CLUTCH:ASS'Y	1	-	377	10	Add

Add **D1792445**

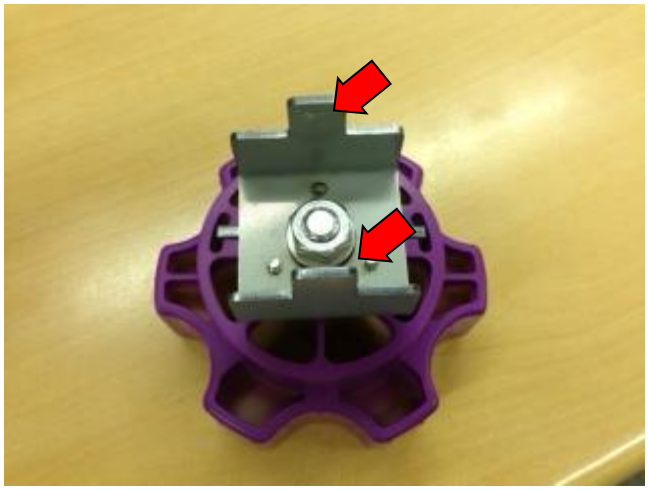
NOTE:
(Precondition)
When you install the drum and fasten the drum knob with the tool, the Drum Cleaning Unit should not be installed on the PCDU.
If the drum knob is loosened with the drum cleaning unit installed, make sure to remove the drum cleaning unit, and then fasten the knob.

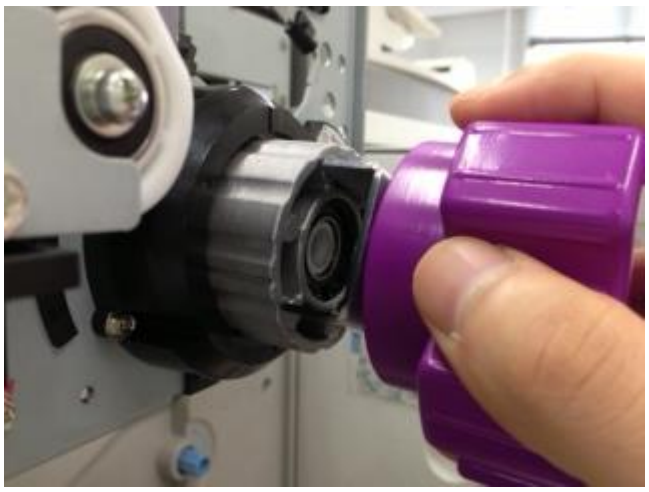
Model: Aries P1.5/C1.5, Aegis C1/P1	Date: 05-Feb-14	No.: RM077104

Fastening the drum knob with the drum cleaning unit installed will cause the drum cleaning unit to apply pressure to the drum and narrow the PG at the front side.

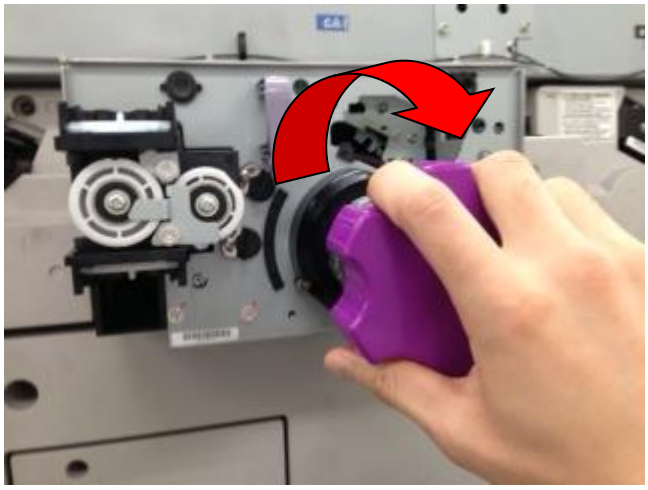
Procedure to fasten the drum knob with the tool

1. Insert the tool into the drum knob.

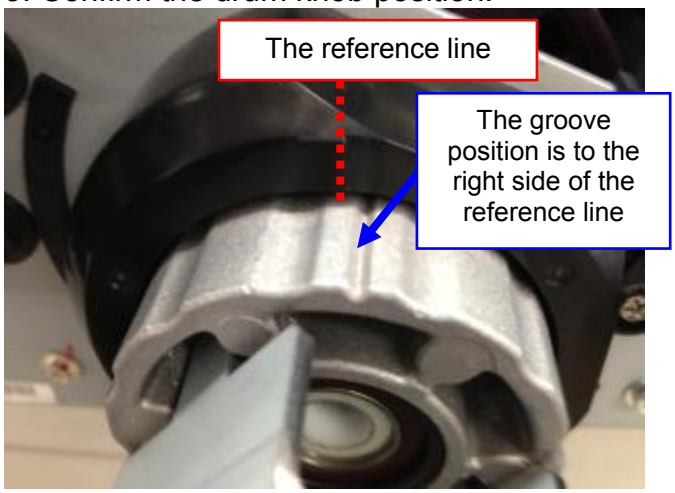




2. Turn the drum knob clockwise until the tool runs idle.



3. Confirm the drum knob position.



(Detailed information of the correct drum knob position is included in RG178128d)

Model: Aries P1.5/C1.5, AegisP1/C1	Date: 07-Feb-14	No.: RM077105

Subject: White line caused by incorrect insertion of the dust shield glass	Prepared by: T.Miyamoto
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

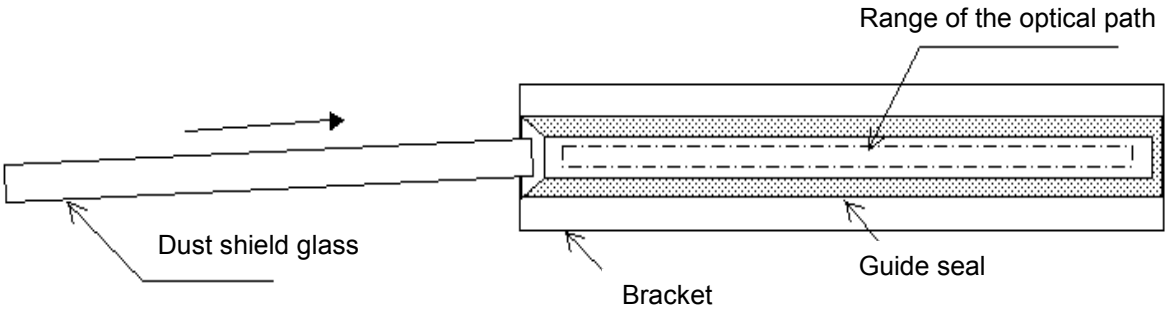
SYMPTOM

White line, that appears specifically after cleaning the dust shield glass in the laser unit

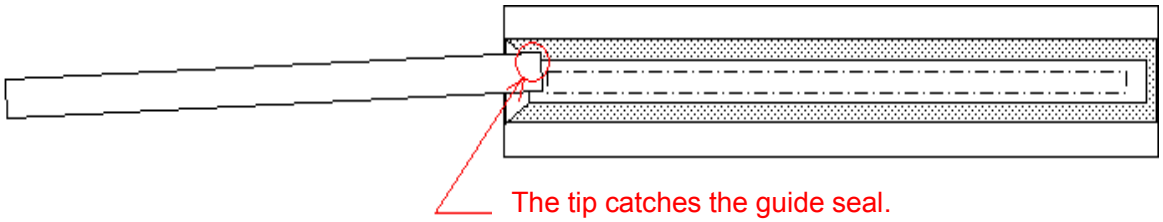
CAUSE

After cleaning the dust shield glass and sliding it back into the laser unit, it is falsely inserted at an angle, causing the guide seal attached inside the bracket to peel off. The guide seal removed and squashed inside the bracket blocks the laser, resulting in the white line.

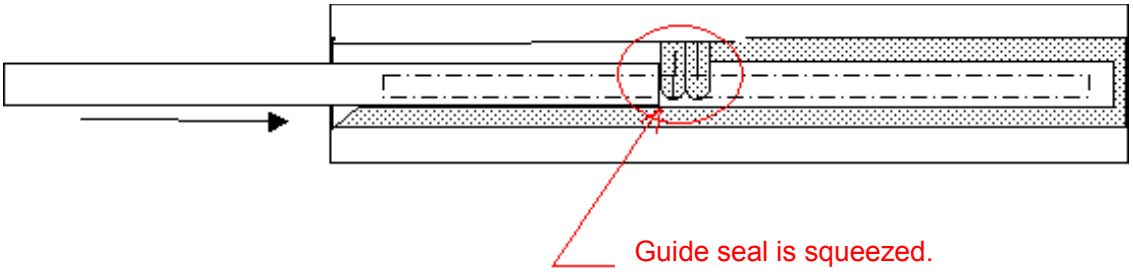
1. The dust shield glass is inserted into the bracket at an angle.



2. The tip of the dust shield glass catches the guide seal.



3. The guide seal is peeled off and squeezed inside, creating a blockage in the optical path.



Model: Aries P1.5/C1.5, AegisP1/C1	Date: 07-Feb-14	No.: RM077105

PREVENTIVE MEASURE

Take note of the following 2 points when cleaning the dust shield glass to prevent the guide seal from peeling off.

- When inserting the dust shield glass into the bracket, insert it straight, not at an angle.
- Insert the dust shield glass into the bracket gently and make sure the tip of the glass is not catching the guide seal. If you feel the glass is caught, pull it out and slide it in again. Repeat the procedure until you confirm proper insertion.

What to do when the guide seal has been peeled off from the bracket

Temporary solution: Cut the peeled off portion of the guide seal, then insert the shield glass.

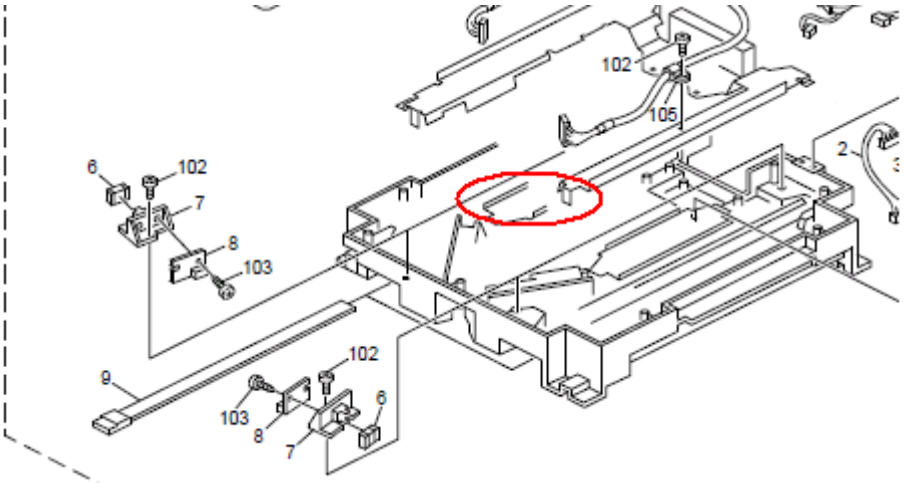
Permanent solution: Procure new brackets. (Brackets have been newly registered as service parts.)

For Yellow and Cyan

New p/n	Description
G1782091	PROTECTION:SHIELD GLASS:LEFT:ASS'Y

For Magenta and Black

New p/n	Description
G1782092	PROTECTION:SHIELD GLASS:RIGHT:ASS'Y



RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 28-Feb-14	No.: RG178169

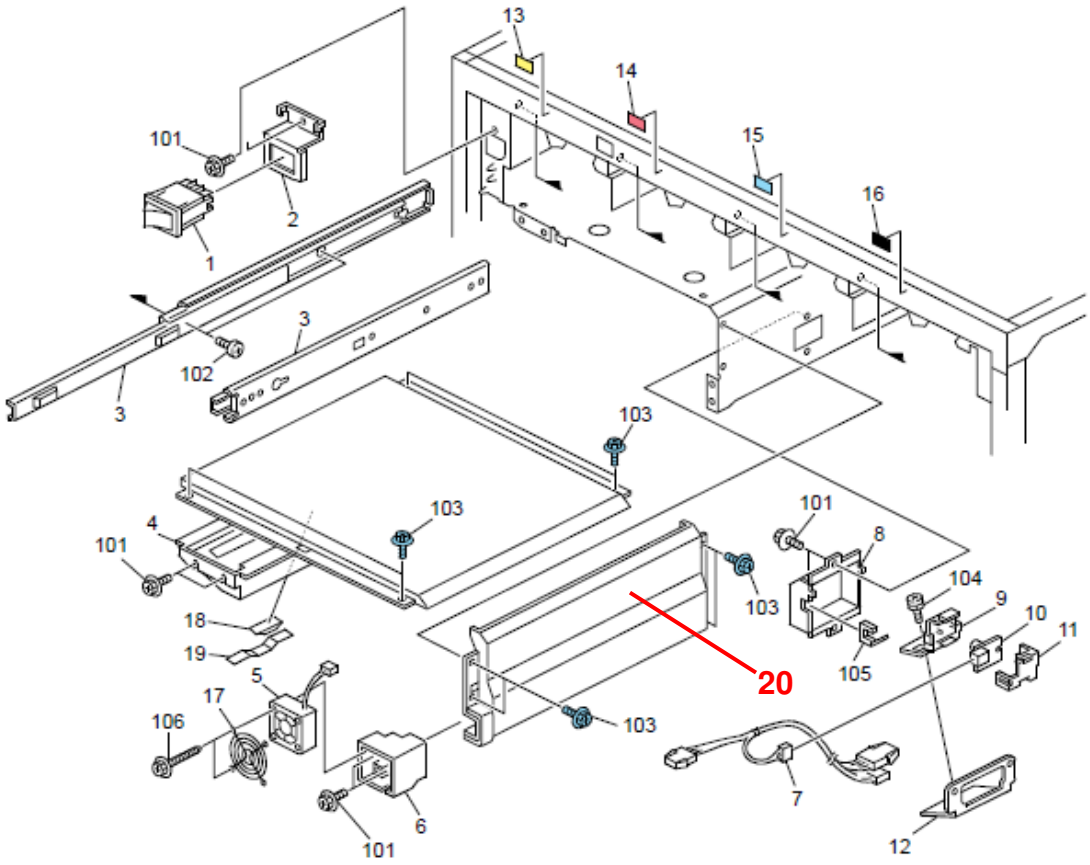
Subject: Part information for frame section3	Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Please add the following part to Frame Section 3 of your parts catalog.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1787174	DUCT:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER:LOWER RIGHT	1	-	221	20	New Index

101.Frame Section 3 (D016/G178)



Model: Aries-P1.5/C1.5, AG-P1/C1, AGL-P1/C1	Date: 07-Feb-14	No.: RM077106

Subject: Troubleshooting skew correction error (SC270,271 and 272)	Prepared by: T. Miyamoto
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.	

Classification:			
	☒ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

SYMPTOM

SC270: Skew correction error Y
SC271: Skew correction error M
SC272: Skew correction error C

CAUSE

The value in SP2-104-001 ~ 003 (Skew Adjustment Display) exceeds the upper limit and locks the skew correction motor.

SOLUTION

When encountering SC270 or SC271 or SC272, do the following procedure before replacing the laser unit.

1. Do the following SP to initialize the skew adjustment values.

SP2-117-001	Resets the skew adjustment value for the C skew correction motor
SP2-117-002	Resets the skew adjustment value for the M skew correction motor
SP2-117-003	Resets the skew adjustment value for the Y skew correction motor

2. Confirm the adjustment values are all reset to "0" in the following SP.

SP2-104-001	Displays the C skew adjustment value against Bk
SP2-104-002	Displays the M skew adjustment value against Bk
SP2-104-003	Displays the Y skew adjustment value against Bk

3. Execute MUSIC (S2-153-001; MUSIC Condition Settings 1 Manual Execute: Mode a)

4. Execute MUSIC again. (MUSIC needs to be executed twice in succession.)

5. Check if the skew amount results in the range “+15 micro m ~ -15 micro m” in the following SP.

SP2-181-011	Skew amount C
SP2-181-027	Skew amount M
SP2-181-043	Skew amount Y

6. If the results do not fall within the range, execute MUSIC again and check the results.

7. If the skew amount is still beyond the range, replace the laser unit and/or IOB1 to complete the procedure.

   Possible cause of the problem: Defective skew correction motor or IOB1.

RICOH **Technical Bulletin** **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: AG-P1/C1	Date: 11-Mar-14	No.: RG178170

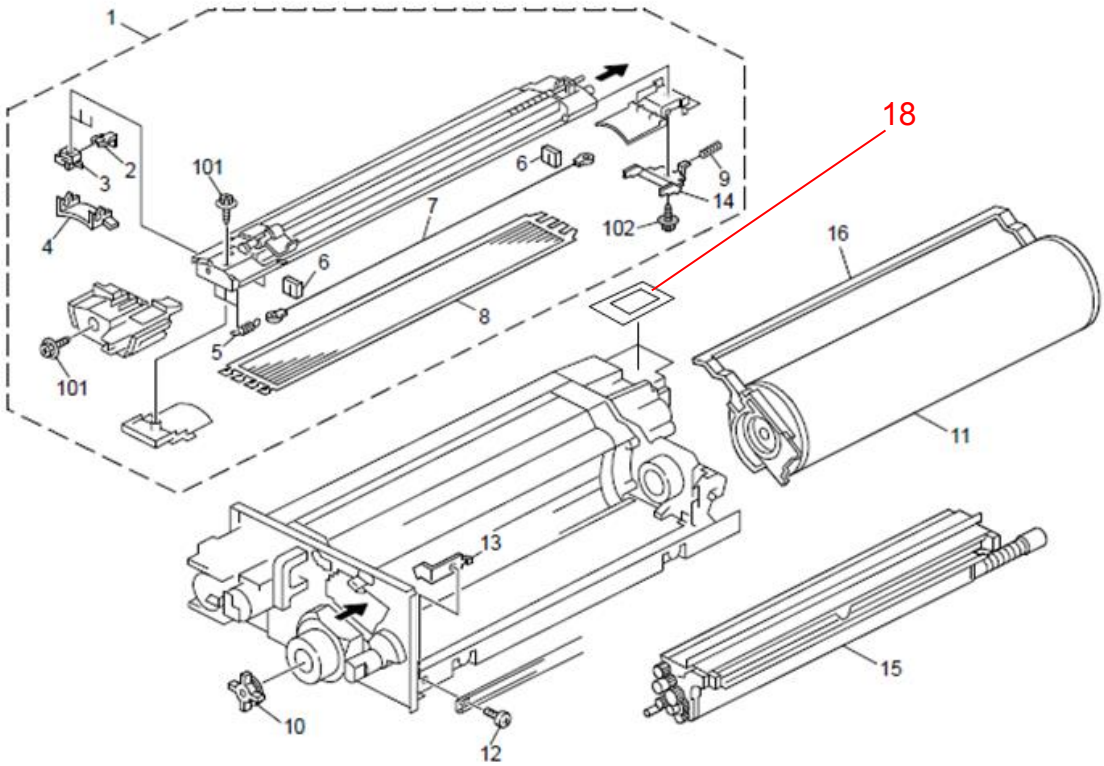
Subject: Part information for frame section3	Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui
From: 1st Tech service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Please add the following part to the 34. PCDU 1 Section

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
-	G1783475	SPONGE:COUPLING:TONER SUPPLY:DEVELOPMENT UNIT	1	-	87	18	New Index

34.PCDU 1 (D016/G178)



RICOH **Technical Bulletin**

Model: Aries P1.5/C1.5, AG P1/C1, LCIT5020	Date: 22-Apr-14	No.: RM077112

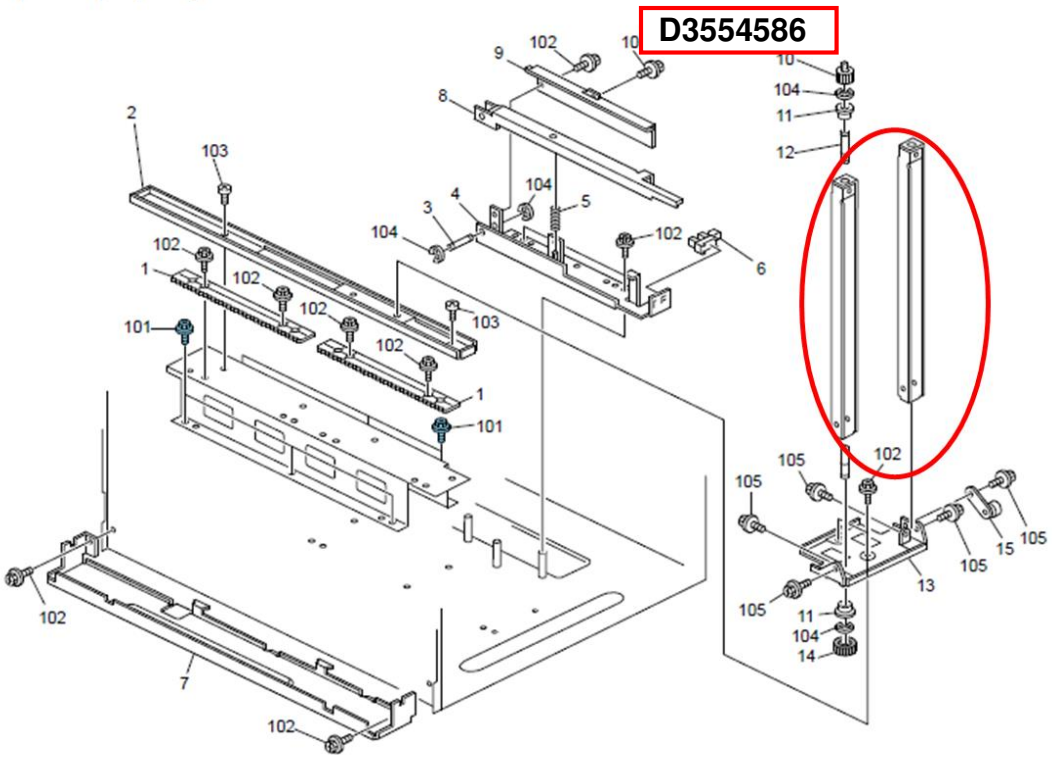
Subject: Part Information- STAY: END FENCE	Prepared by: T.Miyamoto
From: PP Service Planning Department 1G	

Classification:			
	☐ Troubleshooting	☒ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☐ Tier 2

Please add the following part to your parts catalog.

Model	P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
Aries P1.5/C1.5	D3554586	STAY:END FENCE	1	-	277	16	Add
AG P1/C1			1	-	277	17	Add
LCIT5020			1	-	17	17	Add

126.Paper Tray 6 (D095)



276

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 03-Sep-14	No.: RG178171

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Hiroshi Wada
From: PP Solution Support Sec. PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT204758.exe	- Configure application does not active from WebTools, if Java 1.7u51 is installed on the Windows OS or Mac OS.

Before installing FIT204758.exe:

1. Please refer to the patch Addendum for additional information regarding this release.
2. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT204758**.exe patch:
   - None.
3. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT204758**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
4. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT204758**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT204758**.exe patch:
   - 1-1JHCG8.exe
   - 1-1H9BQT.exe
5. This patch is not exclusive. It may be installed along with other patches. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
6. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT204758**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)

6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT204758**.

Fiery Patch Addendum

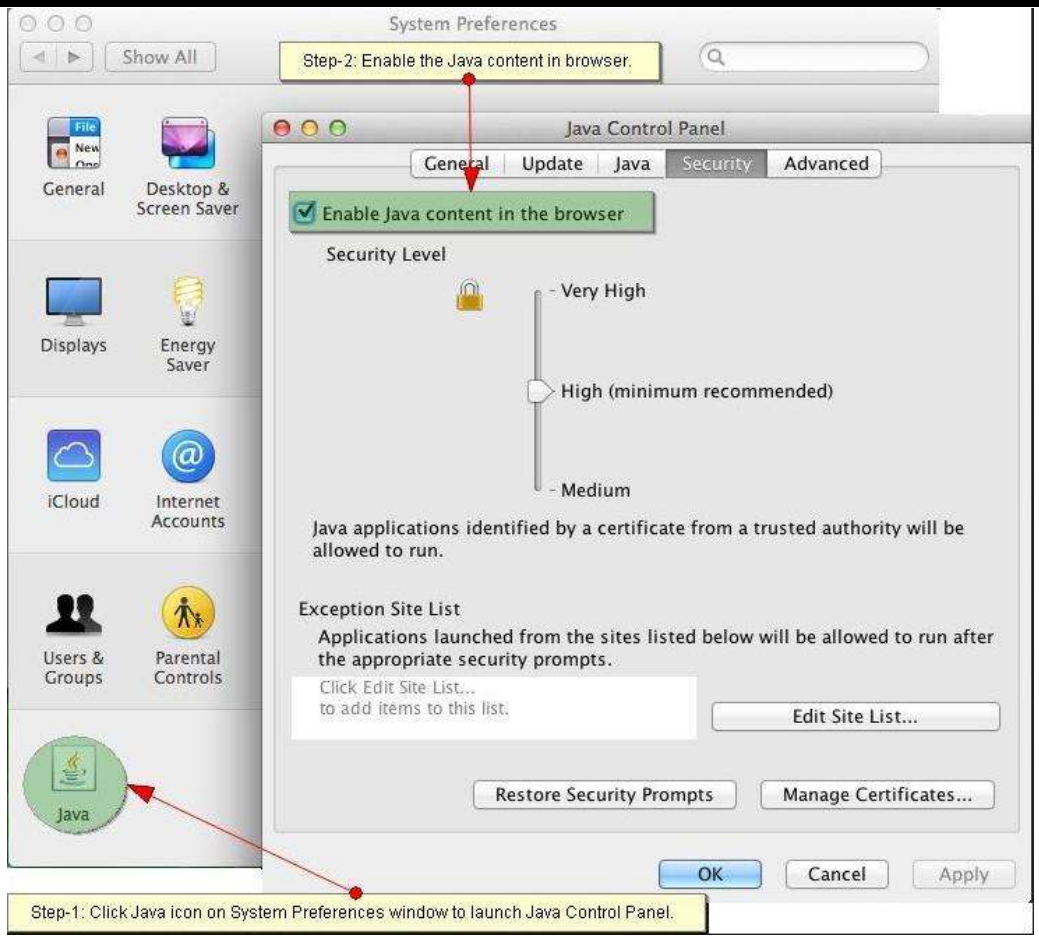
This patch will make the Fiery compatible with Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7u51 and above versions installed in client machine. After applying patch to the Fiery Servers, Fiery Configure application for Fiery Servers can be launched from Microsoft Windows and Apple Inc. Macintosh OSX client machine as well.

Known Limitations:

- After installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51 on Macintosh OSX client machine, sometimes Safari browser does not recognize newly installed Java due to this user may unable to launch Configure application from Safari browser. To resolve this problem, please try the below mentioned options:
    - Reboot the Macintosh OSX client machine manually, after installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51.
    - Enable the Java Web contents from Safari browser Preferences -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 1.

(Screenshot - 1)

    - Enable the Java from System Preferences -> Java Control Panel -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 2.

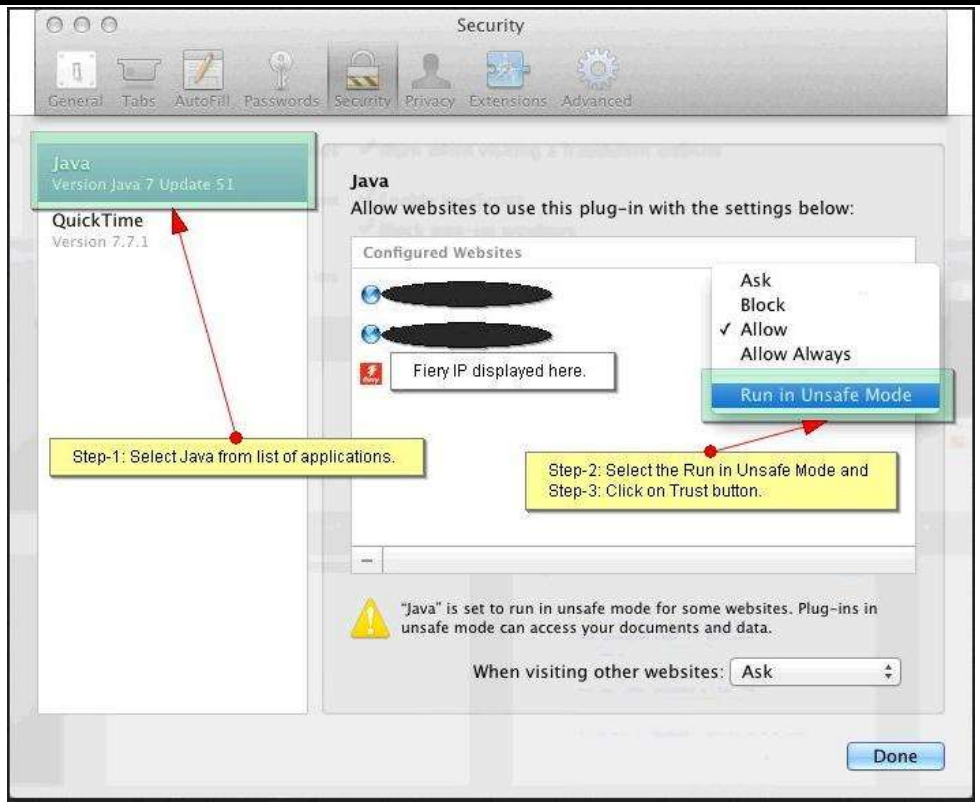


(Screenshot - 2)

- If Safari 5.x browser does not recognize Java 7, please update the Safari 5.x to Safari 6.x version. Or use Firefox browser to launch Configure application.

- To avoid security vulnerability, Apple has added restriction on Safari browser for signed Java applet to access local directories. Backup/Restore functionality of Configure requires access to local directory to read/write file. To remove the above restriction please do the following steps:

  1. Launch Preferences window from Safari and open the Security tab.
  2. Click on “Manage Website Settings…” button.
  3. Select “Java” from left hand side applications list.
  4. Select “Run in Unsafe Mode” from drop down for a particular Fiery.
  5. Click “Trust” button on pop-up window for confirmation.



(Screenshot - 3)

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 18-Mar-15	No.: RG178172

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Seigo Ishibashi
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT100556467.exe	- 12-digit patch ID truncated on the server configuration page.

Before installing FIT100556467.exe:

1. Please refer to the patch Addendum for additional information regarding this release.
2. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT100556467**.exe patch:
   - None.
3. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT100556467**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
4. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT100556467**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT100556467**.exe patch:
   - None.
5. This patch is not exclusive if installed manually. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system. System Updates may require an exclusive install if this patch becomes a prerequisite for a future patch.
6. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT100556467**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)

6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
8. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT100556467**.

Fiery Patch Addendum

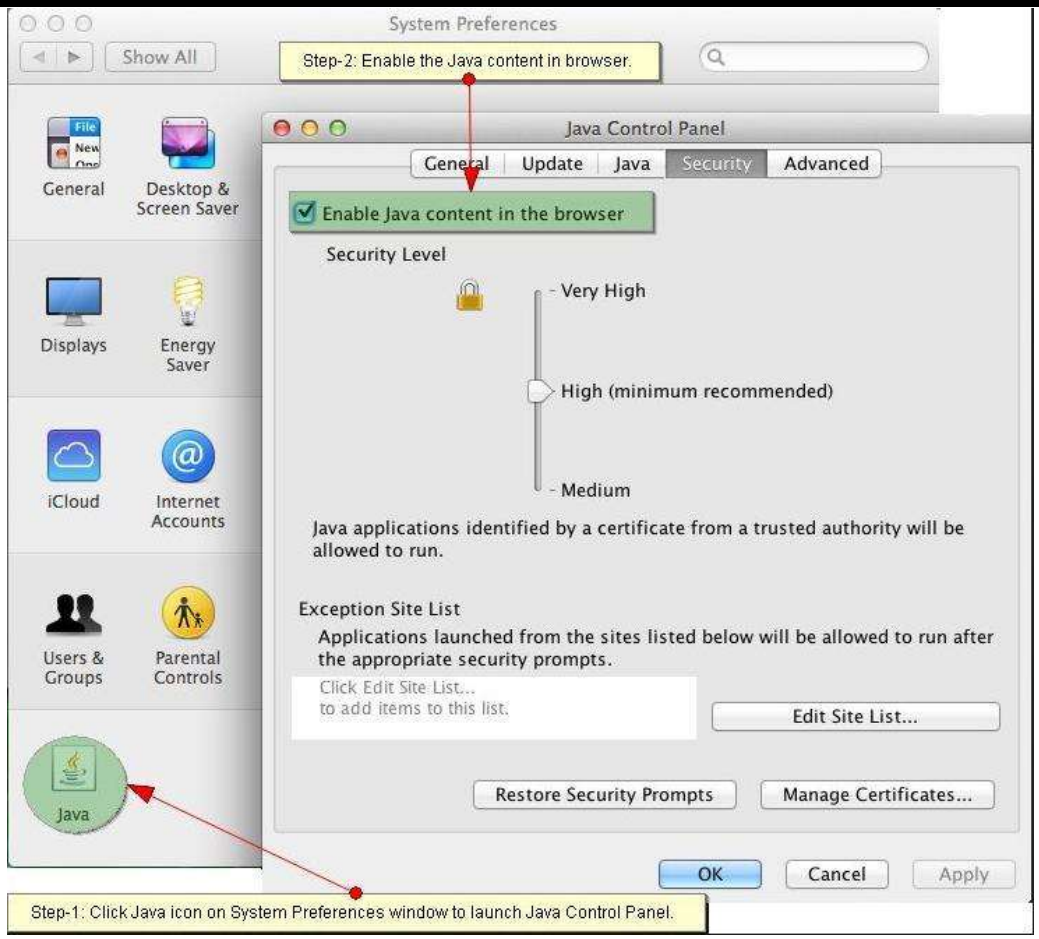
This patch will make the Fiery compatible with Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7u51 and above versions installed in client machine. After applying patch to the Fiery Servers, Fiery Configure application for Fiery Servers can be launched from Microsoft Windows and Apple Inc. Macintosh OSX client machine as well.

Known Limitations:

- After installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51 on Macintosh OSX client machine, sometimes Safari browser does not recognize newly installed Java due to this user may unable to launch Configure application from Safari browser. To resolve this problem, please try the below mentioned options:
    - Reboot the Macintosh OSX client machine manually, after installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51.
    - Enable the Java Web contents from Safari browser Preferences -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 1.

(Screenshot - 1)

    - Enable the Java from System Preferences -> Java Control Panel -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 2.

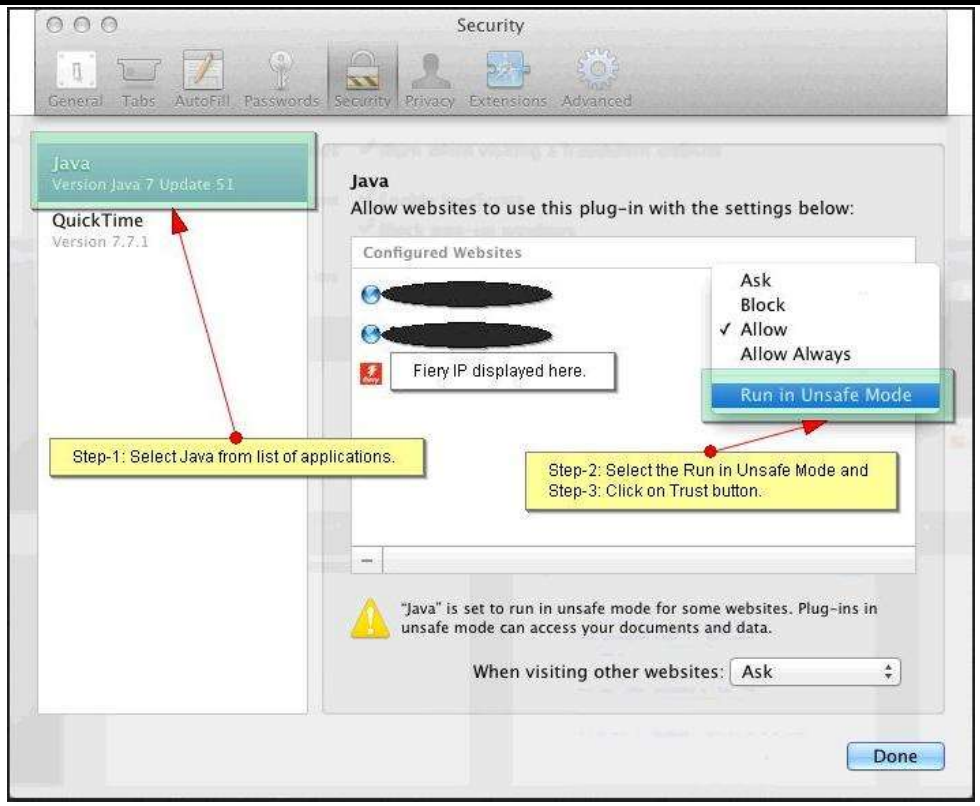


(Screenshot - 2)

- If Safari 5.x browser does not recognize Java 7, please update the Safari 5.x to Safari 6.x version. Or use Firefox browser to launch Configure application.

- To avoid security vulnerability, Apple has added restriction on Safari browser for signed Java applet to access local directories. Backup/Restore functionality of Configure requires access to local directory to read/write file. To remove the above restriction please do the following steps:

  1. Launch Preferences window from Safari and open the Security tab.
  2. Click on “Manage Website Settings…” button.
  3. Select “Java” from left hand side applications list.
  4. Select “Run in Unsafe Mode” from drop down for a particular Fiery.
  5. Click “Trust” button on pop-up window for confirmation.



(Screenshot - 3)

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 18-Mar-15	No.: RG178173

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Seigo Ishibashi
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT100541586.exe	- PDF file imported to Command WorkStation might result in error while RIPping.

Before installing FIT100541586.exe:

1. Please refer to the patch Addendum for additional information regarding this release.
2. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT100541586**.exe patch:
   - None.
3. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT100541586**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-166VI5.exe
   - 1-169LYL.exe
   - 1-152SUR.exe
   - 1-15PZTE.exe
   - 1-153U4F.exe
   - 1-16FG9A.exe
   - 1-16G6PJ.exe
   - 1-16SQ5Y.exe
   - 1-17XIFZ.exe
   - 1-18U1L4.exe
   - FIT100556467.exe
4. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT100541586**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT100541586**.exe patch:
   - 1-1HNSEB.exe
   - 1-19SKBZ.exe
5. This patch is not exclusive if installed manually. One server Reboot is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system. System Updates may require an exclusive install if this patch becomes a prerequisite for a future patch.

6. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT100541586**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. Before rebooting the system, to ensure that the patch file is completely processed, please wait up to 60 seconds until the file is done processing.
5. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot. (If you choose to Restart later, make sure you manually reboot the server for the changes to take effect)
6. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
7. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
8. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT100541586**.

Fiery Patch Addendum

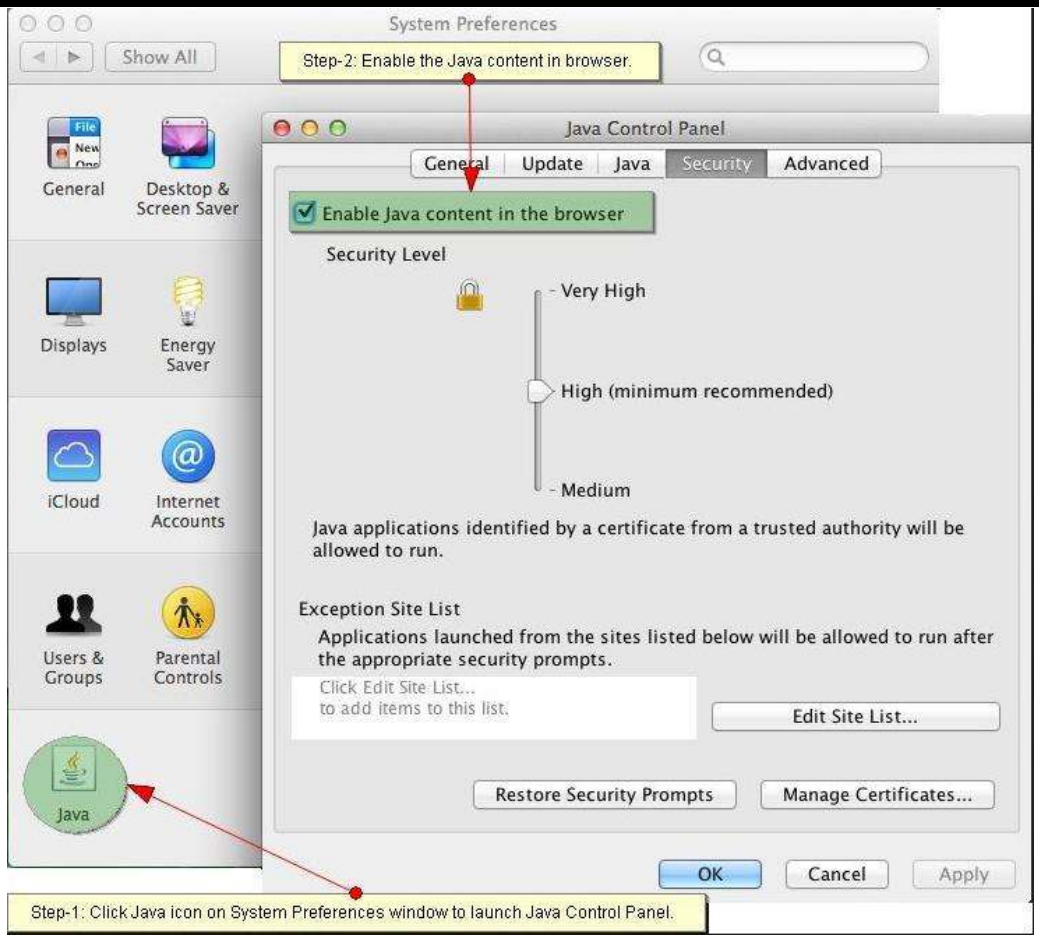
This patch will make the Fiery compatible with Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7u51 and above versions installed in client machine. After applying patch to the Fiery Servers, Fiery Configure application for Fiery Servers can be launched from Microsoft Windows and Apple Inc. Macintosh OSX client machine as well.

Known Limitations:

- After installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51 on Macintosh OSX client machine, sometimes Safari browser does not recognize newly installed Java due to this user may unable to launch Configure application from Safari browser. To resolve this problem, please try the below mentioned options:
  - Reboot the Macintosh OSX client machine manually, after installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51.
  - Enable the Java Web contents from Safari browser Preferences -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 1.

(Screenshot - 1)

  - Enable the Java from System Preferences -> Java Control Panel -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 2.

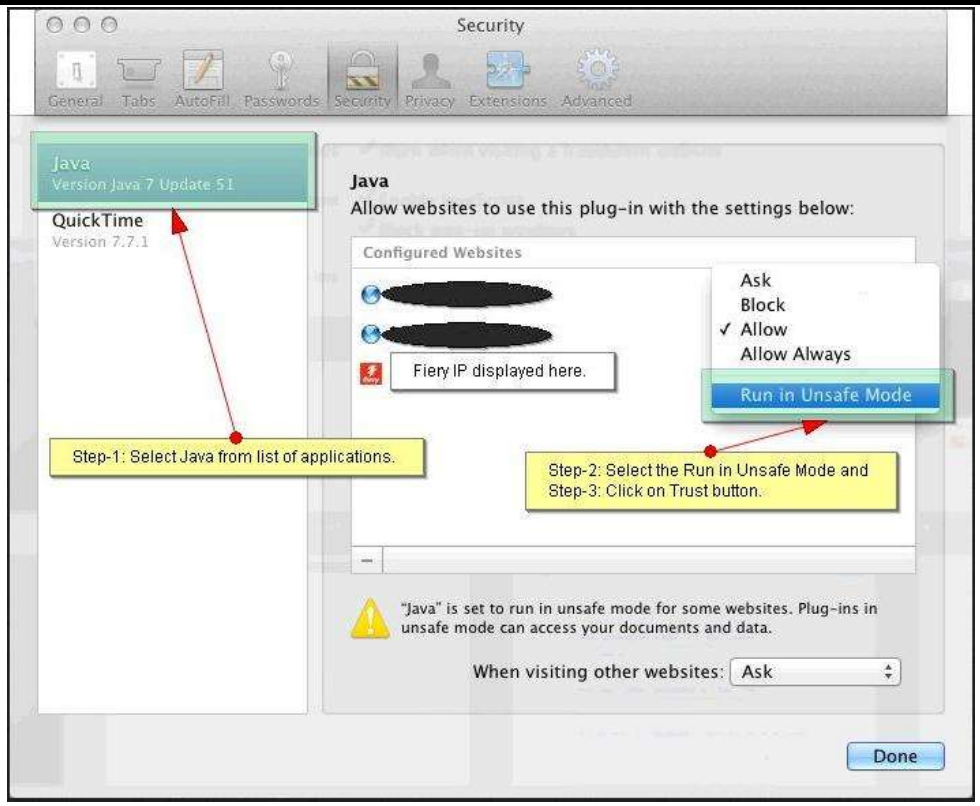


(Screenshot - 2)

- If Safari 5.x browser does not recognize Java 7, please update the Safari 5.x to Safari 6.x version. Or use Firefox browser to launch Configure application.

- To avoid security vulnerability, Apple has added restriction on Safari browser for signed Java applet to access local directories. Backup/Restore functionality of Configure requires access to local directory to read/write file. To remove the above restriction please do the following steps:

  1. Launch Preferences window from Safari and open the Security tab.
  2. Click on “Manage Website Settings…” button.
  3. Select “Java” from left hand side applications list.
  4. Select “Run in Unsafe Mode” from drop down for a particular Fiery.
  5. Click “Trust” button on pop-up window for confirmation.



(Screenshot - 3)

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 18-Mar-15	No.: RG178174

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: Seigo Ishibashi
From: 3rd PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT221379.exe	- OpenSSL security was updated for Windows-based Fiery controller.

Before installing FIT221379.exe:

1. Please refer to the patch Addendum for additional information regarding this release.
2. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT221379**.exe patch:
   - None.
3. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT221379**.exe patch is applied:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
4. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT221379**.exe patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT221379**.exe patch:
   - None.
5. This patch is not exclusive , it can be installed along with other patches concurrently, and one server Reboot or Restart is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
6. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT221379**.exe and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot.
5. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
6. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT221379**.

Fiery Patch Addendum

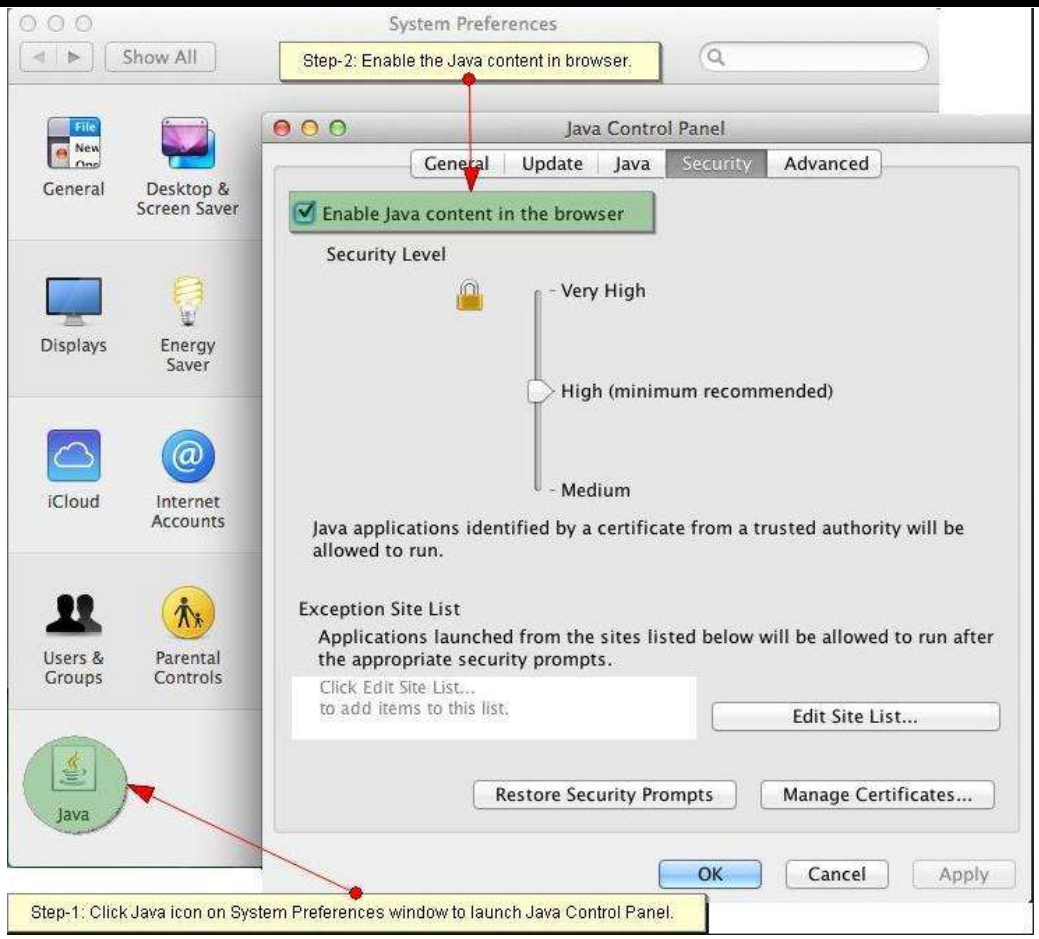
This patch will make the Fiery compatible with Java Runtime Environment (JRE) 1.7u51 and above versions installed in client machine. After applying patch to the Fiery Servers, Fiery Configure application for Fiery Servers can be launched from Microsoft Windows and Apple Inc. Macintosh OSX client machine as well.

Known Limitations:

- After installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51 on Macintosh OSX client machine, sometimes Safari browser does not recognize newly installed Java due to this user may unable to launch Configure application from Safari browser. To resolve this problem, please try the below mentioned options:
    - Reboot the Macintosh OSX client machine manually, after installing/updating the JRE 1.7u51.
    - Enable the Java Web contents from Safari browser Preferences -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 1.

(Screenshot - 1)

    - Enable the Java from System Preferences -> Java Control Panel -> Security tab. Please see the below Screenshot - 2.

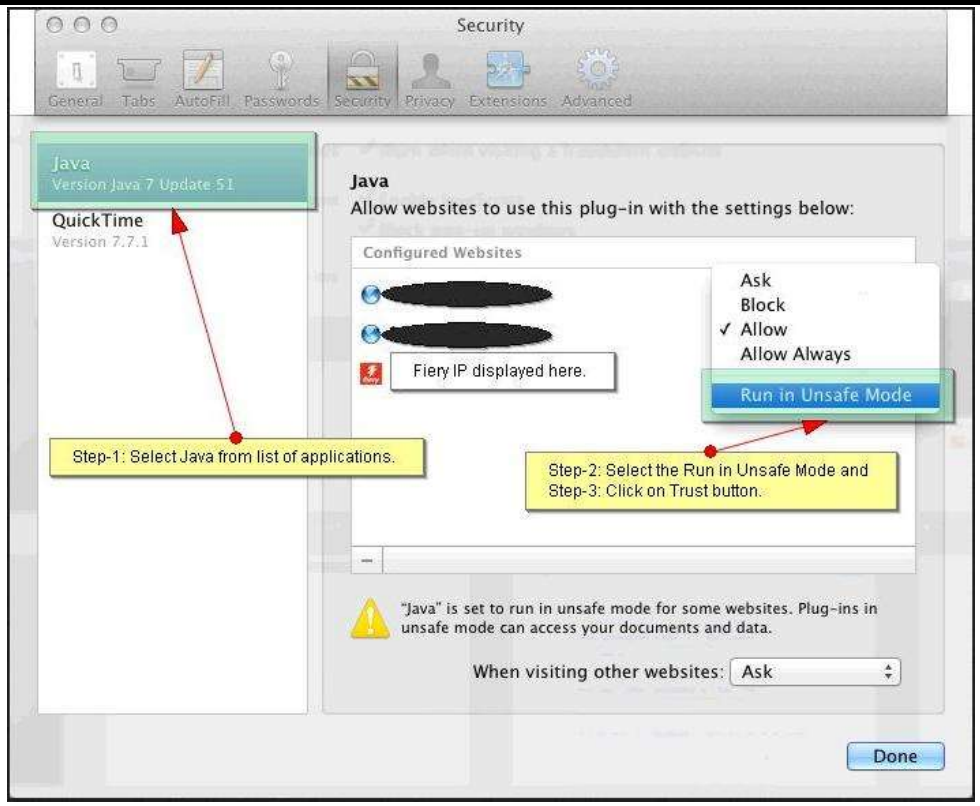


(Screenshot - 2)

- If Safari 5.x browser does not recognize Java 7, please update the Safari 5.x to Safari 6.x version. Or use Firefox browser to launch Configure application.

- To avoid security vulnerability, Apple has added restriction on Safari browser for signed Java applet to access local directories. Backup/Restore functionality of Configure requires access to local directory to read/write file. To remove the above restriction please do the following steps:

  1. Launch Preferences window from Safari and open the Security tab.
  2. Click on “Manage Website Settings…” button.
  3. Select “Java” from left hand side applications list.
  4. Select “Run in Unsafe Mode” from drop down for a particular Fiery.
  5. Click “Trust” button on pop-up window for confirmation.



(Screenshot - 3)

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 13-Apr-15	No.: RG178175

Subject: LDU replacement procedure (Aegis)	Prepared by: T.Miyamoto
From: PPBG Service Planning Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☒ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☐ Other ( )	☒ Tier 2

IMPORTANT NOTES REGARDING LASER DIODE UNIT REPLACEMENT

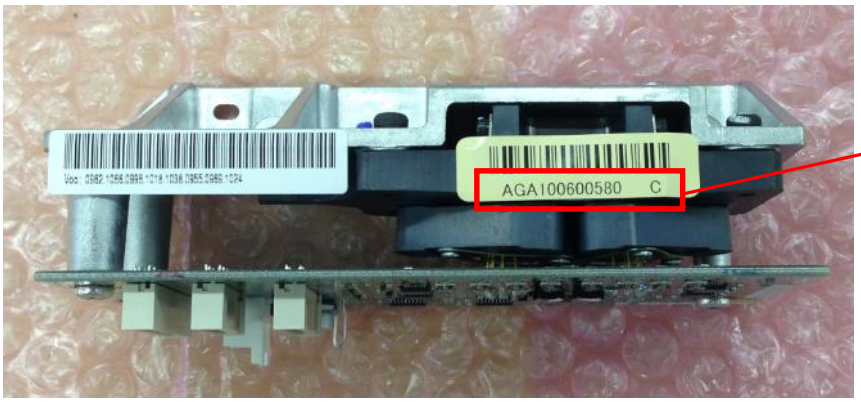
Please check the following notes.

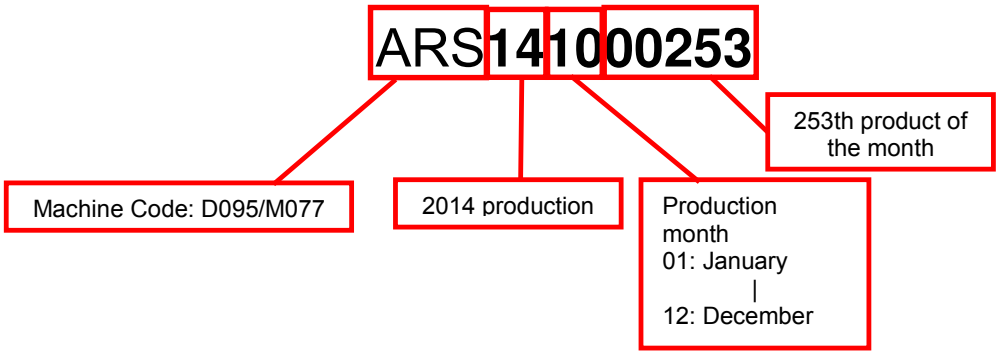
When installing a new LD unit

NOTE

When replacing with a new laser diode (LD) unit procured as a service part, spacer seals may have to be attached to the LD unit before its replacement, which depends upon the lot number. Make sure to check the lot number of the new LD unit before installation.

- *If the lot number is **ARS141000253 or greater** (for example, ARS141000270), spacer seals are included as accessory parts to the LD unit. See instructions below to install the spacer seals.*
- *If the lot number is ARS141000252 or smaller (for example, ARS140900005), spacer seals are not included. Disregard the instructions below.*

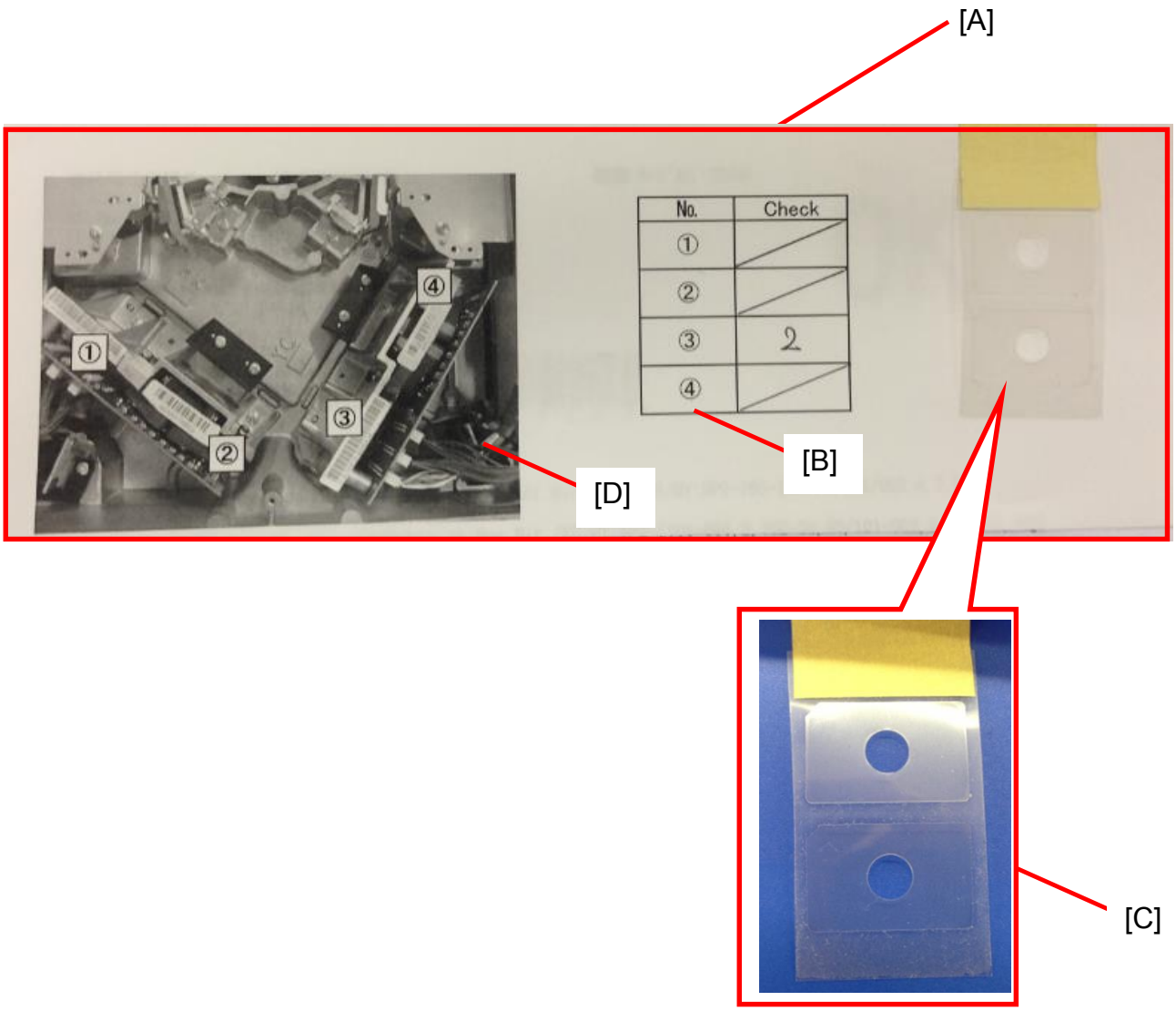




Where to attach and how many to attach

Spacer seals [C] are provided together with an instruction sheet [A]. Numbers 1~4 in table [B] on the instruction sheet correspond to the call-outs in the photo indicating to where the spacer seals need to be attached. Quantities of the spacer seals are handwritten in the table to indicate how many seals need to be attached.

The example below shows that 2 spacer seals need to be attached to location ③.



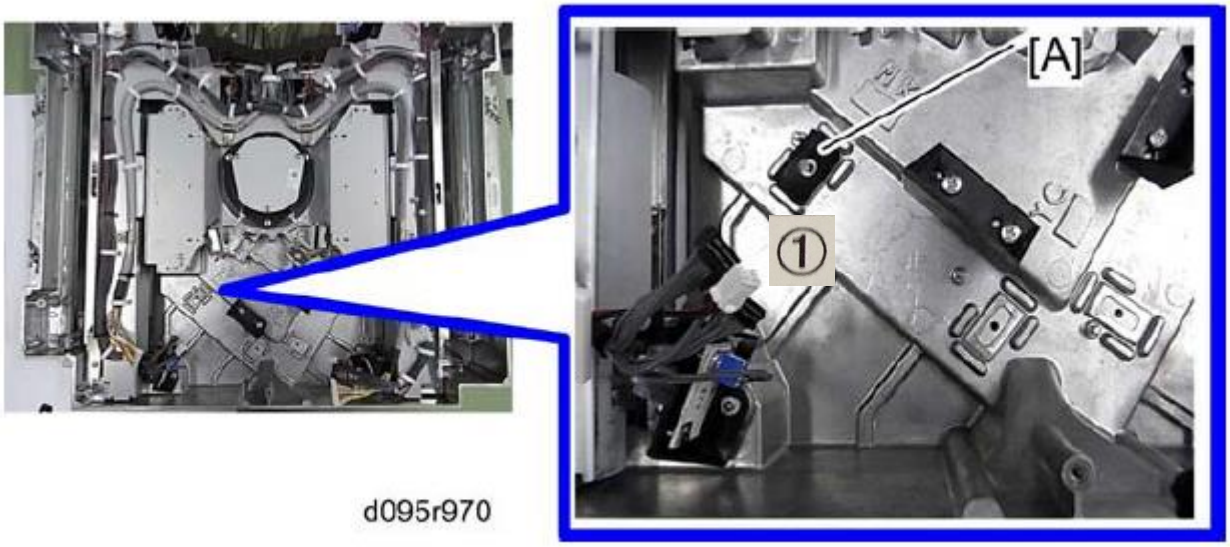
NOTE: *The spacer seals may have 4 different types of thickness, but all spacer seals need to be attached to the same location according to the instruction sheet [A].*

Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 13-Apr-15	No.: RG178175

IMPORTANT

You may find spacer(s) attached to the laser unit when removing the original LD unit as shown in the photo below. (Spacer is attached to location ① .)

***DO NOT** remove spacer(s) originally attached. When installing the new LD unit, attach new spacer(s) on top of the original spacer(s).*



General

Recovery from LD Errors (SC240, 241, 242, 243) required the entire replacement of the imaging unit and was costly.
To reduce the cost and allow recovery by replacing only the LDU (Laser Diode Unit), the LDU has been registered as a standard service part.
Please refer to the following procedure for LDU replacement.

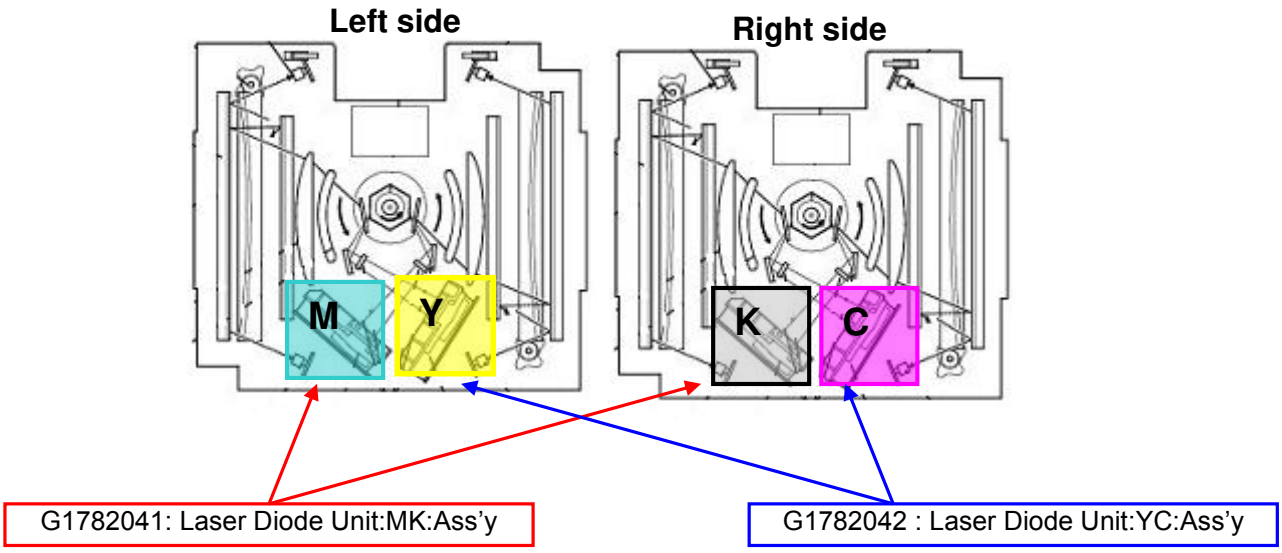
Part Information

The LDUs have been registered with the following p/n.

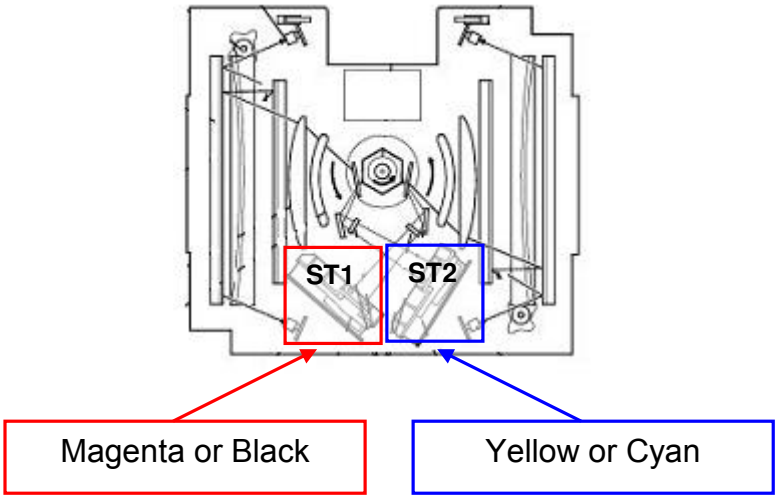
Part Number	Description
G1782043	Laser Diode Unit:MK:Ass'y
G1782044	Laser Diode Unit:YC:Ass'y

The LDUs are described as “MK” and “YC”, but does NOT mean one “MK” LDU will cover both magenta and black.

LDUs to be installed in the Laser Unit are as shown in the diagram below.



“ST1” and “ST2” indicate the installing position in the Laser Unit.



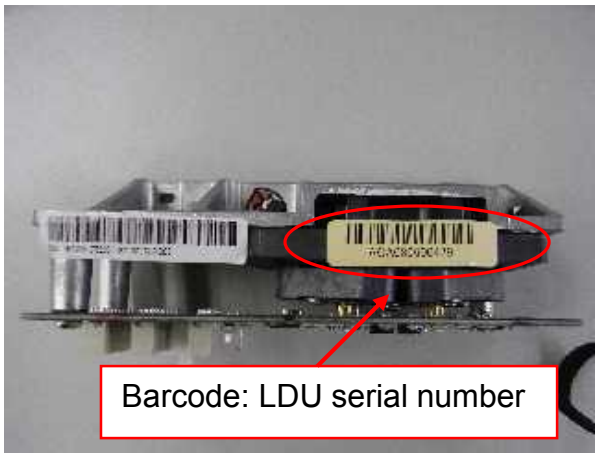
Model: AG-P1 / C1	Date: 13-Apr-15	No.: RG178175

LDU Replacement Procedure

Notes on the replacement work

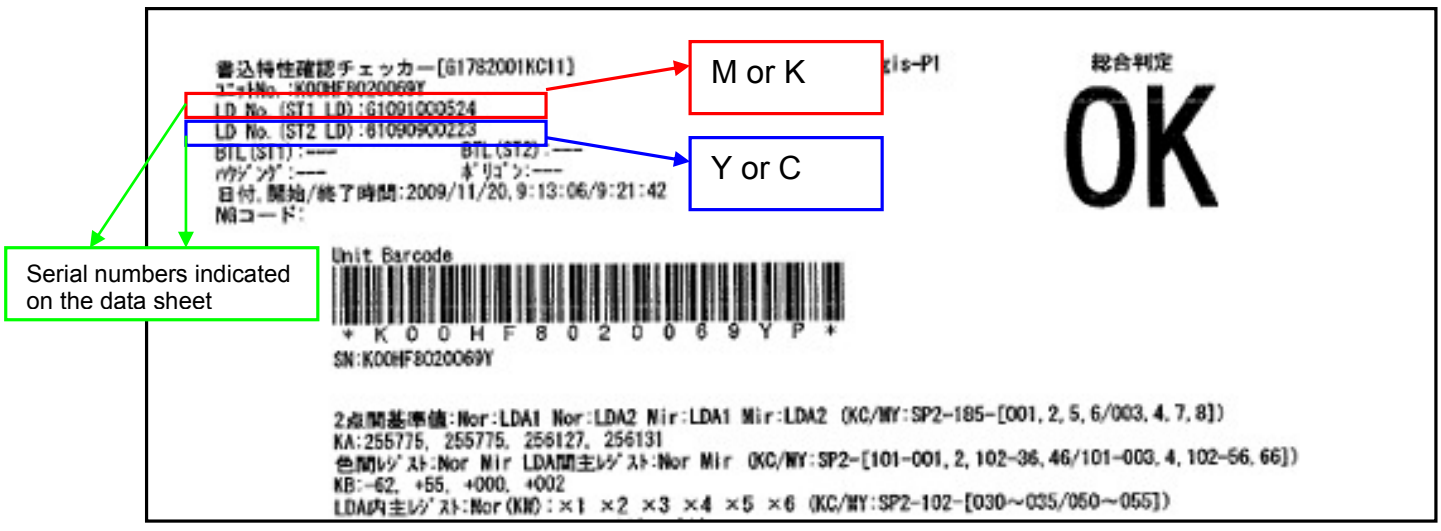
・Do NOT touch the PCB with bare hands. Grip the bracket made of die-cast aluminum when holding the LDU.

・Check the LDU serial number indicated under the barcode (see the photo below) and mark the corresponding serial number on the data sheet (see the diagram of the data sheet below) to avoid mixing up the installation position. The serial number is indicated as ST1 or ST2 on the data sheet depending on the position. In addition to this marking, indicate the color. Indication of the color on the data sheet will be very important in the latter procedure when inputting the information on the data sheet into the SP.



The barcode attached to the top-right of the LDU corresponds to the 11 digit LDU serial number indicated on the top-left of the data sheet.

Ex) AGA on the barcode is read as 61.
Barcode : AGA091200001
↓ ↑
Data sheet : 61091200001

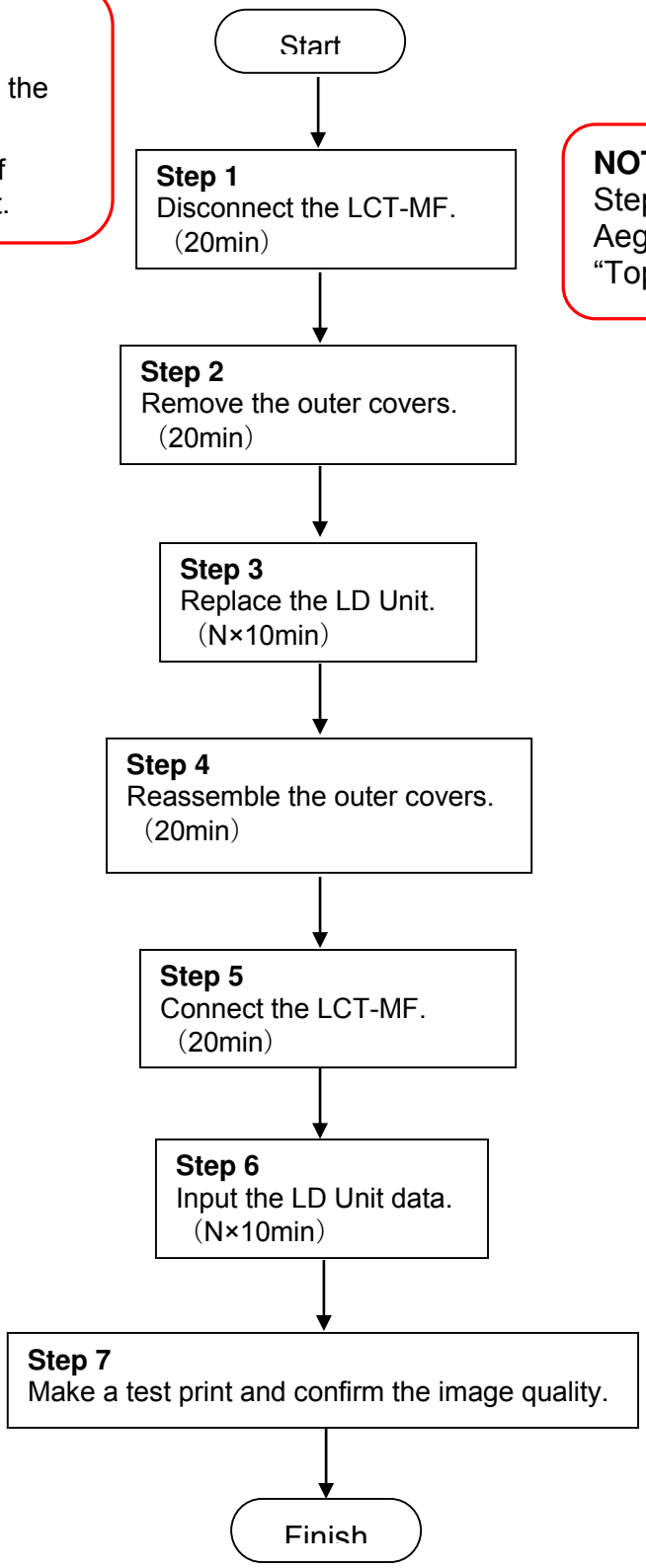


Work Flow

NOTE

Approx work time is indicated in the brackets.

"N" indicates the total number of LDUs requiring the replacement.

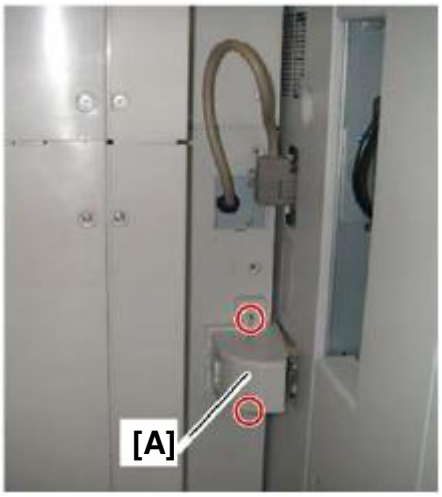


NOTE

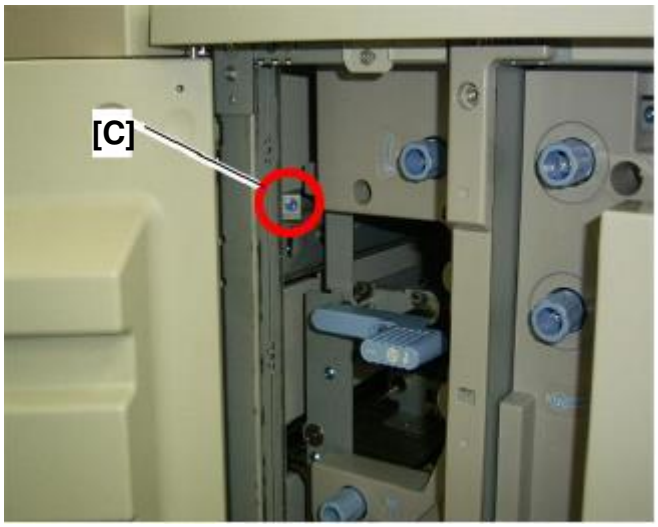
Step 1 required only for the Aegis-C1; removal of the "Top-right Cover".

Step 1 Disconnecting the LCT-MF

1-1. Remove the I/F connector cover [A]. (screw x 2)
1-2. Remove the LCT-MF I/F connectors [B] from the mainframe.



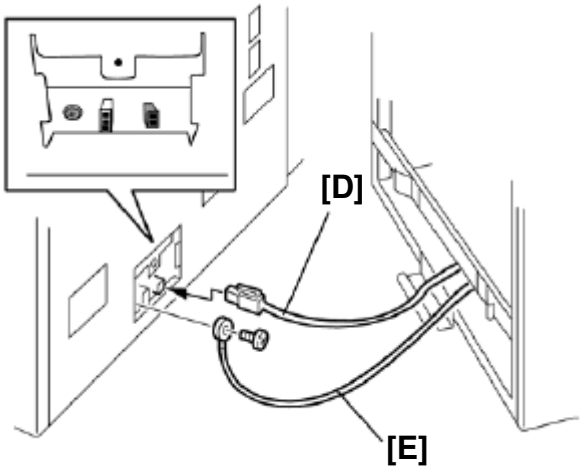
1-3. Open the front cover of the LCT-MF and remove the screw [C].



1-4. Separate the LCT-MF from the mainframe.

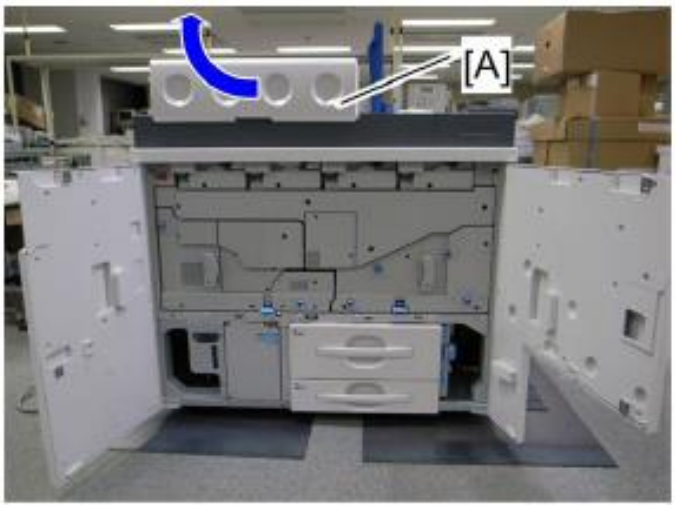
1-5. Disconnect the ground cable [E] from the mainframe. (M4x8 screw x 1)

1-6. If connected, disconnect the LCT-MF heater relay harness [D] from the mainframe.

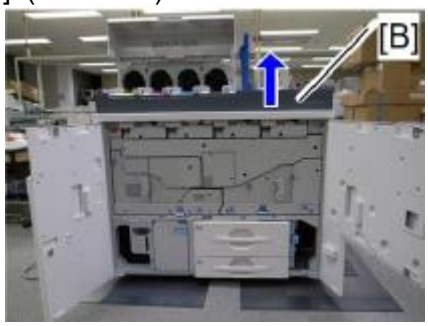


Step 2 Removing the Exterior Parts

2-1 Removing the Front Top Cover

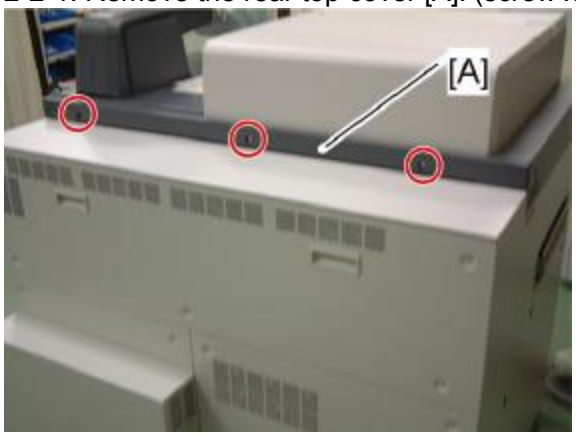


2-1-1. Open the right and left front doors.
2-1-2. Open the toner hopper door [A].
2-1-3. Remove the front top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



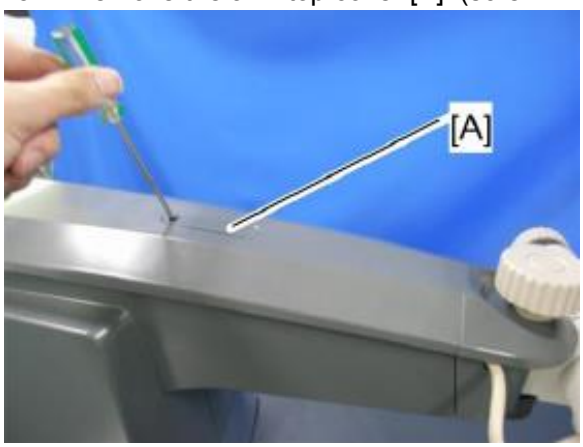
2-2 Removing the Rear Top Cover

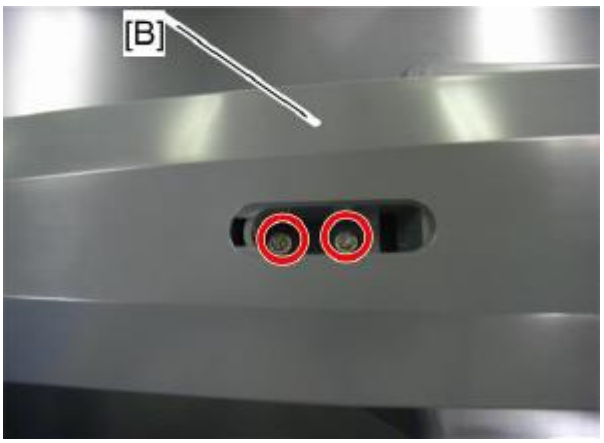
2-2-1. Remove the rear top cover [A]. (screw x 3)



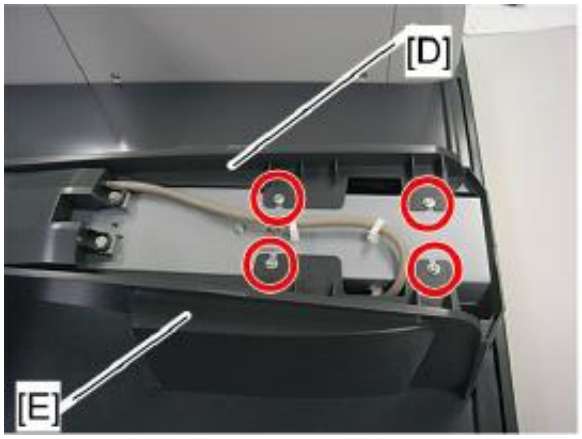
2-3 Removing the Control Panel Arm

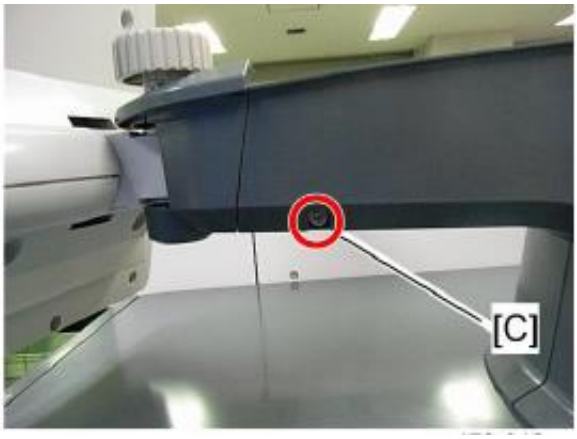
2-3-1. Remove the cap [A].
2-3-2. Remove the arm top cover [B]. (screw x 2)



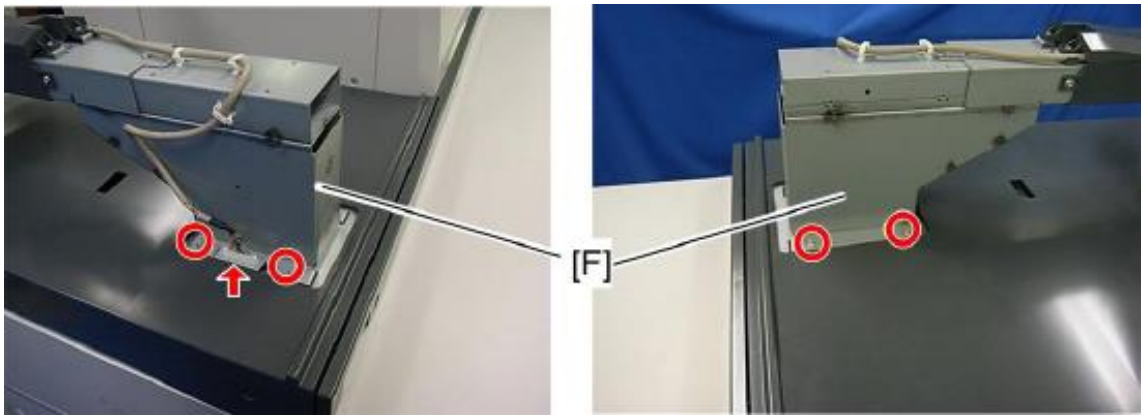


2-3-3. Remove the screw [C].
2-3-4. Remove the arm left cover [D]. (screw x 2)
2-3-5. Remove the arm right cover [E]. (screw x 2)





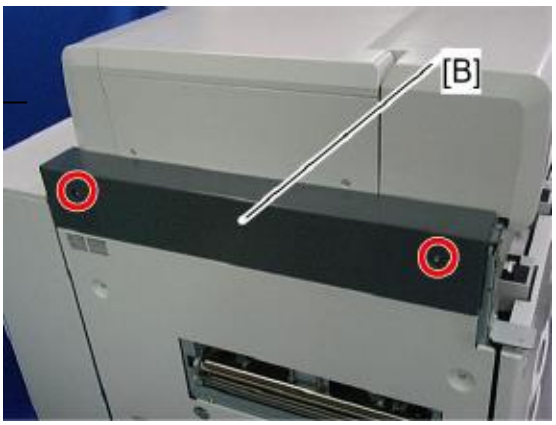
2-3-6. Remove the arm [F]. (screw x 4, connector x 1)



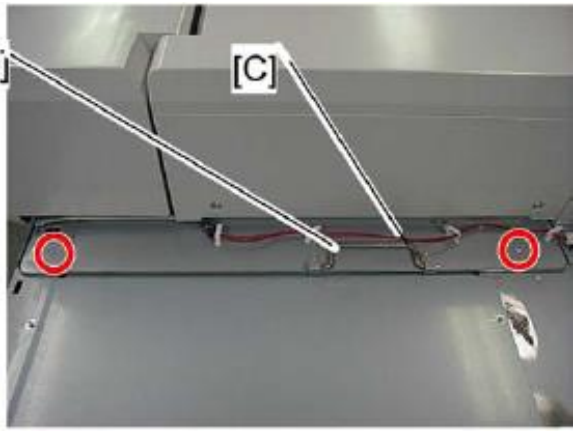
2-4 Removing the Toner Hopper Unit

2-4-1. Open the toner hopper door.
2-4-2. Release the toner lock levers [A].
2-4-3. Remove the toner bottles.

2-4-4. Remove the top right cover [A]. (screw x 2)
2-4-5. Remove the top left cover [B]. (screw x 2)

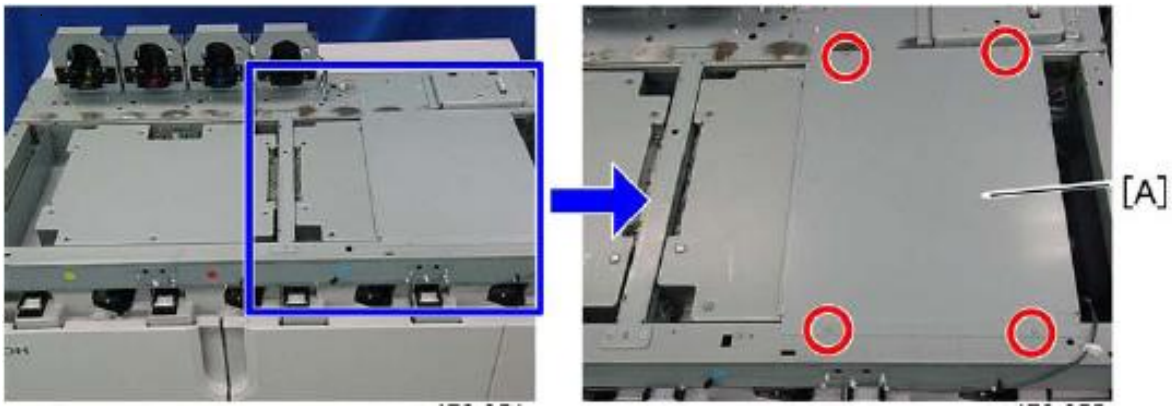


2-4-6. Disconnect the harness [C].
2-4-7. Remove the four screws.
2-4-8. Grip the handles [D] and remove the toner hopper unit.



2-5 Removing the Metal Cover of the Laser Unit

2-5-1. Remove the metal cover of the laser unit [A]. (screw x 4)

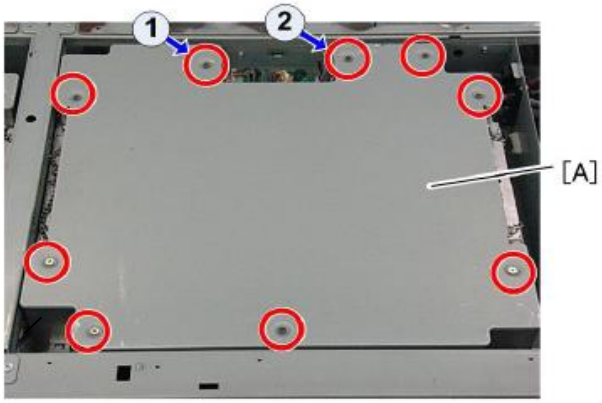


Step 3 Replacing the LDU

3-1. Remove the laser unit top cover [A]. (screw x 9)

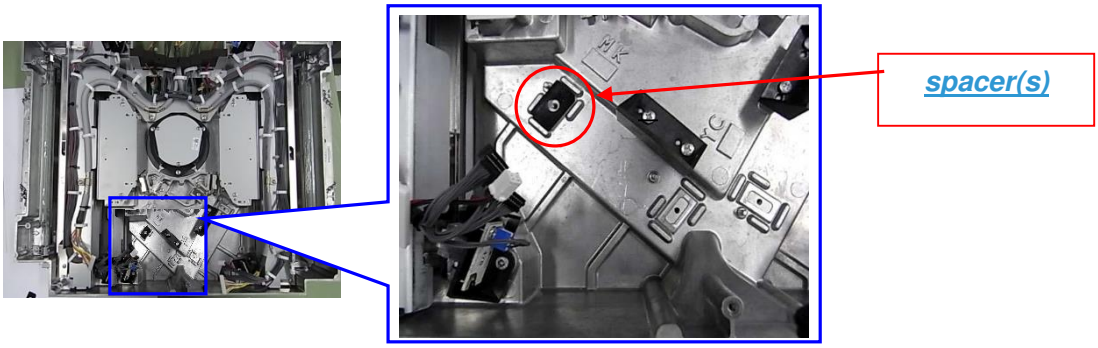
Note

- Do NOT touch any optical parts inside the LD unit.
- Be careful not to pinch the chains located on both sides when reattaching the laser unit top cover.
- First, fasten screw “1”, and then screw “2”. The seven other screws can be fastened in any order.

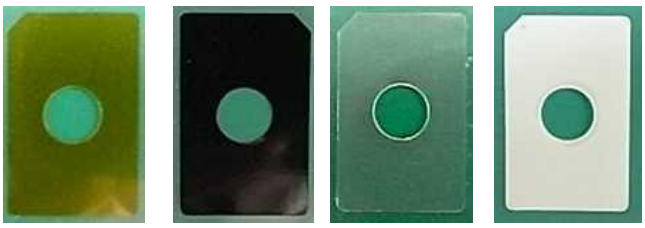


3-2. Remove the LD Unit. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2）

* Do NOT remove the spacer(s). **Spacers are installed to correct the deviation unique to each unit. Spacers may or may not be applied depending on the unit, and their positions and types are unique to each unit.**



*Spacer types



Brown Black Trans-parent White

Brown	25µm
Black	50µm
Transparent	75µm
White	100µm

3-3. Install the new LD Unit, and close the top cover. (connector x4, roundhead screw x2)

* Reconfirm the LD Unit serial number to avoid installation in the wrong slot.

Step 4 Reattaching the Outer Covers

Reattach the outer covers following the reverse order of removal.

Step 5 Connecting the LCT-MF

Connect the LCT-MF following the reverse order of disconnection.

Step 6 Inputting the SP Data

6-1. Disable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment by changing SP2-193-001 to "0" and SP3-501-001 to "1".

6-2. Disable the 2-point detection by changing SP2-186-001 to "0".

6-3. Input the LD unit adjustment settings.

Refer to APPENDIX 1-4 to write in the values indicated in PINK (which correspond to the SP values indicated in GREEN) into the table below, and then input those values into the SP.

NOTE

- These values are needed for resetting the Laser Unit related SP values in case the SP values are initialized.
- Please keep the data sheet together with the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet, which should be attached as an accessory to the mainframe, inside the machine.
- If the ”SP MODE FACTORY SET” sheet has been lost, print out SP5990-002 and keep it together with the data sheet inside the machine.

EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU <<See APPENDIX 1>>

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU <<See APPENDIX 2>>

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU <<See APPENDIX 3>>

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU <<See APPENDIX 4>>

SP No. (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)	**SP No.** (GREEN)	**Value** (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

6-4. Reset the "Main Magnification Table" setting by inputting "1" in SP2-180-007.

6-5. Power cycle the machine.

6-6. Execute SP2-180-003 to clear the "MUSIC Result" setting.

6-7. Execute the 2-point detection for each color in SP2-184-001 (for Black), -002 (for Magenta), -003 (for Cyan) and -004 (for Yellow).

6-8. Enable the 2-point detection by changing the SP2-186-001 value to "1" (Auto).

6-9. Execute the manual MUSIC adjustment; SP2-153-004 (for rough adjustment) and SP2-153-001 (for fine adjustment).

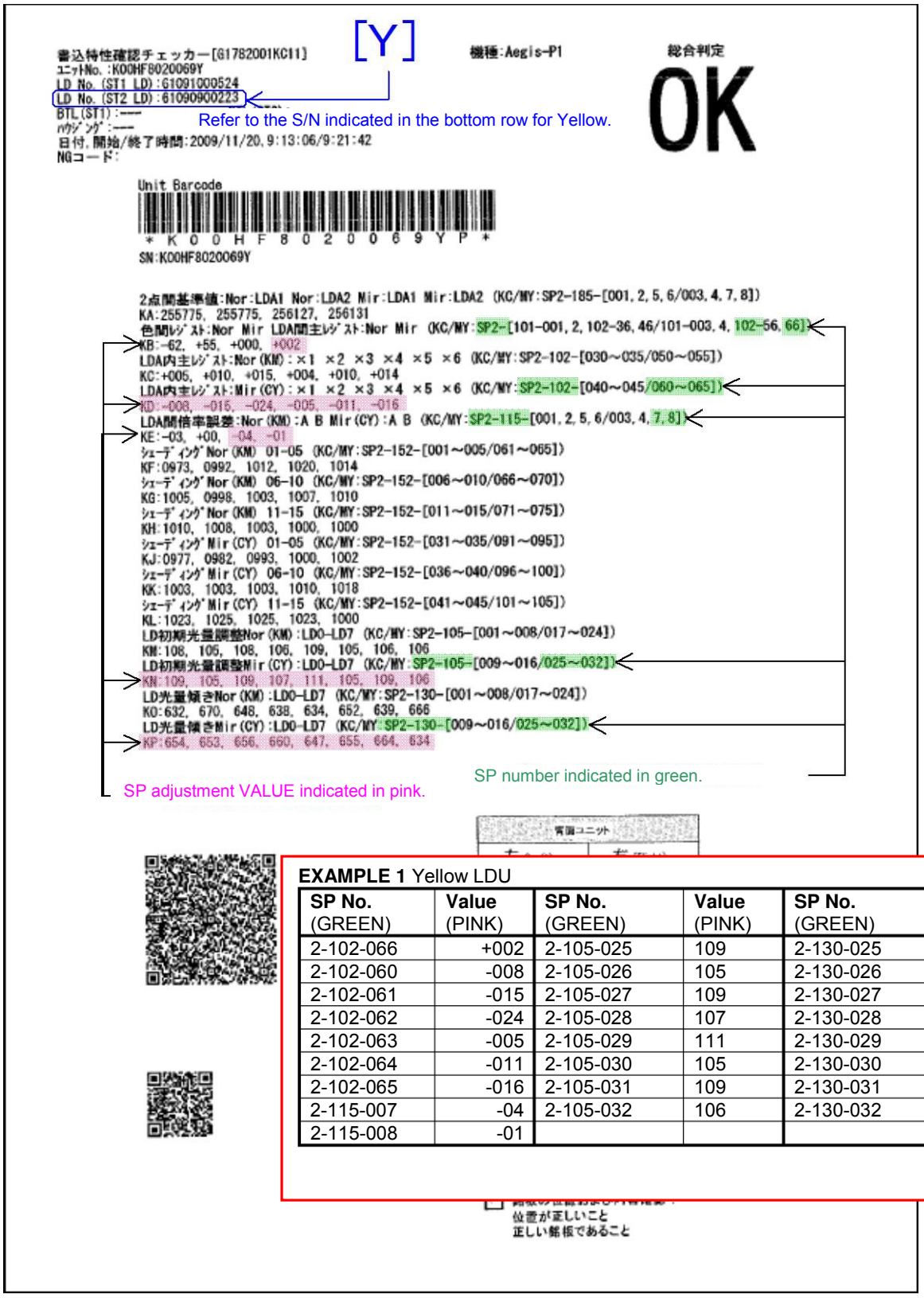
6-10. Enable the automatic MUSIC and Process Control adjustment; set the SP2-193-001 value to "1" (Music ON) and SP3-501-001 value to "0" (Process Control ON).

Step 7 Confirming the Image Quality

Finish the replacement procedure by printing out the PS Test Page and confirming its image quality.

<<APPENDIX 1>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.

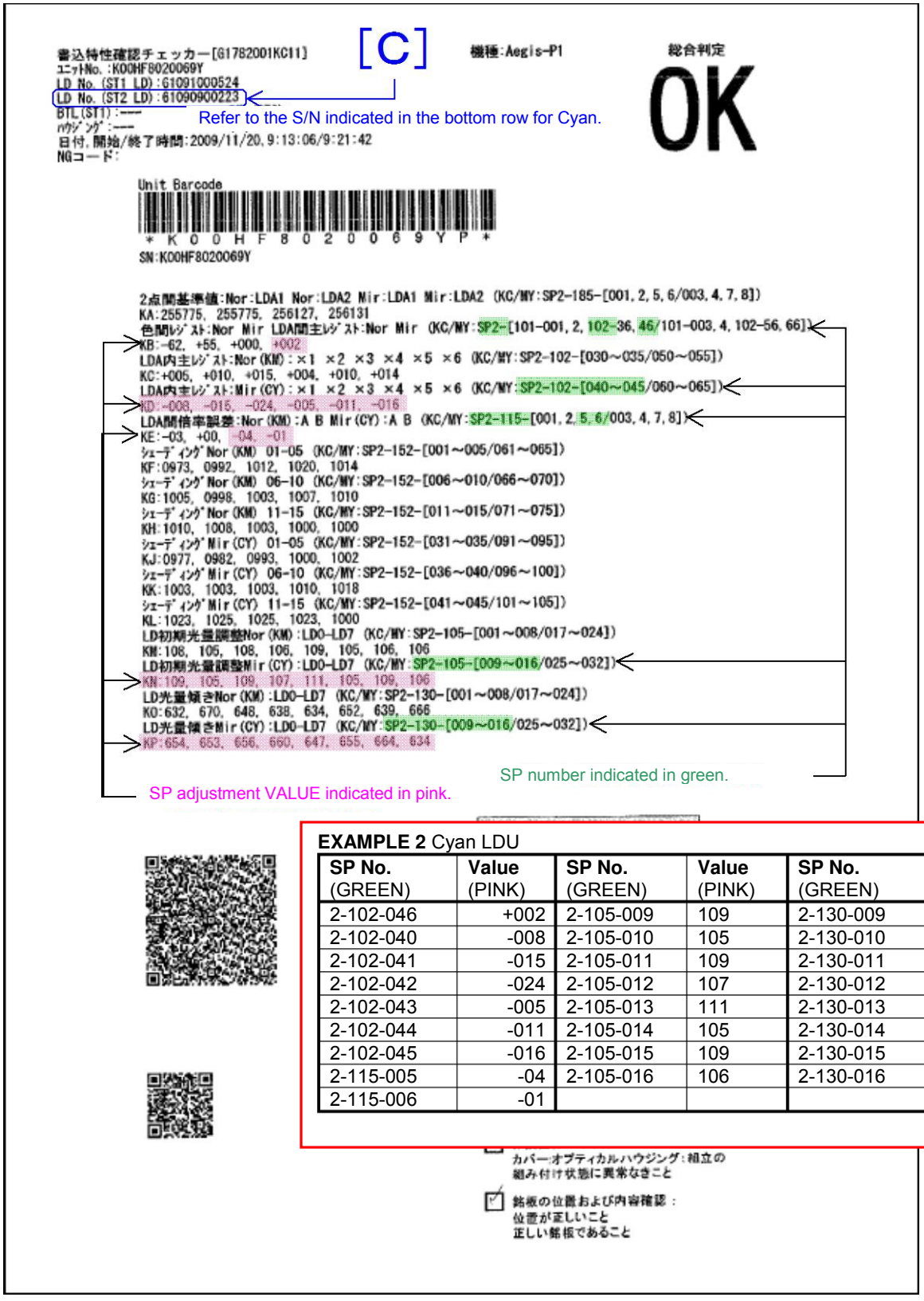


EXAMPLE 1 Yellow LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-066	+002	2-105-025	109	2-130-025	654
2-102-060	-008	2-105-026	105	2-130-026	653
2-102-061	-015	2-105-027	109	2-130-027	656
2-102-062	-024	2-105-028	107	2-130-028	660
2-102-063	-005	2-105-029	111	2-130-029	647
2-102-064	-011	2-105-030	105	2-130-030	655
2-102-065	-016	2-105-031	109	2-130-031	664
2-115-007	-04	2-105-032	106	2-130-032	634
2-115-008	-01				

<<APPENDIX 2>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.

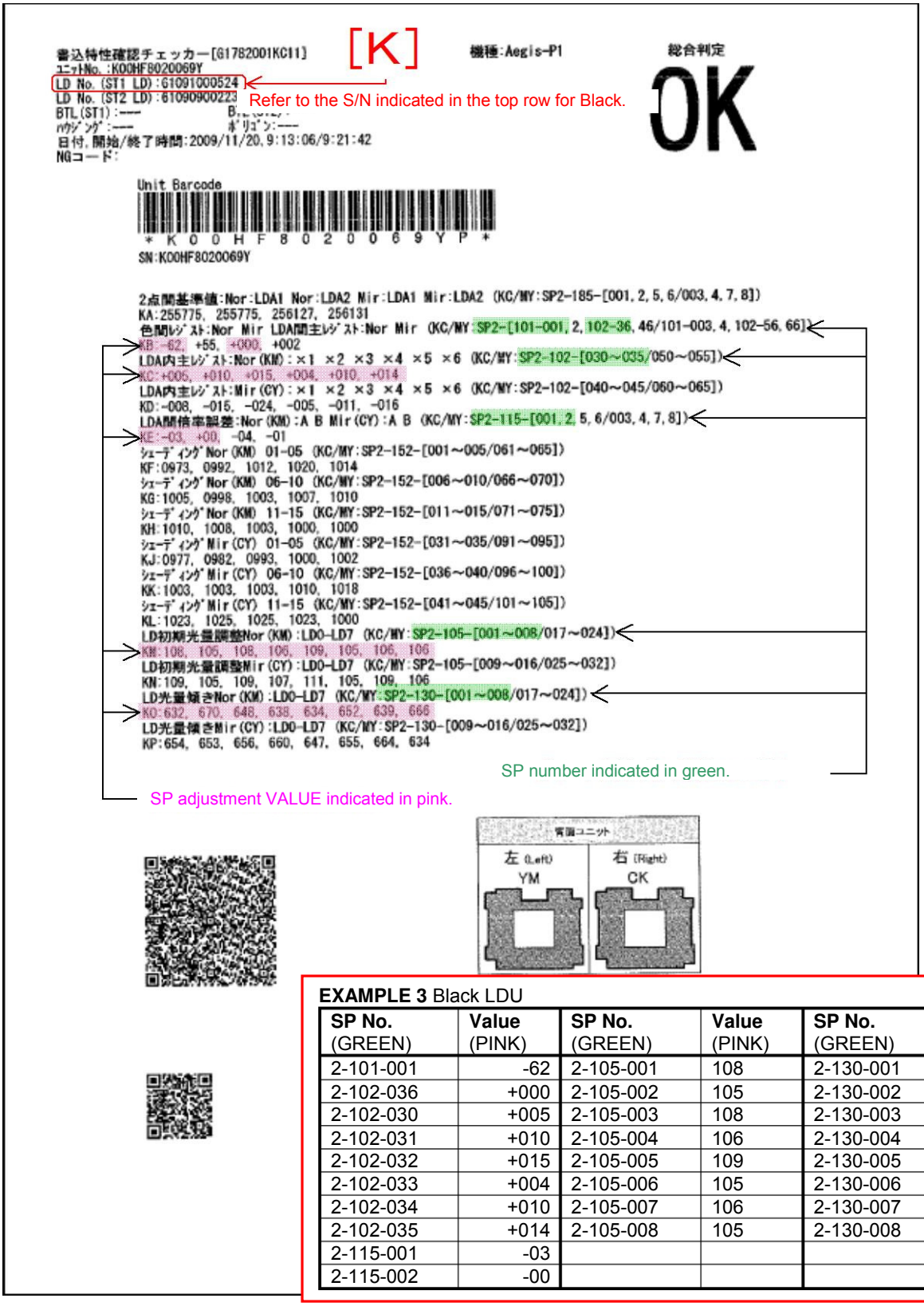


EXAMPLE 2 Cyan LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-046	+002	2-105-009	109	2-130-009	654
2-102-040	-008	2-105-010	105	2-130-010	653
2-102-041	-015	2-105-011	109	2-130-011	656
2-102-042	-024	2-105-012	107	2-130-012	660
2-102-043	-005	2-105-013	111	2-130-013	647
2-102-044	-011	2-105-014	105	2-130-014	655
2-102-045	-016	2-105-015	109	2-130-015	664
2-115-005	-04	2-105-016	106	2-130-016	634
2-115-006	-01				

<<APPENDIX 3>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.

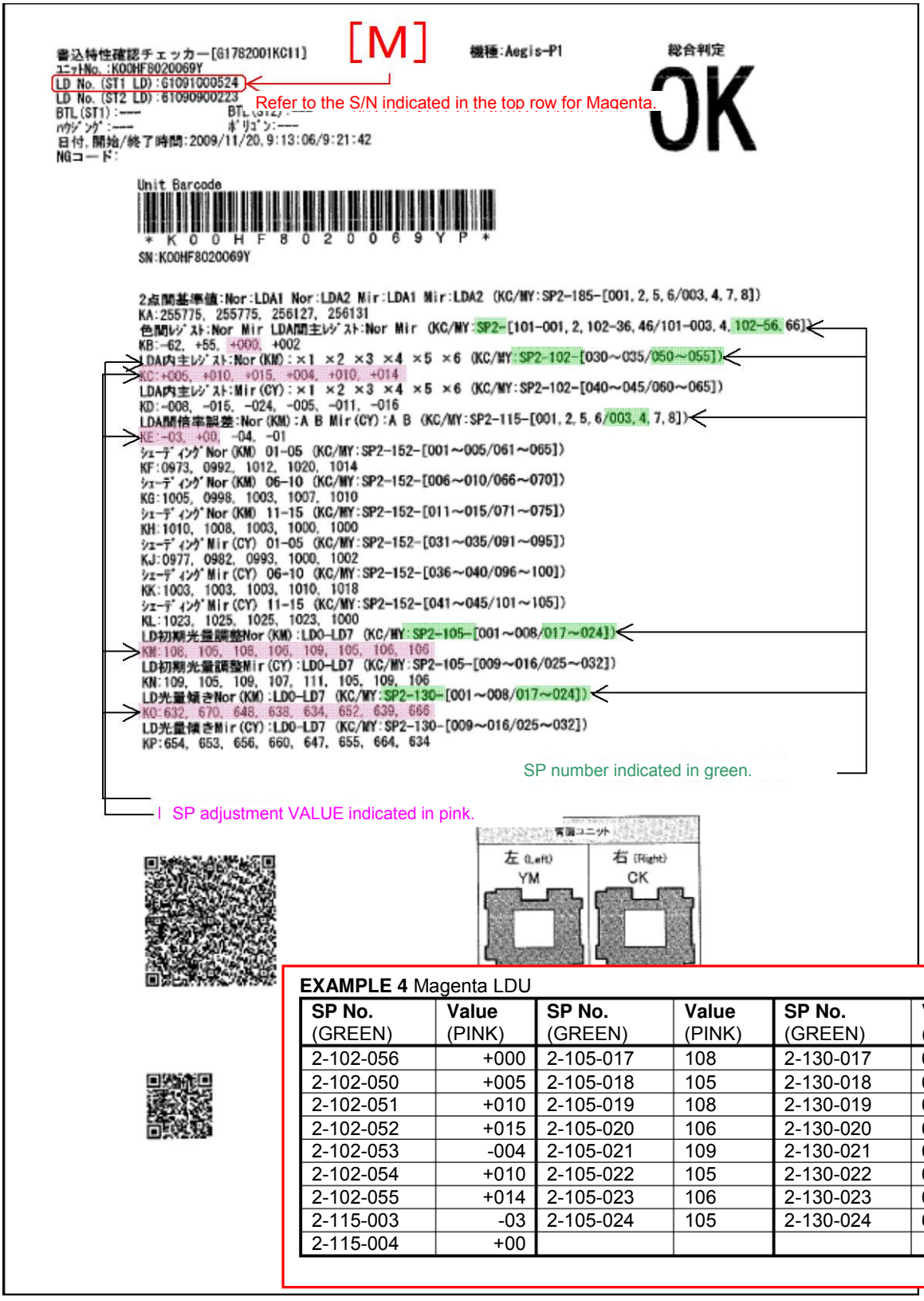


EXAMPLE 3 Black LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-101-001	-62	2-105-001	108	2-130-001	632
2-102-036	+000	2-105-002	105	2-130-002	670
2-102-030	+005	2-105-003	108	2-130-003	648
2-102-031	+010	2-105-004	106	2-130-004	638
2-102-032	+015	2-105-005	109	2-130-005	634
2-102-033	+004	2-105-006	105	2-130-006	652
2-102-034	+010	2-105-007	106	2-130-007	639
2-102-035	+014	2-105-008	105	2-130-008	665
2-115-001	-03				
2-115-002	-00				

<<APPENDIX 4>>

SP Values are indicated in GREEN, and Values in PINK. These values correspond one-on-one in order, described in the same row.



EXAMPLE 4 Magenta LDU

SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)	SP No. (GREEN)	Value (PINK)
2-102-056	+000	2-105-017	108	2-130-017	632
2-102-050	+005	2-105-018	105	2-130-018	670
2-102-051	+010	2-105-019	108	2-130-019	648
2-102-052	+015	2-105-020	106	2-130-020	639
2-102-053	-004	2-105-021	109	2-130-021	634
2-102-054	+010	2-105-022	105	2-130-022	652
2-102-055	+014	2-105-023	106	2-130-023	639
2-115-003	-03	2-105-024	105	2-130-024	666
2-115-004	+00				

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 21-Aug-15	No.: RG178176

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: M. Yoshikawa
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT101045442.exe	- If Composite overprint is enabled, crop marks are printed in the wrong color.

Before installing FIT101045442.exe:

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT101045442.exe** patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisite(s) must be installed in the order specified before applying the **FIT101045442.exe** patch:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT101045442.exe** patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT101045442.exe** patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive, it can be installed along with other patches concurrently, and one server Reboot or Restart is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions:

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT101045442.exe** and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot.
5. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
6. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT101045442**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 14-Sep-15	No.: RG178177

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: M. Yoshikawa
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT101056050.exe	- Patch to upgrade PHP, Apache and OpenSSL v5.4.41, v2.2.29 and v0.98zf respectively. - PHP: 5.3.29 -> 5.4.41 - Apache: 2.2.29 -> 2.2.29 - OpenSSL: 0.9.8zb -> 0.9.8zf

Before installing FIT101056050.exe

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT101056050.exe** patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisite(s) must be installed in the order specified before applying the **FIT101056050.exe** patch:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - 1-1KPSM2.exe
   - FIT204758.exe
   - FIT100556467.exe
   - FIT221379.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT101056050.exe** patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT101056050.exe** patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive, it can be installed along with other patches concurrently, and one server Reboot or Restart is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT101056050.exe** and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot.
5. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
6. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT101056050**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 17-Sep-15	No.: RG178178

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: M. Yoshikawa
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for ProC900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT101063085.exe	Certificate Update for XPe. This is required for system updates to download new updates.

Before installing FIT101063085.exe

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT101063085**.exe patch:
   - When this patch is not applied, after September 20th, 2015, the Fiery controller is no longer able to receive automatic system updates from EFI.
   - For the above reason, if the system software has been re-installed, make sure to apply this patch manually BEFORE running the automatic system updates.
2. The following prerequisites must be installed in the order specified before the **FIT101063085**.exe patch is installed:
   - None.
3. Do NOT install the following patch after installing the **FIT101063085**.exe patch.
   - 1-1CO771.exe
     Note: The 1-1CO771.exe is no longer distributed.

Patch installation on FACI system instructions

1. Execute **FIT101063085**.exe and follow the instructions.
2. Fiery must be rebooted in order for changes to take effect.

Patch installation on non-FACI system instructions

1. Enable remote desktop on the server.
2. With a Windows XP client, using remote desktop to the Fiery controller.
3. Execute **FIT101063085**.exe and follow the instructions.
4. Fiery must be rebooted in order for changes to take effect.
5. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
6. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT101063085**.

Model: **AG-P1/C1**	Date: 29-Jun-16	No.: RG178179

Subject: Release note for Aegis-P1/C1 EFI Patch	Prepared by: M. Yoshikawa
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sect., PP Tech Service Dept.	

Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	☐ Part information	☐ Action required
	☐ Mechanical	☐ Electrical	☐ Service manual revision
	☐ Paper path	☐ Transmit/receive	☐ Retrofit information
	☐ Product Safety	☒ Other ( )	

This RTB is the release note for System Software Version 4.0 for Pro C900(P1)/ProC900s(C1).

Patch File	Issue(s)
FIT101145633.exe	- Files scanned using the Scan to SMB feature on a Windows XP Server based Fiery controller cannot be saved in Mac OSX 10.10 shared folder.

Before installing FIT101145633.exe

1. Known issues listed below, read before installing **FIT101145633.exe** patch:
   - None.
2. The following prerequisite(s) must be installed in the order specified before applying the **FIT101145633.exe** patch:
   - 1-14N2CZ.exe
   - FIT100556467.exe
3. Do NOT install any of the following patch(es) after installing the **FIT101145633.exe** patch. If you must install any of the patch(es) below, do so before installing the **FIT101145633.exe** patch:
   - None.
4. This patch is not exclusive, it can be installed along with other patches concurrently, and one server Reboot or Restart is sufficient for all patches to take effect on the system.
5. In the case where the customer needs to install a patch which was previously skipped in the patch order, it is necessary to reinstall the system.

Patch installation instructions

1. Make sure that the Fiery printer controller reaches Idle.
2. Execute **FIT101145633.exe** and follow the instructions in the Fiery Patch Downloader.
3. Notes about the Fiery Patch Downloader
   a. Logon must be admin. This is fixed and cannot be modified.
   b. Password is the Fiery administrator login password.
   c. Hostname can be the IP address or the Fiery server name.
4. After the patch is downloaded, and when prompted by the Fiery Patch Downloader, choose Reboot.
5. Wait until the Fiery controller reaches Idle and print the Configuration page.
6. If the controller does not eventually reach Idle, please manually start the Fiery service.
7. Verify that the System Updates Log section contains the patch number **FIT101145633**